

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01063626 4



HANDBOUND  
AT THE



UNIVERSITY OF  
TORONTO PRESS









Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation











## THE HISTORY OF THE

The history of the city of London, from the first settlement of the Britons, to the present time, is a subject of great interest and importance. It is a subject which has attracted the attention of many of the most distinguished writers of the age, and which has been the subject of many of the most valuable works of history.

The history of the city of London, from the first settlement of the Britons, to the present time, is a subject of great interest and importance. It is a subject which has attracted the attention of many of the most distinguished writers of the age, and which has been the subject of many of the most valuable works of history.



181000

The history of the city of London, from the first settlement of the Britons, to the present time, is a subject of great interest and importance. It is a subject which has attracted the attention of many of the most distinguished writers of the age, and which has been the subject of many of the most valuable works of history.

The history of the city of London, from the first settlement of the Britons, to the present time, is a subject of great interest and importance. It is a subject which has attracted the attention of many of the most distinguished writers of the age, and which has been the subject of many of the most valuable works of history.



BS

185

1611a

O8

V. 2



896182





# ¶ THE BOOKE OF THE Prophet Ifaiah.

## CHAP. I.

1 **I**saiah complaineth of Iudah for her rebellion.  
5 He lamenteth her iudgements. 10 He vp-  
braideth their whole seruice. 16 He exhor-  
teth to repentance, with promises and threat-  
nings. 21 Bewailing their wickednesse, hee  
denounceth Gods iudgements. 25 Hee  
promiseth grace, 28 and threatneth de-  
struction to the wicked.



**T**HE Vision of I-  
saiah the sonne of  
Amoz, which hee  
sawe concerning  
Iudah and Ie-  
rusalem, in the  
dayes of Vzziah,  
Iotham, Ahaz,  
& Hezekiah kings  
of Iudah.

• Deu. 32. 1.

2 Heare, O \*heauens, and giue  
eare, O earth: for the LORD hath  
spoken; I haue nourished and brought  
vp children, and they haue rebelled a-  
gainst me.

• Iere. 8. 7.

3 The \*oxe knoweth his owner,  
and the asse his masters cribbe: *but* Is-  
rael doeth not know, my people doeth  
not consider.

† Heb. of  
heauinesse.

4 Ah sinnefull nation, a people †la-  
den with iniquitie, a seede of euill doers,  
children that are corrupters: they haue  
forsaken the LORD, they haue pro-  
uoked the Holy one of Israel vnto an-  
ger, they are †gone away backward.

† Heb. alie-  
nated, or se-  
parated.

† Heb. in-  
crease re-  
uolt.

5 ¶ Why should yee be stricken any  
more? yee will †reuolt more and more:  
the whole head is sicke, and the whole  
heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foote, euen  
vnto the head, *there is* no soundnesse in  
it; but wounds, and bruises, and putri-  
fying sores: they haue not beene closed,

neither bound vp, neither mollified  
with ||oyntment.

† Or, oyle.

7 Your countrey *is* \*desolate, your  
cities are burnt with fire: your land,  
strangers deuoure it in your presence,  
and *it is* desolate †as ouerthrowen by  
strangers.

• Chap. 5. 5.  
deut. 28.  
51, 52.

† Heb. as the  
ouerthrow of  
strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left  
as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in  
a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged  
citie.

9 Except the LORD of hostes had  
\*left vnto vs a very small remnant, we  
should haue beene as \*Sodom, *and* we  
should haue bene like vnto Gomorrah.

• Lam. 3. 22  
rom. 9. 29.  
• Gen. 19.  
24.

10 ¶ Heare the word of the LORD,  
ye rulers of Sodom, giue eare vnto the  
Law of our GOD, yee people of Go-  
morrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude  
of your \*sacrifices vnto me, sayth the  
LORD? I am full of the burnt offer-  
ings of rammes, and the fat of fedde  
beasts, and I delight not in the blood  
of bullockes, or of lambes, or of †hee  
goates.

• Prou. 15. 8  
and 21. 7.  
chap. 66. 3.  
iere. 6. 20.  
amos 5. 21.

† Heb. great  
hee goats.

12 When ye come to †appeare before  
mee, who hath required this at your  
hand, to tread my courts?

† Heb. to be  
seene.

13 Bring no more vaine oblations,  
incense is an abomination vnto me: the  
new Moones, and Sabbaths, the cal-  
ling of assemblies I cannot away with;  
*it is* ||iniquitie, euen the solemne mee-  
ting.

† Or, grieffe.

14 Your new Moones, and your ap-  
pointed Feasts my soule hateth: they  
are a trouble vnto me, I am weary to  
beare *them*.

15 And when ye spread foorth your  
\*handes, I will hide mine eyes from  
you; yea, when yee †make many pray-  
ers I will not heare: your hands are  
full of \*†blood.

• Prou. 1.  
28. iere. 14  
12. mic. 3. 4.  
† Heb. mul-  
tiply prayer.  
• Cha. 59. 3.  
† Heb. bloods

16 ¶ Wash



\* 1. Pet. 3.  
11.

† Or, *righten.*

\* Ier. 5. 28.  
Zac. 7. 10.

† Heb. *according to pure-  
nesse.*

† Or, *they  
that returne  
of her.*

\* Iob. 31. 3.  
psal. 1. 6. &  
5. 6. & 73.  
27. & 92.  
10. & 104.  
35.

† Heb. *brea-  
king.*

† Or, *and his  
worke.*

16 ¶ Wash yee, make you cleane, put away the euill of your doings from before mine eyes, \* cease to doe euill,

17 Learne to doe well, seeke iudgement, ¶ relieue the oppressed, iudge the fatherlesse, plead for the widow.

18 Come now and let vs reason together, saith the LORD : though your sinnes be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow ; though they be red like crimsin, they shall be as wooll.

19 If yee be willing and obedient, yee shall eate the good of the land.

20 But if yee refuse and rebell, yee shalbe deuoured with the sword : for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

21 ¶ Howe is the faithfull citie become an harlot ? it was full of iudgement, righteousnesse lodged in it ; but now murtherers.

22 Thy siluer is become drosse, thy wine mixt with water.

23 Thy princes *are* rebellious and companions of theeues : euery one lo- ueth gifts, and followeth after re- wards : they \* iudge not the fatherlesse, neither doth the cause of the widowe come vnto them.

24 Therefore, saith the Lord, the LORD of hostes, the mighty one of Israel ; Ah, I will ease me of mine aduersaries, and auenge me of mine ene- mies.

25 ¶ And I will turne my hand vpon thee, and † purely purge away thy drosse, and take away all thy tinne.

26 And I will restore thy iudges as at the first, and thy counsellors as at the beginning : afterward thou shalt be cal- led the citie of righteousnesse, the faith- full citie.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with iudgement, and ¶ her conuerts with righteousnesse.

28 ¶ And the \* † destruction of the transgressours and of the sinners *shall* be together : and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of the okes which yee haue desired, and yee shalbe confounded for the gardens that yee haue chosen.

30 For yee shall be as an oke whose leafe fadeth, and as a garden that *hath* no water.

31 And the strong shall be as towe, ¶ and the maker of it as a sparke, and they shall both burne together, and none shall quench *them*.

## CHAP. II.

1 Isaiah prophecieth the comming of Christs kingdome. 6 Wickednesse is the cause of Gods forsaking. 10 Hee exhorteth to feare, because of the powerfull effects of Gods Maiestie.



He word that Isaiah, the sonne of Amoz, sawe concerning Iudah and Ierusalem.

2 And it shall come to passe in the \* last dayes, that the moun- taine of the LORDS house shall be ¶ established in the top of the moun- taines, and shall be exalted aboue the hilles ; and all nations shall flow vn- to it.

3 And many people shall goe & say ; Come yee and let vs go vp to the moun- taine of the LORD, to the house of the God of Iacob, and he will teach vs of his wayes, and we will walke in his pathes : for out of Zion shall goe forth the lawe, and the word of the LORD from Ierusalem.

4 And hee shall iudge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people : and they shall beate their swords into plow-shares, and their speares into ¶ pruning hookes : nation shall not lift vp sword against nation, neither shall they learne warre any more.

5 O house of Iacob, come yee, and let vs walke in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Iacob ; because they be replenished ¶ from the East, and *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, and they ¶ please themselues in the children of strangers.

7 Their land also is full of siluer and gold, neither *is there* any end of their treasures : their land is also full of hor- ses ; neither *is there* any end of their cha- rets.

8 Their land also is full of idoles : they worship the worke of their owne hands, that which their owne fingers haue made.

6 And the meane man boweth downe, and the great man humbleth himselfe ; therefore forgiue them not.

10 ¶ Enter into the rocke, and hide thee in the dust, for feare of the LORD, and for the glory of his Maiestie.

11 The \* loftie lookes of man shalbe humbled, and the hautines of men shal- be bowed downe : and the LORD a- lone

\* Mic. 4. 1.  
&c.

† Or, *prepa-  
red.*

† Or, *sythes.*

† Or, *more  
then the  
East.*

† Or, *abound  
with the  
children. &c.*

\* Chap. 5.  
15.



lone shalbe exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hostes shall bee vpon euery one that is proud and loftie, and vpon euery one that is lifted vp, and he shalbe brought low;

13 And vpon all the Cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted vp, and vpon all the okes of Bashan,

14 And vpon all the high mountaines, and vpon all the hilles that are lifted vp,

15 And vpon euery high tower, and vpon euery fenced wall,

16 And vpon all the ships of Tarshish, and vpon all †pleasant pictures.

17 And the loftinesse of man shall be bowed downe, and the hautinesse of men shalbe made low: and the LORD alone shalbe exalted in that day.

18 And †the idoles hee shall vtterly abolish.

19 And they shall goe into the \*holes of the rocks, and into the caues of the †earth for feare of the LORD, and for the glory of his Maiestie; when hee ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 In that day a man shall cast †his idoles of siluer, and his idoles of golde †which they made each one for himselfe to worship, to the moules and to the battes:

21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rockes, for feare of the LORD, and for the glorie of his Maiestie; when hee ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 Cease ye from man whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is hee to be accounted of?

### CHAP. III.

1 The great confusion which commeth by sinne. 9 The impudencie of the people. 12 The oppression and couetousnesse of the rulers. 16 The iudgements which shall be for the pride of the women.



Or behold, the Lord, the LORD of hostes doeth take away from Ierusalem, and from Iudah, the stay and the staffe, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 The mighty man, and the man of warre; the Iudge and the Prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captaine of fiftie, and the †ho-

nourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the †eloquent oratour.

4 And I will giue \*children to bee their Princes, and babes shall rule ouer them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, euery one by another, and euery one by his neighbour: the childe shall behaue himselfe proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, saying, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let this ruine bee vnder thy hand:

7 In that day †shall he sweare, saying, I will not be an †healer: for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Ierusalem is ruined, & Iudah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the LORD, to prouoke the eyes of his glorie.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doeth witnesse against them, and they declare their sinne as \*Sodom, they hide it not: woe vnto their soule, for they haue rewarded euill vnto themselves.

10 Say yee to the righteous, that it shall be well with him: for they shall eate the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe vnto the wicked, it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his handes shalbe †giuen him.

12 ¶ As for my people, children are their oppressours, and women rule ouer them: O my people, †they which lead thee, cause thee to erre, and †destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth vp to plead, and standeth to iudge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into iudgement with the ancients of his people, and the Princes thereof: for ye haue †eaten vp the Vineyard; the spoile of the poore is in your houses.

15 What meane yee that yee beat my people to pieces, and grinde the faces of the poore, saith the Lord God of hosts?

16 ¶ Moreouer the LORD saith; Because the daughters of Zion are hautie, and walke with stretched forth necks, and †wanton eyes, walking and †mincing as they goe, and making a tinkeling with their feet:

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with

† Or, skilfull of speech.

\* Eccles. 10. 16.

† Hebr. lift vp the hand. † Hebr. binder vp.

\* Gen. 13. 13. and 18. 21. and 19. 5.

† Hebr. done to him.

† Or, they which call thee blessed. † Hebr. swallow vp.

† Or, burnt.

† Hebr. deceiuing with their eyes. † Or, tripping nicely.

† Hebr. pictures of desire.

† Or, the idoles shall vtterly passe away.

\* Hos. 10. 8. luke 23. 30. reuel. 6. 16. and 9. 6.

† Hebr. the dust.

† Hebr. the idols of his siluer, &c.

† Or, which they made for him.

† Hebr. A maneminent in countenance.



† Heb. make naked.

† Or, net-works.

† Or, sweet-balles.

† Or, span-gled orna-ments.

† Heb. houses of the soule.

† Heb. might

† Or, empti-ed: hebr. cleansed.

† Heb. let thy name be cal- led vpon vs.

† Or, take thou away.

† Heb. beau-ty and glory.

† Heb. for the escap- ing of Israel.

† Or, to life.

with a scab the crowne of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the brauery of their tinckling orna-ments *about their feete*, and their ||caules, and their round tyres like the Moone,

19 The ||chaines, and the bracelets, and the ||mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legges, and the headbands, and the †tablets, and the earrings,

21 The rings, and nose-iewels,

22 The changeable sutes of appa-rell, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pinnes,

23 The glasses, and the fine linnen, and the hoods, and the vailes.

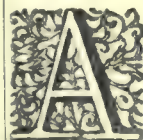
24 And it shall come to passe, *that* in steade of sweete smell, there shall bee stinke; and in stead of a girdle, a rent; and in stead of well set haire, baldnesse; and in stead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning, in stead of beautie.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy †mightie in the warre.

26 And her gates shall lament and mourne; and she being ||desolate, shall sit vpon the ground.

### CHAP. IIII.

In the extremitie of euils, Christes kingdome shall be a Sanctuarie.



And in that day seuen wo- men shall take hold of one man, saying, We will eate our owne bread, & weare our owne apparell: onely

†let vs be called by thy name, ||to take a- way our reproch.

2 In that day shall the Branch of the LORD be † beautifull and glori- ous, and the fruit of the earth *shalbe* ex- cellent and comely †for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to passe, *that* hee that is left in Zion, and hee that remaineth in Ierusalem, shall be called Holy, *even* every one that *is* written ||among the liuing in Ierusalem,

4 When the Lord shall haue washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall haue purged the blood of Ierusalem from the midst thereof, by the spirit of iudgement, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create vp- on euery dwelling place of mount Zi- on, and vpon her assemblies a \*cloude, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for ||vpon all the glory *shall be* †a defence.

6 And there shalbe a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a co- uert from storme and from raine.

### CHAP. V.

1 Vnder the Parable of a Vineyard, God excu- seth his seure iudgement. 8 His iudge- ments vpon couetousnesse, 11 Vpon lasciuiousnesse, 13 Vpon impietie, 20 and vpon iniustice. 26 The executioners of Gods iudgements.



Now will I sing to my welbeloued, a song of my beloued touching his vine- yard: my welbeloued hath a \*vineyard in a †ve- ry fruitfull hill.

2 And hee ||fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a towre in the midst of it, and also †made a winepresse therein: and he looked that it should bring foorth grapes, and it brought foorth wilde grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Ie- rusalem, and men of Iudah, Iudge, I pray you, betwixt me and my Vine- yard.

4 What could haue beene done more to my Vineyard, that I haue not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring foorth grapes, brought it foorth wilde grapes?

5 And now goe to; I will tell you what I will doe to my Vineyard, I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten vp; *and* breake downe the wall thereof, and it shall be †tro- den downe.

6 And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned, nor digged, but there shall come vp briars and thornes: I will also command the cloudes, that they raine no raine vpon it.

7 For the Vineyard of the LORD of hostes *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Iudah †his pleasant plant: and he looked for iudgement, but beholde †oppression; for righteousness, but be- hold a crie.

8 ¶ Woe vnto them that ioyned  
\*house

\* Exod. 13. 21.

† Or, about.

† Heb. a co- uerting.

\* Iere. 2. 21. mat. 21. 33. mark. 12. 1. luke 20. 9.

† Heb. the horne of the sonne of oyle.

† Or, made a wall a- bout it.

† Heb. hew- ed.

† Heb. for a treading.

† Heb. plant of his plea- sures.

† Heb. a scab.



\* Mich. 2. 2.

\*house to house, that lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

† Or, this is  
in mine eares  
saith the  
LORD,  
&c.  
† Heb. If not,  
&c.

9 || In mine eares *said* the LORD of hosts, †Of a trueth many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and faire without inhabitant.

10 Yea ten acres of vineyard shall yeeld one Bath, and the seed of an Homer shall yeeld an Ephah.

11 ¶ Woe vnto them that rise vp earely in the morning, *that* they may follow strong \*drink, that continue vntill night, *till* wine || enflame them.

\* Prou. 23.  
29, 30.  
† Or, pursue  
them.

12 And the harpe and the viole, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts : but they regard not the worke of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people are gone into captiuitie, because *they haue* no knowledge : and †their honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried vp with thirst.

† Heb. their  
glory are  
men of fa-  
mine.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her selfe, and opened her mouth without measure : and their glory, and their multitude, and their pompe, and hee that reioyceth, shall descend into it.

\* Isa. 2. 9.  
11. 17.

15 And \*the meane man shall bee brought downe, and the mightie man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the loftie shall be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hosts shalbe exalted in iudgement, and || God that is holy, shall bee sanctified in righteousness.

† Or, the ho-  
ly God. Heb.  
The God the  
holy.

17 Then shall the lambes feed after their maner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eate.

18 Woe vnto them that draw iniquitie with cords of vanitie, and sinne, as it were with a cart rope :

19 That say, Let him make speede, and hasten his worke, that we may see *it* : and let the counsell of the holy one of Israel draw nigh and come, that wee may know *it*.

† Heb. that  
say concern-  
ing euill, It  
is good, &c.

20 ¶ Woe vnto them † that call euill good, and good euill, that put darkenes for light, and light for darkenesse, that put bitter for sweete, and sweete for bitter.

\* Prou. 3. 7.  
rom. 12. 16  
† Heb. be-  
fore their  
face.

21 Woe vnto them that are \*wise in their owne eyes, and prudent †in their owne sight.

22 Woe vnto them that are mightie to drinke wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drinke.

23 Which \*iustifie the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousnesses of the righteous from him.

\* Prou. 17.  
15.

24 Therefore as the †fire deuoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaffe, so their root shall be rottenness, and their blossome shall goe vp as dust : because they haue cast away the Lawe of the LORD of hosts, and despised the worde of the Holy One of Israel.

† Hebr. the  
tongue of  
fire.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hande against them, and hath smitten them : and the hilles did tremble, and their carkeises were || torne in the midst of the streets : \*for all this, his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

† Or as  
dough.  
\* Cha. 9. 11  
16. 21. and  
10. 4.

26 ¶ And he will lift vp an ensigne to the nations from farre, and wil hisse vnto them from the end of the earth : and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly.

27 None shalbe weary, nor stumble amongst them : none shall slumber nor sleepe, neither shall the girdle of their loynes be loosed, nor the latchet of their shooes be broken.

28 Whose arrowes *are* sharpe, and all their bowes bent, their horses hoofs shall bee counted like flint, and their wheelles like a whirlwind.

29 Their roaring *shalbe* like a lyon, they shall roare like yong lions : yea they shal roare and lay hold of the pray, and shall carie *it* away safe, and none shall deliuer *it*.

30 And in that day they shall roare against them, like the roaring of the sea : and if *one* looke vnto the land, behold darkenesse and || sorrow, || and the light is darkened in the heauens therof.

† Or, dis-  
tresse.  
† Or, when  
it is light it  
shalbe darke  
in the des-  
tructions  
thereof.

## C H A P. VI.

1 Isaiah in a vision of the Lord in his glory, 5 being terrified, is confirmed for his Message. 9 He sheweth the obstinacie of the people, vnto their desolation. 13 A remnant shall bee sau'd.



IN the yeere that King Vzziah died, I \*saw also the Lord sitting vpon a throne, high and lifted vp, and his || traine filled the Temple.

\* Iohn 12.  
39, 40, 41.

2 Aboue it stood the Seraphims : each one *had* sixe wings, with twaine he

† Or, the  
skirts there-  
of.

4 S couered



† Heb. this  
cried to this.

• Reu. 4. 8.  
† Heb. his  
glory is the  
fulnesse of  
the whole  
earth.

† Heb. three-  
sholds.

† Heb. cut  
off.

† Heb. and in  
his hand a  
liue-coale.

† Heb. cau-  
sed it to  
touch.

• Gen. 1.  
26.

† Heb. be-  
hold me.

• Matth. 13.  
14. mar. 4.  
12. luc. 8.  
10. ioh. 12.  
40. act. 28.  
26. rom. 11.  
8.

† Or, with-  
out ceasing,  
&c: Heb.  
heare yee in  
hearing, &c.

† Heb. deso-  
late with de-  
solation.

† Or, when it  
is returned  
and hath bin  
broused.

† Or, stocke,  
or stemme.

couered his face, and with twaine hee  
couered his feete, and with twaine hee  
did flie.

3 And †one cryed vnto another,  
and sayd; \*Holy, holy, holy, is the  
LORD of hostes, †the whole earth is  
full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the †doore mo-  
ued at the voyce of him that cryed, and  
the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ Then sayd I; Woe is me; for I  
am †vndone, because I am a man of vn-  
cleane lippes, and I dwell in the midst  
of a people of vncleane lippes: for mine  
eyes haue seene the king, the LORD  
of hostes.

6 Then flew one of the Seraphims  
vnto mee, †hauing a liue-cole in his  
hand, which hee had taken with the  
tongs from off the altar.

7 And †he laide it vpon my mouth,  
and sayd, Loe, this hath touched thy  
lippes, and thine iniquitie is taken a-  
way, and thy sinne purged.

8 Also I heard the voyce of the  
Lord, saying; Whom shall I send, and  
who will goe for \*vs? Then I saide;  
†Heere am I, send me.

9 ¶ And he sayd, Goe and tell this  
people; \*Heare yee ||indeede, but vnder-  
stand not: and see yee indeed, but per-  
ceiue not.

10 Make the heart of this people fat,  
and make their eares heauy, and shut  
their eyes: lest they see with their eyes,  
and heare with their eares, and vnder-  
stand with their heart, and conuert and  
be healed.

11 Then sayd I; Lord, how long?  
And hee answered, Vntill the cities be  
wasted without inhabitant, and the  
houses without man, and the land be  
vtterly †desolate,

12 And the LORD haue remoued  
men farre away, and there be a great  
forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it shall be a tenth, ||and  
it shall returne, and shall be eaten: as a  
Teyle tree, and as an Oke whose ||sub-  
stance is in them, when they cast their  
leaves: so the holy seede shall be the sub-  
stance thereof.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Ahaz, being troubled with feare of Rezin and  
Pekah, is comforted by Ifaiah. 10 Ahaz, ha-  
uing liberty to choose a signe, and refusing it,  
hath for a signe, Christ promised. 17 His  
iudgement is prophesied to come by Assyria.



And it came to passe in the  
dayes of \*Ahaz the sonne  
of Iotham, the sonne of  
Vzziah king of Iudah,  
that Rezin the king of Sy-  
ria, and Pekah, the sonne of Remaliah  
king of Israel, went vp towards Ie-  
rusalem to warre against it, but could  
not preuaile against it.

2 And it was told the house of Da-  
uid, saying; Syria is †confederate with  
Ephraim: and his heart was moued,  
and the heart of his people as the trees  
of the wood are moued with the  
wind.

3 Then sayd the LORD vnto  
Isaiah; Goe forth now to meete Ahaz,  
thou, & †Shear-iashub thy sonne, at the  
end of the \*conduit of the vpper poole  
|| in the high way of the fullers field.

4 And say vnto him; Take heede  
and be quiet: feare not, †neither be  
faint hearted for the two tailles of these  
smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger  
of Rezin with Syria, and of the sonne  
of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the  
sonne of Remaliah haue taken euill  
counsell against thee, saying;

6 Let vs goe vp against Iudah  
and ||vexe it, and let vs make a breach  
therein for vs, and set a king in the midst  
of it, euen the sonne of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD;  
It shall not stand, neither shall it come  
to passe.

8 For the head of Syria is Damas-  
cus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin,  
and within threescore and fiue yeeres,  
shall Ephraim be broken, †that it be not  
a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim is Sa-  
maria, and the head of Samaria is Re-  
maliahs sonne: ||if yee will not beleuee,  
surely yee shall not be established.

10 ¶ †Moreouer the LORD spake  
again vnto Ahaz, saying;

11 Aske thee a signe of the LORD  
thy God; ||aske it either in the depth, or  
in the height aboue.

12 But Ahaz sayd, I will not aske,  
neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he sayd; Heare yee now, O  
house of David; Is it a small thing for  
you to wearie men, but will yee wearie  
my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himselfe shal  
giue you a signe: \*Behold, a Virgine  
shall conceiue and beare a Sonne, and  
|| shall

\* 2. kings.  
16. 5.

† Heb. re-  
steth on E-  
phraim.

† That is, the  
remnant shall  
returne.

† Or, cause-  
way.

• 2. kings.  
18. 17.

† Heb. let not  
thy heart be  
tender.

† Or, waken.

† Heb. from  
a people.

† Or, doe yee  
not beleuee?  
it is because  
yee are not  
stable.

† Heb. and  
the Lord ad-  
ded to speak.

† Or, make  
thy petition  
deepe.

\* Math. 1.  
23. luc. 1.  
31.



† Or, thou,  
O Virgin,  
shalt call.

|| shall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and hony shall he eat, that hee may know to refuse the euill, and choose the good.

16 For before the childe shall know to refuse the euill and choose the good; the land that thou abhorrest, shalbe forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring vpon thee and vpon thy people, and vpon thy fathers house, dayes that haue not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Iudah; *euen* the King of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* the LORD shall hisse for the flie, that *is* in the vttermost part of the riuers of Egypt, and for the Bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rockes, and vpon all thornes, and vpon all || bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord shaue with a \*rasor that is hired, namely by them beyond the riuier, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the haire of the feet: and it shal also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* a man shal nourish a yong cow and two sheepe.

22 And it shall come to passe, for the abundance of milke *that* they shall giue, he shal eate butter: for butter and hony shall euery one eate, that is left † in the land.

23 And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* euery place shalbe, where there were a thousand Vines at a thousand siluerlings, it shall *euen* be for briars and thornes.

24 With arrowes and with bowes shall men come thither; because all the land shall become briars and thornes.

25 And *on* all hilles that shalbe digged with the mattocke, there shall not come thither the feare of briars and thornes: but it shall bee for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattell.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 In Maher-shalal-hash-baz, hee prophecieth that Syria and Israel shalbe subdued by Assyria. 5 Iudah likewise for their infidelitie. 9 Gods iudgements shalbe vnresistable. 11 Comfort shalbe to them that feare God. 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.

**M**

Oreouer the LORD said vnto mee, Take thee a great roule, and write in it with a mans penne, concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I tooke vnto mee faithfull witnesses to record, Vriah the Priest, and Zechariah the sonne of Ieberechiah.

3 And I † went vnto the Prophetesse, and shee conceiued and bare a sonne, then said the LORD to mee, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 For before the childe shall haue knowledge to cry, My father and my mother, the || riches of Damascus, and the spoile of Samaria shalbe taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also vnto me againe, saying,

6 For so much as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that goe softly, and reioyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs sonne:

7 Now therefore behold, the Lord bringeth vp vpon them the waters of the riuier strong and many, *euen* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come vp ouer all his channels, and goe ouer all his bankes.

8 And hee shall passe through Iudah, he shall ouerflow and goe ouer, he shall reach *euen* to the necke; and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Associate your selues, O ye people, || and yee shalbe broken in pecies; and giue eare all ye of farre countreys: gird your selues, and ye shalbe broken in pecies; gird your selues, and ye shalbe broken in pecies.

10 Take counsell together, and it shall come to nought: speake the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with vs.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walke in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacie to all them, to whom this people shall say, A confederacie; neither feare yee their feare, nor be afraid.

13 Sanctifie the LORD of hostes himselfe, and *let* him *bee* your feare, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he shalbe for a sanctuary; but for \*a stone of stumbling and for a rocke

† Hebr. In making speed to the spoile, he hasteneth the pray. Or, make speed, &c.

† Hebr. approached vnto.

† Or, He that is before the King of Assyria shall take away the riches &c.

† Or, commendable trees.  
\* 2. King.  
19. 35.

† Hebr. in the midst of the land.

† Hebr. The fuinesse of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretching out of his wings.  
† Or, yet.

† Hebr. In strength of hand.

\* Isa. 28. 16.  
luke 2. 34.  
rom. 9. 33.  
1. pet. 2. 7.



of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a ginne, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

• Matth. 21.  
44. luke  
20. 18.

15 And many among them shall \*stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Binde vp the Testimonie, seale the Law among my disciples.

17 And I wil wait vpon the LORD that hideth his face from the house of Iacob, and I will looke for him.

• Hebr. 2.  
13.

18 \*Behold, I, and the children whom the LORD hath giuen me, *are* for signes, and for wonders in Israel : from the LORD of hostes, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shall say vnto you ; Seeke vnto them that haue familiar spirits, and vnto wizards that peepe and that mutter : should not a people seeke vnto their God ? for the liuing, to the dead ?

• Hebr. 2. 13.

† Heb. no  
morning.

20 \*To the Law and to the Testimonie : if they speake not according to this word, *it is* because there is †no light in them.

21 And they shall passe through it, hardly bestead and hungry : and it shall come to passe, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselues, and curse their King, and their God, and looke vpward.

22 And they shall looke vnto the earth : and behold trouble and darkenesse, dimnesse of anguish ; and they shall be driuen to darkenesse.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 What ioy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the Kingdome and birth of Christ. 8 The iudgements vpon Israel for their pride, 13 For their hypocrisie, 18 And for their impenitencie.

**N**

Euerthelesse the dimnesse shall not be such as was in her vexation ; when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the Sea, beyond Iordan in Galilee || of the nations.

† Or, popu-  
lous.  
• Mat. 4. 15.  
ephe. 5. 14.

2 The \*people that walked in darknesse, haue scene a great light : they that dwel in the land of the shadow of death, vpon them hath the light shined.

† Or, to him.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and || not increased the ioy : they ioy before thee, according to the ioy in haruest,

and as men reioyce when they diuide the spoile.

4 || For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staffe of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressour, as in the day of \* Midian.

† Or, when  
thou brakest.

5 || For euery battell of the warriour is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood ; || but *this* shall be with burning and †fewell of fire.

• Iudg. 7. 22  
cha. 10. 26.  
† Or, when  
the whole  
battell of the  
warriour  
was, &c.  
† Or, and it  
was, &c.  
† Heb. meate.  
• Ioh. 3. 16.

6 For vnto vs a child is borne, vnto vs a \*Sonne is giuen, and the gouernment shalbe vpon his shoulder : and his name shalbe called, Wonderfull, Counsellor, The mightie God, The euerlasting Father, The Prince of peace.

7 Of the increase of his gouernment and peace \**there shall be* no end, vpon the throne of Dauid & vpon his kingdome, to order it, and to stablish it with iudgement and with iustice, from henceforth euen for euer : the \*zeale of the LORD of hostes will performe this.

• Luke 1.  
32, 33.

8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Iacob, and it hath lighted vpon Israel.

• 2. Kings  
19. 31.  
chap. 37. 32

9 And all the people shal know, *euen* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutnesse of heart ;

10 The bricke are fallen downe, but we will build with hewen stones : the Sycomores are cut downe, but we will change *them* into Cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set vp the aduersaries of Rezin against him, and †ioyne his enemies together.

† Heb. min-  
gle.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behinde, and they shall deuoure Israel †with open mouth : \*for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

† Heb. with  
whole  
mouth.  
• Chap. 5.  
25. & 10. 4.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not vnto him that smiteth them, neither doe they seeke the LORD of hostes.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and taile, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, hee *is* the head : and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the taile.

16 For the || leaders of this people cause them to erre, and they || that are ledde of them, are †destroyed.

† Or, they  
that call  
them bles-  
sed.

17 Therefore the Lord shall haue no ioy in their yong men, neither shal haue mercy on their fatherlesse & widowes :

† Or, they  
that are cal-  
led blessed of  
them.  
† Heb. swal-  
lowed vp.

for euery one *is* an hypocrite, and an euil doer, and euery mouth speaketh || folly : for all this his anger is not turned away,

† Or, villeny.



away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickednes burneth as the fire : it shall deuoure the briers and thornes, and shall kindle in the thickets of the Forrest, and they shall mount vp *like* the lifting vp of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the †fuell of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall †snatch on the right hand, and be hungry, and he shall eate on the left hand, and they shall not bee satisfied : they shall eate euery man the flesh of his owne arme.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim : and Ephraim, Manasseh : *and* they together *shalbe* against Iudah : for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

## CHAP. X.

1 The woe of tyrants. 5 Assyria, the rodde of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken. 20 A remnant of Israel shall be saued. 24 Israel is comforted with promise of deliuerance from Assyria.

**W**

Oe vnto them that decree vnrighteous decrees, and ||that write grievousnesse *which* they haue prescribed:

2 To turne aside the needy from iudgement, and to take away the right from the poore of my people, that widdowes may be their pray, and that they may robbe the fatherles.

3 And what wil ye doe in the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from farre? to whom wil ye flee for helpe? and where will yee leaue your glory?

4 Without mee they shall bowe downe vnder the prisoners, and they shall fall vnder the slaine : \*for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

5 ¶ ||O †Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, ||and the staffe in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against an hypocriticall nation, and against the people of my wrath will I giue him a charge to take the spoile, and to take the praye, and †to tread them downe like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart thinke so, but *it is* in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 \*For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

9 *Is* not Calno, as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath, as Arpad? *is* not Samaria, as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdomes of the idoles, and whose grauen images did excell them of Ierusalem and of Samaria :

11 Shall I not, as I haue done vnto Samaria and her idoles, so doe to Ierusalem and her idoles?

12 Wherefore it shall come to passe, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole worke \*vpon mount Zion, and on Ierusalem, I will †punish the fruit †of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For hee saith, By the strength of my hand I haue done *it*, and by my wisdome, for I am prudent: and I haue remooued the bounds of the people, and haue robbed their treasures, and I haue put downe the inhabitants ||like a valiant man.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth egges that are left, haue I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moued the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall the axe boast it selfe against him that heweth therewith? *or* shal the sawe magnifie it selfe against him that shaketh it? ||as if the rod should shake *it selfe* against them that lift it vp, *or* as if the staffe should lift vp ||*it selfe*, as if it were no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his fat ones leannesse, and vnder his glory hee shall kindle a burning, like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall bee for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burne and deuoure his thornes and his briers in one day:

18 And shall consume the glory of his Forrest, and of his fruitfull field †both soule and body : and they shall bee as when a standerd bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his Forrest shall be †few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shal come to passe in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Iacob, shall no more againe stay vpon him that smote them: but shall stay vpon the

\* 2. Kings  
18. 24, 33.  
and 19. 10,  
&c.

\* 2. Kings  
19. 31.  
† Heb. visite  
vpon.  
† Heb. of the  
greatnesse of  
the heart.

† Or, like  
many people.

† Or, as if a  
rod should  
shake them  
that lift it  
vp.

† Or, that  
which is not  
wood.

† Heb. from  
the soule and  
euen to the  
flesh.

† Heb. num-  
ber.

† Heb. meat.

† Heb. cut.

† Or, to the  
writers that  
write grie-  
uousnesse.

\* Cha. 5. 25  
and 9. 12.

† Or, woe to  
the Assyri-  
an.

† Heb. As-  
shur.

† Or, though.

† Heb. to lay  
them a trea-  
ding.

the LORD, the Holy One of Israel in trueth.

21 The remnant shall returne, *euen* the remnant of Iacob, vnto the mightie God.

\* Cha 28. 22  
rom. 9. 27.

† Heb. in or  
amongst.  
‡ Or, in.

\* Chap. 28.  
29.

22 \* For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant † of them shall returne: the consumption decreed shall ouerflow || with righteousness.

23 \* For the Lord GOD of hostes shall make a consumption, euen determined in the midst of all the land.

‡ Or, but hee  
shall lift vp  
his staffe for  
thee.

\* Exod. 14.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hostes, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraide of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, || and shall lift vp his staffe against thee, after the maner of \* Egypt.

25 For yet a very litle while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

\* Iudg. 7. 25  
cha. 9. 4.

26 And the LORD of hostes shall stirre vp a scourge for him, according to the slaughter of \* Midian at the rocke Oreb: and *as* his rod *was* vpon the Sea, so shall he lift it vp after the manner of Egypt.

† Hebr. shall  
remoue.

27 And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy necke, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, hee is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid vp his cariages.

29 They are gone ouer the passage: they haue taken vp their lodging at Geba, Ramah is afraid, Gebeah of Saul is fled.

† Heb. criē  
shrill with  
thy voice.

30 † Lift vp thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard vnto Laish, O poore Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is remooued, the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselues to flee.

32 As yet shall hee remaine at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Ierusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hostes shall lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of stature shall be hewen downe, and the haughtie shall be humbled.

‡ Or, mightily.

34 And he shall cut downe the thickets of the forrests with yron, and Lebanon shall fall || by a mightie one.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdome of the Branch out of the root of Iesse. 10 The victorious restoration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.



Nd there shall come forth a rod out of the stemme of \* Iesse, and a branch shall grow out of his rootes.

\* Acts 13.  
23.

2 And the Spirit of the LORD shall rest vpon him, the spirit of wisdom and vnderstanding, the spirit of counsell and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the feare of the LORD:

3 And shall make him of † quicke vnderstanding in the feare of the LORD, and he shall not iudge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his eares.

† Heb. sent  
or smell.

4 But with righteousness shall he iudge the poore, and || reprove with equitie, for the meeke of the earth: and he shall \* smite the earth with the rodde of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

‡ Or, argue.

\* Iohn 4. 9.  
2. thes. 2. 8.

5 And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loines, and faithfulness the girdle of his reines.

6 \* The wolfe also shall dwell with the lambe, and the leopard shall lie downe with the kid: and the calfe and the yong lion, and the fatling together, and a litle child shall lead them.

\* Chap. 65.  
25.

7 And the cow and the beare shall feed, their yong ones shall lie downe together: and the lyon shall eate straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking childe shall play on the hole of the aspe, and the weaned childe shall put his hand on the || cockatrice denne.

‡ Or, Adders.

9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountaine: for the earth shall bee full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters couer the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shall bee a roote of Iesse, which shall stand for an ensigne of the people; to it shall the \* Gentiles seeke, and his rest shall bee † glorious.

\* Rom. 15.  
12.

† Heb glory.

11 And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hande againe the second time, to recouer the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, & from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the ylands of the Sea.

12 And



12 And he shall set vp an ensigne for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Iudah, from the foure

† Heb. wings.

† corners of the earth.  
13 The enuie also of Ephraim shal depart, and the aduersaries of Iudah shalbe cut off: Ephraim shall not enuie Iudah, and Iudah shall not vexe Ephraim.

† Heb. the children of the East.

† Heb. Edom and Moab shall be the laying on of their hand.

† Heb. the children of Ammon their obedience.

14 But they shall fly vpon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the West, they shall spoile †them of the East together: †they shall lay their hand vpon Edom and Moab, †and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

15 And the LORD shall vtterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shall hee shake his hand ouer the riuer, and shall smite it in the seuen streames, and make men goe ouer †dry-shod.

† Heb. in shoes.

16 And there shalbe an high way for the remnant of his people, which shalbe left from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that hee came vp out of the land of \*Egypt.

\* Exod. 14. 29.

### CHAP. XII.

A ioyfull thanksgiuing of the faithfull for the mercies of God.

**A**nd in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angrie with mee, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

2 Behold, God is my saluation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for the LORD IEHOVAH is my \*strength and my song, he also is become my saluation.

\* Exod. 15. 2. psal. 118. 14.

3 Therefore with ioy shall yee draw water out of the wels of saluation.

4 And in that day shall yee say; \*Praise the LORD, ||call vpon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

\* 1. Chron. 16. 8. psal. 105. 1.

† Or, proclaim his name.

5 Sing vnto the LORD; for hee hath done excellent things: this is knownen in all the earth.

† Heb. inhabitance.

6 Cry out and shout thou †inhabitant of Zion: for great is the holy one of Israel in the midst of thee.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 God mustereth the armies of his wrath.

6 He threatneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes. 19 The desolation of Babylon.



He burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the sonne of Amoz did see.

2 Lift yee vp a banner vpon the high mountaine, exalt the voice vnto them, shake the hand, that they may goe into the gates of the nobles.

3 I haue commanded my sanctified ones: I haue also called my mightie ones for mine anger, euen them that reioyce in my highnesse.

4 The noise of a multitude in the mountaines, †like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the kingdomes of nations gathered together: the LORD of hostes mustereth the hoste of the battell.

† Heb. the likeness of.

5 They come from a farre countrey from the end of heauen, euen the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howle yee; for the day of the LORD is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shall all hands ||bee faint, and euery mans heart shall melt.

† Or, fall downe.

8 And they shalbe afraid: pangs and sorrowes shall take hold of them, they shalbe in paine as a woman that trauelleth: they shalbe †amazed †one at another, their faces shalbe as †flames.

† Heb. wonder.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD commeth, cruell both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

† Heb. every man at his neighbour.

† Heb. faces of the flames.

10 For the starres of heauen, and the constellations thereof shall not giue their light: the sunne shalbe \*darkened in his going forth, and the moone shall not cause her light to shine.

\* Ezek. 32. 7. iocl. 2. 31 and 3. 15. matth. 24. 29. mar. 13. 24. luc. 21. 25.

11 And I will punish the world for their euill, and the wicked for their iniquitie; and I will cause the arrogancie of the proud to cease, and will lay low the hautinesse of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more pretious then fine gold; euen a man then the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heauens, and the earth shall remoue out of her place in the wrath of the LORD of hostes, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shalbe as the chased Roe, and as a sheepe that no man taketh vp: they



they shall euery man turne to his owne people, and flee euery one into his owne land.

15 Euery one that is found shall be thrust through: and euery one that is ioyned vnto them, shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shalbe \*dashed to pieces before their eyes, their houses shalbe spoiled, & their wiues rauished.

17 Beholde, I will stirre vp the Medes against them, which shall not regard siluer, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 Their bowes also shall dash the yong men to pieces, and they shall haue no pitie on the fruit of the wombe; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdomes, the beautie of the Chaldees excellencie, shall be †as when God ouerthrew \*Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shall neuer be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shal the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But † wilde beastes of the desert shall lye there, and their houses shalbe full of †dolefull creatures, and ||owles shall dwell there, and Satyres shall daunce there.

22 And the wilde †beastes of the Ilands shal cry in their ||desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her time is neere to come, and her dayes shall not be prolonged.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Gods mercifull restauration of Israel. 4 Their triumphant insultation ouer Babel. 24 Gods purpose against Assyria. 29 Palestina is threatened.



Or the LORD wil haue mercie on Iacob, and wil yet choose Israel, and set them in their owne land: and the strangers shalbe ioyned with them, and they shal cleaue to the house of Iacob.

2 And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possesse them in the land of the LORD, for seruants and handmaidens: and they shall take them captiues, †whose captiues they were, and they shall rule ouer their oppressours.

3 And it shall come to passe in the

day that the LORD shal giue thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy feare, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serue,

4 ¶ That thou shalt take vp this ||prouerbe against the king of Babylon, and say; How hath the oppressour ceased? the ||golden citie ceased?

5 The LORD hath broken the staffe of the wicked, and the scepter of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with †a continuall stroke; hee that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted and none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest and is quiet: they breake forth into singing.

8 Yea the firme trees reioyce at thee, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, Since thou art layd downe, no feller is come vp against vs.

9 || Hell from beneath is mooued for thee to meet thee at thy comming: it stirreth vp the dead for thee, *even* all the †chiefe ones of the earth; it hath raised vp from their thrones, all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speake and say vnto thee; Art thou also become weake as we? art thou become like vnto vs?

11 Thy pompe is brought downe to the graue, and the noyse of thy vioules: the worme is spread vnder thee, and the wormes couer thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heauen, ||O Lucifer, sonne of the morning? how art thou cut downe to the ground, which didst weaken the nations?

13 For thou hast said in thine heart; I wil ascend into heauen, I wil exalt my throne aboue the starres of God: I wil sit also vpon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the North.

14 I wil ascend aboue the heights of the cloudes, I wil bee like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought downe to hel, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shal narrowly looke vpon thee, and consider thee, saying; Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdomes?

17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof ||that opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, euery one in his owne house.

† Or, Taunting speech.

† Or, exactress of gold.

† Hebr. A stroke without removing.

† Or, the graue.

† Hebr. leaders, or great goats.

† Or, O day-starre.

† Or, Did not let his prisoners loose homeward.

▪ Psal. 137. 9.

† Hebr. As the ouer-throwing.

▪ Gene. 19. 25. iere. 50. 40.

† Heb. Ziim.

† Hebr. O-chim.  
† Or, Ostriches.

† Hebr. daughters of the owle.

† Heb. Iim.  
† Or, palaces.

† Hebr. that had taken them captiues.



19 But thou art cast out of thy graue, like an abominable branch: *and* as the raiment of those that are slaine, thrust through with a sword, that goe downe to the stones of the pit, as a carkeis troden vnder feete.

20 Thou shalt not be ioyned with them in buriall, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slaine thy people: \* the seede of euill doers shall neuer be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children \* for the iniquitie of their fathers, that they doe not rise nor possesse the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise vp against them, sayth the LORD of hostes, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and sonne and nephew, sayth the LORD.

23 I will also make it a possession for the Bitterne, and pooles of water: and I will sweepe it with the besome of destruction, sayth the LORD of hostes.

24 ¶ The LORD of hostes hath sworne, saying; Surely as I haue thought, so shall it come to passe; and as I haue purposed, so shall it stand:

25 That I will breake the Assyrian in my land, and vpon my mountaines tread him vnder foote: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose, that is purposed vpon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out vpon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hostes hath \* purposed, and who shall disanull it? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turne it backe?

28 In the yeere that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 ¶ Reioyce not thou whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents roote shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruite *shall be* a fierie flying serpent.

30 And the first borne of the poore shall feed, and the needy shall lie downe in safetie: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howle, O gate, crie, O citie, thou whole Palestina art dissolued, for there shal come from the North a smoke, and || none *shall bee* alone in his || appointed times.

32 What shall one then answere the messengers of the nation? \* that the LORD hath founded Zion, and the poore of his people shall || trust in it.

## CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.



He burden of Moab: because in the night Ar of Moab is laide waste *and* || brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laide waste, *and* brought to silence:

2 Hee is gone vp to Baijth, and to Dibon, the high places, to weepe: Moab shall howle ouer Nebo, and ouer Medeba, \* on all their heads *shall be* baldnesse, *and* euery beard cut off.

3 In their streetes they shall girde themselues with sackcloth: on the toppes of their houses, and in their streetes euery one shall howle, † weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, and Elealeh: their voice shalbe heard *euē* vnto Iahaz: therefore the armed souldiers of Moab shall crie out, his life shall be grievous vnto him.

5 My heart shall cry out for Moab, || his fugitiues *shall flee* vnto Zoar, an \* heifer of three yeeres olde: for by the mounting vp of Luhith with weeping shall they goe it vp: for in the way of Horonaim, they shall raise vp a crie of † destruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grasse faileth, there is no greene thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they haue gotten, and that which they haue laide vp, shall they cary away to the || brooke of the willowes.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof vnto Eglaim, and the howling thereof vnto Beer-Elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shalbe full of blood: for I will bring † more vpon Dimon, lyons vpon him that escapeth of Moab, and vpon the remnant of the land.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Moab is exhorted to yeeld obedience to Christs kingdome. 6 Moab is threatned for her pride. 9 The Prophet bewaileth her. 12 The iudgement of Moab.

4 T

Send

\* Psal. 87. 1, 5. and 103. 17.  
† Or, betake themselves vnto it.

† Or, cut off.

\* Ier. 48. 37, 38. ezek. 7. 18.

† Heb. descending into weeping: or, comming downe with weeping.

† Or, to the borders thereof *euē* to Zoar as an heifer.  
\* Iere. 48. 5, 34.

† Heb. breaking

† Heb. desolations.

† Or, valley of the Arabians.

† Heb. additions.

\* Iob 18. 19. psal. 21. 11. and 37. 28. and 109. 13.

\* Exo. 20. 5. mat. 23. 35.

\* 2. Chron. 20. 6. Iob 9. 12. prou. 21. 30. dan. 4. 32.

† Or, Adder.

† Or, he shall not be alone.  
† Or, assemblies.



† Or, Petra:  
Hebr. a  
rocke.

**S**End ye the lambe to the ruler of the land from || Sela to the wilderness, vnto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

† Or, a nest  
forsaken.

2 For it shalbe that as a wandering bird || cast out of the nest: so the daughters of Moab shalbe at the fordes of Arnon.

† Heb. bring.

3 † Take counsell, execute Iudgement, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the nooneday, hide the outcastes, bewray not him that wandereth.

† Heb. wrin-  
ger.

† Hebr. the  
treaders  
downe.

4 Let mine outcasts dwel with thee, Moab, be thou a couert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortio-ner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressours are consumed out of the land.

† Or, prepa-  
red.

• Dan. 7.  
14, 27. mic.  
4. 7. luke 1.  
33.

• Iere. 48.  
29.

5 And in mercy shall the throne be || established, and hee shal \* sit vpon it in trueth, in the tabernacle of Dauid, iudging and seeking iudgement, and hasting righteousness.

6 ¶ We haue heard of the \* pride of Moab (hee is very proud) *euē* of his hautines, and his pride, and his wrath: *but* his lies shall not be so.

• Iere. 48.  
30.

7 Therefore shall Moab \* howle for Moab, euery one shal howle: for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall yee || mourne, surely they *are* stricken.

† Or, mutter.

8 For the fieldes of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen haue broken downe the principall plants thereof, they are come euen vnto Iazer, they wandred *through* the wilderness, her branches are || stretched out, they are gone ouer the sea.

† Or, plucked  
vp.

9 ¶ Therefore I wil bewaile with the weeping of Iazer, the Vine of Sibmah; I wil water thee with my teares, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for || the shouting for thy Summer fruits, and for thy haruest, is fallen.

† Or, the  
alarme is  
fallen vpon,  
&c.

• Iere. 48.  
33.

10 And \* gladnesse is taken away, and ioy out of the plentifull field, and in the Vineyards there shalbe no singing, neither shal there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in their presses; I haue made their *vintage*-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shal sound like an harpe for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-harsh.

12 ¶ And it shal come to passe, when it is scene that Moab is weary on the

high place, that hee shall come to his Sanctuary to pray: but hee shall not preuaile.

13 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three yeeres, as the yeeres of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shalbe contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall* be very small and || feeble.

† Or, not  
many.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Syria and Israel are threatned. 6 A remnant shall forsake idolatrie. 9 The rest shalbe plagued for their impietie. 12 The woe of Israels enemies.



**T**HE burden of Damascus: Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a citie, and it shalbe a ruinous heape.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall bee for flockes, which shall lye downe, and none shall make *them* afraid.

3 The fortresse also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdome from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall bee as the glorie of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hostes.

4 And in that day it shall come to passe, *that* the glory of Iacob shall bee made thinnē, and the fatnesse of his flesh shall waxe leane.

5 And it shall be as when the haruest-man gathereth the corne, and reapeth the eares with his arme; and it shalbe as he that gathereth eares in the valley of Rephaim.

6 (¶ Yet gleanings shall be left in it, as the shaking of an Oliue tree, two or three berries in the toppe of the vppermost bough: foure or fiue in the out-most fruitfull branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man looke to his Maker, and his eyes shall haue respect to the Holy one of Israel.

8 And hee shall not looke to the altars, the worke of his handes, neither shall respect that which his fingers haue made, either the groues or the || images.)

† Or, Sunne-  
images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities



cities be as a forsaken bough, and an vppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel: and there shalbe desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy saluation, and hast not beene mindfull of the rocke of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips.

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seede to flourish: *but* the haruest *shall be* a ||heape in the day of griefe, and of desperate sorrow.

12 ¶ Woe to the ||multitude of many people, *which* make a noise, like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing, like the rushing of ||mighty waters.

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall rebuke them, and they shall flee farre off, and shalbe chased as the chaffe of the mountaines before the wind, and like a ||rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold at euening tide trouble, *and* before the morning he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that spoile vs, and the lot of them that robbe vs.

#### CHAP. XVIII.

1 God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians. 7 An accesse thereby shall grow vnto the Church.

**W**oe to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the riuers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, euen in vessels of bulrushes vpon the waters, *saying*: Goe yee swift messengers to a nation ||scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto, ||a nation meted out and troden downe; ||whose land the riuers haue spoiled.

3 All yee inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see yee, when hee lifteth vp an ensigne on the mountaines; and when he bloweth a trumpet, heare yee.

4 For so the LORD sayd vnto me; I will take my rest, and I will ||consider in my dwelling place like a cleare heate ||vpon herbes, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heate of haruest.

5 For afore the haruest when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flowre; hee shall both cut off the sprigges with pruning hookes, and take away *and* cut downe the branches.

6 They shalbe left together vnto the foules of the mountaines, and to the beasts of the earth: and the foules shall summer vpon them, and all the beastes of the earth shall winter vpon them.

7 ¶ In that time shall the present be brought vnto the LORD of hostes, of a people ||scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and troden vnder foote, whose land the riuers haue spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hostes, the mount Zion.

#### CHAP. XIX.

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The folishnesse of their Princes. 18 The calling of Egypt to the Church. 23 The couenant of Egypt, Assyria and Israel.

**A**He burden of Egypt: Behold, the LORD rideth vpon a swift cloude, and shall come into Egypt, and the idoles of Egypt shalbe moued at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will †set the Egyptians a-<sup>† Heb. min- gle.</sup>gainst the Egyptians: and they shall fight euery one against his brother, and euery one against his neighbour; citie against citie, *and* kingdome against kingdome.

3 And the spirit of Egypt †shall faile in the midst thereof, and I will †destroy the counsell thereof: and they shall seeke to the idoles, and to the charmers, and to them that haue familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I ||giue ouer into the hand of a cruell Lord; and a fierce king shall rule ouer them, saith the Lorde, the LORD of hostes.

5 And the waters shall faile from the sea, and the riuier shalbe wasted, and dried vp.

6 And they shall turne the riuers farre away, and the brookes of defence shall be emptied and dried vp: the reeds and flagges shall wither.

4 T 2

7 The

† Or, removed in the day of inheritance, and there shalbe deadly sorrow.

† Or, noise.

† Or, many.

† Or, thistle-downe.

† Or, out-spread and polished. &c.

† Or, out-spread and polished.

† Or, a nation that melleth out, and treadeth downe. Heb. a nation of line line, and treading vnder foote.

† Or, whose land the riuers despise.

† Or, regard my set dwelling.

† Or, after raine.

† Heb. shall be emptied.  
† Heb. swallow vp.

† Or, shut vp.



† Heb. and shall not be.

7 The paper reeds by the brookes, by the mouth of the brookes, and euery thing sown by the brooks shal wither, be driuen away, †and be no more.

8 The fishers also shall mourne, and all they that cast angle into the brookes shall lament, and they that spread nets vpon the waters shall languish.

† Or, white workes.

9 Moreouer they that worke in fine flaxe, and they that weaue ||net-works shall be confounded.

† Heb. foundations.  
† Heb. of li-  
uing things.

10 And they shall be broken in the †purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds †for fish.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of Zoan are fooles, the counsell of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become brutish: How say ye vnto Pharaoh, I am the sonne of the wise, the sonne of ancient kings?

12 Where are they? Where are thy wise men? and let them tell thee now, and let them know, what the LORD of hosts hath purposed vpon Egypt.

† Or, gouernours. heb. corners.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fooles, the princes of Noph are deceiued, they haue also seduced Egypt, euen ||they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

† Heb. a spirit of perversities.

14 The LORD hath mingled †a peruerse spirit in the midst thereof: and they haue caused Egypt to erre in euery worke thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be any worke for Egypt, which the head or taile, branch or rush may doe.

16 In that day shall Egypt bee like vnto women: and it shall be afraid and feare, because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh ouer it.

17 And the land of Iudah shall bee a terrour vnto Egypt, euery one that maketh mention thereof, shal be afraid in himselfe, because of the counsell of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

† Heb. the lippe.

† Or, of Heres: or of the Sunne.

18 ¶ In that day shall fiue cities in the land of Egypt speake the †language of Canaan, and sweare to the LORD of hostes: one shalbe called the citie ||of destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an Altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shall be for a signe, and for

a witness vnto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall crie vnto the LORD, because of the oppressours, and he shal send them a Sauour and a great One, and he shall deliuer them.

21 And the LORD shalbe knownen to Egypt, and the Egyptians shal know the LORD in that day, and shal do sacrifice and oblation, yea they shall vow a vowe vnto the LORD, and performe it.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heale it, and they shall returne euen to the LORD, and he shalbe intreated of them, and shall heale them.

23 ¶ In that day shall there be a hie way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serue with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel bee the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, euen a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shal blesse, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

## CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shamefull captiuitie of Egypt and Ethiopia.

**I**N the yeere that Tartan came vnto Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against Ashdod and tooke it:

2 At the same time spake the LORD †by Isaiah the sonne of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loynes, and put off thy shooe from thy foot: and he did so, walking naked and bare foot.

† Heb. by the hand of Isaiah.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my seruant Isaiah hath walked naked and bare foote three yeeres for a signe and wonder vpon Egypt and vpon Ethiopia:

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away the †Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captiues, yong and old, naked and bare foote, euen with their buttocks vncouered, to the †shame of Egypt.

† Heb. the captiuitie of Egypt.

† Heb. nakednesse.

5 And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And



† Or, coun-  
treys.

6 And the inhabitant of this || yle shall say in that day; Behold, such is our expectation whither we flee for helpe to be deliuered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

### CHAP. XXI.

1 The Prophet, bewayling the captiuitie of his people, seeth in a vision, the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians. 11 Edom, scorning the Prophet, is moued to repentance. 13 The set time of Arabias calamity.



He burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the South passe thorough; so it commeth from the desert, from a terrible land.

† Heb. hard.

2 A †griuous vision is declared vn- to me; The treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth: Goe, vp O Elam: besiege, O Media: all the sighing thereof haue I made to cease.

3 Therefore are my loynes filled with paine, pangs haue taken hold vp- on me, as the pangs of a woman that trauelleth: I was bowed downe at the hearing of it, I was dismayed at the see- ing of it.

† Or, my  
minde wan-  
dred.

† Heb. put.

4 ||My heart panted, fearefulnessse affrighted me: the night of my pleasure hath he †turned into feare vnto me.

5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch-tower, eate, drinke: arise yee princes, and anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said vn- to me; Goe, set a watchman, let him de- clare what he seeth.

7 And he saw a charet with a couple of horsemen, a charet of asses, and a charet of camels; and hee hearkened diligently with much heede.

† Or, cryed  
as a lyon.  
• Abacuc.  
2. 1.

† Or, euery  
night.

8 And ||he cryed; A lyon: my Lord, I stand continually vpon the \*watch- tower in the day time, and I am set in my ward ||whole nights.

• Ier. 51. 8.  
reu. 14. 8.  
and 18. 2.

9 And behold, heere commeth a charet of men with a couple of horsemen: and he answered and said; \*Babylon is fallen, is fallen, and all the grauen images of her Gods he hath broken vn- to the ground.

† Heb. somme.

10 O my threshing and the †corne of my floore: that which I haue heard of the LORD of hostes the God of Is- rael, haue I declared vnto you.

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. Hee

calleth to me out of Seir: Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman sayd; The mor- ning commeth, and also the night: if yee will enquire, enquire yee: returne, come.

13 ¶ The burden vpon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall yee lodge, O yee traouelling companies of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema || brought water to him that was thirsty, they preuented with their bread him that fled.

† Or, bring  
yee.

15 For they fled from the swords, ||from the drawen sword, and from the bent bow, and from the griuousnesse of warre.

† Or, for  
feare. Heb.  
from the  
face.

16 For thus hath the Lord said vn- to me: Within a yeere, according to the yeeres of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall faile.

17 And the residue of the number of †archers, the mighty men of the chil- dren of Kedar shalbe diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spo- ken it.

† Heb. bowes

### CHAP. XXII.

1 The Prophet lamenteth the inuasion of Iury by the Persians. 8 He reprobeth their hu- mane wisdom and worldly ioy. 15 Hee prophesieth Shebnaes depriuation, 20 and Eliakim prefiguring the kingdome of Christ, his substitution.



He burden of the valley of vision. What ayleth thee now, that thou art whol- ly gone vp to the house toppes?

2 Thou that art full of stirres, a tumultuous citie, a ioyous citie: thy slaine men are not slaine with the sword, nor dead in battell.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound †by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which haue fled from farre.

† Heb. of the  
bow.

4 Therefore sayd I; \*Looke away from me, †I will weepe bitterly, la- bour not to comfort me; because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

• Ier. 4. 19.  
and 9. 1.  
† Heb. I will  
be bitter in  
weeping.

5 For it is a day of trouble, and of treading downe, and of perplexitie by the Lord GOD of hostes in the val- ley of vision, breaking downe the walles, and of crying to the moun- taines.

6 And



† Heb. made naked.

† Heb. the choice of the valleys.

† Or, towards.

6 And Elam bare the quiuer with charrets of men *and* horsemen, and Kir † vncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to passe that thy † choicest valleys shall be full of charrets, and the horsemen shall set themselves in aray || at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the couering of Iudah, and thou diddest looke in that day to the armour of the house of the Forrest.

9 Ye haue seene also the breaches of the citie of Dauid, that they are many : and ye gathered together the waters of the lower poole.

10 And ye haue numbred the houses of Ierusalem, and the houses haue yee broken downe to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch betweene the two walles, for the water of the olde poole : but ye haue not looked vnto the maker thereof, neither had respect vnto him that fashioned it long agoe.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hostes call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldnesse, and to girding with sackcloth.

13 And behold ioy and gladnesse, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine ; \* let vs eate and drinke, for to morrow we shall die.

14 And it was reuealed in mine eares by the LORD of hostes ; surely this iniquitie shall not be purged from you, till yee die, sayth the Lord GOD of hostes.

15 ¶ Thus sayth the Lord GOD of hostes, Goe, get thee vnto this treasurer, euen vnto Shebna, which is ouer the house, *and say* ;

16 What hast thou here ? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, || *as* hee that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graueth an habitation for himselfe in a rocke ?

17 Behold ; || the LORD will cary thee away with a † mightie captiuitie, and will surely couer thee.

18 He will surely violently turne and tosse thee, *like* a ball into a † large countrey : there shalt thou die, and there the charrets of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy Lords house.

19 And I will driue thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee downe.

20 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, that I will call my seruant

Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah :

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I wil commit thy gouernment into his hand, and he shalbe a father to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and to the house of Iudah.

22 And the key of the house of Dauid will I lay vpon his shoulder : so he shall \* open and none shall shut, and he shall shut and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him *as* a naile in a sure place, and he shalbe for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

24 And they shall hang vpon him all the glory of his fathers house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantitie : from the vessels of cups, euen to all the || vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, sayth the LORD of hostes, shall the naile that is fastened in the sure place, be remooued, and be cut downe and fall : and the burden that *was* vpon it shall bee cut off : for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

#### CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miserable ouerthrow of Tyre. 17 Their unhappie returne.

**T**He burden of Tyre. Howle yee ships of Tarshish, for it is laide waste, so that there is no house, no entering in : from the land of Chittim it is reuealed to them.

2 Be † still, yee inhabitants of the yle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that passe ouer the sea, haue replenished.

3 And by great waters the seede of Sihor, the haruest of the riuer *is* her reuenew, and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon ; for the sea hath spoken, *euen* the strength of the sea, saying ; I trauell not, nor bring forth children, neither doe I nourish vp yong men, *nor* bring vp virgines.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, so shal they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Passe ye ouer to Tarshish, howle ye inhabitants of the yle.

7 *Is* this your ioyous citie, whose antiquitie is of ancient dayes ? her owne feete shall cary her † afarre off to sojourne.

8 Who hath taken this counsell against Tyre the crowning citie, whose merchants

\* Job 12. 14. reuc. 3. 7.

† Or, instruments of vioules.

\* Chap. 56. 12. wisd. 2. 6. 1. cor. 15. 32.

† Or, O hee.

† Or, the Lord who couered thee with an excellent couering, and clothed thee gorgeously, v. 18. shall surely, &c.

† Heb. the captiuitie of a man.

† Heb. large of spaces.

† Hebr. silent.

† Heb. from afarre off.



† Heb. to pol-  
lute.

merchants are princes, whose traffi-  
quers are the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hostes hath pur-  
posed it, † to staine the pride of all glory,  
and to bring into contempt all the hono-  
rable of the earth.

† Heb. girdle

10 Passe through thy land as a riu-  
er O daughter of Tarshish : *there is no*  
more † strength.

† Or, concern-  
ing a mer-  
chant man.  
Heb. Cana-  
an.  
† Or,  
strengths.

11 He stretched out his hand ouer the  
sea, hee shooke the kingdomes : the  
LORD hath giuen a commandement  
|| against the merchant *citie*, to destroy  
the || strong holdes thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more  
reioyce, O thou oppressed virgin, daugh-  
ter of Zidon : arise, passe ouer to Chit-  
tim, there also shalt thou haue no rest.

13 Behold, the land of the Caldeans,  
this people was not *till* the Assyrian  
founded it for them that dwel in the wil-  
dernesse : they set vp the towers there-  
of, they raised vp the palaces thereof,  
and he brought it to ruine.

14 Howle ye ships of Tarshish : for  
your strength is laid waste.

† Heb. it shal  
be vnto Tyre  
as the song of  
an harlot.

15 And it shall come to passe in that  
day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seuen-  
tie yeeres according to the dayes of one  
king : after the end of seuentie yeeres  
† shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harpe, goe about the city  
thou harlot, that hast beene forgotten,  
make sweet melody, sing many songs,  
that thou mayest be remembred.

17 ¶ And it shall come to passe after  
the ende of seuentie yeeres, that the  
LORD will visite Tyre, and shee shall  
turne to her hire, and shall commit for-  
nication with all the kingdomes of the  
world vpon the face of the earth.

† Heb. olde.

18 And her merchandize and her hire  
shall be holinesse to the LORD : it shall  
not be treasured nor laid vp : for her  
merchandize shalbe for them that dwell  
before the LORD, to eate sufficiently,  
and for † durable clothing.

## C H A P. XXIIII.

1 The dolefull iudgements of God vpon the  
land. 13 A remnant shall ioyfully praise him.  
16 God in his iudgements shall aduance  
his Kingdome.

† Heb. per-  
uerteth the  
face thereof.

**B**Ehold, the LORD ma-  
keth the earth emptie, and  
maketh it waste, and † tur-  
neth it vpside downe, and  
scattereth abroad the in-  
habitants thereof.

2 And it shall be as with the people,  
so with the || \* priest, as with the seruant,  
so with his master, as with the maid, so  
with her mistresse, as with the buyer,  
so with the seller, as with the lender, so  
with the borrower, as with the taker of  
vsurie, so with the giuer of vsurie to  
him.

† Or, Prince.  
• Hose. 4. 9.

3 The land shall be vtterly emptied,  
and vtterly spoiled : for the LORD  
hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth and fadeth  
away, the world languisheth and fa-  
deth away, the † haughtie people of the  
earth doe languish.

† Heb. the  
height of the  
people.

5 The earth also is defiled vnder the  
inhabitants thereof : because they haue  
transgressed the lawes, changed the or-  
dinance, broken the euerlasting coue-  
nant.

6 Therefore hath the curse deuour-  
ed the earth, and they that dwell there-  
in are desolate : therefore the inhabi-  
tants of the earth are burned, and few  
men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the  
vine languisheth, all the merrie hearted  
doe sigh.

8 The mirth \* of tabrets ceaseth,  
the noise of them that reioyce, endeth,  
the ioy of the harpe ceaseth.

• Ier. 7. 37.  
and 16. 9. &  
25. 10. ezra  
26. 13. hos.  
2. 11.

9 They shall not drinke wine with  
a song, strong drinke shall bee bitter to  
them that drinke it.

10 The city of confusion is broken  
downe : euery house is shut vp, that no  
man may come in.

11 There is a crying for wine in the  
streets, all ioy is darkened, the mirth of  
the land is gone.

12 In the citie is left desolation, and  
the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shalbe in the midst  
of the land among the people : *there shall*  
*be* as the shaking of an oliue tree, and as  
the gleaning grapes when the vintage  
is done.

14 They shal lift vp their voice, they  
shal sing, for the maiesty of the LORD,  
they shall crie aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD  
in the || fires, *euē* the Name of the  
LORD God of Israel in the yles of  
the Sea.

† Or, valleyes

16 ¶ From the † vttermost part of the  
earth haue we heard songs, *euē* glory  
to the righteous : but I said, † My lean-  
nesse, my leannesse, woe vnto me : the  
treacherous dealers haue dealt trea-  
cherously,

† Heb. wing.

† Heb. lean-  
nesse to me  
or my secret  
to me.



† Heb. made naked.

† Heb. the choice of the valleys.

† Or, towards.

6 And Elam bare the quiver with charrets of men *and* horsemen, and Kir † vncouered the shield.

7 And it shall come to passe that thy † choicest valleys shall be full of charrets, and the horsemen shall set themselves in aray || at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discouered the couering of Iudah, and thou diddest looke in that day to the armour of the house of the Forrest.

9 Ye haue seene also the breaches of the citie of Dauid, that they are many : and ye gathered together the waters of the lower poole.

10 And ye haue numbred the houses of Ierusalem, and the houses haue yee broken downe to fortifie the wall.

11 Ye made also a ditch betweene the two walles, for the water of the olde poole : but ye haue not looked vnto the maker thereof, neither had respect vnto him that fashioned it long agoe.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hostes call to weeping and to mourning, and to baldnesse, and to girding with sackcloth.

13 And behold ioy and gladnesse, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine ; \* let vs eate and drinke, for to morrow we shall die.

14 And it was reuealed in mine eares by the LORD of hostes ; surely this iniquitie shall not be purged from you, till yee die, sayth the Lord GOD of hostes.

15 ¶ Thus sayth the Lord GOD of hostes, Goe, get thee vnto this treasurer, euen vnto Shebna, which *is* ouer the house, *and say* ;

16 What hast thou here ? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, || *as* hee that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graueth an habitation for himselfe in a rocke ?

17 Behold ; || the LORD will cary thee away with a † mightie captiuitie, and will surely couer thee.

18 He will surely violently turne and tosse thee, *like* a ball into a † large country : there shalt thou die, and there the charrets of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy Lords house.

19 And I will driue thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee downe.

20 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, that I will call my seruant

Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah :

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I wil commit thy gouernment into his hand, and he shalbe a father to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and to the house of Iudah.

22 And the key of the house of Dauid will I lay vpon his shoulder : so he shall \* open and none shall shut, and he shall shut and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him *as* a naile in a sure place, and he shalbe for a glorious throne to his fathers house.

24 And they shall hang vpon him all the glory of his fathers house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantitie : from the vessels of cups, euen to all the || vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, sayth the LORD of hostes, shall the naile that is fastened in the sure place, be remooued, and be cut downe and fall : and the burden that *was* vpon it shall bee cut off : for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

\* Iob 12. 14. reue. 3. 7.

† Or, instruments of violes.

#### CHAP. XXIII.

1 The miserable ouerthrow of Tyre. 17 Their vnhappy returne.

**A** Heburden of Tyre. Howle yee ships of Tarshish, for it is laide waste, so that there is no house, no entering in : from the land of Chittim it is reuealed to them.

2 Be † still, yee inhabitants of the yle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that passe ouer the sea, haue replenished.

† Hebr. silent.

3 And by great waters the seede of Sihor, the haruest of the riuer *is* her reuenew, and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon ; for the sea hath spoken, *euen* the strength of the sea, saying ; I trauell not, nor bring foorth children, neither doe I nourish vp yong men, *nor* bring vp virgines.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, so shal they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Passe ye ouer to Tarshish, howle ye inhabitants of the yle.

7 *Is* this your ioyous *citie*, whose antiquitie is of ancient dayes ? her owne feete shall cary her † *afarre* off to sojourne.

† Heb. from *afarre* off.

8 Who hath taken this counsell against Tyre the crowning *citie*, whose merchants

\* Chap. 56. 12. wisd. 2. 6. 1. cor. 15. 32.

† Or, O hee.

† Or, the Lord who couered thee with an excellent couering, and clothed thee gorgeously, v. 18. shall surely, &c.  
† Heb. the captiuitie of a man.  
† Heb. large of spaces.



merchants are princes, whose traffiquers are the honourable of the earth?

† Heb. to pollute.

9 The LORD of hostes hath purposed it, † to staine the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

† Heb. girde

10 Passe through thy land as a riuier O daughter of Tarshish : *there is no more* † strength.

† Or, concerning a merchant man. Heb. Canaan.

† Or, strengths.

11 He stretched out his hand ouer the sea, hee shooke the kingdomes : the LORD hath giuen a commandement || against the merchant *citie*, to destroy the || strong holdes thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt no more reioice, O thou oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon : arise, passe ouer to Chittim, there also shalt thou haue no rest.

13 Behold, the land of the Caldeans, this people was not *till* the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness : they set vp the towers thereof, they raised vp the palaces thereof, and he brought it to ruine.

14 Howle ye ships of Tarshish : for your strength is laid waste.

† Heb. it shall be vnto Tyre as the song of an harlot.

15 And it shall come to passe in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seuentie yeeres according to the dayes of one king : after the end of seuentie yeeres † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harpe, goe about the city thou harlot, that hast beene forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 ¶ And it shall come to passe after the ende of seuentie yeeres, that the LORD will visite Tyre, and shee shall turne to her hire, and shall commit fornication with all the kingdomes of the world vpon the face of the earth.

† Heb. olde.

18 And her merchandize and her hire shall be holinesse to the LORD : it shall not be treasured nor laid vp : for her merchandize shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eate sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 The dolefull iudgements of God vpon the land. 13 A remnant shall ioyfully praise him. 16 God in his iudgements shall aduance his Kingdome.

† Heb. peruerteth the face thereof.

**B**Ehold, the LORD maketh the earth emptie, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it vpside downe, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be as with the people, so with the || \* priest, as with the seruant, so with his master, as with the maid, so with her mistresse, as with the buyer, so with the seller, as with the lender, so with the borrower, as with the taker of vsurie, so with the giuer of vsurie to him.

† Or, Prince. \* Hose. 4. 9.

3 The land shall be vtterly emptied, and vtterly spoiled : for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the † haughtie people of the earth doe languish.

† Heb. the height of the people.

5 The earth also is defiled vnder the inhabitants thereof : because they haue transgressed the lawes, changed the ordinance, broken the euerlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the curse deuoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate : therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merrie hearted doe sigh.

8 The mirth \* of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that reioyce, endeth, the ioy of the harpe ceaseth.

\* Ier. 7. 37. and 16. 9. & 25. 10. ezra 26. 13. hose. 2. 11.

9 They shall not drinke wine with a song, strong drinke shall bee bitter to them that drinke it.

10 The city of confusion is broken downe : euery house is shut vp, that no man may come in.

11 There is a crying for wine in the streets, all ioy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the citie is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus it shalbe in the midst of the land among the people : *there shall be* as the shaking of an oliue tree, and as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shal lift vp their voice, they shal sing, for the maiesty of the LORD, they shall crie aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore, glorifie ye the LORD in the || fires, *euē* the Name of the LORD God of Israel in the yles of the Sea.

† Or, valleyes

16 ¶ From the † vttermost part of the earth haue we heard songs, *euē* glory to the righteous : but I said, † My leannesse, my leannesse, woe vnto me : the treacherous dealers haue dealt treacherously,

† Heb. wing.

† Heb. leannesse to me or my secret to me.



cherously, yea the treacherous dealers haue dealt very treacherously.

17 Feare, and the pit, & the snare are vpon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to passe, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the feare, shall fall into the \*pit; and he that cometh vp out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for the windowes from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth doe shake.

19 The earth is vtterly broken downe, the earth is cleane dissolued, the earth is moued exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reele to and fro, like a drunkard, and shall be remooued like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heauie vpon it, and it shall fall, and not rise againe.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall †punish the hoste of the high ones *that are* on high, and the kings of the earth vpon the earth.

22 And they shalbe gathered together †as prisoners are gathered in the ||pit, and shall be shut vp in the prison, and after many dayes shall they bee ||visited.

23 Then the \*Moone shall be confounded, and the Sunne ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall reigne in mount Zion and in Ierusalem, and ||before his ancients gloriously.

### C H A P. XXV.

1 The Prophet praiseth God, for his iudgements, 6 for his sauing benefits, 9 and for his victorious saluation.

**O** LORD, thou art my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy Name; for thou hast done wonderfull things; *thy* counsels of old are faithfulness and trueth.

2 For thou hast made of a citie, an heape; of a defended city, a ruine: a palace of strangers, to be no citie, it shall neuer be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shall feare thee.

4 For thou hast bene a strength to the poore, a strength to the needy in his distresse, a refuge from the storme, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is as a storme against the wall.*

5 Thou shalt bring downe the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *euen* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shalbe brought low.

6 ¶ And in this mountaine shall the LORD of hostes make vnto all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

7 And he wil †destroy in this mountaine the face of the couering †cast ouer all people, and the vaile that is spread ouer all nations.

8 He will \*swallow vp death in victorie, and the Lord God wil \*wipe away teares from off al faces, and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ And it shalbe said in that day, Loe, this *is* our God, we haue waited for him, and he will saue vs: this *is* the LORD, we haue waited for him, we wil be glad, and reioyce in his saluation.

10 For in this mountaine shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shalbe ||troden downe vnder him, euen as straw is ||troden downe for the dounghill.

11 And hee shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as hee that swimmeth spreadeth forth his *hands* to swimme: and hee shall bring downe their pride together with the spoiles of their hands.

12 And the fortresse of the high fort of thy walles shall hee bring downe, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *euen* to the dust.

### C H A P. XXVI.

1 A song inciting to confidence in God, 5 for his iudgements, 12 and for his fauour to his people. 20 An exhortation to wait on God.

**I**N that day shall this song bee sung in the land of Iudah; Wee haue a strong citie, saluation will God appoint *for* walles and bulwarkes.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the †trueth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keepe *him* in †perfect peace, *whose* ||minde is stayed on thee; because he trusteth in thee.

4 Trust

\* Iere. 48. 44.

† Hebr. vis-  
sile vpon.

† Hebr. with  
the gathe-  
ring of pri-  
soners.

† Or, dun-  
geon.

† Or, found  
wanting.

\* Chap. 13.  
10. eze. 32.  
7. ioel 2. 31.  
and 3. 15.

† Or, there  
shalbe glory  
before his  
ancients.

† Heb. swal-  
low up.  
† Hebr. co-  
uered.

\* 1. Cor. 15.  
55.  
\* Reuel. 7.  
17. and 21.  
4.

† Or, thresh-  
ed.  
† Or, thresh-  
ed in Mad-  
menah.

† Hebr.  
trueths.

† Hebr.  
peace, peace.  
† Or, thought,  
or imagina-  
tion.



† Heb. the,  
rocke of ages.

4 Trust ye in the LORD for euer: for in the LORD IEHOVAH *is* † euerlasting strength.

5 ¶ For hee bringeth downe them that dwell on high, the loftie citie he layeth it low; he layeth it low, euen to the ground, he bringeth it euen to the dust.

6 The foote shall treade it downe, *euen* the feete of the poore, *and* the steps of the needie.

7 The way of the iust *is* vprightness: thou most vpright, doest weigh the path of the iust.

8 Yea in the way of thy Iudgements, O LORD, haue we waited for thee; the desire of our soule *is* to thy Name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soule haue I desired thee in the night, yea with my spirit within me will I seeke thee early: for when thy iudgements *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learne righteousness.

10 Let fauour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will hee not learne righteousness: in the land of vprightness will he deale vniustly, and will not behold the maiestie of the LORD.

† Or, towards  
thy people.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted vp, they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* enuie || at the people, yea the fire of thine enemies shall deuoure them.

† Or, for vs.

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordaine peace for vs: for thou also hast wrought all our workes || in vs.

13 O LORD our God, *other* lordes besides thee haue had dominion ouer vs: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy Name.

14 They are dead, they shall not liue; they are deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou hast increased the nation, thou art glorified; thou hadst remooued it farre vnto all the ends of the earth.

† Heb. secret  
speech.

16 LORD, in trouble haue they visited thee: they powred out a † prayer *when* thy chastening *was* vpon them.

17 Like as a woman with childe *that* draweth neere the time of her deliuerie, is in paine *and* cryeth out in her pangs; so haue wee bene in thy sight, O LORD.

18 Wee haue bene with childe, wee

haue bene in paine, we haue as it were brought forth winde, wee haue not wrought any deliuerance in the earth, neither haue the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy dead men shall liue, *together* with my dead body shall they arise: awake and sing yee that dwell in dust: for thy dewe *is as* the dewe of herbes, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doores about thee; hide thy selfe as it were for a little moment, vntill the indignation be ouerpast.

21 For behold, the LORD \* cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquitie: the earth also shall disclose her † blood, and shall no more couer her slaine.

\* Mic. 1. 2.

† Heb. bloods

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The care of God ouer his vineyard. 7 His chastisements differ from iudgements. 12 The Church of Iewes and Gentiles.

**I**N that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong sworde shall punish Leviathan the † piercing serpent, euen Leviathan that crooked serpent, and hee shall slay the dragon that *is* in the Sea.

† Or, crossing  
like a barre.

2 In that day, sing yee vnto her; A vineyard of red wine.

3 I the LORD doe keepe it; I will water it euery moment: lest any hurt it, I will keepe it night and day.

4 Furie *is* not in mee: who would set the briars *and* thornes against me in battell? I would || goe through them, I would burne them together.

† Or, march  
against.

5 Or let him take holde of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

6 Hee shall cause them that come of Iacob to take roote: Israel shall blossom and budde, and fill the face of the world with fruite.

7 ¶ Hath hee smitten him, † as hee smote those that smote him? *or* is hee slaine according to the slaughter of them that are slaine by him?

† Heb. according to the  
stroke of  
those.

8 In measure || when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: || hee stayeth his rough winde in the day of the East winde.

† Or, when  
thou sendest  
it forth.

† Or, when he  
remoueth it.



† Or, Sunne  
images.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquitie of Iacob be purged, and this *is* all the fruit, to take away his sinne: when he maketh all the stones of the Altar as chalke stones, that are beaten in sunder, the groues and ||images shall not stand vp.

10 Yet the defenced citie shall be desolate, *and* the habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: there shall the calfe feede, and there shall he lie downe, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughes thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come *and* set them on fire: for it is a people of no vnderstanding: therefore hee that made them will not haue mercie on them, and hee that formed them, will shewe them no fauour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, that the LORD shall beate off from the chanell of the riuer vnto the streame of Egypt, and ye shall bee gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the great trumpet shall bee blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Ierusalem.

# CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The Prophet threatneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkennesse. 5 The residue shall be aduanced in the Kingdom of Christ. 7 He rebuketh their error. 9 Their vntowardnes to learne, 14 And their securitie. 16 Christ the sure foundation is promised. 18 Their security shall be tried. 23 They are incited to the consideration of Gods discreet prouidence.

† Hebr. broken.



Woe to the crowne of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty *is* a fading flowre, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are †ouercome with wine.

2 Behold, the Lord *hath* a mightie and strong one, *which* as a tempest of haile *and* a destroying storme, as a flood of mightie waters ouerflowing, shall cast downe to the earth with the hand.

† Hebr. with  
feete.

3 The crowne of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be troden †vnder feete.

4 And the glorious beautie which *is* on the head of the fat valley, shall bee a fading flowre, *and* as the hastie fruite before the summer: which *when* he that looketh vpon it, seeth it, while it is yet in his hand, he †eateth it vp.

† Hebr. swallowed.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crowne of glory, and for a diademe of beautie vnto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of iudgement to him that sitteth in iudgement, and for strength to them that turne the battell to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also haue erred through wine, and through strong drinke are out of the way: the priest and the prophet haue erred through strong drinke, they are swallowed vp of wine: they are out of the way through strong drinke, they erre in vision, they stumble in iudgement.

8 For all tables are full of vomite *and* filthinesse, so that there is no place *cleane*.

9 ¶ Whome shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to vnderstand †doctrine? them that are weaned from the milke, *and* drawn from the breasts.

† Hebr. the hearing.

10 For precept ||*must be* vpon precept, precept vpon precept, line vpon line, line vpon line, here a litle, *and* there a litle.

† Or, hath bene.

11 For with †\*stammering lips and another tongue ||will he speake to this people.

† Hebr. stammerings of lippe.

12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest, and this *is* the refreshing, yet they would not heare.

\* 1. Cor. 14. 21.  
† Or, he hath spoken.

13 But the word of the LORD was vnto them, precept vpon precept, precept vpon precept, line vpon line, line vpon line, here a litle *and* there a litle: that they might goe and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore heare the worde of the LORD, yee scornfull men, that rule this people which *is* in Ierusalem.

15 Because ye haue said, Wee haue made a couenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement, when the ouerflowing scourge shall passe thorow, it shall not come vnto vs: for wee haue made lies our refuge, and vnder falsehood haue we hid our selues:

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Beholde, I lay in Zion for a foun-



\* Psal. 118.  
22. matth.  
21. 42. acts  
4. 11. 1. pet.  
2. 6, 7, 8.  
rom. 9. 33.  
and 10. 11.

foundation, \*a stone, a tryed stone, a pretious corner stone, a sure foundation: hee that beleueth, shall not make haste.

17 Iudgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the haile shall sweepe away the refuge of lyes, and the waters shall ouerflow the hiding place.

18 ¶ And your couenant with death shalbe disanulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the ouerflowing scourge shall passe thorough, then yee shalbe †troden downe by it.

† Heb. a treading downe to it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth, it shall take you: for morning by morning shall it passe ouer, by day and by night, and it shalbe a vexation, onely ‖to vnderstand the report.

‖ Or, when he shall make you to vnderstand doctrine.

20 For the bed is shorter, then that a man can stretch himselfe on it: and the couering narrower, then that he can wrap himselfe in it.

\* 2. Sam. 5.  
20. 1. chro.  
14. 13.  
\* Iosh. 10.  
12. 2. sam.  
5. 25. 1. chr.  
14. 16.

21 For the LORD shall rise vp as in mount \*Perazim, he shalbe wroth as in the valley of \*Gibeon, that he may doe his worke, his strange worke; and bring to passe his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be yee not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I haue heard from the Lord GOD of hostes a consumption euen determined vpon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Giue yee eare, and heare my voyce, hearken and heare my speach.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth he open and breake the clods of his ground?

25 When hee hath made plaine the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin, and cast in the ‖principall wheate, and the appointed barley and the ‖rye in their † place?

‖ Or, the wheat in the principall place and barley in the appointed place.

† Or, spell.

† Heb. border.

† Or, and he bindeth it in such sort as God doth teach him.

26 ‖For his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart wheele turned about vpon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staffe, and the cummin with a rodde.

28 Bread corne is bruised; because he will not euer be threshing it, nor breake it with the wheele of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also commeth forth from the LORD of hostes, which is wonder-

full in counsell, and excellent in working.

## CHAP. XXIX.

1 Gods heavy iudgement vpon Ierusalem.  
7 The vnsatiablenesse of her enemies.  
9 The sencelesnesse, 13 and deepe hypocrisie of the Iewes. 18 A promise of sanctification to the godly.

**W**Oe to Ariel, to Ariel ‖the citie where Dauid dwelt: adde yee yeere to yeere; let them †kill sacrifices.

‖ Or, oh Ariel that is the lyon of God: Or, of the citie.  
† Heb. cut off the heads.

2 Yet I will distresse Ariel, and there shalbe heauinesse and sorrow; and it shall be vnto mee as Ariel.

3 And I will campe against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt bee brought downe, and shalt speake out of the ground, and thy speach shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shalbe as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speach shall †whisper out of the dust.

† Heb. peepe or chirpe.

5 Moreouer the multitude of thy strangers shalbe like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shalbe as chaffe, that passeth away; yea it shalbe at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt bee visited of the LORD of hostes with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storme and tempest, and the flame of deuouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, euen all that fight against her and her munition, and that distresse her, shalbe as a dreame of a night vision.

8 It shall euen be as when a hungry man dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soule is emptie: or as when a thirstie man dreameth, and behold he drinketh; but hee awaketh, and behold he is faint, and his soule hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations bee, that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay your selues and wonder, ‖cry yee out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine, they stagger, but not with strong drinke.

‖ Or, take your pleasure and riot.

10 For the LORD hath powred out vpon you the spirit of deepe sleepe, and hath closed your eyes: the Prophets



† Heb. heads.

and your † rulers, the Seers hath hee couered.

† Or, letter.

11 And the vſion of all is become vn- to you, as the wordes of a || booke that is ſealed, which men deliuer to one that is learned, ſaying, Reade this, I pray thee: and hee ſaith, I cannot, for it is ſealed.

12 And the booke is deliuered to him that is not learned, ſaying, Reade this, I pray thee: and he ſaith, I am not learned.

• Matth. 15. 8. mar. 7. 6.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord ſaid, \* For- asmuch as this people draw neere mee with their mouth, and with their lips doe honour me, but haue remoued their heart farre from me, and their feare to- wards mee is taught by the precept of men:

† Heb. I will adde.

14 Therefore behold, † I will pro- ceed to do a marueilous worke amongst this people, *euen* a marueilous worke and a wonder: \* for the wiſdome of their wiſe men ſhall periſh, and the vn- derſtanding of their prudent men ſhall be hid.

• Ier. 49. 7. obad. ver. 8. 1. cor. 1. 19.

15 Woe vnto them that ſeek deepe to hide their counſell from the LORD, and their workes are in the darke, and they ſay, \* Who ſeeth vs? and who knoweth vs?

• Eccius. 23. 15.

16 Surely your turning of things vpside downe ſhall be eſteemed as the potters clay: for ſhall the \* worke ſay of him that made it, He made me not? or ſhall the thing framed, ſay of him that framed it, He had no vnderſtanding?

• Iſa. 45. 19.

17 Is it not yet a very litle while, and Lebanon ſhall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitfull field ſhall be eſtee- med as a forreſt?

18 ¶ And in that day ſhall the deafe heare the words of the booke, and the eyes of the blind ſhall ſee out of obſcu- ritie, and out of darkeneſſe

† Heb. ſhall adde.

19 The meeke alſo † ſhall increaſe their ioy in the LORD, and the poore a- mong men ſhall reioice in the holy One of Iſrael.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the ſcorner is conſumed, and all that watch for iniquitie are cut off:

21 That make a man an offendour for a word, and lay a ſnare for him that reproueth in the gate, and turne aſide the iuſt for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD who redeemed Abraham, concerning

the houſe of Iacob: Iacob ſhall not now be aſhamed, neither ſhall his face now waxe pale.

23 But when hee ſeeth his children the worke of mine hands in the miſt of him, they ſhall ſanctifie my Name, and ſanctifie the Holy One of Iacob, and ſhall feare the God of Iſrael.

24 They alſo that erred in ſpirit † ſhall come to vnderſtanding, and they that murmured, ſhall learne doctrine.

† Heb. ſhall know vn- derſtanding.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 The Prophet threatneth the people, for their confidence in Egypt, 8 and contempt of Gods word. 18 Gods mercies towards his Church. 27 Gods wrath, and the peoples ioy in the deſtruction of Assyria.



Oe to the rebellious chil- dren, ſayth the LORD, that take counſell, but not of mee; and that couer with a couering, but not of my Spirit, that they may adde ſinne to ſinne:

2 That walke to goe downe into Egypt, (and haue not asked at my mouth) to ſtrengthen themſelues in the ſtrength of Pharaoh, and to truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore ſhall the ſtrength of Pharaoh be your ſhame, and the truſt in the ſhadow of Egypt, *your* confuſion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 They were all aſhamed of a peo- ple *that* could not profit them, nor be an helpe nor profite, but a ſhame and alſo a reproch.

6 The burden of the beaſtes of the South: into the lande of trouble and anguiſh, from whence *come* the yong and old lyon, the viper, and fierie flying ſerpent, they will carie their riches vp- on the ſhoulders of yong aſſes, and their treasures vpon the bunches of ca- mels, to a people *that* ſhall not profite *them*.

7 For the Egyptians ſhall helpe in vaine, and to no purpoſe: Therefore haue I cried || concerning this: Their ſtrength is to ſit ſtill.

† Or, to her.

8 ¶ Now goe, write it before them in a table, and note it in a booke, that it may bee for † the time to come for euer and euer:

† Heb. the latter day.

9 That this is a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not heare the Law of the LORD:

10 Which



10 Which say to the seers, See not; and to the prophets, Prophecie not vnto vs right things: speake vnto vs smooth things, prophecie deceits.

11 Get ye out of the way: turne aside out of the path: cause the Holy one of Israel to cease from before vs.

12 Wherefore, thus saith the Holy one of Israel: Because ye despise this word, and trust in ||oppression and perversnesse, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquitie shalbe to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking commeth suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shall breake it as the breaking of the potters †vessell, that is broken in pieces, he shall not spare; so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it, a sheard to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withall* out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy one of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saued, in quietnesse and in confidence shalbe your strength, and ye would not:

16 But ye said; No, for we will flee vpon horses; therefore shal ye flee. And we will ride vpon the swift; therefore shall they that pursue you, be swift.

17 One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of fiue, shall ye flee, till ye be left as a ||beacon vpon the top of a mountaine, and as an ensigne on a hill.

18 ¶ And therefore wil the LORD wait that he may be gracious vnto you, and therefore wil he be exalted that he may haue mercy vpon you: for the LORD is a God of Iudgment. \*Blessed are all they that wait for him.

19 For the people shall dwel in Zion at Ierusalem: thou shalt weepe no more: hee will be very gracious vnto thee, at the voice of thy cry; when he shall heare it, he will answere thee.

20 And *though* the Lord giue you the bread of aduersitie, and the water of ||affliction, yet shall not thy teachers be remooued into a corner any more: but thine eyes shall see thy teachers.

21 And thine eares shall heare a word behinde thee, saying; This is the way, walke ye in it, when ye turne to the right hand, and when ye turne to the left.

22 Ye shall defile also the couering of †thy grauen images of siluer, and the

ornament of thy moulten images of gold: thou shalt †cast them away as a menstruous cloth, thou shalt say vnto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he giue the raine of thy seed that thou shalt sow the ground withall; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shalbe fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattell feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the yong asses that eare the ground, shall eate ||cleane prouender which hath bene winnowed with the shouell and with the fanne.

25 And there shall be vpon euery high mountaine, and vpon euery †high hill, riuers and streames of waters, in the day of the great slaughter when the towers fall.

26 Moreouer the light of the Moone shalbe as the light of the Sunne, and the light of the Sunne shall be seuenfold, as the light of seuen dayes, in the day that the LORD bindeth vp the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Beholde, the Name of the LORD commeth from farre, burning with his anger, ||and the burden *thereof* is †heauy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a deuouring fire.

28 And his breath as an ouerflowing streame, shall reach to the midst of the necke, to sift the nations with the sieue of vanitie: and *there shalbe* a bridle in the iawes of the people causing *them* to erre.

29 Yee shall haue a song as in the night, *when* a holy solemnitie is kept, and gladnesse of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountaine of the LORD, to the †mighty one of Israel.

30 And the LORD shall cause †his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting downe of his arme, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with the flame of a deuouring fire, *with* scattering and tempest and hailestones.

31 For through the voyce of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten downe, *which* smote with a rod.

32 And †in euery place where the grounded staffe shall passe, which the LORD shall †lay vpon him, it shall be with tabrets and harpes: and in battels of shaking will he fight ||with it.

33 For

† Hebr. scatter.

† Or, sauourie; Hebr. leavened.

† Hebr. lifted vp.

† Or, and the grievousnes of flame.  
† Hebr. heauinesse.

† Hebr. rocke.

† Hebr. the glory of his voice.

† Hebr. euery passing of the rod founded.

† Hebr. cause to rest vpon him.  
† Or, against them.

† Or, fraud.

† Hebr. the bottell of potters.

† Or, a tree bereft of branches, or boughes, or a maste.

\* Psal. 2. 12. and 34. 9. prou. 16. 20. iere. 17. 7.

† Or, oppression.

† Hebr. the grauen images of thy siluer.



† Heb. from yesterday.

33 For Tophet is ordained † of olde ; yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made it deepe and large : the pile thereof is fire and much wood, the breath of the LORD, like a streame of brimstone, doeth kindle it.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 The Prophet sheweth the cursed folly, in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God. 6 He exhorteth to conuersion. 8 Hee sheweth the fall of Assyria.

**W**Oe to them that goe down to Egypt for helpe, and stay on horses, and trust in charrets, because they are many ; and in horsemen, because they are very strong : but they looke not vnto the Holy one of Israel, neither seeke the LORD.

† Heb. remouue.

2 Yet he also is wise, and will bring euill, and wil not † call backe his words : but will arise against the house of the euill doers, and against the helpe of them that worke iniquitie.

3 Now the Egyptians are men and not God, and their horses flesh and not spirit : when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and hee that is holpen shall fall downe, and they all shall faile together.

† Or, multitude.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken vnto me ; Like as the lyon and the yong lyon roaring on his pray, when a multitude of shepheards is called foorth against him, he will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himselfe for the † noyse of them : so shall the LORD of hostes come downe to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds flying, so wil the LORD of hostes defend Ierusalem, defending also hee will deliuer it, and passing ouer, he will preserue it.

6 ¶ Turne yee vnto him from whom the children of Israel haue deeply reuolted.

\* Cha. 2. 20.  
† Heb. the idoles of his golde.

7 For in that day euery man shall † cast away his idoles of siluer, and † his idoles of gold, which your owne hands haue made vnto you for a sinne.

† Or, for feare of the sword.  
† Or, tribulation : hebr. for melting, or tribute.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mightie man ; and the sword, not of a meane man, shal deuoure him : but hee shall flee † from the sword, and his young men shall be † discomfited.

9 And hee shall passe ouer to † his strong holde for feare, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensigne, sayth the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his fornace in Ierusalem.

† Or, his strength : hebr. rocke shall passe away for feare.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 The blessings of Christes kingdome. 9 Desolation is foreshowen. 15 Restauration is promised to succede.

**B**Ehold, a King shal reigne in righteousnes, and princes shal rule in iudgement. 2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the winde, and a couert from the tempest : as riuers of water in a drie place, as the shadow of a † great rocke in a wearie land.

† Heb. heauie.

3 And the eyes of them that see, shall not be dimme ; and the eares of them that heare, shall hearken.

† Heb. hastie.

4 The heart also of the † rash shall vnderstand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall bee readie to speake † plainly.

† Or, elegantly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberall, nor the churle sayd to be bountifull.

6 For the vile person wil speake villenie, and his heart will worke iniquitie, to practise hypocrisie, and to vtter errour against the LORD, to make emptie the soule of the hungry, and hee will cause the drinke of the thirstie to faile.

7 The instruments also of the churle are euill : he deuisech wicked deuices, to destroy the poore with lying wordes, euen † when the needie speaketh right.

† Or, when he speaketh against the poore in iudgement.  
† Or, be established.

8 But the liberall deuisech liberall things, and by liberall things shall hee † stand.

9 ¶ Rise vp ye women that are at ease : heare my voice, ye carelesse daughters, giue eare vnto my speech.

† Heb. dayes aboute a yere.

10 Many † dayes and yeeres shall ye be troubled, yee carelesse women : for the vintage shall faile, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble yee women that are at ease : be troubled, ye carelesse ones, strip ye and make ye bare, and gird sackecloth vpon your loynes.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for † the pleasant fieldes, for the fruitfull vine.

† Heb. the fields of desire.

13 Vpon the land of my people shall come



† Or, burning upon &c.

† Or, cliffs and watch-towers.

• Chap. 29. 17.

† Or, and the citie shall be utterly abased.

come vp thornes, and briars, || yea vpon all the houses of ioy in the ioyous citie.

14 Because the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the citie shall be left, the || forts and towres shall be for dennes for euer, a ioy of wild asses, a pasture of flockes;

15 Vntill the spirit be powred vpon vs from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitfull field, and the fruitfull field be counted for a Forrest.

16 Then \* iudgement shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remaine in the fruitfull field.

17 And the worke of righteousness shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietnesse and assurance for euer.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places:

19 When it shall haile, comming downe on the Forrest; || and the citie shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed are yee that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feete of the oxe and the asse.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Gods iudgements against the enemies of the Church. 13 The priuiledges of the godly.

**W**Oe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee: when thou shalt cease to spoile, thou shalt bee spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deale treacherously, they shall deale treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious vnto vs, we haue waited for thee: be thou their arme euery morning, our saluation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at the lifting vp of thy selfe the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoile shall be gathered like the gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of Locusts shall he runne vpon them.

5 The LORD is exalted: for he dwelleth on high, he hath filled Zion with iudgement and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stabilitie of thy times, and strength of +saluation: the feare of the LORD is his treasure.

7 Behold, their || valiant ones shall

cry without: the ambassadours of peace shall weepe bitterly.

8 The high wayes lye waste; the way faring man ceaseth: he hath broken the couenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and || hewen downe: Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits*.

10 Now will I rise, saith the LORD: now will I be exalted, now will I lift vp my selfe.

11 Yee shall conceiue chaffe, yee shall bring forth stubble: your breath as fire shall deuoure you.

12 And the people shall be as the burnings of lyme: as thornes cut vp shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 ¶ Heare yee that are farre off, what I haue done; and yee that are neere, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearefulness hath surprised the hypocrites: who among vs shall dwell with the deuouring fire? who amongst vs shall dwell with euerlasting burnings?

15 He that \* walketh +righteously, and speaketh +vp rightly, hee that despiseth the gaine of || oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his eares from hearing of +blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing euill:

16 He shall dwell on +high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks, bread shall be giuen him, his waters shall be sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold +the land that is very farre off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror; Where is the \*scribe? where is the +receiuer? where is he that counted the towres?

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a deeper speech then thou canst perceiue; of a || stammering tongue, that thou canst not vnderstand.

20 Looke vpon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see Ierusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shall not be taken downe, not one of the stakes thereof shall euer be removed, neither shall any of the coardes thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD will be vnto vs a place of +broad riuers and

† Or, withered away.

• Psal. 15. 2. and 24. 3.  
† Heb. in righteousness.  
† Heb. vp-rightnesses.  
† Or, de-cells.  
† Heb. bloods

† Heb. heights, or his places.

† Heb. the land of farre distances.

• 1. Cor. 1. 20.  
† Heb. weigher.

† Or, ridiculous.

† Heb. broad of spaces or hands.

† Heb. saluations.

† Or, messengers.



and streames; wherein shall goe no galley with oares, neither shall gallant ship passe thereby.

† Hebr. statute-maker.

22 For the LORD is our Iudge, the LORD is our † Lawgiuer, the LORD is our King, he wil saue vs.

† Or, they haue forsaken thy tacklings.

23 || Thy tacklings are loosed: they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the saile: then is the praye of a great spoile diuided, the lame take the praye.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say; I am sicke: the people that dwel therein shalbe forgiuen *their* iniquitie.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The iudgements wherewith God reuengeth his Church. 11 The desolation of her enemies. 16 The certaintie of the prophecie.

† Hebr. the fulnes thereof.

**C**ome neere ye nations to heare, and hearken ye people: let the earth heare, and † all that is therein, the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD is vpon all nations, and *his* furie vpon all their armies: hee hath vtterly destroyed them, he hath deliuered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slaine also shalbe cast out, and their stinke shall come vp out of their carkeises, and the mountaines shalbe melted with their blood.

• Reuel. 6. 14.

4 And all the hoste of heauen shalbe dissolued, and the heauens shalbe \*rouled together as a scrole: and all their hoste shall fall downe as the leafe falleth off from the Vine, and as a \*falling figge from the figge tree.

• Reuel. 6. 13.

5 For my sword shall bee bathed in heauen: beholde, it shall come downe vpon Idumea, and vpon the people of my curse to iudgement.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatnesse, *and* with the blood of lambes and goates, with the fat of the kidneys of rammes: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

† Or, Rhinoceros.

7 And the || Vnicornes shall come downe with them, and the bullockes with the bulles, and their land shall be || soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatnesse.

† Or, drunken.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORDS \*vengeance, *and* the yeere of recom-

• Chap. 63. 4.

pences for the controuersie of Zion.

9 And the streames thereof shalbe turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shal not be quenched night nor day, \*the smoke thereof shall goe vp for euer: from generation to generation it shall lye waste, none shal passe through it for euer and euer.

• Reue. 18. 9, 18, and 19. 3.

11 ¶ \*The || cormorant and the bitterne shall possesse it, the owle also and the rauens shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out vpon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptinesse.

• Zeph. 2. 14. reuel. 18. 2. † Or, pellicane.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdome, but none shall bee there, and all her Princes shall bee nothing.

13 And thornes shall come vp in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shalbe an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for || owles.

† Or, ostriches. Hebr. daughters of the owle. † Heb. Zym. † Heb. Iym. † Or, night-monster.

14 The wilde † beasts of the desert shall also meete with the † wilde beasts of the Iland and the satyre shall cry to his felow, the || shrichowle also shall rest there, & finde for her selfe a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owle make her nest, and lay and hatch, and gather vnder her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, euery one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seeke ye out of the booke of the Lord, and reade: no one of these shall faile, none shall want her mate: for my mouth, it hath commaunded; and his spirit, it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath diuided it vnto them by line: they shall possesse it for euer, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

### CHAP. XXXV.

1 The ioyfull flourishing of Christes Kingdome. 3 The weake are encouraged by the vertues and priuiledges of the Gospel.



He wildernesse and the solitarie place shall be glad for them: and the desert shall reioyce and blossome as the rose.

2 It shall blossome abundantly, and reioyce euen with ioy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shal be giuen vnto it, the excellencie of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the

LORD,



\* Hebr. 12.  
12.

† Heb. hastie.

\* Matth. 9.  
27. and 11.  
5. and 19.  
22. and 20.  
30. and 21.  
14. ioh. 9.  
6, 7.

\* Matth. 11  
5. mar. 7.  
32.

\* Matth. 11  
5. and 15.  
30. and 21.  
14. ioh. 5. 8.  
9. acts 3. 2.  
and 8. 7 and  
14. 8.

\* Matth. 9.  
32. and 12.  
22. and 15.  
30.

\* Ioh. 7. 38.  
39.

† Or, a court  
for reedes  
&c.

† Or, for he  
shalbe with  
them.

\* Chap. 51.  
11.

\* 2. Kings  
18. 13.  
2. chron.  
32. 1.

LORD, and the excellencie of our God.

3 ¶ \*Strengthen yee the weake hands, and confirme the feeble knees.

4 Say to them that are of † a fearefull heart; Be strong, feare not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *euen* God *with* a recompence, he will come and saue you.

5 Then the \*eyes of the blind shall be opened, and \*the eares of the deafe shalbe vnstopped.

6 Then shall the \*lame man leape as an Hart, and the \*tongue of the dumbe sing: for in the wilderness shall \*waters breake out, and streames in the desert.

7 And the parched ground shall become a poole, and the thirstie land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shalbe* || grasse with reeds and rushes.

8 And an high way *shalbe* there, and a way, and it shall be called the way of holinesse, the vnclane shall not passe ouer it, || but it shall be for those: the way-faringmen, though fooles, shall not erre *therein*.

9 No lyon shalbe there; nor any rauenous beast shall goe vp thereon, it shall not be found there: but the redeemed shall walke *there*.

10 And the \*ransomed of the LORD shall returne and come to Zion with songs, and euerlasting ioy vpon their heads: they shall obtaine ioy and gladnesse, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

## CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Sennacherib inuadeth Iudah. 4 Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous persuasions solliciteth the people to revolt. 22 His words are told to Hezekiah.

**N**Owe \*it came to passe in the fourteenth yeere of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came vp against all the defended cities of Iudah, and tooke them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from Lachish to Ierusalem, vnto king Hezekiah, with a great armie: and he stood by the conduit of the vpper poole in the high way of the fullers field.

3 Then came forth vnto him Eliakim Hilkiahs sonne, which *was*

ouer the house, and Shebna the || scribe, and Ioah Asaphs sonne the Recorder.

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh sayd vnto them; Say yee now to Hezekiah; Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria; What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, (sayest thou) (but *they are* but † vaine words) || *I haue* counsell and strength for warre: Now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

6 Loe, thou trustest in the \*staffe of this broken reede, on Egypt; whereon if a man leane, it will goe into his hand and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me; We trust in the LORD our God: *Is* it not he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and sayd to Iudah and to Ierusalem; Yee shall worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore giue || pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will giue thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders vpon them.

9 How then wilt thou turne away the face of one captaine of the least of my masters seruants: and put thy trust on Egypt for charets and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come vp without the LORD against this land to destroy it? the LORD sayd vnto me; Goe vp against this land and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then sayd Eliakim and Shebna & Ioah vnto Rabshakeh; Speake, I pray thee, vnto thy seruants in the Syrian language; for we vnderstand it: and speake not to vs in the Iewes language, in the eares of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 ¶ But Rabshakeh sayd; Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speake these words? Hath he not *sent me* to the men that sit vpon the wall, that they may eate their owne dounge, and drinke their owne pisse with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cryed with a loud voice in the Iewes language, and sayd; Heare ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king; Let not Hezekiah deceiue you, for he shall not be able to deliuer you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying; The LORD will surely deliuer vs: this ci-

† Or, secreta-  
rie.

† Heb. a  
word of lips.

† Or, but  
counsell and  
strength are  
for the war.

\* Eze. 29.  
6, 7.

† Or, hosta-  
ges.



tie shall not be deliuered into the hand of the King of Assyria.

<sup>1</sup> Or, seeke my fauour by a present. Heb. make with me a blessing.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus sayth the King of Assyria, || Make an agreement with mee by a present, and come out to mee: and eate yee euery one of his vine, and euery one of his figgetree, and drinke yee euery one the waters of his owne cisterne:

17 Vntil I come and take you away to a land like your owne land, a land of corne and wine, a land of bread and vineyards:

18 Beware lest Hezekiah perswade you, saying; The LORD will deliuer vs. Hath any of the gods of the nations deliuered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharuaim? and haue they deliuered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* amongst all the gods of these landes, that haue deliuered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliuer Ierusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the Kings commandement was, saying; Answere him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, that *was* ouer the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and Ioah the sonne of Asaph the Recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and tolde him the wordes of Rabshakeh.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 Hezekiah mourning, sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them. 6 Isaiah comforteth them. 8 Sennacherib going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah. 14 Hezekiahs prayer. 21 Isaiah his prophetic of the pride, and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion. 36 An Angel slayeth the Assyrians. 37 Sennacherib is slaine at Nineueh by his owne sonnes.

\* 2. King. 19. 1, &c.



And \*it came to passe when King Hezekiah heard *it*, that hee rent his clothes, and couered himselfe with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And hee sent Eliakim, who *was* ouer the household, and Shebna the Scribe, and the Elders of the Priestes couered with sackcloth, vnto Isaiah

the Prophet the sonne of Amoz.

3 And they sayd vnto him; Thus sayth Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of || blasphemie: for the children are come to the birth, and *there* is not strength to bring foorth.

<sup>1</sup> Or, prouocation.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will heare the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproch the liuing God, and will reprocue the words which the Lord thy God hath heard: wherefore lift vp *thy* prayer for the remnant that is †left.

† Heb. found.

5 So the seruants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah sayd vnto them; Thus shall yee say vnto your master, Thus sayth the LORD, Be not afraid of the wordes that thou hast heard, wherewith the seruants of the king of Assyria haue blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will || send a blast vpon him, and hee shall heare a rumour, and returne to his owne land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his owne land.

<sup>1</sup> Or, put a spirit into him.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for hee had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Hee is come foorth to make warre with thee: and when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying;

10 Thus shall ye speake to Hezekiah King of Iudah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceiue thee, saying, Ierusalem shall not bee giuen into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria haue done to all lands by destroying them vtterly, and shalt thou be deliuered?

12 Haue the gods of the nations deliuered them which my fathers haue destroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezech, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the citie of Sepharuaim, Hena and Iuah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah receiued the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it, and Hezekiah went vp vnto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.



15 And Hezekiah prayed vnto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hostes, God of Israel, that dwellest *betweene* the Cherubims, thou art the God, *euen* thou alone, of all the kingdomes of the earth, thou hast made heauen and earth.

17 Encline thine eare, O LORD, and heare, Open thine eyes, O LORD, and see, and heare all the wordes of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproche the liuing God.

† Heb. lands. 18 Of a trueth, LORD, the kings of Assyria haue laid waste all the † nations and their countreys,

† Heb. giuen 19 And haue † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they haue destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, saue vs from his hand, that all the kingdomes of the earth may knowe, that thou art the LORD, *euen* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the sonne of Amoz sent vnto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This *is* the worde which the LORD hath spoken concerning him: The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorne, the daughter of Ierusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproched and blasphemed? and against whome hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted vp thine eyes on high? *euen* against the Holy One of Israel.

† Heb. by the hand of thy servants.

† Heb. the tallnesse of the cedars thereof, and the choise of the firre trees thereof.

† Or, the forest and his fruitfull field.

† Or, fenced and closed.

† Or, Hast thou not heard how I haue made it long agoe, and formed it of ancient times?

Should I now bring it to be laide waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heapes?

24 † By thy seruants hast thou reproched the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my charets am I come vp to the height of the mountaines, to the sides of Lebanon, and I wil cut downe † the tall cedars thereof, and the choise firre trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, and the † forest of his Carmel.

25 I haue digged and drunke water, and with the sole of my feete haue I dried vp all the riuers of the † besieged places.

26 † Hast thou not heard long agoe, how I haue done it, and of ancient times, that I haue formed it? now haue I brought it to passe, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heapes.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grasse of the field, and *as* the greene herbe, *as* the grasse on the house tops, and *as* corne blasted before it be growen vp.

† Heb. short of hand.

28 But I know thy † abode, and thy going out, and thy comming in, and thy rage against me.

† Or, sitting.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come vp into mine eares: therefore will I put my hooke in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turne thee backe by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall* be a signe vnto thee, Ye shall eate this yeere such as groweth of it felfe: and the second yeere that which springeth of the same: and in the third yeere sow ye and reape, and plant vineyards, and eate the fruit thereof.

31 And the † remnant that is escaped of the house of Iudah, shal againe take roote downeward, and beare fruite vpward.

† Heb. the escaping of the house of Iudah that remaineth.

32 For out of Ierusalem shall goe forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the \* zeale of the LORD of hostes shall doe this.

† Heb. the escaping. \* 2. Kings 19. 11. cha. 9. 6.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this citie, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a banke against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he returne, and shall not come into this citie, saith the LORD.

35 For I will \* defend this citie to saue it, for mine owne sake, and for my seruant Dauids sake.

\* 2. Kings 20. 6.

36 Then the \* Angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the campe of the Assyrians a hundred and fourescore and fye thousand: and when they arose earely in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

\* 2. Kings 19. 35.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at Nineueh.

38 And it came to passe as hee was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adramelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and Esarhaddon his sonne reigned in his stead.

† Heb. Ararat.

# CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah hauing receiued a message of death,



\* 2. Kin. 21.  
2. chron.  
32. 24.

† Hebr. giue  
charge con-  
cerning thy  
house.

† Hebr. with  
great wee-  
ping.

† Hebr. de-  
grees by, or  
with the  
Sunne.

† Or, From  
the thrum.

death, by prayer hath his life lengthened. 8 The Sunne goeth tenne degrees backward, for a signe of that promise. 9 His song of Thanksgiuing.



\* N those daies was Hezekiah sicke vnto death: and Isaiah the Prophet the sonne of Amoz came vnto him, and said vnto him; Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not liue.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed vnto the LORD,

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I haue walked before thee in trueth, and with a perfect heart, and haue done that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept † sore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Goe and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Dauid thy father; I haue heard thy prayer, I haue seene thy teares: behold, I will adde vnto thy dayes fifteene yeeres.

6 And I will deliuer thee and this citie, out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and I will defend this citie.

7 And this shall be a signe vnto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will doe this thing that he hath spoken.

8 Behold, I will bring againe the shadow of the degrees which is gone downe in the † Sunne-diall of Ahaz ten degrees backward: so the Sunne returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone downe.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Iudah, when he had bene sicke, and was recouered of his sicknesse:

10 I saide in the cutting off of my dayes; I shall goe to the gates of the graue: I am depriued of the residue of my yeeres.

11 I said, I shal not see the LORD, euen the LORD in the land of the liuing: I shal behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine age is departed, and is remoued from me as a shepherds tent: I haue cut off like a weauer my life: he will cut mee off || with pining sicknesse: from day euen to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, that as a Lyon so will hee breake all my bones:

from day euen to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane or a swallow, so did I chatter; I did mourne as a doue: mine eyes faile with *looking* vpward: O LORD, I am oppressed, || vnder- take for me.

15 What shall I say? hee hath both spoken vnto mee, and himselfe hath done it: I shall goe softly, all my yeeres in the bitternesse of my soule.

16 O Lord, by these things men liue: and in all these things is the life of my spirit, so wilt thou recouer me, and make me to liue.

17 Behold, || for peace I had great bitternesse, but † thou hast in loue to my soule *deliuered* it from the pit of corrup- tion: for thou hast cast all my sinnes be- hinde thy backe.

18 For the graue cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that goe downe into the pit cannot hope for thy trueth.

19 The liuing, the liuing, hee shall praise thee, as I *doe* this day: the father to the children shall make knownen thy trueth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to saue me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments, all the dayes of our life, in the house of the LORD.

21 For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lumpe of figges, and lay it for a plaister vpon the boile, and he shall re- couer.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What is the signe, that I shall goe vp to the house of the LORD?

### CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Merodach Baladan sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures. 3 Isaiah vnderstanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captiuitie.



\* T that time Merodach Baladan the sonne of Baladan king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for hee had heard that he had bene sicke, and was recouered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his || pre- cious things, the siluer, and the golde, and the spices, and the precious oynt- ment, and all the house of his || armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there

† Or, ease  
me.

† Or, on my  
peace came  
great bit-  
ternesse.  
† Hebr. thou  
hast loued  
me from the  
pit.

\* 2. Kin. 20.  
12. &c.

† Or, spicery.

† Or, iewels.  
heb. vessels  
or instru-  
ments.



there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the Prophet vnto King Hezekiah, and sayde vnto him, What sayd these men? and from whence came they vnto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a farre countrey vnto me, *euen* from Babylon.

4 Then said hee, What haue they seene in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house haue they seene: there is nothing among my treasures, that I haue not shewed them.

5 Then sayde Isaiah to Hezekiah, Heare the word of the LORD of hostes.

6 Behold, the dayes come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers haue laide vp in store, vntill this day, shalbe caried to Babylon: nothing shalbe left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sonnes that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall bee Eunuches in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then sayde Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken: hee sayd moreouer, For there shalbe peace and trueth in my dayes.

### CHAP. XL.

1 The promulgation of the Gospel. 3 The preaching of Iohn Baptist. 9 The preaching of the Apostles. 12 The Prophet by the omnipotencie of God, 18 and his incomparableness, 26 comforteth the people.

**C**omfort ye, comfort ye my people, sayth your God.

2 Speake ye + comfortably to Ierusalem, and cry vnto her, that her || warrefare is accomplished, that her iniquitie is pardoned: for shee hath receiued of the LORDS hand double for all her sinnes.

3 ¶ \*The voyce of him that cryeth in the wilderness, Prepare yee the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a high way for our God.

4 Euery valley shalbe exalted, and euery mountaine and hill shalbe made low: and the crooked shall be made || straight, and the rough places || plaine.

5 And the glory of the LORD shall

be reuealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

6 The voyce sayd; Cry. And hee sayd; What shall I cry? \*All flesh is grasse, and all the goodlinesse thereof is as the flowre of the field.

7 The grasse withereth, the flowre fadeth; because the spirit of the LORD bloweth vpon it: surely the people is grasse.

8 The grasse withereth, the flowre fadeth: but the \*word of our God shall stand for euer.

9 ¶ || O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee vp into the high mountaine: || O Ierusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift vp thy voyce with strength, lift it vp, be not afraid: say vnto the cities of Iudah; Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come || with strong hand, and his arme shall rule for him: behold, \*his reward is with him, and || his worke before him.

11 He shall \*feede his flocke like a shepheard: he shall gather the lambes with his arme, and carie *them* in his bosome, and shall gently lead those || that are with yong.

12 ¶ Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand? and meted out heauen with the spanne, and comprehended the dust of the earth in + a measure, and weighed the mountaines in scales, and the hilles in a balance?

13 \*Who hath directed the spirit of the LORD, or, being + his counsellor, hath taught him?

14 With whom tooke he counsell, and *who* + instructed him, and taught him in the path of iudgement? and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of + vnderstanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, hee taketh vp the yles as a very litle thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burne, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as \*nothing, and they are counted to him lesse then nothing, and vanitie.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye \*liken God? or what likenesse will ye compare vnto him?

19 The workeman melteth a grauen image,

\* Iob. 14. 2.  
psal. 113.  
and 103. 15  
Iam. 1. 10. 1.  
pet. 1. 24.

\* Iohn 12.  
34. 1. pet. 1.  
25.

† Or, O thou  
that tellest  
good tidings  
to Zion.

† Or, O thou  
that tellest  
good tidings  
to Ierusalem.

† Or, against  
the strong.  
\* Chap. 62.  
11.

† Or, recompence  
for his  
worke.

\* Eze. 34.  
23. Ioh. 10.  
11.

† Or, that  
giue sucke.

† Heb. a  
Tierce.

\* Wisd. 9.  
13. rom. 11.  
34. 1. cor. 2.  
16.

† Heb. man  
of his coun-  
sell.

† Heb. made  
him vnder-  
stand.

† Heb. vn-  
derstan-  
dings.

\* Dan. 4.  
32.

\* Acts 17.  
20.

† Heb. to the  
heart.

† Or, appoin-  
ted time.

\* Mat. 3. 3.  
mark. 1. 3.  
Iuke 3. 4.  
Ioh. 1. 23.

† Or, a  
straight  
place.  
† Or, a plaine  
place.



† Heb. Is  
poore of ob-  
lation.

image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it ouer with golde, and casteth siluer chaines.

20 He that †is so impouerished that he hath no oblation, chooseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh vnto him a cunning workeman, to prepare a grauen image that shall not be moued.

21 Haue yee not knowen? haue yee not heard? hath it not beene tolde you from the beginning? haue yee not vnderstood from the foundations of the earth?

† Or, him  
that sitteth,  
&c.

\* Psa. 104. 2.

22 || It is he that sitteth vpon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that \*stretcheth out the heauens as a curtaine, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

\* Job 12. 21.  
psa. 107. 40.

23 That bringeth the \*princes to nothing; hee maketh the Iudges of the earth as vanitie.

24 Yea they shal not be planted, yea they shall not be sown, yea their stocke shall not take roote in the earth: and he shall also blow vpon them, & they shall wither, and the whirlwinde shall take them away as stubble.

25 To whom then will ye liken me, or shal I be equall, saith the Holy One?

26 Lift vp your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatnesse of his might, for that hee is strong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Iacob, and speakest O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my iudgement is passed ouer from my God?

\* Psa. 147. 5.

28 ¶ Hast thou not knowen? hast thou not heard, that the euerlasting God, the LORD, the Creatour of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is wearie? \* there is no searching of his vnderstanding.

29 He giueth power to the faint, and to them that haue no might, he increaseth strength.

30 Euen the youths shall faint, and be weary, and the yong men shall vtterly fall.

† Heb. change

31 But they that waite vpon the LORD, shall †renew their strength: they shall mount vp with wings as Eagles, they shal runne and not be weary, and they shall walke, and not faint.

# CHAP. XLI.

1 God expostulateth with his people, about his

mercies to the Church, 10 about his promises, 21 and about the vanity of Idoles.

**K**eepe silence before me, O ylands, and let the people renew their strength: let them come neere, then let them speake: let vs come neere together to iudgement.

2 Who raised vp †the righteous man from the East, called him to his foote, gaue the nations before him, and made him rule ouer kings? hee gaue them as the dust to his sword, and as driuen stubble to his bow.

† Heb. righteousness.

3 He pursued them, and passed †safely; euen by the way, that hee had not gone with his feete.

† Heb. in peace.

4 Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD the \*first, and with the last, I am he.

\* Chap. 43.  
10. and 44.  
6. and 48.  
12. reu. 1.  
17. and 22.  
13.

5 The yles saw it and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew neere, and came.

6 They helped euery one his neighbour, and euery one sayd to his brother, †Be of good courage.

† Heb. be strong.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the || goldsmith, and he that smootheth with the hammer || him that smote the anuill, || saying; It is ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nayles that it should not be moued.

† Or, founder.  
† Or, the smiting.  
† Or, saying of the soder, it is good.

8 But thou Israel, art my seruant, Iacob whom I haue \*chosen, the seede of Abraham my \*friend.

\* Deut. 7. 6.  
and 10. 15.  
and 14. 2.  
psal. 135. 4.  
chap. 43. 1.  
and 44. 1.  
\* 2. Chron.  
20. 7. iam.  
2. 23.

9 Thou whom I haue taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chiefe men thereof, and sayd vnto thee; Thou art my seruant, I haue chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Feare thou not, for I am with thee: be not dismaied, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee, yea I will helpe thee, yea I will vphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee, shalbe \*ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing, and †they that striue with thee, shall perish.

\* Exod. 23.  
22. chap.  
60. 12.  
Zech. 12. 3.  
† Heb. the men of thy strife.

12 Thou shalt seeke them, and shalt not find them, euen †them that contended with thee: †they that warre against thee shalbe as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

† Heb. the men of thy contention.  
† Heb. the men of thy warre.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying vnto thee, Feare



† Or, few  
men.

† Hebr.  
mouthes.

• Chap. 35.  
7. and 44. 3.

• Psal. 107.  
35.

† Heb. cause  
to come  
neere.

† Heb. set  
our heart  
vpon them.

† Or, worse  
then nothing  
† Or, worse  
then of a  
viper.

Feare not, I will helpe thee.

14 Feare not, thou worme Iacob, and ye || men of Israel : I will helpe thee, saith the LORD, and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, I will make thee a new sharpe threshing instrument hauing †teeth : thou shalt thresh the mountaines, and beate *them* small, and shalt make the hilles as chaffe.

16 Thou shalt fanne them, and the winde shall carie them away, and the whirlewinde shall scatter them : and thou shalt reioyce in the LORD, and shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poore and needie seeke water and *there is* none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will heare them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open \*riuers in hie places, and fountaines in the midst of the valleys : I will make the \*wildernesse a poole of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wildernes the Cedar, the Shittah tree, and the Myrtle, and the Oyle tree : I will set in the desert the Firre tree, and the Pine and the Boxe tree together :

20 That they may see, and knowe, and consider, and vnderstand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 † Produce your cause, saith the LORD, bring foorth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Iacob.

22 Let them bring *them* foorth, and shew vs what shall happen : let them shew the former things what they bee, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them, or declare vs things for to come.

23 Shewe the things that are to come hereafter, that wee may knowe that ye are gods : yea doe good or doe euill, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, ye are || of nothing, and your worke || of nought : an abomination *is he* that chooseth you.

25 I haue raised vp *one* from the North, and he shall come : from the rising of the Sunne shall he call vpon my name, and he shall come *vpon* princes as vpon morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the be-

ginning, that we may know? and before time, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea there is none that sheweth, yea there is none that declareth, yea there is none that heareth your words.

27 The first *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will giue to Ierusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I behelde, and *there was* no man, euen amongst them, and *there was* no counsellor, that when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

29 Behold, they *are* all vanitie, their works *are* nothing : their moulten images *are* winde and confusion.

† Heb. re-  
turne.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 The Office of Christ, graced with meekenes and constancie. 5 Gods promise vnto him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his Gospel. 17 He reproceth the people of incredulitie.

**B**Ehold \*my seruant whome I vphold, mine elect *in whom* my soule \*delighteth : I haue put my Spirit vpon him, he shall bring forth iudgement to the Gentiles.

2 Hee shall not crie, nor lift vp, nor cause his voyce to bee heard in the streete.

3 A bruised reed shall he not breake, and the || smoking flaxe shall hee not † quench : he shall bring forth iudgment vnto trueth.

4 He shall not faile nor be † discouraged, till he haue set iudgement in the earth : and the yles shall waite for his lawe.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heauens, and stretched them out, he that spread foorth the earth and that which commeth out of it, he that giueth breath vnto the people vpon it, and spirit to them that walke therein :

6 I the LORD haue called thee in righteousness, and wil hold thine hand, and will keepe thee, and giue thee for a couenant of the people, for \* a light of the Gentiles :

7 To open the blind eyes, to \*bring out the prisoners from the prison, and them that sit in \*darkenesse out of the prison house.

8 I *am* the LORD; that *is* my name, and my \*glory will I not giue to another, neither my praise to grauen images.

• Mat. 12.  
18.

• Mat. 3. 17.  
and 17. 5.  
eph. 1. 6.

† Or, dimly  
burning.  
† Heb.  
quench it.

† Heb. bro-  
ken.

• Chap. 49.  
6. luk. 2. 32  
acts. 13. 47.

• Chap. 61.  
1.

• Luk. 4. 18  
heb. 2. 14,  
15. cha. 9. 2.

• Chap. 48.  
11.

9 Behold,



9 Behold, the former things are come to passe, and new things doe I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

† Hebr. the fulnesse thereof.

10 Sing vnto the LORD a newe song, and his praise from the end of the earth: yee that goe downe to the sea, and † all that is therein; the yles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wildecnes and the cities thereof lift vp *their voyce*, the villages that Kedar doeth inhabite: let the inhabitants of the rocke sing, let them shoute from the top of the mountaines.

12 Let them giue glory vnto the LORD, and declare his praise in the Ilands.

† Or, behaue himselfe mightily.

13 The LORD shall goe forth as a mighty man, he shall stirre vp ieaousie like a man of warre: he shall cry, yea roare; hee shall || preuaile against his enemies.

† Hebr. swallow or sup vp.

14 I haue long time holden my peace, I haue bene still and refrained my selfe: now wil I cry like a trauailing woman, I will destroy and † deuoure at once.

15 I will make waste mountaines and hilles, and dry vp all their herbes, and I will make the riuers Ilands, and I will dry vp the pooles.

† Hebr. into straightnes.

16 And I will bring the blinde by a way *that* they knew not, I will lead them in pathes *that* they haue not knowen: I wil make darkenesse light before them, and crooked things † straight. These things will I doe vn-to them, and not forsake them.

• Psal. 97. 7. chap. 1. 29. and 44. 11. and 45. 16.

17 ¶ They shall be \*turned backe, they shalbe greatly ashamed, that trust in grauen images, that say to the moulten images; Ye are our gods.

18 Heare ye deafe, and looke ye blinde that ye may see.

19 Who *is* blinde, but my seruant? or deafe, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blinde as he that *is* perfit, and blinde as the LORDS seruant?

• Rom. 2. 2.

20 Seeing many things, \*but thou obseruest not: opening the eares, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousnes sake, he will magnifie the Law, and make || it honourable.

† Or, him.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled, || they *are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a praye, & none deliuereth; † for a spoile, and none saith, Restore.

† Or, in snaring all the yong men of them.

† Hebr. a treading.

23 Who among you will giue eare to this? *who* will hearken, and heare † for the time to come?

† Hebr. for the after time.

24 Who gaue Iacob for a spoile, and Israel to the robbers? Did not the LORD, hee, against whom wee haue sinned? For they would not walke in his wayes, neither were they obedient vnto his Law.

25 Therefore he hath powred vpon him the furie of his anger, and the strength of battell: and it hath set him on fire round about, yet hee knew not; and it burned him, yet hee layed it not to heart.

### CHAP. XLIII.

1 The Lord comforteth the Church with his promises. 8 Hee appealeth to the people for witness of his Omnipotencie. 14 Hee foretellet them the destruction of Babylon, 18 and his wonderfull deliuerance of his people. 22 He reprooueth the people as inexcusable.

**B**Vt now thus sayeth the LORD that created thee, O Iacob, and hee that formed thee, O Israel; Feare not: for I haue redeemed thee, I haue called thee by thy name, thou art mine.

2 When thou passest through the waters, I *will be* with thee; and through the riuers, they shal not ouerflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burnt; neither shall the flame kindle vpon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy one of Israel, thy Sauour: I gaue Egypt for thy ransome, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast bene honourable, and I haue loued thee: therefore will I giue men for thee, and people for thy || life.

† Or, person.

5 \* Feare not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the East, and gather thee from the West.

• Chap. 44. 1. iere. 30. 10. and 46. 27.

6 I wil say to the North, Giue vp; and to the South, Keepe not backe: bring my sonnes from farre, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Euen* euery one that is called by my Name: for I haue created him for my glory, I haue formed him, yea I haue made him.

8 ¶ Bring forth the blinde people, that haue eyes; and the deafe that haue eares.



\* Chap. 41.  
21.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: \* who among them can declare this, and shew vs former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be iustified: or let them heare, and say, *It is truth.*

\* Cha. 41. 4.  
and 44. 8.  
† Or, nothing  
formed of  
God.

10 Yee *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my seruant whom I haue chosen: that ye may know and beleeue me, and vnderstand that I *am* he: \*before me there was ||no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

\* Chap. 45.  
21. ose. 13.  
4.

11 I, *euen* I \**am* the LORD, and beside me there is no Sauour.

12 I haue declared, and haue sauéd, and I haue shewed, when there was no strange God among you: therefore yee *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

† Heb. turne  
it backe.

\* Iob 9. 12.  
chap. 14. 17

13 Yea before the day *was*, I *am* hee; and there is none that can deliuer out of my hand: I will worke, and who shall † \*let it?

† Heb. barres

14 ¶ Thus sayth the LORD your Redeemer, the Holy one of Israel; For your sake I haue sent to Babylon, and haue brought downe all their †nobles, and the Caldeans, whose crie is in the shippes.

15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy one, the Creatour of Israel, your King.

\* Exod. 14.  
\* Iosh. 3.

16 Thus sayth the LORD, which \*maketh a way in the sea, and \*a path in the mightie waters:

17 Which bringeth forth the charet and horse, the armie and the power: they shall lie downe together, they shall not rise: they are extinct, they are quenched as towes.

18 ¶ Remember yee not the former things, neither consider the things of olde.

\* 2. Cor. 6.  
17. reuel.  
21. 5.

19 Behold, I will doe a \*new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall yee not know it? I will *euen* make a way in the wilderness, *and* riuers in the desert.

† Or, ostriches. Hebr. daughters of the owle.

20 The beast of the field shall honor mee, the dragons and the ||owles, because I giue waters in the wilderness, *and* riuers in the desert, to giue drinke to my people, my chosen.

\* Luke 1.  
74, 75.

21 \*This people haue I formed for my selfe, they shall shewe forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called vpon me, O Iacob, but thou hast bene wearie of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought mee the ||small cattell of thy burnt offrings, neither hast thou honoured mee with thy sacrifices. I haue not caused thee to serue with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

† Heb. lambs  
or kids.

24 Thou hast bought mee no sweete cane with money, neither hast thou †filled mee with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made mee to serue with thy sins, thou hast wearied mee with thine iniquities.

† Heb. made  
me drunke:  
or, abundantly  
moistened.

25 I, *euen* I *am* hee that \*blotteth out thy transgressions for mine owne sake, and will not remember thy sinnes.

\* Ezek. 36.  
22, &c.

26 Put mee in remembrance: let vs plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest bee iustified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy †teachers haue transgressed against mee.

† Heb. interpreters.

28 Therefore I haue profaned the ||princes of the Sanctuarie, and haue giuen Iacob to the curse, and Israel to reproches.

† Or, holy  
princes.

## CHAP. XLIIII.

1 God comforteth the Church with his promises. 7 The vanity of Idols, 9 and folly of Idolmakers. 21 He exhorteth to prayse God for his redemption and omnipotency.



Et now heare, \*O Iacob my seruant, and Israel whom I haue chosen.

\* Cha. 41. 8.  
and 43. 5.  
iere. 30. 10.  
and 46. 27.

2 Thus sayeth the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the wombe, *which* wil helpe thee: Feare not, O Iacob, my seruant, and thou Iesurun, whom I haue chosen.

3 For I will \*powre water vpon him that is thirstie, and floods vpon the dry ground: I will powre my spirit vpon thy seede, and my blessing vpon thine offspring:

\* Cha. 35. 7.  
ioel 2. 28.  
ioh. 7. 38.  
acts 2. 18.

4 And they shall spring vp *as* among the grasse, as willowes by the water courses.

5 One shall say, I *am* the LORDS: and another shall call himselfe by the name of Iacob: and another shall subscribe *with* his hand vnto the LORD, and surname himselfe by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the king of Israel and his redeemer the LORD of hostes, \*I *am* the first, and I *am* the last, and besides me *there is* no God.

\* Cha. 41. 4.  
and 48. 12.  
reuel. 1. 8,  
17. and  
22. 13.

4 Y

7 And



7 And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are comming, and shall come? let them shew vnto them.

8 Feare yee not, neither be afraid: haue not I told thee from that time, and haue declared *it*? yee *are* euen my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea \* *there is* no † God, I know not *any*.

9 ¶ They that make a grauen image are all of them vanitie, and their † delectable things shall not profit, and they *are* their owne witnesses, \* they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a God, or moulden a grauen image that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellowes shall be \* ashamed: and the workemen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand *vp*; yet they shal feare, and they shalbe ashamed together.

12 \* The smith || with the tonges both worketh in the coales, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his armes: yea he is hungrie, and his strength faileth; hee drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out his rule: he maketh it out with the line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compasse, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beautie of a man; that it may remaine in the house.

14 He heweth him downe cedars, and taketh the Cypresse and the Oke, which he || strengthneth for himselfe among the trees of the Forrest: he planteth an Ashe, and the raine doth nourish it.

15 Then shall it bee for a man to burne: for hee will take thereof and warme himselfe; yea he kindleth *it* and baketh bread; yea he maketh a God, and worshippeth it: he maketh it a grauen image, and falleth downe thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire: with part thereof he eateth flesh: he rosteth rost, and is satisfied: yea hee warmeth *himselfe*, and saith; Aha, I am warme, I haue seene the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a God, *euen* his grauen image: hee falleth downe vnto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth vnto it, and saith;

Deliuier me, for thou *art* my God.

18 They haue not knowen, nor vnderstood: for he hath † shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they cannot vnderstand.

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor vnderstanding to say; I haue burnt part of it in the fire, yea also I haue baked bread vpon the coales thereof: I haue rosted flesh and eaten *it*; and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall downe to † the stocke of a tree?

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceiued heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliuer his soule, nor say; *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these (O Iacob and Israel) for thou *art* my seruant: I haue formed thee: thou *art* my seruant, O Israel; thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I haue blotted out, as a thicke cloude, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sinnes: returne vnto me, for I haue redeemed thee.

23 Sing, O yee heauens; for the LORD hath done *it*: shout yee lower parts of the earth: breake forth into singing yee mountaines, O Forrest and euery tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Iacob, and glorified himselfe in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the wombe; I *am* the LORD that maketh all things, that stretcheth forth the heauens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by my selfe:

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the lyers, and maketh diuiners mad, that turneth wisemen backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:

26 That confirmeth the word of his seruant, and performeth the counsell of his messengers, that saith to Ierusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Iudah, Yee shall be built, and I will raise vp the † decayed places thereof.

27 That saith to the deepe; Be dry, and I will drie vp thy riuers.

28 That saith of Cyrus, *Hee is* my shepheard, and shall performe all my pleasure, euen saying to Ierusalem, \* Thou shalt be built, and to the Temple, Thy foundation shalbe laid.

† Heb. dawbed.

† Heb. setteth to his heart.

† Heb. that which comes of a tree.

\* Chap. 45.  
8. deut. 4.  
35. 39. and  
32. 39. 1.  
sam. 2. 2.  
† Heb. rocke.  
† Heb. desirable.  
\* Psal. 115.  
4. &c.

\* Psal. 49. 7.  
chap. 1. 29.  
and 42. 17.  
and 45. 16.

\* Ier. 10. 3.  
wisd. 13. 11  
1 Or, with  
an axe.

1 Or, taketh  
courage.

† Heb.  
wastes.

\* 2. Chron.  
36. 22. cxx.  
1. 1. chap.  
45. 13.



## CHAP. XLV.

1 God calleth Cyrus for his Churches sake. 5 By his omnipotencie he challengeth obedience. 20 Hee conuinceth the idoles of vanitie, by his sauing power.

1 Or, strengthened.

**AN** Hus saith the LORD to his Anointed, to Cyrus whose right hande I || haue holden, to subdue nations before him: and I will loose the loines of kings to open before him the two leaued gates, and the gates shall not be shut.

2 I will goe before thee, and make the crooked places straight, I wil break in pieces the gates of brasse, and cut in sunder the barres of yron.

3 And I will giue thee the treasures of darkenesse, & hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know, that I the LORD which call thee by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 For Iacob my seruants sake, and Israel mine elect, I haue euen called thee by thy name: I haue surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me.

\* Deut. 4. 35. 39. and 39. 39. chap. 44. 8.

5 ¶ I *\*am* the Lord, and *there is* none els, *there is* no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me:

6 That they may knowe from the rising of the Sun, and from the West, that *there is* none besides me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 I forme the light, and create darkenesse: I make peace, and create euill: I the LORD do all these things.

8 Drop downe, ye heauens, from aboue, and let the skies powre downe righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth saluation, and let righteousness spring vp together: I the LORD haue created it.

\* Ier. 18. 6. rom. 9. 20.

9 Woe vnto him that striueth with his maker: Let the potsheard *strive* with the potsheards of the earth: \*shal the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy worke, he hath no hands?

10 Woe vnto him that saith vnto *his* father, What begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his maker, Aske me of things to come concerning my sonnes, and concerning the worke of my hands command ye me.

12 I haue made the earth, and created man vpon it: I, *euen* my handes

haue stretched out the heauens, and all their hoste haue I commanded.

13 I haue raised him vp in righteousness, and I will || direct all his wayes: he shall \*build my citie, and hee shall let goe my captiues, not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

1 Or, make straight. \* Chron. 36 22. ezra. 1. 1 cha. 44. 28

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature shall come ouer vnto thee, and they shall be thine, they shall come after thee, in *chaines* they shall come ouer: and they shal fall downe vnto thee, they shal make supplication vnto thee, *saying*, Surely God is in thee, and *there is* none else, *there is* no god.

15 Verely thou *art* a God that hidest thy selfe, O God of Israel the Sauour.

16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded all of them: they shall goe to confusion together that are \*makers of idoles.

\* Chap. 44. 11.

17 *But* Israel shall bee saued in the LORD with an euerlasting saluation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heauens, God himselte that formed the earth and made it, hee hath established it, he created it not in vaine, he formed it to be inhabited, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

\* Deut. 30. 11.

19 I haue not spoken in \*secret, in a darke place of the earth: I said not vnto the seed of Iacob, Seeke ye mee in vaine: I the LORD speake righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble your selues and come: draw neere together ye that are escaped of the nations: they haue no knowledge that set vp the wood of their grauen image, and pray vnto a god *that* cannot saue.

21 Tell ye and bring *them* neere, yea let them take counsell together, who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? Haue not I the LORD? and *there is* no God else beside me, a iust God and a Sauour, *there is* none beside me.

22 Looke vnto mee, and be ye saued all the endes of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I haue sworne by my selfe: the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not returne, that vn-



\* Rom. 14.  
11. phil. 2.  
10.  
† Or, surely  
he shall say  
of me. In the  
Lord is all  
righteousnes  
and strength.  
Hebr. righ-  
teousneses.

to me euery \*knee shall bowe, euery tongue shall sweare.

24 ¶ Surely, shall one say, In the LORD haue I righteousness and strength: euen to him shall men come, and all that are incensed against him, shalbe ashamed.

25 In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be iustified, and shall glory.

## CHAP. XLVI.

1 The idoles of Babylon could not saue themselves. 3 God saueh his people to the end. 5 Idoles are not comparable to God for power, 12 or present saluation.

**B**EL boweth downe, Nebo stoupeh, their idoles were vpon the beasts, and vpon the cattell: your carriages were heauie loaden, they are a burden to the wearie beast.

2 They stoupe, they bow downe together, they could not deliuer the burden, but † themselves are gone into captiuitie.

3 ¶ Hearken vnto me, O house of Iacob, and al the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne *by me*, from the belly, which are caried from the wombe.

4 And euen to *your* old age I am he, and euen to hoare haire will I cary *you*: I haue made, and I will beare, euen I wil cary and wil deliuer *you*.

5 ¶ To whom wil ye liken me, and make *me* equall, and \*compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lauish gold out of the bagge, and weigh siluer in the balance, and hire a goldsmith, and hee maketh it a god: they fall downe, yea they worship.

7 They beare him vpon the shoulder, they cary him and set him in his place, and hee standeth; from his place shall he not remouue: yea one shall cry vnto him, yet can he not answere, nor saue him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your selues men: bring it againe to minde, O ye transgressours.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I *am* God, and *there is* none else, I *am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, \*My counsell shall stand, and I wil doe all my pleasure:

11 Calling a rauinous bird from the

† Hebr. their  
soule.

\* Chap. 40.  
18, 25.

\* Psal. 33.  
11. pro. 19.  
21. and 21.  
30. hebr. 6.  
17.

East, † the man that executeth my counsell from a farre countrey; yea I haue spoken *it*, I will also bring it to passe, I haue purposed *it*, I will also doe it.

12 ¶ Hearken vnto me, ye stout hearted, that *are* farre from righteousness.

13 I bring neere my righteousness: it shall not bee farre off, and my saluation shall not tarie; and I wil place saluation in Zion for Israel my glorie.

## CHAP. XLVII.

1 Gods iudgement vpon Babylon and Caldea, 6 for their vnnmercifulnesse, 7 pride, 10 and ouerboldnes, 11 shalbe vnresistable.

**C**OME downe and sit in the dust: O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 Take the milstones and grinde meale, vncouer thy lockes: make bare the legges: vncouer the thigh, passe ouer the riuers.

3 Thy nakednes shalbe vncouered, yea thy shame shalbe seene: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as a* man.

4 As for our redeemer, the LORD of hostes is his Name, the Holy one of Israel.

5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darknes, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the Ladie of kingdomes.

6 ¶ I was wroth with my people: I haue polluted mine inheritance, and giuen them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; vpon the ancient hast thou very heauily layed the yoke.

7 ¶ And thou saydst, I shall bee \*a Ladie for euer: *so* that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the later end of it.

8 Therefore heare now this, thou that art giuen to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides mee, I shall not sit *as a* widow, neither shall I know the losse of children.

9 But these two \*things shall come to thee in a moment in one day; the losse of children, and widowhood; they shall come vpon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine incantments.

† Hebr. the  
man of my  
counsell.

\* Reue. 18.  
7.

\* Chap. 51.  
19.



† Or, caused thee to turne away.

† Heb. the morning thereof.

† Heb. expiate.

† Heb. view-ers of the heauens.

† Heb. that giue knowledge concerning the moneths.

† Heb. their soules.

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickednesse: thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdome and thy knowledge, it hath ||peruerterd thee, and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else besides me.

11 ¶ Therefore shall euill come vpon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall vpon thee, thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and desolation shall come vpon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profite, if so be thou mayest preuaile.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the † astrologers, the starre-gazers, the † monethly prognosticators stand vp, *and* saue thee from these things that shall come vpon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burne them, they shall not deliuer † themselues from the power of the flame: *there shall not bee* a coale to warme at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shal they be vnto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *euē* thy merchants from thy youth, they shall wander euery one to his quarter: none shall saue thee.

### CHAP. XLVIII.

1 God, to conuince the people of their fore-known obstinacie, reuealed his prophecies. 9 He saue them for his owne sake. 12 He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence. 16 Hee lamenteth their backwardnesse. 20 Hee powerfully deliuereth his out of Babylon.

**H**Eare yee this, O house of Iacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Iudah; which sweare by the Name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, *but* not in trueth nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselues vpon the God of Israel, the LORD of hostes *is* his Name.

3 I haue declared the former things from the beginning: and they went

forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them, I did *them* suddenly, and they came to passe.

4 Because I knew that thou art † obstinate, and thy necke *is* an yron sinew, and thy brow brasse:

5 I haue euen from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to passe I shewed it thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idole hath done them, and my grauen image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this, and will not yee declare *it*? I haue shewed thee new things from this time, euen hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, euen before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea thou heardest not, yea thou knewest not, yea from that time that thine eare was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deale very treacherously, and wast called a transgressour from the wombe.

9 ¶ For my names sake will I deferre mine anger, and for my praise will I refraine for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I haue refined thee, but not ||with siluer; I haue chosen thee in the fornace of affliction.

11 For mine owne sake, *euē* for mine owne sake will I doe *it*; for how should *my Name* bee polluted? and I will not giue my \*glory vnto another.

12 ¶ Hearken vnto me, O Iacob, and Israel my called; I *am* hee, I *am* the \*first, I also *am* the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ||my right hand hath spanned the heauens: *when* I call vnto them, they stand vp together.

14 All yee assemble your selues and heare: which among them hath declared these things? the LORD hath loued him: hee will doe his pleasure on Babylon, and his arme *shall be* on the Caldeans.

15 I, *euē* I haue spoken, yea I haue called him: I haue brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye neere vnto me; heare ye this; I haue not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I; and now the Lord GOD and his Spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus

† Heb. hard.

† Or, for siluer.

\* Cha. 42. 8.

\* Cha. 41. 4. and 44. 6. reuel. 1. 17. and 22. 13.

† Or, the palme of my right hand hath spread out.



17 Thus saith the LORD thy redeemer, the holy one of Israel; I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest goe.

18 O that thou haddest hearkened to my commandements! then had thy peace beene as a riuer, and thy righteousness as the waues of the sea.

19 Thy seede also had beene as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the grauell thereof: his name should not haue beene cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ Goe yee forth of Babylon: flee yee from the Caldeans, with a voyce of singing, declare yee, tell this, vtter it euen to the end of the earth: say yee; The LORD hath \*redeemed his seru-  
 \* Exod. 19. 4. 5, 6.

uant Iacob.  
 21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts; he \*caused the waters to flow out of the rocke for them: he claue the rocke also, and the waters gushed out.  
 \* Exod. 17. 6. num. 20. 11.

22 \* *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, vnto the wicked.  
 \* Chap. 57. 21.

## CHAP. XLIX.

1 Christ being sent to the Iewes, complaineth of them. 5 He is sent to the Gentiles, with gracious promises. 13 Gods loue is perpetual to his Church. 18 The ample restauration of the Church. 24 The powerfull deliuerance out of captiuitie.

**L**Isten, O yles, vnto me, and hearken yee people from farre. The LORD hath called mee from the wombe, from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my mouth like a sharpe sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made mee a polished shaft; in his quiuer hath hee hid me,

3 And sayd vnto me; Thou *art* my seruant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said; I haue laboured in vaine, I haue spent my strength for nought, and in vaine, *yet* surely my iudgement *is* with the LORD, and ||my worke with my God.  
 † Or, my reward.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the wombe to be his seruant, to bring Iacob againe to

him; Though Israel be ||not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall bee my strength.

6 And he said, || It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my seruant to raise vp the tribes of Iacob, and to restore the ||preserued of Israel: I will also giue thee for a \*light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my saluation, vnto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy one, ||to him whom man dispiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a seru-  
 † Or, art thou lighter, then that thou shouldest &c.  
 † Or, desolations.  
 \* Chap. 42. 6.

uant of rulers; Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD, that is faithfull, *and* the holy one of Israel, and he shall choose thee.  
 † Or, to him that is despised in soule.

8 Thus saith the LORD, \* In an acceptable time haue I heard thee, and in a day of saluation haue I helped thee: and I will preserue thee, and giue thee for a couenant of the people, ||to establish the earth, to cause to inherite the desolate heritages:  
 \* 1. Cor. 6. 2.

9 That thou mayest say \*to the prisoners, Goe forth; to them that *are* in darkenesse, Shewe your selues: they shall feede in the wayes, and their pastures *shalbe* in all high places.  
 † Or, raise vp.  
 \* Chap. 42. 7.

10 They shall not \*hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heate nor sunne smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, euen by the springs of water shall he guide them.  
 \* Reu. 7. 16.

11 And I will make all my mountaines a way, and my high wayes shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from far: and loe, these from the North and from the West, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ Sing, O heauen, and be ioyfull, O earth, and breake forth into singing, O mountaines: for God hath comforted his people, and will haue mercy vp-  
 \* Heb. from hauing compassion.

on his afflicted.  
 14 But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not haue compassion on the sonne of her wombe? yea they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I haue grauen thee vpon the palmes of *my* hands: thy wallles are continu-



continually before mee.

17 Thy children shal make haste, thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste, shall goe forth of thee.

\* Chap. 60.  
4.

18 ¶ \*Lift vp thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together *and* come to thee: as I liue, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee* as a bride doeth.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shall euen now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee vp, shall bee farre away.

20 The children which thou shalt haue, after thou hast lost the other, shall say againe in thine eares, The place *is* too straight for me: giue place to mee that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I haue lost my children and am desolate, a captiue and remouing to and fro? and who hath brought vp these? Beholde, I was left alone, these where *had* they *beene*?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift vp mine hand to the Gentiles, and set vp my stander to the people: and they shall bring thy sonnes in *their* †armes: and thy daughters shall be caried vpon *their* shoulders.

† Hebr. *bo-*  
*some.*

† Hebr. *nou-*  
*rishers.*  
† Hebr. *Prin-*  
*cesses.*

23 And kings shall be thy †nursing fathers, and their †queenes thy nursing mothers: they shall bow downe to thee with their face toward the earth, and \*licke vp the dust of thy feete, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for they shall not be ashamed that waite for me.

\* Psal. 72. 9.

24 ¶ Shall the pray be taken from the mightie, or †the lawfull captiue deliuered?

† Hebr. *the*  
*captiuitie of*  
*the iust.*

25 But thus saith the LORD, Euen the †captiues of the mightie shall be taken away, and the pray of the terrible shall be deliuered: for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee, and I will saue thy children.

† Hebr. *capti-*  
*uitie.*

26 And I will feede them that oppresse thee, with their owne flesh, and they shall be drunken with their owne \*blood, as with ||sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD *am* thy Sauour and thy Redeemer, the mightie One of Iacob.

\* Reu. 14.  
20. and 16.  
6.  
† Or, *new*  
*wine.*

## C H A P. L.

1 Christ sheweth, that the dereliction of the Iewes is not to be imputed to him, by his abilitie to saue, 5 by his obedience in that worke, 7 and by his confidence in that assistance. 10 An exhortation to trust in God, and not in our selues.



Hus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your mothers diuorcement, whom I haue put away? or which of my creditours *is it* to whom I haue sold you? Behold, for your iniquities haue you solde your selues, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answere? \*Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeeme? or haue I no power to deliuer? Beholde, at my rebuke I \*drie vp the sea: I make the \*riuers a wildernes: their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

\* Num. 11.  
23. chap.  
59. 1.

\* Exod. 14.  
21.  
\* Iosh. 3. 16

3 I clothe the heauens with blackennesse, and I make sackcloth their couering.

4 The Lord GOD hath giuen me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speake a worde in season to him that *is* \*wearie: hee wakeneth morning by morning, hee wakeneth mine eare to heare as the learned.

\* Matth. 11.  
28.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath opened mine eare, and I was not \*rebellious, neither turned away backe.

\* Iohn 14.  
31. heb. 10.  
5. &c. phil.  
2. 8.

6 \*I gaue my backe to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the haire: I hidde not my face from shame and spitting.

\* Matth. 26.  
67. and 27.  
26.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD wil helpe me, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore haue I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not bee ashamed.

8 \*He *is* neere that iustificieth me, who will contend with me? let vs stand together: who is †mine aduersarie? let him come neere to me.

\* Rom. 8.  
32, 33.

† Hebr. *the*  
*master of my*  
*cause.*

9 Behold, the Lord GOD wil helpe me, who *is* he *that* shall condemne mee? Loe, they all shall waxe olde as a garment: the moth shall eate them vp.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voyce of his seruant, that walketh in darkennesse and hath no light? let him trust in the Name:



Name of the LORD, and stay vpon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compasse *your selues* about with sparks: walke in the light of your fire, and in the sparkes *that ye haue* kindled.

• Iohn 9. 39. \* This shall ye haue of mine hand, yee shall lie downe in sorrow.

### CHAP. LI.

1 An exhortation after the paterne of Abraham, to trust in Christ, 3 by reason of his comfortable promises, 4 of his righteous saluation, 7 and mans mortalitie. 9 Christ by his sanctified arme, defendeth his from the feare of man. 17 He bewaileth the afflictions of Ierusalem, 21 and promiseth deliuerance.

**H**earken to me, ye that follow after righte-ousnesse, ye that seeke the LORD: looke vnto the rocke *whence* yee are hewen, and to the hole of the pitte *whence* ye are digged.

2 Looke vnto Abraham your father, and vnto Sarah *that bare* you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD shall comfort Zion: he wil comfort all her waste places, and he wil make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD: ioy and gladnesse shalbe found therein, thankesgiuing, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken vnto me, my people, and giue eare vnto me, O my nation: for a Law shall proceed from mee, and I will make my iudgement to rest for a light of the people.

5 My righteousness is neere: my saluation is gone forth, and mine armes shall iudge the people: the Iles shall wait vpon me, and on mine arme shall they trust.

• Psal. 102.  
27. matth.  
24. 35.

6 Lift vp your eyes to the heauens, and looke vpon the earth beneath: for the heauens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall waxe old like a garment, and they that dwel therein shall die in like maner: but my saluation shal be for euer, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

• Psal. 37.  
31.  
• Matth. 10.  
27.

7 ¶ Hearken vnto me ye that know righteousness, the people \*in whose heart is my Law: \*Feare ye not the reproch of men, neither be yee afraid of their reuilings.

8 For the moth shall eate them vp like a garment, and the worme shal eate them like wooll: but my righteousness shalbe for euer; and my saluation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ Awake, awake, put on strength, O arme of the LORD, awake as in the ancient dayes, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the \*dragon?

• Psal. 74.  
13, 14. eze.  
29. 3.  
• Exod. 14.  
21.

10 *Art* thou not it which hath \*dried the sea, the waters of the great deepe, that hath made the depthes of the sea a way for the ransomed to passe ouer?

11 Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shall \*returne, and come with singing vnto Zion, and euerlasting ioy *shalbe* vpon their \*head: they shall obtaine gladnesse and ioy, and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

• Chap. 35.  
10.  
• Chap. 35.  
10.

12 I, *euen I am* hee that comforteth you, who art thou that thou shouldest be afraid \*of a man *that* shall die, and of the sonne of man *which* shall bee made as \*grasse?

• Psal. 118.  
6.

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker that hath stretched forth the heauens, and layed the foundations of the earth? and hast feared continually euery day, because of the furie of the oppressour, as if hee ||were ready to destroy? and where *is* the furie of the oppressour?

• Chap. 40.  
6. 1. pet. 1.  
24.

1 Or, made himselfe ready.

14 The captiue exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that hee should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should faile.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that \*diuided the sea, whose waues roared: the LORD of hosts *is* his Name.

• Iere. 31.  
35.

16 And I haue put my wordes \*in thy mouth, and haue couered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heauens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say vnto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

• Chap. 49.  
2, 3.

17 ¶ \*Awake, awake, stand vp, O Ierusalem, which hast drunke at the hand of the LORD the cup of his furie; thou hast drunken the dregges of the cup of trembling, and wrung them out.

• Chap. 52.  
1.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sonnes *whom* shee hath brought forth: neither *is there* any that taketh her by the hand, of all the sonnes *that* she hath brought vp.

19 \* These two things †are come vnto thee; who shall be sorie for thee? deso-

• Cha. 47. 9.  
† Hebr. hap-  
pened.



† Heb. breack-  
king.

desolation and † destruction, and the famine and the sword : by whom shall I comfort thee ?

20 Thy sonnes haue fainted, they lie at the head of all the streetes as a wilde bull in a net; they are full of the furie of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore heare now this thou afflicted and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord, the LORD and thy God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I haue taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *euen* the dregges of the cup of my furie : thou shalt no more drinke it againe.

23 But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee : which haue said to thy soule, Bow downe that wee may goe ouer : and thou hast laide thy body as the ground, and as the streete to them that went ouer.

### CHAP. LII.

1 Christ perswadeth the Church to beleue his free Redemption, 7 To receiue the Ministers thereof, 9 To ioy in the power thereof, 11 And to free themselues from bondage. 13 Christs kingdome shalbe exalted.

\* Chap. 51.  
17.



Wake, \*awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy beautifull garments, O Ierusalem the holy citie : for hencefoorth there shall no more come into thee the vncircumcised, and the vncleane.

2 Shake thy selfe from the dust : arise, and sit downe, O Ierusalem : loose thy selfe from the bandes of thy necke, O captiue daughter of Zion.

3 For thus sayth the LORD, Yee haue solde your selues for nought: and ye shall be redeemed without money.

\* Gen. 46. 6.

4 For thus saith the Lord God, My people went downe aforetime into \* Egypt to sojourne there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what haue I here, sayth the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule ouer them, make them to howle, sayth the LORD, and my Name continually euery day is \*blasphemed.

\* Ezek. 36.  
20, 23. rom.  
2. 24.

6 Therefore my people shall know my Name : therefore *they shall know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth speake. Behold, *it is* I.

\* Nahum.  
1. 15. rom.  
10. 15.

7 ¶ \* How beautifull vpon the mountaines are the feete of him that

bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth saluation, that sayth vnto Zion, Thy God reigneth ?

8 Thy watchmen shall lift vp the voice, with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye when the LORD shall bring againe Zion.

9 ¶ Breake foorth into ioy, sing together, yee waste places of Ierusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Ierusalem.

10 The LORD hath made bare his holy arme in the eyes of all the nations, and \*all the endes of the earth shall see the saluation of our God.

\* Psal. 92. 8.  
Iuke 3. 6.

11 ¶ Depart ye, depart ye, goe ye out from thence, \* touch no vncleane thing; goe ye out of the midst of her; be yee cleane, that beare the vessels of the LORD.

\* 2. Cor. 6.  
17. reuel.  
18. 4.

12 For ye shall not go out with haste, nor goe by flight: for the LORD will goe before you : and the God of Israel *will* † be your rereward.

† Heb. gather you vp.  
Or, prosper.

13 ¶ Behold, my seruant shal † deale prudently, he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonied at thee (his \*visage was so marred more then any man, and his forme more then the sonnes of men :)

\* Cha. 53. 3.

15 So shall hee sprinkle many nations, the kings shall shut their mouthes at him : for that \*which had not bene told them, shall they see, and that which they had not heard, shall they consider.

\* Rom. 15.  
21.

### CHAP. LIII.

1 The Prophet complaining of incredulitie, excuseth the scandall of the crosse, 4 by the benefite of his passion, 10 and the good successe thereof.



Ho \*hath beleueed our † report? and to whom is the arme of the LORD reuealed ?

\* Ioh. 12. 38.  
rom. 10. 16.  
† Or, doctrine: Heb. hearing.

2 For he shall grow vp before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a drie ground : hee hath no forme nor comelinesse : and when wee shall see him, there is no beautie that we should desire him.

3 \*He is despised and reiecte of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with griefe: and † we hid as it were our faces from him; hee was despised, and wee esteemed him not.

\* Chap. 32.  
14. mar.  
9. 12.

† Or, he hid as it were his face from vs. Heb. as a hiding of faces from him or from vs.

4 ¶ Surely \* he hath borne our griefes,

4 Z

\* Mat. 8. 18.



1 Or, tormen-  
ted.

\* Rom. 4. 25  
1. cor. 15. 3.

\* 1. Pet. 2.  
24.

† Heb. bruise.

† Heb. hee  
hath made  
the iniqui-  
tie of vs all  
to meete on  
him.

\* Matth. 26.  
63. and 27.  
12. mar. 14.  
61. and 15.  
6.

\* Actes 8.  
32.

† Or, he was  
taken away  
by distresse  
and iudge-  
ment: but  
ſc.

† Heb. was  
the ſtroke  
vpon him.  
† Heb.  
deathes.

\* 1. Pet. 2.  
22. 1. ioh.  
3. 5.

† Or, when  
his ſoule ſhall  
make an  
offring.

\* Mar. 15.  
28. luc. 22.  
37.

\* Luc. 23. 8.

\* Gal. 4. 27.

griefes, and caried our sorrowes: yet we did esteeme him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he was || \* wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was vpon him, and with his \*† stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheepe haue gone astray: we haue turned euery one to his owne way, and the LORD hath † layd on him the iniquitie of vs all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet \* he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a \* lambe to the slaughter, and as a sheepe before her shearers is dumme, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 || He was taken from prison, and from iudgement: and who shall declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the liuing, for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 And he made his graue with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death, because he had done no violence, neither was any \* deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put him to griefe: || when thou shalt make his soule an offering for sinne, he shall see his seede, hee shall prolong his daies, and the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the trauell of his soule, and shalbe satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous seruant iustifie many: for hee shall beare their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I diuide him a portion with the great, and he shall diuide the spoile with the strong: because hee hath powred out his soule vnto death: and he was \* numbred with the transgressours, and he bare the sinne of many, and \* made intercession for the transgressours.

### CHAP. LIIII.

1 The Prophet for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the amplitude of their Church. 4 Their safety, 6 their certaine deliuerance out of affliction, 11 their faire edification, 15 and their sure preseruacion.

**S**ing \* O barren thou that didst not beare; breake forth into singing, and crie aloud thou that didst not trauell with child: for more are the children of the desolate then

the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtaines of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt breake forth on the right hand, and on the left; and thy seed shall inherite the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Feare not: for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy maker is thine husband, (the \* LORD of hostes is his name;) and thy redeemer the holy one of Israel, the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD hath called thee as a woman forsaken, and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a small moment haue I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a litle wrath I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with euerlasting kindnesse will I haue mercie on thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

9 For this is as the waters of \* Noah vnto me: for as I haue sworne that the waters of Noah should no more goe ouer the earth; so haue I sworne that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountaines shall depart, and the hilles be remoued, but my kindnesse shall not depart from thee, neither shall the couenant of my peace be remoued, saith the LORD, that hath mercie on thee.

11 ¶ Oh thou afflicted, tossed with tempest and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with \* faire colours, and lay thy foundations with Saphires.

12 And I will make thy windowes of Agates, and thy gates of Carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children shalbe \* taught of the LORD, and great shalbe the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousnesse shalt thou be established: thou shalt be farre from oppression, for thou shalt not feare; & from

\* Luc. 1. 32.

\* Gen. 9. 11.

\* 1. Chron. 29. 2.

\* Ioh. 6. 45.

terroure,



terroure, for it shall not come neere thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee, shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I haue created the smith that bloweth the coales in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his worke, and I haue created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee, shall prosper, and euery tongue that shall rise against thee in iudgement, thou shalt condemne. This is the heritage of the seruants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

### CHAP. LV.

1 The Prophet, with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance. 8 The happy successe of them that beleue.

• Ioh. 7. 37.

**THE**

\* O, euery one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money: come ye, buy and eate, yea come, buy wine and milke without money, and without price.

† Heb. weigh

2 Wherefore doe yee †spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently vnto me, and eate ye that which is good, and let your soule delight it selfe in fatnesse.

3 Incline your eare, and come vnto me: heare, and your soule shall liue, and I will make an euerlasting couenant with you, *euē* the \*sure mercies of Dauid.

• Acts 13. 34.

4 Behold, I haue giuen him for a witnesse to the people, a leader and commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee, shall runne vnto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel, for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seeke ye the LORD, while he may be found, call ye vpon him while he is neere.

† Hebr. the man of iniquitie.

7 Let the wicked forsake his way, & the †vnrightheous man his thoughts: and let him returne vnto the LORD, and he will haue mercie vpon him, and to our God, for hee will †abundantly pardon.

† Heb. he will multiplie to pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your

thoughts, neither *are* your wayes my wayes, saith the LORD.

9 For *as* the heauens are higher then the earth, so are my wayes higher then your wayes, and my thoughts then your thoughts.

10 For as the raine commeth down, and the snow from heauen, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may giue seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word bee that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not returne vnto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in* the thing whereto I sent it.

12 For ye shall goe out with ioy, and bee led forth with peace: the mountaines and the hilles shall \*breake forth before you into singing, and al the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

• Cha. 35. 1

13 In stead of the thorne shall come vp the Firre tree, and in stead of the briar shall come vp the Myrtle tree, and it shall be to the LORD for a name, for an euerlasting signe that shall not bee cut off.

### CHAP. LVI.

1 The Prophet exhorteth to sanctification. 3 He promiseth it shall be generall without respect of persons. 9 He inueyeth against blinde watchmen.

**THE**

Hus saith the LORD, Keepe yee || iudgement, and doe iustice: for my saluation *is* neere to come, and my righteousness to bee reuealed.

† Or, equity.

2 Blessed *is* the man that doeth this, and the sonne of man that layeth holde on it: that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any euill.

3 ¶ Neither let the sonne of the stranger, that hath ioyned himselfe to the LORD, speake, saying, The LORD hath vtterly separated mee from his people: neither let the Eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a drie tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD vnto the Eunuches that keep my Sabbaths, and choose the things that please mee, and take hold of my couenant:

5 Euen vnto them will I giue in mine house, and within my walles, a place and a name better then of sonnes and of daughters: I wil giue them an e-



uerlasting name, that shal not be cut off.

6 Also the sonnes of the stranger that ioyne themselues to the LORD, to serue him, and to loue the Name of the LORD, to be his seruants, euery one that keepeth the Sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my Couenant :

7 Euen them will I \*bring to my holy mountaine, and make them ioyfull in my house of prayer : their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted vpon mine Altar: for mine house shalbe called \*an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, †besides those that are gathered vnto him.

9 ¶ All ye beasts of the field, come to deuoure, *yea* all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* blinde : they *are* all ignorant, they *are* all dumbe dogs, they cannot barke ; || sleeping, lying downe, louing to slumber.

11 Yea they *are* †greedy dogges *which* †can neuer haue ynough, and they *are* shepheards *that* cannot vnderstand : they all looke to their owne way, euery one for his gaine, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I wil fetch wine, and we will fill our selues with strong drinke, and to morrow shal be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

#### CHAP. LVII.

1 The blessed death of the righteous. 3 God reproueth the Iewes for their whorish idolatry. 13 Hee giueth Euangelicall promises to the penitent.



THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart ; and †\*mercifull men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away ||from the euill to come.

2 Hee shall ||enter *into* peace : they shall rest in their beds, each one walking ||in his vprightnesse.

3 ¶ But draw neere hither, yee sonnes of the sorceresse, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 Against whom doe ye sport your selues ? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue ? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seede of falsehood ?

5 Inflaming your selues ||with

idoles \*vnder euery greene tree, slaying the children in the valleys vnder the cliftes of the rockes ?

6 Among the smooth stones of the streame is thy portion ; they, they *are* thy lot : euen to them hast thou powdered a drinke offering, thou hast offered a meate offering. Should I receiue comfort in these ?

7 Vpon a loftie and high mountaine hast thou set thy bed : euen thither wentest thou vp to offer sacrifice.

8 Behinde the doores also and the posts hast thou set vp thy remembrance : for thou hast discovered thyselfe *to an other* then mee, and art gone vp : thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ||made a couenant with them : thou louedst their bed ||where thou sawest it.

9 And ||thou wentest to the king with oyntment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers farre off, and didst debase thy selfe euen vnto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way ; *yet* saydst thou not, There is no hope : thou hast found the ||life of thine hand ; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou bene afraid or feared, that thou hast lyed, and hast not remembred me, nor layed *it* to thy heart ? haue not I held my peace euen of old, and thou fearest me not ?

12 I will declare thy righteousness ; and thy workes, for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliuer thee : but the winde shall cary them all away ; Vanitie shall take *them* : but hee that putteth his trust in me, shall possesse the land, and shall inherit my holy mountaine,

14 And shall say, \*Cast yee vp, cast yee vp ; prepare the way, take vp the stumbling blocke out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the High and loftie One that inhabiteth eternitie, whose Name is Holy ; I dwell in the high and holy *place* : with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to reuiue the spirit of the humble, and to reuiue the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for euer, neither will I be alwayes wroth : for the spirit should faile before me, and the soules *which* I haue made.

17 For the iniquitie of his couetousnesse

\* Chap. 2.  
2.

\* Matth. 21.  
13. mar. 11.  
17 luke 19.  
46.

† Hebr. to his  
gathered.

|| Or, dreaming or talking in their sleep.

† Heb. strong of appetite.

† Heb. Know not to be satisfied.

† Hebr. men of kindnesse or godlinesse.  
\* Psal. 12. 2.  
mich. 7. 2.

† Or, from that which is euill.

† Or, goe in peace.

† Or, before him.

† Or, among the oaks.

\* 1. Kin. 16.  
4.

|| Or, hewed it for thy selfe larger then theirs.

† Or, thou providedst roome.

† Or, thou respectedst the King.

|| Or, living.

\* Chap. 40.  
3. and 62.  
10.



nesse was I wroth, and smote him : I hid me, and was wroth, and hee went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

† Hebr. turning away.

18 I haue seene his wayes, and will heale him : I will leade him also, and restore comforts vnto him, and to his mourners.

19 I create the fruite of the lippes ; peace, peace to him that is farre off, and to him that is neere, sayth the LORD, and I will heale him.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast vp myre and dirt.

\* Chap. 48. 12.

21 \* There is no peace, sayth my God, to the wicked.

### CHAP. LVIII.

1 The Prophet being sent to reprove hypocrisie, 3 expresseth a counterfeit fast, and a true. 8 He declareth what promises are due vnto godlinesse, 13 and to the keeping of the Sabbath.

† Hebr. with the throat.

**C**rie † aloude, spare not, lift vp thy voice like a trumpet, and shewe my people their transgression, & the house of Iacob their sins.

2 Yet they seeke mee daily, and delight to know my wayes, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsooke not the ordinance of their God : they aske of me the ordinances of iustice : they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ Wherefore haue wee fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore haue wee afflicted our soule, & thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find pleasure, and exact all your † labours.

† Or, things wherewith ye grieve others. Heb. griefes.

† Or, ye fast not as this day.

4 Behold, yee fast for strife and debate ; and to smite with the fist of wickednesse, † yee shall not fast as yee doe this day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

\* Zech. 7. 5.

\* Leuit. 16. 29.

† Or, to afflict his soule for a day?

5 Is it \* such a fast that I haue chosen? a \* † day for a man to afflict his soule? Is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes vnder him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 Is not this the fast that I haue chosen? to loose the bandes of wickednesse, to vndoe † the heauie burdens, and to let the † oppressed goe free, and that ye breake euery yoke?

† Heb. the bundles of the yoke.  
† Heb. broken.

\* Eze. 18. 8.

7 Is it not, to \* deale thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the

poore that are † cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou couer him, and that thou hide not thy selfe from thine owne flesh?

† Or, afflicted.

8 ¶ Then shall thy light breake forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily : and thy righteousness shall goe before thee, the glory of the LORD † shall be thy reward.

† Heb. shall gather thee vp.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answere ; thou shalt cry, and he shal say, Here I am : if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanitie :

10 And if thou draw out thy soule to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soule : then shall thy light rise in obscuritie, and thy darknesse be as the noone day.

11 And the LORD shal guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soule in † drought, and make fat thy bones : and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † faile not.

† Hebr. droughths.

12 And they that shall be of thee, \* shall builde the olde waste places : thou shalt raise vp the foundations of many generations ; and thou shalt be called, the repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

† Heb. lye, or deceiue.  
\* Cha. 61. 6.

13 ¶ If thou turne away thy foote from the Sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my Holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine owne wayes, nor finding thine owne pleasure, nor speaking thine owne wordes :

14 Then shalt thou delight thy selfe in the LORD, and I will cause thee to \* ride vpon the high places of the earth, and feede thee with the heritage of Iacob thy father ; for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

\* Deut. 32. 13.

### CHAP. LIX.

1 The damnable nature of sinne. 3 The sinnes of the Iewes. 9 Calamitie is for sinne. 16 Saluation is onely of God. 20 The covenant of the Redeemer.

**B**Eholde, the LORDS hand is not \* shortened, that it cannot saue : neither his eare heauie, that it cannot heare.

\* Num. 11. 23. chap. 50. 2.

2 But



† Or, haue made him hide.

• Chap. 1. 15.

• Iob. 15. 35. psal. 7. 15.  
† Or, adders.

† Or, that which is sprinkled is as if there brake out a viper.

• Iob. 8. 14. 15.

• Prou. 1. 15 rom. 3. 15.

† Heb. breaking.

† Or, right.

2 But your iniquities haue separated betweene you and your God, and your sinnes || haue hid *his* face from you, that he will not heare.

3 For \*your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquitie, your lippes haue spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered peruersnesse.

4 None calleth for iustice, nor any pleadeth for trueth : they trust in vanity and speake lies; \*they conceiue mischiefe, and bring forth iniquitie.

5 They hatch || cockatrice egges, and weaue the spiders web : he that eateth of their egges dieth, and || that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 \*Their webbes shall not become garments, neither shall they couer themselues with their workes : their workes *are* workes of iniquitie, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 \*Their feete runne to euill, and they make haste to shed innocent blood : their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting & † destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not, and *there is* no || iudgement in their goings : they haue made them crooked pathes; whoso euer goeth therein, shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is iudgement farre from vs, neither doth iustice ouertake vs : we waite for light, but behold obscuritie, for brightnesse, *but* we walke in darknesse.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eies : we stumble at noone day as in the night, *we are* in desolate places as dead men.

11 We roare all like beares, and mourne sore like doves : we looke for iudgement, but *there is* none; for saluation, *but* it is farre off from vs.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sinnes testifie against vs : for our transgressions *are* with vs, and as for our iniquities, we know them :

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and reuolt, conceiuing and vttering from the heart words of falshood.

14 And iudgement is turned away backward, and iustice standeth a farre off : for truth is fallen in the streete, and equitie cannot enter.

15 Yea truth faileth, and he that de-

parteth from euill || maketh himselfe a pray : and the LORD saw it, and † it displeased him, that *there was* no iudgement.

16 ¶ And hee saw that *there was* no man, and wondered that *there was* no intercessour. \* Therefore his arme brought saluation vnto him, and his righteousnesse, it sustained him.

17 For he put on \* righteousnesse as a brestplate, and an helmet of saluation vpon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeale as a cloake.

18 According to \* *their* † deedes accordingly he will repay, furie to his aduersaries, recompence to his enemies, to the ylands he will repay recompence.

19 So shall they feare the name of the LORD from the West, and his glory from the rising of the sunne : when the enimie shall come in \* like a flood, the spirit of the LORD shall || lift vp a standard against him.

20 ¶ And the \* redeemer shall come to Zion, and vnto them that turne from transgression in Iacob, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this *is* my couenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that *is* vpon thee, and my words which I haue put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of the seede, nor out of the mouth of thy seedes seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth, and for euer.

#### CHAP. LX.

1 The glory of the Church, in the abundant accesse of the Gentiles, 15 and the great blessings after a short affliction.



Rise, || shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen vpon thee.

2 For behold, the darknesse shall couer the earth, and grosse darknesse the people : but the LORD shall arise vpon thee, and his glory shall be seene vpon thee.

3 And the \* Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightnesse of thy rising.

4 \* Lift vp thine eyes round about, and see : all they gather themselues together, they come to thee : thy sonnes shall come from farre, and thy daughters shalbe nourced at *thy* side.

5 Then

† Or, is accounted mad  
† Heb. it was euill in his eyes.

• Chap. 63. 5.

• Ephes 6. 17. 1. thes. 5. 8.

• Chap. 63. 7.  
† Heb. recompenses.

• Reu. 12. 15.

† Or, put him to flight.

• Rom. 11. 26.

† Or, be enlightened :  
for thy light commeth.

• Reu. 21. 24.

• Chap. 49. 18.



1 Or, noise  
of the Sea  
shalbe tur-  
ned toward  
thee.

1 Or, wealth

• Chap. 61.  
6.

• Gel. 4. 26

• Reue. 21.  
25.

1 Or, wealth

• Reue. 3. 9.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall feare and be enlarged, because the ||abundance of the Sea shalbe conuerted vnto thee, the ||forces of the Gentiles shall come vnto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall couer thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah : all they from Sheba shall come: they shal bring \*gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flockes of Kedar shall be gathered together vnto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister vnto thee : they shall come vp with acceptance on mine altar, and I wil glorifie the house of my glory.

8 Who are these that flie as a cloude, and as the doves to their windowes ?

9 Surely the yles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, \*to bring thy sonnes from farre, their siluer and their gold with them, vnto the Name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And the sonnes of strangers shall build vp thy walles, and their kings shal minister vnto thee : for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my fauour haue I had mercie on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates \*shal be open continually, they shall not bee shut day nor night, that men may bring vnto thee the ||forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

12 For the nation and kingdome that will not serue thee, shall perish, yea those nations shall be vtterly wasted.

13 The glory of Lebanon shal come vnto thee, the Firre tree, the Pine tree, and the Boxe together, to beautifie the place of my Sanctuarie, and I will make the place of my feete glorious.

14 The sonnes also of them that afflicted thee, shall come bending vnto thee: and all they that despised thee shal \*bow themselues downe at the soles of thy feet, and they shall call thee the citie of the LORD, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast bene forsaken and hated, so that no man went thorow thee, I will make thee an eternall excellencie, a ioy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also sucke the milke of the Gentiles, and shalt sucke the brest of kings, and thou shalt know that I

the LORD am thy Sauour and thy Redeemer, the mightie One of Iacob.

17 For brasse I will bring gold, and for yron I will bring siluer, and for wood brasse, and for stones yron : I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactours righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders, but thou shalt call thy walles saluation, and thy gates praise.

19 \* The Sunne shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moone giue light vnto thee : but the LORD shall be vnto thee an euerlasting light, & thy God thy glory.

20 Thy Sunne shall no more goe downe, neither shall thy moone withdraw it selfe : for the LORD shall bee thine euerlasting light, and the dayes of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 Thy people also shall be all righteous : they shal inherit the land for euer, the branch of my planting, the worke of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A litle one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation : I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

### CHAP. LXI.

1 The Office of Christ. 4 The forwardnesse, 7 and blessings of the faithfull.



He \* Spirit of the Lord GOD is vpon me, because the LORD hath anointed me, to preach good tidings vnto the meeke, hee hath sent me to binde vp the broken hearted, to proclaime libertie to the captiues, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound :

2 To proclaime the acceptable yere of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourne :

3 To appoint vnto them that mourne in Zion, to giue vnto them beautie for ashes, the oyle of ioy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heauinesse, that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shall \*build the olde wastes, they shall raise vp the former desolations, and they shall repaire the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And strangers shall stand and feed

• Reue. 21.  
22. & 22. 5.

• Luk. 4. 18

• Chap. 58.  
12.



feed your flockes, and the sonnes of the alient shalbe your plowmen, and your Vine-dressers.

• Chap. 60.  
6.

6 But ye shalbe named the Priests of the LORD: men shall call you the ministers of our God: \*ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall you boast your selues.

7 ¶ For your shame *you shall haue* double; and for confusion they shall reioyce in their portion: therefore in their land they shal possesse the double: euerlasting ioy shalbe vnto them.

8 For I the LORD loue Iudgement, I hate robbery for burnt offering, and I will direct their worke in trueth, and I will make an euerlasting Couenant with them.

9 And their seed shalbe knowen among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: All that see them, shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

† Heb. decketh as a priest.

10 I will greatly reioyce in the LORD, my soule shalbe ioyfull in my God: for he hath clothed me with the garments of saluation, he hath couered me with the robe of righteousnes, as a bridegrome †decketh himselfe with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth herselfe with her iewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it, to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousnes and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

## CHAP. LXII.

1 The feruent desire of the Prophet, to confirme the Church in Gods promises. 5 The office of the Ministers, (vnto which they are incited) in preaching the Gospel, 10 and preparing the people thereto.

**I**N Or Zions sake, wil I not hold my peace, and for Ierusalems sake I will not rest, vntill the righteousness thereof goe forth as brightness, and the saluation thereof as a lampe that burneth;

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all Kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crowne of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a

royall diademe in the hand of thy God.

4 Thou shalt no more bee termed, \*Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed, Desolate: but thou shalt be called || Hephzi-bah, and thy land, || Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shalbe married.

5 ¶ For as a yong man marrieth a virgine, so shall thy sonnes marry thee: and †as the bridegrome reioyceth ouer the bride, so shall thy God reioyce ouer thee.

6 I haue set watchmen vpon thy walles, O Ierusalem, which shall neuer hold their peace day nor night: ||ye that make mention of the LORD, keepe not silence:

7 And giue him no †rest till he establish, and till hee make Ierusalem a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworne by his Right hand, and by the arme of his strength, †Surely, I will no more giue thy corne to be meat for thine enemies, and the sonnes of the stranger shall not drinke thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that haue gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD, and they that haue brought it together, shall drinke it in the Courts of my Holinesse.

10 ¶ \*Goe through, goe through the gates: prepare you the way of the people: cast vp, cast vp the high way, gather out the stones, lift vp a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed vnto the end of the world, \*say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy saluation commeth; behold, his \*reward is with him, and his ||worke before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people: the redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a citie not forsaken.

## CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth who he is, 2 what his victory ouer his enemies, 7 and what his mercy toward his Church. 10 In his iust wrath hee remembreth his free Mercy. 15 The Church in their prayer, 17 and complaint, professe their Faith.

**W**HO is this that commeth from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this that is †glorious in his apparel,

• Ose. 1. 10.  
1. pet. 2. 10.

† That is, my delight is in her.  
† That is, married.

† Hebr. with the ioy of the bridegrome.

† Or, ye that are the Lords remembrancers.

† Hebr. silence.

† Hebr. if he giue, &c.

• Chap. 40.  
3. & 57. 14.

• Zach. 9. 9.  
matth. 21.  
5. iohn 12.  
15.

• Chap. 40.  
10.  
† Or, recompence.

† Hebr. decked.



• Reu. 19.  
13.

parel, traueiling in the greatnesse of his strength? I that speake in righteousnesse, mightie to saue.

2 Wherefore \*art thou red in thine apparell, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?

3 I haue troden the winepresse alone, and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my furie, and their blood shall be sprinkled vpon my garments, and I will staine all my raiment.

• Chap. 34.  
8.

4 For the \*day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the yeere of my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and *there was* none to helpe; and I wondered that *there was* none to vphold: therefore mine owne \*arme brought saluation vnto me, and my furie, it vpheld me.

• Chap. 59.  
16.

6 And I will tread downe the people in mine anger, & make them drunke in my furie, and I will bring downe their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the louing kindneses of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on vs; and the great goodnes towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his louing kindneses.

8 For hee said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so hee was their sauour.

9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saued them: \*in his loue and in his pitie hee redeemed them, and he bare them, and caried them all the dayes of olde.

• Deut. 7.  
7, 8.

10 ¶ But they \*rebelled, and vexed his holy spirit: therefore hee was turned to be their enemye, *and* he fought against them.

• Exod. 15.  
24. num. 14.  
11. psal. 78.  
57. and  
95. 9.

11 Then he remembered the dayes of old, Moses *and* his people, *saying*; Where is *hee* that \*brought them vp out of the Sea, with the ||shepherd of his flocke? where is *hee* that put his holy Spirit within him?

• Exod. 14.  
30.  
¶ Or, shep-  
heards, as  
Psal. 77. 21.

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arme, \*diuiding the water before them, to make himselfe an euerlasting name?

• Exod. 14.  
27. iosh.  
15. 16.

13 That led them through the deepe as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth downe into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so diddest thou leade thy people, to make thy selfe a glorious Name.

15 ¶ \*Looke downe from heauen, and behold from the habitation of thy holinesse, and of thy glory: where is thy zeale and thy strength, ||the sounding of thy bowels, and of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

• Deut. 26.  
15.

¶ Or, the  
multitude.

16 Doubtlesse thou art our father, though Abraham be ignorant of vs, and Israel acknowledge vs not: thou, O LORD art our Father, ||our Redeemer, thy Name is from euerlasting.

¶ Or, our re-  
deemer,  
from euer-  
lasting is thy  
name.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made vs to erre from thy wayes? and hardened our heart from thy feare? Returne for thy seruants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holinesse haue possessed *it* but a little while: our aduersaries haue troden downe thy Sanctuarie.

19 Wee are *thine*, thou neuer barest rule ouer them, †they were not called by thy Name.

† Heb. thy  
name was  
not called  
vpon them.

### CHAP. LXIIII.

1 The Church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power. 5 Celebrating Gods mercy, it maketh confession of their naturall corruptions. 9 It complaineth of their affliction.



H that thou wouldest rent the heauens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountaines might flowe downe at thy presence,

2 As *when* †the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boyle: to make thy Name knowne to thine aduersaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence.

† Heb. the  
fire of mel-  
tings.

3 When thou diddest terrible things *which* wee looked not for, thou camest downe, the mountaines flowed downe at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world \*men haue not heard, nor perceiued by the eare, neither hath the eye ||seene, O God, besides thee, *what* hee hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

• 1. Cor. 2.  
9. psal. 31.  
20.

¶ Or, seene a  
God besides  
thee which  
doeth so for  
him, &c.

5 Thou meetest him that reioyceth, and worketh righteousness, *those that* remember thee in thy wayes: behold, thou art wroth, for we haue sinned: in

5 A

those



those is continuance, and we shall be sauēd.

• Psal. 50.  
5, 6.

6 But we are al as an vncleane thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy ragges, and we all doe \* fade as a leafe, and our iniquities like the wind haue taken vs away.

† Heb. melted.

7 And there is none that calleth vpon thy name, that stirreth vp himselfe to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from vs, and hast † consumed vs because of our iniquities.

• Psal. 79.  
8.

8 But now, O LORD, thou art our father: we are the clay, and thou our potter, and we all are the worke of thine hand.

9 ¶ Be not \* wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquitie for euer: behold, see we beseech thee, we are all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Ierusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautifull house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt vp with fire, and all our pleasant things are layed waste:

12 Wilt thou refraine thy selfe for these things, O LORD? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict vs very sore?

#### CHAP. LXV.

1 The calling of the Gentiles. 2 The Iewes, for their incredulity, idolatry and hypocrisie, are reiectēd. 8 A remnant shalbe sauēd. 11 Iudgements on the wicked, and blessings on the godly. 17 The blessed state of the new Ierusalem.

• Rom. 10.  
20.  
• Rom. 9.  
24, 25, 26.  
eph. 2. 12.



\* Am sought of them that asked not for me: I \* am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, vnto a nation that was not called by my name.

2 I haue spread out my hands all the day vnto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their owne thoughts:

† Heb. vpon bricke.

3 A people that prouoketh mee to anger continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † vpon altars of bricke:

† Or, pieces.

4 Which remaine among the graues, and lodge in the monuments, which eate swines flesh, and ||broth of abominable things is in their vessels:

5 Which say; Stand by thy selfe, come not neere to me; for I am holier then thou: these are a smoke in my

||nose, a fire that burneth all the day. † Or, anger.

6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keepe silence, but will recompence, euen recompence into their bosome,

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, (saith the LORD) which haue burnt incense vpon the mountaines, & blasphemed mee vpon the hils: therefore will I measure their former worke into their bosome.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it: so wil I doe for my seruants sakes, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seede out of Iacob, and out of Iudah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine elect shall inherit it, and my seruants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a fold of flockes, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie downe in, for my people that haue sought me.

11 ¶ But yee are they that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountaine, that prepare a table for that ||troope, and that furnish the drinke of fring vnto that ||number.

† Or, Gad.

† Or, Meni.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and yee shall all bow downe to the slaughter: \*because when I called, yee did not answere; when I spake, yee did not heare, \*but did euill before mine eyes, and did choose that wherein I delighted not:

• Prou. 1.  
23. ier. 7.  
13.

• Chap. 66.  
4.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, my seruants shall eate, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my seruants shall drinke, but yee shall be thirstie: behold, my seruants shall reioyce, but yee shall be ashamed.

14 Behold, my seruants shall sing for ioy of heart, but yee shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall howle for † vexation of spirit.

† Heb. breacking.

15 And yee shall leaue your name for a curse vnto my chosen: for the Lord God shall slay thee, and call his seruants by another name:

16 That he who blesseth himselfe in the earth, shall blesse himselfe in the God of trueth; and he that sweareth in the earth, shall swear by the God of trueth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

• Chap. 66.  
22. 2. pet.  
3. 13. reu.  
21. 1.

17 ¶ For behold, I create \*new hea- uens



† Heb. come  
up on the  
heart.

• Reu. 21. 4.

† Heb. shall  
make them  
continue  
long, or shall  
weare out.

• Psal. 32. 5.

• Isal. 11.  
6, 7.

• 1. Kings 8.  
27. 2. cor. 6.  
16. actes 7.  
49. and  
17. 24.

uens, and a new earth: & the former shall not be remembred, nor † come into mind.

18 But bee you glad and reioyce for euer in that which I create: for beholde, I create Ierusalem a reioicing, and her people a ioy.

19 And I wil reioyce in Ierusalem, and ioy in my people, and the \* voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shalbe no more thence an infant of dayes, nor an olde man, that hath not filled his dayes: for the childe shall die an hundreth yeeres olde: but the sinner being an hundreth yeres old, shalbe accursed.

21 And they shall builde houses, and inhabite them, and they shall plant vineyards, and eate the fruit of them.

22 They shal not build, and another inhabit: they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the daies of a tree, are the dayes of my people, and mine elect † shall long enioy the worke of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vaine, nor bring forth for trouble: for they are the seede of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shal come to passe, that \* before they call, I will answere, & whiles they are yet speaking, I will heare.

25 The \* wolfe and the lambe shall feede together, and the lyon shall eate straw like the bullocke: and dust shalbe the serpents meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountaine, sayth the LORD.

### CHAP. LXVI.

1 The glorious God will be serued in humble sinceritie. 5 He comforteth the humble with the marueilous generation, 10 and with the gracious benefits of the Church. 15 Gods seuer iudgements against the wicked. 19 The Gentiles shall haue an holy Church, 24 and see the damnation of the wicked.



Thus sayth the LORD, \* The heauen is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that yee builde vnto mee? and where is the place of my rest?

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things haue beene, saith the LORD: but to this man wil I looke, euen to him that is poore and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox is as if he slue

a man: he that sacrificeth a || lambe, as if he cut off a dogs necke: he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swines blood: he that † burneth incense, as if he blessed an idole: yea, they haue chosen their owne wayes, and their soule delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will chuse their || delusions, and will bring their feares vpon them; \* because when I called, none did answere, when I spake they did not heare: but \* they did euill before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Heare the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word: Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my Names sake, sayd, \* Let the LORD be glorified: but he shal appeare to your ioy, and they shalbe ashamed.

6 A voice of noyse from the city, a voice from the Temple, a voice of the LORD, that rendreth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she trauailed, she brought forth: before her paine came, shee was deliuered of a man childe.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seene such things? shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day, or shall a nation be borne at once? for as soone as Zion traueiled, shee brought forth her children.

9 Shall I || bring to the birth, & not cause to bring forth, saith the LORD? shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the wombe, sayth thy God?

10 Reioyce ye with Ierusalem, and be glad with her, all yee that loue her: reioyce for ioy with her, all yee that mourne for her:

11 That ye may sucke and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations: that ye may milke out, and be delighted with the || abundance of her glory.

12 For thus sayth the LORD, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a riuer, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing streame: then shall ye sucke, ye shalbe \* borne vpon her sides, and be dandled vpon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so wil I comfort you: and ye shall be comforted in Ierusalem.

14 And when yee see this, your heart shall reioyce, and your bones shall flourish like an herbe: and the hand of the LORD shall be known towards his seruants, and his indignation towards his enemies.

† Or, kiddē.

† Heb. maketh amemoriall of.

† Or, deuices.

• Pro. 1. 24.  
iere. 7. 13.

• Chap. 65.  
12.

• Cha. 5. 19.

† Or, beget.

† Or, brightness.

• Isal 49. 22.  
and 60. 4.



15 For behold, the LORD wil come with fire, and with his charets like a whirlwinde, to render his anger with furie, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by his sword, will the LORD plead with all flesh : and the slaine of the LORD shalbe many.

17 They that sanctifie themselues, and purifie themselues in the gardens, || behinde one tree in the midst, eating swines flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I know their works and their thoughts : it shall come that I will gather all nations and tongues, and they shall come and see my glorie.

19 And I will set a signe among them, and I will send those that escape of them vnto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal and Iauan, to the Iles afarre off, that haue not heard my fame, neither haue seene my glory, and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your bre-

thren for an offering vnto the LORD, out of all nations, vpon horses and in charets, and in || litters, and vpon mules, and vpon swift beasts to my holie mountaine Ierusalem, saith the LORD; as the children of Israel bring an offering in a cleane vessell, into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for \* Priestes and for Leuites, saith the LORD.

22 For as \* the new heauens, and the new earth which I wil make, shall remaine before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remaine.

23 And it shall come to passe, that † from one new Moone to an other, and from one Sabbath to an other, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall goe foorth, and looke vpon the carkeises of the men that haue transgressed against me : for their \* worme shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shall be an abhorring vnto all flesh.

1 Or, coaches.

\* Exod. 19.  
6. chap. 61.  
6. 1. pet. 2.  
9. reuel. 1. 6.  
\* Chap. 65.  
17. 2. Pet. 3.  
13. reuel.  
21. 1.

† Heb. from new Moone to his new Moone, and from Sabbath to his Sabbath.

\* Marke 9. 44.



## ¶ THE BOOKE OF THE Prophet Ieremiah.

### CHAP. I.

1 The time, 3 and the calling of Ieremiah : 11 His prophetically visions of an Almond rod, and a seething pot: 15 His heavy message against Iudah. 17 God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.



He wordes of Ieremiah the sonne of Hilkiah, of the Priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin :

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the dayes of Iosiah the sonne of Amon king of Iudah, in

the thirteenth yeere of his reigne.

3 It came also in the dayes of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, vnto the ende of the eleuenth yeere of Zedekiah the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, vnto the carrying away of Ierusalem captiue in the fift moneth.

4 Then the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

5 Before I \*formed thee in the bellic, I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the wombe, I \*sanctified thee, and I † ordeined thee a Prophet vnto the nations.

6 Then said I, Ah \* Lord GOD, behold, I cannot speake, for I am a childe.

\* Isa. 49. 1, 5.

\* Gal. 5. 1, 15.  
† Hebr. gaue.

\* Exo. 3. 4.

7 ¶ But



7 ¶ But the LORD sayd vnto me, Say not, I *am* a childe : for thou shalt goe to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoeuer I command thee, thou shalt speake.

• Eze. 3. 9.

8 \* Be not afraid of their faces : for \* I *am* with thee to deliuer thee, sayth the LORD.

• Exo. 3. 12.  
deut. 31. 6.  
8. iosh. 1. 5.  
heb. 13. 6.

• Isai. 6. 7.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and \* touched my mouth, and the LORD said vnto me, Behold, I haue \* put my words in thy mouth.

• Cha. 5. 14.

10 See, I haue this day set thee ouer the nations, and ouer the kingdomes, to \* roote out, and to pull downe, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build and to plant.

• Cha. 18. 7.  
2. cor. 10.  
4, 5.

11 ¶ Moreouer, the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying; Ieremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rodde of an almond tree.

12 Then said the LORD vnto me, Thou hast well seene : for I will hasten my word to performe it.

13 And the worde of the LORD came vnto mee the second time, saying; What seest thou? And I said; I see a seething pot, and the face thereof *was* † towards the North.

† Heb. from the face of the North.

14 Then the LORD said vnto me; Out of the \* North an euill † shal breake forth vpon all the inhabitants of the land.

• Chap. 4. 6.  
† Heb. shall be opened.

15 For loe, I will \* call all the families of the kingdomes of the North, saith the LORD, and they shall come, and they shall set euery one his throne at the entring of the gates of Ierusalem, and against all the walles thereof round about, & against all the cities of Iudah.

• Cha. 5. 15.  
and 6. 22.  
and 10. 22.

16 And I will vtter my iudgements against them touching all their wickednesse, who haue forsaken me, and haue burnt incense vnto other gods, and worshipped the workes of their owne hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird vp thy loynes, and arise and speake vnto them all that I commaund thee : be not dismayed at their faces, lest I || confound thee before them.

† Or, breake to pieces.

18 For behold, I haue made thee this day \* a defenced citie, and an yron pillar, and brasen walles against the whole land, against the kings of Iudah, against the princes thereof, against the Priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

• Cha. 6. 27.  
and 15. 20.  
Isai. 50. 7.

19 And they shall fight against thee,

but they shall not preuaile against thee: for I *am* with thee, sayth the LORD, to deliuer thee.

## CHAP. II.

1 God hauing shewed his former kindnesse, expostulateth with the Iewes, their causelesse reuolt, 9 beyond any example. 14 They are the causes of their owne calamities. 20 The sinnes of Iudah. 31 Her confidence is reiected.

**M**

Oreouer, the word of the LORD came to me, saying;

2 Goe, and crie in the eares of Ierusalem, saying; Thus sayth the LORD, I remember || thee, the kindnesse of thy \* youth, the loue of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

† Or, for thy sake.  
• Eze. 16. 8.  
cha. 12. 14.

3 Israel *was* holinesse vnto the LORD, *and* the first frutes of his increase : all that deuoure him, shall offend; euill shall come vpon them, sayth the LORD.

4 Heare ye the word of the LORD, O house of Iacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus sayth the LORD, What iniquitie haue your fathers found in me, that they are gone farre from mee, and haue walked after vanitie, and are become vaine?

6 Neither sayd they, Where *is* the LORD that \* brought vs vp out of the land of Egypt? that led vs through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pittes, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed thorow, and where no man dwelt.

• Isai. 63. 9,  
11, 13. ose.  
13. 4.

7 And I brought you into a plentifull countrey, to eate the fruit thereof, and the goodnesse thereof; but when ye entred yee \* defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

• Psal. 78.  
58. and  
106. 38.

8 The Priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the \* Law knew me not : the pastours also transgressed against mee, and the Prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* doe not profit.

• Rom. 2. 20

9 ¶ Wherefore, I will yet pleade with you, sayth the LORD, and with your childrens children will I pleade.

10 For passe || ouer the yles of Chittim, and see; and send vnto Kedar and consider

† Or, ouer to.



consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 Hath a nation changed their Gods, which *are* \*yet no Gods? but my people haue changed their glory, for *that which* doth not profit.

12 Be astonished, O yee heauens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be yee very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people haue committed two euils: \*they haue forsaken me, the fountaine of liuing waters, *and* hewed them out cisternes, broken cisternes that can hold no water.

14 ¶ Is Israel a seruant? is he a home-borne *slau*e? why is he †spoiled?

15 The young Lyons roared vpon him *and* †yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and Tahapanes haue ||broken the crowne of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this vnto thy selfe, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to doe in the way of Egypt, to drinke the waters of Sihor? Or what hast thou to doe in the way of Assyria, to drinke the waters of the riuier?

19 Thine owne \*wickednesse shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see, that it *is* an euill thing and bitter that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my feare *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of Hostes.

20 ¶ For of old time I haue broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands, and thou saidst; I will not ||transgresse: when vpon euery high \*hill, and vnder euery greene tree \*thou wandrest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had \*planted thee a noble \*vine, wholly a right seede: How then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a strange vine vnto me?

22 For though thou \*wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* thine iniquitie *is* marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I haue not gone after Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: ||*thou art* a swift dromedarie trauersing her wayes.

24 ||A wild asse †vsed to the wilder-

nesse, *that* snuffeth vp the wind at †her pleasure, in her occasion who can ||turne her away? all they that seeke her will not wearie themselues, in her moneth they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foote from being vnshod, and thy throte from thirst: but thou saidst, ||There is no hope. No, for I haue loued strangers, and after them will I goe.

26 As the thiefe is ashamed, when he is found: so is the house of Israel ashamed, they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, & their prophets,

27 Saying to a stocke; Thou *art* my father, and to a stone; Thou hast ||brought me forth: for they haue turned †their backe vnto me, and not their face: but in the time of their \*trouble, they will say; Arise and saue vs.

28 But where *are* thy Gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they \*can saue thee in the time of thy †trouble: for \*according to the number of thy cities, are thy Gods, O Iudah.

29 Wherefore will yee plead with me? yee all haue transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vaine haue I \*smitten your children, they receiued no correction: your owne sword hath \*deuoured your prophets, like a destroying lyon.

31 ¶ O generation, see yee the word of the LORD: \*haue I beene a wildernesse vnto Israel? a land of darknesse? wherefore say my people; †We are Lords, we will come no more vnto thee?

32 Can a maide forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people haue forgotten me dayes without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seeke loue? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy wayes.

34 Also in thy skirts *is* found the blood of the soules of the poore innocents: I haue not found it by †secret search, but vpon all these.

35 Yet thou sayest; Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turne from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I haue not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? thou also shalt bee ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea thou shalt goe forth from him, and thine hands vpon thine head:

† Heb. the desire of her heart.  
† Or, reuerse it.

† Or, is the case desperate?

† Or, begotten me.  
† Heb. the hinder part part of the necke.

\* Isai. 26. 16.

\* Isai. 45. 20.  
† Heb. euill.  
\* Chap. 11. 13.

\* Isai. 9. 13. cha. 5. 3

\* Matth. 23. 29. &c.

\* Chap. 2. 5

† Heb. we haue dominion.

† Heb. digging.

† Heb. become a spoile.

† Heb. gaue out their voyce.

† Or, feede on thy crowne, deut. 33. 12  
Isai. 8. 8.

\* Isai. 3. 9. 08. 5. 5.

† Or, serue.

\* Isai. 57. 5, 7.  
\* Ier. 3. 6.

\* Matth. 21. 23. mar. 12. 1. luc. 20. 9.  
\* Exod. 15. 17. psal. 44. 3. and 80. 9.  
Isai. 5. 2.  
\* Iob. 9. 30.

† Or, O swift dromedarie.  
† Or, O wild asse &c.  
† Heb. taught



head : for the LORD hath reiected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

## CHAP. III.

1 Gods great mercy in Iudahs vile whoredome. 6 Iudah is worse then Israel. 12 The promises of the Gospel, to the penitent. 20 Israel reprooued and called by God, maketh a solemne confession of their sinnes.

† Heb. saying.

• Deu. 24. 4



Hey † say; If a man put away his wife, and she goe from him, and become another mans, \*shall hee returne vnto her againe? shall not that land be greatly polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many louers; yet returne againe to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift vp thine eyes vnto the high places, and see where thou hast not bene lien with: in the wayes hast thou sate for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredomes, and with thy wickednes.

• Deut. 28. 24. chap. 9. 12.

• Cha. 6. 15.

3 Therefore the \*showres haue bin withholden, and there hath bene no latter raine, and thou haddest a \*whores forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry vnto me; My father, thou art the guide of my youth?

5 Will he reserue *his anger* for euer? wil he keepe *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done euill things as thou couldest.

• Cha. 2. 20.

6 ¶ The LORD said also vnto me, in the daies of Iosiah the king, Hast thou seene that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is \*gone vp vpon euery high mountaine, and vnder euery greene tree, and there hath plaid the harlot.

7 And I said after she had done all these things; Turne thou vnto me: but shee returned not, and her treacherous sister Iudah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adulterie, I had put her away and giuen her a bill of diuorce: yet her treacherous sister Iudah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

† Or, fame.

9 And it came to passe thorow the ||lightnes of her whoredome, that shee defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this her treache-

rous sister Iudah hath not turned vnto mee with her whole heart, but † faidly, saith the LORD.

† Heb. in faith.

11 And the LORD said vnto mee, The backsliding Israel hath iustified her selfe more then treacherous Iudah.

12 ¶ Go and proclaime these words toward the North, and say, Returne thou backsliding Israel, sayeth the LORD, and I will not cause mine anger to fall vpon you: for I am \*mercifull, saith the LORD, and I will not keepe *anger* for euer.

• Psal. 86. 15. and 103 8, 9.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy wayes to the strangers vnder euery greene tree, and ye haue not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turne, O backsliding children, saith the LORD, for I am married vnto you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I wil bring you to Zion.

• Cha. 23. 4.

15 And I will giue you \*Pastours according to mine heart, which shall feede you with knowledge and vnderstanding.

16 And it shall come to passe when yee bee multiplied and increased in the land; in those dayes, saith the LORD, they shal say no more; The Arke of the Couenant of the LORD: neither shall it † come to minde, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit *it*, neither shall ||that be done any more.

† Heb. come up on the heart.  
† Or, it be magnified.

17 At that time they shall call Ierusalem the Throne of the LORD, and all the nations shalbe gathered vnto it, to the Name of the LORD, to Ierusalem: neither shall they walke any more after the ||imagination of their euill heart.

† Or, stubbornnesse.

18 In those dayes the house of Iudah shall walke || with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the North to the land that I haue ||giuen for an inheritance vnto your fathers.

† Or, to.

19 But I said; How shall I put thee among the children, and giue thee a † pleasant land, a goodly † heritage of the hostes of nations? and I said; Thou shalt call me; My father, and shalt not turne away † from me.

† Or, caused your fathers to possesse.

20 ¶ Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband: so haue you dealt treacherously with mee, O house

† Heb. land of desire.

† Heb. from after me.

† Heb. friend



house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard vpon the high places, weeping *and* supplications of the children of Israel : for they haue peruerted their way, *and* they haue forgotten the LORD their God.

• Ose. 14. 2.

22 \* Returne ye backsliding children, *and* I wil heale your backslidings : Beholde, wee come vnto thee, for thou art the LORD our God.

23 Truly in vaine *is* saluation hoped for from the hilles, *and* from the multitude of mountaines : truly in the LORD our God *is* the saluation of Israel.

24 For shame hath deuoured the labour of our fathers from our youth : their flockes and their heards, their sonnes and their daughters.

25 We lie downe in our shame, and our confusion couereth vs : for we haue sinned against the LORD our God, wee and our fathers from our youth euen vnto this day, and haue not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 God calleth Israel by his promise. 3 He exhorteth Iudah to repentance by fearefull iudgements. 19 A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Iudah.

• Ioel 2. 12.

**I**F thou wilt returne, O Israel, saith the LORD, \* returne vnto mee : and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remoue.

2 And thou shalt sweare, The LORD liueth, in Trueth, in Iudgement, and in Righteousnes, and the nations shall blesse themselves in him, and in him shall they \* glorie.

• 2. Cor. 10. 17.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Iudah and Ierusalem, Breake vp your fallow ground, and sow not among thornes.

4 Circumcise your selues to the LORD, and take away the foreskinnes of your heart, ye men of Iudah, and inhabitants of Ierusalem, lest my furie come forth like fire, and burne that none can quench it, because of the euill of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Iudah, and publish in Ierusalem, and say, Blow yee the Trumpet in the land : cry, gather together, and say, Assemble your selues, and let vs goe into the defenced cities.

6 Set vp the standards toward

Zion : || retyre, stay not ; for I wil bring euil from the \* North, and a great † destruction.

† Or, strengthen.  
• Chap. 1.  
13, 14, 23.  
chap. 6. 26.  
† Hebr. breacking.

7 The Lion is come vp from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way ; hee is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate, *and* thy cities shall be layed waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this \* gird you with sackcloth ; lament and howle : for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned backe from vs.

• Chap. 6. 26.

9 And it shall come to passe at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of the King shall perish, and the heart of the Princes : and the Priests shalbe astonished, & the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, surely thou hast greatly deceiued this people, and Ierusalem, saying, Ye shall haue peace, whereas the sword reacheth vnto the soule.

11 At that time shall it bee said to this people, and to Ierusalem ; A dry winde of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to fanne, nor to cleanse,

12 Euen || a full winde from those places shall come vnto mee : now also will I † giue sentence against them.

† Or, a fuller winde then those.  
† Hebr. vnter iudgements.

13 Behold, hee shall come vp as cloudes, and his charets shall bee as a whirlewinde : his horses are swifter then Eagles : woe vnto vs, for wee are spoiled.

14 O Ierusalem, \* wash thine heart from wickednesse, that thou mayest bee saued : how long shall thy vaine thoughts lodge within thee ?

• Isa. 1. 16.

15 For a voice declareth \* from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

• Chap. 8. 16.

16 Make ye mention to the nations, behold, publish against Ierusalem, that watchers come from a farre countrey, and giue out their voice against the cities of Iudah.

17 As keepers of a fildes are they against her round about ; because shee hath bene rebellious against mee, saith the LORD.

18 \* Thy way and thy doings haue procured these things vnto thee, this *is* thy wickednes because it is bitter, because it reacheth vnto thine heart.

• Psal. 107. 17. isa. 50. 1.

19 ¶ My \* bowels, my bowels, I am pained at my very heart, † my heart maketh a noise in mee, I cannot hold my

• Isa. 22. 4. chap. 9. 1.  
† Hebr. the walles of my heart.

my



my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soule, the sound of the Trumpet, the alarme of warre.

20 Destruction vpon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my curtaines in a moment.

21 How long shal I see the standard *and* heare the sound of the Trumpet?

22 For my people is foolish, they haue not knowen me, they are sottish children, and they haue none vnderstanding: they are wise to doe euill, but to doe good they haue no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and loe, it *was* without forme and void: and the heauens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountaines, and loe they trembled, and all the hilles moued lightly.

25 I behelde, and loe, *there was* no man, and all the birdes of the heauens were fled.

26 I beheld, and loe, the fruitfull place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken downe at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

\* Cha. 5. 18. 27 For thus hath the LORD said; The whole land shall be desolate; \*yet will I not make a full ende.

28 For this shall the earth mourne, and the heauens aboue be blacke: because I haue spoken *it*, I haue purposed *it*, and will not repent, neither will I turne backe from it.

29 The whole citie shall flee, for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen, they shall goe into thickets, and climbe vp vpon the rockes: euery city shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

† Heb. eyes. 30 And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou doe? though thou clothest thy selfe with crimsin, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of golde, though thou rentest thy †face with painting, in vaine shalt thou make thy selfe faire, thy louers will despise thee, they will seeke thy life.

31 For I haue heard a voice as of a woman in trauel, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first childe, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth her selfe, *that* spreadeth her hands, *saying*; Woe is me now, for my soule is wearied because of murderers.

#### CHAP. V.

1 The iudgements of God vpon the Iewes, for

their peruersenesse, 7 for their adulterie, 10 for their impietie, 19 for their contempt of God, 25 and for their great corruption in the Ciuill state, 30 and Ecclesiasticall.

**R**Vnne yee to and fro thorough the streetes of Ierusalem, and see now and knowe, and seeke in the broad places thereof, if ye can finde a man, if there be any that executeth iudgement, that seeketh the trueth, and I will pardon it.

2 And though they say, The LORD liueth, surely they sweare falsely.

3 O LORD, are not thine eyes vpon the trueth? thou hast \*stricken them, but they haue not griued; thou hast consumed them, *but* they haue refused to receiue correction: they haue made their faces harder then a rocke, they haue refused to returne.

\* Isai. 9. 13. chap. 2. 30.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these are poore, they are foolish: for they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the iudgement of their God.

5 I wil get me vnto the great men, and will speake vnto them, for they haue knowen the way of the LORD, *and* the iudgement of their God: but these haue altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the bondes.

6 Wherefore a lyon out of the Forrest shall slay them, *and* a wolfe of the || euening shall spoile them, a leopard shall watch ouer their cities: euery one that goeth out thence shalbe torne in pieces, because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings †are increased.

† Or, deserts.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children haue forsaken mee, and sworne by them *that are* no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adulterie, and assembled themselues by troupes in the harlots houses.

† Heb. are strong.

8 \* They were as fed horses in the morning: euery one neighed after his neighbours wife:

\* Ezek. 22. 11.

9 Shall I not visit for these things, sayth the LORD, and shall not my soule bee auenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ Goe yee vp vpon her walles, and destroy, but make not a full ende: take away her battlements, for they *are* not the LORDS.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah haue dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.



• Isai. 28.  
15.

12 They haue belyed the LORD, and said; *It is not he*, neither shall euill come vpon vs, neither shal we see sword nor famine.

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done vnto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of Hostes; Because yee speake this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth, \* fire, and this people wood, and it shall deuoure them.

• Cha. 1. 9.

• Deut. 28.  
49. cha. 1.  
15. and 6.  
22.

15 Loe, I will bring a \*nation vpon you from farre, O house of Israel, saith the LORD: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither vnderstandest what they say.

16 Their quiuer is as an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.

• Leu. 26.  
16. deut.  
28. 31. 33.

17 And they shall eat vp thine \*haruest and thy bread, *which* thy sonnes and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat vp thy flockes and thine heards: they shall eat vp thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shall impouerish thy fenced cities wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

• Cha. 4. 27.

18 Neuerthelesse in those daies, saith the LORD, I \*will not make a full end with you.

• Cha. 16. 10  
and 13. 22.

19 ¶ And it shall come to passe when yee shall say; \* Wherefore doth the LORD our God all these things vnto vs? then shalt thou answere them; Like as ye haue forsaken me, & serued strange Gods in your land; so shall yee serue strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Iacob, and publish it in Iudah saying;

• Isai. 6. 9.  
matth. 13.  
14. acts 28.  
26. rom. 11.  
8. ioh. 12.  
40.  
† Heb. heart.

21 Heare now this, O \*foolish people, and without † vnderstanding, which haue eyes and see not, which haue eares and heare not.

22 Feare yee not mee, saith the LORD? will yee not tremble at my presence, which haue placed the sand for the \*bound of the sea, by a perpetuall decree that it cannot passe it, and though the waues thereof tosse themselves, yet can they not preuaile, though they roare, yet can they not passe ouer it?

23 But this people hath a reuolting and a rebellious heart: they are reuolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart; Let vs now feare the LORD our God, that giueth raine, both the \*former and the later in his season: he re-

• Deut. 11.  
14.

serueth vnto vs the appointed weekes of the haruest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities haue turned away these things, & your sinnes haue withholden good things from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked men: || they lay waite as hee that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

† Or, they pry as fowlers lie in waite.

27 As a || cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

† Or, coupe.

28 They are waxen \*fat, they shine: yea they ouerpasse the deedes of the wicked: they iudge not \*the cause, the cause of the fatherlesse, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy doe they not iudge.

• Deut. 32.  
15.

• Isai. 1. 23.  
zac. 7. 10.

29 Shall I not visit for these things, saith the LORD? shall not my soule be auenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ || A wonderfull and horrible thing is committed in the land.

† Or, astonishment and filthinesse.

31 The prophets prophecie \*falsely, and the priests || beare rule by their meanes, and my people loue to haue it so: and what will yee doe in the end therof?

• Chap. 14.  
18. and 23.  
25. 26. ez.  
13. 6.  
† Or, take into their hands.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The enemies, sent against Iudah, 4 encourage themselves. 6 God setteth them on worke, because of their sinnes. 9 The prophet lamenteth the iudgements of God because of their sinnes. 18 He proclaimeth Gods wrath. 26 He calleth the people to mourne for the iudgement on their sinnes.



Yee children of Benjamin, gather your selues to flee out of the midst of Ierusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set vp a signe of fire in Beth-haccerem: for euill appeareth out of the North, and great destruction.

2 I haue likened the daughter of Zion to a || comely and delicate woman.

† Or, dwelling at home.

3 The shepheards with their flocks shall come vnto her: they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about: they shall feede, euery one in his place.

4 Prepare yee warre against her: arise, and let vs goe vp at noone: woe vnto vs, for the day goeth away, for the shadowes of the euening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let vs goe by night, and let vs destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hostes said; Hew yee downe trees and || cast



¶ Or, powre  
out the en-  
gine of shot.

• Isa. 57. 20

† Heb. bee  
loosed or dis-  
jointed.

• Chap. 7. 26

• Isa. 56. 11  
chap. 8. 10.

• Chap. 8.  
11. ezek.  
13. 10.

† Heb. bruise  
or breach.

• Chap. 3. 3.  
and 8. 12.

• Isa. 8. 20.  
mal. 4. 4.  
luk. 16. 29.  
• Mat. 11.  
29.

|| cast a mount against Ierusalem : this is the citie to be visited, she is wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 \* As a fountaine casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickednesse : violence and spoile is heard in her, before me continually is grieve and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Ierusalem, lest my soule † depart from thee : lest I make thee desolate, a lande not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall thoroughly gleane the remnant of Israel as a vine : turne backe thine hand as a grape gatherer into the baskets.

10 To whome shall I speake and giue warning, that they may heare ? Behold, their \* eare is vncircumcised, and they cannot hearken : beholde, the word of the LORD is vnto them a reproch : they haue no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the furie of the LORD : I am weary with holding in : I will powre it out vpon the children abroad, and vpon the assembly of yong men together : for euen the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is full of dayes.

12 And their houses shall be turned vnto others, with their fields and wiues together : for I wil stretch out my hand vpon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them euen vnto the greatest of them, euery one is giuen to \* couetousnesse, and from the prophet euen vnto the priest, euery one dealeth falsly.

14 They haue \* healed also the † hurt of the daughter of my people sleightly, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

15 Were they \* ashamed when they had committed abomination ? nay they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush : therefore they shall fall among them that fall : at the time that I visit them, they shall bee cast downe, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the wayes and see, and aske for the \* old paths, where is the good way, and walke therein, and ye shall finde \* rest for your soules : but they said, We wil not walke therein.

17 Also I set watchmen ouer you, saying, Harken to the sound of the trum-

pet : but they said, We wil not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore heare ye nations, and know, O Congregation what is among them.

19 Heare, O earth, behold, I will bring euill vpon this people, euen the fruit of their thoughts, because they haue not hearkened vnto my wordes, nor to my law, but reiected it.

20 \* To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba ? and the sweet cane from a farre countrey ? your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet vnto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blockes before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall vpon them : the neighbor and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the \* North countrey, and a great nation shall bee raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bowe and speare : they are cruell, and haue no mercie : their voice roareth like the Sea, and they ride vpon horses, set in aray as men for warre against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We haue heard the fame thereof, our hands waxe feeble, anguish hath taken hold of vs, and paine as of a woman in trauaile.

25 Goe not forth into the field, nor walke by the way : for the sword of theemie and feare is on euery side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, gird thee with \* sackcloth, and wallowe thy selfe in ashes : make thee mourning, as for an onely sonne, most bitter lamentation : for the spoiler shall suddenly come vpon vs.

27 I haue set thee for a towre, and a \* fortresse among my people : that thou mayest know and trie their way.

28 They are all grieuous reuolters, walking with slanders : they are \* brasse and yron, they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire : the founder melteth in vaine : for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 \* || Reprobate siluer shall men call them, because the LORD hath reiected them.

## CHAP. VII.

I Ieremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to preuent the Iewes captiuitie. 8 He reiecteth

• Isa. 1. 11.  
and 66. 3.  
amos 5. 21.  
mic. 6. 6,  
&c.

• Chap. 1. 15  
and 5. 15.  
and 10. 22.

• Chap. 4. 8.  
and 25. 36.

• Chap. 1.  
18. and 15.  
20.

• Ezek. 22.  
18.

• Isa. 1. 22.  
|| Or, refuse  
siluer.



their vaine confidence, 12 by the example of Shiloh. 17 He threateth them for their idolatrie. 21 Hee reiecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient. 29 He exhorteth to mourne for their abominations in Tophet, 32 and the iudgements for the same.

**THE** word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,  
2 Stand in the gate of the LORDS house, and proclaime there this word, and say, Heare the word of the LORD, all ye of Iudah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

\* Chap. 26.  
13. and 18.  
11.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel; \* Amend your wayes, and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The Temple of the LORD, the Temple of the LORD, the Temple of the LORD are these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your waies and your doings, if you throughly execute iudgement betweene a man and his neighbour:

6 If ye oppresse not the stranger, the fatherlesse and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walke after other gods to your hurt:

7 Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gaue to your fathers, for euer and euer.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steale, murther, and commit adulterie, and sweare falsly, and burne incense vnto Baal, and walke after other gods, whom ye know not;

† Hebr. whereupon my Name is called.

10 And come and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my Name, and say, We are deliuered, to do all these abominations?

\* Isai. 56. 7.  
\* Matth. 21.  
13. mar. 11.  
17. luke 19.  
46.

11 Is \*this house, which is called by my Name, become a \*denne of robbers in your eies? Behold, euen I haue seen it, saith the LORD.

12 But goe yee now vnto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my Name at the first, and see \*what I did to it, for the wickednesse of my people Israel.

\* 1. Sam. 4.  
11. psal. 78.  
60. chap.  
26. 6.

13 And now because ye haue done all these workes, saith the LORD, and I spake vnto you, rising vp earely, and speaking, but ye heard not; and I \*called you, but ye answered not:

\* Pro. 1. 24.  
isa. 65. 12.  
and 66. 4.

14 Therefore will I doe vnto this house, which is called by my Name, wherein yee trust, and vnto the place which I gaue to you, and to your fathers, as I haue done to \*Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I haue cast out all your brethren, euen the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore \*pray not thou for this people, neither lift vp cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me, for I will not heare thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they doe in the cities of Iudah, and in the streets of Ierusalem?

18 \*The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, & the women knead their dough to make cakes to the ||Queene of heauen, and to powre out drinke offerings vnto other gods, that they may prouoke me to anger.

19 Doe they prouoke mee to anger, saith the LORD? doe they not prouoke themselves to the confusion of their owne faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, mine anger and my furie shalbe powred out vpon this place, vpon man & vpon beast, and vpon the trees of the field, and vpon the fruit of the ground, and it shall burne, and shall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, \*Put your burnt offerings vnto your sacrifices, & eate flesh.

22 For I spake not vnto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices.

\* 1. Sam. 4.  
11. psal. 78.  
60. and 132.  
6. chap. 26.  
6.

\* Chap. 12.  
14. and 14.  
11. exod.  
32. 10.

\* Chap. 44.  
19.

† Or, frame, or workmanship of heauen.

\* Isa. 1. 11.  
chap. 6. 20.  
amos 5. 21.

† Hebr. concerning the matter of.

\* Deut. 6. 3.  
\* Exod. 19.  
5. leuit. 26.  
12.

23 But this thing commaunded I them, saying, Obey my voice, \*and I wil be your God, and ye shalbe my people: and walke ye in all the wayes that I haue commanded you, that it may be well vnto you.

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their eare, but walked in the counsels and in the ||imagination of their euill heart, and †went backward, and not forward.

† Or, stubbornnesse.  
† Hebr. were.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt vnto this day, I haue euen \*sent vnto you all my seruants the Prophets, daily rising vp early, and sending them.

26 Yet they hearkned not vnto me, nor inclined their eare, but \*hardened their neck, they did worse then their fathers.

\* 1. Chron.  
36. 15.

\* Chap. 16.  
12.

27 There-



27 Therefore thou shalt speake all these wordes vnto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call vnto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say vnto them; This is a nation, that obeyeth not the voyce of the LORD their God, nor receiueth || correction: trueth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ Cut off thine haire, O Ierusalem, and cast it away, and take vp a lamentation on high places, for the LORD hath reiected, and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Iudah haue done euill in my sight, saith the LORD: they haue set their abominations in the house which is called by my Name, to pollute it.

31 And they haue built the \* high places of Tophet which is in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, to burne their sonnes and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded them not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the dayes \* come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the \* carkeises of this people shall be meate for the fowles of the heauen, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall fray them away.

34 Then will I cause to cease from the \* cities of Iudah, and from the streets of Ierusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 The calamity of the Iewes, both dead and aliue. 4 Hee vpbraideth their foolish, and shamelesse impenitencie. 13 Hee sheweth their grievous iudgment, 18 and bewaileth their desperate estate.



T that time, sayeth the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Iudah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the Priests, and the bones of the Prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Ierusalem out of their graues.

2 And they shall spread them before the Sunne, and the Moone, and all the

hoste of heauen whom they haue loued, and whom they haue serued, and after whom they haue walked, and whom they haue sought, and whom they haue worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dounge, vpon the face of the earth.

3 And death shall bee chosen rather then life, by all the residue of them that remaine of this euill family, which remaine in all the places whither I haue driuen them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreouer thou shalt say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD, Shall they fall, and not arise? shall hee turne away, and not returne?

5 Why then is this people of Ierusalem slidden backe, by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to returne.

6 I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickednesse, saying, What haue I done? euery one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battell.

7 Yea the \* Storke in the heauen knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow obserue the time of their comming; but my people know not the iudgement of the LORD.

8 How doe ye say, We are wise, and the Law of the LORD is with vs? Loe, || certainly, in vaine made he it, the pen of the scribes is in vaine.

9 The \* || wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken; loe, they haue reiected the word of the LORD, and † what wisdom is in them?

10 Therefore will I giue their wiues vnto others, & their fields to them that shall inherite them: for euery one from the least euen vnto the greatest is giuen vnto the priest, \* euery one dealeth falsly.

11 For they haue \* healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, \* Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

12 Were they \* ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shall be cast downe, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ || I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: there shalbe no grapes \* on the vine, nor figges on the \* figtree, and the leafe shall fade, and the things that I haue

1 Or, instruction.

\* 2. Kings 23. 10. chap. 19. 5.

† Heb. came it vpon my heart.

\* Cha. 19. 6.

\* Chap. 34. 20. and. 16. 4. psal. 79. 2

\* Isa. 24. 7. chap. 16. 9. and 25. 10. and. 33. 11. eze. 26. 13. ose. 2. 11.

\* Isal. 1. 3.

1 Or, the false penne of the scribes worketh for falsehood.

\* Cha. 6. 15.

1 Or, haue they bene ashamed, &c.

† Heb. the wisdom of what thing.

\* Isal. 56. 11 chap. 6. 13. \* Cha. 6. 14.

\* Eze. 13.

10.

\* Chap. 3. 3. and 6. 15.

1 Or, in gathering I will consume.

\* Isal. 5. 1. &c.

\* Matth. 21. 19. luke 13. 6. &c.



for the people.

\* Chap. 12.  
6. mich. 7.  
5, 6.  
! Or, friend.

e ! Or, mocke.

- \* Psal. 120. 4
- \* Psal. 12. 2.
- and 28. 3.
- \* Psal. 12. 3.
- and 28. 3..
- † *Heb. in the  
middest of  
him.*
- ‡ *Or, waite  
for him.*
- \* Chap. 5. 9,
- 29.

- || Or, *pas-*  
*tures*  
 , || Or, *desolate*

† Heb. *from the foule euen to &c.*

• Chap. 11.  
10, 22.  
† *Heb. desolation.*

† Heb. who  
will giue my  
head &c.  
• Isa. 22. 4.  
chap. 4. 19.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD  
of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I  
will

— *Or, stubbornness.*



\* Cha. 8. 12.  
and 23. 15.

\* Leuit. 26.  
33.

\* 1. Cor. 1.  
31. 2. cor.  
10. 17.

† Heb. visit  
upon.

† Hebr. cut  
off into cor-  
ners, or ha-  
ving the cor-  
ners of their  
haire polled.  
\* Chap. 25.  
23.  
\* Rom. 2.  
28, 29.

will feed them, *euen* this people \* with wormewood, and giue them water of gall to drinke.

16 I will \*scatter them also among the heathen, whome neither they nor their fathers haue knowen : and I will send a sword after them, til I haue consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider yee, and call for the mourning women, that they may come, and send for cunning women, that they may come.

18 And let them make haste, and take vp a wailing for vs, that our eyes may run down with teares, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voyce of wayling is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled? wee are greatly confounded, because wee haue forsaken the land, because our dwellings haue cast vs out.

20 Yet heare the word of the LORD, O ye women, & let your eare receiue the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and euery one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come vp into our windowes, and is entred into our palaces, to cut off the children from without and the yong men from the streetes.

22 Speake, Thus saith the LORD, Euen the carkeises of men shall fall as dung vpon the open field, and as the handfull after the haruest man, and none shall gather them.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the \*wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches.

24 But let him that glorieth, glory in this, that hee vnderstandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise louing kindnesse, iudgement and righteousness in the earth : for in these things I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will †punish all them which are circumcised, with the vncircumcised,

26 Egypt, and Iudah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all that are †in the \* vtmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness : for all these nations *are* vncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* \* vncircumcised in the heart.

## CHAP. X.

1 The vnequall comparison of God and idoles.  
17 The Prophet exhorteth to flie from the calamitie to come. 19 Hee lamenteth the spoyle of the Tabernacle by foolish pastours.  
23 He maketh an humble supplication.

**H**EARE ye the word which the LORD speaketh vnto you, O house of Israel. 2 Thus sayeth the LORD, Learne not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signes of heauen, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the †customes of the people are vaine : for one cutteth a tree out of the Forrest (the worke of the handes of the workeman) with the axe.

4 They decke it with siluer and with golde, they fasten it with nayles, and with hammers that it moue not.

5 They *are* vpriight as the palme tree, \*but speake not : they must needes bee \*borne, because they cannot goe : be not afraid of them, for \*they cannot doe euil, neither also *is it* in them to doe good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none \*like vnto thee, O LORD, thou *art* great, and thy Name *is* great in might.

7 \* Who would not feare thee, O King of nations? for ||to thee doeth *it* appertaine : forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdomes, *there is* none like vnto thee.

8 But they are †altogether \*brutish and foolish : the stocke is a doctrine of vanities.

9 Siluer spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Vphaz, the worke of the workeman, and of the hands of the founder : blue and purple *is* their clothing : they *are* all the worke of cunning men.

10 But the LORD *is* the †true God, he *is* the liuing God, and an †euerlasting King : at his wrath the earth shal tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shal ye say vnto them, The Gods that haue not made the heauens, & the earth, *euen* they shall perish from the earth, & from vnder these heauens.

12 Hee \*hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heauens by his discretion.

13 When he vttereth his voice, *there is* a ||mul-

† Heb. statutes or ordinances are vanity.

\* Psa. 115.  
5.  
\* Isa. 46. 1,  
7.  
\* Isa. 41. 28.

\* Psal. 86.  
8, 10.

\* Reue. 15.  
4.  
† Or, it li-  
keth thee.

† Heb. in one,  
or at once.  
\* Isa. 41. 29  
abac. 2. 18.  
zec. 10. 1.

† Heb. God  
of trutheth.  
† Heb. King  
of eternity.

\* Gen. 1. 6.  
chap. 51. 15



1 Or, noise.

1 Or, for  
raine.

1 Or, is more  
brutish, then  
to know.

\* Chap. 51.  
17, 18.

\* Chap. 51.  
19.

† Heb. in-  
habitesse.

\* Chap. 1.  
15. and 5.  
15. and 6.  
22.

\* Chap. 9.  
11.

\* Pro. 16. 1.  
and 20. 44.

\* Psal. 6. 1.  
and 38. 1.  
cha. 30. 11.

† Hebr. di-  
minish me.  
\* Psal. 79. 6.

a || multitude of waters in the heauens,  
and hee causeth the vapours to ascend  
from the ends of the earth : hee maketh  
lightnings || with raine, and bringeth  
forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Euery man is || \* brutish in his  
knowledge, euery founder is confound-  
ed by the grauen image : for his moul-  
ten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no  
breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, and the worke of  
errours : in the time of their visitation  
they shall perish.

16 \* The portion of Iacob *is* not like  
them : for he *is* the fourmer of all things,  
and Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance:  
the LORD of hostes *is* his Name.

17 ¶ Gather vp thy wares out of  
the land, O † inhabitant of the fortresse.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Be-  
hold, I will sling out the inhabitants  
of the land at this once, and will dis-  
tresse them, that they may find *it so*.

19 ¶ Woe is mee for my hurt, my  
wound is grieuous : but I sayd, True-  
ly this *is* a griefe, and I must beare it.

20 My Tabernacle is spoyled, and  
all my cordes are broken : my children  
are gone forth of me, and they *are* not:  
*there is* none to stretch forth my tent  
any more, and to set vp my curtaines.

21 For the Pastours are become bru-  
tish, and haue not sought the LORD :  
therefore they shall not prosper, and all  
their flockes shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is  
come, and a great commotion out of  
the \* North countrey, to make the cities  
of Iudah desolate, and a \* denne of dra-  
gons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the  
\* way of man *is* not in himselfe : it *is* not  
in man that walketh, to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, \* correct mee, but  
with iudgement, not in thine anger,  
lest thou † bring me to nothing.

25 \* Powre out thy fury vpon the  
heathen that know thee not, and vpon  
the families that call not on thy Name :  
for they haue eaten vp Iacob, and de-  
uoured him, and consumed him, and  
haue made his habitation desolate.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Ieremiah proclaimeth Gods Couenant: 8  
Rebuketh the Iewes disobeying thereof:  
11 Propesieth euils to come vpon them,  
18 and vpon the men of Anathoth, for con-  
spiring to kill Ieremiah.



He word that came to Ie-  
remiah from the LORD,  
saying,

2 Heare yee the words  
of this Couenant, and  
speake vnto the men of Iudah, and to  
the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

3 And say thou vnto them, Thus  
saith the LORD God of Israel, \* Cur-  
sed *bee* the man that obeyeth not the  
words of this Couenant,

4 Which I commaunded your fa-  
thers in the day *that* I brought them  
forth out of the land of Egypt, from  
the yron furnace, saying, \* Obey my  
voyce, and doe them, according to all  
which I command you : so shall yee be  
my people, and I will be your God.

5 That I may performe the \* othe  
which I haue sworne vnto your fa-  
thers, to giue them a land flowing with  
milke and honie, as *it is* this day : then  
answered I, and said, † So bee it, O  
LORD.

6 Then the LORD said vnto me,  
Proclaime all these wordes in the cities  
of Iudah, and in the streets of Ierusa-  
lem, saying, Heare ye the words of this  
Couenant, and doe them.

7 For I earnestly protested vnto  
your fathers, in the day *that* I brought  
them vp out of the land of Egypt, euen  
vnto this day, rising early and prote-  
sting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined  
their eare : but walked euery one in the  
|| imagination of their euill heart : there-  
fore I will bring vpon them all the  
words of this Couenant, which I com-  
maunded *them* to doe; but they did *them*  
not.

9 And the LORD said vnto me, A  
conspiracie is found among the men of  
Iudah, and among the inhabitants of  
Ierusalem.

10 They are turned backe to the ini-  
quities of their forefathers, which re-  
fused to heare my wordes : and they  
went after other gods to serue them :  
the house of Israel, and the house of  
Iudah haue broken my Couenant,  
which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus sayeth the  
LORD, Behold, I will bring euill  
vpon them which they shall not be able  
† to escape; and \* though they shall crie  
vnto mee, I will not hearken vnto  
them.

12 Then shall the cities of Iudah,  
and

\* Deut. 27.  
26. gal. 3.  
10.

\* Leuit. 26.  
3, 12.

\* Deut. 7.  
12.

† Hebr. A-  
men.

1 Or, stub-  
burnnesse.

† Hebr. to  
goe forth of.  
\* Prou. 1.  
28. isa. 1.  
15. cha. 14.  
12. eze. 8.  
18. mich. 3.  
8.



and inhabitants of Ierusalem goe, and crie vnto the gods vnto whom they offer incense; but they shall not saue them at all in the time of their † trouble.

† Heb. euill.  
\* Cha. 2. 28.  
† Heb. shame  
\* Cha. 7. 16. and 14. 11.  
† Heb. euill.  
\* Isai. 1. 11. &c.  
† Heb. what is to my beloued in my house?  
† Or, when thy euill is.  
13 For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Iudah, and according to the number of the streetes of Ierusalem haue ye set vp altars to that † shamefull thing, *euen* altars to burne incense vnto Baal.

14 Therefore \*pray not thou for this people, neither lift vp a cry or prayer for them: for I will not heare them in the time that they crie vnto mee for their † trouble.

15 \*† What hath my beloued to doe in mine house, *seeing* shee hath wrought lewdnesse with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: || when thou doest euill, then thou reioycest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A greene oliue tree, faire and of goodly fruite: with the noise of a great tumult hee hath kindled fire vpon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hostes that planted thee, hath pronounced euill against thee, for the euill of the house of Israel, and of the house of Iudah, which they haue done against themselves to prouoke mee to anger in offering incense vnto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath giuen mee knowledge of it, and I knowe it, then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lambe or an oxe that is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had deuised devices against me, *saying*; Let vs destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let vs cut him off from the land of the liuing, that his name may be no more remembred.

20 But, O LORD of hostes, that iudgeth righteously, that \* tryest the reines, and the heart; let me see thy vengeance on them, for vnto thee haue I reuealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, that seeke thy life, saying; Prophecie not in the Name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I wil † punish them: the young men shall die by the sword, their sonnes and their daughters shall die by famine.

23 And there shall be no remnant of

them, for I will bring euill vpon the men of Anathoth, *euen* the yere of their visitation.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Jeremiah complaining of the wickeds prosperitie, by faith seeth their ruine. 5 God admonisheth him of his brethrens treacherie against him, 7 and lamenteth his heritage. 14 Hee promiseth to the penitent, returne from captiuitie.

**R**ighteous art thou, O LORD, when I pleade with thee: || yet let mee talke with thee of thy iudgements: \* Wherefore doeth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happie that deale very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea they haue taken root: † they grow, yea they bring forth fruit, thou *art* neere in their mouth, and farre from their reines.

3 But thou, O LORD, \* knowest me; thou hast seene me, and tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall the land mourne, and the herbes of euery field wither, \* for the wickednesse of them that dwell therein? the beasts are consumed, and the birds, because they said; He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast runne with the footmen, and they haue wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou doe in the swelling of Iordan?

6 For *euen* \* thy brethren and the house of thy father, *euen* they haue dealt treacherously with thee, yea || they haue called a multitude after thee; beleuee them not, though they speake † faire words vnto thee.

7 ¶ I haue forsaken mine house: I haue left mine heritage: I haue giuen † the dearely beloued of my soule into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is vnto me as a lyon in the Forrest: it || cryeth out against me, therefore haue I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* vnto mee as a || speckled bird, the birdes round about are against her; come yee, assemble all the beasts of the field, || come to deuoure.

† Or, let me reason the case with thee.

\* Iob 21. 7. psal. 37. 1. and 73. 3. hab. 1. 3.

† Heb. they goe on.

\* Psal. 17. 3.

† Heb. with thee.

\* Psal. 107. 34.

\* Chap. 9. 4.

† Or, they cryed after thee fully.

† Heb. good things.

† Heb. the loue.

† Or, yelleth. Heb. giueth out his voice.

† Or, tallented.

† Or, cause them to come.

† Heb. the stalke with his bread.

\* 1. Sam. 16. 7. 1. chron. 28. 9. psal. 7. 10. and 20. 12. cha. 17. 10. and 20. 12. reue. 2. 23.

† Heb. visite vpon.



† Heb. portion of desire.

10 Many pastors haue destroyed my vineyard; they haue troden my portion vnder foote: they haue made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They haue made it desolate, and being desolate it mourneth vnto me; the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth it to heart.

12 The spoilers are come vpon all high places through the wilderness: for the sword of the LORD shall deuoure from the *one* end of the land euen to the *other* end of the land: no flesh shall haue peace.

\* Leuit. 26.  
16. deut. 26  
38. mic. 6.  
15. agg. 1. 6.

13 They haue \*sowen wheate, but shall reape thornes: they haue put themselues to paine, but shall not profit: and they shall be ashamed of your reuenues, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

\* Deut. 30.  
3. chap. 32.  
37.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine euill neighbours, that touch the inheritance, which I haue caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will \*plucke them out of their land, and plucke out the house of Iudah from among them.

15 And it shall come to passe after that I haue plucked them out, I will returne, and haue compassion on them, and will bring againe euery man to his heritage, and euery man to his land.

16 And it shall come to passe, if they will diligently learne the wayes of my people to sweare by my name (The LORD liueth, as they taught my people to sweare by Baal:) then shall they be built in the midst of my people.

\* Isai. 60.  
12.

17 But if they will not \*obey, I will vtterly plucke vp, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 In the Type of a linnen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people. 12 Vnder the parable of the bottles filled with wine, he foretelleth their drunkennesse in miserie. 15 He exhorteth to preuent their future iudgements. 22 He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.



Hus saith the LORD vnto me; Goe and get thee a linnen girdle, and put it vpon thy loynes, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle, according to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loines.

3 And the word of the LORD came vnto me the second time, saying;

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is vpon thy loines, and arise, goe to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rocke.

5 So I went and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commaunded mee.

6 And it came to passe after many daies, that the LORD saide vnto me; Arise, goe to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commaunded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates and digged, and tooke the girdle from the place where I had hid it, and behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

9 Thus saith the LORD; After this maner will I marre the pride of Iudah, and the great pride of Ierusalem.

10 This euill people which refuse to heare my words, which walke in the ||imagination of their heart, and walke after other Gods to serue them and to worship them, shall euen be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

† Or, stubbornnesse.

11 For as the girdle cleaueth to the loines of a man: so haue I caused to cleaue vnto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Iudah, saith the LORD; that they might bee vnto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not heare.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speake vnto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Euerie botle shalbe filled with wine: and they shall say vnto thee; Doe we not certainly know, that euery botle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say vnto them; Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, euen the kings that sit vpon Dauids throne, and the priests and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Ierusalem with drunkennesse.

14 And I will dash them †one against another, euen the fathers and the sonnes together, saith the LORD: I wil not pitie nor spare, nor haue mercie, †but destroy them.

† Heb. a man against his brother.

15 ¶ Heare ye and giue eare, bee not proud:

† Heb. from destroying them.



\* Isa. 8. 22.

proud : for the LORD hath spoken.

16 Giue glory to the LORD your God before he cause \*darknesse, and before your feet stumble vpon the darke mountaines, and while yee looke for light, he turne it into the shadowe of death, and make *it* grosse darknesse.

\* Lamen. 1. 2. 16. and 2. 18.

17 But if ye will not heare it, my soule shall weepe in secret places for *your* pride, and \*mine eye shall weepe sore, and run downe with teares, because the LORDS flocke is caried away captiue.

† Or, head-tires.

18 Say vnto the king, and to the queene, Humble your selues, sit downe, for your || principalities shall come downe, *euē* the crowne of your glory.

19 The cities of the South shall bee shut vp, and none shall open *them*, Iudah shall be caried away captiue all of it, it shall bee wholly caried away captiue.

20 Lift vp your eyes, and beholde them that come from the North, where is the flocke *that* was giuen thee, thy beautifull flocke?

† Hebr. visit vpon.

21 What wilt thou say when he shall †punish thee (for thou hast taught them *to be* captaines *and* as chiefe ouer thee) shall not sorrowes take thee as a woman in trauaile?

\* Cha. 5. 19 and 16. 10.

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, \*Wherefore cometh these things vpon me? for the greatnesse of thine iniquitie are thy skirts discouered, *and* thy heeles || made bare.

† Or, shall be violently taken away.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skinne? or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also doe good, that are †accustomed to doe euill.

† Hebr. taught.

24 Therefore will I scatter them as the stubble that passeth away by the winde of the wilderness.

25 This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD, because thou hast forgotten mee, and trusted in falshood.

26 Therefore will I discouer thy skirts vpon thy face, that thy shame may appeare.

27 I haue seene thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdnesse of thy whordome, *and* thine abominations on the hils in the fields: woe vnto thee, O Ierusalem, wilt thou not bee made cleane? †when *shall it* once be?

† Hebr. after when yet?

## C H A P. XIII.

1 The grievous famine 7 causeth Ieremiah to pray. 10 The Lord will not be intreated for

the people. 13 Lying prophets are no excuse for them. 17 Ieremiah is moued to complaine for them.



He word of the LORD that came to Ieremiah concerning the †dearth.

† Hebr. the words of the dearths or restraints.

2 Iudah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they are blacke vnto the ground, and the crie of Ierusalem is gone vp.

3 And their nobles haue sent their litle ones to the waters, they came to the pits *and* found no water, they returned with the vessels emptie : they were ashamed and confounded, and couered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no raine in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they couered their heads.

5 Yea the hinde also calued in the field, and forsooke *it*, because there was no grasse.

6 And the wilde asses did stand in the hie places, they snuffed vp the winde like dragons: their eyes did faile because *there was* no grasse.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testifie against vs, doe thou *it* for thy Names sake : for our back-slidings are many, we haue sinned against thee.

8 O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man, *that* turneth aside to tarie for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou bee as a man astonied, as a mightie man *that* cannot saue? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of vs, and we are called †by thy Name, leaue vs not.

† Hebr. thy Name is called vpon vs.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD vnto this people, Thus haue they loued to wander, they haue not refrained their feete, therefore the LORD doeth not accept them, hee will now remember their iniquitie, and visite their sinnes.

11 Then said the LORD vnto mee, \*Pray not for this people, for *their* good.

\* Cha. 7. 16. and 11. 14. exod. 32. 10

12 \*When they fast I will not heare their crie, and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation I wil not accept them : but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

\* Prou. 1. 28 isa. 1. 15. cha. 11. 11. ezek. 8. 18. mic. 3. 4.

13 ¶ Then said I Ah Lord God, behold, the prophets say vnto them; Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye



† *Hebr. peace of truth.*

\* Chap. 23. 21. and 27. 15. and 29. 8, 9.

\* Lam. 1. 16. and 2. 18. chap. 13. 17.

† *Or, make merchandise against a land, and menacknowledge it not,* Chap. 5. 31.

\* Chap. 8. 15.

\* Psal. 106. 6. dan. 9. 8.

haue famine, but I will giue you † assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said vnto me, The prophets prophecie lies in my Name, \*I sent them not, neither haue I commanded them, neither spake vnto them: they prophecie vnto you a false vision and diuination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophecie in my Name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophecie, shall be cast out in the streets of Ierusalem, because of the famine and the sword, and they shall haue none to burie them, them, their wiues, nor their sonnes, nor their daughters: for I will powre their wickednesse vpon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word vnto them, \*Let mine eies runne downe with teares night and day, and let them not cease, for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I goe forth into the field, then behold the slaine with the sword, and if I enter into the citie, then behold them that are sicke with famine, yea both the prophet and the priest ||goe about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou vtterly reiected Iudah? hath thy soule loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten vs, and *there is* no healing for vs? \*we looked for peace, and *there is* no good, and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickednes, and the iniquitie of our fathers: for \*wee haue sinned against thee.

21 Do not abhorre vs, for thy Names sake, doe not disgrace the Throne of thy glorie: remember, breake not thy Couenant with vs.

22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause raine? or can the heauens giue showres, *Art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will waite vpon thee: for thou hast made all these things.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The vtter reiection, and manifold iudgements of the Iewes. 10 Jeremiah complaining of

their spight, receiueth a promise for himselfe, 12 and a threatning for them. 15 He praieth, 19 and receiueth a gracious promise.

**W**hen said the LORD vnto me, \*Though \*Moses and \*Samuel stood before me, yet my minde could not be toward this people, cast them out of my sight, and let them goe foorth.

2 And it shall come to passe if they say vnto thee, Whither shall wee goe foorth? then thou shalt tell them; Thus saith the LORD, \*Such as are for death to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captiuitie, to the captiuitie.

3 And I will \*appoint ouer them foure †kinds, saith the LORD, the sword to slay, and the dogs to teare, and the foules of the heauen, and the beasts of the earth to deuoure and destroy.

4 And †I will cause them to be \*remoued into all kingdomes of the earth, because of \*Manasseh the sonne of Hezekiah king of Iudah, for that which hee did in Ierusalem.

5 For who shall haue pitie vpon thee, O Ierusalem? or who shall be moane thee? or who shall goe aside to †aske how thou doest?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand against thee, and destroy thee, I am wearie with repenting.

7 And I will fanne them with a fanne in the gates of the land: I will bereaue them of ||children, I wil destroy my people, *sith* they returne not from their waies.

8 Their widowes are increased to me about the sand of the seas: I haue brought vpon them ||against the mother of the yongmen, a spoiler at noone day: I haue caused *him* to fall vpon it suddenly, and terrors vpon the citie.

9 \*She that hath borne seuen, languisheth: she hath giuen vp the ghost: her sunne is gone down while it was yet day: shee hath bene ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliuer to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ \*Woe is mee, my mother, that that thou hast borne me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I haue neither lent on vsurie,

\* Eze. 14. 14. \* Exod. 32. 14. \* 1. Sam. 7. 9.

\* Chap. 43. 11. zach. 11. 9.

\* Leuit. 26. 16. † *Hebr. families.*

† *Hebr. I will giue them for a mourning.* \* Deut. 28. 25. cha. 24. 9. \* 2. Kin. 21. 11.

† *Hebr. to aske of thy thy peace.*

† *Or, whatsoever is deare.*

† *Or, against the mother citie, a yong manspoiling, &c. Or, against the mother and the yong men.* \* Amos 8. 9.

\* Iob 3. 1. &c. cha. 20. 15.

nor



† Or, I will  
entreat the  
emie for  
thee.

nor men haue lent to me on vsurie, yet  
euery one of them doeth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verely it shall  
be well with thy remnant, verely || I  
will cause theemie to intreat thee well  
in the time of euill, and in the time of af-  
fliction.

12 Shall yron breake the Northren  
yron, and the steele?

• Cha. 17. 3.

13 Thy substance and thy treasures  
will I giue to the \*spoile without price,  
and that for all thy sinnes, euen in all thy  
borders.

• Deut. 32.  
22.

14 And I will make thee to passe  
with thine enemies, into a land which  
thou knowest not: for a \*fire is kindled  
in mine anger, which shall burne vpon  
you.

15 ¶ O LORD, thou knowest, re-  
member me, and visit me, and reuenge  
me of my persecutors, take mee not a-  
way in thy long suffering: know that  
for thy sake I haue suffered rebuke.

• Eze. 3. 3.  
reuel. 10. 9.

† Heb. thy  
Name is cal-  
led vpon me.

16 Thy wordes were found, and I  
did \*eate them, and thy word was vn-  
to mee, the ioy and reioycing of mine  
heart: for †I am called by thy Name,  
O LORD God of hostes.

17 I sate not in the assembly of the  
mockers, nor reioycing: I sate alone be-  
cause of thy hand: for thou hast filled me  
with indignation.

• Chap. 30.  
15.

18 Why is my \*paine perpetuall? and  
my wound incurable which refuseth to  
be healed? wilt thou be altogether vnto  
me as a liar, and as waters that †faile?

† Heb. be not  
sure?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD;  
If thou returne, then will I bring thee  
again, and thou shalt stand before me:  
and if thou take forth the precious from  
the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let  
them returne vnto thee, but returne not  
thou vnto them.

• Cha. 1. 18.  
and 6. 27.

• Chap. 20.  
11.

20 And I will make thee vnto this  
people a fenced brasen \*wall, and they  
shall fight against thee, but they shall  
not \*preuaile against thee: for I am  
with thee to saue thee, and to deliuer  
thee, sayth the LORD.

21 And I will deliuer thee out of  
the hand of the wicked, and I will re-  
deeme thee out of the hand of the ter-  
rible.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The Prophet, vnder the types of abstaining  
from marriage, from houses of mourning and  
feasting, foresheweth the vtter ruine of the  
Iewes, 10 because they were worse then

their fathers. 14 Their returne from capti-  
uitie, shall be stranger then their deliuerance  
out of Egypt. 16 God will doubly recom-  
pense their idolatrie.



He word of the LORD  
came also vnto me, saying;  
2 Thou shalt not take  
thee a wife, neither shalt  
thou haue sonnes nor  
daughters in this place.

3 For thus sayth the LORD con-  
cerning the sonnes and concerning the  
daughters that are borne in this place,  
and concerning their mothers that  
bare them, and concerning their fathers  
that begate them in this land:

4 They shal die of grievous \*deaths,  
they shall not bee \*lamented, neither  
shall they be buried: but they shall be as  
dowling vpon the face of the earth, and  
they shalbe consumed by the sword, and  
by famine, and their \*carkeises shall be  
meate for the foules of heauen, and for  
the beasts of the earth.

• Cha. 15. 2.

• Chap. 25.  
33.

• Chap. 7. 33  
and 34. 20.  
psal. 39. 2.

5 For thus sayth the LORD, En-  
ter not into the house of || mourning,  
neither goe to lament nor bemoane  
them: for I haue taken away my peace  
from this people, sayth the LORD,  
euen louing kindnesse and mercies.

† Or, mour-  
ning feast.

6 Both the great and the small shall  
die in this land: they shall not be buried,  
neither shall men lament for them, nor  
cut themselues, nor make themselues  
balde for them.

7 Neither shall men \*|| teare them-  
selues for them in mourning to comfort  
them for the dead, neither shall men  
giue them the cuppe of consolation to  
drinke for their father, or for their mo-  
ther.

• Leuit. 19.  
28. deut.  
14. 1.

† Or, breake  
bread for  
them, as E-  
zek. 24. 17.

8 Thou shalt not also goe into the  
house of feasting, to sit with them to eat  
and to drinke.

9 For thus sayth the LORD of  
hostes, the God of Israel; Behold, \*I  
will cause to cease out of this place in  
your eyes, and in your dayes, the voice  
of mirth, and the voice of gladnesse, the  
voice of the bridegroom, and the voice  
of the bride.

• Isai. 24. 7,  
8. chap. 7.  
34. and 25.  
10. ezek.  
26. 10.

10 ¶ And it shal come to passe \*when  
thou shalt shewe this people all these  
wordes, and they shall say vnto thee;  
Wherefore hath the LORD pronoun-  
ced all this great euill against vs? or  
what is our iniquitie? or what is our  
sinne, that we haue committed against  
the LORD our God?

• Cha. 5. 19.  
and 13. 22.

11 Then



11 Then shalt thou say vnto them ; Because your fathers haue forsaken me, saith the LORD, and haue walked after other Gods, and haue serued them, and haue worshipped them, and haue forsaken mee, and haue not kept my law :

\* Chap. 7.  
26.

¶ Or, stubbornnesse.

12 And yee haue done \* worse then your fathers, (for behold, yee walke euerie one after the ¶ imagination of his euill heart, that they may not hearken vnto me.)

\* Deut. 4.  
27. and 28.  
64, 65.

13 \* Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that yee knowe not, neither yee, nor your fathers, and there shall yee serue other Gods day and night, where I will not shewe you fauour.

\* Chap. 23.  
7, 8.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the \* dayes come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be said ; The LORD liueth that brought vp the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt ;

15 But, The LORD liueth, that brought vp the children of Israel from the land of the North, and from all the lands whither hee had driuen them : and I will bring them againe into their land, that I gaue vnto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them, and after will I send for manie hunters, and they shall hunt them from euery mountaine, and from euery hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

\* Iob. 34. 21  
prou. 5. 21.  
chap. 32.  
19.

17 For mine \* eyes are vpon all their waies : they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquitie hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquitie, and their sinne double, because they haue defiled my land, they haue filled mine inheritance with the carkeises of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength and my fortresse, and my refuge in the day of affliction ; the Gentiles shall come vnto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say ; Surely our fathers haue inherited lyes, vanitie, and things wherein there is no profit.

\* Chap. 2.  
11.

20 Shall a man make Gods vnto himselfe, and \* they are no Gods ?

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know : I will cause them to knowe mine hand and my

might, and they shall know that my name is the LORD.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The captiuitie of Iudah for her sinne. 5 Trust in man is cursed, 7 in God is blessed. 9 The deceitfull heart cannot deceiue God. 12 The saluation of God. 15 The Prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecie. 19 He is sent to renew the couenant in hal- lowing the Sabbath.



He sinne of Iudah is writ- ten with a \* pen of yron, and with the † point of a diamond ; it is grauen vpon the table of their heart, and vpon the hornes of your altars :

\* Iob. 19.  
24.  
† Heb. naile :

2 Whilest their children remember their altars and their \* groues by the greene trees vpon the high hilles.

\* Iudg. 3. 7.  
Isai. 1. 29.

3 O my mountaine, in the field \* I will giue thy substance, and all thy treasures to the spoile, and thy high places for sinne, throughout all thy borders.

\* Chap. 15  
13.

4 And thou, † euen thy selfe shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gaue thee, and I will cause thee to serue thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not : for yee haue kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burne for euer.

† Heb. in thy selfe.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD ; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arme, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For hee shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good commeth, but shall inhabite the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited.

7 \* Blessed is the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

\* Psal. 2. 12.  
and 34. 10.  
and 125. 1.  
prou. 16.  
20. Isa. 30.  
16.

8 For he shall be \* as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her rootes by the riuier, and shall not see when heate commeth, but her leafe shall be greene, and shall not be carefull in the yeere of ¶ drought, neither shall cease from yeelding fruit.

\* Psal. 1. 3.

9 ¶ The heart is deceitfull aboue all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it ?

¶ Or, re- straind.

10 I the LORD \* search the heart, I try the reines, euen to giue euery man according to his waies, and according to the fruit of his doings.

\* 2. Sam. 16.  
7. psal. 7. 10.  
chap. 11. 20  
and 20. 12.



† Or, gathereth young which shee hath not brought forth.

11 As the partrich || sitteth on *egges*, and hatcheth them not: so he that getteth riches and not by right, shall leaue them in the midst of his dayes, and at his end shall be a foole.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning, is the place of our Sanctuarie.

• Psal. 73.  
25. Isa. 1. 28

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, \*all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall bee written in the earth, because they haue forsaken the LORD the \*fountaine of liuing waters.

• Chap. 2. 3

14 Heale me, O LORD, and I shall be healed: saue me, and I shall be saued: for thou art my praise.

• Isa. 5. 19.

15 ¶ Behold, they say vnto mee, \*Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.

† Heb. after thee.  
• Chap. 1. 4, &c.

16 As for me, I haue not hastened from being a pastour to † follow thee, \*neither haue I desired the wofull day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was right before thee.

• Psal. 35. 4  
and 40. 15.

17 Be not a terrour vnto me, thou art my hope in the day of euill.

† Heb. break them with a double breach.  
• Cha. 11. 20

18 \*Let them bee confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring vpon them the day of euill, and † \*destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus sayd the LORD vnto me, Go and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Iudah come in, and by the which they goe out, and in all the gates of Ierusalem.

• Nehe. 13. 19.

20 And say vnto them, Heare ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Iudah, and all Iudah, and all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, that enter in by these gates.

21 Thus saith the LORD, \*Take heed to your selues, and beare no burden on the Sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Ierusalem.

• Exo. 20. 8.  
and 23. 12.  
and 31. 13.  
exe. 20. 12.

22 Neither carie forth a burden out of your houses on the Sabbath day, neither doe ye any worke, but hallowe ye the Sabbath day, as I \*commanded your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their eare, but made their necke stiffe, that they might not heare nor receiue instruction.

24 And it shall come to passe, if yee diligently hearken vnto me, saith the

LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this citie on the Sabbath day, but hallow the Sabbath day, to doe no worke therein:

• Cha. 22. 8

25 \*Then shall there enter into the gates of this citie kings and princes sitting vpon the throne of Dauid, riding in charets and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Iudah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem: and this citie shall remaine for euer.

26 And they shall come from the citie of Iudah, and from the places about Ierusalem, and from the lande of Benjamin, and from the plaine and from the mountaines, and from the South, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meate offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise vnto the house of the LORD.

27 But if you will not hearken vnto me to hallow the Sabbath day, and not to beare a burden, euen entring in at the gates of Ierusalem on the Sabbath day: then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Ierusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Vnder the type of a potter is shewed Gods absolute power in disposing of Nations. 11 Iudgements threatened to Iudah for her strange reuolt. 18 Ieremiah prayeth against his conspiratours.

**H**E word which came to Ieremiah from y LORD saying,

2 Arise and go downe to the potters house, & there I will cause thee to heare my words.

3 Then I went downe to the potters house, and behold, hee wrought a worke on the || wheeles.

4 And the vessell || that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter; so he † made it againe another vessell as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, \*cannot I doe with you as this potter, saith the LORD? behold, as the clay is in the potters hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

7 At what instant I shall speake concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdome, to \*plucke vp and to pull downe, and to destroy it.

† Or, frames or seales.

† Or, that he made, was marred as clay in the hand of the potter.

† Hebr. returned and made.

• Isa. 45. 9.  
rom. 9. 10.  
wisd. 15. 7.

• Chap. 1. 10.



\* Iona. 3. 10.

8 If that nation against whom I haue pronounced, turne from their euill, \*I will repent of the euill that I thought to doe vnto them.

9 And at what instant I shall speake concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdome to build and to plant it;

10 If it doe euill in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I saide I would benefite them.

11 ¶ Now therefore goe to, speake to the men of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame euill against you, and devise a deuice against you: \*returne ye now euery one from his euill way, and make your waies and your doings good.

\* 2. Kin. 17.  
13. chap. 7.  
3. and 25. 5.  
and 35. 15.  
\* Chap. 2.  
25.

12 And they said, \*There is no hope, but wee will walke after our owne deuices, and wee will euery one doe the imagination of his euil heart.

\* Chap. 2.  
10.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD, \*Aske ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things? the Virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

<sup>1</sup>Or, my fields  
for a rocke,  
or for the  
snow of Le-  
banon? Shall  
the running  
waters be  
forsaken, for  
the strange  
cold waters?

14 Will a man leaue || the \*snow of Lebanon which commeth from the rocke of the fildes? or shall the colde flowing waters that come from another place, be forsaken?

\* Cha. 2. 13.  
\* Chap. 17.  
13.  
\* Chap. 6.  
16.

15 Because my people hath \*forgot-ten mee, they haue burnt incense to vanitie, and they haue caused them to stumble in their waies from the \*ancient paths, to walke in paths, in a way not cast vp,

\* Chap. 19.  
8. and 49.  
13. and 50.  
13.

16 To make their land \*desolate and a perpetuall hissing: euery one that passeth thereby shall bee astonished, and wagge his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an East winde before theemie: I will shew them the backe, and not the face, in the day of their calamitie.

\* Mal. 2. 7.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let vs devise deuices against Ieremiah: \*for the Law shall not perish from the Priest, nor counsell from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: Come and let vs smite him || with the tongue, and let vs not giue heede to any of his wordes.

<sup>1</sup>Or, for the  
tongue.

19 Giue heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall euill bee recompensed for good? for they haue digged a pit for my

soule: remember that I stood before thee to speake good for them, and to turne away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore deliuer vp their children to the famine, and †\*powre out their blood by the force of the sword, and let their wiues be bereaued of their children and be widowes, and let their men be put to death, let their yong men be slaine by the sword in battell.

† Heb. poure  
them out.  
\* Psal. 109.  
10.

22 Let a crie bee heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troupe suddenly vpon them, for they haue digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD thou knowest all their counsell against me †to slay mee: forgiue not their iniquitie, neither blot out their sinne from thy sight, but let them bee ouerthrowen before thee, deale thus with them in the time of thine anger.

† Hebr. for  
death.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 Vnder the type of breaking a potters vessell, is foresheued the desolation of the Iewes for their sinnes.



Hus saith the LORD, Goe and get a potters earthen bottell, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the Priestes.

2 And goe forth vnto the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, which is by the entrie of the † Eastgate, and proclaime there the words that I shall tell thee:

† Hebr. the  
Sungate.

3 And say, Heare ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Iudah, and inhabitants of Ierusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring euill vpon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his eares shall \*tingle.

\* 1. Sam. 3.  
11. 2. king.  
21. 12.

4 Because they haue forsaken mee, and haue estranged this place, and haue burnt incense in it vnto other gods, whom neither they, nor their fathers haue knowen, nor the kings of Iudah, and haue filled this place with the blood of innocents.

5 They haue built also the high places of Baal, to burne their sonnes with fire for burnt offerings vnto Baal, \*which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my minde.

\* Chap. 7.  
31. 32.

6 Therefore behold, the daies come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more bee called Tophet, nor the valley



valley of the sonne of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsell of Iudah and Ierusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their liues: and their \*carkeises will I giue to be meat for the foules of the heauen, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this citie \*desolate and an hissing: euery one that passeth thereby shalbe astonished and hisse, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eate the \*flesh of their sonnes and the flesh of their daughters, and they shal eate euery one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitnesse, wherewith their enemies, and they that seeke their liues, shall straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou breake y bottle in the sight of the men that goe with thee,

11 And shalt say vnto them; Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Euen so will I breake this people and this citie as one breaketh a potters vessell that †cannot bee made whole againe, and they shall \*bury them in Tophet, till there be no place else to bury.

12 Thus will I doe vnto this place, sayth the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and euen make their citie as Tophet.

13 And the houses of Ierusalem, and the houses of the kings of Iudah shall bee defiled as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses vpon whose \*roofes they haue burnt incense vnto all the hoste of heauen, & haue powred out drinke offrings vnto other gods.

14 Then came Ieremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophecie, and hee stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, Behold, I wil bring vpon this city, and vpon all her townes all the euill that I haue pronounced against it, because they haue hardened their neckes, that they might not heare my wordes.

# CHAP. XX.

1 Pashur smiting Ieremiah, receiueth a newe name, and a fearefull doome. 7 Ieremiah complaineth of contempt, 10 of treachery, 14 and of his birth.

**N**OW Pashur the sonne of \*Immer the Priest, who *was* also chiefe gouernor in the house of the LORD, heard that Ieremiah prophecied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Ieremiah the Prophet, and put him in the stockes that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to passe on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Ieremiah out of the stockes. Then sayd Ieremiah vnto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ||Magor-missabib.

4 For thus sayth the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy selfe, and to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it*, and I will giue all Iudah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and hee shall cary them captiue into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreouer, \*I will deliuer all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Iudah will I giue into the hand of their enemies which shal spoile them, and take them and cary them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shall goe into captiuitie, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends to whom thou hast prophecied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceiued me, and I was ||deceiued, thou art stronger then I, and hast preuailed: I am in derision daily, euery one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake I cryed out, I cried violence and spoyle; because the word of the LORD was made a reproch vnto me, and a derision daily?

9 Then I said; I will not make mention of him, nor speake any more in his name. But his word was in mine heart, as a \*burning fire shut vp in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and \*I could not stay.

10 ¶ For I heard the defaming of many, feare on euery side. Report, say *they*, and wee will report it: †all my familiars watched for my halting, saying; Peraduenture he will be enticed: and

5 D

we

\* 1. Chro. 24. 14.

† That is, feare round about.

\* 2. Kings 20. 17.

† Or, enticed.

\* Psal. 39. 3.

\* Iob 32. 18.

† Heb. euery man of my peace.

\* Cha. 16. 4. and 7. 33.

\* Chap. 18. 16. and 49. 13. and 50. 13.

\* Leuit. 26. 29. deu. 28. 53. Iam. 4. 10.

† Heb. be healed.

\* Cha. 7. 32.

\* Chap. 32. 29.



• Chap. 17.  
18. and 15.  
20.

• Chap. 23.  
40.

• Chap. 11.  
20. and 17.  
10.

• Iob. 3. 3.  
chap. 15. 10

• Gen. 19.  
25.

• Iob. 3. 20.

we shall preuaile against him, and we shall take our reuenge on him.

11 But the LORD is with me as a mighty terrible one : \*therefore my persecutours shall stumble, and they shall not preuaile, they shall be greatly ashamed, for they shall not prosper, *their* \*euerlasting confusion shall neuer be forgotten.

12 But O LORD of hostes, that \*tryest the righteous, and seest the reines and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them : for vnto thee haue I opened my cause.

13 Sing vnto the LORD, praise yee the LORD : for hee hath deliuered the soule of the poore from the hand of euill doers.

14 ¶ Cursed be the day wherein I was borne : let not the day wherein my mother bare mee, be blessed.

15 \*Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying ; A man child is borne vnto thee, making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD \*ouerthrew and repented not : and let him heare the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide,

17 Because he slew me not from the wombe : or that my mother might haue beene my graue, and her wombe to be alwaies great *with me*.

18 \*Wherefore came I forth out of the wombe to see labour and sorrow, that my daies should be consumed with shame ?

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Zedekiah sendeth to Ieremiah to inquire the euent of Nebuchadrezzars warre. 3 Ieremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable captiuitie. 8 He counselleth the people to fall to the Caldeans, 11 and vpbraideth the kings house.



He word which came vnto Ieremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah sent vnto him Pashur the sonne of Melchiah, and Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the priest, saying ;

2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for vs (for Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon maketh warre against vs) if so be that the LORD will deale with vs, according to all his

wondrous workes, that he may goe vp from vs.

3 ¶ Then saide Ieremiah vnto them ; Thus shall yee say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel ; Behold, I will turne backe the weapons of warre that *are* in your hands, wherewith yee fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Caldeans, which besiege you without the walles, and I will assemble them into the middest of this citie.

5 And I my selfe will fight against you with an \*out stretched hand, and with a strong arme, euen in anger, and in furie, and in great wrath.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this citie both man and beast : they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliuer Zedekiah king of Iudah, and his seruants, and the people, and such as *are* left in this citie from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seeke their life, and and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword : hee shall not spare them, neither haue pitie, nor haue mercy.

8 ¶ And vnto this people thou shalt say ; Thus saith the LORD ; Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that \*abideth in this citie, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence : but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans, that besiege you, he shall liue, and his life shall be vnto him, \*for a pray.

10 For I haue set my face against this citie, for euill and not for good, saith the LORD ; it shall be giuen into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burne it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Iudah, *say* ; Heare yee the word of the LORD.

12 Oh house of Dauid, thus saith the LORD, \*†Execute iudgement in the morning, and deliuer him that is spoiled, out of the hand of the oppressour, lest my furie goe out like fire, and burne, that none can quench *it*, because of the euill of your doings.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, O †inhabitant of the valley, *and* rocke of the plaine, saith the LORD, which say,

Who

• Exod. 6. 6.

• Chap. 38.  
2.

• Chap. 39.  
18. and 45.  
5.

• Chap. 22.  
3.  
† Heb. iudge.

† Heb. inhabitresse.



† Heb. visite  
vpon.  
\* Pro. 1. 31.

Who shall come downe against vs? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will †punish you according to the \*fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the Forrest thereof, and it shall deuoure all things round about it.

### CHAP. XXII.

1 Hee exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threats. 10 The iudgement of Shallum, 13 Of Iehoiakim, 20 and of Coniah.



Hus saith the LORD, Goe downe to the house of the king of Iudah, and speake there this word,

2 And say, Heare the word of the LORD, O king of Iudah, that sittest vpon the throne of Dauid, thou, and thy seruants, and thy people that enter in by these gates.

3 Thus saith the LORD, \*Execute ye iudgement and righteousness, and deliuer the spoiler out of the hand of the oppressour: and doe no wrong, doe no violence to the stranger, the fatherlesse, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye doe this thing indeede, \*then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, Kings sitting †vpon the throne of Dauid, riding in charets and on horses, he, and his seruants, and his people.

5 But if yee will not heare these words, I swear by my selfe, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD vnto the kings house of Iudah, Thou art Gilead vnto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, euery one with his weapons, and they shall cut downe thy choise cedars, and cast them into the fire.

8 And many nations shall passe by this citie, and they shall say euery man to his neighbour, \*Wherefore hath the LORD done thus vnto this great citie?

9 Then they shall answer, Because they haue forsaken the couenant of the LORD their God, and wor-

shipped other gods, and serued them.

10 ¶ Weepe ye not for the dead, neither bemoane him, but weepe sore for him that goeth away: for he shall returne no more, nor see his natie countrey.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum, the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah which reigned in stead of Iosiah his father, which went forth out of this place, He shall not returne thither any more.

12 But he shall die in the place whither they haue led him captiue, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Woe vnto \*him that buildeth his house by vnrighteousnesse, and his chambers by wrong: that vseth his neighbours seruice without wages, and giueth him not for his worke:

14 That saith, I will build mee a wide house and †large chambers, and cutteth him out ||windowes, and it is sieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reigne because thou closest thy selfe in cedar? did not thy father eate and drinke, and doe iudgment and iustice, and then it was wel with him?

16 He iudged the cause of the poore and needy, then it was well with him: was not this to know me, saith the LORD?

17 But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy couetousnesse, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ||violence to doe it.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, They shall not lament for him, saying, Ah my brother, or ah sister: they shall not lament for him, saying, Ah Lord, or ah his glory.

19 He shall be buried with the buriall of an asse, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Ierusalem.

20 ¶ Goe vp to Lebanon, and crie, and lift vp thy voice in Bashan, and crie from the passages: for all thy louers are destroyed.

21 I spake vnto thee in thy †prosperitie, but thou saidest, I will not heare: this hath bin thy maner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The winde shall eate vp all thy pastors, and thy louers shall goe into captiuitie, surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickednesse.

23 †O inhabitant of Lebanon, that

\* Leuit. 19.  
13. deut. 24  
14, 15.  
habac. 2. 9.

† Hebr.  
through  
aired.  
‡ Or, my  
windowes.

‡ Or, incur-  
sion.

† Heb. pros-  
perities.

† Heb. inha-  
bitresse.

\* Chap. 21.  
12.

\* Chap. 17.  
25.  
† Hebr. for  
Dauid vpon  
his throne.

\* Deut. 29.  
24. 1. kings  
9. 8.



makest thy nest in the Cedars, how gracious shalt thou bee when pangs come vpon thee, the paine as of a woman in trauell?

24 As I liue, saith the LORD, though Coniah the sonne of Iehoia-kim king of Iudah were the signet vpon my right hand, yet would I plucke thee thence.

25 And I will giue thee into the hand of them that seeke thy life, and into the hand of them whose face thou fearest, euen into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another countrey where ye were not borne, and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they desire to returne, thither shall they not returne.

28 Is this man Coniah a despised broken idole? is hee a vessell wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, heare the word of the LORD:

30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man childlesse, a man that shall not prosper in his dayes: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting vpon the throne of Dauid, and ruling any more in Iudah.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 Hee prophesieth a restauration of the scattered flocke. 5 Christ shall rule and saue them. 9 Against false prophets, 33 and mockers of the true prophets.

\* Ezech. 34.  
2.



\* Oe bee vnto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheepe of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; Yee haue scattered my flocke and driuen them away, and haue not visited them; behold I will visite vpon you the euill of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And I wil gather the remnant of my flocke, out of all countreis whither I haue driuen them, and will bring them againe to their foldes, and they shalbe fruitfull and increase.

4 And I will set vp \*shepherds

\* Chap. 3.  
15. ezech.  
34. 11, 12.

ouer them which shall feed them, and they shal feare no more nor be dismayed, neither shall they bee lacking, saith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, \*the daies come, saith the LORD, that I wil raise vnto Dauid a righteous branch, and a King shall reigne and prosper, and shall execute iudgement and iustice in the earth.

6 \* In his dayes Iudah shalbe saued, and Israel shall dwell safely, and this is his Name whereby hee shall be called, † The LORD OVR RIGHTEOUSNES.

7 Therefore behold, \*the dayes come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say; The LORD liueth, which brought vp the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt:

8 But, The LORD liueth, which brought vp, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the North countrey, and from all countreis whither I had driuen them, and they shall dwell in their owne land.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken man (and like a man whom wine hath ouercome) because of the LORD, and because of the words of his Holinesse.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for because of ||swearing the land mourneth: the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried vp, and their ||course is euill, and their force is not right.

11 For both prophet and priest are prophane, yea in my house haue I found their wickednesse, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shalbe vnto them as slippery wayes in the darkenes: they shalbe driuen on and fall therein: for I will bring euill vpon them, euen the yeere of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I haue seene ||folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to erre.

14 I haue seene also in the prophets of Ierusalem ||an horrible thing: they commit adultery, and walke in lies: they strengthen also the hands of euill doers, that none doeth returne from his wickednesse: they are all of them vnto me as \*Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of

\* Chap. 33.  
14, 15. isa.  
4. 2. and 40.  
11. dan. 9.  
24. iohn 1.  
45.

\* Deut. 33.  
28.

† Hebr. Ie-  
houah-tsidi-  
kenu.

\* Iere. 16.  
14, 15.

|| Or, curs-  
sing.

|| Or, vio-  
lence.

|| Or, an ab-  
surd thing.  
Hebr. vn-  
sauoury.

|| Or, filthi-  
nesse.

\* Isa. 1. 9.



\* Cha. 8. 14  
and 9. 15.

† Or, hypo-  
crisie.

of hosts concerning the Prophets; Be-  
hold, I will feede them with \*worme-  
wood, and make them drinke the wa-  
ter of gall: for from the Prophets of  
Ierusalem is || profanenesse gone forth  
into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts,  
Hearken not vnto the wordes of the  
prophets that prophecie vnto you; they  
make you vaine: they speake a vision of  
their owne heart, and not out of the  
mouth of the LORD.

\* Cha. 6. 14.  
and 8. 11.  
eze. 13. 10.  
zech. 10. 2.

† Or, stub-  
bornnesse.

17 They \*say still vnto them that  
despise me; The LORD hath sayde,  
Yee shall haue peace; and they say vnto  
euery one that walketh after the || ima-  
gination of his owne heart, No euill  
shall come vpon you.

† Or, secret.

18 For who hath stood in the || coun-  
sell of the LORD, and hath perceiued,  
and heard his word? who hath mar-  
ked his word, and heard it?

\* Chap. 30.  
23.

19 Behold, a \*whirlewinde of the  
LORD is gone forth in furie, euen  
a grieuous whirlewinde, it shall fall  
grieuously vpon the head of the wicked.

\* Chap. 30.  
24.

20 The \*anger of the LORD shall  
not returne, vntill hee haue executed,  
and til he haue performed the thoughts  
of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall  
consider it perfectly.

\* Chap. 14.  
14. and 27.  
15.

21 \*I haue not sent these prophets,  
yet they ranne: I haue not spoken to  
them, yet they prophecied.

22 But if they had stood in my coun-  
sell, and had caused my people to heare  
my wordes, then they should haue tur-  
ned them from their euil way, and from  
the euill of their doings.

23 Am I a God at hand, sayth the  
LORD, and not a God afarre off?

\* Psal. 139.  
7. &c. amos  
9. 2, 3.

24 Can any \*hide himselfe in secret  
places that I shall not see him, saith the  
LORD? doe not I fill heauen and  
earth, sayth the LORD?

25 I haue heard what the prophets  
said, that prophecie lyes in my Name,  
saying; I haue dreamed, I haue drea-  
med.

26 How long shall this bee in the  
heart of the prophets that prophecie  
lies? yea ~~they are~~ prophets of the deceit of  
their owne heart;

\* Iudg. 3. 7.  
and 8. 33.

27 Which thinke to cause my people  
to \*forget my Name by their dreames  
which they tell euery man to his neigh-  
bour, as their fathers haue forgotten  
my Name, for Baal.

† Heb. with  
whom is.

28 The prophet †that hath a dreame,

let him tell a dreame; and hee that hath  
my word, let him speake my word faith-  
fully: what is the chaffe to the wheat,  
sayth the LORD?

29 Is not my word like as a fire, saith  
the LORD? and like a hammer that  
breaketh the rocke in pecies?

30 Therefore, behold, \*I am against  
the prophets, sayth the LORD, that  
steale my wordes euery one from his  
neighbour.

\* Deut. 18.  
20. cha. 14.  
14, 15.

31 Beholde, I am against the pro-  
phets, saith the LORD, that || vse their  
tongues, and say; He sayth.

† Or, that  
smooth their  
tongues.

32 Behold, I am against them that  
prophecie false dreames, sayeth the  
LORD, and doe tell them, and cause  
my people to erre by their lyes and by  
their lightnesse, yet I sent them not,  
nor commanded them: therefore they  
shall not profite this people at all, sayth  
the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the  
prophet, or a priest shall aske thee, say-  
ing; What is the burden of the LORD?  
thou shalt then say vnto them; What  
burden? I will euen forsake you, saith  
the LORD.

34 And as for the prophet, and the  
priest, and the people that shal say, The  
burden of the LORD, I will euen  
† punish that man and his house.

† Heb. visite  
vpon.

35 Thus shall yee say euery one to  
his neighbour, and euery one to his bro-  
ther, What hath the LORD answe-  
red? and what hath the LORD spo-  
ken?

36 And the burden of the LORD  
shall yee mention no more: for euery  
mans word shall be his burden: for yee  
haue peruerted the words of the liuing  
God, of the LORD of hostes our  
God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the pro-  
phet, What hath the LORD answe-  
red thee? and what hath the LORD  
spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burden of the  
LORD; therefore thus sayeth the  
LORD, Because you say this word,  
The burden of the LORD, and I  
haue sent vnto you, saying; Ye shall not  
say, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore beholde, I, euen I  
will vtterly forget you, and I will for-  
sake you, and the citie that I gaue you  
and your fathers, and cast you out of my  
presence.

40 And I will bring \*an euerlasting  
reproch

\* Chap. 20.  
11.



reproch vpon you, and a perpetuall shame, which shall not be forgotten.

## CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Vnder the Type of good and bad figs, 4 he foresheweth the restauration of them that were in captiuitie, 8 and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.



He LORD shewed mee, and behold, two baskets of figges were set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchad-rezzar \*king of Babylon had caried away captiue Ieconiah the sonne of Iehoiakim king of Iudah, and the princes of Iudah, with the carpenters and smiths from Ierusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket *had* very good figges, *euen* like the figges that are first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figges, which could not be eaten, †they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD vnto me; What seest thou Ieremiah? and I said; Figges: the good figges, very good; and the euill, very euill, that cannot be eaten, they are so euill.

4 ¶ Againe, the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Like these good figges, so will I acknowledge them that are caried away †captiue of Iudah, whom I haue sent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans for *their* good.

6 For I will set mine eyes vpon them for good, and I will bring them againe to this land, and I will build them, and not pull *them* downe, and I will plant them, and not plucke *them* vp.

7 And I will giue them \*an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD, and they shall be \*my people, and I will be their God: for they shall returne vnto me with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the euill \*figges which cannot be eaten, they are so euill; (Surely thus saith the LORD) so will I giue Zedekiah the king of Iudah, and his princes, and the residue of Ierusalem, that remaine in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

9 And I will deliuer them †to \*be remoued into all the kingdomes of the earth for *their* hurt, to be a reproch and a

prouerbe, a taunt and a curse in all places whither I shall driue them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they be consumed from off the land, that I gaue vnto them, and to their fathers.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Ieremiah reproving the Iewes disobedience to the Prophets, 8 foretellethe the seuentie yeeres captiuitie, 12 and after that, the destruction of Babylon. 15 Vnder the Type of a cup of wine he foresheweth the destruction of all nations. 34 The howling of the Shepheards.



He word that came to Ieremiah concerning all the people of Iudah, in the fourth yeere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, that *was* the first yeere of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon:

2 The which Ieremiah the prophet spake vnto all the people of Iudah, and to all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, saying;

3 From the thirteenth yere of Iosiah the sonne of Amon king of Iudah, euen vnto this day (that is the three and twentieth yeere) the word of the LORD hath come vnto me, and I haue spoken vnto you, rising early and speaking, but yee haue not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath sent vnto you all his seruants the prophets, \*rising early and sending *them*, but yee haue not hearkened, nor inclined your eare to heare.

5 They sayd, \*Turne yee againe now euery one from his euill way, and from the euil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath giuen vnto you, and to your fathers for euer and euer.

6 And goe not after other Gods to serue them, and to worship them, and prouoke mee not to anger with the workes of your hands, and I will doe you no hurt.

7 Yet yee haue not hearkened vnto me, saith the LORD, that yee might prouoke me to anger with the workes of your hands, to your owne hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes; Because yee haue not heard my words:

9 Behold, I will send and take all the families of the North, saith the

LORD

\* 2. Kings. 24. 2. chron. 36. 10.

† Heb. for badnesse.

† Heb. captiuitie.

\* Deut. 30. 60. chap. 32 39. ezech. 11. 19. and 36. 26. 27. \* Chap. 30. 22. and 31. 33. and 32. 38. \* Chap. 29. 17.

† Heb. for removing or vexation.

\* Deut. 28. 37. chap. 15 4.

\* Chap. 29. 19.

\* 2. Kings. 17. 13. cha. 18. 11. and 35. 15. io- nias 3. 8.



† Heb. I will  
cause to pe-  
rish from  
them.

\* Cha. 7. 34.  
and 16. 9.  
and 25. 10.  
ezek. 26. 13  
ose 2. 11.

\* 2. Chron.  
36. 22. eszr.  
1. 1. chap.  
29. 10. dan.  
9. 2.

† Heb. visite  
vpon.

\* Cha. 27. 7.

\* Isa. 51. 17  
psal. 75. 8.  
Iob. 21. 20.

LORD, and Nebuchad-rezzar the king of Babylon my seruant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will vtterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetuall desolations.

10 Moreouer, †I will take from them the \*voyce of myrth, and the voice of gladnes, the voice of the bridegrome, and the voice of the bride, the sound of the milstones, & the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment, and these nations shal serue the king of Babylon seuentie yeeres.

12 ¶ And it shall come to passe \*when seuentie yeeres are accomplished, that I will †punish the king of Babylon and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquitie, and the land of the Caldeans, and will make it perpetuall desolations.

13 And I will bring vpon that land all my words which I haue pronouncd against it, *euen* all that is written in this booke, which Ieremiah hath prophecied against all the nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall \*serue themselves of them also : and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the workes of their owne hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel vnto me, Take the wine \*cup of this furie at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drinke it.

16 And they shall drinke, and be moued, and be mad, because of the sworde that I will send among them.

17 Then tooke I the cuppe at the LORDS hand, and made all the nations to drinke, vnto whom the LORD had sent me :

18 *To wit* Ierusalem, and the cities of Iudah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse (as it is this day :)

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his seruants, and his princes, and all his people :

20 And all the mingled people, & all the kings of the land of Vz : and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod :

21 \*Edom, and \*Moab, and the children of \*Ammon :

22 And all the kings of \*Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ||yles which *are* beyond the \*sea :

23 \*Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all †that *are* in the vtmost corners :

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the \*mingled people that dwell in the desert :

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of \*Elam, and all the kings of the Medes :

26 And all the kings of the North, farre and neere, one with another, and all the kingdomes of the world, which *are* vpon the face of the earth, and the king of Sheshach shall drinke after them.

27 Therefore thou shalt say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Drinke ye and bee drunken, and spue and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

28 And it shall bee, if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drinke, then shalt thou say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Yee shall certainly drinke.

29 For loe, I begin to bring euill on the \*citie, †which is called by my name, and should yee be vtterly vnpunished? ye shall not be vnpunished: for I will cal for a sword vpon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts.

30 Therefore prophecie thou against them all these wordes, and say vnto them, The LORD shall \*roare from an high, and vtter his voice from his holy habitation, he shall mightily roare vpon his habitation, hee shall giue a shout, as they that treade the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 A noise shall come euen to the ends of the earth ; for the LORD *hath* a controuersie with the nations : hee will pleade with all flesh, he will giue them that *are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, euill shall goe forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlwinde shall be raised vp from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slaine of the LORD shall be at that day from one end of the earth euen vnto the *other* ende of the earth : they shall not be \*lamented, neither gathered

\* Chap. 49.  
7. &c.  
\* Chap. 49.  
\* Chap. 49.  
\* Chap. 47.

1 Or, region  
by the Sea  
side.

\* Chap. 49.

23.

\* Chap. 49.

28.

† Heb. cut off

into corners,

or hauing

the corners

of the haire

polled, chap.

9. 28.

\* Chap. 49.

31.

\* Chap. 49.

34.

\* 1. Pet. 4.

17.

† Heb. vpon

which my

Name is

called.

\* Ioe 3. 16

amos 1. 2.

\* Cha. 16. 4.



\* Chap. 4. 8  
and 6. 26.

† Hebr. your  
dayes for  
slaughter.

† Hebr. a  
vessell of de-  
sire.

† Hebr. Night  
shall perish  
from the  
shepherds,  
and escaping  
from &c.

† Hebr. a  
desolation.

thered nor buried, they shall be dounge  
vpon the ground.

34 ¶ \*Howle yee shepherds and  
cry, and wallow your selues *in the ashes*  
ye principall of the flocke: for † the dayes  
of your slaughter, and of your dispersi-  
ons are accomplished, and yee shall fall  
like † a pleasant vessell.

35 And † the shepherds shall haue  
no way to flee, nor the principall of the  
flocke to escape.

36 A voyce of the cry of the shep-  
herds, and an howling of the princi-  
pall of the flocke *shall be heard*: for the  
LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations  
are cut downe because of the fierce an-  
ger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken his couert, as  
the Lyon: for their land is † desolate,  
because of the fiercenesse of the oppres-  
sour, and because of his fierce anger.

# CHAP. XXVI.

Jeremiah by promises and threatnings, exhor-  
teth to repentance. 8 Hee is therefore ap-  
prehended, 10 and arraigned: 11 His a-  
pologie: 16 He is quit in iudgement, by the  
example of Micah, 20 and of Vrijah, 24  
and by the care of Ahikam.

**I**N the beginning of the  
reigne of Iehoiakim the  
sonne of Iosiah king of  
Iudah, came this word  
from the LORD, saying;

2 Thus saith the LORD, Stand  
in the Court of the LORDS house,  
and speake vnto all the cities of Iu-  
dah, which come to worship in the  
LORDS house, all the wordes that  
I command thee to speake vnto them:  
\*diminish not a word;

3 If so bee they will hearken, and  
turne euery man from his euill way,  
that I may \*repent me of the euil which  
I purpose to doe vnto them, because of  
the euil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say vnto them,  
Thus saith the LORD; If yee will  
not hearken to mee to walke in my  
Law, which I haue set before you,

5 To hearken to the wordes of my  
seruants the Prophets, whom I sent  
vnto you, both rising vp early and sen-  
ding them, (but ye haue not hearkned:)

6 Then wil I make this house like  
\* Shiloh, and wil make this city a curse  
to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests and the prophets,

and all the people heard Jeremiah  
speaking these wordes in the house of  
the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to passe when  
Jeremiah had made an ende of spea-  
king all that the LORD had com-  
manded him to speake vnto all the peo-  
ple, that the priests and the prophets,  
and all the people tooke him, saying;  
Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophecied in the  
Name of the LORD, saying, This  
house shalbe like Shiloh, and this city  
shalbe desolate without an inhabitant?  
and all the people were gathered a-  
gainst Jeremiah in the house of the  
LORD.

10 ¶ When the Princes of Iudah  
heard these things, then they came vp  
from the kings house vnto the house of  
the LORD, and sate downe || in the  
entrie of the new gate of the LORDS  
house.

11 Then spake the priests and the  
prophets vnto the Princes, and to all  
the people, saying; † This man is wor-  
thy to die, for he hath prophecied against  
this citie, as yee haue heard with your  
eares.

12 ¶ Then spake Ieremiah vnto  
all the Princes, and to all the people,  
saying, The LORD sent me to pro-  
phecie against this house, and against  
this citie, all the wordes that yee haue  
heard.

13 Therefore nowe \*amend your  
wayes, and your doings, and obey the  
voice of the LORD your God, and the  
LORD will \*repent him of the euill  
that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for mee, behold, I *am* in your  
hand: doe with mee † as seemeth good  
and meet vnto you.

15 But know ye for certaine, That  
if ye put mee to death, ye shall surely  
bring innocent blood vpon your selues,  
and vpon this citie, and vpon the inha-  
bitants thereof: for of a trueth the  
LORD hath sent mee vnto you, to  
speake all these words in your eares.

16 ¶ Then said the Princes, and all  
the people, vnto the priests, and to the  
prophets; This man *is* not worthy to  
die: for hee hath spoken to vs in the  
Name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose vp certaine of the El-  
ders of the land, and spake to all the  
assembly of the people, saying;

18 \* Micah the Morashite prophecied  
in

|| Or, at the  
doore.

† Hebr. the  
iudgement  
of death is  
for this man.

\* Chap. 7. 3.

\* Verse 19.

† Hebr. as  
it is good  
and right in  
your eyes.

\* Mic. 1. 1.  
and 3. 12.

\* Acts. 20.  
27.

\* Chap. 18.  
8.

1. Sam. 4.  
12. chap. 7.  
12, 14. psal.  
78. 60.



in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Iudah, and spake to all the people of Iudah, saying; Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Ierusalem shall become heapes, and the mountaine of the house, the hie places of a Forrest.

19 Did Hezekiah King of Iudah and all Iudah put him at all to death? did hee not feare the LORD, and besought † the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the euill which he had pronounced against them? thus might wee procure great euill against our soules.

20 And there was also a man that prophecied in the Name of the LORD, Vrijah the sonne of Shemaiah of Kiriath-iarim, who prophecied against this citie and against this land, according to all the words of Ieremiah.

21 And when Iehoiakim the king with all his mightie men, and all the princes heard his wordes, the king sought to put him to death; but when Vrijah heard *it*, he was afraid and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Iehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely* Elnathan the sonne of Achbor, and *certeine* men with him, into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Vrijah out of Egypt, and brought him vnto Iehoiakim the king, who slewe him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graues of the † common people.

24 Neuerthelesse, the hand of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, was with Ieremiah, that they should not giue him into the hand of the people, to put him to death.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Vnder the type of bonds and yokes, hee prophecied the subduing of the neighbour kings vnto Nebuchad-nezzar. 8 Hee exhorteth them to yeeld, and not to beleue the false prophets. 12 The like hee doeth to Zedekiah. 19 He foretellethe the remnant of the vessels shall be caried to Babylon, and there continue vntill the day of visitation.

**I**N the beginning of the reigne of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah King of Iudah, came this worde vnto Ieremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus sayth the LORD to me,

Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them vpon thy necke.

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Ierusalem vnto Zedekiah king of Iudah.

4 And command them to say vnto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say || vnto your masters:

5 I haue made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* vpon the ground, by my great power, and by my outstretched arme, and \* haue giuen it vnto whom it seemed meet vnto me.

6 And now haue I giuen all these landes into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon \* my seruant, and the beasts of the field haue I giuen him also to serue him.

7 And all nations shall serue him and his sonne, and his sonnes sonne, vntill the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serue themselues of him.

8 And it shall come to passe, that the nation and kingdome which will not serue the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their necke vnder the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, sayth the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, vntill I haue consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diuiners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your inchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak vnto you, saying; Ye shall not serue the king of Babylon:

10 For they prophecie a lie vnto you, to remooue you farre from your land, and that I should driue you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their necke vnder the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serue him, those will I let remaine still in their owne land, sayth the LORD, and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Iudah according to all these wordes, saying, Bring your neckes vnder the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serue him and his people, and liue.

5 E

13 Why

† Heb. the face of the LORD.

† Or, concerning their masters, saying.

\* Dan. 4. 14, 22.

\* Cha. 25. 9. and 43. 10.

† Heb. sons of the people.

† Hebr. dreames.



13 Why will yee die, thou and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serue the king of Babylon?

14 Therefore hearken not vnto the words of the prophets, that speake vnto you, saying; Yee shall not serue the king of Babylon: for they prophecie \*a lie vnto you.

\* Chap. 14.  
14. and 23.  
21. and 29.  
8.

† Heb. in a  
lie, or lying-  
ly.

15 For I haue not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophecie † a lie in my name, that I might driue you out, & that yee might perish, ye, and the prophets that prophecie vnto you.

16 Also I spake to the priests, and to all this people, saying; Thus saith the LORD, Hearken not to the words of your prophets, that prophecie vnto you, saying; Behold, the vessels of the LORDS house shall now shortly be brought againe from Babylon; for they prophecie a lie vnto you.

17 Hearken not vnto them: serue the king of Babylon, and liue: wherefore should this citie be laid waste?

18 But if they be prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them nowe make intercession to the LORD of hostes, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Iudah, and at Ierusalem, goe not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hostes concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remaine in this citie,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon tooke not, when he caried away \* captiue Ieconiah the sonne of Iehoiakim king of Iudah, from Ierusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Iudah and Ierusalem:

\* 2. Kings  
24. 14, 15.

21 Yea thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remaine in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Iudah and of Ierusalem;

22 They shall be \* caried to Babylon, and there shall they be vntill the day that I \* visit them, saith the LORD: then will I bring them vp, and restore them to this place.

\* 2. Kings  
25. 13, 2.  
chron. 36.  
18.  
\* 2. Chron.  
36. 22. cha.  
29. 10.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Hananiah prophecieth falsely the returne of the vessels and of Ieconiah. 5 Ieremiah

wishing it to be true, sheweth that the euent will declare who are true Prophets. 10 Hananiah breaketh Ieremiahs yoke. 12 Ieremiah telleth of an yron yoke, 15 and foretelleth Hananiahs death.



And it came to passe the same yeere, in the beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah king of Iudah, in the fourth yeere, and in the fift moneth, that Hananiah the sonne of Azur the prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake vnto mee in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests and of all the people, saying;

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, saying; I haue broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within † two full yeeres will I bring againe into this place all the vessels of the LORDS house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon tooke away from this place, and caried them to Babylon.

† Heb. two  
yeeres of  
dayes.

4 And I will bring againe to this place Ieconiah the sonne of Iehoiakim king of Iudah, with all the † captiues of Iudah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD, for I will breake the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. cap-  
tivity.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Ieremiah said vnto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people, that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Euen the prophet Ieremiah said; Amen: the LORD doe so, the LORD performe the words which thou hast prophecied, to bring againe the vessels of the LORDS house, and all that is caried away captiue from Babylon into this place.

7 Neuerthesse, heare thou now this word that I speake in thine eares, and in the eares of all the people.

8 The prophets that haue beene before mee, and before thee of old, prophecied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of warre, and of euill, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophecieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to passe, then shall the prophet be knowne, that the LORD hath truely sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet tooke the \* yoke from off the prophet Ieremiahs necke, and brake it.

\* Chap. 27.  
2.

11 And



11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying; Thus saith the LORD, Euen so will I breake the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon from the necke of all nations within the space of two full yeeres: and the Prophet Ieremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came vnto Ieremiah the Prophet (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the necke of the Prophet Ieremiah) saying,

13 Goe, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of yron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, I haue put a yoke of yron vpon the neck of all these nations, that they may serue Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon, and they shall serue him, and I haue giuen him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the Prophet Ieremiah vnto Hananiah the prophet, Heare now Hananiah: the LORD hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lye.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Beholde, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this yeere thou shalt die, because thou hast taught \*† rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same yeere, in the seuenth moneth.

### CHAP. XXIX.

1 Ieremiah sendeth a letter to the captiues in Babylon, to be quiet there, 8 and not to beleue the dreames of their prophets, 10 and that they shall returne with grace, after seuentie yeeres. 15 He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience. 20 He sheweth the fearefull end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets. 24 Shemaiah writeth a letter against Ieremiah. 30 Ieremiah readeth his doome.



Now these are the words of the letter, that Ieremiah the prophet sent from Ierusalem vnto the residue of the elders which were caried away captiues, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchad-nezzar had caried away captiue from Ierusalem to Babylon,

2 (After that \*Ieconiah the king, and the queene, and the || eunuches, the princes of Iudah and Ierusalem, and the carpenters and the smithes were departed from Ierusalem)

3 By the hand of Elasa the sonne of Shaphan, and Gemariah the sonne of Hilkiah, whome Zedekiah king of Iudah sent vnto Babylon to Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel vnto all that are caried away captiues, whom I haue caused to be caried away from Ierusalem vnto Babylon:

5 Build ye houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eate the fruit of them.

6 Take ye wiues, and beget sonnes and daughters, and take wiues for your sonnes, and giue your daughters to husbands, that they may beare sonnes and daughters, that ye may bee increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seeke the peace of the citie, whither I haue caused you to be caried away captiues, & pray vnto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall yee haue peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diuiners, that bee in the midst of you, \*deceiue you, neither hearken to your dreames which yee cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophecie † falsly vnto you in my name: I haue not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after \*seuentie yeeres be accomplished at Babylon, I will visite you, and performe my good word towards you, in causing you to returne to this place.

11 For I knowe the thoughts that I thinke towards you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of euill, to giue you an † expected end.

12 Then shall ye \*call vpon me, and ye shall goe and pray vnto mee, and I will hearken vnto you.

13 And ye shall seeke me, and finde me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turne away your captiuitie, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I haue driuen you, saith the LORD, and I will bring you

\* Deut. 13.  
5. chap. 29.  
32.

† Heb. reuolt.

\* 2. King.  
24. 12, &c.  
† Or, chamberlaines.

\* Chap. 14.  
14. and 23.  
21. and 27.  
15.

† Hebr. in a lie.

\* 2. Chron.  
36. 22. ezra  
1. 1. chap.  
25. 12. and  
27. 22. dan.  
9. 2.

† Hebr. ends and expectation.

\* Dan. 9.



againē into the place whence I caused you to be caried away captiue.

15 ¶ Because yee haue said, The LORD hath raised vs vp prophets in Babylon :

16 Know that thus saith the LORD, of the king that sitteth vpon the throne of Dauid, and of all the people that dwelleth in this citie, and of your brethren that are not gene forth with you into captiuitie.

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Beholde, I will send vpon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figges, that cannot be eaten, they are so euill.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliuer them to be remooued to all the kingdomes of the earth, † to be a curse and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproch among all the nations, whither I haue driuen them.

19 Because they haue not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which I sent vnto them by my seruants the Prophets, rising vp early, and sending them, but ye would not heare, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Heare yee therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captiuitie, whom I haue sent from Ierusalem to Babylon.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, of Ahab the sonne of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the sonne of Maaseiah, which prophecie a lye vn- to you in my Name, Behold, I will deliuer them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and hee shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And of them shall bee taken vp a curse by all the captiuitie of Iudah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon rosted in the fire.

23 Because they haue committed villanie in Israel, and haue committed adulterie with their neighbors wiues, and haue spoken lying wordes in my Name, which I haue not commanded them, euen I know, and am a witnesse, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ Thus shalt thou also speake to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying ;

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, saying, Be-

cause thou hast sent letters in thy name vnto all the people that are at Ierusalem, and to Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the Priest, and to all the priests, saying ;

26 The LORD hath made thee Priest in the stead of Iehoiada the Priest, that ye should be Officers in the house of the LORD, for euery man that is madde, and maketh himselfe a Prophet, that thou shouldest put him in prison, and in the stockes :

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reprobued Ieremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himselfe a Prophet to you ?

28 For therefore he sent vnto vs in Babylon, saying, This captiuitie is long, build ye houses and dwell in them, and plant gardens, and eate the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the Priest read this letter in the eares of Ieremiah the Prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD vnto Ieremiah, saying ;

31 Send to all them of the captiuitie, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophecied vnto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lye.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite and his seed : he shall not haue a man to dwell among this people, neither shall hee behold the good that I will doe for my people, saith the LORD, \* because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

### C H A P. XXX.

1 God sheweth Ieremiah the returne of the Iewes. 4 After their trouble, they shall haue deliuerance. 10 He comforteth Iacob. 18 Their returne shalbe gracious. 20 Wrath shall fall on the wicked.



He word that came to Ieremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying ; Write thee all the wordes that I haue spoken vnto thee, in a booke.

3 For loe, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will bring againe the captiuitie of my people Israel and Iudah, saith the LORD, and I wil cause them

▪ Chap. 24.  
8, 10.  
▪ Chap. 24.  
8.

† Hebr. for  
a curse.

▪ Chap. 25.  
4. and 32. 3.

\* 2. King. 9.  
11. acts. 26.  
24.

▪ Chap. 28.  
16.  
† Hebr. re-  
uolt.

! Or, dreamer.



† Or, there  
is feare, and  
not peace.  
† Heb. amale

• Ioe! 2. 11.  
amos 5. 18.  
zeph. 1. 15.

• Ezek. 34.  
23. and 37.  
24. hose.  
3. 5.  
• Isa. 41. 13.  
and 43. 5.  
and 44. 1.  
cha. 46. 28.

• Psal. 6. 1.  
chap. 10. 24.  
and 46. 28.

† Heb. for  
binding vp.  
or pressing.

• Chap. 13.  
18.

them to returne to the land, that I  
gaue to their fathers, and they shall  
possesse it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that  
the LORD spake concerning Israel,  
and concerning Iudah.

5 For thus sayth the LORD, Wee  
haue heard a voice of trembling, || of  
feare, and not of peace.

6 Aske yee now and see whether † a  
man doeth trauaile with child? where-  
fore doe I see euery man with his  
handes on his loynes, as a woman in  
trauaile, and all faces are turned into  
palenesse?

7 \* Alas, for that day *is* great, so  
that none *is* like it: it *is* euen the time  
of Iacobs trouble, but he shall be saued  
out of it.

8 For it shall come to passe in that  
day, saith the LORD of hostes, *that* I  
will breake his yoke from off thy necke,  
and will burst thy bondes, and stran-  
gers shall no more serue themselves of  
him.

9 But they shall serue the LORD  
their God, and \* Dauid their King  
whom I will raise vp vnto them.

10 ¶ Therefore \* feare thou not, O  
my seruant Iacob, saith the LORD,  
neither be dismayed, O Israel; for loe,  
I will saue thee from afarre, and thy  
seede from the land of their captiuitie,  
and Iacob shall returne, and shall be in  
rest, and be quiet, and none shall make  
*him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, sayeth the  
LORD, to saue thee: though I make  
a full end of all nations whither I haue  
scattered thee, yet will I not make a  
full ende of thee: but I will correct thee  
\* in measure, and will not leaue thee al-  
together vnpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy  
bruise is incurable, *and* thy wound *is*  
griuous.

13 There is none to pleade thy cause,  
† that thou mayest bee bonnd vp: thou  
hast no healing medicines.

14 All thy louers haue forgotten  
thee: they seeke thee not, for I haue  
wounded thee with the wound of an e-  
nemy, with the chastisement of a cruell  
one, for the multitude of thine iniquitie:  
*because* thy sinnes were increased.

15 Why \* cryest thou for thine afflic-  
tion? thy sorrow is incurable, for the  
multitude of thine iniquitie: *because* thy  
sinnes were increased, I haue done

these things vnto thee.

16 Therefore all they that deuoure  
thee \* shalbe deuoured, and all thine ad-  
uersaries euery one of them shall goe  
into captiuitie: and they that spoile thee  
shall be a spoile, and all that pray vpon  
thee, will I giue for a pray.

17 For I will restore health vnto  
thee, and I will heale thee of thy  
wounds, sayth the LORD, because  
they called thee an outcast, *saying*;  
This *is* Zion whom no man seeketh  
after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Be-  
hold, I will bring againe the captiuitie  
of Iacobs tents, and haue mercie on  
his dwelling places: and the citie shall  
be builded vpon her owne || heape, and  
the palace shall remaine after the man-  
ner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceede  
thankesgiuing, and the voice of them  
that make merry; and I will multiply  
them, and they shall not be few: I will  
also glorifie them, and they shall not be  
small.

20 Their children also shall be as a-  
foretime, and their congregation shalbe  
established before me, and I will punish  
all that oppresse them.

21 And their nobles shall be of them-  
selues, and their gouernour shall pro-  
ceede from the midst of them, and I  
will cause him to draw neere, and hee  
shall approach vnto me: for who is this  
*that* engaged his heart to approach vnto  
me, sayth the LORD?

22 And yee shall be \* my people, and  
I will be your God.

23 Behold, the \* whirlwinde of the  
LORD goeth forth with furie, a  
† continuing whirlwinde, it shall || fall  
with paine vpon the head of the wic-  
ked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD  
shall not returne, vntill hee haue done  
*it*, and vntill he haue performed the in-  
tents of his heart: in the latter dayes  
ye shall consider it.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 The restauration of Israel. 10 The publica-  
tion thereof. 15 Rahel mourning is comfor-  
ted. 18 Ephraim repenting is brought  
home againe. 22 Christ is promised. 27  
His care ouer the Church. 31 His new co-  
uenant. 35 The stability, 38 and ampli-  
tude of the Church.

• Exod. 23.  
22. Isal.  
41. 11.

† Or, little  
hill.

• Cha. 24. 7.  
and 31. 33.  
and 32. 38.

• Chap. 23.  
19, 20.

† Heb. out-  
ting.  
† Or, remaine.

At





AT the same time, saith the LORD, wil I be the God of all the families of Israel, & they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the LORD; The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness, euen Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

† Heb. from a farre.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old vnto mee, *saying*; Yea I haue loued thee with an euerlasting loue : therefore || with louing kindnesse haue I drawen thee.

1 Or, haue I extended louing kindnesse vnto thee.

4 Againe I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgine of Israel, thou shalt againe be adorned with thy \* || tabrets, and shalt goe forth in the daunces of them that make merry.

\* Exod. 15. 20. iudg. 11. 34.

1 Or, timbrels.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines vpon the mountaines of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eate *them* as common things.

† Heb. prophane them.

6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen vpon the mount Ephraim shall cry; Arise yee, and let vs goe vp to Zion vnto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the LORD, Sing with gladnesse for Iacob, and shout among the chiefe of the nations : publish yee, praise yee, and say; O LORD saue thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the North countrey, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child, and her that trauelleth with child together, a great company shall returne thither.

1 Or, fauours.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with || supplications will I leade them : I will cause them to walke by the riuers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble : for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my \* first borne.

\* Exod. 4. 22.

10 ¶ Heare the word of the LORD, O yee nations, and declare *it* in the illes afarre off, and say; Hee that scattered Israel will gather him, and keepe him as a shepherd *doth* his flocke.

11 For the LORD hath redeemed Iacob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger then hee.

12 Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodnesse of the LORD, for wheate, and for wine, and

for oyle, and for the young of the flocke and of the herd : and their soule shall be as a \* watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

\* Isal. 58. 11.

13 Then shall the virgine reioyce in the daunce, both yong men and old together : for I will turne their mourning into ioy, and will comfort them, and make them reioyce from their sorrow.

14 And I will satiate the soule of the priests with fatnesse, and my people shall be satisfied with goodnesse, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; \* A voyce was heard in Ramah, lamentation and bitter weeping : Rahel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

\* Matth. 2. 18.

16 Thus saith the LORD; Refraine thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from teares : for thy worke shall be rewarded, saith the LORD, and they shall come againe from the land of theemie.

17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that *thy* children shall come againe to their owne border.

18 ¶ I haue surely heard Ephraim bemoaning himselfe *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised, as a bullocke vnaccustomed to the yoke: turne thou me, and I shall be turned; thou *art* the LORD my God.

19 Surely \*after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I smote vpon *my* thigh : I was ashamed, yea euen confounded, because I did beare the reproch of my youth.

\* Deut. 30. 2.

20 *Is* Ephraim my deare sonne? *is* he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I doe earnestly remember him still : therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; I will surely haue mercy vpon him, saith the LORD.

† Heb. sound.

21 Set thee vp way-markes; make thee high heaps : set thine heart toward the high way, *euen* the way *which* thou wentest : turne againe, O virgine of Israel, turne againe to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth : A woman shall compasse a man.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the



the God of Israel, As yet they shall vse this speech in the land of Iudah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring againe their captiuitie, The LORD blesse thee, O habitation of iustice, and mountaine of holinesse.

24 And there shall dwell in Iudah it selfe, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* goe forth with flocks.

25 For I haue satiated the wearie soule, and I haue replenished euery sorrowfull soule.

26 Vpon this I awaked and beheld, and my sleepe was sweete vnto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

28 And it shall come to passe, *that* like as I haue watched ouer them, to plucke vp and to breake downe, and to throw downe, and to destroy, and to afflict : so will I watch ouer them, to build and to plant, saith the LORD.

• Eze. 18. 2.

29 \*In those dayes they shall say no more, The fathers haue eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But euery one shall die for his owne iniquitie, euery man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

• Heb. 8. 8.

31 ¶ Behold, the \*dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will make a newe couenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Iudah.

32 Not according to the couenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I tooke them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt, which my couenant they brake, ¶ although I was an husband vnto them, saith the LORD.

¶ Or, should I haue continued a husband vnto them?

33 But this *shall be* the couenant, that I will make with the house of Israel, After those dayes, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, \*and wil be their God, and they shall be my people.

• Chap. 24. 7. and 32. 20.

34 And they shall teach no more euery man his neighbour, and euery man his brother, saying, Know the LORD : for \*they shall all know mee, from the least of them vnto the greatest of them, saith the LORD ; \*for I will forgiue their iniquitie, and I will remember their sinne no more.

• Isa. 54. 17 Ioh. 6. 45.

• Chap. 33. 8. mic. 7. 18 acts 10. 43.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD \* which giueth the Sunne for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moone and of the starres for a light by night, which diuideth \*the sea when the waues thereof roare, the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

• Gen. 1. 16

• Isa. 51. 15

36 \*If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for euer.

• Isa. 54. 9. chap. 33. 20

37 Thus saith the LORD, If \*heauen aboue can bee measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they haue done, saith the LORD.

• Chap. 33. 22.

38 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that the cite shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Hanneel vnto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shall yet goe forth ouer against it, vpon the hill Gareb, and shall compasse about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields vnto the brooke of Kidron, vnto the corner of the horse gate towards the East, *shalbe* holy vnto the LORD, it shall not be plucked vp, nor throwen downe any more for euer.

## CHAP. XXXII.

1 Ieremiah being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecie, 6 buyeth Hanameels field. 13 Baruch must preserue the euidences, as tokens of the peoples returne. 16 Ieremiah in his prayer complaineth to God. 26 God confirmeth the captiuitie for their sinnes, 36 and promiseth a gracious returne.



He worde that came to Ieremiah from the LORD in the tenth yeere of Zedekiah king of Iudah, which *was* the eighteenth yeere of Nebuchad-rezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylons armie besieged Ierusalem : and Ieremiah the prophet was shut vp in the court of the prison which *was* in the king of Iudahs house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Iudah had shut him vp, saying, Wherefore doest thou prophecie and say, Thus saith the LORD, \*Behold, I will giue this citie into the hand of the king of Babylon, and hee shall take it?

• Cha. 34. 2



\* Chap. 34.  
3.

4 And Zedekiah king of Iudah, shall not escape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but shall \*surely be deliuered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speake with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be vntill I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Caldeans, yee shall not prosper.

6 ¶ And Ieremiah said; The word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

\* Leuit. 25.  
24. ruth. 4.  
4.

7 Behold, Hanameel the sonne of Shallum thine vncle, shall come vnto thee, saying; Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the \*right of redemption is thine to buy it.

8 So Hanameel mine vncles sonne came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said vnto me; Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine, buy it for thy selfe. Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my vncles sonne, that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the money, *euen* ||seuenteene shekels of siluer.

† Or, *seuen shekels and ten pieces of siluer.*  
† Heb. wrote in the booke.

10 And I †subscribed the euidence, and sealed it, and tooke witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances.

11 So I tooke the euidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed according to the law and custome, and that which was open.

12 And I gaue the euidence of the purchase vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, the sonne of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine vncles sonne, and in the presence of the witnesses, that subscribed the booke of the purchase, before all the Iewes that sate in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel; Take these euidences, this euidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this euidence which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many daies.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel; Houses and

fields, and Vineyards shalbe possessed againe in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had deliuered the euidence of the purchase vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, I prayed vnto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD, beholde, thou hast made the heauen and the earth by thy great power & stretched out arme, and there is nothing ||too hard for thee.

† Or, *hid from thee.*  
\* Exod. 34.  
7. deut. 5. 9.

18 Thou shewest \*louing kindnesse vnto thousands, and recompensest the iniquitie of the fathers into the bosome of their children after them: the great, the mightie God, the LORD of hosts is his Name,

19 Great in counsell, and mightie in †worke, (for thine \*eyes are open vpon all the wayes of the sonnes of men, to giue euery one according to his wayes, and according to the fruit of his doings)

† Heb. doing.  
\* Iob 34.  
21. pro. 5.  
21. chap.  
16. 17.

20 Which hast set signes and wonders in the land of Egypt, euen vnto this day, and in Israel, and amongst other men, and hast made thee a Name, as at this day,

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel \*out of the land of Egypt, with signes and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arme, and with great terrour,

\* Exod. 6. 6.  
2. sam. 7. 23.  
1. chro. 17.  
21.

22 And hast giuen them this land which thou didst sweare to their fathers to giue them a land flowing with milke and honie.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy Law, they haue done nothing of all that thou commaundedst them to doe: therefore thou hast caused all this euill to come vpon them.

24 Beholde the ||mounts, they are come vnto the citie to take it, and the citie is giuen into the hand of the Caldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence, and what thou hast spoken is come to passe, and behold, thou seest it.

† Or, *engines of shot.*

25 And thou hast said vnto mee, O Lord GOD, buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: for the citie is giuen into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD vnto Ieremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I am the LORD, the \*God of all flesh: Is there any thing too hard for me?

\* Num. 16.  
22.

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will giue this citie into the hand



hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it.

▪ Chap. 19.  
13.

29 And the Caldeans that fight against this citie, shall come and set fire on this citie, and burne it with the houses \*vpon whose rooves they haue offered incense vnto Baal, and powred out drinke offerings vnto other Gods to prouoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Iudah, haue onely done euill before me from their youth: for the children of Israel haue onely prouoked mee to anger with the worke of their hands, sayth the LORD.

† Heb. for  
my anger.

31 For this citie hath beene to me, as † a prouocation of mine anger, and of my furie, from the day that they built it, euen vnto this day; that I should remooue it from before my face:

32 Because of all the euill of the children of Israel, and of the children of Iudah, which they haue done to prouoke mee to anger, they, their kings, their Princes, their Priestes, and their Prophets, and the men of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

† Heb. necke.  
▪ Cha. 2. 27.

33 And they haue turned vnto mee the † \*backe, and not the face, though I taught them rising vp early, and teaching them, yet they haue not hearkened to receiue instruction,

▪ Chap. 23.  
11.

34 But they \*set their abominations in the house (which is called by my Name) to defile it.

▪ Cha. 7. 31.  
and 19. 6.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, to \*cause their sonnes and their daughters to passe through the fire vnto \*Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my minde, that they should doe this abomination, to cause Iudah to sinne.

▪ Leuit. 18.  
21.

36 ¶ And now therefore, thus sayth the LORD the God of Israel concerning this citie, whereof ye say, It shall be deliuered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence:

▪ Deu. 30. 3.

37 Behold, I wil \*gather them out of all countreys, whither I haue driuen them in mine anger, and in my furie, and in great wrath, and I will bring them againe vnto this place; and I will cause them to dwell safely.

▪ Cha. 24. 7.  
and 30. 22.  
and 31. 33.  
▪ Ezek. 11.  
19.

38 And they shalbe \*my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will \*giue them one heart,

and one way, that they may feare mee † for euer, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

† Heb. all  
dayes.

40 And I will make an euerlasting couenant with them, that I will not turne away † from them, to doe them good, but I will put my feare in their hearts, that they shall not depart from mee.

† Heb. from  
after them.

41 Yea, I will reioyce oner them to doe them good, and I will plant them in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soule.

† Heb. in  
trueth, or  
stabilitie.

42 For thus sayth the LORD, Like as I haue brought all this great euill vpon this people, so will I bring vpon them all the good that I haue promised them.

43 And fields shalbe bought in this land whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast, it is giuen into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seale them, and take witnesses in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Ierusalem, and in the cities of Iudah, and in the cities of the mountaines, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the South: for I will cause their captiuitie to returne, saith the LORD.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 God promiseth to the captiuitie, a gracious returne, 9 a ioyfull state, 12 a settled gouernment, 15 Christ, the branch of righteousness, 17 a continuance of kingdome and Priesthood, 20 and a stabilitie of a blessed seede.

**M**

Oreouer, the word of the LORD came vnto Ieremiah the second time (while hee was yet \*shut vp in the court of the prison) saying;

▪ Chap. 32.  
23.

2 Thus saith the LORD the \*maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, the LORD is his Name.

▪ Isa. 37. 26.

3 Call vnto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and || mightie things, which thou knowest not.

† Or, hidden.

4 For thus sayth the LORD the God of Israel concerning the houses of this citie, and concerning the houses of the kings of Iudah, which are thrown downe by the mounts, and by the sword.

5 They come to fight with the Caldeans,



deans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whome I haue slaine in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickednesse I haue hid my face from this citie.

6 Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and wil reueale vnto them the abundance of peace, and trueth.

7 And I will cause the captiuitie of Iudah, and the captiuitie of Israel to returne, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will clense them from all their iniquitie, whereby they haue sinned against mee: and I will \*pardon all their iniquities whereby they haue sinned, and whereby they haue transgressed against me.

9 ¶ And it shall be to me a name of ioy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall heare all the good that I doe vnto them: and they shall feare and tremble for all the goodnesse, and for all the prosperitie that I procure vnto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD; Againe there shall be heard in this place (which yee say *shalbe* desolate without man and without beast, *euē* in the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem that are desolate without man and without inhabitant, & without beast.)

11 The \*voice of ioy and the voice of gladnesse, the voyce of the bridegroom, and the voyce of the bride, the voyce of them that shall say; Praise the LORD of hostes, for the LORD *is* good, for his mercy *endureth* foreuer, and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD; for I will cause to returne the captiuitie of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hostes; Againe in this place which *is* desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof *shalbe* a habitation of shepheards causing their flockes to lie downe.

13 In the cities of the mountaines, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Beniamin, and in the places about Ierusalem, and in the cities of Iudah, shall the flockes passe againe vnder the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the dayes come, saith

the LORD, that I will performe that good thing which I haue promised vnto the house of Israel, and to the house of Iudah.

15 ¶ In those dayes, and at that time will I cause the \*branch of righteousness to grow vp vnto Dauid, and he shall execute iudgement and righteousness in the land.

16 In those dayes shall Iudah be sauēd, and Ierusalem shall dwell safely, and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; † Dauid shall neuer \*want a man to sit vpon the throne of the house of Israel.

18 Neither shall the priests the Leuites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meate of frings, and to doe sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came vnto Ieremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; \* If you can breake my couenant of the day, and my couenant of the night, and that there should not be day, and night in their season:

21 *Then* may also my couenant bee broken with Dauid my seruānt, that he should not haue a sonne to reigne vpon his throne; and with the Leuites the priests my ministers.

22 As \* the hoste of heauen cannot be numbred, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seede of Dauid my seruānt, and the Leuites that minister vnto me.

23 Moreouer, the word of the LORD came to Ieremiah, saying;

24 Considerest thou not what this people haue spoken, saying; The two families, which the LORD hath chosen, he hath euē cast them off? thus they haue dispised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD; If my couenant be not with day and night, and if I haue not appointed the ordinances of heauen and earth:

26 Then will I cast away the seede of Iacob and Dauid my seruānt, so that I will not take any of his seede to be rulers ouer the seede of Abraham, Isaac and Iacob: for I will cause their captiuitie to returne, and haue mercie on them.

\* Chap. 23.  
5. isai. 11. 1.  
and 4. 2.

† Heb. Iehoua-tsiddkeni.

† Heb. there shall not be cut off from Dauid.

\* 2. Sam. 7.  
16. 1. kings.  
2. 4.

\* Chap. 31.  
36. isai. 54.  
9.

\* Chap. 31.  
37.

\* Chap. 21.  
34. mic. 7.  
18.

\* Chap. 7.  
34. and 16.  
19.



## CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Ieremiah prophecieth the captiuitie of Zedekiah, and the Citie. 9 The Princes and the people hauing dismissed their bondseruants, contrary to the Couenant of God, re-assume them. 12 Ieremiah for their disobedience, giueth them and Zedekiah, into the hands of their enemies.

**H**E word which came vnto Ieremiah frō the LORD (\* when Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon and all his armie, and all the kingdomes of the earth of his †dominion, and all the people fought against Ierusalem and against all the cities thereof) saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Go, and speake to Zedekiah king of Iudah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will giue this citie into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shal burne it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely be \*taken, and deliuered into his hand, and thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and †he shall speake with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt goe to Babylon.

4 Yet heare the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Iudah : Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword :

5 But thou shalt die in peace, and with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burne odours for thee, and they will lament thee, saying, Ah Lord; for I haue pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Ieremiah the Prophet spake all these words vnto Zedekiah king of Iudah in Ierusalem;

7 When the king of Babylons armie fought against Ierusalem, and against all the cities of Iudah that were left, against Lachish, and against Azekah : for these defenced cities remained of the cities of Iudah.

8 ¶ This is the word that came vnto Ieremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a couenant with all the people which were at Ierusalem to proclaime \*liberty vnto them,

9 That euery man should let his man seruant, and euery man his maide

seruant, being an Hebrew, or an Hebrewesse, goe free, that none should serue himselfe of them, to wit, of a Iew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes and all the people which had entred into the couenant, heard that euery one should let his man seruant, and euery one his maid seruant goe free, that none should serue themselues of them any more, then they obeyed and let them goe.

11 But afterwards they turned, and caused the seruants and the handmaids whom they had let goe free, to returne, and brought them into subiection for seruants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the worde of the LORD came to Ieremiah, from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel, I made a couenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of \*seuen yeeres, let ye go euery man his brother an Hebrew which ||hath bene sold vnto thee : and when he hath serued thee sixe yeeres, thou shalt let him goe free from thee, but your fathers hearkened not vnto me, neither inclined their eare.

15 And ye were †now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming libertie euery man to his neighbour, and ye had made a couenant before me in the house, †which is called by my Name.

16 But yee turned and polluted my Name, and caused euery man his seruant, and euery man his handmaide, whome yee had set at libertie at their pleasure, to returne; and brought them into subiection, to bee vnto you for seruants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Ye haue not hearkened vnto me, in proclaiming libertie euery one to his brother, and euery man to his neighbour: behold, I proclaime a libertie for you, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you †to be \*remoued into all the kingdomes of the earth.

18 And I wil giue the men that haue transgressed my couenant, which haue not performed the wordes of the couenant which they had made before mee, when they cut the calfe in twaine, and passed betweene the parts thereof,

\* 2. Kings 25. 1, & c. chap. 52.

† Heb. the dominions of his hand.

\* Chap. 32. 4.

† Heb. his mouth shall speake to thy mouth.

\* Exo. 21. 2 deut. 15. 12

† Or, hath sold himselfe.

† Heb. to day

† Heb. whereupon my name is called.

† Heb. for a remouing. \* Deut. 28. 64. chap. 29 18.

\* Exo. 21. 2.



19 The princes of Iudah and the princes of Ierusalem, the eunuches, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed betweene the parts of the calfe,

20 I will euen giue them into the hande of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seeke their life, and their \*dead bodies shall bee for meate vnto the foules of the heauen, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Iudah, and his Princes will I giue into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seeke their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons armie, which are gone vp from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to returne to this citie, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burne it with fire, and I will make the cities of Iudah a desolation without an inhabitant.

#### C H A P. XXXV.

1 By the obedience of the Rechabites, 12 Ieremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Iewes. 18 God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.



THE word which came vnto Ieremiah from the LORD, in the daies of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah King of Iudah, saying,

2 Goe vnto the house of the Rechabites, and speake vnto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of the chambers, and giue them wine to drinke.

3 Then I tooke Iaazaniah the sonne of Ieremiah the sonne of Habaziniyah and his brethren, and all his sonnes, and the whole house of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sonnes of Hanan, the sonne of Igdaliah a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the Princes, which *was* about the chamber of Maaseiah, the sonne of Shallum, the keeper of †the doore.

5 And I set before the sonnes of the house of the Rechabites, pottes, full of wine, and cups, and I said vnto them, Drinke ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drinke no

wine: for Ionadab the sonne of Rechab our father, commanded vs, saying; Ye shall drinke no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sonnes for euer.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant Vineyard, nor haue *any*: but all your dayes ye shall dwell in tents, that ye may liue many dayes in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus haue we obeyed the voice of Ionadab the sonne of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged vs, to drinke no wine all our dayes, we, our wiues, our sonnes, nor our daughters:

9 Nor to build houses for vs to dwell in, neither haue we Vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

10 But wee haue dwelt in tents, and haue obeyed, and done according to all that Ionadab our father commanded vs.

11 But it came to passe when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came vp into the land, that we said, Come, and let vs goe to Ierusalem for feare of the armie of the Caldeans, and for feare of the armie of the Syrians: so we dwell at Ierusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD vnto Ieremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Goe and tel the men of Iudah, and inhabitants of Ierusalem, Will yee not receiue instruction to hearken to my words, saith the LORD?

14 The wordes of Ionadab the sonne of Rechab, that hee commanded his sonnes, not to drinke wine, are performed; for vnto this day they drinke none, but obey their fathers commandement: notwithstanding I haue spoken vnto you, rising early, and speaking, but ye hearkened not vnto me.

15 I haue sent also vnto you all my seruants the Prophets, rising vp early and sending *them*, saying, \*Returne ye now euery man from his euil way, and amend your doings, and goe not after other gods to serue them, and ye shall dwell in the land, which I haue giuen to you, and to your fathers: but yee haue not enclined your eare, nor hearkened vnto me.

16 Because the sonnes of Ionadab, the sonne of Rechab, haue performed the commaundement of their father, which he commaunded them, but this people hath not hearkened vnto me;

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD  
God

\* Chap. 7.  
33. and 16.  
4.

† Hebr. threshold or vessel.

\* Chap. 18.  
11. and 25.  
5.



God of hostes, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring vpon Iudah, and vpon all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, all the euill that I haue pronounced against them: because I haue spoken vnto them, but they haue not heard, and I haue called vnto them, but they haue not answered.

18 ¶ And Ieremiah sayd vnto the house of the Rechabites, Thus sayth the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Because ye haue obeyed the commandement of Ionadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according vnto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus sayth the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, Ionadab the son of Rechab shall not † want a man to stand before me for euer.

† Heb. there shall not a man be cut off from, &c.

### CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Ieremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophesie, and publikely to reade it. 11 The Princes hauing intelligence thereof by Michaiiah, send Iehudi to fetch the roule and reade it. 19 They will Baruch to hide himselfe and Ieremiah. 20 The king Iehoiakim being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roule. 27 Ieremiah denounceth his iudgement. 32 Baruch writeth a newe copie.



And it came to passe in the fourth yeere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, that this word came vnto Ieremiah from the LORD, saying;

2 Take thee a roule of a booke, and write therein all the words that I haue spoken vnto thee against Israel, and against Iudah, & against all the nations, from the day I spake vnto thee, frō the dayes of \* Iosiah, euen vnto this day.

• Cha. 26. 3

3 It may be that the house of Iudah will heare all the euil which I purpose to doe vnto them; that they may returne euery man from his euill way, that I may forgiue their iniquitie, and their sinne.

4 Then Ieremiah called Baruch the sonne of Neriah, and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Ieremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken vnto him, vpon a roule of a booke.

5 And Ieremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut vp, I cannot goe into the house of the LORD.

6 Therefore goe thou and reade in the roule, which thou hast written from my mouth, the wordes of the LORD

in the eares of the people in the LORDS house vpon the fasting day: and also thou shalt reade them in the eares of all Iudah, that come out of their cities.

7 It may bee † they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will returne euery one from his euill way; for great is the anger and the furie that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

† Heb. their supplication shall fall.

8 And Baruch the sonne of Neriah did according to all that Ieremiah the Prophet commanded him, reading in the booke the wordes of the LORD, in the LORDS house.

9 And it came to passe in the fifth yeere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, in the ninth moneth, that they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Ierusalem, & to all the people that came from the cities of Iudah vnto Ierusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the booke, the wordes of Ieremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the sonne of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court at the † entry of the newe gate of the LORDS house, in the eares of all the people.

† Or, doore.  
• Chap. 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiiah the sonne of Gemariah the sonne of Shaphan had heard out of the booke, all the words of the LORD;

12 Then hee went downe into the kings house into the scribes chamber, and loe, all the princes sate there, euen Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the sonne of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the sonne of Achbor, and Gemariah the sonne of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the sonne of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiiah declared vnto them all the words that hee had heard when Baruch read the booke in the eares of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Iehudi the sonne of Nethaniah, the sonne of Shelemiah, the sonne of Cushi, vnto Baruch, saying; Take in thine hand the roule wherein thou hast read in the eares of the people, and come. So Baruch the sonne of Neriah took the roule in his hand, and came vnto them.

15 And they sayde vnto him, Sit downe now and read it in our eares. So Baruch read it in their eares.

16 Now it came to passe when they had heard all the words, they were afraid



fraid both one and other, and sayd vnto Baruch, Wee will surely tell the King of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell vs now, How diddest thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, Hee pronounced all these words vnto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with inke in the Booke.

19 Then said the Princes vnto Baruch, Go hide thee, thou and Ieremiah, and let no man know where yee *bee*.

20 ¶ And they went in to the King into the Court, but they layed vp the roule in the chamber of Elishama the Scribe, and told all the words in the eares of the king.

21 So the king sent Iehudi to fet the roule, and hee tooke it out of Elishama the scribes chamber, and Iehudi read it in the eares of the king, and in the eares of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sate in the winter house, in the ninth moneth, & there was a *fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to passe *that* when Iehudi had read three or foure leaues, hecut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that *was* on the hearth, vntill all the roule was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his seruants that heard all these words.

25 Neuerthelesse Elnathan, and Delaiah & Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burne the roule, but he would not heare them.

26 But the king commaunded Ierahmeel the sonne || of Hammelech, and Seraiah the sonne of Azriel, & Shelemiah the sonne of Abdiel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Ieremiah the Prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Ieremiah (after that the king had burnt the roule and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Ieremiah) saying;

28 Take thee againe another roule, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roule, which Iehoiakim the king of Iudah hath burnt.

29 And thou shalt say to Iehoiakim king of Iudah, Thus sayth the LORD, Thou hast burnt this roule,

saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Iehoiakim king of Iudah; He shall haue none to sit vpon the throne of Dauid, and his dead body shall be \* cast out in the day to the heate, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will † punish him and his seede, and his seruants for their iniquitie, and I will bring vpon them, and vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and vpon the men of Iudah all the euill that I haue pronounced against them: but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then tooke Ieremiah another roule, and gaue it to Baruch the scribe the sonne of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Ieremiah, all the words of the booke which Iehoiakim king of Iudah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides vnto them, many † like words.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians hauing raised the siege of the Caldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Ieremiah to pray for the people. 6 Ieremiah prophesieth the Caldeans certaine returne and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitiue, beaten and put in prison. 16 He assureth Zedekiah of the captiuitie. 18 Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some fauour.



And king \* Zedekiah the sonne of Iosiah reigned in stead of Coniah the son of Iehoiakim, whō Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Iudah.

2 But neither he, nor his seruants, nor the people of the land, did hearken vnto the words of the LORD, which he spake † by the prophet Ieremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Iehucal the sonne of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Ieremiah, saying, Pray now vnto the LORD our God for vs.

4 Nowe Ieremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then Pharaohs armie was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that besieged Ierusalem, heard tidings of them, they departed from Ierusalem.

6 ¶ Then

\* Chap. 22. 19.

† Heb. visit vpon.

† Heb. as they.

\* Chap. 22. 24. 2. kings 24. 17. and 2. chron. 36 10.

† Heb. by the hand of the prophet.

† Or, of the king.



6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD vnto the Prophet Ieremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Iudah, that sent you vnto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs armie which is come forth to helpe you, shall returne to Egypt into their owne land.

8 And the Caldeans shall come againe, and fight against this citie and take it, and burne it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD, Deceiue not your †selues, saying, The Caldeans shall surely depart from vs: for they shall not depart.

10 For though yee had smitten the whole armie of the Caldeans that fight against you, and there remained but †wounded men among them, yet should they rise vp euery man in his tent, and burne this citie with fire.

11 ¶ And it came to passe that when the armie of the Caldeans was †broken vp from Ierusalem for feare of Pharaohs armie,

12 Then Ieremiah went forth out of Ierusalem to goe into the lande of Benjamin, ||to separate himselfe thence in the mids of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the warde *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the sonne of Hananiah, & he tooke Ieremiah the Prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Caldeans

14 Then said Ieremiah, It *is* †false, I fall not away to the Caldeans: but he hearkened not to him: so Irijah tooke Ieremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Ieremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison, in the house of Iona- than the scribe, for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Ieremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the ||cabbins, and Ieremiah had remained there ma- ny dayes:

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent and tooke him out, and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? and Iere- miah said, There is: for, said he, thou shalt be deliuered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreouer Ieremiah sayd vnto king Zedekiah, What haue I offended

against thee, or against thy seruants, or against this people, that yee haue put me in prison?

19 Where *are now* your prophets, which prophecied vnto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land?

20 Therefore heare now, I pray thee, O my Lord the king; †let my sup- plication, I pray thee, be accepted be- fore thee, that thou cause me not to re- turne to the house of IJonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king com- manded that they should commit Iere- miah into the court of the prison, and that they should giue him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers streete, vntill all the bread in the citie were spent. Thus Ieremiah remained in the court of the prison.

#### CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Ieremiah by a false suggestion is put into the dungeon of Malchiah. 7 Ebed-melech, by suite, getteth him some enlargement. 14 Vp- on secret conference, he counsaileth the king by yeelding to saue his life. 24 By the kings instructions, he concealeth the conference from the Princes.



Then Shephatiah the sonne of Mattan, and Ge- daliah the sonne of Pa- shur and Iucal the sonne of Shelemiah, & Pashur the sonne of Malchiah heard the words that Ieremiah had spoken vnto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, \* He that remaineth in this citie, shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pesti- lence, but he that goeth forth to the Cal- deans, shall liue: for he shall haue his life for a pray, and shall liue.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This ci- tie shall surely be giuen into the hand of the king of Babylons armie, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes sayd vnto the king, We beseech thee let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of warre that re- maine in this citie, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words vnto them: for this man seeketh not the †wel- fare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king sayd, Behold, he *is* in your hand; for the king *is* not he *that* can do any thing against you.

6 Then

† Heb. let my supplica- tion fall.

† Heb. soules

† Heb. thrust through.

† Heb. made to ascend.

† Or, to slip away from thence in the midst of the people.

† Heb. false- hood or lie.

† Or, Celles.

\* Cha. 21. 9

† Heb. peace.



1 Or, of the king.

6 Then tooke they Ieremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the sonne of Hammelech that *was* in the court of the prison: and they let downe Ieremiah with cords: and in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: so Ieremiah sunke in the mire.

7 ¶ Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of y<sup>e</sup> eunuches which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Ieremiah in the dungeon (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings house, and spake to the king, saying,

† Hebr. he will die.

9 My lord the king, these men haue done euill in all that they haue done to Ieremiah the Prophet, whom they haue cast into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

† Hebr. in thine hand.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirtie men † with thee, and take vp Ieremiah the Prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech tooke the men with him, and went into the house of the king vnder the treasure, and tooke thence old cast cloutes, and old rotten ragges, and let them downe by cordes into the dungeon to Ieremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said vnto Ieremiah, Put now these old cast cloutes and rotten ragges vnder thine arme-holes, vnder the cordes. And Ieremiah did so.

13 So they drew vp Ieremiah with cordes, and tooke him vp out of the dungeon, and Ieremiah remained in the court of the prison.

1 Or principall.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and tooke Ieremiah the Prophet vnto him into the † third entrie that is in the house of the LORD, and the king said vnto Ieremiah, I will aske thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

15 Then Ieremiah said vnto Zedekiah, If I declare it vnto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I giue thee counsell, wilt thou not hearken vnto me?

16 So the king sware secretly vnto Ieremiah, saying, As the LORD liueth that made vs this soule, I wil not put thee to death, neither will I giue thee into the hand of these men that seeke thy life.

17 Then said Ieremiah vnto Zede-

kiah, Thus saith the LORD the God of hostes, the God of Israel, If thou wilt assuredly goe forth vnto the king of Babylons Princes, then thy soule shall liue, and this Citie shall not be burnt with fire, and thou shalt liue, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not goe forth to the king of Babylons Princes, then shall this City be giuen into the hand of the Caldeans, and they shall burne it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said vnto Ieremiah, I am afraid of the Iewes that are fallen to the Caldeans, lest they deliuer mee into their hand, and they mocke me.

20 But Ieremiah said, They shall not deliuer thee: obey, I beseech thee, the voyce of the LORD, which I speake vnto thee: so it shall be well vnto thee, and thy soule shall liue.

21 But if thou refuse to goe forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me.

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the king of Iudahs house, shalbe brought forth to the king of Babylons Princes, and those *women* shall say, † Thy friends haue set thee on, and haue preuailed against thee: thy feet are sunke in the mire, *and they are turned away backe.*

† Hebr. men of thy peace.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wiues, and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the King of Babylon: and † thou shalt cause this citie to be burnt with fire.

† Hebr. thou shalt burne, &c.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah vnto Ieremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the Princes heare that I haue talked with thee, and they come vnto thee, and say vnto thee, Declare vnto vs now what thou hast said vnto the king; hide it not from vs, and wee wil not put thee to death; also what the king said vnto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say vnto them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to returne to Ionathans house to die there.

27 Then came all the Princes vnto Ieremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all these words, that the king had commanded: so † they left off

† Hebr. they were silent from him.



off speaking with him, for the matter was not perceiued.

28 So Ieremiah abode in the court of the prison, vntill the day that Ierusalem was taken, and hee was *there* when Ierusalem was taken.

### CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Ierusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah is made blinde, and sent to Babylon. 8 The city ruined, 9 the people captiuated. 11 Nebuchad-rezzars charge for the good vsage of Ieremiah. 15 Gods promise to Ebed-melech.

\* 2. Kin. 25.  
1. chap. 52.  
4.

**I**N the \*ninth yeere of Zedekiah king of Iudah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchad rezzar king of Babylon, and all his armie against Ierusalem, and they besieged it.

2 And in the eleuenth yeere of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth day of the moneth, the citie was broken vp.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sate in the middle gate, *euen* Nergal-Sharezer, Samgar-Nebo, Sarsechim, Rabsaris, Nergal-Sharezer, Rabmag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to passe, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Iudah saw them and all the men of warre, then they fled and went forth out of the citie by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walles, and hee went out the way of the plaine.

5 But the Caldeans armie pursued after them, and ouertooke Zedekiah in the plaines of Iericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him vp to Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he †gaue iudgement vpon him.

† Hebr. spake with him iudgements.

6 Then the king of Babylon slewe the sonnes of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Iudah.

7 Moreouer he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him †with chaines, to cary him to Babylon.

† Heb. with two brasen chaines, or fetters.

! Or, chiefe Marshal.  
Hebr. chiefe of the executioners or slaughter men.

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake downe the wals of Ierusalem.

And so verse 10. 11, &c.

9 Then Nebuzaradan the ||captaine of the guard caried away captiue

into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the citie, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard left of the poore of the people which had nothing, in the land of Iudah, and gaue them vineyards and fieldes †at the same time.

† Hebr. in that day.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon gaue charge concerning Ieremiah †to Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard, saying;

† Heb. by the hand of.

12 Take him, and †looke well to him, and doe him no harme, but doe vnto him euen as he shall say vnto thee.

† Hebr. set thine eyes vpon him.

13 So Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rabsaris, and Nergal-Sharezer, Rabmag, and all the King of Babylons Princes:

14 Euen they sent, and tooke Ieremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him vnto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, that hee should carie him home: so hee dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came vnto Ieremiah, while hee was shut vp in the court of the prison, saying;

16 Goe and speake to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus sayth the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words vpon this citie for euill, and not for good, and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliuer thee in that day, sayth the LORD, and thou shalt not be giuen into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I wil surely deliuer thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a pray vnto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, sayth the LORD.

### CHAP. XL.

1 Ieremiah being set free by Nebuzaradan, goeth to Gedaliah. 7 The dispersed Iewes repaire vnto him. 13 Iohanan reuealing Ishmaels conspiracie, is not beleeced.

**I**N

He word which came to Ieremiah frō the LORD after that Nebuzaradan the ||captaine of the guard had let him goe from Ramath,

! Or, manicles.



math, when hee had taken him being bound in chaines among all that were caried away captiue of Ierusalem and Iudah, which were caried away captiue vnto Babylon.

2 And the captaine of the gard took Ieremiah, and sayd vnto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this euill vpon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he hath sayd: because yee haue sinned against the LORD, and haue not obeyed his voyce, therefore this thing is come vpon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from the chaines which were vpon thine hand: if it seeme good vnto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and † I will looke well vnto thee: but if it seeme ill vnto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land is before thee: whither it seemeth good and conuenient for thee to goe, thither goe.

5 Now while he was not yet gone backe, *he sayd*, Goe backe also to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made gouernour ouer all the cities of Iudah, and dwell with him among the people: or goe wheresoeuer it seemeth conuenient vnto thee to goe. So the captaine of the gard gaue him vitailles and a reward, and let him goe.

6 Then went Ieremiah vnto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people, that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captaines of the forces which were in the fields, *euen* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam gouernour in the land, and had committed vnto him men, and women and children, and of the poore of the land, of them that were not caried away captiue to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, *euen* Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Iohanan, and Ionathan the sonnes of Kareah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth, and the sonnes of Ephai the Netophathite, and Iezaniah the sonne of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, sware vnto them and to their men, saying, Feare

not † to serue the Caldeans: dwell in the land and serue the king of Babylon, and it shalbe well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serue the Caldeans, which will come vnto vs: but yee, gather yee wine, and summer fruits, and oyle, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities, that yee haue taken.

11 Likewise when all the Iewes that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Iudah, and that he had set ouer them Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan;

12 Euen all the Iewes returned out of all places whither they were driuen, and came to the land of Iudah, to Gedaliah vnto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits, very much.

13 ¶ Moreouer Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And sayd vnto him, Doest thou certainly know, that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam beleued them not.

15 Then Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me goe, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it. Wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Iewes which are gathered vnto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Iudah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam sayd vnto Iohanan the sonne of Kareah; Thou shalt not do this thing, for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

#### CHAP. XLI.

1 Ishmael, treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flie vnto the Ammonites. 11 Iohanan recouereth the captiues, and mindeth to fly into Egypt.

**N**OW it came to passe in the seuenth moneth, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah the sonne of Elishamah of the seede royall, and the princes of the king, *euen* tenne men with him, came vnto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they

† Heb. I will set mine eye vpon thee.

† Heb. to stand before. And so verse 10.

† Heb. to strike thee in soule?



they did eate bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whome the king of Babylon had made gouernour ouer the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Iewes that were with him, *euen* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, *and* the men of warre.

4 And it came to passe the second day after he had slaine Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certaine from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *euen* fourescore men, hauing their beards shauen, and their clothes rent, and hauing cut themselues, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meete them, †weeping all along as hee went: and it came to passe as hee met them, he said vnto them, Come to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam.

7 And it was so when they came into the midst of the citie, that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them, that said vnto Ishmael, Slay vs not: for we haue treasures in the field, of wheate, and of barley, and of oyle, and of hony: so he forbare, and slewe them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slaine || because of Gedaliah) *was* it, which Asa the king had made, for feare of Baasha king of Israel, *and* Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah filled *it* with them that were slaine.

10 Then Ishmael caried away captiue all the residue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, *euen* the kings daughters, and al the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, and Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah caried them away captiue, and departed to goe ouer to the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all

the euill that Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they tooke all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to passe *that* when al the people which *were* with Ishmael, sawe Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces, that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had caried away captiue from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went vnto Iohanan the sonne of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah escaped from Iohanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then tooke Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, from Mizpah (after *that* he had slaine Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam,) *euen* mighty men of warre, and the women, and the children, and the eunuches whom he had brought againe from Gibeon.

17 And they departed and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which *is* by Bethlehem, to goe to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Caldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah had slaine Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made gouernour in the land.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 Iohanan desireth Ieremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will. 7 Ieremiah assureth him of safety in Iudea, 13 and destruction in Egypt. 19 He reprocureth their hypocrisie in requiring of the Lord, that which they meant not.



Hen all the captaines of the forces, and Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and Iezaniah the sonne of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least *euen* vnto the greatest, came neere,

2 And said vnto Ieremiah the prophet, || Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for vs vnto the LORD thy God, *euen* for all this remnant (for we are left *but* a few of many, as thine eyes do behold vs)

5 G 2

3 That

† Hebr. in going and weeping.

1 Or, neere Gedaliah, heb. by the hand or by the side of Gedaliah.

1 Or, let our supplication fall before thee.



3 That the LORD thy God may shew vs the way wherein we may walke, and the thing that we may doe.

4 Then Ieremiah the prophet sayd vnto them, I haue heard *you*; behold, I will pray vnto the LORD your God, according to your words, and it shall come to passe *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answere you, I will declare *it* vnto you: I will keepe nothing backe from you.

5 Then they sayd to Ieremiah, The LORD be a true and faithfull witness betweene vs, if we doe not, euen according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to vs.

6 Whether it *be* good, or whether it *be* euill, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee, that it may be well with vs, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to passe after tenne dayes, that the word of the LORD came vnto Ieremiah.

8 Then called hee Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people, from the least, euen to the greatest,

9 And said vnto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, vnto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him:

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull *you* downe, and I will plant you, and not plucke *you* vp: for I repent mee of the euill, that I haue done vnto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom yee are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I *am* with you to saue you, and to deliuer you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies vnto you, that he may haue mercy vpon you; and cause you to returne to your owne land.

13 ¶ But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will goe into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no warre, nor heare the sound of the Trumpet, nor haue hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore heare the word of the LORD, yee remnant of

Iudah, Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and goe to sojourne there:)

16 Then it shall come to passe, that the sword which yee feared, shall ouertake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine whereof yee were afraid, shall follow close after you in Egypt, and there ye shall die.

17 † So shall it bee with all the men that set their faces to goe into Egypt to sojourne there, they shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shall remaine or escape from the euil that I will bring vpon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, As mine anger and my furie hath bene powred forth vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem: so shall my furie bee powred forth vpon you, when yee shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproch, and ye shall see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Iudah, Goe ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I haue † admonished you this day.

20 For ye || dissembled in your hearts when ye sent me vnto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for vs vnto the LORD our God, and according vnto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare vnto vs, and we wil doe *it*.

21 And *now* I haue this day declared *it* to you, but ye haue not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me vnto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go *and* to sojourne.

# CHAP. XLIII.

1 Iohanan, discrediting Ieremiahs prophecie, carieth Ieremiah and others into Egypt. 8 Ieremiah prophecieth by a type the conquest of Egypt, by the Babylonians.



ND it came to passe *that* whē Ieremiah had made an end of speaking vnto all the people, al the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *euen* all these words;

2 Then spake Azariah the sonne of Hoshaiah,

† Hebr. shall cleave after you.

† Hebr. so shall all the men be.

† Hebr. testified against you.

|| Or, you haue used deceit against your soules.



Hoshaiah, and Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying vnto Ieremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Goe not into Egypt, to sojourne there.

3 But Baruch the sonne of Neriah setteth thee on against vs, for to deliuer vs into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might put vs to death, and carie vs away captiues into Babylon.

4 So Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Iudah.

5 But Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the forces, tooke all the remnant of Iudah, that were returned from all nations whither they had bene driuen, to dwell in the land of Iudah,

6 Euen men, and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and euery person that Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard had left with Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, and Ieremiah the Prophet, and Baruch the sonne of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voyce of the LORD, thus came they euen to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD vnto Ieremiah in Tahpanhes, saying;

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the bricke kill, which *is* at the entry of Pharaohs house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Iudah:

10 And say vnto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel; Beholde, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my seruant, and will set his throne vpon these stones that I haue hidde, and hee shall spread his royall pavilion ouer them.

11 And when he commeth, hee shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliuer*\* such as are for death, to death; and such as are for captiuitie to captiuitie; and such as are for the sword, to the sword.

12 And I wil kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and hee shall burne them, and carry them away captiues, and hee shall aray himselfe with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd put-

teth on his garment, and hee shall goe forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall breake also the † images of Beth-shemesh that *is* in the land of Egypt, and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burne with fire.

† Heb. statues, or standing images.  
† Or, The house of the Sunne.

## C A P. XLIIII.

1 Ieremiah expresseth the desolation of Iudah for their idolatry. 11 Hee prophesieth their destruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt. 15 The obstinacie of the Iewes. 20 Ieremiah threatneth them for the same, 29 And for a signe, prophecieth the destruction of Egypt.



He word that came to Ieremiah concerning all the Iewes which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the countrey of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye haue seene all the euill that I haue brought vpon Ierusalem, and vpon all the cities of Iudah: and behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Because of their wickednes which they haue committed, to prouoke me to anger, in that they went to burne incense, *and* to serue other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent vnto you all my seruants the Prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh doe not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor enclined their eare to turne from their wickednes, to burne no incense vnto other gods.

6 Wherefore my furie and mine anger was powred forth, and was kindled in the cities of Iudah, and in the streets of Ierusalem, and they are wasted and desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD the God of hostes, the God of Israel, Wherefore commit ye *this* great euill against your soules, to cut off from you man and woman, childe and suckling † out of Iudah, to leaue you none to remaine.

† Hebr. out of the midst of Iudah.

8 In that yee prouoke mee vnto wrath with the workes of your hands, burning incense vnto other gods in the land of Egypt whither ye bee gone to dwell, that yee might cut your selues off

\* Chap. 15. 2 zach. 11. 2.



off, and that ye might be a curse, and a reproch among all the nations of the earth?

† Heb. wickednesses, or, punishments &c.

9 Hauē ye forgotten the † wickednes of your fathers, and the wickednesse of the kings of Iudah, and the wickednes of their wiues, and your owne wickednesse, and the wickednesse of your wiues, which they haue committed in the land of Iudah, and in the streets of Ierusalem?

† Hebr. contrite.

10 They are not † humbled euen vnto this day, neither haue they feared, nor walked in my Law, nor in my Statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

• Amos 9. 4.

11 ¶ Therefore thus sayeth the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, Behold, \* I wil set my face against you for euill, and to cut off all Iudah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Iudah, that haue set their faces to goe into the land of Egypt to sojourne there, and they shall all be consumed *and* fall in the land of Egypt: they shall euen bee consumed by the sword, *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least euen vnto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shalbe an execration *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproch.

13 For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I haue punished Ierusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence;

14 So that none of the remnant of Iudah which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourne there, shall escape or remaine, that they should returne into the land of Iudah to the which they † haue a desire to returne to dwell there: for none shall returne but such as shall escape.

† Heb. lift vp their soule.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wiues had burnt incense vnto other Gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, euen all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt in Pathros, answered Ieremiah, saying,

16 As for the word that thou hast spoken vnto vs in the name of the LORD, we will not hearken vnto thee.

17 But we will certainly doe whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our owne mouth, to burne incense vnto the † queene of heauen, and to powre out drinke offrings vnto her, as we haue

† Or, frame of heauen.  
• Chap. 7. 18.

done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes in the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem: for *then* had we plentie of † vitales, and were well, and saw no euill.

† Heb. bread.

18 But since we left off to burne incense to the queene of heauen, and to powre out drinke offrings vnto her, we haue wanted all things, and haue beene consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 And \*when we burnt incense to the queene of heauen, and powred out drinke offrings vnto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and powre out drinke offrings vnto her without our † men?

• Chap. 7. 18.

20 ¶ Then Ieremiah sayd vnto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had giuen him that answere, saying;

† Or, husbands.

21 The incense that yee burnt in the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem, yee and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his minde?

22 So that the LORD could no longer beare, because of the euill of your doings, *and* because of the abominations, which yee haue committed: therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because you haue burnt incense, and because yee haue sinned against the LORD, and haue not obeyed the voyce of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies: therefore this euill is happened vnto you, as at this day.

24 Moreouer Ieremiah sayd vnto all the people, and to all the women; Heare the word of the LORD, all Iudah, that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, saying; Yee and your wiues haue both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying; We will surely performe our vovs that we haue vowed, to burne incense to the queene of heauen, and to powre out drinke offrings vnto her: yee will surely accomplish your vovs, and surely performe your vovs.

26 Therefore heare yee the word of the LORD, all Iudah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I haue  
sworne



sworne by my great Name, saith the LORD, that my Name shal no more be named in the mouth of any man of Iudah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord God liueth.

27 Behold, I will watch ouer them for euill, and not for good, and all the men of Iudah that *are* in the land of Egypt shalbe consumed by the sword, & by the famin, vntil there be an end of them.

28 Yet a small number that escape the sword, shall returne out of the land of Egypt into the land of Iudah: and all the remnant of Iudah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourne there, shall know whose wordes shall stand, † mine or theirs.

† Heb. from me or from them.

29 ¶ And this *shalbe* a signe vnto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may knowe that my words shal surely stand against you for euill.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will giue Pharaoh - Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hande of them that seeke his life, as I gaue Zedekiah king of Iudah into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that sought his life.

#### CHAP. XLV.

1 Baruch being dismayed, 4 Ieremiah instructeth and comforteth him.

**T**He word that Ieremiah the Prophet spake vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, when he had written these words in a booke at the mouth of Ieremiah, in the fourth yeere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel vnto thee, O Baruch,

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now, for the LORD hath added griefe to my sorow, I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say vnto him, The LORD saith thus, Behold, that which I haue built will I breake downe, and that which I haue planted I will plucke vp, euen this whole land:

5 And seekest thou great things for thy selfe? seeke *them* not: for behold, I wil bring euill vpon all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy life will I giue vnto thee \*for a pray in all places whither thou goest.

\* Chap. 39. 18.

#### CHAP. XLVI.

1 Ieremiah prophesieth the ouerthrow of Pharaohs armie at Euphrates, 13 and the conquest of Egypt, by Nebuchad-rezzar. 27 He comforteth Iacob in their chastisement.

**T**He word of the LORD which came to Ieremiah the Prophet, against the Gentiles,

2 Against Egypt, against the armie of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the riuer Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth yeere of Iehoiakim the son of Iosiah king of Iudah.

3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw neere to battell.

4 Harness the horses, and get vp ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets, furbish the speares, and put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore haue I seene them dismayed, and turned away backe? and their mightie ones are † beaten downe, & are † fled apace, and looke not back: *for feare* was round about, saith the LORD.

† Heb. broken in pieces  
† Heb. fled a flight.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mightie man escape: they shal stumble and fall toward the North by the riuer Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh vp as a flood, whose waters are moued as *ŷ* riuers?

8 Egypt riseth vp like a flood, and *his* waters are moued like the riuers, and he saith, I wil goe vp, and will couer the earth, I will destroy the citie and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come vp ye horses, and rage yee charets, and let the mightie men come forth, the † Ethiopians and the † Libyans that handle the shield, and the Lydians that handle *and* bend the bow.

† Heb. Cush.  
† Hebr. Put.

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord God of hostes, a day of vengeance, that he may auenge him of his aduersaries: and the sword shal deuoure, and it shall be satiate, and made drunke with their blood: for the Lord God of hosts hath a sacrifice in the North countrey by the riuer Euphrates.

11 Goe vp into Gilead, and take balme, O virgine, the daughter of Egypt: in vaine shalt thou vse many medicines: *for* thou shalt † not be cured.

† Hebr. no cure shalbe vnto thee.

12 The nations haue heard of thy shame, and thy crie hath filled the land: for the mightie man hath stumbled against

against



gainst the mightie, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Ieremiah the Prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar King of Babylon should come & smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes : say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shal deuoure round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did driue them.

† Hebr. multiplied the faller.

16 † He made many to fall, yea one fell vpon another, and they said, Arise, and let vs goe againe to our owne people, and to the land of our natiuitie, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did crie there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I liue, saith the King, whose Name *is* the LORD of hostes, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountaines, and as Carmel by the Sea, *so* shall hee come.

† Hebr. make thee instruments of captiuitie.

19 Oh thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thy selfe to goe into captiuitie : for Noph shalbe waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt is like a very faire heifer, *but* destruction commeth : it commeth out of the North.

† Hebr. bullocks of the stall.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they also are turned backe, *and* are fled away together; they did not stand, because the day of their calamitie was come vpon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall goe like a serpent, for they shall march with an armie, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut downe her forrest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched, because they are more then the grashoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shalbe confounded, she shalbe deliuered into the hand of the people of the North.

† Or, nourisher. Heb. Amon.

25 The LORD of hostes the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish the † multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, euen Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him.

26 And I will deliuer them into the hand of those that seeke their liues, and

into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his seruants, and afterwards it shalbe inhabited, as in the dayes of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ \* But feare not thou, O my seruant Iacob, and be not dismaied, O Israel : for behold, I will saue thee from afarre off, and thy seed from the land of their captiuitie, and Iacob shall returne and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Feare thou not, O Iacob my seruant, saith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I haue driuen thee, but I will not make \* a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, † yet will I not leaue thee wholly vnpunished.

\* Isai. 41. 13. and 43. 5. and 44. 1. cha. 30. 10.

\* Chap. 30. 11. and 10. 24.

† Or, not utterly cut thee off.

## CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.



He word of the LORD that came to Ieremiah the Prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

† Hebr. As sah.

\* Isai. 8. 7.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, \* waters rise vp out of the North, and shall be an ouerflowing flood, and shall ouerflow the land, and † all that is therein, the citie, and them that dwell therein : then the men shall crie, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howle.

† Hebr. the fulnesse thereof.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the hooves of his strong horses, at the rushing of his charets, *and* at the rumbling of his wheelles, the fathers shall not looke backe to their children for feeblenesse of handes.

4 Because of the day that commeth to spoile all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from Tyrus and Zidon euery helper that remaineth : for the LORD will spoile the Philistines, the remnant of the † countrey of Caphtor.

† Hebr. the ile.

5 Baldnesse is come vpon Gaza. Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley : how long wilt thou cut thy selfe?

6 O thou sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put vp thy selfe into thy scabberd, rest and be still.

† Hebr. gather thy selfe.

7 † How can it bee quiet, seeing the LORD hath giuen it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he appointed it.

† Hebr. how canst thou?

CHAP.



## CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The iudgement of Moab, 7 for their pride, 11 for their securitie, 14 for their carnall confidence, 26 & for their contempt of God and his people. 47 The restauration of Moab.



**A**gainst Moab thus sayth the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel, Woe vnto Nebo, for it is spoiled: Kiriathaim is confounded and taken. || Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

2 *There shall bee* no more prayse of Moab: in Heshbon they haue deuised euill against it; come and let vs cut it off from *being* a nation; also thou shalt bee || cut downe, O Madmen, the sword shall + pursue thee.

3 A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim; Spoiling & great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed, her little ones haue caused a crie to be heard.

5 For in the going vp of Luhith + \*continuall weeping shall go vp; for in the going downe of Horonaim the enemies haue heard a crie of destruction.

6 Flee, saue your liues, and be like the || \*heath in the wilderness.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy workes, and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken, and Chemosh shall goe forth into captiuitie *with* his \*priests and his princes together.

8 And the spoyler shall come vpon euery citie, and no citie shall escape: the valley also shal perish, & the plaine shall be destroyed, as y LORD hath spoken.

9 Giue wings vnto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shalbe desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed *be he* that doeth the worke of the LORD ||deceitfully, and cursed *be he* that keepeth backe his sword from blood.

11 ¶ Moab hath bene at ease from his youth, and hee hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessell to vessell, neither hath he gone into captiuitie: therefore his taste + remained in him, and his sent is not changed.

12 Therefore behold, the dayes come, sayth the LORD, that I will send vnto him wanderers that shall cause him to wander, and shall emptie his vessels, and breake their bottles.

13 And Moab shall bee ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was

ashamed of Bethel their confidence.

14 ¶ How say yee, We *are* \*mightie and strong men for the warre?

15 Moab is spoiled and gone vp out of her cities, and + his chosen yong men are gone downe to the slaughter, sayth the King, whose Name *is* the LORD of hostes.

16 The calamitie of Moab is neere to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All yee that are about him be-moane him, and all yee that know his Name, say, How is the strong staffe broken, *and* the beautifull rod!

18 Thou daughter that doest inhabit Dibon, come downe from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come vpon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holdes.

19 O +inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way and espie, aske him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken downe: \*howle and cry, tell ye it in Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And iudgement is come vpon the plaine countrey, vpon Holon, and vpon Iahazah, and vpon Mephaath,

22 And vpon Dibon, and vpon Nebo, and vpon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And vpon Kiriathaim, and vpon Beth-Gamul, and vpon Beth-meon,

24 And vpon Kerioth, and vpon Bozrah, and vpon all the cities of the land of Moab farre or neere.

25 The horne of Moab is cut off, & his arme is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for hee magnified *himselfe* against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shalbe in derision.

27 For was not Israel a derision vnto thee? was hee found among theeues? for since thou spakest of him, thou ||skippedst for ioy.

28 O yee that dwell in Moab, leaue the cities and dwell in the rocke, and be like the doue *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the holes mouth.

29 We haue heard the \*pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftinesse and his arrogancie, and his pride, and the hautinesse of his heart.

30 I knowe his wrath, sayeth the LORD, but *it shall not be* so, ||his lyes shall not so effect *it*.

31 Therefore will I howle for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab,

\* 1. Kings 12. 29.

† Heb. the choice of.

† Or, the hie place.

† Or, bee brought to silence.

† Heb. goe after thee.

† Heb. weeping with weeping.

\* Isai. 15. 5.

† Or, anaked tree.

\* Cha. 17. 6.

\* Cha. 49. 5.

† Or, negligently.

† Heb. stood.

† Heb. inhabitation.

\* Isai. 16. 7.

† Or, mouedst thy selfe.

\* Isai. 16. 6. &c.

† Or, those on whom hee stayeth (heb. his barres) do not right.



mine heart shall mourne for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I wil weepe for thee, with the weeping of Iazer; thy plants are gone ouer the sea, they reach euen to the sea of Iazer, the spoiler is fallen vpon thy summer fruits, and vpon thy vintage.

33 And \*ioy and gladnesse is taken from the plentifull field, and from the land of Moab, and I haue caused wine to faile from the winepresses, none shall tread with shouting, *their showing shall be no showing.*

34 From the cry of Heshbon euen vnto Elealeh, and euen vnto Iahaz haue they vttered their voyce, \*from Zoar euen vnto Horonaim as an heifer of three yeeres old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be †desolate.

35 Moreouer, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his Gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because the riches that hee hath gotten is perished.

37 For \*euery head shall be bald, and euery beard †clipt: vpon all the hands shall be cuttings, and vpon the loines sackcloth.

38 There shall be lamentation generally vpon all the house toppes of Moab, and in the streetes thereof: for I haue broken Moab like a vessell, wherein is no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howle, *saying*; How is it broken downe? how hath Moab turned the †backe with shame? so shall Moab be a derision, and a dismay to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, hee shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings ouer Maob.

41 || Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, & the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified *himselfe* against the LORD.

43 \*Feare, and the pit, and the snare shall be vpon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 Hee that fleeth from the feare shall fall into the pit, and he that getteth vp out of the pit shall be taken in the

snare: for I will bring vpon it, *euen* vpon Moab, the yeere of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled, stood vnder the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: but \*a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall deuoure the corner of Moab, and the crowne of the head of the †tumultuous ones.

46 Woe be vnto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sonnes are taken †captiues, and thy daughters captiues.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring againe the captiuitie of Moab in the later dayes, saith the LORD. Thus farre is the iudgement of Moab.

### CHAP. XLIX.

1 The iudgement of the Ammonites. 6 Their restauration. 7 The iudgement of Edom, 23 of Damascus, 28 of Kedar, 30 of Hazor, 34 and of Elam. 39 The restauration of Elam.

**C** || Concerning the Ammonites, thus sayth the LORD; Hath Israel no sonnes? hath he no heire? Why then doth ||their king inherit \*God, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarme of warre to be heard in \*Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heape, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire: then shall Israel be heire vnto them that were his heires, saith the LORD.

3 Howle, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry yee daughters of Rabbah, gird yee with sackcloth: lament and runne to and fro by the hedges: for ||their king shall goe into captiuitie: and his \*priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, ||thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, *saying*; Who shall come vnto mee?

5 Behold, I will bring a feare vpon thee, saith the Lord God of hostes, from all those that be about thee, and yee shall be driuen out euery man right forth, and none shal gather vp him that wandereth.

6 And afterward I will bring againe the captiuitie of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning Edom thus saith the LORD

\* Isai. 16.  
10.

\* Isai. 15.  
5, 6.

† Heb. desolations.

\* Isai. 15.  
2, 3.  
† Heb. diminished.

† Heb. necke.

† Or, the cities.

\* Isai. 24.  
17, 18.

\* Num. 21.  
28.

† Heb. children of noise.

† Heb. in captiuitie.

† Or, against.

† Or, Melcom.  
\* Amos 1.  
13.

\* Amos. 1.  
14.

† Or, Melcom.  
\* Chap. 48.  
7.

† Or, thy valley floweth away.



• Obad. ver.  
6.

LORD of hosts, \*Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsell perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

† Or, they  
are turned  
backe.

8 Flee ye, || turne backe, dwell deepe, O inhabitants of Dedan: for I will bring the calamitie of Esau vpon him, the time that I will visite him.

• Obad. ver.  
5.

9 If \*grape gatherers come to thee, would they not leaue *some* gleaning grapes? If theeues by night, they will destroy †till they haue enough.

† Heb. their  
sufficiencie.

10 But I haue made Esau bare, I haue vncouered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himselfe: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he is not.

11 Leauethy fatherlesse children, I will preserue them aliue: and let thy widowes trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, they whose iudgement *was* not to drinke of the cup, haue assuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go vnpunished? thou shalt not go vnpunished, but thou shalt surely drinke *of it*.

13 For I haue sworne by my selfe, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproch, a waste, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetuall wastes.

• Obad. ver.  
1.

14 I haue heard a \*rumor from the LORD, & an ambassadour is sent vnto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together & come against her, & rise vp to the battell.

15 For lo, I wil make thee smal among the heathen, and despaired among men.

16 Thy terriblenesse hath deceiued thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rocke, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy \*nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee downe from thence, saith the LORD.

• Obad. ver.  
4.

17 Also Edom shalbe a desolation: \*euery one y goeth by it shalbe astonished, and shall hisse at all the plagues thereof,

• Chap. 50  
13.

18 \*As in the ouerthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD: no man shall abide there, neither shall a sonne of man dwell in it.

• Gen. 19.  
25. chap. 50  
40.

19 Behold, he shal come vp like a lyon from the swelling of Iordane against the habitation of the strong: but I wil suddenly make him runne away from her, and who is a chosen man *that* I may appoynt ouer her? for who is like mee? and who will ||\*appoint me the time? who is that shepheard that

† Or, conuent  
me in iudge-  
ment.

• Iob. 21. 1.  
chap. 50.  
44, 46.

will stand before mee?

20 Therefore heare the counsell of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom, & his purposes that hee hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: surely the least of the flocke shall draw them out: surely hee shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moued at the noise of their fall: at the crie, the noise thereof was heard in the †red Sea.

† Heb. wee-  
die Sea.

22 Behold, he shall come vp and flie as the eagle, and spread his wings ouer Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mightie men of Edom, be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ Concerning Damascus, Hamath is confounded, & Arpad, for they haue heard euil tidings, they are †faint hearted, *there is* sorrow ||on the sea, it can not be quiet.

† Heb. mel-  
ted.  
† Or, as on  
the Sea.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, and turneth her selfe to flee, and feare hath seised on her: anguish and sorrowes haue taken her as a woman in trauell.

25 How is the citie of praise not left, the citie of my ioy?

26 Therefore her yong men shal fall in her streets, and all the men of warre shall bee cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a \*fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shal consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

• Amos 1. 4.

28 ¶ Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon shall smite, Thus saith the LORD: Arise ye, goe vp to Kedar, and spoile the men of the East.

29 Their tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shal take to themselves their curtaines and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shal crie vnto them, Feare is on euery side.

30 ¶ \*Flee, †get you farre off, dwell deepe, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD: for Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceiued a purpose against you.

• Verse 8.  
† Heb. flit  
greatly.

31 Arise, get you vp vnto the ||weal- thy nation that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which *haue* neither gates nor barres, *which* dwell alone.

† Or, that is  
at ease.

32 And their camels shall be a bootie, and the multitude of their cattell a spoile, and I will scatter into all winds them that are in the †vtmost corners,

† Heb. cut off  
into corners,  
or that haue  
the corners  
of their  
haire polled.



and I will bring their calamitie from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazer shall be a dwelling for dragons, and a desolation for euer; there shall no man abide there, nor any sonne of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Ieremiah the Prophet against Elam in the beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah king of Iudah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will breake the bow of Elam, the chiefe of their might.

36 And vpon Elam will I bring the foure windes from the foure quarters of heauen, and will scatter them towards all those windes, and there shall be no nation, whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to bee dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seeke their life: and I will bring euill vpon them, *euen* my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I haue consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to passe in the \*later daies, *that* I will bring againe the captiuitie of Elam, saith the LORD.

#### CHAP. L.

1. 9. 21. 35. The iudgement of Babylon. 4. 17.  
33. The redemption of Israel.

**T**He word that the LORD spake against Babylon, and against the land of the Caldeans †by Ieremiah the Prophet.

2 Declare yee among the nations, and publish, and †set vp a standart, publish and conceale not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces, her idols are confounded, her Images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the North there cometh vp a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remoue, they shall depart both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those daies, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they, and the children of Iudah together, going and weeping: they shall goe, and seeke the LORD their God.

5 They shall aske the way to Zion

with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let vs ioine our selues to the LORD, in a perpetuall Couenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath bene lost sheepe: their shepheards haue caused them to goe astray, they haue turned them away *on* the mountaines: they haue gone from mountaine to hill, they haue forgotten their †resting place.

7 All that found them haue deuoured them, and their aduersaries said, We offend not, because they haue sinned against the LORD, the habitation of iustice, euen the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 \* Remoue out of the midst of Babylon, and goe forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be as the hee goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For loe, I will raise and cause to come vp against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the North countrey, and they shall set themselues in aray against her, from thence shee shalbe taken: their arrowes *shalbe* as of a mightie ‖expert man: none shall returne in vaine.

10 And Caldea shall bee a spoile: all that spoile hershall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because yee reioyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown †fat, as the heifer at grasse, and bellow as bulles:

12 Your mother shalbe sore confounded, she that bare you shalbe ashamed: beholde, the hindmost of the nations *shalbe* a wildernes, a dry land, & a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD, it shall not be inhabited, but it shalbe wholly desolate: \*euery one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hisse at all her plagues.

14 Put your selues in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her; spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD,

15 Shout against her round about: shee hath giuen her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown downe: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance vpon her; as she hath done, doe vnto her.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖sickle in the time of haruest: for feare of the oppressing sword, they shall turne euery one to his people, and they shall flee euery one

† Hebr. place to lye downe in.

\* Isai. 48. 30. chap. 51. 6. reue. 18. 4.

† Or, destroyer.

† Heb. bigge or corpulent.

\* Chap. 49. 17.

† Or, sythe.

\* Chap. 49. 6. and 48. 47.

† Hebr. by the hand of Ieremiah.

† Hebr. lift vp.



one to his owne lande.

17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheepe, the lyons haue driuen *him* away : first the king of Assyria hath deuoured him, and last this Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I haue punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel againe-to his habitation, and he shal feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soule shall be satisfied vpon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those dayes, and in that time, sayth the LORD, the iniquitie of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sinnes of Iudah, and they shall not be found : for I will pardon them whom I reserue.

21 ¶ Goe vp against the land || of Merathaim, *euen* against it, and against the inhabitants || of Pekod : waste and vtterly destroy after them, sayeth the LORD, and doe according to all that I haue commanded thee.

22 A sound of battell *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken? how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations?

24 I haue laide a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware : thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armorie, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation : for this is the worke of the Lord God of hosts, in the land of the Caldeans.

26 Come against her † from the vtmost border, open her store-houses : || cast her vp as heapes, and destroy her vtterly : let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her bullocks : let them goe downe to the slaughter : woe vnto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee & escape out of the land of Babylon to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his Temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon : all yee that bend the bow, campe against it round about ; let none

thereof escape : recompense her according to her worke ; according to all that shee hath done vnto her : for shee hath bene proud against the LORD, against the Holy one of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her yong men fall in the streets, & all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, O thou most † proud, sayth the Lord God of hostes : for thy day is come, the time that I will visit thee.

32 And the most † proude shall stumble and fall, and none shal raise him vp : and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall deuoure all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Iudah *were* oppressed together, and all that tooke them captiues, held them fast, they refused to let them goe.

34 Their Redeemer *is* strong, the LORD of hosts *is* his Name, he shall thoroughly pleade their cause, that hee may giue rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* vpon the Caldeans, saith the LORD, and vpon the inhabitants of Babylon, and vpon her princes, and vpon her wise men.

36 A sword *is* vpon the || lyers, and they shall dote : a sword *is* vpon her mighty men, and they shalbe dismayed.

37 A sword *is* vpon their horses, and vpon their charets, and vpon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her, and they shall become *as* women : a sword *is* vpon her treasures, and they shall be robbed.

38 A drought *is* vpon her waters, and they shalbe dried vp : for it *is* the land of grauen images, and they are madde vpon their idoles.

39 Therefore the wilde beasts of the desert with the wilde beastes of the Ilands shall dwel *there*, and the owles shall dwell therein : & it shalbe no more inhabited for euer : neither shall it bee dwelt in frō generation to generation.

40 \* As God ouerthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour cities thereof, sayth the LORD : *so* shall no man abide there, neither shal any sonne of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the North, and a great nation, and many kings shall bee raised vp from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall holde the bow and the

† Or, of the rebels.

† Or, visitation.

† Heb. from the end.

† Or, tread her.

† Heb. pride.

† Heb. pride.

† Or, chiefe stayes. Heb. barres.

\* Gen. 19. 25. chap. 49. 18.



the lance : they are cruell and will not shewe mercy : their voice shall roare like the sea, and they shall ride vpon horses, *eueryone* put in aray like a man to the battell, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble; anguish tooke hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in trauell.

• Chap. 49.  
19.

44 Behold, he shall come vp \*like a lyon from the swelling of Iordan, vnto the habitation of the strong : but I will make them suddenly runne away from her : and who is a chosen man that I may appoint ouer her? for who is like me, and \*who will ||appoint me the time? and who is that shepheard that will stand before me?

• Iob. 41. 1.  
chap. 49.  
19.  
† Or, conuent  
me to plead.

45 Therefore heare yee the counsell of the LORD that hee hath taken against Babylon, and his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Caldeans : surely the least of the flocke shall drawe them out : surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moued, and the cry is heard among the nations.

### CHAP. LI.

1 The seuerie iudgement of God against Babylon, in reuenge of Israel. 59 Ieremiah deliuereth the booke of this prophecie to Sneriah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetuall sinking of Babylon.



† Heb. heart.

Hus saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise vp against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the †middest of them that rise vp against me, a destroying wind;

2 And will send vnto Babylon fanners, that shall fanne her, and shall emptie her land : for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him* that bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him* that lifteth himselfe vp in his brigandine; and spare yee not her young men, destroy yee vtterly all her hoste.

4 Thus the slaine shall fall in the land of the Caldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streetes.

5 For Israel hath not bene forsaken, nor Iudah of his God, of the

LORD of hostes; though their land was filled with sinne against the holy one of Israel.

6 \*Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliuer euery man his soule: bee not cut off in her iniquitie : for this is the time of the LORDS vengeance : he will render vnto her a recompence.

• Chap. 50.  
8. reu. 18. 4.

7 Babylon hath bene a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that made all the earth drunken : the nations haue drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly \*fallen and destroyed : howle for her, take balme for her paine, if so be she may be healed.

• Isa. 21. 9.  
reu. 14. 8.  
and 18. 2.

9 We would haue healed Babylon, but she is not healed : forsake her, and let vs goe euery one into his owne cuntry : for her iudgement reacheth vnto heauen, and is lifted vp euen to the skies.

10 The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness : come and let vs declare in Zion the worke of the LORD our God.

11 Make †bright the arrowes : gather the shields : the LORD hath raised vp the spirit of the kings of the Medes : for his deuce is against Babylon, to destroy it; because it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

† Heb. pure.

12 Set vp the standart vpon the walles of Babylon, make the watch strong : set vp the watchman : prepare †the ambushes : for the LORD hath both deuised and done that, which hee spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

† Heb. lyers  
in waile.

13 O thou that dwellest vpon many waters, abundant in treasures; thine end is come, and the measure of thy couetousnesse.

14 \*The LORD of hostes hath sworn †by himselfe, saying, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillers; and they shall †lift vp a shout against thee.

• Amos. 6. 8  
† Heb. by his  
soule.

† Heb. vtter.

15 \*Hee hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heauen by his vnderstanding.

• Gen. 6. 1.  
6. chap. 10.  
12. &c.

16 When he vttereth *his* voyce, there is a ||multitude of waters in the heauens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with raine, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

† Or, noise.

17 \*Euery



\* Chap. 10.  
14.  
† Or, is more  
brutish then  
to know.

17 \* Euery man is ||brutish by *his* knowledge : euery founder is confounded by the grauen image : for his moulden image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanitie, the worke of errors : in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

\* Chap. 10.  
16.

19 The portion of Iacob *is* not like them, for he *is* the former of all things, and \* *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hostes *is* his Name.

† Or, in thee,  
or by thee.

20 Thou *art* my battel-axe and weapons of warre : for ||with thee will I breake in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdomes ;

21 And with thee will I breake in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I breake in pieces the charet, and his rider ;

22 With thee also will I breake in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I breake in pieces old and yong, and with thee will I breake in pieces the yong man and the maide.

23 I will also breake in pieces with thee, the shepheard and his flocke, and with thee will I breake in pieces the husbandman, and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I breake in pieces Capitaines and rulers.

24 And I will render vnto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, all their euil that they haue done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, O destroying mountaine, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and I wil stretch out mine hand vpon thee, and roule thee downe from the rockes, and will make thee a burnt mountaine.

† Hebr. euert-  
lasting deso-  
lations.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, but thou shalt be † desolate for euer, saith the LORD.

27 Set ye vp a standart in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations : prepare the nations against her : call together against her the kingdomes of Ararat, Minni, & Ashchenaz : appoint a captaine against her : cause her horses to come vp as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the capitaines thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow : for euery purpose of the LORD shalbe performed against Ba-

bylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mightie men of Babylon haue forborne to fight : they haue remained in their holdes : their might hath failed, they became as women : they haue burnt their dwelling places : her barres are broken.

31 One poste shall runne to meet another, and one messenger to meete another, to shew the king of Babylon that his citie is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the passages are stopped, and the reedes they haue burnt with fire, and the men of warre are afrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hostes, the God of Israel ; The daughter of Babylon *is* like a threshing floore ; ||*it is* time to thresh her : yet a little while, and the time of her haruest shall come.

† Or, in the  
time that he  
thresheth  
her.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath deuoured me, he hath crushed me ; he hath made me an emptie vessel : hee hath swallowed mee vp like a dragon ; he hath filled his bellie with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 † The violence done to me and to my ||flesh, *be* vpon Babylon, shall the † inhabitant of Zion say ; and my blood vpon the inhabitants of Caldea, shall Ierusalem say.

† Hebr. my  
violence.  
† Or, remain-  
der.  
† Hebr. in-  
habitresses.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I wil plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, and I will drie vp her sea, and make her springs drie.

37 And Babylon shal become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roare together like lions ; they shall ||yell as lions whelps.

† Or, shake  
themselves.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and I will make them drunken, that they may reioyce, and sleepe a perpetuall sleepe, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them downe like lambes to the slaughter, like rammes with hee goates.

41 How is Sheshach taken ? and how is the praise of the whole earth surprised ? how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations ?

42 The sea is come vp vpon Babylon : she is couered with the multitude of the waues thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, a dry land and a wildernes, a land wherein



no man dwelleth, neither doeth any sonne of man passe thereby.

44 And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed vp, and the nations shall not flow together any more vnto him, yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, goe ye out of the midst of her, and deliuer ye euery man his soule fro the fierce anger of the LORD,

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye feare for the rumour that shall be heard in the land: a rumour shall both come one yeere, and after that in *another yeere shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

† Heb. visit vpon.

47 Therefore behold, the dayes come, that I will † doe iudgment vpon the grauen images of Babylon, and her whole land shall bee confounded, and all her slaine shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heauen and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shall come vnto her from the North, saith the LORD.

† Or, both Babylon is to fall, O ye slaine of Israel, & with Babylon, &c.

† Or, the countrey.

49 || As Babylon hath caused the slaine of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shall fall the slaine of all || the earth.

50 Ye that haue escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afarre off: and let Ierusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because wee haue heard reproch, shame hath couered our faces: for strangers are come into the Sanctuaries of the LORDS house.

52 Wherefore behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will do iudgment vpon her grauen images, and through all her land the wounded shall grone.

53 Though Babylon should mount vp to heauen, and though shee should fortifie the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come vnto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a crie commeth from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voyce when her waues doe roare like great waters, a noise of their voice is vttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come vpon her, *euen* vpon Babylon, and her might

tie men are taken, euery one of their bowes is broken, for the LORD God of recompenses shall surely requite.

57 And I will make drunke her princes and her wise men, her captaines and her rulers, and her mightie men: and they shall sleepe a perpetuall sleepe, and not wake, saith the king, whose Name is the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The || broad walles of Babylon shalbe vtterly || broken, and her high gates shall be burnt with fire, and the people shall labour in vaine, and the folke in the fire, and they shall be weary.

† Or, the walles of broad Babylon.

† Or, made naked.

59 ¶ The word which Ieremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the sonne of Neriah, the sonne of Maaseiah, when he went || with Zedekiah the king of Iudah into Babylon, in the fourth yeere of his reigne, and this Seraiah was a || quiet prince.

† Or, son the behalfe of.

60 So Ieremiah wrote in a booke all the euill that should come vpon Babylon: *euen* all these wordes that are written against Babylon.

† Or, prince of Menucha or chiefe chamber-laine.

61 And Ieremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these wordes,

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remaine in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shalbe † desolate for euer.

† Heb. desolations.

63 And it shall bee when thou hast made an end of reading this booke, that thou shalt binde a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sinke, and shall not rise from the euill that I will bring vpon her: and they shall be wearie. Thus farre are the words of Ieremiah.

## CHAP. LII.

1 Zedekiah rebelleth. 4 Ierusalem is besieged and taken. 8 Zedekiah's sonnes killed, and his owne eyes put out. 12 Nebuzaradan burneth and spoileth the citie. 24 Hee carieth away the captiues. 32 Euil-merodach aduanceth Iehoiakim.



Edekiah was \*one and twentie yeere olde when he † began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Hamutal the daughter of Ieremiah of Libnah.

\* 2. Kings 24. 18.

† Heb. reigned.



2 And hee did that *which was euill* in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Iehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to passe in Ierusalem and Iudah, till hee had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to passe in the \*ninth yere of his reigne, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, that Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon came, hee, and all his armie against Ierusalem, and pitched against it, and built fortes against it round about.

5 So the citie was besieged vnto the eleuenth yere of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth moneth, in the ninth *day* of the moneth, the famine was sore in the citie, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken vp, and all the men of warre fled, and went forth out of the citie by night, by the way of the gate between the two wals, which *was* by the kings garden (now the Caldeans *were* by the city round about) and they went by the way of the plaine.

8 ¶ But the armie of the Caldeans pursued after the king, and ouertooke Zedekiah in the plaines of Iericho, & all his armie was scattered from him.

9 Then they tooke the king, and caried him vp vnto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath: where he gaue iudgement vpon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slewe also all the princes of Iudah in Riblah.

11 Then he †put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him ||in chaines, and caried him to Babylon, and put him in †prison till the day of his death.

12 ¶ Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth (which *was* the nineteenth yere of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan ||captaine of the guard, *which* †serued the king of Babylon, into Ierusalem; 13 And burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Ierusalem, and all the houses of the great men burnt he with fire.

14 And all the armie of the Caldeans that *were* with the captaine of the guard, brake downe all the walles of

Ierusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard, caried away captiue *certaine* of the poore of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the citie, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzaradan the captaine of the guard, left *certaine* of the poore of the land for Vine-dressers and for husbandmen.

17 Also the \*pillars of brasse that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Caldeans brake, and caried all the brasse of them to Babylon.

18 The cauldrons also, and the ||shouels, and the snuffers, and the ||bolles, and the spoones, and all the vessels of brasse wherewith they ministred, tooke they away.

19 And the basons, and the ||firepans, and the bolles, and the cauldrons, and the candlestickes, and the spoones, and the cuppes; that which *was* of golde, in golde, and that which *was* of siluer, in siluer, tooke the captaine of the guard away:

20 The two pillars, one Sea, and twelue brasen bulles, that *were* vnder the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: †the brasse of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And concerning the \*pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eightene cubites, and a †fillet of twelue cubites did compasse it, and the thickenesse thereof *was* foure fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapter of brasse *was* vpon it, and the height of one chapter *was* fve cubites, with networke and pomegranates vpon the chapters round about, all of brasse: the second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like vnto these.

23 And there were ninetie and sixe pomegranates on a side, and all the pomegranates vpon the networke *were* an hundreth round about.

24 ¶ And the captaine of the guard tooke Seraiah the chiefe Priest, and Zephaniah the second Priest, and the three keepers of the †doore.

25 Hee tooke also out of the citie an Eunuch, which had the charge of the men of warre, and seuen men of them

5 I that

\* 2. Kings 25. 1. chap. 39. 1.

† Heb. blinded.

|| Or, fetters.

† Heb. house of the wards.

|| Or, chiefe Marshall. Heb. chiefe of the executioners or slaughtermen. And so vers. 14. &c.

† Heb. stood before.

\* Chap. 27. 19.

|| Or, instruments to remooue the ashes.

|| Or, basons.

|| Or, censers.

† Heb. their brasse.

\* 1. King. 7. 15. 2. king. 25. 17. 2. chro. 3. 15.

† Heb. threed

† Heb. threshold.



† Heb. saw  
the face of  
the king.

† Or, scribe  
of the cap-  
taine of the  
hoste.

that † were neere the kings person which were found in the citie, and the || principall Scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the citie.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captaine of the guard tooke them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath: thus Iudah was caried away captiue out of his owne land.

28 This is the people whom Nebuchad rezzar caried away captiue in the seuenth yeere, three thousand Iewes and three and twentie.

29 In the eighteenth yeere of Nebuchad-rezzar hee caried away captiue from Ierusalem eight hundreth, thirtieth and two † persons.

† Heb. soules.

30 In the three and twentieth yeere of Nebuchad-rezzar, Nebuzar-adan

the captaine of the guard, caried away captiue of the Iewes seuen hundreth fortie and fve persons: all the persons were foure thousand and sixe hundreth.

31 ¶ And it came to passe in the seuen and thirtieth yeere of the captiuitie of Iehoiakin king of Iudah, in the twelfth moneth, in the fve and twentieth day of the moneth, that Euil-merodach king of Babylon, in the first yeere of his reigne, lifted vp the head of Iehoiakin king of Iudah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake † kindly vnto him, and set his throne about the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

† Heb. good  
things with  
him.

33 And changed his prison garments: and hee did continually eate bread before him all the dayes of his life.

34 And for his diet, there was a continuall diet giuen him of the king of Babylon, † euery day a portion vntill the day of his death, all the dayes of his life.

† Heb. the  
matter of the  
day in his  
day.



## ¶ The Lamentations of Ieremiah.

### CHAP. I.

1 The miserable estate of Ierusalem by reason of her sinne, 12 Shee complaineth of her griefe, 18 and confesseth Gods iudgement to be righteous.



Ow doeth the citie sit solitarie *that was* full of people? *how* is she become as a widow? She *that was* great among the nations, and princesse among the prouinces, *how* is she become tributarie?

¶ Ier. 13.

17.

¶ Iob. 7. 3.

2 Shee \*weepeth sore in the \*night, and her teares *are* on her cheekes: among all her louers she *hath* none to comfort her, all her friends haue dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Iudah is gone into captiuitie, because of affliction, and † because of great seruitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecu-

† Heb. for  
the great-  
nesse of ser-  
uitude.

tors ouertook her betweene the straits.

4 The wayes of Zion do mourne, because none come to the solemne feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh: her virgins are afflicted, and she is in bitterness.

5 Her aduersaries \*are the chiefe, her enemies prosper: for the LORD hath afflicted her; for the multitude of her transgressions, her \*children are gone into captiuitie before theemie.

¶ Deut. 28.  
13.

¶ Ier. 52.  
28.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beautie is departed: her princes are become like Harts *that* find no pasture, & they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Ierusalem remembred in the dayes of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her || pleasant things that she had in the dayes of old, when her people fell into the hand of theemie, and none did helpe her, the aduersaries saw her, *and* did mocke at her Sabbaths.

† Or, desire-  
able.

8 Ierusalem hath grievously sinned, there-



† Heb. is become a removing or wandering.

therefore she †is remoued: all that honoured her, despise her, because they haue seene her nakednesse: yea, shee sigheth and turneth backward.

9 Her filthines is in her skirts, she remembreth not her last end, therfore she came downe wonderfully: shee had no comforter: O Lord, behold my affliction: for y enemy hath magnified *himselfe*.

† Or, desire-able.

10 The aduersarie hath spread out his hand vpon all her ||pleasant things: for she hath seene *that* the heathen entred into her Sanctuarie, whom thou didst command *that* \*they should not enter into thy congregation.

\* Deu. 23. 3

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread, they haue giuen their pleasant things for meate to ||relieue the soule: see, O Lord, & consider: for I am become vile.

† Or, to make the soule to come againe.

† Or, it is nothing.

† Heb. passe by the way.

12 ¶ || *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that †passe by? behold and see, if there be any sorow like vnto my sorowe, which is done vnto me, wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From aboue hath he sent fire into my bones, and it preuaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feete, he hath turned me backe: he hath made me desolate, and faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, and come vp vpon my necke: he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath deliuered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise vp.

15 The Lord hath troden vnder foot all my mightie men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against mee, to crush my yong men. The Lord hath troden ||the virgine, the daughter of Iudah, *as* in a wine presse.

† Or, the winepresse of the virgine, &c.

\* Ier. 13. 17 and 14. 17. chap. 2. 18.

16 For these things I weepe, \*mine eye, mine eye runneth downe with water, because the comforter that should †relieue my soule is farre from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy preuailed.

† Heb. bring backe.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands, and *there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Iacob, that his aduersaries *should bee* round about him: Ierusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

\* Dan. 9. 7.

† Heb. mouth

18 ¶ The LORD is \*righteous, for I haue rebelled against his †commandement: heare, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorow: my virgins and my yong men are gone into captiuitie.

19 I called for my louers, *but* they deuiued me: my priests and mine elders gaue vp the ghost in the citie, while they sought their meate to relieue their soules

20 Behold, O LORD: for I *am* in distresse: my \*bowels are troubled: mine heart is turned within mee, for I haue grievously rebelled: abroad the sword bereaueth, at home *there is* as death.

\* Isa. 16. 11. iere. 48. 36.

21 They haue heard that I sigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies haue heard of my trouble, they are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day *that* thou hast ||called, and they shall be like vnto me.

† Or, proclaimed.

22 Let all their wickednes come before thee: and doe vnto them, as thou hast done vnto me for all my transgressions: for my sighes *are* many, and my heart *is* faint.

## CHAP. II.

1 Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Ierusalem.

20 He complaineth thereof to God.



Ow hath the Lord couered the daughter of Zion with a cloud, in his anger, and cast downe from heauen vnto the earth the beautie of Israel, and remembered not his footstoole in the day of his anger?

2 The Lord hath swallowed vp all the habitations of Iacob, and hath not pitied: he hath throwen downe in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Iudah: he hath †brought *them* down to the ground: hee hath polluted the kingdome and the princes thereof.

† Heb. made to couch.

3 He hath cut off in his fierce anger all the horne of Israel: he hath drawn backe his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Iacob like a flaming fire *which* deuoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an aduersary, and slew all that were †pleasant to the eye, in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he powred out his furie like fire.

† Heb. all the desirable of the eye.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed vp Israel, hee hath swallowed vp all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Iudah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently \*taken away his ||tabernacle, as *if it were* of a garden, hee hath destroyed his places of the

\* Psal. 80. 13. and 89. 41. and isa. 5. 5.

† Or, hedge.



assembly : the LORD hath caused the solemne feasts and Sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the King and the Priest.

† Hebr. shut vp.

7 The Lord hath cast off his Altar : hee hath abhorred his Sanctuarie : he hath †giuen vp into the hand of the enemy the walles of her palaces : they haue made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemne Feast.

† Hebr. swallowing vp.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion : he hath stretched out a line : he hath not withdrawen his hand from †destroying : therefore hee made the rampart and the wall to lament : they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunke into the ground : he hath destroyed and broken her barres : her King and her Princes are among the Gentiles : the Law is no more, her \*prophets also finde no vision from the LORD.

\* Psal. 74. 9.

10 The Elders of the daughter of Zion sit vpon the ground and keepe silence : they haue cast vp dust vpon their heads : they haue girded themselues with sackcloth : the virgins of Ierusalem hang downe their heades to the ground.

11 Mine eyes doe faile with teares : my bowels are troubled : my liuer is powred vpon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because the children and the sucklings †swoone in the streets of the citie.

1 Or, faint.

12 They say to their mothers, Where is corne and wine ? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the citie, when their soule was powred out into their mothers bosome.

13 What thing shall I take to witnesse for thee ? what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Ierusalem ? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O Virgin daughter of Zion ? for thy breach is great like the sea : who can heale thee ?

\* Iere. 2. 8. and 5. 31. and 14. 14. and 23. 16.

14 Thy \*Prophets haue seene vaine and foolish things for thee, and they haue not discouered thine iniquitie, to turne away thy captiuitie : but haue seene for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

† Hebr. by the way.

15 All that passe †by, clap their hands at thee : they hisse and wagge their head at the daughter of Ierusalem, saying, Is

this the citie that men call \*the perfection of beauty, the ioy of the whole earth ?

\* Psal. 48. 2.

16 All thine enemies haue opened their mouth against thee : they hisse and gnash the teeth : they say, We haue swallowed her vp : certainly this is the day that we looked for : we haue found, we haue seene it.

17 The LORD hath done that which he had \*devised : he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the dayes of old : hee hath throwen downe and hath not pitied : and he hath caused thine enemy to reioyce ouer thee, hee hath set vp the horne of thine aduersaries.

\* Leuit. 26. 16. deut. 28. 15.

18 Their heart cried vnto the Lord, \*O wall of the daughter of Zion, let teares runne downe like a riuer, day and night : giue thy selfe no rest, let not the apple of thine eyes cease.

\* Iere. 14. 17. chap. 1. 16.

19 Arise, cry out in the night : in the beginning of the watches powre out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord : lift vp thy handes toward him, for the life of thy yong children, that faint for hunger in the top of euery streete.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this : shal the women eat their fruit, and children of a †spanne long ? shall the priest and the prophet be slaine in the Sanctuary of the Lord ?

† Or, swaddled with their hands.

21 The yong and the old lye on the ground in the streets : my virgins and my yong men are fallen by the sword : thou hast slaine them in the day of thy anger : thou hast killed, and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemne day my terrours round about, so that in the day of the LORDS anger, none escaped nor remained : those that I haue swaddled and brought vp, hath mine enemy consumed.

### CHAP. III.

1 The faithfull bewaile their calamities. 22 By the mercies of God they nourish their hope. 37 They acknowledge Gods iustice. 55 They pray for deliuerance, 64 and vengeance on their enemies.



Am the man that hath seene affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and brought mee into darkenesse, but not into light.

3 Surely against me is he turned, he turneth



turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 My flesh and my skinne hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with gall and trauel.

6 He hath set me in darke places, as they that be dead of old.

7 He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out : hee hath made my chaine heauie.

8 Also when I cry and shout, hee shutteth out my prayer.

9 Hee hath inclosed my wayes with hewen stone : he hath made my pathes crooked.

10 He *was* vnto me as a Beare lying in waite, and as a Lion in secret places.

11 Hee hath turned aside my wayes, and pulled me in pieces : hee hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a marke for the arrow.

† Heb. sons. 13 Hee hath caused the †arrowes of his quier to enter into my reines.

\* Iere. 20. 7. 14 I was a \*derision to all my people, and their song all the day.

† Heb. bitterness. 15 Hee hath filled me with †bitternesse, hee hath made me drunken with wormewood.

† Or, rolled me in the ashes. 16 He hath also broken my teeth with grauell stones, hee hath †couered me with ashes.

† Heb. good. 17 And thou hast remoued my soule farre off from peace : I forgate †prosperitie.

† Or, remember. 18 And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD :

19 †Remembring mine affliction and my miserie, the wormewood & the gall.

† Heb. bowed. 20 My soule hath *them* still in remembrance, and is †humbled in me.

† Heb. make to returne to my heart. 21 This I †recall to my mind, therefore haue I hope.

22 ¶ *It is of the LORDS mercies* that wee are not consumed, because his compassions faile not.

23 *They are* newe euery morning : great *is* thy faithfulness.

\* Psal. 16. 5. and 73. 26. and 119. 87. iere. 10. 16. 24 The LORD *is* my \*portion, sayth my soule, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The LORD *is* good vnto them that waite for him, to the soule *that* seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope and quietly wait for the saluation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he beare the yoke in his youth.

28 Hee sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because hee hath borne *it* vpon him.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 Hee giueth his cheeke to him that smiteth him, hee is filled full with reproch.

31 For the Lord will not cast off for euer.

32 But though hee cause grieffe, yet will hee haue compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict †willingly, nor grieue the children of men.

34 To crush vnder his feete all the prisoners of the earth,

35 To turne aside the right of a man before the face of the †most high,

36 To subuert a man in his cause, the Lord †approoueth not.

37 ¶ Who *is* hee \*that sayth, and it commeth to passe, *when* the Lord commandeth *it* not ?

38 Out of the mouth of the most hie proceedeth not \*euill and good ?

39 Wherefore doeth a liuing man †complane, a man for the punishment of his sinnes ?

40 Let vs search and try our waies, and turne againe to the LORD.

41 Let vs lift vp our heart with our hands vnto God in the heauens.

42 We haue transgressed, and haue rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 Thou hast couered with anger, and persecuted vs : thou hast slaine, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast couered thy selfe with a cloud, that our prayer should not passe through.

45 Thou hast made vs as the \*off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our enemies haue opened their mouthes against vs.

47 \*Feare and a snare is come vpon vs, desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye runneth downe with riuers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth downe and ceaseth not, without any intermission :

50 Till the LORD looke downe, and behold from heauen.

51 Mine eye affecteth †mine heart, †because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird, without cause.

† Heb. from his heart.

† Or, a superrour.

† Or, seeth not. \* Psal. 33. 9.

\* Amos 3. 6

† Or, murmure.

\* 1. Cor. 4. 13.

\* Isal. 24. 17.

† Heb. my soule. † Or, more then all.



53 They haue cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone vpon me.

54 Waters flowed ouer mine head, then I sayd, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called vpon thy name, O LORD, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine eare at my breathing, at my crie.

57 Thou drewest neere in the day that I called vpon thee : thou saidst, Feare not.

58 O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soule, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seene my wrong, iudge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seene all their vengeance; and all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproch, O LORD, and all their imaginations against me :

62 The lippes of those that rose vp against me, and their deuce against me all the day.

63 Behold, their sitting downe and their rising vp, I am their musicke.

64 ¶ Render vnto them a recompense, O LORD, according to the worke of their hands.

65 Giue them ||sorrow of heart, thy curse vnto them.

66 Persecute and destroy them in anger, from vnder the \*heauens of the LORD.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Zion bewaileth her pitifull estate. 13 She confesseth her sinnes. 21 Edom is threatened. 22 Zion is comforted.

**H**ow is the gold become dimme! how is the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuarie are powred out in the top of euery streete.

2 The precious sonnes of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the worke of the hands of the potter!

3 Euen the ||sea-monsters draw out the breast, they giue sucke to their young ones : the daughter of my people is become cruell, like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaueth to the rooffe of his mouth for thirst : the young children aske bread,

and no man breaketh it vnto them.

5 They that did feede delicatly, are desolate in the streetes : they that were brought vp in scarlet, embrace dounge-hilles.

6 For the ||punishment of the iniquitie of the daughter of my people, is greater then the punishment of the sinne of Sodom, that was \*ouerthrowen as in a moment, and no hands stayed on her.

7 Her Nazarites were purer then snow, they were whiter then milke, they were more ruddie in body then rubies, their polishing was of Saphir.

8 Their visage is † blacker then a cole : they are not known in the streets: their skinne cleaueth to their bones : it is withered, it is become like a sticke.

9 They that bee slaine with the sword, are better then they that be slain with hunger : for these † pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the pitifull women haue \*sodden their owne children, they were their meate in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his furie, he hath powred out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath deuoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world would not haue beleued, that the aduersarie and the enimie should haue entred into the gates of Ierusalem.

13 ¶ \*For the sinnes of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that haue shed the blood of the iust in the midst of her :

14 They haue wandred as blind men in the streetes, they haue polluted themselves with blood, ||so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cryed vnto them; Depart yee, ||it is vnclane, depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred : they said among the heathen, They shall no more sojourne there.

16 The ||anger of the LORD hath diuided them, he will no more regard them : they respected not the persons of the priests, they fauoured not the elders.

17 As for vs, our eyes as yet failed for our vaine helpe : in our watching we haue watched for a nation that could not saue vs.

18 They

† Or, iniquitie.

\* Gen. 19. 25.

† Heb. darker then blacknesse.

† Heb. flow out.

\* 2. Kings 6. 29. deut. 28. 57.

\* Ier. 5. 31. and 23. 21.

† Or, in that they could not but touch.

† Or, yee polluted.

† Or, face.

† Or, obstinacie of heart.

\* Psal. 8. 4.

† Or, sea calues.



18 They hunt our steps that we cannot goe in our streets: our end is neere, our dayes are fulfilled, for our ende is come.

19 Our persecutours are swifter then the eagles of the heauen: they pursued vs vpon the mountaines, they laide waite for vs in the wilderness.

• Gen. 2. 7. 20 The \*breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Vnder his shadowe we shall liue among the heathen.

21 ¶ Reioyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the lande of Vz, the cup also shall passe through vnto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy selfe naked.

1 Or, thine iniquitie. 22 ¶ The ||punishment of thine iniquitie is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carie thee away into captiuitie: hee will visit thine iniquitie, O daughter of Edom, hee will ||discouer thy sinnes.

1 Or, caries thee captiue forthysinnes

## CHAP. V.

A pitifull complaint of Zion, in prayer vnto God.

**R**Emember, O LORD, what is come vpon vs: consider and beholde our reproch.

2 Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphanes and fatherlesse, our mothers are as widowes.

4 We haue drunken our water for money, our wood †is sold vnto vs.

† Heb. com-meth for price.

5 †Our neckes are vnder persecuti-on: we labour and haue no rest.

† Heb. on our neckes are we persecuted.

6 We haue giuen the hand to the Egyptians, and to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 \*Our fathers haue sinned and are not, and wee haue borne their iniquities.

\* Ier. 31. 29  
ezek. 18. 2.

8 Seruants haue ruled ouer vs: there is none that doeth deliuer vs out of their hand.

9 We gate our bread with the perill of our liues, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our \*skinne was blacke like an ouen, because of the ||terrible famine.

\* Psal. 11. 38  
1 Or, terrors or stormes.

11 They rauished the women in Zion, and the maides in the cities of Iudah.

12 Princes are hanged vp by their hand: the faces of Elders were not honoured.

13 They tooke the young men to grinde, and the children fell vnder the wood.

14 The Elders haue ceased from the gate, the young men from their musicke.

15 The ioy of our heart is ceased, our daunce is turned into mourning.

16 The crowne is fallen from our head: Woe vnto vs, that wee haue sinned.

† Hebr. the crowne of our head is fallen.

17 For this our heart is faint, for these things our eyes are dimme.

18 Because of the mountaine of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walke vpon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, \*remainest for euer: thy throne from generation to generation.

\* Psal. 9. 8.  
and 29. 10.  
and 102. 13.  
& 145. 13.

20 Wherefore doest thou forget vs for euer, and forsake vs †so long time?

† Heb. for length of dayes.

21 \*Turne thou vs vnto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our dayes as of old.

\* Ier. 31. 18

22 || But thou hast vtterly reiectd vs: thou art very wroth against vs.

1 Or, for wilt thou vtterly re-iect vs?



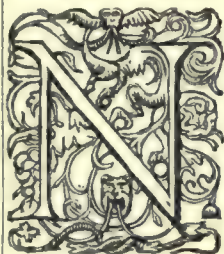


# ¶ THE BOOKE OF THE

## Prophet Ezekiel.

### CHAP. I.

1 The time of Ezekiels prophecie at Chebar. 4 His vision of foure Cherubims, 15 Of the foure wheelles, 26 and of the glory of God.



† Hebr. captiuitie.

Ow it came to passe in the thirtieth yeere, in the fourth moneth, in the fifth day of the moneth, (as I was among † the captiues by the riuer of Chebar) that the heauens were

opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth day of the moneth, (which *was* the fifth yeere of king Iehoiakins captiuitie.)

† Hebr. Iehozekel.

3 The word of the LORD came expresly vnto † Ezekiel the Priest, the sonne of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the riuer Chebar, and the hand of the Lord was there vpon him.

† Heb. catching it selfe.

4 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a whirlwinde came out of the North, a great cloude, and a fire † infoulding it selfe, and a brightnesse *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likenesse of foure liuing creatures, and this *was* their appearance: they had the likenesse of a man.

6 And euery one had foure faces, and euery one had foure wings.

† Hebr. a straight foot.

7 And their feet *were* † straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brasse.

8 And they had the handes of a man vnder their wings on their foure sides, and they foure *had* their faces and their wings.

9 Their wings were ioyned one to

another, they turned not when they went: they went euery one straight forward.

10 As for the likenesse of their faces, they foure *had* the face of a man, and the face of a lyon on the right side, and they foure *had* the face of an oxe on the left side: they foure also *had* the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings were || stretched vpward, two wings of euery one were ioyned one to an other, and two couered their bodies.

† Or, diuided aboue.

12 And they went euery one straight forward: whither the spirit was to goe, they went: *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likenesse of the liuing creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coles of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went vp and downe among the liuing creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went foorth lightning.

14 And the liuing creatures ranne, and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I behelde the liuing creatures: behold one wheele vpon the earth by the liuing creatures, with his foure faces.

16 The appearance of the wheelles, and their worke *was* like vnto the colour of a Berill: and they foure *had* one likenesse, and their appearance and their worke *was* as it were a wheele in the middle of a wheele.

17 When they went, they went vpon their foure sides: *and* they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high, that they were dreadful, and their || rings were full of eyes round about them foure.

† Or, strakes.

19 And when the liuing creatures went,



went, the wheelles went by them : and when the liuing creatures were lift vp from the earth, the wheels were lift vp.

20 Whithersoever the spirit *was* to goe, they went, thither *was* their spirit to goe, and the wheelles were lifted vp ouer against them : for the spirit || of the liuing creature *was* in the wheelles.

21 When those went, *these* went, and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted vp from the earth, the wheelles *were* lifted vp ouer against them : for the spirit || of the liuing creature *was* in the wheelles.

22 And the likenesse of the firmament vpon the heads of the liuing creature *was* as the colour of the terrible chrysell, stretched forth ouer their heads aboue.

23 And vnder the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other, euery one had two which couered on this side, & euery one had two, which couered on that side their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an hoste : when they stood, they let downe their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that *was* ouer their heads, when they stood, *and* had let downe their wings.

26 ¶ And aboue the firmament that *was* ouer their heads, *was* the likenesse of a Throne, as the appearance of a Saphyre stone, and vpon the likenesse of the Throne *was* the likenesse as the appearance of a man aboue vpon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loynes euen vpward, and from the appearance of his loynes euen downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, & it *had* brightnesse round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloude in the day of raine, so *was* the appearance of the brightnesse round about. This *was* the appearance of the likenesse of the glory of the LORD: and when I saw it, I fell vpon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

## CHAP. II.

1 Ezekiels commission: 6 His instruction.  
9 The roule of his heauie prophecie.



And he said vnto me, Son of man, stand vpon thy feete, and I will speake vnto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into me, when hee spake vnto me, and set me vpon my feete, that I heard him that spake vnto me :

3 And hee said vnto me, Sonne of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious †nation that hath rebelled against mee: they and their fathers haue transgressed against mee, euen vnto this very day.

† Heb. nation.

4 For they *are* †impudent children and stiffe hearted: I doe send thee vnto them, and thou shalt say vnto them, Thus sayth the Lord God.

† Heb. hard of face.

5 And they, whether they wil heare or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house) yet shall know that there hath bene a Prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou sonne of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their wordes, though || bryars and thornes *be* with thee, and thou doest dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their lookes, though they *be* a rebellious house.

Or, rebels.

7 And thou shalt speake my words vnto them, whether they will heare or whether they will forbear, for they *are* most †rebellious.

† Heb. rebellion.

8 But thou, sonne of man, heare what I say vnto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth and \*eate that I giue thee.

\* Reu. 10. 9.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent vnto mee, and loe, a roule of a booke *was* therein.

10 And he spread it before me, and it was written within and without, and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

## CHAP. III.

1 Ezeziel eateth the roule. 4 God encourageth him. 15 God sheweth him the rule of prophecie. 22 God shutteth and openeth the Prophets mouth.



Oreouer he said vnto me, Sonne of man, eate that thou findest: eate this roule, and goe, speake vnto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and hee caused me to eate that roule.



\* Reu. 10.  
9.

3 And he said vnto mee; Sonne of man, cause thy belly to eate, and fill thy bowels with this roule that I giue thee. Then did I *\*eate it*, and it was in my mouth as honie for sweetnesse.

4 ¶ And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, goe, get thee vnto the house of Israel, and speake with my words vnto them.

† Heb. deepe of lippes and heauie of tongue, and so ver. 6.

† Heb. deepe of lip, and heauie language.

† Or, if I had sent thee &c. would they not haue hearkened vnto thee?

† Heb. stiffe of forehead and hard of heart.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people of a † strange speach, and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel.

6 Not to many people of a strange speach and of an † hard language, whose words thou canst not vnderstand: || surely had I sent thee to them, they would haue hearkened vnto thee:

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken vnto thee; for they will not hearken vnto me: for all the house of Israel are † impudent and hard hearted.

8 Behold, I haue made thy face strong against their faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.

\* Jer. 1. 8.

9 As an adamant harder then flint haue I made thy forehead: *\*feare* them not, neither be dismayed at their lookes, though they *be* a rebellious house.

10 Moreouer he said vnto me, Sonne of man, all my words that I shall speake vnto thee, receiue in thine heart, and heare with thine eares.

11 And goe, get thee to them of the captiuitie, vnto thy people, and speake vnto them and tell them, Thus saith the Lord God, whether they will heare, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then the spirit tooke me vp, and I heard behind me a voyce of a great rushing, *saying*: Blessed *be* the glory of the Lord from his place.

† Heb. kissed.

13 I *heard* also the noise of the wings of the liuing creatures that † touched one another, and the noise of the wheelles ouer against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

† Heb. bitter.

† Heb. hot anger.

14 So the spirit lifted me vp, and tooke me away, and I went in † bitterness, in the † heate of my spirit, but the hand of the Lord was strong vpon mee.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captiuitie at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the riuer of Chebar, and I sate where they sate, and remained there astonished among them seuen daies.

16 And it came to passe at the end of seuen dayes, that the word of the

Lord came vnto me, saying;

17 *\*Sonne* of man, I haue made thee a watchman vnto the house of Israel: therefore heare the word at my mouth, & giue them warning from me.

\* Chap. 33. 7

18 When I say vnto the wicked; Thou shalt surely die, and thou giuest him not warning, nor speakest to warne the wicked from his wicked way to saue his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquitie: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warne the wicked, and he turne not from his wickednesse, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity, but thou hast deliuered thy soule.

\* Chap. 18.

24.  
† Heb. righteousnesses.

20 Againe, when a *\*righteous* man doth turne from his † righteousness and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not giuen him warning, he shall die in his sinne, and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembred: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Neuerthelesse if thou warne the righteous man, that the righteous sinne not, and he doth not sinne; he shall surely liue, because he is warned: also thou hast deliuered thy soule.

22 ¶ And the hand of the Lord was there vpon me, and he said vnto me; Arise, goe forth into the plaine, and I will there talke with thee.

23 Then I arose and went forth into the plaine, and behold, the glory of the Lord stood there as the glory which I *\*saw* by the riuer of Chebar, and I fell on my face.

\* Chap. 1.

24 Then the spirit entred into me, and set me vpon my feet, and spake with me, and said vnto me, Goe shut thy selfe within thine house.

25 But thou, O sonne of man, behold, they shall put bands vpon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not goe out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleaue to the rooffe of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumme and shalt not be to them || a reprobuer: for they *are* a rebellious house.

† A man reproving.

27 But when I speake with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say vnto them; Thus saith the Lord God, He that heareth, let him heare, and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house.

CHAP.



## C H A P. IIII.

1 Vnder the type of a siege, is shewed the time from the defection of Ieroboam to the captiuitie. 9 By the prouision of the siege, is shewed the hardnesse of the famine.



Hou also sonne of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray vpon it the citie, *euen* Ierusalem,

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it: set the campe also against it, and set || *battering* rammes against it round about.

† Or, chiefe leaders.

† Or, a flat plate, or slice.

3 Moreouer take thou vnto thee an || yron panne, and set it for a wall of yron betwene thee and the city, and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this *shalbe* a signe to the house of Israel.

4 Lie thou also vpon thy left side, and lay the iniquitie of the house of Israel vpon it: *according* to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie vpon it, thou shalt beare their iniquitie.

\* Num. 14. 34.

5 For I haue layed vpon thee the yeeres of their iniquitie, according to the number of the dayes, three hundreth and ninetie daies. \* So shalt thou beare the iniquitie of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie againe on thy right side, and thou shalt beare the iniquitie of the house of Iudah fourtie dayes: I haue appointed thee † each day for a yeere.

† Hebr. a day for a yeere, a day for a yeere.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Ierusalem, and thine arme *shalbe* vncovered, and thou shalt prophesie against it.

8 And behold, I wil lay bands vpon thee, and thou shalt not turne thee † from one side to another, till thou hast ended the dayes of thy siege.

† Hebr. from thy side to thy side.

9 ¶ Take thou also vnto thee wheat, and barley, and beanes, and lentils, and millet, and || *fitches*, and put them in one vessell, and make thee bread thereof *according* to the number of the dayes that thou shalt lie vpon thy side; three hundreth and ninetie dayes shalt thou eate thereof.

† Or, spelt.

10 And thy meate which thou shalt eat, *shalbe* by weight twentie shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drinke also water by measure, the sixt part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drinke.

12 And thou shalt eate it *as* barley cakes, & thou shalt bake it with dounge that commeth out of man in their sight.

13 And the LORD said; Euen thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will driue them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, my soule hath not bene polluted: for from my youth vp euen til now, haue I not eaten of that which dieth of it selfe, or is torne in pieces, neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said vnto me, Loe, I haue giuen thee cowes dounge for mans dounge and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreouer he said vnto me, Sonne of man, behold, I wil breake the \* staffe of bread in Ierusalem, and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care, and they shal drinke water by measure, and with astonishment:

\* Leuit. 26. 26. chap. 5. 16. and 13. 13.

17 That they may want bread and water, & be astonied one with another, and consume away for their iniquitie.

## C H A P. V.

1 Vnder the type of haire, 5 is shewed the iudgement of Ierusalem for their rebellion, 12 by famine, sword and dispersion.



And thou sonne of man, take thee a sharpe knife, take thee a barbour's raser, and cause it to passe vpon thine head and vpon thy beard: then take the ballances to weigh, and diuide the *haire*.

2 Thou shalt burne with fire a third part in the midst of the city, when the dayes of the siege are fulfilled, and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about it with a knife, and a third part thou shalt scatter in the winde, and I will draw out a sword after them

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † skirts.

† Hebr. wings.

4 Then take of them againe, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burne them in the fire: *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *is* Ierusalem: I haue set it in the midst of the nations and countreys *that* are round about her.

6 And she hath changed my iudgements into wickednesse more then the



nations, and my statutes more then the countreyes that *are* round about her : for they haue refused my iudgements and my statutes, they haue not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because yee multiplied more then the nations that *are* round about you, *and* haue not walked in my Statutes, neither haue kept my iudgments, neither haue done according to the iudgements of the nations that *are* round about you :

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, euen I *am* against thee, and will execute iudgements in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will doe in thee that which I haue not done, and whereunto I will not doe any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers shall \*eate the sonnes in the midst of thee, and the sonnes shall eate their fathers, and I will execute iudgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the windes.

11 Wherefore, as I liue, saith the Lord GOD, Surely because thou hast defiled my Sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*, neither shall mine \*eye spare, neither will I haue any pitie.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee : and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee : and I will scatter a third part into all the windes, and I wil draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest vpon them, and I will be comforted : and they shal know that I the LORD haue spoken *it* in my zeale, when I haue accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreouer I will make thee waste, and a reproch among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that passe by.

15 So it shall bee a \*reproch and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment vnto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute iudgments in thee in anger and in furie, and in furious rebukes : I the LORD haue spoken *it*.

16 When I shall send vpon them the

euill arrowes of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and* which I will send to destroy you : and I will increase the famine vpon you, and will breake your \*staffe of bread.

17 So will I send vpon you famine, and \*euill beasts, and they shall bereaue thee, and pestilence and blood shal passe through thee, and I will bring the sword vpon thee : I the LORD haue spoken *it*.

#### CHAP. VI.

1 The iudgement of Israel for their idolatrie.

8 A remnant shall be blessed. 11 The faithfull are exhorted to lament their calamities.



ND the worde of the LORD came vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face towardes the \*mountaines of Israel, and propheticie against them,

3 And say, Ye mountaines of Israel, Heare the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountaines and to the hilles, to the riuers and to the valleys, Behold, I, *euen* I will bring a sword vpon you, and I will destroy your high places.

4 And your altars shalbe desolate, and your ||images shall be broken : and I will cast downe your slaine men before your idoles.

5 And I will †lay the dead carkeises of the children of Israel before their idoles, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shalbe desolate, that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your images may bee cut downe, and your workes may be abolished.

7 And the slaine shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall knowe that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leaue a remnant, that he may haue *some*, that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shalbe scattered through the countreys.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whether they shalbe caried captiues, because I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which goe a whoring after their idoles : and they shall loathe them-

\* Leuit. 26.  
26.  
chap. 4. 16.  
and 14. 13.  
\* Leuit. 26.  
22.

\* Cha. 36. 1.

† Or, sunne  
images, and  
so vers. 6.

† Heb. giue.

\* Leuit. 26.  
29.  
deut. 28. 53.  
2. kin. 6. 29.  
lamen. 4.  
10.  
baruch. 2. 3.

\* Chap. 7. 4,  
14.

\* Deut. 28.  
37.



• Chap. 21.  
17.

themselves for the euils which they haue committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I haue not said in vaine, that I would doe this euill vnto them.

11 ¶ Thus sayth the Lord God; Smite \*with thine hand, and stampe with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the euill abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is farre off shall die of the pestilence, and he that is neere shall fall by the sword, and hee that remaineth and is besieged, shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my furie vpon them.

13 Then shal ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slaine men shalbe among their idoles round about their altars, vpon euery high hill in all the tops of the mountaines, and vnder euery greene tree, and vnder euery thicke oke, the place where they did offer sweet sauour to all their idoles.

1 Or, desolate from the wilderness.

14 So will I stretch out my hand vpon them, and make the land desolate, yea more ||desolate then the wilderness towards Diblath, in all their habitations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

#### CHAP. VII.

1 The final desolation of Israel. 16 The mournfull repentance of them that escape. 20 The enemies defile the Sanctuarie, because of the Israelites abominations. 23 Vnder the type of a chaine, is shewed their miserable captiuitie.

**M**oreouer the word of the LORD came vnto mee, saying;

2 Also thou sonne of man, thus saith the Lord God vnto the land of Israel, An end, the ende is come vpon the foure corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the ende *come* vpon thee, and I will send mine anger vpon thee, and will iudge thee according to thy wayes, and will †recompense vpon thee all thine abominations.

† Heb. giue.

4 And mine eye shal not spare thee, neither will I haue pitie: but I will recompense thy wayes vpon thee, and thine abominations shalbe in the midst of thee, and yee shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus sayth the Lord God, An euill, an onely euill, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come, it †watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

† Heb. awa-  
keth against  
thee.

7 The morning is come vnto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble *is* neere, and not the ||sounding againe of the mountaines.

1 Or, echo.

8 Now will I shortly powre out my furie vpon thee, and accomplish mine anger vpon thee: and I wil iudge thee according to thy wayes, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I haue pitie: I will recompense †thee according to thy wayes, and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee, and yee shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

† Heb. vpon  
thee.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rodde hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen vp into a rod of wickednesse: none of them *shall remaine*, nor of ||their multitude, nor of any of theirs, neither shall there be wailing for them.

1 Or, their  
tumultuous  
persons.  
Hebr. tu-  
mult.

12 The time is come, the day draweth neere, let not the buyer reioyce, nor the seller mourne: for wrath is vpon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not returne to that which is solde, †although they were yet aliue: for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof which shal not returne: neither shall any strengthen himselfe in ||the iniquity of his life.

† Heb. though  
their life  
were yet a-  
mong the  
liuing.

14 They haue blowen the trumpet, euen to make all ready, but none goeth to the battell: for my wrath *is* vpon all the multitude thereof.

1 Or, whose  
life is in his  
iniquitie.  
Heb. his ini-  
quitie.

15 The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword, and hee that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall deuoure him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shall escape, and shall be on the mountaines like doues of the valleys, all of them mourning, euery one for his iniquitie.

17 All \*hands shall be feeble, and all knees †shalbe weake *as* water.

• Isai. 13. 7.  
iere. 6. 24.

18 They shall also \*girde themselves with sackcloth, and horrore shall couer them, and shame *shall be* vpon all faces, and baldnesse vpon all their heads.

† Heb. goe  
into water.  
• Isa. 15. 2, 3.  
iere. 48. 37.

19 They



† Heb. for a separation or uncleanness.

• Prou. 11. 4. zeph. 1. 18. ecclus. 5. 8.

† Or, because their iniquitie is their stumbling blocke.

† Or, made it vnto them an vncleane thing.

† Or, burglars.

† Or, they shall inherit their holy places.

† Heb. cutting off.

† Heb. with their iudgements.

19 They shall cast their siluer in the streets, and their golde shalbe † remoued : their \* siluer and their golde shall not be able to deliuer them in the day of the wrath of the LORD : they shall not satisfie their soules, neither fill their bowels : ||because it is the stumbling blocke of their iniquitie.

20 ¶ As for the beautie of his ornament, he set it in maiestie: but they made the images of their abominations, and of their detestable things therein : therefore haue I ||set it farre from them.

21 And I will giue it into the hands of the strangers for a pray, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoile, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turne also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place : for the ||robbers shall enter into it and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chaine : for the land is full of bloody crimes, the citie is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possesse their houses : I will also make the pompe of the strong to cease, and ||their holy places shall be defiled.

25 † Destruction commeth, and they shall seeke peace, and there shall be none.

26 Mischiefe shall come vpon mischief, and rumour shall be vpon rumour, then shall they seeke a vision of the prophet : but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsell from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourne, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled : I will doe vnto them after their way, and † according to their deserts will I iudge them, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

# CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezekiel in a vision of God, at Ierusalem, 5 is shewed the image of Ielousie. 7 The chambers of Imagery. 13 The mourners for Tammuz, 15 the worshippers towards the Sunne. 18 Gods wrath for their idolatry.



And it came to passe in the sixty yeere, in the sixt moneth, in the fift day of the month, as I sate in mine house, and the elders of Iudah sate before me; that the hand of the Lord God fell there vpon me.

2 Then I beheld, and loe, a like-

nesse as the appearance of fire : from the appearance of his loines euen downward, fire : and from his loines euen vpward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour of amber.

3 And he \* put forth the forme of an hand, and tooke me by a locke of mine head, and the spirit lift me vp betweene the earth and the heauen, and brought me in the visions of God to Ierusalem, to the doore of the inner gate, that looketh toward the North, where was the seate of the image of ielousie, which prouoketh to ielousie.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there according to the vision that I \* saw in the plaine.

5 ¶ Then said he vnto me, Sonne of man, lift vp thine eyes now the way towards the North : so I lift vp mine eyes the way toward the North, and behold, Northward at the gate of the altar, this image of ielousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore vnto me, Sonne of man, seest thou what they doe? euen the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth heere, that I should goe farre off from my sanctuarie? but turne thee yet againe, and thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And hee brought me to the doore of the court, and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he vnto me, Sonne of man, digge now in the wall : and when I had digged in the wall, behold a doore.

9 And he said vnto me, Goe in, and behold the wicked abominations that they doe heere.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold euery forme of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel purtrayed vpon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seuentie men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Iaazaniah the sonne of Shaphan, with euery man his censer in his hand, and a thicke cloud of incense went vp.

12 Then said he vnto me, Sonne of man, hast thou seene what the ancients of the house of Israel doe in the darke, euery man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, \* The LORD seeth vs not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

\* Dan. 5. 5.

\* Chap. 1. 23.

\* Chap. 9. 9.



13 ¶ Hee said also vnto me, Turne thee yet againe, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they doe.

14 Then he brought me to the doore of the gate of the LORDS house which *was* towards the North, and behold, there sate women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said hee vnto me, Hast thou seene *this*, O sonne of man? Turne thee yet againe, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations then these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, and behold at the doore of the Temple of the LORD, betweene the porch and the altar, *were* about fise and twentie men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces towards the East, and they worshipped the sunne towards the East.

17 ¶ Then he said vnto me, Hast thou seene *this*, O sonne of man? ¶ Is it a light thing to the house of Iudah, that they commit the abominations, which they commit heere? for they haue filled the land with violence, and haue returned to prouoke me to anger: and loe, they put the branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deale in furie: mine \*eye shall not spare, neither will I haue pitie: and though they \*crie in mine eares with a loud voyce, yet will I not heare them.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 A vision whereby is shewed the preseruacion of some, 5 and the destruction of the rest. 8 God cannot be intreated for them.

**H**ee cryed also in mine eares, with a loude voyce, saying; Cause them that haue charge ouer the citie, to draw neere, euen euery man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, sixe men came from the way of the higher gate, † which lyeth toward the North, and euery man a † slaughter weapon in his hand: and one man among them was clothed with linnen, with a writers inkehorne † by his side, and they went in and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone vp from the Cherub whereupon hee was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the man clothed

with linnen, which *had* the writers inkehorne by his side.

4 And the LORD sayd vnto him, Goe through the middest of the citie, through the middest of Ierusalem, and set † \*a marke vpon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations, that bee done in the middest thereof.

5 ¶ And to the *others* he said in † mine hearing, Goe ye after him through the citie, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither haue ye pitie.

6 Slay † vtterly olde *and* yong; both maides, and litle children, and women: but come not neere any man vpon whom *is* the marke, and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And hee sayd vnto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slaine, goe ye forth: and they went forth and slew in the citie.

8 ¶ And it came to passe while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell vpon my face, and cryed and said, Ah, Lord GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in thy powring out of thy fury vpon Ierusalem?

9 Then sayd he vnto me; The iniquity of the house of Israel and Iudah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the citie full of † peruerse- nesse: for they say; \* The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine \*eye shall not spare, neither will I haue pitie, *but* I will recompence their way vpon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linnen, which *had* the inkehorne by his side, † reported the matter, saying; I haue done as thou hast commanded me.

#### CHAP. X.

1 The vision of the coales of fire, to bee scattered ouer the citie. 8 The vision of the Cherubims.

**W**hen I looked, and beholde, in the \*firmament that *was* about the head of the Cherubims, there appeared ouer them as *it were* a Saphir stone, as the appearance of the likenesse of a throne.

2 And hee spake vnto the man clothed with linnen, and sayd, Goe in between the wheelles, *euen* vnder the Cherub,

† Or, is there any thing lighter then to commit?

\* Chap. 5. 11. and 7. 4.  
\* Pro. 1. 28. isa. 1. 15. ier. 11. 11. mich. 7. 4.

† Heb. marks a marke. \* Exod. 12. 7. reuel. 7. 3.

† Heb. mine eares.

† Hebr. to destruction.

† Heb. filled with. † Or, wresting of iudgement. \* Cha. 8. 12.

\* Cha. 5. 11. and 7. 4. & 8. 18.

† Heb. returned the word.

† Heb. which is turned.

† Heb. a weapon of his breaking in pieces.

† Heb. vpon his loines.

\* Cha. 1. 22.



† Heb. the hollow of thine hand.

rub, and †fill thine hand with coales of fire from betweene the Cherubims, and scatter them ouer the city. And he went in my sight.

3 Now the Cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

† Hebr. was lifted vp.

4 Then the glory of the LORD †went vp from the Cherub, and stood ouer the threshold of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightnesse of the LORDS glory.

• Chap. 1. 24.

5 And the \*sound of the Cherubims wings was heard euen to the vtter court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to passe *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linnen, saying; Take fire from betweene the wheelles, from betweene the Cherubims; then he went in and stood beside the wheelles.

† Hebr. sent forth.

7 And one Cherub †stretched forth his hand from betweene the Cherubims vnto the fire that *was* betweene the Cherubims: and tooke *thereof*, and put it into the handes of him that was clothed with linnen, who tooke it, and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the Cherubims, the forme of a mans hand vnder their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold the foure wheelles by the Cherubims, one wheele by one Cherub, and an other wheele by an other Cherub: and the appearance of the wheelles *was* as the colour of a \*Berill stone.

• Chap. 1. 16.

10 And as for their appearances, they foure *had* one likenes, as if a wheele had bene in the midst of a wheele.

11 When they went, they went vpon their foure sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked, they followed it; they turned not as they went.

† Hebr. flesh.

12 And their whole †body, and their backs, and their handes, and their wings, and the wheelles, *were* ful of eyes round about, *euen* the wheelles that they foure *had*.

13 As for the wheelles, ||it was cried vnto them in my hearing, O wheele.

† Or, they were called in my hearing, wheele, or Galgal.

14 And euery one *had* foure faces: the first face *was* the face of a Cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and

the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the Cherubims were lifted vp, this *is* the liuing creature that I saw by the riuer of Chebar.

16 And when the Cherubims went, the wheelles went by them: and when the Cherubims lift vp their wings, to mount vp from the earth, the same wheelles also turned not frō beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood, and when they were lifted vp, *these* lift vp themselves *also*: for the spirit of the ||liuing creature *was* in them.

† Or, of life.

18 Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood ouer the Cherubims.

19 And the Cherubims lift vp their wings, and mounted vp from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheelles also *were* besides them, and *euery one* stood at the doore of the East gate of the LORDS house, and the glorie of the God of Israel *was* ouer them about.

20 This *is* the liuing creature that I saw vnder the God of Israel, by the riuer of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the Cherubims.

21 Euery one had foure faces a piece, and euery one foure wings, and the likenesse of the handes of a man *was* vnder their wings.

22 And the likenesse of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the riuer of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went euery one straight forward.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The presumption of the Princes. 4 Their sinne and iudgement. 13 Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in sauing a remnant, 21 and punishing the wicked. 22 The Glory of God leaueth the Citie. 24 Ezekiel is returned to the captiuitie.

**M**oreouer the Spirit lift me vp, and brought me vnto the East gate of the LORDS house, which looketh Eastward: and behold at the doore of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Iazaniah the sonne of Azur, and Pelatiah the sonne of Benaiah, Princes of the people.

2 Then said he vnto me; Sonne of man, these *are* the men that deuise mischiefe, & giue wicked counsel in this city.

3 Which say, It ||*is* not \*neere, let vs build

† Or, it is not for vs to build houses neere.

• 2. Pet. 3. 4.



build houses: this *citie* is the caldron, and we be the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophecie against them, prophecie, O sonne of man.

5 And the Spirit of the LORD fell vpon me, and said vnto me, Speake, thus saith the LORD; Thus haue ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your minde, euery one of them.

6 Ye haue multiplied your slaine in this citie, and yee haue filled the streetes thereof with the slaine.

7 Therefore thus sayth the Lord GOD; Your slaine whom ye haue laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *citie* is the cauldron: but I wil bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye haue feared the sword, and I will bring a sword vpon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliuer you into the hands of strangers, and will execute iudgements among you.

10 Yee shall fall by the sword, I will iudge you in the border of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 This *citie* shall not be your cauldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof, *but* I will iudge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: for || yee haue not walked in my statutes, neither executed my iudgements, but haue done after the maners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 ¶ And it came to passe, when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the sonne of Benaiah died: then fell I downe vpon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said; Ah Lord GOD, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Againe the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

15 Sonne of man, thy brethren, *euē* thy brethren, the men of thy kinred, and all the house of Israel wholly *are they*, vnto whom the inhabitants of Ierusalem haue said; Get yee farre from the LORD: vnto vs is this land giuen in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus sayth the Lord GOD; Although I haue cast them farre off among the heathen, and although I haue scattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little Sanctuarie in the countreys where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will euen gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys where ye haue beene scattered, and I will giue you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And \*I wil giue them one heart, and I wil put a new spirit within you: and I will take the stonie heart out of their flesh, and will giue them an heart of flesh,

20 That they may walke in my statutes, and keepe mine ordinances, and doe them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for them* whose heart walke after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, I wil recompense their way vpon their owne heads, saith the Lord GOD.

22 ¶ Then did the Cherubims lift vp their wings, and the wheelles besides them, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* ouer them aboue.

23 And the glory of the LORD went vp from the midst of the citie, and stood vpon the mountaine, which *is* on the East side of the citie.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit tooke me vp, and brought me in vision by the spirit of God into Caldea to them of the captiuitie: so the vision that I had seene, went vp from me.

25 Then I spake vnto them of the captiuitie, all the things that the LORD had shewed me.

## CHAP. XII.

1 The type of Ezekiels remouing. 9 It shewed the captiuitie of Zedekiah. 17 Ezekiels trembling sheweth the Iewes desolation. 21 The Iewes presumptuous prouerbe is reprooued. 26 The speedinesse of the Vision.



He word of the LORD also came vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which haue eyes to see, and see not: they haue eares to heare, and heare not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou sonne of man, prepare thee || stuffe for remouing, and remoue by day in their sight, and thou

5 L

shalt

\* Ier. 31. 39.  
cha. 36. 26.

1 Or, which  
haue not  
walked.

1 Or, instru-  
ments.



shalt remoue from thy place to another place in their sight; it may be they will consider, though they *bee* a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuffe by day in their sight, as stuffe for remoouing: and thou shalt goe forth at euen in their sight, † as they that goe forth into captiuitie.

† Heb. as the goings forth of captiuitie.  
† Hebr. digge for thee.

5 † Digge thou through the wall in their sight, and cary out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou beare it vpon thy shoulders, and cary it forth in the twy light: thou shalt couer thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I haue set thee for a signe vnto the house of Israel.

† Heb. digged for me.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuffe by day, as stuffe for captiuitie, and in the euen I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought it forth in the twy light, and I bare it vpon my shoulder in their sight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD vnto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, sayd vnto thee, What doest thou?

10 Say thou vnto them; Thus saith the Lord GOD; This burden *concerneth* the Prince in Ierusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

† Heb. by remouing goe into captiuitie.

11 Say, I *am* your signe: like as I haue done, so shall it be done vnto them: † they shall remooue and goe into captiuitie.

12 And the Prince that *is* among them, shall beare vpon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall goe forth: they shall digge through the wall to cary out thereby: he shall couer his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

\* Chap. 17. 20.

13 My \*net also will I spread vpon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I wil bring him to Babylon to the land of the Caldeans, yet shall hee not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will scatter toward euery winde all that are about him to helpe him, and all his bands, and I wil draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shal scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreys.

† Heb. men of number.

16 But I will leaue † a few men of them from the sword, from the famine,

and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreouer, the worde of the LORD came to me, saying;

18 Sonne of man, eate thy bread with quaking, and drinke thy water with trembling and with carefulnesse,

19 And say vnto the people of the land; Thus sayth the Lord GOD, of the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulnes, and drinke their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of them that dwell therein.

† Heb. the fulnesse thereof.

20 And the cities that are inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and yee shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

22 Sonne of man, what *is* that prouerbe, that ye haue in the land of Israel, saying; The dayes are prolonged, and euery vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus sayth the Lord GOD; I will make this prouerbe to cease, and they shall no more vse it as a prouerbe in Israel: but say vnto them, The dayes are at hand, and the effect of euery vision.

24 For there shall bee no more any vaine vision, nor flattering diuination, within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speake, & the word that I shall speake, shall come to passe: it shall be no more prolonged: for in your dayes, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will performe it, sayth the Lord GOD.

26 ¶ Againe the word of the LORD came to me, saying;

27 Sonne of man, behold, *they* of the house of Israel say; The vision that he seeth *is* \*for many dayes to come, and he prophecieth of the times that are far off.

\* 2. Pet. 3. 4.

28 Therefore say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, There shal none of my words be prolonged any more, but the worde which I haue spoken, shall be done, sayth the Lord GOD.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The reproofe of lying Prophets, 10 and their vntempered mortar. 17 Of Prophetesses and their pillowes.

And



**A**

ND the worde of the LORD came vnto mee, ſaying;

2 Sonne of man, prophecie againſt the Prophets of Iſrael that prophecie, and ſay thou vnto them that †prophecie out of their owne \*hearts, Heare ye the word of the LORD.

3 Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Woe vnto the fooliſh prophets, that †follow their owne ſpirit, || and haue ſeene nothing.

4 O Iſrael, thy prophets are like the foxes in the deſerts.

5 Yee haue not gone vp into the ||gaps, neither †made vp the hedge for the houſe of Iſrael, to ſtand in the battell in the day of the LORD.

6 They haue ſeene vanity, and lying diuination, ſaying; The LORD ſaith, and the LORD hath not ſent them: and they haue made others to hope, that they would confirme the word.

7 Haue ye not ſeene a vaine viſion, and haue ye not ſpoken a lying diuination, whereas yee ſay, The LORD ſayth it, albeit I haue not ſpoken?

8 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Becauſe ye haue ſpoken vanity and ſeene lyes, therefore behold, I am againſt you, ſaith the Lord GOD.

9 And mine hand ſhall be vpon the Prophets that ſee vanitie, and that diuine lyes: they ſhall not bee in the ||aſſembly of my people, neither ſhall they be written in the writing of the houſe of Iſrael, neither ſhall they enter into the land of Iſrael, and ye ſhall know that I am the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ Becauſe, euen becauſe they haue ſeduced my people, ſaying; \* Peace, and there was no peace: and one built vp a ||wall, and loe, others dawbed it with vntempered mortar,

11 Say vnto them which dawbe it with vntempered mortar, that it ſhall fall: there ſhall bee an ouerflowing ſhowre, and yee, O great haile ſtones, ſhall fall, and a ſtormie wind ſhall rent it.

12 Loe, when the wall is fallen, ſhall it not bee ſayde vnto you; Where is the dawbing wherewith ye haue dawbed it?

13 Therefore thus ſayth the Lord GOD; I will euen rent it with a ſtormie wind in my fury: and there ſhall be an ouerflowing ſhowre in mine anger, and great haileſtones in my fury, to conſume it.

14 So wil I breake downe the wall that ye haue dawbed with vntempered mortar, & bring it downe to the ground, ſo that the foundation thereof ſhall be diſcouered, and it ſhall fall, and ye ſhall be conſumed in the middeſt thereof: and ye ſhall know that I am the LORD.

15 Thus will I accompliſh my wrath vpon the wall, and vpon them that haue dawbed it with vntempered mortar, and will ſay vnto you; The wall is no more, neither they that dawbed it:

16 To wit, the Prophets of Iſrael which prophecie concerning Ieruſalem, and which ſee viſions of peace for her, and there is no peace, ſayth the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ Likewise thou ſonne of man, ſet thy face againſt the daughters of thy people; which prophecie out of their owne heart, and prophecie thou againſt them,

18 And ſay, Thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Woe to the women that ſow pilloves to all ||arme holes, and make kerchiefes vpon the head of euery ſtature to hunt ſoules: Will ye hunt the ſoules of my people, and will yee ſaue the ſoules alieue that come vnto you?

19 And will yee pollute me among my people for handfuls of barley, and for pieces of bread, to ſlay the ſoules that ſhould not die, and to ſaue the ſoules alieue that ſhould not liue, by your lying to my people that heare your lyes?

20 Wherefore thus ſayth the Lord GOD, Behold, I am againſt your pilloves, wherewith yee there hunt the ſoules to make ||them flie, and I will teare them from your armes, and will let the ſoules goe, euen the ſoules that ye hunt to make them flie.

21 Your kerchiefes alſo will I teare, and deliuer my people out of your hand, and they ſhalbe no more in your hand to be hunted, and yee ſhall know that I am the LORD.

22 Becauſe with lyes yee haue made the heart of the righteous ſad whom I haue not made ſad; and ſtrengthened the hands of the wicked, that hee ſhould not returne from his wicked way ||by promiſing him life:

23 Therefore yee ſhall ſee no more vanity, nor diuine diuinations, for I will deliuer my people out of your hand, and ye ſhall knowe that I am the LORD.

† Heb. them that are prophets out of their owne hearts.

\* Ier. 23. 16.

† Heb. walke after.

|| Or, and things which they haue not ſeene.

|| Or, breaches.

† Heb. hedged the hedge.

|| Or, ſecret or counſell.

\* Ier. 6. 14.

|| Or, a ſleight wall.

|| Or, el-bowes.

|| Or, into gardens.

|| Or, that I ſhould ſaue his life. Hebr. by quickning him.



## C H A P. XIII.

1 God answereth idolaters according to their owne heart. 6 They are exhorted to repent, for feare of iudgements, by meanes of seduced prophets. 12 Gods irreuocable sentence of famine, 15 of noisome beasts, 17 of the sword, 19 and of pestilence. 22 A remnant shalbe reserued for example of others.



Hen came certaine of the Elders of Israel vnto me, and sate before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

3 Sonne of man, these men haue set vp their idoles in their heart, and put the stumbling blocke of their iniquitie before their face: should I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore speake vnto them, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Euery man of the house of Israel that setteth vp his idoles in his heart, and putteth the stumbling blocke of his iniquitie before his face, and commeth to the Prophet, I the LORD will answer him that commeth, according to the multitude of his idoles,

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their owne heart, because they are all estranged from mee through their idoles.

6 ¶ Therefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, <sup>1 Or, others.</sup> Repent, and turne || your selues from your idoles, and turne away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For euery one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himselfe from me, and setteth vp his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling blocke of his iniquitie before his face, and commeth to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me, I the LORD will answer him by my *selfe*.

8 And I wil set my face against that man, and will make him a \*signe and a prouerbe, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people, and yee shall know that I *am* the LORD. <sup>\* Deut. 28. 37. chap. 5. 15.</sup>

9 And if the prophet bee deceiued when hee hath spoken a thing, I the LORD \*haue deceiued that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand vpon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel. <sup>\* 1. Kings. 22. 23.</sup>

10 And they shall beare the punish-

ment of their iniquitie: the punishment of the prophet shall bee euen as the punishment of him that seeketh vnto him:

11 That the house of Israel may goe no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may bee their God, sayeth the Lord GOD.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came againe to me, saying,

13 Sonne of man, when the land sinneth against mee by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand vpon it, and will breake the \*staffe of the bread thereof, and will send famine vpon it, and will cut off man and beast from it.

14 \* Though these three men, Noah, Daniel and Iob were in it, they should deliuer *but* their owne soules by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD. <sup>• Leuit. 26. 26. chap. 4. 16. and 5. 26.</sup>

15 ¶ If I cause noisome beasts to passe through the land, and they || spoile it, so that it bee desolate, that no man may passe through because of the beasts:

16 *Though* these three men *were* † in it, as I liue, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliuer neither sonnes nor daughters: they onely shalbe deliuered, but the land shalbe desolate. <sup>† Hebr. in the midst of it.</sup>

17 ¶ Or *if* I bring a sword vpon that land, and say, Sword, goe through the lande, so that I cut off man and beast from it:

18 Though these three men *were* in it, as I liue, saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliuer neither sonnes nor daughter, but they onely shall bee deliuered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send a pestilence into that land, and powre out my fury vpon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 Though Noah, Daniel and Iob *were* in it, as I liue, saith the Lord GOD, they shal deliuer neither son nor daughter: they shall *but* deliuer their owne soules by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord GOD, || How much more when I send my foure sore iudgements vpon Ierusalem; the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast? <sup>1 Or, also when.</sup>

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein shalbe left a remnant that shalbe brought forth, *both* sonnes and daughters: behold, they shall come forth vnto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and



and ye shalbe comforted concerning the euill that I haue brought vpon Ierusalem, *euē* concerning all that I haue brought vpon it.

23 And they shall comfort you when yee see their wayes and their doings: and ye shal know that I haue not done without cause, all that I haue done in it, saith the Lord God.

## CHAP. XV.

1 By the vnfitnessse of the Vine branch for any worke, 16 is shewed the reiection of Ierusalem.



And the word of y<sup>e</sup> LORD came vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, What is the Vine tree more then any tree, or *then* a branch which is among the trees of the Forrest?

3 Shall wood bee taken thereof to doe any worke? or, will men take a pin of it, to hang any vessell thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast into the fire for fewell: the fire deuoureth both the ends of it, and the middest of it is burnt. †Is it meete for *any* worke?

5 Behold, when it was whole it was †meete for no worke: how much lesse shall it be meete yet for any worke, when the fire hath deuoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God; As the Vine tree among the trees of the Forrest, which I haue giuen to the fire for fewell, so will I giue the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them, they shall goe out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall deuoure them, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they haue †committed a trespasse, saith the Lord God.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Vnder the similitude of a wretched infant, is shewed the naturall state of Ierusalem. 6 Gods extraordinarie loue towards her. 15 Her monstrous whoredome. 35 Her grievous Iudgement. 44 Her sinne, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters, Sodom and Samaria, calleth for Iudgements. 60 Mercy is promised her in the end.



Gainē the worde of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

2 Son of man, cause Ierusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God vnto Ierusalem; Thy †birth and thy natiuitie *is* of the land of Canaan, thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And as for thy natiuity in the day thou wast borne, thy nauell was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to ||supple thee: thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee to doe any of these vnto thee, to haue compassion vpon thee, but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast borne.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee ||polluted in thine owne blood, I said vnto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Liue: yea I said vnto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Liue.

7 I haue †caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to †excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine haire is growen, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked vpon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of loue, and I spread my skirt ouer thee, and couered thy nakednesse: yea, I sware vnto thee, and entred into a couenant with thee, sayth the Lord God, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water: yea, I thoroughly washed away thy †blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oyle.

10 I clothed thee also with broidred worke, & shod thee with badgers skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I couered thee with silke.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets vpon thine hands, and a chaine on thy necke.

12 And I put a iewell on thy forehead, and eare-rings in thine eares, and a beautifull crowne vpon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and siluer, and thy raiment *was* of fine linen & silke, and broidered worke, thou didst eate fine floure and honie and oyle, and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdome.

14 And thy renewme went forth among the heathen for thy beautie: for it *was* perfect through my comelinesse which I had put vpon thee, sayth the Lord God.

† Heb. cutting out, or habitation.

† Or, when I looked vpon thee.

† Or, troden vnder foot.

† Heb. made thee a million.

† Heb. ornaments of ornaments.

† Heb. bloods.

† Heb. will it prosper?

† Heb. made fit.

† Heb. trespassed a trespasse.



15 ¶ But thou diddest trust in thine owne beauty, and playedst the harlot, because of thy renowne, and powredst out thy fornications on euery one that passed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou diddest take, and deckedst thy high places with diuers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: *the like* things shall not come, neither shall it be so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy faire iewels of my gold and of my siluer, which I had giuen thee, and madest to thy selfe images † of men, and diddest commit whoredome with them,

† Heb. of a male.

18 And tookest thy broidered garments and coueredst them: and thou hast set mine oyle and mine incense before them.

19 My meate also which I gaue thee, fine flowre, and oyle, and honie *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast euenset it before them for a † sweete sauour: and *thus* it was, saith the Lord God.

† Heb. a sauour of rest.

20 Moreouer thou hast taken thy sonnes and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne vnto me, and these hast thou sacrificed vnto them † to be deuoured: *is this* of thy whoredomes a small matter,

† Heb. to deuoure.

21 That thou hast slaine my children, and deliuered them to cause them to passe through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whooredomes, thou hast not remembred the dayes of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to passe after all thy wickednesse (woe, woe vnto thee, saith the Lord God.)

24 *That* thou hast also built vnto thee an || eminent place, and hast made thee an high place in euery streete.

† Or, bro-thell house.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at euery head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feete to euery one that passed by, and multiplied thy whooredomes.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours great of flesh, & hast increased thy whoredomes, to prouoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I haue stretched out my hand ouer thee, and haue diminished thine ordinarie *foode*, and deliuered thee vnto the will of them that hate thee, the || daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

† Or, cities.

28 Thou hast played the whoore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast vnsatiable: yea thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreouer multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan vnto Caldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied heerewith.

30 How weake is thine heart, saith the Lord God, seeing thou doest all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman?

31 In || that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of euery way, and makest thine high place in euery streete, and hast not beene as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire:

† Or, in thy daughters is thine &c.

32 *But* as a wife that committeth adulterie, *which* taketh strangers in steede of her husband.

33 They giue gifts to all whores, but thou giuest thy gifts to all thy louers, and † hyrest them, that they may come vnto thee on euery side for thy whoredome.

† Heb. bribest.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredomes, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredomes: and in that thou giuest a reward, and no reward is giuen vnto thee: therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, heare the word of the Lord.

36 Thus saith the Lord God; Because thy filthinesse was powred out, and thy nakednesse discouered through thy whoredomes with thy louers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou diddest giue vnto them,

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all thy louers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loued, with all them that thou hast hated: I will euen gather them round about against thee, and will discouer thy nakednesse vnto them, that they may see all thy nakednesse.

38 And I will iudge thee, † as women that breake wedlocke and shed blood are iudged, and I will giue thee blood in fury and iealousie.

† Heb. with iudgements of.

39 And I will also giue thee into their hand, and they shal throw downe thine eminent place, and shall breake downe thy high places: they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy



† Heb. instruments of thine ornament.

thy † faire iewels, and leaue thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring vp a companie against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee thorough with their swords.

• 2. Kings. 25. 9. ier. 52 13.

41 And they shall \*burne thine houses with fire, and execute iudgements vpon thee in the sight of many women: and I wil cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt giue no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my iealousie shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the dayes of thy youth, but hast fretted mee in all these things; behold therefore, I also will recompence thy way vpon *thine* head, saith the Lord GOD: and thou shalt not commit this lewdnesse, aboue all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, euery one that vseth prouerbs, shall vse *this* prouerbe against thee, saying, *As is the mother, so is her daughter.*

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children, and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters which lothed their husbands, and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

† Heb. lesser then thou.

46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters, that dwell at thy left hand: and thy † younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

† Or, that was lothed as a small thing.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their wayes, nor done after their abominations: but as *if* || *that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more then they in all thy wayes.

48 As I liue, saith the Lord GOD, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquitie of thy sister Sodom; Pride, fulnesse of bread, and abundance of idlenesse was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poore and needy.

• Gen. 19. 24.

50 And they were hautie, and committed abomination before me: \*therefore I tooke them away, as I saw *good*.

51 Neither hath Samaria commit-

ted halfe of thy sinnes, but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more then they, and hast iustified thy sisters in all thine abominations, which thou hast done.

52 Thou also which hast iudged thy sisters, beare thine owne shame for thy sinnes, that thou hast committed more abominable then they: they are more righteous then thou: yea be thou confounded also, and beare thy shame, in that thou hast iustified thy sisters.

53 When I shall bring againe their captiuitie, the captiuitie of Sodom and her daughters, and the captiuitie of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring againe* the captiuitie of thy captiues in the midst of them;

54 That thou mayest beare thine owne shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort vnto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters shal returne to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall returne to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall returne to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride;

† Heb. for a report or hearing.

57 Before thy wickednesse was discovered, as at the time of thy reproch of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines which || despise thee round about.

† Heb. prides or excellencies.

† Heb. Aram.

† Or spoile.

58 Thou hast † borne thy lewdnesse, and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

† Heb. borne them.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will euen deale with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath in breaking the couenant.

60 ¶ Neuerthelesse I will remember my couenant with thee in the dayes of thy youth, and I will establish vnto thee an euerlasting couenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy wayes and be ashamed, when thou shalt receiue thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger, and I will giue them vnto thee for \*daughters, but not by thy couenant.

• Gal. 4. 26.

62 And I will establish my couenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayest remember, and bee confounded, and neuer open thy mouth



mouth any more : because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou hast done, sayeth the Lord GOD.

### CHAP. XVII.

1 Vnder the parable of two Eagles and a Vine, 11 is shewed Gods iudgement vpon Ierusalem for reuolting from Babylon to Egypt. 22 God promiseth to plant the Cedar of the Gospel.



ND the word of the LORD came vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, put foorth a riddle, and speake a parable vnto the house of Israel,

† Hebr. embroidery.

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A great eagle with great wings, long wing'd, full of feathers, which had diuers colours, came vnto Lebanon, and tooke the highest branch of the Cedar.

4 Hee cropt off the top of his yong twigs, and caried it into a land of trafique; he set it in a city of merchants.

† Hebr. put it in a field of seed.

5 Hee tooke also of the seed of the land, and † planted it in a fruitfull field, he placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading Vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were vnder him: so it became a Vine, and brought forth branches, and shot foorth sprigges.

7 There was also an other great eagle, with great wings and many feathers, and behold, this Vine did bend her rootes towards him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that hee might water it by the furrowes of her plantation.

† Hebr. field.

8 It was planted in a good † soile by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might beare fruit, that it might be a goodly Vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Shall it prosper? shall he not pull vp the rootes thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaues of her spring, euen without great power, or many people to plucke it vp by the rootes thereof.

10 Yea behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not vtterly wither, when the East wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrowes where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreouer the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things *meane*? tell them, behold, the king of Babylon is come to Ierusalem, and hath taken the King thereof, and the Princes thereof, and ledde them with him to Babylon,

13 And hath taken of the kings seed, and made a couenant with him, and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land,

† Hebr. brought him to an oath.

14 That the kingdome might bee base, that it might not lift it selfe vp, † but that by keeping of his Couenant it might stand.

† Hebr. to keepe his couenant to stand to it.

15 But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadours into Egypt, that they might giue him horses and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things? or shall hee breake the Couenant, and bee deliuered?

16 As I liue, saith the Lord GOD, surely in the place *where* the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose couenant he brake, euen with him, in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mightie armie and great companie make for him in the warre by casting vp mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

18 Seeing hee despised the oath by breaking the couenant (when loe, he had giuen his hand) and hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As I liue, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my Couenant that he hath broken, euen it will I recompense vpon his owne head.

20 And I will \*spread my net vpon him, & he shalbe taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his trespasses, that he hath trespassed against me.

\* Chap. 12. 13. and 32. 3.

21 And all his fugitiues, with all his bands, shall fall by the sword, and they that remaine shalbe scattered towards all windes: and ye shall know that I the LORD haue spoken it.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I wil also take of the highest branch of the high Cedar, and will set it, I will croppe off from the top of his yong twigges a tender one, and will plant it vpon



vpon an high mountaine and eminent.

23 In the mountaine of the height of Israel will I plant it : and it shall bring forth boughes, and beare fruite, and be a goodly Cedar, and vnder it shall dwell all foule of euery wing : in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD haue brought downe the high tree, haue exalted the low tree, haue dried vp the greene tree, and haue made the drie tree to flourish : I the LORD haue spoken, and haue done it.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 God reprooueth the vniust parable of sowre grapes. 5 He sheweth how he dealeth with a iust father: 10 with a wicked sonne of a iust father: 14 with a iust sonne of a wicked father: 19 with a wicked man repenting: 24 with a iust man reuolting. 25 Hee defendeth his iustice, 31 and exhorteth to repentance.



And the word of  $\text{y}$  LORD came vnto me againe, saying ;

2 What meane ye that yee vse this prouerbe concerning the land of Israel, saying, The \*fathers haue eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge ?

3 As I liue, saith the Lord GOD, yee shall not haue *occasion* any more to vse this prouerbe in Israel.

4 Behold, all soules are mine, as the soule of the father, so also the soule of the sonne is mine : the soule that sinneth, it shall die.

5 ¶ But if a man be iust, and do that which is †lawfull and right :

6 And hath not eaten vpon the mountaines, neither hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles of the house of Israel, neither hath \*defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come neere to \*a menstruous woman,

7 And hath not \*oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtour his \*pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath \*giuen his bread to the hungrie, and hath couered the naked with a garment,

8 He *that* hath not giuen forth vpon \*vsurie, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawen his hand from iniquitie, hath executed true iudgment betweene man and man,

9 Hath walked in my Statutes, and

hath kept my Iudgements to deale truly ; hee *is* iust, hee shall surely liue, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If hee beget a sonne that is a ||robber, a shedder of blood, and ||that doth the like to any one of these things,

11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but euen hath eaten vpon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

12 Hath oppressed the poore and needie, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles, hath committed abomination,

13 Hath giuen forth vpon vsurie, and hath taken encrease : shall he then liue ? hee shall not liue : hee hath done all these abominations, hee shall surely die, his †blood shalbe vpon him.

14 ¶ Now loe, *if* hee beget a sonne that seeth all his fathers sinnes which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like,

15 *That* hath not eaten vpon the mountaines, neither hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, †hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath giuen his bread to the hungry, and hath couered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poore, *that* hath not receiued vsurie nor increase, hath executed my Iudgements, hath walked in my Statutes, he shall not die for the iniquitie of his father, he shall surely liue.

18 As for his father, because hee cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which *is* not good among his people, loe, euen he shall die in his iniquitie.

19 ¶ Yet say yee, \*Why ? doeth not the sonne beare the iniquitie of the father ? when the sonne hath done that which is lawfull and right, *and* hath kept all my Statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely liue.

20 The soule that sinneth, it shal die: the sonne shall not beare the iniquitie of the father, neither shal the father beare the iniquitie of the sonne; the righteousness of the righteous shall bee vpon him, and the wickednesse of the wicked shalbe vpon him.

21 But if the wicked will turne from

5 M

† Or, breaker vp of an house.

† Or, that doeth to his brother, besides any of these.

† Heb. bloods

† Heb. hath not pledged the pledge or taken to pledge.

• Iee. 31. 29.

† Heb. iudgment and iustice.

• Leuit. 18. 20.

• Leuit. 18. 19. and 20. 18.

• Exod. 22. 21. leuit. 19. 15. and 25. 14.

• Deut. 24. 12. exod. 22. 20.

• Deut. 15. 7. isai. 58. 7. mat. 25. 35.

• Exod. 22. 25. leuit. 25. 36. 37. deu. 23. 19. psal. 15. 5.

• Deut. 24. 16. 2. kings 14. 6. 2. chron. 25. 4. iere. 31. 29.

all



all his sinnes that he hath committed and keepe all my statutes, and doe that which is lawful and right, he shall surely liue, he shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned vnto him: in his righteousness, that he hath done, he shall liue.

23 \* Haue I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die, saith the Lord GOD? And not that he should returne from his wayes, and liue?

24 ¶ But when the righteous turneth away frō his righteousnes, & committeth iniquitie, and doth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doth, shall he liue? all his righteousness that he hath done, shall not be mentioned: in his trespasses that he hath trespassed, and in his sinne that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet yee say; \* The way of the Lord is not equall. Heare now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equall? are not your wayes vnequall?

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, & committeth iniquitie, and dieth in them; for his iniquitie that he hath done, shall he die.

27 Againe, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickednesse that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawfull and right, he shall saue his soule aliuie.

28 Because he considereth and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely liue, he shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel; The way of the Lord is not equall. O house of Israel, are not my wayes equall? are not your wayes vnequall?

30 Therefore I will iudge you, O house of Israel, euery one according to his wayes, saith the Lord GOD; \* repent, and turne || your selues from all your transgressions: so iniquitie shall not be your ruine.

31 ¶ Cast away from you all your transgressions, wherby yee haue transgressed, and make you a \* new heart and a new spirit: for why will yee die, O house of Israel?

32 For \* I haue no pleasure in y death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turne || your selues, & liue ye.

the parable of Lyons whelpes taken in a pit, 10 and for Ierusalem, vnder the parable of a wasted vine.

**M**

Oreouer, take thou vp a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What is thy mother? a lyoness: shee lay downe among lions, she nourished her whelpes among yong lions.

3 And shee brought vp one of her whelps: it became a yong lion, & it learned to catch the pray, it deuoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him, hee was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chaines vnto the land of \* Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that shee had waited, and her hope was lost, then she tooke another of her whelps, and made him a yong lion.

6 And he went vp and downe among the lions, he became a yong lion, and learned to catch the pray, and deuoured men.

7 And he knew there || desolate palaces, and he laied waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulnesse thereof by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him on euery side from the prouinces, and spread their net ouer him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward || in chaines, and brought him to the king of Babylon, they brought him into holds, that his voyce should no more be heard vpon the mountaines of Israel.

10 ¶ Thy mother is like a vine || in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitfull and full of branches by reason of many waters,

11 And she had strong rods for the scepters of them that beare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thicke branches, & she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked vp in fury: she was cast downe to the ground, and the \* East wind dried vp her fruite: her strong rods were broken and withered, the fire consumed them.

13 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath deuoured her fruite, so that she hath no strong rod to be a scepter to rule: this is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAP.

\* Chap. 33.  
11.

\* Chap. 33.  
20.

\* Matth. 3. 2.  
|| Or, others.

\* Ier. 32.  
39 chap.  
11. 19. and  
36. 26.

\* Chap. 33.  
11. 2. pet.  
3. 9.  
|| Or, others.

\* 2. Kings  
23. 33. ier.  
22. 11.

|| Or, their  
widowes.

|| Or, in  
hookes.

|| Or, in thy  
quietnesse  
or in thy like-  
nesse.

\* Os. 13.  
15.

## CHAP. XIX.

1 A lamentation for the Princes of Israel, vnder



## CHAP. XX.

1 God refuseth to be consulted by the Elders of Israel. 5 He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wildernes, 27 and in the land. 33 He promiseth to gather them by the Gospel. 45 Vnder the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Ierusalem.

**A**Nd it came to passe in the seuenth yeere, in the fift moneth, the tenth day of the moneth, that certaine of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sate before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD vnto me, saying,

3 Sonne of man, speake vnto the elders of Israel, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Are yee come to enquire of me? As I liue, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou || \* iudge them, sonne of man, wilt thou iudge *them*? cause them to know the abominations of their fathers:

5 ¶ And say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, and || lifted vp mine hand vnto the seed of the house of Iacob, and made my selfe \* knowen vnto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted vp mine hand vnto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God,

6 In the day that I lifted vp mine hand vnto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milke and hony, *which* is the glory of all lands:

7 Then said I vnto them, Cast ye away euery man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selues with the idoles of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken vnto mee: they did not euery man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idoles of Egypt: then I said, I will powre out my furie vpon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for my names sake that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made my selfe knownen vnto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I \* caused them to goe forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gaue them my statutes, and † shewed them my iudgements, \* which if a man doe, he shall euen liue in them.

12 Moreouer also, I gaue them my \* Sabbaths, to be a signe betweene mee and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctifie them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my iudgements, which if a man doe, hee shall euen liue in them, and my sabbaths they greatly \* polluted: then I said I would powre out my furie vpon them in the \* wilderness, to consume them:

14 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not bee polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted vp my hand vnto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had giuen *them*, flowing with milke and hony, *which* is the glory of all lands,

16 Because they despised my iudgements, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my Sabbaths: for their heart went after their idoles.

17 Neuerthelesse, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of the in the wilderness.

18 But I said vnto their children in the wilderness; Walke ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither obserue their iudgements, nor defile your selues with their idoles.

19 I *am* the LORD your God: walke in my statutes, and keepe my iudgements and doe them:

20 And hallow my Sabbaths, and they shall be a signe betweene mee and you, that yee may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my iudgements to doe them, which if a man doe, hee shall euen liue in them; they polluted my Sabbaths: then I said I would powre out my furie vpon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 Neuerthelesse I withdrew mine hand and wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the

\* Exod. 13. 18.

† Heb. made them to know.

\* Leuit. 18. 5.

rom. 10. 5. gal. 3. 12.

\* Exod. 20. 8. and 31.

13. &c. and 35. 2.

deut. 5. 12.

\* Exod. 16. 28.

\* Numb. 14. 29. and 26. 65.

1 Or, plead for them.  
\* Chap. 22. 2. and 23. 36.

1 Or, sware, and so verse 6. &c.  
\* Exod. 31. 8. and 4. 31.



sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted vp mine hand vnto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countreys;

24 Because they had not executed my iudgements, but had despised my Statutes, and had polluted my Sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idoles.

25 Wherefore I gaue them also statutes that were not good, and iudgements whereby they should not liue.

26 And I polluted them in their owne gifts, in that they caused to passe \*through the fire all that openeth the wombe, that I might make them desolate, to the end, that they might know that I am the LORD.

\* Chap. 16.  
21.

† Heb. tres-  
passed a tres-  
passe.

27 ¶ Therefore sonne of man, speake vn to the house of Israel, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Yet in this your fathers haue blasphemed me, in that they haue † committed a tres-  
passe against me.

28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted vp mine hand to giue it to them, then they saw euery high hill, and all the thicke trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the pro-  
uocation of their offering: there also they made their sweet sauour, and pow-  
ered out there their drinke offerings.

† Or, I told  
them what  
the hie place  
was, or Ba-  
mah.

29 Then ¶ I said vnto them, What is the high place whereunto ye goe? and the name thereof is called Bamah vnto this day.

30 Wherefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Are ye polluted after the maner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredome after their abominations?

31 For when yee offer your gifts, when yee make your sonnes to passe through the fire, ye pollute your selues with all your idoles euen vnto this day: and shall I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I liue, saith the Lord God, I will not be inquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your minde, shall not be at all, that ye say, We wil be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to serue wood and stone.

33 ¶ As I liue, sayeth the Lord God, surely with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arme, and with fu-

rie powred out, will I rule ouer you.

34 And I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, & with a stretched out arme, and with fury powred out.

35 And I wil bring you into the wil-  
dernes of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fa-  
thers in the wilderness of the land of E-  
gypt, so wil I plead with you, saith the Lord God.

37 And I will cause you to passe vn-  
der the rod, and I will bring you into the || bond of the Couenant.

† Or, a deli-  
ring.

38 And I will purge out from a-  
mong you the rebels, and them that transgresse against mee: I will bring them forth out of the countrey where they sojourne, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel, and yee shall know that I am the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God, Goe yee, serue ye euery one his idoles, and here-  
after also, if ye wil not hearken vnto me: but pollute ye my holy Name no more with your gifts, and with your idoles.

40 For in mine holy mountaine, in the mountaine of the height of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serue me: there will I accept them, and there wil I require your offerings, and the || first fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

† Or, chiefe.

41 I will accept you with your † sweet sauour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein yee haue bene scattered, and I wil be sanctified in you before the heathen.

† Heb. sa-  
uour of rest.

42 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the countrey for the which I lifted vp mine hand, to giue it to your fathers.

43 And there shall yee remember your wayes, & all your doings, where-  
in ye haue bene defiled, and ye shal lothe your selues in your owne sight, for all your euils that ye haue committed.

44 And ye shal know that I am the LORD, when I haue wrought with you for my Names sake, not according to your wicked wayes, nor according to your corrupt doings, O yee house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

45 ¶ More-



45 ¶ Moreouer, the worde of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

46 Sonne of man, set thy face toward the South, and drop *thy word* toward the South, and prophesie against the Forrest of the South field.

47 And say to the forest of y South, Heare the word of the LORD: Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall deuoure euery greene tree in thee, and euery dry tree: the flaming flame shal not be quenched, and all faces from the South to the North shalbe burnt therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD haue kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, they say of me, Doeth he not speake parabables?

### CHAP. XXI.

1 Ezekiel prophesieth against Ierusalem, with a signe of sighing. 8 The sharpe and bright sword, 18 against Ierusalem, 25 against the kingdome, 28 and against the Ammonites.



And the word of y LORD came vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face toward Ierusalem, and drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesie against the land of Israel,

3 And say to y land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword goe forth out of his sheath against all flesh from the South to the North:

5 That all flesh may know, that I the LORD haue drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not returne any more.

6 Sigh therefore thou sonne of man with the breaking of *thy* loynes, and with bitternesse sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say vnto thee; Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answere, For the tidings, because it commeth: and euery heart shall melt, and all hands shalbe feeble, and euery spirit shal faint, and all knees †shal be weake *as water*: behold, it commeth, and shalbe brought to passe, sayth the Lord GOD.

† Heb. shall goe into water.

8 ¶ Againe, the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, prophesie and say, Thus sayth the LORD, Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also fourbished.

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is fourbished, that it may glitter: should we then make mirth?

¶ It contemneth the rod of my sonne, *as* euery tree.

† Or, it is the rod of my sonne, it despiseth euery tree.

11 And he hath giuen it to be fourbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is fourbished to giue it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howle, sonne of man, for it shalbe vpon my people, it *shalbe* vpon all the princes of Israel: ¶terroures, by reason of the sword, shall be vpon my people: \*smite therefore vpon *thy* thigh.

† Or, they are thrust downe to the sword with my people.

13 ¶ Because it is a tryall, and what if the sword contemne euen the rodde? it shall be no *more*, sayth the Lord GOD.

† Iere. 31. 19. † Or, when the triall hath bene, what then? shall they not also belong to the despising rod? † Heb. hand to hand.

14 Thou therefore sonne of man, prophesie and smite thine †hands together, and let the sword bee doubled the third time, the sword of the slaine, it is the sword of the great men, that are slaine, which entreth into their priuie chambers.

15 I haue set the ¶point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and their ruines be multiplied. Ah, it is made bright, it is ¶wrapt vp for the slaughter.

† Or, glittering, or feare.

16 Goe thee one way or other, either on the right hand, †or on the left, whithersoener thy face is set.

† Or, sharpened.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I wil cause my furie to rest: I the LORD haue sayd *it*.

† Heb. set thy selfe, take the left hand.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came vnto me againe, saying,

19 Also thou sonne of man, appoint thee two wayes, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twaine shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose it at the head of the way to the citie.

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Iudah in Ierusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the †parting of the way, at the head of the two wayes, to vse diuination: he made his ¶arrowes bright, he consulted with †images, he looked in the liuer.

† Heb. mother of the way.

† Or, kniues. † Heb. Te-raphim.

22 At his right hand was the diuination



† Or, batter-  
ring rams.  
† Heb. rams.

nation for Ierusalem to appoint ||cap-  
taines, to open the mouth in the slaugh-  
ter, to lift vp the voice with shouting, to  
appoint *battering-rammes* against the  
gates, to cast a mount *and* to build a fort.

† Or, for the  
oathes made  
vnto them.

23 And it shall be vnto them as a  
false diuination in their sight, ||to them  
that haue sworne oathes: but he will  
call to remembrance the iniquitie, that  
they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord  
GOD, Because yee haue made your  
iniquitie to be remembred, in that your  
transgressions are discovered, so that in  
all your doings your sinnes doe ap-  
peare: because, *I say*, that yee are come to  
remembrance, yee shall be taken with  
the hand.

25 ¶ And thou prophane wicked  
prince of Israel, whose day is come,  
when iniquitie *shall haue* an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Re-  
moue the diademe, and take off the  
crowne: this *shall not be* the same: exalt  
him that is low, and abase him that is  
high.

† Heb. per-  
uerted, per-  
uerted, per-  
uerted will  
I make it.

27 † I will ouerturne, ouerturne,  
ouerturne it, and it shall be no more, vn-  
till he come, whose right it is, and I wil  
giue it him.

28 ¶ And thou sonne of man, pro-  
phecie, and say, Thus saith the Lord  
GOD concerning the Ammonites,  
and concerning their reproch: Euen say  
thou; The sword, the sword *is* drawn,  
for the slaughter it *is* fourbished, to con-  
sume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see vanitie vnto thee,  
whiles they diuine a lie vnto thee, to  
bring thee vpon the necks of them that  
are slaine, of the wicked whose day is  
come, when their iniquitie *shall haue* an  
end.

† Or, cause to  
it to returne.

30 || Shall I cause it to returne into  
his sheath? I will iudge thee in the  
place where thou wast created, in the  
land of thy natiuitie.

† Or, bur-  
ning.

31 And I will powre out mine in-  
dignation vpon thee, I will blow a-  
gainst thee in the fire of my wrath, and  
deliuer thee into the hand of ||brutish  
men *and* skilfull to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuell to the fire:  
thy blood shall be in the midst of the  
land, thou shalt be no *more* remembred:  
for I the LORD haue spoken it.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 A Catalogue of sinnes in Ierusalem. 13 God

will burne them as drosse in his furnace. 23  
The generall corruption of Prophets,  
Priests, Princes, and people.

**M**oreouer the word of the  
LORD came vnto me,  
saying;

2 Now thou sonne of  
man, \* wilt thou † iudge,  
wilt thou iudge the † bloodie citie? yea  
thou † shalt shew her all her abomina-  
tions.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the  
Lord GOD; The citie sheadeth blood  
in the midst of it, that her time may  
come, and maketh idoles against her-  
selfe to defile herselfe.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy  
blood that thou hast \* shed, and hast de-  
filed thy selfe in thine idoles, which thou  
hast made, and thou hast caused thy  
daies to draw neere, and art come euen  
vnto thy yeeres; therfore haue I made  
thee a reproch vnto the heathen, and a  
mocking to all countries.

5 Those that be neere, and those  
that be farre from thee, shall mocke thee  
*which art* † infamous, *and* much vexed.

6 Behold the princes of Israel, eue-  
rie one were in thee to their † power to  
shead blood.

7 In thee haue they set light by fa-  
ther and mother: in the midst of thee  
haue they dealt by ||oppression with the  
stranger: in thee haue they vexed the  
fatherlesse and the widow:

8 Thou hast despised mine holy  
things, & hast prophaned my sabbaths:

9 In thee are † men that carie tales  
to shead blood: and in thee they eate  
vpon the mountaines: in the midst of  
thee they commit lewdnesse.

10 In thee haue they \* discovered  
their fathers nakednesse: in thee haue  
they humbled her that was \* set apart  
for pollution.

11 And ||one hath committed \* abo-  
mination with his neighbours \* wife,  
and ||an other hath ||lewdly defiled his  
\* daughter in law, and an other in thee  
hath humbled his sister, his fathers  
daughter.

12 In thee haue they taken gifts to  
shead blood: thou hast taken vsury and  
increase, and thou hast greedily gained  
of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast  
forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold therefore, I haue \* smit-  
ten mine hand at thy dishonest gaine  
which thou hast made, and at thy blood  
which

\* Chap. 20.  
41. and 23.  
36.

† Or, plead  
for.

† Heb. citie  
of bloods.

† Heb. make  
her know.

\* 2. Kings.  
21. 16.

† Heb. pollut-  
ed of name,  
much in  
vexation.

† Heb. arme.

† Or, deceit

† Heb. men  
of slanders.

\* Leuit. 18.  
8. and 20.  
11.

\* Leuit. 18.  
19.

† Or, euery  
one.

\* Leuit. 18.  
20.

\* Ier. 5. 8.

† Or, euery  
one.

† Or, by  
lewdnesse.

\* Leuit. 18.  
9.

\* Chap. 21.  
22.



which hath bene in the miſt of thee.

14 Can thine heart indure, or can thine hands be ſtrong in the dayes that I ſhall deale with thee? I the LORD haue ſpoken *it*, and will doe *it*.

15 And I will ſcatter thee among the heathen, and diſperſe thee in the countreys, and will conſume thy filthineſſe out of thee.

† Or, ſhalt beprophaned

16 And thou ſhalt take thine inheritance in thy ſelfe in the ſight of the heathen, and thou ſhalt know that I am the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came vnto me, ſaying,

18 Sonne of man, the houſe of Iſrael is to me become droſſe: all they are brasse, and tinne, and yron, and lead in the miſt of the furnace: they are *even* the †droſſe of ſiluer.

† Heb. droſſes.

19 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God, Becauſe ye are all become droſſe, behold therefore I will gather you into the miſt of Ieruſalem.

† Heb. according to the gathering.

20 †As they gather ſiluer, and brasse, and yron, and lead, and tinne into the miſt of the furnace, to blow the fire vpon it, to melt *it*: ſo will I gather *you* in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leaue *you there*, and melt *you*.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow vpon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye ſhalbe melted in the miſt thereof.

22 As ſiluer is melted in the miſt of the furnace, ſo ſhall ye be melted in the middeſt thereof, and ye ſhall know that I the LORD haue powred out my furie vpon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came vnto me, ſaying,

24 Son of man, ſay vnto her, Thou art the land that is not cleaſed, nor rained vpon in the day of indignation.

25 *There is* a conſpiracie of her prophets in the middeſt thereof like a roaring lyon, rauening the praye: they \*haue deuoured ſoules: they haue taken the treaſure and precious things: they haue made her many widowes in the miſt thereof.

\* Matth. 23. 14.

† Heb. offered violence to.

26 Her prieſts haue †violated my law, and haue prophaned mine holy things: they haue put no difference betweene the holy and prophane, neither haue they ſhewed *difference* between the vncleane and the cleane, and haue hid their eyes from my Sabbaths, and I am prophaned among them.

\* Mic. 3. 11 zeph. 3. 3.

27 Her \*princes in the miſt thereof

are like wolues rauening the praye, to ſhed blood, and to deſtroy ſoules, to get diſhoneſt gaine.

28 And her prophets haue dawbed them with vntempered mortar, ſeeing vanity, and diuining lies vnto them, ſaying, Thus ſaith the Lord God, when the LORD hath not ſpoken.

29 The people of the land haue vſed ||oppreſſion, and exerciſed robbery, and haue vexed the poore and needie: yea, they haue oppreſſed the ſtranger †wrongfully.

† Or, deceit.

† Heb. without right.

30 And I ſought for a man among them, that ſhould make vp the hedge, and ſtand in the gap before me for the land, that I ſhould not deſtroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore haue I powred out mine indignation vpon them, I haue conſumed them with the fire of my wrath: their owne way haue I recompensed vpon their heads, ſaith the Lord God.

# CHAP. XXIII.

1 The whoredomes of Aholah & Aholibah. 22 Aholibah is to be plagued by her louers. 36 The Prophet reproueth the adulteries of them both, 45 and ſheweth their iudgements.

**A**N He word of the LORD came againe vnto me, ſaying,

2 Sonne of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whordomes in Egypt, they committed whordomes in their youth: there were their breſts preſſed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginitie.

4 And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her ſiſter: and they were mine, & they bare ſonnes and daughters: thus were their names: Samaria is Aholah, and Ieruſalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot, when ſhe was mine, & ſhe doted on her louers, on the Assyrians her neighbors,

6 Which were clothed with blew, captaines and rulers, all of them deſireable yong men, horſemen riding vpon horſes.

7 Thus †ſhe committed her whordomes with them, with all them that were the †choſen men of Assyria, and with all on whom ſhe doted, with all their idoles ſhe defiled her ſelfe.

† Heb. beſtowed her whoredomes vpon them.  
† Heb. the choiſe of the children of Aſſhur.



8 Neither left she her whoredomes brought from Egypt : for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and powdered their whoredome vpon her.

• 2. Kings  
17. 18.

9 Wherefore I haue deliuered her into the hand of her louers, into the hand of the \* Assyrians, vpon whom she doted.

† Heb. a  
name.

10 These discouered her nakednes, they tooke her sonnes and her daughters, and slew her with the sword : and she became † famous among women, for they had executed iudgement vpon her.

† Heb. she  
corrupted  
her inordi-  
nate loue  
more then  
ſc.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw this, she † was more corrupt in her inordinate loue then she, and in her whoredoms † more then her sister in her whoredomes.

† Heb. more  
then the  
whoredomes  
of her sister.  
• 2. Kings.  
16. 7.

12 She doted vpon the \* Assyrians her neighbours, captaines and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding vpon horses, all of them desireable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, that they tooke both one way ;

14 And that she increased her whoredomes : for when shee saw men pourtrayed vpon the wall, the images of the Caldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles vpon their loynes, exceeding in dyed attire vpon their heads, all of them princes to looke to, after the maner of the Babylonians of Caldea, the land of their natiuitie :

† Heb. at  
the sight of  
her eyes.

16 And † assoone as shee saw them with her eyes, she doted vpon them, and sent messengers vnto them into Caldea.

† Heb. chil-  
dren of Ba-  
bel.

17 And the † Babylonians came to her into the bed of loue, and they defiled her with their whoredome, and shee was polluted with them, and her mind was † alienated from them.

† Heb. loo-  
sed or dis-  
ioyned.

18 So shee discouered her whoredomes, and discouered her nakednesse ; then my mind was alienated from her, like as my minde was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet shee multiplied her whoredomes, in calling to remembrance the dayes of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted vpon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remem-

brance the lewdnesse of thy youth, in bruising thy teates by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will raise vp thy louers against thee, from whom thy minde is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on euery side ;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Pekod, and Shoah, and Koa, all the the Assyrians with them, all of them desireable young men, captaines and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding vpon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with charets, wagons and wheeles, and with an assemblie of people which shall set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about : and I will set iudgement before them, and they shal iudge thee according to their iudgements.

25 And I will set my ielousie against thee, and they shall deale furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine eares, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sonnes and thy daughters, and thy residue shal be deuoured by the fire.

26 They shall also strippe thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy † faire iewels.

† Heb. in-  
struments of  
thy decking.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdnesse to cease from thee, and thy whoredome brought from the land of Egypt : so that thou shalt not lift vp thine eyes vnto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord God ; Beholde, I will deliuer thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest ; into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shall deale with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leaue thee naked and bare, and the nakednesse of thy whoredomes shall bee discouered, both thy lewdnesse and thy whoredomes.

30 I wil doe these things vnto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idoles.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I giue her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus sayth the Lord God, Thou



Thou shalt drinke of thy sisters cuppe deepe and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt euen drinke it and sucke it out, and thou shalt breake the sheards thereof, and plucke off thine owne breasts: for I haue spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Therefore thus sayth the Lord GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behinde thy backe, therefore beare thou also thy lewdnesse, and thy whoredomes.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreouer vnto mee; Sonne of man, wilt thou \* iudge Aholah and Aholibah? yea declare vnto them their abominations;

37 That they haue committed adulterie, and blood is in their handes, and with their idoles haue they committed adulterie, and haue also caused their sonnes, whom they bare vnto me, to passe for them through the fire to deuoure them.

38 Moreouer this they haue done vnto me: they haue defiled my Sanctuarie in the same day, and haue profaned my Sabbaths.

39 For when they had slaine their children to their idoles, then they came the same day into my Sanctuarie to profane it, and loe, \* thus haue they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore that yee haue sent for men † to come from farre, vnto whom a messenger was sent, and loe they came; for whom thou didst wash thy selfe, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy selfe with ornaments,

41 And satest vpon a † stately bedde, and a table prepared before it, \* whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oile.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her, and with the men of the † common sort were brought || Sabbeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets vpon their hands, and beautiful crownes vpon their heads.

43 Then said I vnto her that was olde in adulteries; Will they now commit || whoredomes with her, and shee with them?

44 Yet they went in vnto her, as

they goe in vnto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in vnto Aholah & vnto Aholibah the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall \* iudge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their handes.

46 For thus sayth the Lord GOD, I will bring vp a company vpon them, and will giue them † to be remoued and spoiled.

47 And the companie shall stone them with stones, and || dispatch them with their swords: they shall slay their sonnes and their daughters, and burne vp their houses with fire.

48 Thus will I cause lewdnesse to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to doe after your lewdnesse.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdnesse vpon you, and ye shall beare the sinnes of your idoles, and yee shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Vnder the parable of a boiling pot, 6 is shewed the irreuocable destruction of Ierusalem. 15 By the signe of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife, 19 is shewed the calamity of the Iewes to be beyond all sorow.



Gaine in the ninth yeere, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, Write thee the name of the day, euen of this same day: the king of Babylon set himselfe against Ierusalem this same day.

3 And vtter a parable vnto the rebellious house, and say vnto them, Thus sayth the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, set it on, and also powre water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, euen euery good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choise bones.

5 Take the choise of the flocke, and || burne also the bones vnder it, and make it boyle well, and let him see the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus sayth the Lord GOD, Woe to the bloodie citie, to the pot whose scumme is therein, and whose

5 N scumme

\* Cha. 20. 4. and 22. 2.  
† Or, plead for.

\* 2. Kings 21. 4.

† Heb. coming.

† Heb. honourable.  
\* Prou. 7. 17

† Heb. of the multitude of men.  
† Or, drunkards.

† Her whoredomes.

\* Chap. 16. 38.

† Heb. for a remouing and spoyle.

† Or, single them out.

† Or, heape.



scumme is not gone out of it; bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall vpon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her: she set it vpon the toppe of a rocke, she powred it vpon the ground to couer it with dust:

8 That it might cause furie to come vp to take vengeance: I haue set her blood vpon the top of a rocke, that it should not be couered.

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; \* Woe to the bloody citie, I will euen make the pile for fire, great.

10 Heape on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it empty vpon the coales thereof, that the brasse of it may be hot and may burne, and that the filthinesse of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath wearied *herselfe* with lies, and her great scumme went not forth out of her: her scumme *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthinesse *is* lewdnesse, because I haue purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthinesse any more, till I haue caused my fury to rest vpon thee.

14 I the LORD haue spoken *it*, it shall come to passe, and I will doe *it*, I will not goe backe, neither will I spare, neither will I repent, according to thy wayes and according to thy doings, shall they iudge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

16 Sonne of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourne, nor weepe, neither shall thy teares *†*runne downe.

17 *†*Forbeare to crie, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head vpon thee, and put on thy shooes vpon thy feete, and couer not thy *†*lips, and eate not the bread of men.

18 So I spake vnto the people in the morning, and at euen my wife died, and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said vnto me; Wilt thou not tell vs wha' these things are to vs, that thou doest *so*?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

21 Speake vnto the house of Israel; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will prophane my sanctuarie, the excellencie of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and *†*that which your soule pitieth; and your sonnes and your daughters, whom yee haue left, shall fall by the sword.

22 And yee shall doe as I haue done: yee shall not couer your lips, nor eate the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shall be* vpon your heads, and your shooes vpon your feet: yee shall not mourne nor weepe, but yee shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourne one towards an other.

24 Thus Ezekiel is vnto you a signe: according to all that he hath done, shall yee doe: and when this commeth, yee shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

25 Also thou sonne of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the ioy of their glorie, the desire of their eyes, and *†*that whereupon they set their minds, their sonnes and their daughters;

26 That he that escapeth in that day, shall come vnto thee, to cause *thee* to heare it with *thine* eares?

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speake & be no more dumbe, and thou shalt be a signe vnto them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 Gods vengeance, for their insolencie against the Iewes, vpon the Ammonites. 8 Vpon Moab and Seir. 12 Vpon Edom, 15 and vpon the Philistines.



He word of the LORD came againe vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, \*set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophecie against them,

3 And say vnto the Ammonites; Heare the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuarie, when it was prophaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, & against the house of Iudah, when they went into captiuitie;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliuer thee to the *†*men of the East for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee:

*† Heb. the pitie of your soule.*

*† Heb. the lifting vp of the soule.*

*\* Jer. 49. 1. &c.*

*† Heb. children.*

\* Nah. 3. 1.  
Abac. 2.  
12.

*† Heb. goe.*

*† Heb. be silent.*

*† Heb. upper lip. And so vers. 22.*



thee : they shall eate thy fruit, and they shall drinke thy milke.

5 And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks : and ye shal know that I *am* the LORD.

† *Heb. hand.*  
† *Heb. foote*  
† *Heb. soule.*  
6 For thus saith the Lord God, Because thou hast clapped thine † hands and stamped with the † feete, and reioyced in † heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel :

† *Or, meate.*  
7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand vpon thee, and will deliuer thee for a ‖ spoile to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I wil cause thee to perish out of the countreys : I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

\* *Ier. 49. 1, &c.*  
8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, \* Because that Moab and Seir doe say, Behold, the house of Iudah *is* like vnto all the heathen :

† *Heb. shoulder of Moab*  
9 Therefore beholde, I will open † the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey Beth-ieshimoth, Baal-meon and Kiriathaim,

† *Or, against the children of Ammon.*  
10 Vnto the men of the East ‖ with the Ammonites, and will giue them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations.

11 And I will execute iudgments vpon Moab, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

† *Heb. by reuenging reuengement.*  
12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Iudah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and reuenged himselfe vpon them :

† *Or, they shall fall by the sword vnto Dedan.*  
13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, I will also stretch out mine hand vpon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and ‖ they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance vpon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall doe in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my furie, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord God.

† *Or, with perpetuall hatred.*  
15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, Because the Philistines haue dealt by reuenge, and haue taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* ‖ for the old hatred :

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand vpon the Philistines, and I will

cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the ‖ Sea coast.

17 And I wil execute great † vengeance vpon them with furious rebukes, and they shall knowe that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance vpon them.

† *Or, haven of the Sea.*  
† *Heb. vengeance.*

## CHAP. XXVI.

1 Tyrus, for insulting against Ierusalem, is threatned. 7 The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her. 15 The mourning and astonishment of the sea, at her fall.



And it came to passe in the eleuenth yeere, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, because that Tyrus hath said against Ierusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people, she is turned vnto me, I shalbe replenished *now* she is laid waste :

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come vp against thee, as the sea causeth his waues to come vp.

4 And they shall destroy the walles of Tyrus, and breake downe her towres : I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rocke.

5 It shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea: for I haue spoken *it*, saith the Lord God, and it shall become a spoile to the nations.

6 And her daughters *which are* in the field shall be slaine by the sword, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will bring vpon Tyrus, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the North, with horses, and with charets, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 Hee shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shal make a fort against thee, and ‖ cast a mount against thee, and lift vp the buckler against thee.

† *Or, powre out the engine of shot.*

9 Hee shall set engines of warre against thy walles, and with his axes he shall breake downe thy towres.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their dust shall couer thee: thy walles shall shake at the noise of



† Hebr. according to the entrings of a city broken vp.

the horsemen, and of the wheeles, and of the charets, when he shall enter into thy gates, †as men enter into a citie wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofes of his horses shall he tread downe all thy streets : he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garisons shall goe downe to the ground.

† Hebr. houses of thy desire.

12 And they shall make a spoile of thy riches, and make a pray of thy merchandise, and they shall breake downe thy walles, and destroy †thy pleasant houses, and they shall lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy dust in the midst of the water.

• Isa. 24. 8. Iere. 7. 34. and 16. 9.

13 \* And I wil cause the noise of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thy harpes shalbe no more heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rocke : they shall bee a place to spread nets vpon : thou shalt bee built no more : for I the LORD haue spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD to Tyrus ; Shall not the Iles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded crie, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee ?

† Hebr. tremblings.

16 Then all the Princes of the sea shall come downe from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidred garments : they shall cloth themselues with †trembling, they shall sit vpon the ground, and shall tremble at *euery* moment, and be astonished at thee.

• Reuel. 18. 9.

17 And they shall take vp a \*lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed that wast inhabited of †Sea-faring men, the renowned citie, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terrour *to be* on all that haunt it ?

† Hebr. of the seas.

18 Now shall the Iles tremble in the day of thy fall, yea the Iles that *are* in the sea, shall bee troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD ; When I shal make thee a desolate citie, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shall bring vp the deepe vpon thee, and great waters shall couer thee ;

20 When I shall bring thee downe, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of olde, with them that goe downe to the pit, that thou bee not

inhabited, and I shall set glorie in the land of the liuing :

21 I will make thee a †terroure, and thou shalt bee no *more* : though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou neuer bee found againe, saith the Lord GOD.

† Hebr. terrours.

### CHAP. XXVII.

1 The rich supply of Tyrus. 26 The great and vnrecoverable fall thereof.



He word of the LORD came againe vnto mee, saying,

2 Now thou sonne of man, take vp a lamentation for Tyrus ;

3 And say vnto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entrie of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many Iles, Thus saith the Lord GOD ; O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* †of perfit beautie.

† Hebr. perfit of beautie.

4 Thy borders *are* in the †midst of the seas, thy builders haue perfected thy beautie.

† Hebr. heart.

5 They haue †made all thy shippe bords of firre trees of Senir : they haue taken Cedars from Lebanon, to make mastes for thee.

† Hebr. built.

6 Of the okes of Bashan haue they made thine || oares : the †companie of the Ashurites haue made thy benches of Yuorie, brought out of the Iles of Chittim.

† Or, they haue made hatches of Yuorie well troden.

† Hebr. the daughter.

7 Fine linnen with broidred worke from Egypt, was that which thou spreddest forth to be thy saile, || blew and purple from the Iles of Elishah was that which couered thee.

† Or, purple and scarlet.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Aruad were thy mariners : thy wise men, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise men thereof were in thee thy || calkers, all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee, to occupie thy merchandise.

† Or, stoppers of chinks. Heb. strengtheners.

10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut were in thine army, thy men of warre : they hanged the shield and helmet in thee : they set forth thy comelines.

11 The men of Aruad with thine armie *were* vpon thy wals round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towres : they hanged their shields vpon thy wals round about : they haue made thy beautie perfect.



12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kinde of riches*: with siluer, yron, tinne, and lead they traded in thy faires.

13 Iauan, Tubal and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded the persons of men, and vessels of brasse in thy || market.

† Or, merchandise.

14 They of the house of Togarmah traded in thy faires with horses, and horsemen, and mules.

15 The men of Dedan *were* thy merchants, many Iles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present, hornes of Iuorie, and E-benie.

† Hebr. workes.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the † *wares* of thy making: they occupied in thy faires with Emeraulds, purple, and broidered worke, and fine linen, and Corall, and || Agate.

† Or, Chrysoprase.

17 Iudah and the land of Israel they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheate of Minnith, and Pannag, and honie, and oyle, & || balme.

† Or, rosin.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the *wares* of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wooll.

† Or, Mouzall.

19 Dan also and Iauan || going to and fro, occupied in thy faires: bright yron, Cassia and Calamus were in thy market.

† Hebr. clothes of freedome.

20 Dedan *was* thy merchant in † precious clothes for charets.

† Hebr. they were the merchants of thy hand.

21 Arabia and all the princes of Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambes and rammes and goats: in these *were* they thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Shebah and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy faires with chiefe of all spices, and with all precious stones and golde.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Shebah, Asshur and Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

† Or, excellent things.  
† Hebr. foldings.

24 These *were* thy merchants in all || sorts of things, in blewe † clothes and broidered worke, and in chests of rich apparell, bound with cordes and made of Cedar among thy merchandise.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers haue brought thee into great waters: the East winde

hath broken thee in the † midst of the Seas.

† Hebr. heart.

27 Thy \*riches and thy faires, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of warre that *are* in thee, || and in all thy company, which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the || midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

• Reu. 18. 9, &c.

† Or, euen withall.

† Or, heart.

28 The || suburbs shall shake at the sound of the crie of thy pilots.

† Or, waues.

29 And all that handle the oare; the mariners, and all the pilots of the Sea, shal come downe from their ships, they shall stand vpon the land;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall crie bitterly, and shall cast vp dust vpon their heads, they shall wallow themselues in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselues vtterly balde for thee, and girde them with sackcloth, and they shall weepe for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing, they shall take vp a lamentation for thee, and lament ouer thee, *saying*; What *citie is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy companie in the midst of thee shal fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the Iles shall bee astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall hisse at thee, thou shalt bee a † terrour, and † neuer shalt be any more.

† Hebr. terrours.  
† Hebr. shalt not be for euer.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Gods iudgement vpon the prince of Tyrus, for his sacrilegious pride. 11 A lamentation, of his great glory corrupted by sinne. 20 The iudgement of Zidon. 24 The restauration of Israel.



He word of the LORD came againe vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, say vnto the prince of Tyrus, Thus



† Heb. heart.  
\* Isai. 31.  
13.

Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thine heart is lifted vp, and thou hast said, I am a God, I sit in the seate of God in the †middest of the seas; \*yet thou art a man and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God.

3 Behold, thou art wiser then Daniel: there is no secret that they can hide from thee.

4 With thy wisdom and with thine vnderstanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and siluer into thy treasures.

† Heb. by the  
greatnesse of  
thy wise-  
dome.

5 †By thy great wisdom, and by thy traffique hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted vp because of thy riches.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers vpon thee, the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beautie of thy wisdom, & they shall defile thy brightnesse.

8 They shall bring thee downe to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of them, that are slaine in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God? but thou shalt be a man, and no God in the hand of him that ||slayeth thee.

† Or, wound-  
deth.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the vncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I haue spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreouer the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

12 Sonne of man, take vp a lamentation vpon the king of Tyrus, and say vnto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest vp the summe, full of wisdom and perfect in beautie.

13 Thou hast beene in Eden the garden of God; euery precious stone was thy couering, the ||Sardius, Topaze, and the Diamond, the ||Beril, the Onyx, and the Iasper, the Saphir, the ||Emeraude, and the Carbuncle and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

† Or, ruby.

† Or, chry-  
solite.

† Or, Chryso-  
prase.

14 Thou art the annointed Cherub that couereth: and I haue set thee so; thou wast vpon the holy mountaine of God; thou hast walked vp and downe in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou wast perfect in thy wayes

from the day that thou wast created, till iniquitie was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they haue filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as prophane out of the mountaine of God: and I will destroy thee, O couering Cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted vp because of thy beautie, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightnesse: I will cast thee to the ground: I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquitie of thy traffique: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall deuoure thee: and I will bring thee to ashes vpon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a †terroure, and neuer shalt thou be any more.

† Heb. ter-  
rours.

20 ¶ Againe the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

21 Sonne of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophecie against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall haue executed iudgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her, pestilence, and blood into her streetes, and the wounded shall be iudged in the midst of her by the sword vpon her on euery side, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shall be no more a pricking briar vnto the house of Israel, nor any grieuing thorne of all that are round about them that despised them, and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall haue gathered the house of Israel frō the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land, that I haue giuen to my seruant Iacob.

26 And they shall dwell ||safely there-  
in, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards:

† Or, with  
confidence.



† Or, spoile.

vineyards: yea, they shall dwell with confidence when I haue executed iudgements vpon all those that ||despise them round about them, and they shal know that I *am* the Lord their God.

### CHAP. XXIX.

1 The iudgement of Pharaoh, for his treachery to Israel. 8 The desolation of Egypt. 13 The restauration thereof, after fourtie yeeres. 17 Egypt the reward of Nebuchad-rezzar. 21 Israel shall be restored.

**I**N the tenth yeere, in the tenth *moneth*, in the twelfth *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophecie against him, and against all Egypt.

3 Speake and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great \*dragon that lieth in the midst of his riuers, which hath saide, My riuer *is* mine owne, and I haue made *it* for my selfe.

4 But I will put hookes in thy chawes, and I will cause the fish of thy riuers to sticke vnto thy scales, and I will bring thee vp out of the midst of thy riuers, and all the fish of thy riuers shall sticke vnto thy scales.

5 And I will leaue thee *throwen* into the wildernes, thee and all the fish of thy riuers: thou shalt fall vpon the †open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I haue giuen thee for meat to the beastes of the field, and to the foules of the heauen.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they haue bene a\*staffe of reede to the house of Israel.

7 When they tooke hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst breake, and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaped vpon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loynes to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will bring a sword vpon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shalbe desolate and waste, and they shall knowe that I *am* the LORD: because he hath saide, The riuer *is* mine, and I haue made *it*.

10 Beholde therefore, I *am* against thee, and against thy riuers, and I will make the land of Egypt †vttterly waste and desolate, from the towre of †Syene euen vnto the border of Ethiopia.

11 No foot of man shal passe through it, nor foote of beast shal passe through it, neither shall it bee inhabited fourtie yeeres.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countreys that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are layed waste, shall be desolate fourtie yeeres: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and wil disperse them through the countreys.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD, At the \*end of fourtie yeeres will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

14 And I will bring againe the captiuitie of Egypt, and will cause them to returne into the land of Pathros, into the land of their ||habitation, and they shall be there a †base kingdome.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdomes, neither shall it exalt it selfe any more aboue the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule ouer the nations.

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall looke after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ And it came to passe in the seuen and twentieth yeere, in the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, the worde of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon caused his armie to serue a great seruice against Tyrus: euery head was made balde, and euery shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his armie for Tyrus, for the seruice that he had serued against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will giue the land of Egypt vnto Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and †take her spoile, and take her praye, and it shall be the wages for his armie.

20 I haue giuen him the land of Egypt ||for his labour wherewith he serued against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. wastes of waste.  
† Heb. Serueh.

\* Isai. 19.  
23. ier. 46.  
26.

† Or, birth.  
† Heb. low.

\* Psal. 74.  
13. 14. isa.  
27. 1. & 51.  
9.

† Heb. face of the field.

\* 2. Kings  
18. 21. isa.  
36. 6.

† Heb. spoile her spoile and pray her pray.

† Or, for his hire.



21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horne of the house of Israel to budde forth, and I will giue thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXX.

1 The desolation of Egypt, and her helpers. 20 The arme of Babylon shall be strengthened to breake the arme of Egypt.



HE word of the LORD came againe vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, prophecie and say, Thus saith the LORD GOD, Howle ye, woe worth the day.

3 For the day *is* neere, euen the day of the LORD *is* neere, a cloudie day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come vpon Egypt, and great ||paine shall be in Ethiopia, when the slaine shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken downe.

5 Ethiopia, and †Libya, and Lydia, and all the mingled people, and Chub, and the †men of the land that is in league, shall fal with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that vphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come downe: from the towre of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the LORD GOD.

7 And they shall bee desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I haue set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be †destroyed.

† Hebr. broken.

9 In that day shall messengers goe foorth from me in shippes, to make the carelesse Ethiopians afraid, and great paine shall come vpon them, as in the day of Egypt: for loe, it commeth.

10 Thus saith the LORD GOD, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchad-rezar, king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slaine.

12 And I wil make the riuers †drie, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I wil make the land wast, and †all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD haue spoken it.

† Hebr. drought.

† Hebr. the fulnesse thereof.

13 Thus saith the LORD GOD, I will also \*destroy the idoles, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph: and there shall be no more a Prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a feare in the land of Egypt.

\* Zach. 13. 2.

14 And I wil make Pathros desolate, and wil set fire in ||Zoan, and will execute iudgements in No.

† Or, Tanis.

15 And I wil powre my furie vpon ||Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I wil cut off the multitude of No.

† Or, Pelusium.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall haue great paine, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall haue distresses daily.

17 The yong men of ||Auen and of ||Phibeseth, shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall goe into captiuitie.

† Or, Helio-  
polis.  
† Or, Puba-  
stum.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be ||darkened when I shall breake there the yokes of Egypt: & the pompe of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall couer her, and her daughters shall goe into captiuitie.

† Or, restrained.

19 Thus will I execute iudgements in Egypt, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to passe in the eleuenth yeere, in the first *moneth*, in the sequent *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

21 Sonne of man, I haue broken the arme of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and loe, it shall not be bound vp to be healed, to put a rouler to binde it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will breake his armes, the strong, and that which was broken; and I wil cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I wil scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and wil disperse them through the countries.

24 And I wil strengthen the armes of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will breake Pharaohs armes, and he shall grone before him, with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.

25 But I wil strengthen the armes of

of



of the king of Babylon, and the armes of Pharaoh shall fall downe, and they shall knowe that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, & he shall stretch it out vpon the land of Egypt.

26 And I wil scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countreys, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXI.

1 A relation vnto Pharaoh, 3 of the glory of Assyria, 10 and the fall thereof, for pride.  
18 The like destruction of Egypt.



And it came to passe in the eleuenthyeere, in the third moneth, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto mee, saying;

2 Sonne of man, speake vnto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian *was* a Cedar in Lebanon †with faire branches, and with a shadowing shrowd, and of an hie stature, and his top was among the thicke boughes.

4 The waters ||made him great, the deepe ||set him vp on high with her riuers running round about his plants, and sent out her †little riuers vnto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted aboue all the trees of the field, and his boughes were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, ||when he shot forth.

6 All the \*foules of heauen made their nests in his boughes, and vnder his branches did all the beastes of the field bring forth their yong, and vnder his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was hee faire in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his roote was by great waters.

8 The Cedars in the \*garden of God could not hide him: the Firre trees were not like his boughes, and the chesnut trees were not like his branches: not any tree in the garden of God, was like vnto him in his beautie.

9 I haue made him faire by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in the garden of God, enuied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord

GOD, Because thou hast lifted vp thy selfe in height, and hee hath shot vp his top among the thicke boughes, and his heart is lifted vp in his height;

11 I haue therefore deliuered him into the hand of the mightie one of the heathen: hee shall surely †deale with him, I haue driuen him out for his wickednesse.

12 And strangers, the terrible of the nations haue cut him off, and haue left him: vpon the mountaines and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughes are broken by all the riuers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone downe from his shadow, and haue left him.

13 Vpon his ruine shal all the foules of the heauen remaine, & all the beasts of the field shalbe vpon his branches,

14 To the ende that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselues for their height, neither shoot vp their top among the thicke boughes, neither ||their trees stand vp in their height, all that drinke water: for they are all deliuered vnto death, to the nether parts of the earth in the midst of the children of men, with them that go downe to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when hee went downe to the graue, I caused a mourning, I couered the deepe for him, and I restrained the floods therof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon ||to mourne for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him downe to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drinke water, shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went downe into hell with him vnto them that be slaine with the sword, and *they that were* his arme, that dwelt vnder his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory & in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought downe with the trees of Eden vnto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the vncircumcised, with them that be slaine by the sword: this *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. in doing hee shall doe vn- to him.

† Or, stand vpon themselves for their height.

† Hebr. to be blacke.

† Heb. faire of branches.

† Or, nourished.

† Or, brought him vp.

† Heb. conduits.

† Or, when it sent them forth.

\* Dan. 4.

\* Gen. 2.



## CHAP. XXXII.

- 1 A lamentation for the fearefull fall of Egypt.  
 11 The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.  
 17 It shall be brought downe to hell, among  
 all the vncircumcised Nations.



And it came to passe in the twelfth yeere, in the twelfth moneth, in the first day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, take vp a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say vnto him; Thou art like a young lyon of the nations, & thou art as || a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy riuers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and fouledst their riuers.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will therefore \*spread out my net ouer thee, with a company of many people, and they shall bring thee vp in my net.

4 Then will I leaue thee vpon the land, I will cast thee forth vpon the open field, and will cause all the foules of the heauen to remaine vpon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh vpon the mountaines, and fill the valleis with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood || the land wherein thou swimdest, *euen* to the mountaines, and the riuers shall be full of thee.

7 And when I shall || \*put thee out, I wil couer the heauen, and make the starres thereof darke: I will couer the sunne with a cloud, and the moone shall not giue her light.

8 All the †bright lights of heauen will I make †darke ouer thee, and set darkenesse vpon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

9 I wil also †vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not knowen.

10 Yea I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraide for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them, and they shall tremble at *euery* moment; *euerie* man for his owne life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shall come vpon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, the terrible of the nations all of them: and they shall spoile the pompe of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from besides the great waters, neither shall the foote of man trouble them any more, nor the hooves of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deepe, and cause their riuers to runne like oyle, saith the Lord GOD.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be †destitute of that wherof it was full; when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shal they know that I am the LORD.

16 This *is* the lamentation where-with they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for her, *euen* for Egypt and for al her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to passe also in the twelfth yeere, in the fifteenth day of the moneth, that the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying;

18 Sonne of man, waile for the multitude of Egypt, & cast them downe, *euen* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, vnto the nether parts of the earth, with them that goe downe into the pit.

19 Whom doest thou passe in beautie? goe downe, and be thou layed with the vncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slaine by the sword: she is deliuered || to the sword; draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The strong among the mighty shall speake to him out of the midst of hell with them that helpe him: they are gone downe, they lie vncircumcised, slaine by the sword.

22 Ashur *is* there, and all her companie: his graues *are* about him: al of them slaine, fallen by the sword.

23 Whose graues are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her graue: all of them slaine, fallen by the sword, which caused || terrour in the land of the liuing.

24 There *is* Elam and all her multitude round about her graue, all of them slaine, fallen by the sword, which are gone downe vncircumcised into the

† Or, dragon.

\* Chap. 13.  
13. and 17.  
20.

† Or, the land of thy swimming.

† Or, extinguish.

• Isai. 13.  
10. ioei. 2.  
31. and 3.  
15. matth.  
24. 29.

† Heb. lights of the light in heauen.

† Heb. them darke.

† Heb. provoke to anger, or griefe.

† Heb. desolate from the fulnesse thereof.

† Or, the sword is layd.

† Or, dismay-ing.



the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terrour in the lande of the liuing, yet haue they borne their shame with them that goe downe to the pit.

25 They haue set her a bed in the midst of the slaine with all her multitudes: her graues *are* round about him, all of them vncircumcised, slaine by the sword: though their terrour was caused in the land of the liuing, yet haue they borne their shame with them that goe downe to the pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slaine.

26 There *is* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude: her graues *are* round about him: all of them vncircumcised, slaine by the sword, though they caused their terrour in the land of the liuing.

27 And they shall not lie with the mightie, *that are* fallen of the vncircumcised, which are gone downe to hell † with their weapons of warre: and they haue laid their swords vnder their heads, but their iniquities shalbe vpon their bones, though *they were* the terrour of the mightie in the land of the liuing.

28 Yea thou shalt be broken in the midst of the vncircumcised, and shalt lie with them that are slaine with † sword.

29 There *is* Edom, her kings and all her princes, which with their might are † laid by them that were slaine by the sword: they shall lie with the vncircumcised, and with them that go downe to the pit.

30 There *be* the princes of the North all of them, and all the Zidonians: which are gone downe with the slaine, with their terrour they are ashamed of their might, and they lie vncircumcised with them that be slaine by the sword, and beare their shame with them that goe downe to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall bee comforted ouer all his multitude, *euen* Pharaoh and all his armie slaine by the sword, saith the Lord God.

32 For I haue caused my terrour in the land of the liuing: and he shall bee laid in the midst of the vncircumcised with them that are slaine with the sword, *euen* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 According to the duetie of a watchman, in warning the people, 7 Ezekiel is admonished of his duetie. 20 God sheweth the iustice

of his wayes towards the penitent, and towards reuolters. 17 Hee maintaineth his Iustice. 21 Vpon the newes of the taking of Ierusalem, he prophecieth the desolation of the land. 30 Gods iudgment vpon the mockers of the Prophets.



Gaine the worde of the LORD came vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, speake to the children of thy people, and say vnto them, † When I bring the sword vpon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman,

3 If when he seeth the sword come vpon the land, hee blow the trumpet, and warne the people,

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be vpon his owne head.

5 Hee heard the sound of the trumpet, and tooke not warning, his blood shall be vpon him: but he that taketh warning, shall deliuer his soule.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned: if the sword come and take any person from among them, he is taken away in his iniquitie: but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ \* So thou, O sonne of man, I haue set thee a watchman vnto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt heare the worde at my mouth, and warne them from me.

8 When I say vnto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die, if thou doest not speake to warne the wicked from his way, that wicked man shall die in his iniquitie: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Neuerthelesse if thou warne the wicked of his way to turne from it: if he do not turne from his way, he shall die in his iniquitie: but thou hast deliuered thy soule.

10 Therefore, O thou sonne of man, speake vnto the house of Israel, Thus ye speake, saying, If our transgressions and our sinnes *be* vpon vs, & we pine away in them, how should we then liue?

11 Say vnto them, \* As I liue, saith the Lord God, I haue no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turne from his way & liue: turne

† Hebr. with weapons of their warre.

† Hebr. giuen or put.

† Hebr. a land when I bring a sword vpon her.

† Hebr. hee that hearing heareth.

\* Chap. 3. 17, &c.

\* 2. Sam. 14. chap. 18. 33.



• Chap. 18.  
31.

• Chap. 18.  
24.

† Heb. iudge-  
ment and  
iustice.

• Chap. 18.  
25.

• 2. Kings.  
25.

• Chap. 24.  
27.

ye, turne ye from your euill wayes, for  
\*why wil ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore thou sonne of man, say  
vnto the children of thy people, The  
\*righteousnes of the righteous shal not  
deliuer him in the day of his transgres-  
sion: as for the wickednes of the wic-  
ked, he shall not fall thereby in the day  
that hee turneth from his wickednes,  
neither shall the righteous bee able to  
liue *for his righteousness* in the day that he  
sinneth.

13 When I shal say to the righteous,  
that he shall surely liue; if he trust to his  
owne righteousness and commit iniqui-  
tie, all his righteousnesses shall not be  
remembred; but for his iniquitie that he  
hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Againe, when I say vnto the  
wicked, Thou shalt surely die, if hee  
turne from his sinne, and do that which  
is †lawfull and right;

15 If the wicked restore the pledge,  
giue againe that he had robbed, walke  
in the Statutes of life without commit-  
ting iniquitie, hee shall surely liue, hee  
shall not die.

16 None of his sinnes that hee hath  
committed, shall be mentioned vnto  
him: he hath done that which is lawfull  
and right; he shall surely liue.

17 ¶ Yet the children of thy people  
say, The way of the Lord is not e-  
quall: but as for them, their way is  
not equall.

18 When the righteous turneth from  
his righteousness, and committeth ini-  
quitie, he shall euen die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turne from his  
wickednes, and doe that which is law-  
full and right, he shall liue thereby.

20 ¶ Yet yee say, \*The way of the  
Lord is not equall, O yee house of Is-  
rael; I will iudge you euery one after  
his wayes.

21 ¶ And it came to passe in the  
twelfth yeere of our captiuitie, in the  
tenth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the mo-  
neth, *that* one that had escaped out of  
Ierusalem, came vnto mee, saying,  
\*The city is smitten.

22 Now the hand of the LORD  
was vpon mee in the euening, afore hee  
that was escaped came, and had opened  
my mouth vntill hee came to mee in the  
morning, and my mouth was opened,  
and I was no more \*dumbe.

23 Then the word of the LORD  
came vnto me, saying,

24 Sonne of man, they that inha-  
bite those wastes of the land of Israel,  
speake, saying, Abraham was one, and  
he inherited the land: but we *are* many,  
the land is giuen vs for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say vnto them, Thus  
saith the Lord God, Ye eate with the  
blood, and lift vp your eyes toward  
your idoles, and shed blood; and shal ye  
possesse the land?

26 Yee stand vpon your sword; yee  
worke abomination, and ye defile euery  
one his neighbours wife, and shall ye  
possesse the land?

27 Say thou thus vnto them, Thus  
saith the Lord God, As I liue, surely  
they that are in the wastes, shall fall by  
the sword, and him that is in the open  
field will I giue to the beasts †to be de-  
uoured: and they that *be* in the forts and  
in the caues, shall die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land †most de-  
solate, and the \*pompe of her strength  
shall cease: and the mountaines of Is-  
rael shall bee desolate, that none shall  
passe through.

29 Then shall they know that I  
*am* the LORD, when I haue layed the  
land most desolate, because of all their  
abominations which they haue com-  
mitted.

30 ¶ Also thou sonne of man, the  
children of thy people still are talking a-  
gainst thee by the walles, and in the  
doores of the houses, and speake one to  
another, euery one to his brother, say-  
ing, Come, I pray you, and heare what  
is the word that commeth forth from  
the LORD.

31 And they come vnto thee †as the  
people commeth, and they ||sit before  
thee *as* my people, and they heare thy  
words, but they will not doe them: for  
with their mouth †they shew much  
loue, *but* their heart goeth after their  
couetousnesse.

32 And loe, thou *art* vnto them as †a  
very louely song of one that hath a  
pleasant voyce, and can play well on an  
instrument: for they heare thy wordes,  
but they doe them not.

33 And when this commeth to passe,  
(loe it will come) then shall they know  
that a Prophet hath bene among them.

#### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 A reproofe of the shepheards. 7 Gods iudge-  
ment against them. 11 His prouidence for  
his flocke. 20 The kingdome of Christ.

And

† Heb. to  
deuoure  
him.

† Heb. de-  
solation and  
desolation.  
• Chap. 7.  
24. and 24.  
21. and 30.  
6, 7.

† Heb. ac-  
cording to  
the coming  
of the people.  
† Or, my  
people sit be-  
fore thee.  
† Heb. they  
make loues  
or iestes.

† Heb. a  
song of loues.



\* Iere. 23. 1.

**A**nd the word of  $\text{J}^{\text{h}}$  LORD came vnto me, saying;  
 2 Sonne of man, propheticie against the \*shepherds of Israel, propheticie and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD vnto the shepherds, Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that doe feede themselves: should not the shepherds feede the flockes?

3 Yee eate the fat, and ye clothe you with the wooll, yee kill them that are fed: *but* yee feede not the flocke.

4 The diseased haue ye not strengthened, neither haue yee healed that which was sicke, neither haue ye bound vp that which was broken, neither haue yee brought againe that which was driuen away, neither haue yee sought that which was lost; but with \*force and with crueltie haue yee ruled them.

\* 1. Pet. 5. 3.

† Or, without a shepheard: and so verse 8.

5 And they were scattered || because *there is* no shepheard: and they became meate to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheepe wandered through all the mountaines, and vpon euery high hill: yea my flocke was scattered vpon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seeke *after* them.

7 ¶ Therefore, yee shepherds, heare the word of the LORD.

8 As I liue, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flocke became a pray, and my flocke became meate to euery beast of the field, because *there was* no shepheard, neither did my shepherds search for my flocke, but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flocke:

9 Therefore, O yee shepherds, heare the word of the LORD.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against the shepherds, and I will require my flocke at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flocke, neither shall the shepherds feede themselves any more: for I will deliuer my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, *euē* I will both search my sheepe, and seeke them out.

† Heb. according to the seeking.

12 † As a shepheard seeketh out his flocke in the day that hee is among his sheepe that are scattered: so wil I seeke out my sheepe, and will deliuer them out of all places, where they haue bene scattered in the cloudie and darke day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and will bring them to their owne land, and feede them vpon the mountaines of Israel by the riuers, and in all the inhabited places of the countrey,

14 I will feede them in a good pasture, and vpon the high mountaines of Israel shall their folde be: there shall they lie in a good folde, and *in* a fat pasture shall they feede vpon the mountaines of Israel.

15 I will feed my flocke, and I will cause them to lie downe, saith the Lord GOD.

16 I will seeke that which was lost, and bring againe that which was driuen away, and will bind vp that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sicke: but I will destroy the fat and the strong, I will feed them with iudgement.

17 And as for you, O my flocke, thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I iudge betweene † cattell and cattell, betweene the rammes and the † hee goates.

† Heb. small cattell of lambes and kids.

18 Seemeth it a small thing vnto you, to haue eaten vp the good pasture, but ye must tread downe with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to haue drunke of the deepe waters, but yee must foule the residue with your feete?

† Heb. great hee goats.

19 And as for my flocke, they eate that which yee haue troden with your feete: and they drinke that which yee haue fouled with your feete.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD vnto them, Behold, I, *euē* I will iudge betweene the fat cattell, and betweene the leane cattell.

21 Because yee haue thrust with side and with shoulder, and pusht all the diseased with your hornes, till yee haue scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I saue my flocke, and they shall no more be a pray, and I will iudge betweene cattell and cattell.

23 And I will set vp one \*shepheard ouer them, and hee shall feede them, *euē* my seruant Dauid; he shall feede them, and hee shall be their shepheard.

\* Isai 40. 11. ioh. 10. 11.

24 And I the LORD will be their God, and my seruant Dauid a prince among them, I the LORD haue spoken *it*.

25 And



25 And I will make with them a couenant of peace, and will cause the euill beasts to cease out of the land : and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleepe in the woods.

26 And I will make them and the places round about my hill, a blessing ; and I will cause the showre to come downe in his season : there shall bee showres of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shal yeeld her fruite, and the earth shall yeeld her increase, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I haue broken the bands of their yoke, and deliuered them out of the hand of those that serued themselves of them.

28 And they shall no more be a pray to the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land deuoure them; but they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them* afraide.

\* Isai. 11. 1.  
ler. 23. 5.  
† Or, for re-  
noune.  
† Heb. taken  
away.

29 And I will raise vp for them a \*plant || of renoune, and they shall be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither beare the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that I the LORD their God *am* with them, and that they, *euen* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord God.

\* Ioh. 10.  
11.

31 And yee my \*flocke of my pasture, *are* men, and I *am* your God, saith the Lord God.

#### CHAP. XXXV.

The iudgment of Mount Seir, for their hatred of Israel.

**M**oreouer the word of the LORD came vnto mee, saying;

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophecie against it,

3 And say vnto it, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

† Heb. deso-  
lution and  
desolation.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

† Or, hatred  
of old.  
† Heb. pow-  
ered out the  
children.  
† Heb. hands.

5 Because thou hast had a || perpetuall hatred, and hast † shed the blood of the children of Israel by the † force of the sword in the time of their calamitie, in the time that *their* iniquitie had an end;

6 Therefore, as I liue, saith the

Lord God, I will prepare thee vnto blood, and blood shall pursue thee : sith thou hast not hated blood, euen blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, & him that returneth.

† Heb. deso-  
lation and  
desolation.

8 And I will fill his mountaines with his slaine men : in thy hilles, and in thy valleis, and in all thy riuers shall they fall that are slaine with the sword.

9 I will make thee perpetuall desolations, & thy cities shall not returne, and ye shal know that I *am* the LORD

10 Because thou hast said; These two nations, and these two countries shall be mine, and we will \*possesse it, || whereas the LORD was there :

\* Psal. 83.  
4, 13.  
† Or, though  
the Lord was  
there.

11 Therefore, as I liue, saith the Lord God, I will euen doe according to thine anger, and according to thine enuie, which thou hast vsed out of thy hatred against them : and I will make my selfe known amongst them, when I haue iudged thee.

12 And thou shalt know, that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I haue heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountaines of Israel, saying; They are layed desolate, they are giuen vs † to consume.

† Heb. to de-  
uoure.

13 Thus with your mouth yee haue † boasted against me, & haue multiplied your words against me : I haue heard *them*.

† Heb. mag-  
nified.

14 Thus saith the Lord God; When the whole earth reioyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst reioyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I doe vnto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *euen* all of it, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

#### CHAP. XXXVI.

1 The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully vsed it, 8 and by the blessings of God promised vnto it. 16 Israel was reiectd for their sinne, 21 and shall be restored without their desert. 25 The blessings of Christs kingdome.

**A**lso thou sonne of man, prophecie vnto the mountaines of Israel, and say; Ye mountaines of Israel, Heare the word of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the Lord God,  
\* Because



• Chap. 62.

† Heb. be-  
cause for be-  
cause.† Or, ye are  
made to  
come vp on  
the lip of the  
tongue.† Or, bot-  
tomes or  
dales.

\* Because the enemy had said against you, Aha, euen the ancient high places are ours in possession :

3 Therefore prophecie and say, Thus saith the Lord God, † Because they haue made you desolate, and swallowed you vp on euery side, that ye might be a possession vnto the residue of the heathen, and || ye are taken vp in the lips of talkers, and are an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore ye mountaines of Israel, heare the word of the Lord God, Thus saith the Lord God to the mountaines and to the hilles, to the || ri- uers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a pray and derision to the residue of the heathen that are round about :

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Surely in the fire of my ielousie haue I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against al Idumea, which haue appointed my land into their possession, with the ioy of all *their* heart, with despitefull minds to cast it out for a praye.

6 Prophecie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say vnto the mountaines and to the hilles, to the ri- uers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I haue spoken in my ielousie and in my furie, because ye haue borne the shame of the heathen,

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, I haue lifted vp mine hand, Surely the heathen that are about you, they shall beare their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountaines of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yeeld your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turne vnto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiplie men vpon you, all the house of Israel, *euen* all of it, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the wastes shall be builded.

11 And I will multiply vpon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruite, and I will settle you after your olde estates : and will doe better vnto you, then at your begin- nings, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea I will cause men to walke vpon you, *euen* my people Israel, and they shall possesse thee, and thou shalt

be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereaue them *of men*.

13 Thus saith the Lord God, Be- cause they say vnto you, Thou *land* deuourest vp men, and hast bereaued thy nations,

14 Therefore thou shalt deuoure men no more, neither || bereaue thy na- tions any more, saith the Lord God.

15 Neither will I cause men to heare in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou beare the re- proch of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause the nations to fall any more, saith the Lord God.

16 ¶ Moreouer the worde of the LORD came vnto me, saying,

17 Sonne of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their owne way, and by their doings : their way was before me as the vncleannesse of a remooued wo- man.

18 Wherefore I powred my furie vpon them for the blood that they had shed vpon the land, and for their idoles *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countreys : according to their way and according to their do- ings I iudged them.

20 And when they entred vnto the heathen whither they went, they \*pro- phaned my holy Name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 ¶ But I had pitie for mine holy Name, which the house of Israel had prophaned among the heathen, whi- ther they went.

22 Therefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, I doe not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy Names sake, which ye haue prophaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great Name which was prophaned among the heathen, which ye haue prophaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shall know, that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord God, when I shall be san- ctified in you before || their eyes.

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your owne land.

† Or, cause  
to fall.\* Isa. 52. 5.  
Rom. 2. 24.

† Or, your.



\* Iere. 33.  
39. chap.  
11. 19.

\* Chap. 11.  
19.

\* Chap. 28.  
13.

\* Chap. 17.  
24. and 22.  
14. and 37.  
14.

† Hebr.  
flocke of holy  
things.

25 ¶ Then will I sprinckle cleane water vpon you, and ye shalbe cleane: from all your filthinesse, and from all your idoles wil I cleanse you.

26 A \*new heart also will I giue you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stonie heart out of your flesh, and I will giue you an heart of flesh.

27 And I wil put my \*Spirit within you, and cause you to walke in my Statutes, and ye shall keepe my iudgements, and doe them.

28 And ye shall dwel in the land that I gaue to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I wil be your God.

29 I wil also saue you from all your vncleannesses, and I will call for the corne, and will increase it, and lay no famine vpon you.

30 And I wil multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that yee shall receiue no more reproch of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall yee remember your owne euil waies, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe your selues in your owne sight for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Not for your sakes doe I this, saith the Lord GOD, be it knowen vnto you: be ashamed and confounded for your owne wayes, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day that I shall haue cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause you to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shalbe builded.

34 And the desolate land shalbe tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate, is become like the garden of \*Eden, and the waste and desolate and ruined cities, are become fenced, and are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the LORD build the ruined places, and plant that that was desolate: I \*the LORD haue spoken it, and I wil doe it.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I wil yet for this bee enquired of by the house of Israel, to doe it for them: I will increase them with men like a flocke.

38 As the †holy flocke, as the flocke of Ierusalem in her solemne feastes, so

shal the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shall know that I am the LORD.

## CHAP. XXXVII.

1 By the resurrection of dry bones, 11 the dead hope of Israel is reuiued, 15 by the vniting of two stickes, 18 is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Iudah. 20 The promises of Christs kingdome.



He hand of the LORD was vpon mee, and carried mee out in the Spirit of the LORD, and set mee downe in the midst of the valley which was full of bones,

2 And caused mee to passe by them round about, and beholde, *there were very many in the open valley, and loe, they were very drie.*

1 Or, champion.

3 And hee said vnto mee, Sonne of man, can these bones liue? and I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest.

4 Againe he said vnto me, Prophecie vpon these bones, and say vnto them; O yee drie bones, heare the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD vnto these bones, Behold, I wil cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall liue.

6 And I wil lay sinewes vpon you, and wil bring vp flesh vpon you, and couer you with skinnie, and put breath in you, and ye shall liue, and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

7 So I prophecied as I was commanded: and as I prophecied, there was a noise, and beholde a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, loe, the sinewes and the flesh came vp vpon them, and the skin couered them aboue; but *there was no breath in them.*

9 Then said he vnto mee, Prophecie vnto the winde, prophecie sonne of man, and say to the winde, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Come from the foure windes, O breath, and breathe vpon these slaine, that they may liue.

1 Or, breath.

10 So I prophecied as he commanded mee, and the breath came into them, and they liued, and stood vp vpon their feet, an exceeding great armie.

11 ¶ Then he said vnto me, Sonne of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say; Our bones are



are dried, and our hope is lost, wee are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophetic and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, O my people, I will open your graues, and cause you to come vp out of your graues, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I haue opened your graues, O my people, and brought you vp out of your graues,

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and yee shall liue, and I shall place you in your owne land: then shall ye know that I the LORD haue spoken *it*, and perfourmed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ The word of the LORD came againe vnto me, saying;

16 Moreouer thou sonne of man, take thee one sticke, and write vpon it, For Iudah and for the children of Israel his companions: then take another sticke, and write vpon it; For Ioseph the sticke of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions.

17 And ioyn them one to another into one sticke, and they shall become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall speake vnto thee, saying; Wilt thou not shew vs what thou *meane*st by these?

19 Say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will take the sticke of Ioseph which *is* in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellowes, and will put them with him, *even* with the sticke of Iudah, and make them one sticke, and they shall be one in mine hand.

20 ¶ And the stickes whereon thou writest, shalbe in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on euery side, and bring them into their owne land.

22 And I will make them one nation in the land vpon the mountaines of Israel, and \*one King shall be king to them all: and they shalbe no more two nations, neither shall they bee diuided into two kingdomes any more at all.

23 Neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idoles, nor with their detestable things, nor with

any of their transgressions: but I will saue them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they haue sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And \*Dauid my seruant *shall be* King ouer them, and they all shall haue one shepheard: they shall also walke in my iudgements, and obserue my statutes, and doe them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I haue giuen vnto Iacob my seruant, wherein your fathers haue dwelt, and they shall dwell therein, *even* they and their children, and their childrens children for euer, and my seruant Dauid *shalbe* their prince for euer.

26 Moreouer I will make a \*covenant of peace with them, it shall be an euerlasting couenant wick them, and I will place them and multiply them, and will set my \*Sanctuary in the midst of them for euermore.

27 My Tabernacle also shalbe with them: yea, I will be \*their God, and they shalbe my people.

28 And the heathen shal know that I the LORD doe sanctifie Israel, when my Sanctuarie shalbe in the midst of them for euermore.

### C H A P. XXXVIII.

1 The armie, 8 and malice of Gog. 14 Gods iudgement against him.

And the word of y LORD came vnto me, saying;

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against \*Gog, the land of Magog the ||chiefe prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophetic against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chiefe prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And I will turne thee backe, and put \*hookes into thy chawes, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine armie, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, *even* a great company with bucklers & shields, all of them handling swordes.

5 Persia, Ethiopia and ||Libya with them; all of them with shield & helmet:

6 Gomer and all his bandes, the house of Togarmah of the North quarters, and all his bands, *and* many people with thee.

\* Isai 40. 11.  
iere. 23. 5.  
and 30. 9.  
cha. 34. 23.

\* Psal. 89. 4.  
cha. 34. 25.

\* 2. Cor. 6.  
16.

\* Chap. 11.  
20. and  
14. 11.

\* Reu. 20. 8.  
1 Or, prince  
of the chiefs.

\* Cha. 39. 2.

1 Or. Phut.

\* Iohn 10.  
16.



7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy selfe, thou and all thy company, that are assembled vnto thee, and be thou a guard vnto them.

8 ¶ After many daies thou shalt be visited: in the latter yeeres thou shalt come into the land, that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people against the mountaines of Israel, which haue beene alwayes waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storme, thou shalt be like a cloud to couer the land, thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord God; It shall also come to passe, that at the same time shall things come into thy minde, and thou shalt thinke an euill thought.

11 And thou shalt say; I will goe vp to the land of vnwalled villages; I will goe to them that are at rest, that dwell safely all of them dwelling without walles, and hauing neither barres nor gates;

12 ¶ To take a spoile, and to take a praye, to turne thine hand vpon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and vpon the people that are gathered out of the nations which haue gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the midst of the land.

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shall say vnto thee, Art thou come to take a spoile? hast thou gathered thy company to take a praye? to carie away siluer and gold, to take away cattell and goods, to take a great spoile?

14 ¶ Therefore, sonne of man, propheticie and say vnto Gog, Thus saith the Lord God; In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the North parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding vpon horses, a great company, and a mighty armie.

16 And thou shalt come vp against my people of Israel, as a cloud to couer the land; it shall be in the latter dayes, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord God; Art thou hee, of whom I haue spoken in old time by my seruants the prophets of Israel, which propheticied in those dayes many yeeres, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to passe at the same time, when Gog shal come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord God, that my furie shall come vp in my face.

19 For in my ieaousie, and in the fire of my wrath haue I spoken: surely in that day, there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel.

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the foules of the heauen, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creepe vpon the earth, and all the men that are vpon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountaines shall be throwen downe, and the steepe places shall fall, and euery wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him throughout all my mountaines, saith the Lord God: euery mans sword shalbe against his brother.

22 And I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood, and I will raine vpon him and vpon his bands, and vpon the many people that are with him, an ouerflowing raine, and great hailestones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnifie my selfe, and sanctifie my selfe, and I will be knowne in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

### CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Gods iudement vpon Gog. 8 Israels victory. 11 Gogs buriall in Hamon-Gog. 17 The feast of the Foules. 23 Israel hauing beene plagued for their sinnes, shall be gathered againe with eternall fauour.



Herefore thou sonne of man, propheticie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against thee O Gog, the chiefe prince of Meshech & Tubal.

2 And I will turne thee backe, and leaue but the sixt part of thee, and will cause thee to come vp from the North parts, and will bring thee vpon the mountaines of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy

† Heb. by the hands.

† Or, conceiue a mischieuous purpose.

† Or, confidently.

† Heb. to spoile the spoile, and to praye the praye.

† Heb. nauell.

† Or, toures. Or staires.

\* Chap. 36. 23. and 37. 28.

† Or, strike thee with sixe plagues. Or, drave thee backe, with an hook of six teeth, as chap. 38. 4.

† Heb. the sides of the North.



thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall vpon the mountaines of Israel, thou & all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: I will giue thee vnto the rauenuous birds of euery †sort, and to the beasts of the field †to be deuoured.

† Heb. wing.  
† Heb. to deuoure.  
† Hebr. the face of the field.

5 Thou shalt fall vpon †the open field, for I haue spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

† Or, confidently.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell ‖carelesly in the yles, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So will I make my holy Name known in the midst of my people Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy Name any more, and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD, this *is* the day whereof I haue spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel, shall goe forth, and shall set on fire, and burne the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bowes and the arrowes, and the ‖handstaues and the speares, and they shall ‖burne them with fire seuen yeeres.

† Or, iauelins.  
† Or, make a fire of them.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut downe *any* out of the forrests: for they shall burne the weapons with fire, and they shall spoile those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ And it shal come to passe at that day, *that* I will giue vnto Gog a place there of graues in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the East of the Sea: and it shall stop the ‖*noses* of the passengers, and there shall they burie Gog, and all his multitude, and they shal call *it*, the valley of ‖Hamon-gog.

† Or, mouthes.

† That is, the multitude of Gog.

12 And seuen moneths shall the house of Israel bee burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea all the people of the land shall burie *them*, and it shall be to them a renowne the day that I shall be glorified, saith the Lord GOD.

† Heb. men of continuance.

14 And they shall seuer out †men of continual employment, passing through the land, to burie with the passengers those that remaine vpon the face of the earth to cense it: after the end of seuen moneths shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* passe through the lande, when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he †set vp a signe by it, till the buriers haue buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

† Heb. build

16 And also the name of the citie shall be ‖Hamonah: thus shal they cense the land.

† That is, the multitude.

17 ¶ And thou sonne of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Speake †vnto euery feathered foule, and to euery beast of the field, Assemble your selues, and come, gather your selues on euery side to my ‖sacrifice that I doe sacrifice for you, *euen* a great sacrifice vpon the mountaines of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and drinke blood.

† Heb. to the foule of euery wing.

† Or, slaughter.

18 Ye shall eate the flesh of the mightie, and drinke the blood of the princes of the earth, of rammes, of lambes and of †goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

† Heb. great goats.

19 And yee shall eate fat till yee be full, and drinke blood till yee be drunken, of my sacrifice which I haue sacrificed for you.

20 Thus yee shall be filled at my table with horses and charets, with mightie men, and with all men of warre, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shal see my iudgement that I haue executed, and my hande that I haue laid vpon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shall knowe that the house of Israel went into captiuitie for their iniquitie: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gaue them into the hand of their enemies; so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their vncleannesse, and according to their transgressions haue I done vnto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Now will I bring againe the captiuitie of Iacob, and haue mercie vpon the whole house of Israel, and will be ielous for my holy Name:

26 After that they haue borne their shame, and all their trespasses, wherby they haue trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their lande, and none made *them* afraid.



\* Chap. 36.  
23.

† Hebr. by  
my causing  
of them &c.

\* Iocl 2. 28.  
acts. 2. 17.

27 When I haue brought them againe from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and \*am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shall they know that I am the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captiuitie among the heathen: but I haue gathered them vnto their owne land, and haue left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I haue \*powred out my Spirit vpon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

### CHAP. XL.

1 The time, maner and end of the vision. 6 The description of the East gate, 20 of the North gate, 24 of the South gate, 32 of the East gate, 35 and of the North gate. 39 Eight Tables. 44 The chambers. 48 The porch of the house.



**T**N the fise and twentieth yeere of our captiuitie, in the beginning of the yere, in the tenth day of the moneth, in the fourteenth yeere after that the citie was smitten, in the selfe same day, the hand of the LORD was vpon mee, and brought me thither.

2 In the visions of God brought he me into the land of Israel, and set mee vpon a very high mountaine, || by which *was* as the frame of a citie on the South.

3 And he brought mee thither, and behold, *there was* a man, whose appearance *was* like the appearance of brasse, with a line of flaxe in his hand, & a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man saide vnto mee; Sonne of man, behold with thine eyes, and heare with thine eares, & set thine heart vpon all that I shall shew thee: for to the intent that I might shew them vnto thee, art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest, to the house of Israel.

5 And behold a wall on the outside of the house round about: and in the mans hand a measuring reed of sixe cubites *long*, by the cubite, and an hand breadth: so hee measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came hee vnto the gate

† which looketh toward the East, and went vp the staires thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and betweene the litle chambers *were* fise cubites, & the threshold of the gate, by the porch of the gate within *was* one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured hee the porch of the gate, eight cubites, and the postes thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate *was* inward.

10 And the litle chambers of the gate Eastward, *were* three on this side, and three on that side, they three *were* of one measure, and the postes had one measure on this side, and on that side.

11 And hee measured the breadth of the entrie of the gate, ten cubits, and the length of the gate, thirteene cubites.

12 The † space also before the litle chambers *was* one cubite *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubite on that side, and the litle chambers *were* sixe cubites on this side, and sixe cubits on that side.

13 Hee measured then the gate from the rooffe of the one litle chamber to the rooffe of another: the breadth *was* fise and twentie cubits, doore against doore.

14 He made also postes of threescore cubites, euen vnto the poste of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, vnto the face of the porch of the inner gate, *were* fiftie cubites.

16 And *there were* † narrow windows to the litle chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the || arches: and windowes *were* round about || inward: and vpon ech post *were* palme-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and loe *there were* chambers, and a pauement, made for the court round about: thirtie chambers *were* vpon the pauement.

18 And the pauement by the side of the gates ouer against the length of the gates, *was* the lower pauement.

19 Then hee measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate, vnto the forefront of the inner court || without, an hundred cubits Eastward and Northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court,

† Hebr. whose  
face was the  
way toward  
the East.

† Hebr. li-  
mit, or  
bound.

† Hebr. closed.

† Or, gal-  
leries, or por-  
ches.  
† Or, with-  
in.

† Or, from  
without.

† Or, vpon  
which.



† Heb. whose  
face was.

court, † that looked toward the North, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

‡ Or, gal-  
leries or por-  
ches.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side, and three on that side, and the postes thereof, and the || arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof *was* fiftie cubites, and the breadth fwe and twentie cubites.

22 And their windowes, and their arches, and their palme trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh towards the East, and they went vp vn-to it by seuen steps, and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* ouer against the gate toward the North and toward the East, and hee measured from gate to gate an hundred cubites.

24 ¶ After that hee brought me toward the South, and behold a gate toward the South, and he measured the postes thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windowes in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windowes, the length *was* fiftie cubites, and the breadth fwe and twentie cubites.

26 And *there were* seuen steps to goe vp to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them, and it had palme trees, one on this side, and another on that side vpon the postes thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the South, and he measured from gate to gate toward the South an hundred cubites.

28 And hee brought me to the inner court by the South gate, and he measured the South gate according to these measures,

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the postes thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and *there were* windowes in it, and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fiftie cubites long, and fwe and twentie cubites broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* fwe and twenty cubits long, and fwe cubites † broad.

† Hebr.  
breadth.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the vtter court, and palme trees *were* vpon the postes thereof, and the going vp to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And hee brought me into the

inner court toward the East, and hee measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the postes thereof, and the arches thereof *were* according to these measures, and *there were* windowes therein, and in the arches thereof round about, *it was* fiftie cubites long, and fwe and twentie cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court, and palme trees *were* vpon the postes thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going vp to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And hee brought me to the North gate, and measured *it* according to these measures.

36 The little chambers thereof, the postes thereof, and the arches thereof and the windowes to it round about: the length *was* fiftie cubites, and the breadth fwe and twentie cubites.

37 And the postes thereof *were* toward the vtter court, and palme trees *were* vpon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going vp to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof *were* by the postes of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering, and the sinne offering, and the trespass offering.

40 And at the side without, || as one goeth vp to the entry of the North gate, *were* two tables, and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

‡ Or, at the  
steppe.

41 Foure tables *were* on this side, and foure tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the foure tables *were* of hewen stone for the burnt offering, of a cubite and an halfe long, and a cubite & a halfe broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laide the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* || hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about, and vpon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

‡ Or, andi-  
rons or the  
two harth-  
stones.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the North



North gate : and their prospect *was* toward the South, one at the side of the East gate, hauing the prospect toward the North.

45 And hee said vnto me; This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the South, *is* for the priests, the keepers of the || charge of the house.

† Or, ward :  
or, ordi-  
nance, and  
so ver. 46.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the North, *is* for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar : these *are* the sonnes of Zadok among the sonnes of Leui, which come neere to the LORD to minister vnto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundreth cubites long, and an hundreth cubites broad foure square, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, fise cubites on this side, and fise cubites on that side : and the bredth of the gate *was* three cubites on this side, and three cubites on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twentie cubites, and the bredth eleuen cubites, and *he brought me* by the steps, whereby they went vp to it, and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

#### CHAP. XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers and ornaments of the Temple.



Fterward he brought me to the Temple, and measured the posts, six cubites broad on the one side, and sixe cubites broad on the other side, *which was* the bredth of the Tabernacle.

† Or, entrance.

2 And the bredth of the || doore *was* tenne cubites, and the sides of the doore *were* fise cubites on the one side, and fise cubites on the other side, and he measured the length thereof fortie cubites, and the bredth twentie cubites.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the doore two cubites, and the doore sixe cubites, and the bredth of the doore seuen cubites.

4 So he measured the length thereof twentie cubites, and the bredth twentie cubites before the temple, and he said vnto me; This *is* the most holy place.

5 After he measured the wall of the house sixe cubites, and the bredth of *euerie* side-chamber foure cubites round a-

bout the house on euery side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* † three, one ouer an other, and || thirtie in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might † haue hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

† Heb. side-chamber ouer side-chamber.  
† Or, three and thirty times, or foot.  
† Heb. be holden.

7 And † *there was* an enlarging and a winding about still vpward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still vpward round about the house : therefore the bredth of the house *was* still vpward, and so increased from the lowest chamber to the highest by the midst.

† Heb. it was made broader and went round.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about; the foundations of the side-chambers *were* a full reede of sixe great cubites.

9 The thicknesse of the wall which *was* for the side chamber without, *was* fise cubites, and that which was left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were* within.

10 And betweene the chambers *was* the widenesse of twentie cubites round about the house on euery side.

11 And the doores of the side-chambers *were* toward the place that was left, one doore toward the North, and an other doore toward the South, and the bredth of the place that was left, *was* fise cubites round about.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separte place, at the end toward the West, *was* seuentie cubites broad, and the wall of the building *was* fise cubites thicke round about, and the length thereof ninety cubites.

13 So he measured the house, an hundreth cubites long, and the separate place and the building with the walles thereof, an hundreth cubites long.

14 Also the bredth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the East, an hundreth cubites.

15 And he measured the length of the building ouer against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the || galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side an hundreth cubites with the inner temple, and the porches of the court.

† Or, seuerall walkes, Or, walkes with pillars.

16 The doore-posts and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, ouer against the doore † sieled with wood round about, || and from the ground vp to the windows, & the windows *were* couered.

† Heb. sieeling of wood.  
† Or, and the ground vnto the windowes.



† Heb. mea-  
sures.

17 To that about the doore, euen vnto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without by †measure.

18 And it was made with Cherubims and Palme trees, so that a Palme tree *was* betweene a Cherub and a Cherub, and *euery* Cherub *had* two faces.

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the Palme-tree on the one side, and the face of a yong lyon toward the Palme-tree on the other side: it was made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground vnto about the doore *were* Cherubims and Palme-trees made, & on the wall of the temple.

† Heb. poste.

21 The †postes of the Temple were squared, and the face of the Sanctuary, the appearance of *the one* as the appearance of *the other*.

22 The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof and the length thereof and the walles thereof *were* of wood: and hee said vnto me; This *is* the Table that *is* before the LORD.

23 And the Temple and the Sanctuarie *had* two doores.

24 And the doores *had* two leaues *a piece*, two turning leaues, two leaues for the one doore, and two leaues for the other doore.

25 And there were made on them, on the doores of the Temple, Cherubims and Palme-trees, like as they were made vpon the walles, and *there were* thicke planckes vpon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* narrow windowes and Palme-trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and vpon the side chambers of the house, and thicke plankes.

## CHAP. XLII.

1 The chambers for the Priests. 13 The vse thereof. 19 The measures of the outward court.



When he brought me forth into the vtter court, the way toward the North, and hee brought mee into the chamber, that *was* ouer against the separate place, & which *was* before the building toward the North.

2 Before the length of an hundreth cubites *was* the North doore, and the breadth *was* fiftie cubits.

3 Ouer against the twentie cubites which *were* for the inner court, and ouer against the pauement which *was* for the vtter court, *was* gallerie against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walke of ten cubites breadth inward, a way of one cubite, and their doores toward the North.

5 Now the vpper-chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries ||were higher then these, ||then the lower, and then the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three stories, but *had* not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more then the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without ouer against the chambers towards the vtter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fiftie cubites.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the vtter court *was* fiftie cubites: and loe, before the Temple *were* an hundreth cubites.

9 And ||from vnder these chambers ||*was* the entrie on the East side, ||as one goeth into them from the vtter court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickenes of the wall of the court toward the East, ouer against the separate place, and ouer against the building.

11 And the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers, which *were* toward the North, as long as they and as broad as they, and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doores.

12 And according to the doores of the chambers that *were* toward the South, *was* a doore in the head of the way, *euen* the way directly before y wall toward the East, as one entreth into them.

13 ¶ Then said hee vnto mee, The North chambers, and the South chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where y Priests that approach vnto the LORD shall eate the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat offering, & the sinne offering, and the trespass offering, for the place *is* holy.

14 When the Priests enter therein, then shall they not goe out of the holy place into the vtter court, but there they shall lay their garments, wherein they minister: for they *are* holy, and shall

† Or, did eate  
of these.† Or, and the  
building con-  
sisted of the  
lower and  
the middle-  
most.† Or, from  
the place.  
† Or, he, that  
brought me.  
† Or, as hee  
came.



shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which *are* for the people.

15 Now when hee had made an end of measuring the inner house, hee brought mee forth toward the gate, whose prospect is toward the East, and measured it round about.

† Heb. wind.

16 He measured the East †side with the measuring reede, five hundreth reedes, with the measuring reed round about.

17 Hee measured the North side five hundreth reedes, with a measuring reed round about.

18 Hee measured the South side five hundreth reedes, with the measuring reede.

19 ¶ Hee turned about to the West side, and measured five hundreth reedes with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the foure sides: it *had* a wall round about five hundreth reedes long, and five hundreth broad, to make a separation betweene the Sanctuary and the prophane place.

### C H A P. XLIII.

1 The returning of the glory of God into the Temple. 7 The sinne of Israel hindered Gods presence. 10 The Prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and obseruation of the Law of the house. 13 The measures, 18 and the ordinances of the Altar.



fterward he brought me to the gate, *euen* the gate that looketh toward the East.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the East: and his voice *was* like a noise of many \*waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

\* Chap. 1. 24.

\* Chap. 1. 4. and 8. 4.

† Or, when I came to prophesie that the citie should be destroyed. See chap. 9. 2, 5.

3 And it *was* \*according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *euen* according to the vision that I saw, || when I came to destroy the citie: and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw by the riuer Chebar: and I fell vpon my face.

4 And the glorie of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect *is* toward the East.

5 So the Spirit tooke me vp, and brought mee into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking vnto me

out of the house, & the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feete, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for euer, and my holy Name, shall the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredome, nor by the carkeises of their kings in their high places.

8 In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my postes, || and the wall betweene me and them, they haue euen defiled my holy Name by their abominations that they haue committed: wherefore I haue consumed them in mine anger.

† Or, for there was but a wall betweene me and them.

9 Now let them put away their whoredome, and the carkeises of their kings farre from me, and I wil dwell in the midst of them for euer.

10 ¶ Thou sonne of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the || patterne.

† Or, summe, or number.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they haue done; shew them the forme of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the formes thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the formes thereof, and all the lawes thereof: & write it in their sight, that they may keepe the whole forme thereof, and all the Ordinances therof, and doe them.

12 This is the law of the house; Vpon the top of the mountaine, the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the Altar after the cubites; the cubite *is* a cubite and an hand breadth, *euen* the † bottom *shalbe* a cubite, and the breadth a cubite, and the border thereof by the † edge therof round about *shalbe* a spanne, and this *shalbe* the higher place of the Altar.

† Hebr. bo-some.

† Hebr. lippe.

14 And from the bottom *vpon* the ground, *euen* to the lower settle, *shalbe* two cubits, and the breadth one cubite, and from the lesser settle *euen* to the greater settle *shalbe* foure cubites, and the breadth *one* cubite.

15 So the † Altar *shalbe* foure cubites, and from the † altar and vpward *shalbe* foure hornes.

† Hebr. Mar-el, that is, the Mountaine of God.

16 And the altar *shalbe* twelue cubites long, twelue broad, square in the foure squares thereof.

† Hebr. A-riel, that is, the Lyon of God.



17 And the settle *shall bee* fourteene cubites long, and fourteene broad in the foure squares thereof, and the border about it *shalbe* halfe a cubite, and the botto-  
tome thereof *shall be* a cubite about, and his staires shall looke toward the East.

18 ¶ And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, thus saith the Lord God, These are the ordinances of the Altar in the day when they shall make it to offer burnt offrings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt giue to the Priests the Leuites that be of the seede of Zadok, which approach vnto me, to minister vnto me, saith the Lord God, a yong bullocke for a sinne offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the foure hornes of it, and on the foure corners of the settle, and vpon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullocke also of the sinne offering, and he shall burne it in the appointed place of the house without the Sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kidde of the goats without blemish for a sinne offering, and they shall cleanse the Altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullocke.

23 When thou hast made an ende of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a yong bullocke without blemish, and a ramme out of the flocke, without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the Priests shall cast salt vpon them, and they shall offer them vp for a burnt offering vnto the LORD.

25 Seuen dayes shalt thou prepare euery day a goate for a sinne offering: they shall also prepare a yong bullocke, and a ramme out of the flocke, without blemish.

26 Seuen dayes shal they purge the Altar and purifie it, and they shall † consecrate themselues.

27 And when these dayes are expired, it shall be *that* vpon the eight day and so forward, the Priests shall make your burnt offerings vpon the Altar, and your || peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord God.

#### CHAP. XLIIII.

1 The East gate assigned onely to the Prince.

4 The Priestes reprooued for polluting of the Sanctuary. 9 Idolaters vncapable of the

Priests office. 15 The sonnes of Zadok are accepted therto. 17 Ordinances for the Priests.



Hen he brought me backe the way of the gate of the outward Sanctuarie which looketh toward the East, and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the LORD vnto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it; because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the Prince; the Prince, hee shall sit in it to eate bread before the LORD: hee shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall goe out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the North gate before the house, and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD, and I fell vpon my face.

5 And the LORD said vnto me; Sonne of man, †marke well, and behold with thine eyes, and heare with thine eares, all that I say vnto thee, concerning all the ordinances of the house of ehe LORD, and all the lawes thereof, and marke well the entring in of the house, with euery going forth of the Sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *euen* to the house of Israel, Thus sayth the Lord God; O yee house of Israel, let it suffice you, of all your abominations;

7 In that ye haue brought into my Sanctuarie †strangers vncircumcised in heart, and vncircumcised in flesh, to be in my Sanctuarie to pollute it, *euen* my House, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they haue broken my Couenant, because of all your abominations.

8 And yee haue not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye haue set keepers of my ||charge in my Sanctuarie for your selues.

9 ¶ Thus sayth the Lord God, No stranger vncircumcised in heart, nor vncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my Sanctuarie, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

10 And the Leuites that are gone away farre from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idoles, they shall *euen* beare their iniquitie.

† Heb. set thine heart.

† Heb. children of a stranger.

|| Or, ward, or ordinance. And so verse 14. and 16.

† Or, thank-offrings.



11 Yet they shall be ministers in my Sanctuary, *hauing* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shall slay the burnt offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister vnto them:

† Heb. were for a stumbling block of iniquitie vnto &c.

12 Because they ministred vnto them before their idoles, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquitie; therefore haue I lift vp mine hand against them, saith the Lord God, and they shall beare their iniquitie.

13 And they shall not come neere vnto me to doe the office of a priest vnto me, nor to come neere to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shall beare their shame, and their abominations which they haue committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the seruice thereof, and for all that shalbe done therein.

15 ¶ But the priests the Leuites, the sonnes of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuarie, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come neere to me to minister vnto me, and they shall stand before me to offer vnto me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God.

16 They shall enter into my sanctuarie, and they shall come neere to my table to minister vnto mee, and they shall keepe my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to passe that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linnen garments, and no wooll shall come vpon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court and within.

1 Or, in sweating places. Heb. in, or with sweat.

18 They shall haue linnen bonets vpon their heads, and shall haue linnen breeches vpon their loynes: they shall not girde *themselves* with any thing || that causeth sweat.

19 And when they goe forth into the vtter court, *euē* into the vtter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, and they shall not sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither shall they shaue their heads, nor suffer their lockes to grow long, they shall only polle their heads.

21 Neither shall any priest drinke

wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wiues a \*widow, or her that is † put away: but they shall take maidens of the seede of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

23 And they shall teach my people *the difference* betweene the holy and prophane, and cause men to discerne betweene the vncleane and the cleane.

24 And in controuersie they shall stand in iudgement, and they shall iudge it according to my iudgements: and they shall keepe my lawes and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall halow my Sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no \*dead person to defile themselves: but for father or for mother, or for sonne or for daughter, for brother or for sister, that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And after he is cleansed, they shall reckon vnto him seuen dayes.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuarie, vnto the inner court to minister in the sanctuarie, he shall offer his sinne offering, saith the Lord God.

28 And it shall be vnto them for an inheritance; I \**am* their inheritance: and yee shall giue them no possession in Israel; I *am* their possession.

29 They shall eate the meate offering, and the sinne offering, and the trespass offering, and euery || dedicate thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And the ||\*first of all the first fruits of all things, and euery oblation of all of euery sort of your oblations shall be the priests: yee shall also giue vnto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shall not eate of any thing that is \*dead of it selfe or torne, whether it be foule or beast.

## CHAP. XLV.

1 The portion of land for the Sanctuarie, 6 for the cite, 7 and for the Prince. 9 Ordinances for the Prince.

**M**

Oreouer, † when yee shall diuide by lot the land for inheritance, yee shall offer an oblation vnto the Lord, † an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of fūe

\* Leuit. 21.

13.

† Heb. thrust forth.

† Heb. from a priest.

\* Leuit. 21. 1, 11.

\* Numb. 18. 20. deut. 10 9. and 18. 1, 2. iosh. 13 14, 33.

1 Or, devoted.

1 Or, chiefe.

\* Exod. 13. 2. and 22. 29. and ver. 30. numb. 3. 13. and 18. 12.

\* Exod. 22. 31. leuit. 22 8.

† Heb. when yee cause the land to fall.

† Heb. holinesse.



fiue and twentie thousand *reedes*, and the bredth *shalbe* ten thousand: this *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

† Or, void places.

2 Of this there shal be for the Sanctuarie fiue hundreth *in length*, with fiue hundreth *in bredth*, square round about, and fiftie cubites round about, for the || suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of fiue and twentie thousand, and the bredth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the Sanctuarie and the most holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land shal bee for the priests the ministers of the Sanctuarie, which shall come neere to minister vnto the LORD, and it shall be a place for *their* houses, and an holy place for the Sanctuarie.

5 And the fiue and twenty thousand of length, and the tenne thousand of breadth, shall also the Leuites the ministers of the house haue for themselves, for a possession for twentie chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shall appoint the possession of the citie fiue thousand broad, and fiue and twentie thousand long ouer against the oblation of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ And a *portion shalbe* for the prince on the one side, and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the citie, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the citie from the West side Westward, and from the East side Eastward, and the length *shalbe* ouer against one of the portions from the West border vnto the East border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel, and my princes shall no more oppresse my people, and *the rest* of the land shall they giue to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

† Heb. expulsions.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remoue violence and spoile, and execute iudgement and iustice, take away your † exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

¶ Leuit. 19. 3, 35, 36.

10 Ye shall haue iust \*ballances, and a iust Ephah, and a iust Bath.

11 The Ephah and the Bath shal be of one measure, that the Bath may containe the tenth part of an Homer, and the Ephah the tenth part of an Ho-

mer: the measure thereof shall be after the Homer.

12 And the \*shekell *shall be* twentie Gerahs: twenty shekels, fiue and twentie shekels, fiftene shekels shall be your Maneh.

\* Exod. 30. 13. leuit. 27 25. numb. 3 47.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shal offer, the sixt part of an Ephah of an Homer of wheat, & ye shal giue the sixt part of an Ephah of an Homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oile, the Bath of oyle, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a Bath out of the Cor, *which is* an Homer of ten Baths, for ten Baths *are* an Homer.

15 And one || lambe out of the flocke, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meate offering, and for a burnt offering, and for || peace offerings to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

† Or, kidde.

16 All the people of the land † shall giue this oblation || for the prince in Israel.

† Or, thanke offerings.

† Heb. shall be for. † Or, with.

17 And it shall be the princes part to giue burnt offerings, and meate offrings, and drinke offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moones, and in the Sabbath, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sinne offering, and the meate offering, and the burnt offering, and the || peace offrings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

† Or, thanke offerings.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, thou shalt take a yong bullock without blemish, and cense the Sanctuarie.

19 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering, and put it vpon the postes of the house, and vpon the foure corners of the settle of the Altar, and vpon the postes of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt doe the seuenth *day* of the moneth, for euery one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first *moneth*, in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye shall haue the passeouer a feast of seuen dayes, vnleauened bread shall be eaten.

22 And vpon that day shall the prince prepare for himselfe, and for all the people of the land, a bullocke for a sinne offering.

23 And seuen dayes of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the



LORD, seuen bullockes, and seuen rammes without blemish dayly the seuen dayes, and a kidde of the goats dayly for a sinne offering.

24 And hee shall prepare a meat offering of an Ephah for a bullocke, and an Ephah for a ramme, and an Hin of oyle for an Ephah.

25 In the seuenth *moneth*, in the fiftenth day of the *moneth* shall he doe the like in the \*feast of the seuen dayes, according to the sinne offering, according to the burnt offering, & according to the meat offering, and according to the oile.

• Num. 29.  
12.

### CHAP. XLVI.

1 Ordinances for the Prince, in his worship, 9 and for the people. 16 An order for the Princes inheritance. 19 The courts for boyling and baking.



HUS saith the Lord God, The gate of the inner court, that looketh toward the East, shalbe shut the sixe working dayes: but on the Sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the New moone it shalbe opened.

2 And the Prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the Priests shall prepare his burnt offering, and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall goe forth, but the gate shall not be shut vntil the euening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the doore of this gate before the LORD, in the Sabbaths, and in the New moones.

4 And the burnt offering that the Prince shall offer vnto the LORD in the Sabbath day, *shall be* sixe lambes without blemish, and a ramme without blemish.

5 And the meat offring *shalbe* an Ephah for a ramme, and the meate offering for the lambes † as he shalbe able to giue, and an Hin of oile to an Ephah.

6 And in the day of the New moone *it shall be* a yong bullocke without blemish, and sixe lambes, and a ramme: they shalbe without blemish.

7 And hee shall prepare a meat offering, an Ephah for a bullocke, and an Ephah for a ramme, and for the lambs, according as his hand shall attaine vnto, and an Hin of oile to an Ephah.

† Hebr. the  
gift of his  
hand.

8 And when the Prince shall enter, he shall goe in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall goe forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD, in the solemne feasts, he that entreth in by the way of the North gate to worship, shall goe out by the way of the South gate: and he that entreth by the way of the South gate, shall goe forth by the way of the North gate: he shall not returne by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall goe forth ouer against it.

10 And the Prince in the midst of them when they goe in, shal goe in, and when they goe forth, shall goe forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat offering shalbe an Ephah to a bullocke, and an Ephah to a ramme, and to the lambes, as he is able to giue, and an Hin of oile to an Ephah.

12 Now when the Prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings, voluntarily vnto the LORD, one shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the East, and he shall prepare his burnt offering, and his peace offerings, as hee did on the Sabbath day, then he shall goe forth, and after his going forth, one shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering vnto the LORD, of a lambe of † the first yeere, without blemish thou shalt prepare it † euery morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it euery morning; the sixt part of an Ephah, and the third part of an Hin of oyle, to temper with the fine flowre; a meat offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance vnto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lambe, and the meat offering, and the oyle, euery morning, for a continuall burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, If the prince giue a gift vnto any of his sonnes, the inheritance thereof shall be his sonnes, *it shall be* their possession by inheritance:

17 But if hee giue a gift of his inheritance to one of his seruants, then it shalbe his to the yeere of libertie: after, it shall returne to the Prince, but his inheritance shalbe his sonnes for them.

18 Moreouer, the Prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance by oppression,

† Hebr. of  
his yeere.  
† Hebr. mor-  
ning by mor-  
ning.



pression, to thrust them out of their possession: *but* hee shall giue his sonnes inheritance out of his owne possession, that my people be not scattered euery man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the Priests which looked toward *ŷ* North: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides Westward.

20 Then said hee vnto me, This *is* the place where the Priests shall boyle the trespasse offering, and the sinne offering, where they shall bake the meate offering: that they beare *them* not out into the vtter court, to sanctifie the people.

21 Then hee brought me forth into the vtter court, and caused me to passe by the foure corners of the court, and behold, *†* in euery corner of the court *there was* a court.

22 In the foure corners of the court *there were* courts *¶* ioyned of fourtie cubits long, and thirtie broad: these *†* foure corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a new building round about in them, round about them foure; and it was made with boyling places vnder the rowes round about.

24 Then said he vnto me, These *are* the places of them that boyle, where the ministers of the house shall boyle the sacrifice of the people.

#### CHAP. XLVII.

1 The vision of the holy waters. 6 The vertue of them. 13 The borders of the land. 22 The diuision of it by lot.



Afterward hee brought me againe vnto the doore of the house, and behold, waters issued out from vnder the threshold of the house Eastward: for the forefront of the house stood toward the East, and the waters came downe from vnder from the right side of the house, at the South side of the Altar.

2 Then brought hee me out of the way of the gate Northward, and ledde me about the way without vnto the vtter gate by the way that looketh Eastward, and behold, there ranne out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth Eastward, he measured a thousand cubites, and he

brought me through the waters: *†* the waters *were* to the ancles.

4 Againe he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: againe he measured a thousand, and brought mee through; the waters *were* to the loynes.

5 Afterward hee measured a thousand, and *it was* a riuier, that I could not passe ouer: for the waters were risen, *†* waters to swimme in, a riuier that could not be passed ouer.

6 ¶ And hee said vnto me, Sonne of man, hast thou seene *this*? Then hee brought me, and caused me to returne to the brinke of the riuier.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the *†* banke of the riuier *were* very many \*trees on the one side and on the other.

8 Then said he vnto me, These waters issue out toward the East country, and go downe into the *¶* desert, and goe into the sea: *which* being brought forth into the sea, the waters shalbe healed.

9 And it shall come to passe, *that* euery thing that liueth, which mooueth, whithersoener the *†* riuers shall come, shall liue, and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed, and euery thing shall liue whither the riuier commeth.

10 And it shall come to passe *that* the fishers shall stand vpon it, from Engedi euen vnto En-eglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets, their fish shall bee according to their kindes, as the fish of the great Sea, exceeding many.

11 But the myrie places thereof, and the marishes thereof, *¶* shall not be healed, they shall be giuen to salt.

12 And by the riuier vpon the banke thereof on this side, and on that side, *†* shall grow all trees for meat, whose leafe shal not fade, neither shal the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth *¶* new fruit, according to his moneths, because their waters they issued out of the Sanctuarie, and the fruite thereof shall be for meate, and the leafe thereof *¶* for \*medicine.

13 ¶ Thus sayth the Lord God, This *shall be* the border, whereby yee shall inherite the land, according to the twelue tribes of Israel: Ioseph *shall haue* two portions.

*†* Heb. waters of the ancles.

*†* Heb. waters of swimming.

*†* Heb. lip.  
\* Reu. 22. 2.

*¶* Or, plaine.

*†* Heb. two riuers.

*¶* Or, and that which shall not be healed.

*†* Heb. shall come vp.

*¶* Or, principall.

*¶* Or, for bruises and sores.  
\* Reu. 22. 2.

*†* Heb. a court in a corner of a court, and a court in a corner of a court.  
*¶* Or, made with chimneys.  
*†* Heb. cornered.



1 Or, *swore*.  
• Gen. 12.  
7. and 17.  
8. and 26.  
3. and 28.  
13.

14 And yee shall inherite it, one as well as an other : concerning the which I ||\* lifted vp mine hand to giue it vnto your fathers, and this land shal fall vnto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the North side from the great Sea, the way of Hethlon, as men goe to Zedad :

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* betweene the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath : || Hazar Hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the Sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the North northward, and the border of Hamath : and *this is* the North side.

18 And the East side yee shall measure from Hauran, and † from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Iordan, from the border vnto the East sea : & *this is* the East side.

19 And the South side Southward from Tamar, euen to the waters of || strife in Kadesh, the || riuer, to the great Sea ; and *this is* the South side || Southward.

20 The West side also *shall be* the great Sea from the border, till a man come ouer against Hamath : *this is* the West side.

21 So shall yee diuide this land vnto you according to the Tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to passe, *that* yee shall diuide it by lot for an inheritance vnto you, and to the strangers that soiourne among you, which shall beget children among you, and they shall be vnto you as borne in the countrey among the children of Israel ; they shall haue inheritance with you among the Tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to passe *that* in what Tribe the stranger soiourneth, there shall yee giue *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

#### CHAP. XLVIII.

1. 23 The portions of the twelue Tribes, 8 of the Sanctuarie, 15 of the citie and Suburbs, 21 and of the Prince. 30 The dimensions and gates of the citie.



Ow these *are* the names of the Tribes, from the North end to the coast of the way of Hathlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-

enan, the border of Damascus Northward, to † coast of Hamath (for these are his sides East & West) *a portion* for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the East side vnto the West, *a portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the East side euen vnto the West side, *a portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the East side vnto the West side, *a portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the East side vnto the West side, *a portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the East side euen vnto the West side, *a portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the East side vnto the West side, *a portion* for Iudah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Iudah, from the East side vnto the West side, shall be the offering which they shall offer of fise and twentie thousand *reedes* in bredth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the East side vnto the West side, and the Sanctuarie shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that yee shall offer vnto the LORD, *shall be* of fise and twentie thousand in length, and of ten thousand in bredth.

10 And for them, *euen* for the priests shall be this holy oblation, toward the North, fise and twentie thousand *in* length, and toward the West ten thousand in bredth, and toward the East ten thousand in bredth, and toward the South fise and twentie thousand in length, & the sanctuarie of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 *It shall be* || for the Priests that are sanctified, of the sonnes of Zadok, which haue kept || my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Leuites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shalbe vnto them a thing most holy by the border of the Leuites.

13 And ouer against the border of the Priests, the Leuites *shall haue* fise and twentie thousand in length, and tenne thousand in bredth : all the length *shalbe* fise and twentie thousand, and the bredth tenne thousand.

14 And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first fruits

1 Or, *the middle vil- lage*.

† Heb. *from betweene*.

1 Or, *Meribah*.  
1 Or, *valley*.  
1 Or, *toward Teman*.

1 Or, *the sanctified portions shall be for the priests*.  
1 Or, *ward, or, ordinance*.



fruits of the land : for it *is* holy vnto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the fūe thousand that are left in the breadth ouer against the fūe and twentie thousand, shall bee a prophane place for the citie, for dwelling, and for suburbs, and the citie shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall bee* the measures thereof, the North side foure thousand and fūe hundred, and the South side foure thousand and fūe hundred, and on the East side foure thousand, and fūe hundred, and the West side foure thousand and fūe hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the North two hundred and fiftie, and toward the South two hundred and fiftie, and toward the East two hundred and fiftie, and toward the West two hundred and fiftie.

18 And the residue in length ouer against the oblation of the holy portion, *shalbe* ten thousand Eastward, and ten thousand Westward : and it shall be ouer against the oblation of the holy portion, and the increase thereof shall bee for food vnto them that serue the citie.

19 And they that serue the citie, shall serue it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall bee* fūe and twentie thousand, by fūe and twentie thousand : ye shall offer the holy oblation foure square, with the possession of the citie.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall bee* for the prince on the one side, and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the citie ouer against the fūe and twentie thousand, of the oblation toward the East border, and Westward ouer against the fūe and twentie thousand toward the West border, ouer against the portions for the prince, and it shall be the holy oblation, and the Sanctuarie of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreouer, from the possession of the Leuites, and from the possession of the citie, *being* in the midst of that which is the princes, betweene the border of

Iudah, and the border of Benjamin, shall bee for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the East side vnto the West side, Benjamin *shall haue* † a portion :

† Heb. one portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the East side vnto the West side, Simeon *shall haue* a portion :

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the East side vnto the West side, Issachar a portion :

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the East side vnto the West side, Zebulun a portion :

27 And by the border of Zebulun from the East side vnto the West side, Gad a portion :

28 And by the border of Gad, at the South side Southward, the border shall be euen from Tamar, vnto the waters of || strife in Kadesh, and to the riuier toward the great Sea.

† Or, Meribah Kadesh.

29 This *is* the land which ye shal diuide by lot vnto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord God.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the citie, on the North side foure thousand and fūe hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the citie *shall bee* after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates Northward, one gate of Reuben, one gate of Iudah, one gate of Leui.

32 And at the East side foure thousand and fūe hundred : and three gates ; and one gate of Ioseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the South side foure thousand and fūe hundred measures, and three gates : one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the West side foure thousand and fūe hundred, *with* their three gates : one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 It was round about eighteene thousand measures, and the name of the citie from that day *shall be*, † The LORD is there.

† Heb. Iehovah Sham-mah.





# ¶ THE BOOKE OF Daniel.

## CHAP. I.

1 Iehoiakims captiuitie. 3 Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael and Azariah. 8 They refusing the Kings portion, doe prosper with pulse and water. 17 Their excellencie in wisdom.



**I**N the thirde yere of the reigne of \* Iehoiakim King of Iudah, came Nebuchadnezzar King of Babylon, vnto Ierusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gaue Iehoiakim king of Iudah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he caried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake vnto Ashpenaz the master of his Eunuches, that he should bring *certaine* of the children of Israel, and of the kings seed, and of the Princes :

4 Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well fauoured, and skilfull in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and vnderstanding science, and such as *had* abilitie in them to stand in the Kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning, and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the King appointed them a daily prouision of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he dranke : so nourishing them three yeeres, that at the ende thereof they might stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Iudah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah :

7 Vnto whom the Prince of the Eunuches gaue names : for he gaue vn-

to Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah of Abednego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not defile himselfe with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he dranke : therefore hee requested of the Prince of the Eunuches, that hee might not defile himselfe.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into fauour and tender loue with the Prince of the Eunuches.

10 And the Prince of the Eunuches said vnto Daniel, I feare my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat, and your drinke : for why should he see your faces † worse liking then the children which *are* of your || sort ? then shall yee make mee indanger my head to the King.

11 Then said Daniel to || Melzar, whom the Prince of the Eunuches had set ouer Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Proue thy seruants, I beseech thee, ten dayes, and let them giue † pulse † to eat, and water to drinke.

13 Then let our countenances be looked vpon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the Kings meate : and as thou seest, deale with thy seruants.

14 So hee consented to them in this matter, and proued them ten dayes.

15 Aud at the end of ten dayes, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh, then all the children, which did eate the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar tooke away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink: and gaue them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these foure children, God gaue them knowledge, and skil in all learning and wisdom, || and Da-

† Hebr. *sadder.*  
! Or, *terme,*  
or *continuance.*

! Or, *the steward.*

† Hebr. *of pulse.*  
† Hebr. *that we may eate,*  
&c.

! Or, *hee made Daniel vnderstand.*

\* 2. Kings.  
24. 2.  
2. chro. 36.  
6.

† Hebr. *the wine of his drinke.*



niel had vnderstanding in all visions and dreames.

18 Now at the end of the dayes that the King had said he should bring them in, then the Prince of the Eunuches brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the King communed with them: and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the King.

† Heb. wise-  
dome of vn-  
derstanding.

20 And in all matters of †wisedome and vnderstanding that the king enquired of them, hee found them ten times better then all the Magicians and Astrologers that were in all his Realme.

21 And Daniel continued euen vnto the first yeere of king Cyrus.

CHAP. II.

1 Nebuchadnezzar forgetting his dreame, requireth it of the Caldeans, by promises and threatnings. 10 They acknowledging their inability, are iudged to die. 14 Daniel obtaining some respite, findeth the dreame. 19 He blesseth God. 24 He staying the Decree, is brought to the King. 31 The dreame. 36 The interpretatiō. 46 Daniels aduancement.



ND in the second yeere of the reigne of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreames, where- with his spirit was troubled, and his sleepe brake from him.

2 Then the King commanded to call the Magicians, and the Astrologers, and the Sorcerers, and the Caldeans, for to shew the King his dreames: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the King said vnto them, I haue dreamed a dreame, and my spirit was troubled to know the dreame.

• Dan. 3. 9.

4 Then spake the Caldeans to the King in Syriacke; \*O king, liue for euer: tell thy seruants the dreame, and we will shew the interpretation.

• Dan. 3. 29.  
† Cald. made  
pieces.

5 The King answered, and said to the Caldeans, The thing is gone from mee: if ye will not make knowne vnto me the dreame, with the interpretation thereof, yee shall be \*† cut in pieces, and your houses shalbe made a dunghill.

‡ Or, Fee,  
Dan. 5. 17.

6 But if yee shewe the dreame, and the interpretation thereof, yee shall receiue of me giftes and ‡rewards, and great honour: therefore shewe me the dreame, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered againe, and said, Let the King tell his seruants the dreame, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The King answered, and said, I know of certenty that ye would †gaine the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me. † Cald. buy.

9 But if yee will not make knowne vnto me the dreame, *there is but one decree for you: for ye haue prepared lying, and corrupt words to speake before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dreame, and I shall know that yee can shewe mee the interpretation thereof.*

10 ¶ The Caldeans answered before the King, and said, There is not a man vpon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore there is no King, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any Magician, or Astrologer, or Caldean.

11 And *it is a rare thing* that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the King, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the King was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slaine, and they sought Daniel and his fellowes to be slaine.

14 ¶ Then Daniel †answered with counsell and wisedome to Arioch the †captaine of the Kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon. † Cald. re-  
turned.

15 Hee answered and said to Arioch the Kings captaine, Why is the decree so hastie from the King? Then Arioch made the thing knowne to Daniel. ‡ Or, chiefe  
marshall.  
Cald. chiefe  
of the execu-  
tioners or  
slaughter-  
men.

16 Then Daniel went in and desired of the King, that hee would giue him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing knowne to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies †of the God of heauen concerning this secret, that Daniel and his fellowes ‡should not perish with the rest of the Wise men of Babylon. † Cald. from  
before God.

19 ¶ Then was the secret reuealed vnto Daniel in a night vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heauen. ‡ Or, that  
they should  
not destroy  
Daniel, &c.



• Psal. 113.  
2. and 115.  
18.

20 Daniel answered and said; \*Blessed be the name of God for euer and euer: for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he remoueth Kings, and setteth vp Kings: he giueth wisdom vnto the wise, and knowledge to them that know vnderstanding.

22 He reuealeth the deepe and secret things: hee knoweth what *is* in the darknes, & the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thanke thee and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast giuen me wisdom and might, and hast made known vnto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known vnto vs the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in vnto Arioch whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus vnto him, Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew vnto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, & said thus vnto him, †I haue found a man of the †captiues of Iudah, that will make known vnto the king the interpretation.

26 The King answered and said to Daniel whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known vnto me the dreame which I haue seene, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the King, and said, The secret which the King hath demanded, cannot the wise men, the astrologians, the magicians, y southsaiers shew vnto the king:

28 But there is a God in heauen that reuealeth secrets, and †maketh known to the king Nebuchad-nezzar, what shalbe in the latter dayes. Thy dreame, and the visions of thy head vpon thy bed, are these.

29 As for thee, O King, thy thoughts †came into *thy minde* vpon thy bed, what should come to passe hereafter: and he that reuealeth secrets, maketh known to thee, what shall come to passe.

30 But as for me, this secret is not reuealed to me, for any wisdom that I haue more then any liuing, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the King, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O King, †sawest, and behold a great image: this great image whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee, and the forme thereof *was* terrible.

32 This images head was of fine gold, his breast and his armes of siluer, his belly and his ||thighes of brasse: †Or, sides.

33 His legs of yron, his feete part of yron, and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out ||without hands, which smote the image vpon his feete that *were* of yron and clay, and brake them to pieces. †Or, which was not in hands. As verse 45.

35 Then was the yron, the clay, the brasse, the siluer, and the golde broken to pieces together, and became like the chaffe of the summer threshing floores, and the wind caried them away, that no place was found for them: & the stone that smote the image became a great mountaine, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dreame, and we will tell the interpretation *thereof* before the King.

37 Thou, O King, *art* a king of Kings: for the God of heauen hath giuen thee a kingdome, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoeuer the children of men dwel, the beasts of the field, and the foules of the heauen hath he giuen into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler ouer them all: thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise an other kingdome inferiour to thee, and another third kingdome of brasse, which shall beare rule ouer all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdome shall be strong as yron: forasmuch as yron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things; and as yron that breaketh all these, shall it breake in pieces and bruiſe.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feete and toes, part of potters clay, and part of yron: the kingdome shalbe diuided, but there shalbe in it of the strength of the yron, forasmuch as thou sawest the yron mixt with myrie clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feete *were* part of yron, and part of clay; *so* the kingdome shall be partly strong, and partly ||broken. †Or, brittle.

43 And whereas thou sawest yron mixt with myrie clay, they shall mingle themselues with the seede of men: but they shall not cleaue †one to an other, euen as yron is not mixed with clay. †Cald, this with this.

44 And in †the daies of these Kings shall †Cald, their dayes.

† Cald, that I haue found.  
† Cald, children of the captiuitie of Iudah.

† Cald, hath made knowne.

† Cald, came vpon.



\* Chap. 4. 3,  
34. and 6.  
27. and 7.  
14. 27.  
mich. 4. 7.  
luke 1. 33.  
† Cald. king-  
dome there-  
of.

‡ Or, which  
was not in  
hand.

† Cald. after  
this.

• Chap. 4. 9.

shall the God of heauen set vp a king-  
dome, \*which shall neuer be destroyed:  
and the †Kingdome shall not be left to  
other people, *but* it shall breake in pieces,  
and consume all these kingdomes, and  
it shall stand for euer.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that  
the stone was cut out of the mountaine  
|| without hands, and that it brake in  
pieces the yron, the brasse, the clay, the  
siluer, and the gold: the great God hath  
made knowen to the King what shall  
come to passe † hereafter, & the dreame  
is certaine, and the interpretation there-  
of sure.

46 ¶ Then the King Nebuchad-  
nezzar fell vpon his face, and worship-  
ped Daniel, and commanded that they  
should offer an oblation, and sweet o-  
dours vnto him.

47 The King answered vnto Da-  
niel and said, Of a trueth *it is*, that your  
God is a God of gods, and a Lord of  
Kings, and a reuealer of secrets, seeing  
thou couldest reueale this secret.

48 Then the King made Daniel a  
great man, and gaue him many great  
gifts, & made him ruler ouer the whole  
prouince of Babylon, and \*chiefe of the  
gouernours ouer all the wise men of  
Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the  
King, and he set Shadrach, Meshach,  
and Abednego ouer the affaires of the  
prouince of Babylon: but Daniel *sate*  
in the gate of the King.

### CHAP. III.

1 Nebuchad-nezzar dedicateth a golden image  
in Dura. 8 Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-  
nego are accused for not worshipping the  
image. 13 They being threatned, make a  
good confession. 19 God deliuereth them  
out of the furnace. 26 Nebuchad-nezzar  
seeing the miracle, blesseth God.

**N**ebuchad nezzar the king  
made an image of gold,  
whose height *was* three-  
score cubits, *and* y breadth  
thereof sixe cubites: he set  
it vp in the plaine of Dura, in the pro-  
uince of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchad-nezzar the king  
sent to gather together the Princes, the  
Gouernours, and the Captaines, the  
Iudges, the Treasurers, the Counsel-  
lers, the Sherifes, and all the rulers  
of the Prouinces, to come to the dedica-  
tion of the image which Nebuchad-nez-

zar the King had set vp.

3 Then the Princes, the Gouer-  
nours and Captaines, the Iudges, the  
Treasurers, the Counsellors, the She-  
rifes, and all the rulers of the Prouin-  
ces were gathered together vnto the  
dedicatiō of the image, that Nebuchad-  
nezzar the King had set vp, and they  
stood before the image that Nebuchad-  
nezzar had set vp.

4 Then an herauld cryed † aloud,  
To you † it is commaunded, O people,  
nations, and languages,

5 *That* at what time yee heare the  
sound of the cornet, flute, harpe, sack-  
but, psalterie, || dulcimer, and all kinds  
of musicke, yee fall downe, and worship  
the golden image that Nebuchad-nez-  
zar the King hath set vp:

6 And who so falleth not down and  
worshippeth, shall the same houre bee  
cast into the midst of a burning fierie  
furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all  
the people heard the sound of the cor-  
net, flute, harpe, sackbut, psalterie, and  
all kindes of musicke, all the people, the  
nations, and the languages fell downe  
*and* worshipped the golden image, that  
Nebuchad-nezzar the King had set vp.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certaine  
Caldeans came neere, and accused the  
Iewes.

9 They spake and sayd to the King  
Nebuchad-nezzar, O King, lue for  
euer.

10 Thou, O King, hast made a de-  
cree, that euery man that shal heare the  
sound of the cornet, flute, harpe, sackbut,  
psalterie, and dulcimer, and all kinds of  
musicke, shall fall downe and worship  
the golden image:

11 And who so falleth not downe  
& worshippeth, *that* he should be cast in-  
to the midst of a burning fierie furnace.

12 There are certain Iewes whom  
thou hast set ouer the affaires of the  
prouince of Babylon, Shadrach, Me-  
shach, and Abednego: these men, O  
King, † haue not regarded thee, they  
serue not thy gods, nor worship the gol-  
den image, which thou hast set vp.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchad-nezzar in his  
rage and furie commaunded to bring  
Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego:  
then they brought these men before the  
King.

14 Nebuchad-nezzar spake and said  
vnto them, Is it || true, O Shadrach,

† Cald. with  
might.  
† Cald. they  
command.

‡ Or, singing.  
Cald. Sym-  
phonie.

† Cald. haue  
set no regard  
vpon thee.

‡ Or, of pur-  
pose: as Ezo-  
dus 21. 13.



Meshach and Abednego? doe not yee serue my gods, nor worship the golden image which I haue set vp?

15 Now if ye be ready that at what time yee heare the sound of the cornet, flute, harpe, sackbut, psalterie, and dulcimer, and all kindes of musicke, ye fall downe, and worship the image which I haue made, *well*: but if yee worship not, ye shall be cast the same houre into the midst of a fierie furnace, and who is that God that shall deliuer you out of my handes?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered and said to the king; O Nebuchad-nezzar, we are not carefull to answer thee in this matter.

17 If it be *so*, our God whom wee serue, is able to deliuer vs from the burning fierie furnace, and he will deliuer vs out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, bee it knowen vnto thee, O king, that we will not serue thy gods, nor worship thy golden image, which thou hast set vp.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchad-nezzar *† Cal. filled.* full of furie, and the forme of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego: *therefore* he spake and commanded, that they should heat the furnace one seuen times more then it was wont to be heat.

20 And hee commaunded the most *† Cald. mightie of strength.* mighty men that were in his armie, to binde Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, *and* to cast them into the burning fierie furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their *† Or, mantle.* coates, their hosen, and their *† Or, turbant.* hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fierie furnace.

22 Therefore because the Kings *† Cald. word.* commandement was vrgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the *† Or, sparke.* flame of the fire slew those men that tooke vp Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell downe bound into the midst of the burning fierie furnace.

24 Then Nebuchad-nezzar the king was astonied, and rose vp in haste, *† Or, gouernours.* and spake and said vnto his counsellers, Did not wee cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said vnto the king; True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Loe, I see foure men loose, walking in the midst

of the fire, and *† Cal. there, is no hurt in them.* they haue no hurt, and the forme of the fourth is like the sonne of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchad-nezzar came neere to the *† Cald. doore.* mouth of the burning fierie furnace, *and* spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, ye seruants of the most High God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, gouernours, and captaines, and the kings counsellers, being gathered together, saw these men, vpon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an haire of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 Then Nebuchad-nezzar spake and said; Blessed *bee* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his Angel, and deliuered his seruants that trusted in him, and haue changed the Kings word, and yeelded their bodies, that they might not serue nor worship any God, except their owne God.

29 Therefore *† Cald. a decree is made by me.* I make a decree, That euery people, nation, and language, which speake *† Cald. error.* any thing amisse against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be *† Cald. made pieces.* cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill, because there is no other God, that can deliuer after this sort.

30 Then the King *† Cald. made to prosper.* promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in the prouince of Babylon.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Nebuchad-nezzar confesseth Gods Kingdome, 4 maketh relation of his dreames, which the Magitians could not interpret. 8 Daniel heareth the dreame. 19 Hee interpreteth it. 28 The storie of the euent.



Nebuchad-nezzar the king, vnto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied vnto you.

2 *† Cald. it was seemely before me.* I thought it good to shew the signes, and wonders, that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his signes? and how mighty *are* his wonders? his kingdome *is* *† Cald. it was seemely before me.* an euerlasting kingdome, and his dominion *is* frō generation to generation.



4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace.

5 I saw a dreame which made me afraid, and the thoughts vpon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree, to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before mee, that they might make knowne vnto me the interpretation of the dreame.

7 Then came in the Magicians, the Astrologers, the Caldeans, and the Southsayers : and I tolde the dreame before them; but they did not make knowne vnto mee the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my God, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy Gods) & before him I told the dreame, saying,

• Cha. 1. 48.

9 O Belteshazzar, \*master of the Magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy Gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dreame that I haue seene, and the interpretation thereof.

† Cald. I was seeing.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed : † I saw, and behold, a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached vnto heauen, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth.

12 The leaues thereof *were* faire, and the fruite thereof much, and in it *was* meate for all : the beasts of the field had shadow vnder it, and the foules of the heauen dwelt in the boughes thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I sawe in the visions of my head vpon my bed, & behold, a watcher and an holy one came downe from heauen.

† Cald. with might.

14 He cryed †aloude, and said thus; Hew downe the tree, and cut off his branches; shake off his leaues, and scatter his fruite; let the beasts get away from vnder it, and the foules from his branches.

15 Neuertheless leaue the stumpe of his rootes in the earth, euen with a band of yron and brasse, in the tender grasse of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heauen, and let his portion *be* with the beastes in the grasse of the earth.

16 Let his heart bee changed from mans, and let a beasts heart be giuen vnto him, and let seuen times passe ouer him.

17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and the demaund by the word of the Holy ones : to the intent that the liuing may know, that the most High ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giueth it to whomsoever hee will, and setteth vp ouer it the basest of men.

18 This dreame, I king Nebuchadnezzar haue seene : Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the Wise men of my kingdome are not able to make knowne vnto mee the interpretation : but thou art able, for the spirit of the holy Gods *is* in thee.

19 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) was astonied for one houre, and his thoughts troubled him : The King spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dreame, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered; and said; My lord, the dreame *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached vnto the heauen, and the sight thereof to all the earth :

21 Whose leaues *were* faire, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meate for all, vnder which the beasts of the field dwelt, and vpon whose branches the foules of the heauen had their habitation :

22 It is thou, O King, that art growen and become strong : for thy greatnesse is growen and reacheth vnto heauen, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the King saw a watcher, and an holy one comming downe from heauen, and saying, Hew the tree downe, and destroy it, yet leaue the stumpe of the rootes thereof in the earth, euen with a band of yron and brasse in the tender grasse of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heauen, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seuen times passe ouer him :

24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, & this *is* the decree of the most Hie, which is come vpon my lord the king :

25 That



\* Chap. 5.  
20. &c.

25 That they shall \*drue thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eate grasse as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heauen, and seuen times shall passe ouer thee, till thou know that the most high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giueth it to whomsoeuer he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leaue the stumpe of the tree rootes; thy kingdome shall be sure vnto thee, after that thou shalt haue knowen that the heauens doe rule.

27 Wherefore, O King, let my counsell be acceptable vnto thee, and breake off thy sinnes by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poore; if it may be || a lengthening of thy tranquillitie.

28 ¶ All this came vpon the King Nebuchad-nezzar

29 At the end of twelue moneths he walked || in the palace of the kingdome of Babylon.

30 The King spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I haue built for the house of the kingdome, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my maiestie?

31 While the word *was* in the Kings mouth, there fell a voice from heauen, saying, O King Nebuchad-nezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdome is departed from thee.

32 And they shall drue thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field; they shall make thee to eate grasse as oxen, and seuen times shall passe ouer thee, vntill thou know that the most high ruleth in the kingdome of men, and giueth it to whomsoeuer he will.

33 The same houre was the thing fulfilled vpon Nebuchad-nezzar, and he was driuen from men, and did eate grasse as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heauen, till his haire were grown like Eagles feathers, and his nailes like birds claws.

34 And at the end of the dayes, I Nebuchad-nezzar lift vp mine eyes vnto heauen, and mine vnderstanding returned vnto me, and I blessed the most high, and I praised, and honoured him that liueth for euer, whose dominion is \*an euerlasting dominion, and his kingdome is from generation to generation.

1 Or, an  
healing of  
thine error.

1 Or, vpon.

\* Chap. 7  
14. mic. 4. 7  
luc. 1. 33.

35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and hee doth according to his will in the armie of heauen, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or \*say vnto him, What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned vnto me, and for the glory of my kingdome, mine honour, and brightnes returned vnto me, and my counsellors, and my Lords sought vnto me, and I was established in my kingdome, and excellent Maiestie was added vnto me.

37 Now I Nebuchad-nezzar praise, and extoll and honour the King of heauen, all whose workes are truth, and his waies iudgement, and those that walke in pride he is able to abase.

\* Iob. 9. 12.  
isai. 45. 9.

## CHAP. V.

1 Belshazzars impious feast. 5 A hand writing, vnknown to the Magitians, troubleth the king. 10 At the commendation of the Queene, Daniel is brought. 17 He reproving the king of pride and idolatry, 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 The Monarchie is translated to the Medes.

**B**

Elshazzar the King made a great feast to a thousand of his Lords, and dranke wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commaunded to bring the golden and siluer vessels, which his father Nebuchad-nezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Ierusalem, that the king and his princes, his wiues, and his concubines might drinke therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which *was* at Ierusalem, and the king and his princes, his wiues, and his concubines dranke in them.

4 They drunke wine, and praised the gods of gold and of siluer, of brasse, of yron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ In the same houre came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote ouer against the candlesticke vpon the plaister of the wall of the Kings palace, and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ||oints of his loines were

† Cald.  
brought  
foorth.

† Cald.  
brightnesses.

† Cald. chan-  
ged it.

1 Or, girdles.  
Cald. bind-  
ings or  
knots.

were



† Calde.  
with might.

† Or, purple.

† Calde.  
brighnes-  
ses.

\* Cha. 2. 48

† Or, grand-  
father.

† Or, grand-  
father.  
\* Cha. 4. 6.

† Or, of an  
interpreter,  
&c.  
† Or, of a  
dissoluer.  
† Calde.  
knots.

† Or, grand-  
father.

were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The king cried † aloud to bring in the Astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: and the king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall reade this writing, and shewe me the interpretation thereof, shall bee clothed with ||scarlet, and haue a chaine of gold about his necke, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdome.

8 Then came in all the kings wise men, but they could not reade the writing, nor make knowne to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was King Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † countenance was changed in him, and his lordes were astonied.

10 ¶ Now the queene, by reason of the wordes of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house, and the queene spake and said, O king, liue for euer: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 \* There is a man in thy kingdom, in whome is the spirit of the holy gods, and in the dayes of thy ||father light and vnderstanding and wisdom like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him: whom the king Nebuchad-nezzar ||thy father, the king, I say, thy father made \* master of the magicians, astrologers, Caldeans, and soothsayers,

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit and knowledge and vnderstanding, ||interpreting of dreames, and shewing of hard sentences, & ||dissolving of † doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shewe the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king, and the king spake and said vnto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captiuitie of Iudah, whom the king my ||father brought out of Iewrie?

14 I haue euen heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light, and vnderstanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 And now the wise men, the astrologers haue bene brought in before me, that they should reade this writing, and make knowne vnto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shewe the interpretation of the thing.

16 And I haue heard of thee, that

thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make knowne to mee the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, & haue a chaine of gold about thy necke, and shalt bee the third ruler in the kingdome.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thy selfe, and giue thy ||rewards to another, yet I will reade the writing vnto the king, and make knowne to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, the most high God gaue Nebuchad-nezzar thy father a kingdome, and maiestie, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the maiestie that hee gaue him, all people, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would, he slew, & whom he would, he kept aliue, and whom he would hee set vp, and whom he would hee put downe.

20 But when his heart was lifted vp, and his minde hardened ||in pride: hee was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they tooke his glory from him.

21 And hee was \* driuen from the sonnes of men, and ||his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wilde asses: they fed him with grasse like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heauen, till hee knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdome of men, and that hee appointeth ouer it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou his sonne, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted vp thy selfe against the Lord of heauen, and they haue brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wiues and thy concubines haue drunke wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of siluer, and golde, of brasse, yron, wood and stone, which see not, nor heare, nor knowe: and the God in whose hande thy breath is, and whose are all thy wayes, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL VPHARSIN.

† Calde. in-  
terprete.

† Or, see, as  
chap. 2. 6.

† Or, to deale  
proudly.  
† Cal. made  
to come  
downe.

\* Cha. 4. 22  
† Or, hee  
made his  
heart equall,  
&c.



26 This is the interpretation of the thing, *MENE*, God hath numbred thy kingdome, and finished it.

27 *TEKEL*, thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

28 *PERES*, thy kingdome is diuided, and giuen to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chaine of gold about his necke, and made a Proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdome.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Caldeans slaine.

31 And Darius the Median tooke the kingdome, † being || about threescore and two yeere old.

† Cald. he  
as the Sonne  
of, &c.  
‡ Or, now.

#### CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made chiefe of the Præsidents. 4 They conspiring against him, obtaine an idolatrous decree. 10 Daniel accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the Lions denne. 18 Daniel is saued. 24 His aduersaries deuoured, 25 and God magnified by a decree.

**I**T pleased Darius to set ouer the kingdome an hundred and twenty Princes, which should be ouer the whole kingdome.

2 And ouer these, three Presidents, (of whom Daniel *was* first) that the Princes might giue accompts vnto them, and the King should haue no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred aboue the Presidents, and Princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him, and the king thought to set him ouer the whole realme.

4 ¶ Then the Presidents and Princes sought to finde occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdome, but they could finde none occasion, nor fault: forasmuch as he *was* faithfull, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not finde any occasion against this Daniel, except wee finde it against him concerning the Law of his God.

6 Then these Presidents and Princes || assembled together to the king, and said thus vnto him, King Darius, liue for euer.

7 All the Presidents of the kingdome, the gouernours, and the Princes,

‡ Or, came  
tumultu-  
ously.

the counsellors and the captaines haue consulted together to establish a royall statute, and to make a firme || decree, that whosoever shall aske a petition of any God or man for thirty dayes, saue of thee, O King, hee shall be cast into the denne of Lions.

‡ Or, inter-  
dict.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and signe the writing, that it be not changed, according to the \*law of the Medes & Persians, which † altereth not.

\* Esth. 2. 1.  
and 8. 8.  
† Cald. pas-  
seth not.

9 Wherefore King Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, hee went into his house, and his windowes being open in his chamber \* toward Ierusalem, hee kneeled vpon his knees \* three times a day, and prayed, and gaue thanks before his God, as hee did afore time.

\* 1. King. 8.  
48.  
† Psal. 55.  
18.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 Then they came neere, and spake before the king concerning the kings decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that euery man that shall aske a petition of any God or man, within thirty dayes, saue of thee, O king, shalbe cast into the denne of Lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king; That Daniel which *is* of the captiuitie of the children of Iudah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when hee heard these wordes, was sore displeased with himselfe, and set his heart on Daniel to deliuer him: and he laboured till the going downe of the sunne, to deliuer him.

15 Then these men assembled vnto the king, and said vnto the king, Know O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may bee changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the denne of Lions: *now* the king spake and saide vnto Daniel; Thy God, whom thou seruest continually, he will deliuer thee.

17 And a stone was brought and laid vpon the mouth of the denne, and the

King



King sealed it with his owne signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were || instruments of musicke brought before him, and his sleepe went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste vnto the den of Lyons.

20 And when he came to the den, he cryed with a lamentable voice vnto Daniel, *and* the king spake and said to Daniel; O Daniel, seruant of the liuing God, Is thy God whom thou seruest continually, able to deliuer thee from the Lyons?

21 Then said Daniel vnto the king, O king, liue for euer.

22 My God hath sent his Angel, and hath shut the lyons mouthes that they haue not hurt me: forasmuch as before him, innocencie was found in me; and also before thee, O king, haue I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel vp out of the denne: so Daniel was taken vp out of the den, and no maner of hurt was found vpon him, because he beleued in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of Lyons, them, their children, and their wiues: and the Lyons had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or euer they came at the bottome of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius wrote vnto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied vnto you.

26 I make a decree, That in euery dominion of my kingdome, men tremble and feare before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the liuing God, and stedfast for euer, and his kingdome *that*, which shall not be \*destroyed, and his dominion *shall* be euen vnto the end.

27 He deliuereth and rescueth, and he worketh signes and wonders in heauen and in earth: who hath deliuered Daniel from the †power of the lyons.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reigne of Darius, and in the reigne of

\* Cha. 9. 44. and 4. 3. and 7. 14, 27. luke 1. 33.

† Heb. hand.

\* Cha. 1. 22.

\*Cyrus the Persian.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Daniels vision of foure beastes. 9 Of Gods kingdome. 15 The interpretation thereof.

**I**N the first yeere of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dreame, and visions of his head vpon his bed: then he wrote the dreame, *and* tolde the summe of the || matters.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, & behold, the foure windes of the heauen stroue vpon the great Sea.

3 And foure great beastes came vp from the sea, diuers one from another.

4 The first *was* like a Lyon, and *had* Eagles wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were pluckt, || and it was lifted vp from the earth, and made stand vpon the feete as a man, and a mans heart was giuen to it.

5 And behold, another beast, a second, like to a Beare, and || it raised vp it selfe on one side, and *it had* threeribbes in the mouth of it betweene the teeth of it, and they said thus vnto it, Arise, deuoure much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and loe, another like a Leopard, which *had* vpon the backe of it foure wings of a foule, the beast *had* also foure heads, and dominion was giuen to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great yron teeth: it deuoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feete of it, and it *was* diuers from all the beasts that *were* before it, and it had ten hornes.

8 I considered the hornes, and behold, there came vp among them another little horne, before whom there were three of the first hornes pluckt vp by the roots: and behold, in this horne *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ I beheld till the thrones were cast downe, and the Ancient of dayes did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the haire of his head like the pure wooll: his throne *was like* the fierie flame, *and* his wheelles as burning fire.

10 A fierie streame issued, and came forth from before him: \* thousand thousands ministred vnto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood be-

† Cald. saw.

|| Or, words.

|| Or, where-with.

|| Or, it raised vp one dominion.

\* Reu. 5. 11.



• Reu. 22.  
12.

fore him : the iudgement was set, and the \*bookes were opened.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horne spake : I beheld euen till the beast was slaine, and his body destroyed, and giuen to the burning flame.

† Cald. a  
prolonging  
in life was  
giuen them.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away : yet † their liues were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, *one* like the sonne of man, came with the clouds of heauen, and came to the Ancient of daies, and they brought him neere before him.

• Chap. 2.  
44. mic. 4.  
7. luc. 1. 33.

14 And there was giuen him dominion and glory, and a kingdome, that all people, nations, and languages should serue him : his dominion *is* \*an euerlasting dominion, which shall not passe away ; and his kingdome *that*, which shall not be destroyed.

† Cald.  
sheath.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came neere vnto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this : so he told mee, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are foure, *are* foure Kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

† Cald. high  
ones, i. things  
or, places.

18 But the Saints of the † most high shall take the kingdome, & possesse the kingdome for euer, euen foreuer & euer.

† Cald. from  
all those.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diuerse † from al the others, exceeding dread ful, whose teeth were of yron, and his nailes of brasse, *which* deuoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feete,

20 And of the ten hornes that *were* in his head, and of the other, which came vp, and before whom three fell, euen of that horne that *had* eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose looke *was* more stout then his fellowes.

21 I beheld, and the same horne made warre with the Saints, and preuailed against them ;

22 Vntill the Ancient of daies came, and iudgment was giuen to the Saints of the most high : and the time came that the Saints possessed the kingdome.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdome vpon earth, which shall be diuerse from all kingdomes, & shall deuoure the whole

earth, and shall tread it downe, and breake it in pieces.

24 And the tenne hornes out of this kingdome *are* tenne Kings *that* shall arise : and an other shall rise after them, and he shall be diuerse from the first, and he shall subdue three Kings.

25 And he shall speake great words against the most high, and shall weare out the Saints of the most high, and thinke to change times, and lawes : and they shall be giuen into his hand, vntill a time and times, & the diuiding of time.

26 But the iudgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume, and to destroy *it* vnto the end.

• Luc. 1. 33.

27 And the \*kingdome and dominion, and the greatnesse of the kingdome vnder the whole heauen, shall be giuen to the people of the Saints of the most high, whose kingdome is an euerlasting kingdome, and all || dominions shall serue and obey him.

† Or, rulers.

28 Hitherto *is* the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me : but I kept the matter in my heart.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Daniels vision, of the Ram, and he Goate. 13 The 2300. daies of sacrifice. 15 Gabriel comforteth Daniel, and interpreteth the vision.



N the third yeere of the reigne of King Belshazzar, a vision appeared vnto mee, *euen* vnto me Daniel, after that which appeared vnto me at the first.

2 And I saw in a vision (and it came to passe when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan in the palace, which *is* in the prouince of Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the riuier of Vlai.

3 Then I lifted vp mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there stood before the riuier, a ramme which *had* two hornes, and the two hornes *were* high : but one *was* higher then † the other, and the higher came vp last.

† Heb. the  
second.

4 I saw the ramme pushing Westward, & Northward, and Southward : so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was* there any that could deliuer out of his hand, but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came frō the west on the face of the whole earth, & || touched not the ground :

† Or, none  
touched him  
in the earth.



† Hebr. a  
horne of  
sight.

ground : and the goate *had* † a notable  
horne betweene his eyes.

6 And he came to the ramme that  
had two hornes, which I had seene  
standing before the riuier, and ranne vn-  
to him in the furie of his power.

7 And I saw him come close vnto  
the ramme, and he was moued with  
choler against him, and smote the  
ramme, and brake his two hornes, and  
there was no power in the ramme to  
stand before him, but he cast him downe  
to the ground, and stamped vpon him,  
and there was none that could deliuer  
the ramme out of his hand.

• Cha. 11. 4

8 Therefore the hee goate waxed  
very great, and when he was strong,  
the great horne was broken : and for it  
came vp foure notable ones, \* toward  
the foure windes of heauen.

• Psal. 48. 2  
ezek. 20. 6.  
† Or, against  
the hoste.

9 And out of one of them came forth  
a litle horne, which waxed exceeding  
great, toward the South, and toward  
the East, and toward the \*pleasant land.

10 And it waxed great euen ||to the  
hoste of heauen, and it cast downe *some*  
of the hoste, and of the starres to the  
ground, and stamped vpon them.

† Or, against  
him.

11 Yea he magnified *himselfe* euen ||to  
the prince of the hoste, and ||by him the  
dayly sacrifice was taken away, and the  
place of his Sanctuary was cast down.

† Or, the host  
was giuen  
ouer for the  
transgres-  
sion against  
the daily  
sacrifice.

12 And ||an hoste was giuen *him* a-  
gainst the daily sacrifice by reason of  
transgression, and it cast downe the  
trueth to the ground, and it practised,  
and prospered.

† The num-  
berer of se-  
crets, or, the  
wonderfull  
numberer.  
Heb. Pal-  
moni.

† Or, ma-  
king deso-  
late.

† Heb. eue-  
ning mor-  
ning.

† Heb. iusti-  
fied.

13 ¶ Then I heard one Saint spea-  
king, and another Saint saide vnto  
||that certaine *Saint* which spake, How  
long shall bee the vision concerning the  
daily sacrifice, and the transgression ||of  
desolation, to giue both the Sanctuary,  
and the hoste to be troden vnder foot?

14 And he said vnto me, Vnto two  
thousand and three hundred † dayes :  
then shall the Sanctuary be †clensed.

15 ¶ And it came to passe, when I,  
*euen* I Daniel had seene the vision, and  
sought for the meaning, then beholde,  
there stood before me as the appearance  
of a man.

• Cha. 9. 21.

16 And I heard a mans voyce be-  
tweene the bankes of Vlai, which called  
and said, \*Gabriel, make this man to  
vnderstand the vision.

17 So he came neere where I stood :  
and when he came, I was afraid, and  
fell vpon my face : but he said vnto mee,

Vnderstand, O sonne of man : for at  
the time of the end *shalbe* the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with  
me, I was in a deepe sleepe on my face  
toward the ground : but he touched me,  
and †set me vpright.

† Heb. made  
me stand vp  
on my stand-  
ing.

19 And he said, Behold, I wil make  
thee know what shall be in the last end  
of the indignation : for at the time ap-  
pointed the end *shalbe*.

20 The ramme which thou sawest  
hauing two hornes, *are* the kings of  
Media, and Persia.

21 And the rough goat *is* the king of  
Grecia, and the great horne that *is* be-  
tweene his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas  
foure stood vp for it, foure kingdomes  
shall stand vp out of the nation, but not  
in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their  
kingdome, when the transgressours  
†are come to the full, a king of fierce  
countenance, and vnderstanding darke  
sentences, shall stand vp.

† Heb. are  
accompli-  
shed.

24 And his power shall be mighty,  
but not by his owne power : and hee  
shall destroy wonderfully, and shall  
prosper, and practise, and shall destroy  
the mightie, and the †holy people.

† Heb. people  
of the holy  
ones.

25 And through his policie also hee  
shall cause craft to prosper in his hand,  
and hee shall magnifie *himselfe* in his  
heart, and by ||peace shal destroy ma-  
ny : he shall also stand vp against the  
prince of princes, but he shalbe \*broken  
without hand.

† Or, prospe-  
ritie.

• 2. Mac. 6. 9

26 And the vision of the euening,  
and the morning, which was tolde, is  
true : wherfore shut thou vp the vision,  
for it *shalbe* for many dayes.

27 And I Daniel fainted and was  
sicke certaine dayes : afterward I rose  
vp and did the kings businesse, and I  
was astonished at the vision, but none  
vnderstood it.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Daniel considering the time of the captiuitie,  
3 maketh confession of sinnes, 16 and pray-  
eth for the restauration of Ierusalem. 20 Ga-  
briel informeth him of the seuentie weekes.



N the first yeere of Da-  
rius the sonne of Aha-  
suerus, of the seede of  
the Medes, || which was  
made King ouer the  
realme of the Caldeans,

† Or, in  
which he,  
&c.



\* Iere. 25.  
12. and 29.  
10.

2 In the first yeere of his reigne, I Daniel vnderstood by bookes the number of the yeeres, whereof the word of the LORD came to \*Ieremiah the Prophet, that he would accomplish seuentie yeeres in the desolations of Ierusalem.

3 ¶ And I set my face vnto the Lord God to seeke by prayer, and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes.

\* Nehe. 1. 5.  
deut. 7. 9.

4 And I prayed vnto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O \*Lord, the great and dreadfull God, keeping the couenant, and mercy to them that loue him, and to them that keepe his Commandements:

\* Bar. 1. 17.

5 \*We haue sinned, and haue committed iniquitie, and haue done wickedly, and haue rebelled, euen by departing from thy precepts, and from thy iudgements.

6 Neither haue we hearkened vnto thy seruants the Prophets, which spake in thy Name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

1 Or, thou hast, &c.

7 O Lord, righteousness *||belongeth* vnto thee, but vnto vs confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and vnto all Israel that are neere, and that are farre off, through all the countreys whither thou hast driuen them, because of their trespasses, that they haue trespassed against thee.

\* Bar. 1. 15.

8 O Lord, \*to vs *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers; because we haue sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we haue rebelled against him.

10 Neither haue we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walke in his Lawes which he set before vs, by his seruants the Prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel haue transgressed thy Law, euen by departing, that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curse is powred vpon vs, and the othe that *is* written in the \*Law of Moses the seruant of God, because we haue sinned against him.

\* Leuit. 26.  
14. &c. deu.  
28. 15. &c.  
and 29. 20.  
&c. and 30.  
17. 18. and  
31. 17. &c.  
and 32. 19.  
&c.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against vs, and against our Iudges that iudged vs, by bringing vpon vs a great euill: for vnder the whole heauen hath not bene done, as

hath bene done vpon Ierusalem.

13 As \*it *is* written in the Law of Moses, all this euill *is* come vpon vs: yet †made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turne from our iniquities, and vnderstand thy trueth.

\* Leuit. 26.  
14. deu. 28.  
15. lament.  
2. 17.  
† Hebr. in-  
treated the  
face.

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched vpon the euil, and brought it vpon vs: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his workes, which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now O Lord our God, that hast \*brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast †gotten thee renowne, as at this day, wee haue sinned, wee haue done wickedly.

\* Exod. 14.  
28.

† Hebr. made  
thee a name.

16 ¶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousnesses, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy furie bee turned away from thy citie Ierusalem, thy holy Mountaine: because for our sinnes, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Ierusalem and thy people *are* become a reproch to all *that are* about vs.

17 Now therefore, O our God, heare the prayer of thy seruant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine vpon thy Sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lords sake.

18 O my God, encline thine eare and heare: open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, & the city, †which is called by thy name: for we do not †present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

† Hebr. where-  
upon thy  
Name is cal-  
led.

† Hebr. cause  
to fall.

19 O Lord heare, O Lord forgieue, O Lord hearken and doe: deferre not for thine owne sake, O my God: for thy citie, & thy people are called by thy Name.

20 ¶ And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sinne, and the sinne of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy Mountaine of my God:

21 Yea whiles I was speaking in praier, euen the man \*Gabriel, whom I had seene in the vision at the beginning, being caused to flie †swiftly, touched me about the time of the euening oblation.

\* Dan. 8. 16.

† Hebr. with  
wearinesse  
or flight.

22 And he informed mee, and talked with mee, and said; O Daniel, I am now come forth †to giue thee skill and vnderstanding.

† Hebr. to  
make thee  
skillfull of vnder-  
standing.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the †commandement came forth, and I am come to shew thee: for thou

† Hebr. word.

art



† Heb. a man of desires.

† Or, to re-  
straine.

† Or, to seale  
vp.

† Heb. pro-  
phet.

† Heb. shall  
returne and  
be built.

† Or, breach  
or ditch.

† Hebr. in  
strait of  
times.

† Or, shall  
haue no-  
thing.

† Or, it shall  
be cut off by  
desolations.

† Or, with  
the abomi-  
nable ar-  
mies.

• Mat. 24.  
15. marke  
13. 14. luke  
21. 20.

† Heb. great.

† Heb. weekes  
of dayes.

† Heb. bread  
of desires.

• Gen. 2. 14.

† Heb. one  
man.

• Reu. 1.  
13, 14, 15.

art †greatly beloued : therefore vnder-  
stand the matter, & consider the vision.

24 Seuentie weekes are determi-  
ned vpon thy people, and vpon thy holy  
citie, ||to finish the transgression, and to  
||make an ende of sinnes, and to make  
reconciliation for iniquitie, and to bring  
in euerlasting righteousness, and to seale  
vp the vision and † prophecie, and to an-  
oynt the most Holy.

25 Know therefore and vnderstand,  
that from the going forth of the com-  
mandement to restore and to build Ie-  
rusalem, vnto the Messiah the Prince,  
shall be seuen weekes; and threescore and  
two weekes, the street †shall be built a-  
gaine, and the || wall, euen †in trou-  
blous times.

26 And after threescore and two  
weekes, shall Messiah be cut off, ||but  
not for himselfe, and the people of the  
Prince that shall come, shall destroy the  
citie, and the Sanctuarie, and the ende  
thereof shall be with a flood, and vnto  
the ende of the warre || desolations are  
determined.

27 And hee shall confirme the coue-  
nant with many for one weeke : and in  
the midst of the weeke he shall cause the  
sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and  
||for the ouerspreading of \*abominati-  
ons hee shall make it desolate, euen vn-  
till the consummation, & that determi-  
ned, shalbe powred vpon the desolate.

### CHAP. X.

1 Daniel hauing humbled himselfe, seeth a vi-  
sion. 10 Being troubled with feare, hee is  
comforted by the Angel.

**I**N the third yere of Cyrus  
King of Persia, a thing  
was reuealed vnto Dani-  
el (whose name was cal-  
led Belteshazzar) and the  
thing was true, but the time appointed  
was †long, and he vnderstood the thing,  
and had vnderstanding of the vision.

2 In those dayes, I Daniel was  
mourning three †full weekes.

3 I ate no †pleasant bread, neither  
came flesh, nor wine in my mouth, nei-  
ther did I anoynt my selfe at all, till  
three whole weekes were fulfilled.

4 And in the foure and twentieth  
day of the first moneth, as I was by the  
side of the great riuier, which is \*Hiddekel:

5 Then I lift vp mine eyes and loo-  
ked, and behold, †a certaine man clo-  
thed in linen, whose loynes were \*gir-

ded with fine gold of Vphaz.

6 His body also was like the Berill,  
and his face as the appearance of light-  
ning, and his eyes as lampes of fire, and  
his armes, and his feete like in colour  
to polished brasse, and the voice of his  
words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vi-  
sion : for the men that were with mee  
saw not the vision : but a great quaking  
fell vpon them, so that they fled to hide  
themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and  
saw this great vision, and there remai-  
ned no strength in me : for my ||\*come-  
liness was turned in me into corrupti-  
on, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his  
words : and when I heard the voice  
of his wordes, then was I in a deepe  
sleepe on my face, and my face toward  
the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, an hand touched  
me, which †set me vpon my knees, and  
vpon the palmes of my hands.

11 And hee said vnto me, O Daniel,  
†a man greatly beloued, vnderstand the  
wordes that I speake vnto thee, and  
†stand vpight : for vnto thee am I  
now sent ; and when he had spoken this  
word vnto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then sayd hee vnto me ; Feare  
not, Daniel : for from the first day that  
thou diddest set thine heart to vnder-  
stand, and to chasten thy selfe before thy  
God, thy wordes were heard, and I  
am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdome of  
Persia withstood mee one and twen-  
tie dayes : but loe, Michael ||one of the  
chiefe Princes came to helpe mee, and  
I remained there with the Kings of  
Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee  
vnderstand what shall befall thy peo-  
ple, in the latter dayes : for yet the vision  
is for many dayes.

15 And when hee had spoken such  
words vnto me, I set my face toward  
the ground, and I became dumbe.

16 And behold, one like the simili-  
tude of the sonnes of men touched my  
lippes : then I opened my mouth, and  
spake, and sayd vnto him that stoode  
before me ; O my Lord, by the vision  
my sorrowes are turned vpon me, and  
I haue retained no strength.

17 For how can ||the seruant of this  
my Lord, talke with this my Lord ? for

† Or, vigor.  
• Dan. 7. 28.

† Heb. moo-  
ued.

† Heb. a man  
of desires.

† Heb. stand  
vpon thy  
standing.

† Or, the  
first.

† Or, this  
seruant of  
my Lord.



as for me, straightway there remained no strength in mee, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came againe and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 And said; O man greatly beloved, feare not: peace *be* vnto thee, be strong, yea be strong; and when he had spoken vnto me, I was strengthened, and said; Let my Lord speake; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said hee, Knowest thou wherefore I come vnto thee? and now will I returne to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, loe, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the Scripture of trueth: and there is none that <sup>†</sup>holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. strengtheneth himselfe.

### CHAP. XI.

1 The ouerthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia. 5 Leagues and conflicts, betweene the kings of the South and of the North. 30 The inuasion and tyrannie of the Romanes.



Lso I, in the first yeere of Darius the Mede, *euen* I stood to confirme and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the trueth. Behold, there shall stand vp yet three Kings in Persia, & the fourth shalbe farre richer then they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stirre vp all against the realme of Grecia.

3 And a mighty King shal stand vp, that shall rule with great dominion, and doe according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand vp, his kingdome shall be broken, and shall be diuided toward the foure winds of heauen; and not to his posteritie, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdome shall be pluckt vp, *euen* for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the King of the South shall be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shall be strong aboue him, and haue dominion: his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of yeeres they shall <sup>†</sup>ioyne themselues together: for the Kings daughter of the South shall come to the King of the North to make <sup>†</sup>an agreement, but she shall not retaine the power of the arme, neither shall he

<sup>†</sup> Heb. shall associate themselves.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. rights.

stand, nor his arme: but she shall be giuen vp, and they that brought her, and *||* he that begate her, and he that strengthened her in these times.

<sup>†</sup> Or, whom she brought forth.

7 But out of a branch of her rootes shall one stand vp in his estate, which shall come with an armie, and shall enter into the fortresse of the King of the North, and shall deale against them, and shall preuaile:

8 And shall also carie captiues into Egypt their gods with their princes, and with their <sup>†</sup>precious vessels of siluer and of gold, and he shall continue *moe* yeeres then the King of the North.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. vessels of their desire.

9 So the King of the South shall come into *his* kingdome, and shall returne into his owne land.

10 But his sonnes *||* shall be stirred vp, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come and ouerflow and passe through: then shall he returne, and be stirred vp *euen* to his fortresse.

<sup>†</sup> Or, shall warre.

11 And the King of the South shall be moued with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *euen* with the King of the North: and hee shall set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shall be giuen into his hand.

12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted vp: and he shall cast downe *many* tenne thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it*.

13 For the King of the North shall returne, and shall set forth a multitude greater then the former, and shall certainly <sup>†</sup>come (after certaine yeeres) with a great armie & with much riches.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. at the end of times of yeeres.

14 And in those times there shall many stand vp against the King of the South: also <sup>†</sup>the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselues to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the children of robbers.

15 So the King of the North shall come, and cast vp a mount, and take <sup>†</sup>the most fenced cities, and the armes of the South shall not withstand, neither <sup>†</sup>his chosen people, neither *shall there be* any strength to withstand.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the cite of munitions.

<sup>†</sup> Heb. the people of his choices.

16 But he that commeth against him, shall doe according to his owne will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the *||* glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

<sup>†</sup> Or, goodly land. Heb. The land of ornament.

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdome and *||* vp right ones with him: thus shall

<sup>†</sup> Or, much vp rightnes: Or equall conditions.



† Heb. to corrupt.

shall he doe, and he shall giue him the daughter of women †corrupting her : but she shall not stand on *his side*, neither be for him.

† Heb. for him.  
† Heb. his reproch.

18 After this shall he turne his face vnto the yles, and shall take many, but a prince †for his own behalfe shall cause †the reproch offred by him to cease without his owne reproch : he shall cause *it* to turne vpon him.

19 Then he shall turne his face towards the fort of his owne lande : but he shall stumble and fall, and not bee found.

† Heb. one that causeth an exactour to passe ouer.  
† Heb.angers.

20 Then shall stand vp in his estate †a raiser of taxes *in the glory of the kingdome*, but within few dayes he shall be destroyed, neither in †anger, nor in battell.

21 And in his estate shall stand vp a vile person, to whom they shal not giue the honour of the kingdome : but hee shall come in peaceably, and obtaine the kingdome by flatteries.

22 And with the armes of a flood shall they bee ouerflowen from before him, and shall be broken : yea also the prince of the couenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him he shall worke deceitfully, for hee shall come vp, and shall become strong with a small people.

† Or, into the peaceable or fat, &c.

24 He shall enter || peaceably euen vpon the fattest places of the prouince, and he shall doe that which his fathers haue not done, nor his fathers fathers, he shall scatter among them the praye and spoile, and riches : yea and he shall †forecast his deuices against the strong holdes, euen for a time.

† Heb. thinke thoughts.

25 And he shall stirre vp his power, and his courage against the king of the South with a great army, and the king of the South shall bee stirred vp to battell with a very great and mightie armie : but he shall not stand : for they shall forecast deuices against him.

26 Yea they that feede of the portion of his meate, shall destroy him, and his armie shall overflow : and many shall fall downe slaine.

† Heb. their hearts.

27 And both these kings †hearts shall be to doe mischief, and they shall speake lies at one table : but it shall not prosper : for yet the end shall bee at the time appointed.

28 Then shall hee returne into his land with great riches, and his heart shall be against the holy couenant : and

he shall doe *exploits*, and returne to his owne land.

29 At the time appointed he shall returne, and come toward the South : but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 ¶ For the ships of Chittim shall come against him : therefore he shall be grieved and returne, and haue indignation against the holy Couenant : so shal he doe, he shall euen returne, and haue intelligence with them that forsake the holy Couenant.

31 And armes shal stand on his part, and they shall pollute the Sanctuarie of strength, and shall take away the dailysacrifice, and they shal place the abomination that || maketh desolate.

† Or, astonisheth.

32 And such as doe wickedly against the couenant, shall he || corrupt by flatteries : but the people that do know their God, shall be strong and doe *exploits*.

† Or, cause to dissemble.

33 And they that vnderstand among the people shall instruct many : yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captiuitie, and by spoile *many* dayes.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shalbe holpen with a litle help : but many shall cleaue to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of vnderstanding shall fall, to trie || them, and to purge, and to make them white, euen to the time of the end : because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

† Or, by them

36 And the king shall doe according to his will, and he shall exalt himselfe, and magnifie himselfe aboue euery god, and shall speake marueilous things against the God of gods, & shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished : for that that is determined, shall be done.

37 Neither shall hee regard the god of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god : for he shall magnifie himselfe aboue all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the god of ||forces : and a God whome his fathers knew not, shall hee honour with gold, and siluer, and with precious stones, and †pleasant things.

† Or, munitions. Heb. Mausszin, or, as for the almighty God in his seate he shall honour, yea he shall honour a God, &c.

39 Thus shall hee doe in the †most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory : and he shall cause them to rule ouer many, and shall diuide the land for †gain.

† Heb. things desired.  
† Heb. for-tresses of munitions.

40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the South push at him, and the king of the North shal come against him

† Heb. a price



him like a whirlwind with charets, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countreys, and shall ouerflow and passe ouer.

† Or, goodly land. Hebr. land of delight, or ornament.

41 He shall enter also into the ||glorious land, and many countreys shall be ouerthrowen: but these shall escape out of his hand, *euen* Edom, and Moab, and the chiefe of the children of Ammon.

† Hebr. send forth.

42 He shall †stretch forth his hand also vpon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall haue power ouer the treasures of gold and of siluer, and ouer all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shalbe* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the East, and out of the North shall trouble him: therefore he shall goe forth with great fury to destroy, and vtterly to make away many.

† Or, goodly. Hebr. mountaine of delight of holinesse.

45 And hee shall plant the tabernacles of his palace betweene the seas in the ||glorious holy mountaine, yet he shall come to his end, and none shall helpe him.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Michael shall deliuer Israel from their troubles. 5 Daniel is informed of the times.



And at that time shall Michael stand vp, the great Prince which standeth for the children of thy people, and there *shalbe* a time of trouble, such as neuer was since there was a nation, *euen* to that same time: and at that time thy people *shalbe* deliuered, euery one that *shalbe* found writen in the booke.

• Matt. 25, 45. ioh. 5, 29.

2 And many of them that sleepe in the dust of the earth shall awake, \*some to euerlasting life, and some to shame and euerlasting contempt.

† Or, teachers.

• Matth. 13, 43.

3 And they that be ||wise shall \*shine as the brightnesse of the firmament,

and they that turne many to righteousness, as the starres for euer and euer.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut vp the wordes, and seale the booke *euen* to the time of the ende: many shall runne to and fro, and knowledge shall bee increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the banke of the riuier, and the other on that side of the †banke of the riuier.

† Hebr. lip.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in \*linnen, which *was* ||vpon the waters of the riuier; How long *shall it bee* to the end of these wonders?

• Dan. 10. 5. † Or, from about.

7 And I heard the man clothed in linnen, which *was* vpon the waters of the riuier, when he \*held vp his right hand, and his left hand vnto heauen, and sware by him that liueth for euer, that *it shalbe* for a time, times, and ||an halfe: and when hee shall haue accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall bee finished.

• Reuel. 10. 5.

† Or, part.

8 And I heard, but I vnderstood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shalbe* the end of these things?

9 And he said, Goe thy way, Daniel: for the wordes are closed vp and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many *shalbe* purified, and made white and tried: but the wicked shall doe wickedly: and none of the wicked shall vnderstand, but the wise shall vnderstand.

11 And from the time that the dayly *sacrifices* *shalbe* taken away, and †the abomination ||that maketh desolate set vp, *there shalbe* a thousand two hundred and ninetie dayes.

† Hebr. to set vp the abomination, &c. † Or, astonisheth.

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and commeth to the thousand, three hundred and fife and thirtie dayes.

13 But goe thou thy way till the end *be*: ||for thou shalt rest, and stand in the lot at the end of the dayes.

† Or, and thou, &c.

¶ HOSEA.





# HOSEA.

## CHAP. I.

1 Hosea to shew Gods iudgement for spirituall whoredome, taketh Gomer, 4 and hath by her Iezreel, 6 Lo-ruhamah, 8 and Lo-ammi. 10 The restauration of Iudah and Israel.



THE word of the LORD that came vnto Hosea, the sonne of Beerī, in the dayes of Vz-ziah, Iotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah kings of Iudah, and in the dayes of Ieroboam the sonne of Ioash king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD sayd to Hosea, Goe, take vnto thee a wife of whoredomes, and children of whoredomes: for the land hath committed great whoredome, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went and tooke Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a sonne.

4 And the LORD said vnto him, Call his name Iezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will †auenge the blood of Iezreel vpon the house of Iehu, and will cause to cease the kingdome of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to passe at that day, that I will breake the bow of Israel in the valley of Iezreel.

6 ¶ And shee conceived againe and bare a daughter, and God sayd vnto him, Call her name †Lo-ruhamah: for †I will no more haue mercy vpon the house of Israel: †but I will vtterly take them away.

7 But I will haue mercy vpon the house of Iudah, and will saue them by the LORD their God, and will not saue them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battell, by horses nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when shee had weaned

Lo-ruhamah, she couceiued and bare a sonne.

9 Then sayde God, Call his name †Lo-ammi: for yee *are* not my people, and I will not be your God.

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot bee measured nor num-bred, \*and it shall come to passe, *that* †in the place where it was said vnto them, Yee *are* not my people, there it shall be said vnto them, *Ye are* the sonnes of the liuing God.

11 Then shall the children of Iudah and the children of Israel be \*gathered together, and appoint themselues one head, and they shall come vp out of the land: for great *shalbe* the day of Iezreel.

## CHAP. II.

1 The idolatrie of the people. 6 Gods iudgements against them. 14 His promises of reconciliation with them.

SAY ye vnto your brethren, †Ammi, & to your sisters, †Ruhamah:

2 Plead with your mother, plead: for \*she is not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredomes out of her sight, and her adulteries from betweene \*her breasts;

3 Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that shee was \*borne, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a drie land, and slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not haue mercy vpon her children, for they *be* the children of whordomes.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: shee that conceived them hath done shamefully: for shee sayd, I will goe after my louers, that giue *me* my bread and my water, my wooll and my flaxe, mine oyle, and my †drinke.

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I wil hedge vp thy way with thornes, and †make a

5 T

wall,

† That is, not my people.

\* Rom. 9. 25, 26.  
† Or, in stead of that.

\* Iere. 3. 18. ezek. 34. 37

† Heb. visit.

† That is, not hauing obtained mer-cie.

† Heb. I will not adde any more to.

† Or, that I should alto-gether par-don them.

† That is, my people.

† That is, ha-ving obtain-ed mercy.

\* Isai. 50. 1.

\* Eze. 16. 25

\* Eze. 16. 4.

† Heb. drinks

† Heb. wall a wall.



† Heb. new wine.  
† Or, where-with they made Baal.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast daies, her new moones, and her Sabbaths, and all her solemne feasts.

7 And she shall follow after her louers, but she shall not ouertake them, and she shall seeke them, but shall not find them: then shall she say, I will goe and returne to my first husband, for then was it better with me then now.

8 For she did not know that I gaue her corne, and wine, and oyle, and multiplied her siluer and gold, || which they prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I returne, and take away my Corne in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and wil || recouer my wooll and my flaxe giuen to couer her nakednesse.

10 And now will I discouer her lewdnesse in the sight of her louers, and none shall deliuer her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast daies, her new moones, and her Sabbaths, and all her solemne feasts.

12 And I will + destroy her vines and her figge trees, whereof she hath said; These are my rewards that my louers haue giuen me: and I will make them a Forrest, and the beasts of the field shall eate them.

13 And I will visite vpon her the daies of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her selfe with her eare-rings, and her Iewels, and she went after her louers, and forgate me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, and bring her into the wilderness, and speake || comfortably vnto her.

15 And I wil giue her, her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a doore of hope, and she shall sing there, as in the dayes of her youth, and as in the day when she came vp out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, that thou shalt call mee + Ishi; and shalt call mee no more + Baali.

17 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, & they shal no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a \*covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the foules of heauen, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will breake the bow and the sword, and the battell out of the

earth, and will make them to lie downe safely.

19 And I will betroth thee vnto me for euer; yea, I will betroth thee vnto me in righteousness, and in iudgement, and in louing kindnesse, and in mercies.

20 I will euen betroth thee vnto me in faithfulness, and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shall come to passe in that day, I will heare, saith the LORD, I will heare the heauens, and they shall heare the earth,

22 And the earth shall heare the corne, and the wine, and the oyle, and they shall heare Iezreel.

23 And I will sow her vnto me in the earth, and I will haue mercy vpon her that had not obtained mercy, and I \*will say to them which were not my people; Thou art my people, and they shall say, Thou art my God.

\* Rom. 9.  
26. 1. pet. 2.  
10.

### CHAP. III.

1 By the expiation of an adulteresse, 4 is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restauration.



Then said the LORD vnto me, Goe yet, loue a woman (beloued of her friend, yet an adulteresse) according to the loue of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who looke to other gods, and loue flagons + of wine.

† Heb. of grapes.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteene pieces of siluer, and for an homer of barley and an + halfe homer of barley.

† Heb. lethech.

3 And I said vnto her, Thou shalt abide for me many dayes, thou shalt not play the harlot, & thou shalt not be for an otherman, so will I also be for thee.

\* Deut. 21.  
3.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many dayes without a King, and without a Prince, and without a sacrifice, and without + an image, and without an Ephod, and without Teraphim.

† Heb. a standing or statue.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel returne, and seeke the LORD their God, and \*Dauid their King, and shall feare the LORD, and his goodness in the \*latter dayes.

\* Ier. 30.  
9. ezech.  
34. 23.  
\* Isal. 2. 1.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Gods iudgements against the sinnes of the people, 6 and of the priests, 12 and against their idolatrie. 15 Iudah is exhorted to take warning by Israels calamitie.

Heare

† Heb. new wine.  
† Or, where-with they made Baal.

† Or, take away.

† Heb. folly or villanie.

† Heb. make desolate.

† Or, friendly. Heb. to her heart.

† That is, my husband.  
† That is, my Lord.

\* Iob. 5.  
23.



\* Mica. 6. 2.

**H**Eare the worde of the LORD, yee children of Israel : for the LORD hath a \*controuersie with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no trueth, nor mercie, nor knowledge of God in the land.

† Hebr. bloods.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adulterie, they breake out, and blood toucheth †blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourne, and euery one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beastes of the field, and with the foules of heauen, yea the fishes of the Sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man striue, nor reprove another : for this people *are* as they that striue with the priest.

† Heb. cut off

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will †destroy thy mother.

† Heb. cut off

6 ¶ My people are †destroyed for lacke of knowledge : because thou hast reiected knowledge, I will also reiect thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the lawe of thy God, I wil also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me : *therefore* wil I change their glory into shame.

† Heb. lift vp their soule to their iniquitie.

8 They eate vp the sinne of my people, and they †set their heart on their iniquitie.

\* Isa. 24. 2.

† Heb. visite vpon.

† Heb. cause to returne.

9 And there shall be like people, like \*priest : and I will †punish them for their wayes, and †reward them their doings.

10 For they shall eate, and not haue enough : they shall commit whordome, and shall not increase, because they haue left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredome, and wine, and newe wine take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people aske counsel at their stocks, and their staffe declareth vnto them : for the spirit of whoredomes hath caused *them* to erre, and they haue gone a whoring from vnder their God.

13 They sacrifice vpon the tops of the mountaines, and burne incense vpon the hilles vnder okes and poplars, and elmes, because the shadowe thereof *is* good : therefore your daughters shall commit whoredome, and your spouses shall commit adulterie.

† Or, shall I not? &amp;c.

14 I ||will not punish your daugh-

ters when they commit whordome, nor your spouses when they commit adulterie : for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people *that* doth not vnderstand, ||shall fall.

† Or, be punished.

15 ¶ Though thou Israel play the harlot, *yet* let not Iudah offend, and come not ye vnto Gilgal, neither goe ye vp to \*Beth-auen, nor sweare, The LORD liueth :

\* 1. King. 12. 29.

16 For Israel slideth backe, as a backe sliding heifer : now the LORD will feede them as a lambe in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* ioyned to idoles : let him alone.

18 Their drinke †is sowre : they haue committed whordome continually : her †rulers *with* shame doe loue, Giue ye.

† Hebr. is gone.

† Hebr. shields.

19 The wind hath bound her vp in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

## CHAP. V.

1 Gods iudgements against the Priests, the people, and the princes of Israel for their manifold sinnes, 15 vntill they repent.

**H**Eare yee this, O priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and giue yee eare, O house of the king : for iudgement *is* toward you, because yee haue beene a

snare on Mizpah, and a net spread vpon Tabor.

2 And the reuolters are profound to make slaughter, ||though I haue bene †a rebuker of them all.

† Or, and, &amp;c.

† Heb. a correction.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me : for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whordome, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 †They will not frame their ||doings to turne vnto their God : for the spirit of whoredomes *is* in the midst of them, and they haue not knownen the LORD.

† Heb. they will not giue. † Or, their doings will not suffer them.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face : therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity : Iudah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall goe with their flocks, and with their heards to seeke the LORD : but they shall not finde *him*, he hath withdrawn himselfe from them.

7 They haue dealt treacherously against the LORD : for they haue begotten strange children, now shall a

5 T 2 moneth



moneth deuoure them with their portions.

8 Blow yee the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah : cry aloud at Beth-auen : after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke : among the tribes of Israel haue I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The Princes of Iudah were like them that remooue the bound : *therefore* I will powre out my wrath vpon them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed, *and* broken in iudgement : because he willingly walked after the commandement.

12 Therefore *wil* I be vnto Ephraim as a moth : and to the house of Iudah as rottennesse.

13 When Ephraim saw his sicknesse, and Iudah *saw* his wound : then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent || to king Iareb; yet could he not heale you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I *will* bee vnto Ephraim as a Lion, and as a yong Lion to the house of Iudah : I, *euē* I wil teare and goe away : I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will goe *and* returne to my place, †till they acknowledge their offence, and seeke my face : in their affliction they will seeke me early.

## CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A complaint of their vntowardnesse, and iniquitie.

**C**ome, and let vs returne vnto the LORD : for hee hath torne, and hee will heale vs : he hath smitten, and he will binde vs vp.

2 \* After two daies will he reuiue vs, in the third day he will raise vs vp, and we shall liue in his sight.

3 Then shal we know, if we follow on to know the LORD : his going forth is prepared, as the morning; & he shall come vnto vs, as the raine; as the latter *and* former raine vnto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shall I doe vnto thee? O Iudah, what shall I do vnto thee? for your ||goodnesse *is* as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore haue I shewed *them* by the Prophets : I haue slaine them by the wordes of my mouth, ||and thy

iudgements *are* as the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired \*mercie, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God, more then burnt offerings.

7 But they ||like men haue transgressed the Couenant : there haue they dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gilead *is* a city of them that worke iniquitie; *and is* ||polluted with blood.

9 And as troupes of robbers waite for a man, *so* the company of priestes murther in the way †by consent : for they commit ||lewdnesse.

10 I haue seene an horrible thing in the house of Israel : there *is* the whore-dome of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also O Iudah, hee hath set an haruest for thee, when I returned the captiuitie of my people.

## CHAP. VII.

1 A reproofe of manifold sinnes. 11 Gods wrath against them for their hypocrisie.

**W**hen I would haue healed Israel, then the iniquitie of Ephraim was discouered, and the †wickednesse of Samaria : for they commit falsehood : and the thiefe commeth in, and the troupe of robbers †spoileth without.

2 And they †consider not in their hearts *that* I remember al their wickednesse : now their owne doings haue beset them about, they are before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickednesse, and the princes with their lies.

4 They *are* al adulterers, as an ouen heated by the baker : ||who ceaseth ||from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, vtill it be leauened.

5 In the day of our King, the princes haue made *him* sicke ||with bottels of wine, he stretched out his hand with scornors.

6 For they haue ||made ready their heart like an ouen, whiles they lie in wait : their baker sleepeth all the night, in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an ouen, and haue deuoured their Iudges; all their Kings are fallen, there is none among them that calleth vnto me.

8 Ephraim, he hath mixed himselfe among the people, Ephraim is a cake not turned.

\* Matth. 9. 13. and 10. 7. eccles. 4. 17. 1. sam. 15. 22.

† Or, like Adam.

† Or, cunning for blood.

† Hebr. with one shoulder. Or, to Sichem.

† Or, enormitie.

† Hebr. euils.

† Hebr. stripeth.

† Hebr. say not to.

† Or, the raiser wil cease. † Or, from waking.

† Or, with heat through wine.

† Or, applied.



† Heb. sprin-  
kled.

• Cha. 5. 5.

9 Strangers haue deuoured his strength, and hee knoweth *it* not : yea, gray haire are † here and there vpon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the \*pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they doe not returne to the LORD their God, nor seeke him for all this.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly doue, without heart : they call to Egypt ; they goe to Assyria.

12 When they shall goe, I wil spread my net vpon them, I will bring them downe as the foules of the heauen : I will chastise them as their congregati- on hath heard.

† Heb. spoile.

13 Woe vnto them, for they haue fled from me : † destruction vnto them, be- cause they haue transgressed against me, though I haue redeemed them, yet they haue spoken lies against me.

14 And they haue not cryed vnto me with their heart, when they howled vpon their beds : they assemble them- selues for corne and wine, and they re- bell against me.

† Or, cha-  
stened.

15 Though I || haue bound, and strengthened their armes, yet doe they imagine mischief against me.

• Psal. 73. 9.

16 They returne, *but* not to the most High : they are like a deceitfull bow : their princes shall fall by the sword, for the \*rage of their tongue : this *shall* be their derision in the land of Egypt.

## CHAP. VIII.

1. 12 Destruction is threatned for their impie- tie, 5 and idolatrie.

† Heb. the  
rooſe of thy  
mouth.

**S**ET the Trumpet to thy † mouth : *hee shall come* as an Eagle against the house of the LORD, because they haue transgressed my Couenant, and trespassed against my Lawe.

2 Israel shall crie vnto me, My God, we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good : the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They haue set vp Kings, but not by me : they haue made Princes, and I knew *it* not : of their siluer and their golde haue they made them idoles, that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calfe, O Samaria, hath cast thee off : mine anger is kindled a- gainst them : how long will it bee ere they attaine to innocencie ?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the workeman made it, therefore it is not God : but the calfe of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they haue sowed the winde, and they shall reape the whirlewinde : it hath no || stalke : the budde shall yeeld no meale : if so be it yeeld, the strangers shall swallow it vp.

† Or, stan-  
ding corne.

8 Israel is swallowed vp, now shal they be among the Gentiles, as a vessell wherein *is* no pleasure.

9 For they are gone vp to Assyria, a wilde Asse alone by himselfe ; Ephraim hath hired † louers.

† Heb. loues.

10 Yea, though they haue hired a- mong the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall || sorrow a little for the burden of the King of princes.

† Or, begin.

11 Because Ephraim hath made ma- ny altars to sinne, altars shall be vnto him to sinne.

12 I haue written to him the great things of my Law, *but* they were coun- ted as a strange thing.

13 They sacrifice flesh || for the sacrific- es of mine offerings, and eate *it* ; *but* the LORD accepteth them not : now will he remember their iniquitie, and visite their sinnes : they shal returne to Egypt.

† Or, in the  
sacrifices of  
mine offe-  
rings, they  
&c.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his maker, and buildeth temples ; and Iu- dah hath multiplied fenced cities : but I will send a fire vpon his cities, and it shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

## CHAP. IX.

The distresse and captiuitie of Israel, for their sinnes and idolatrie.



**R**Eioyce not, O Israel, for ioy as *other* people : for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loued a \*reward || vpon euery corne floore.

• Iere. 44.

17.

† Or, in, &amp;c.

† Or, wine-  
fat.

2 The floore and the || winepresse shall not feede them, and the new wine shall faile in her.

3 They shal not dwel in † LORDS land : but Ephraim shall returne to E- gypt, and they shall eat vncleane things in Assyria.

4 They shall not offer wine *offerings* to the LORD : neither shall they be pleasing vnto him : *theirs sacrificesshal be vn-* to them as the bread of mourners : all that eate thereof shall be polluted : for their bread for their soule shall not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What



5 What will yee doe in the solemne day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?

† Heb. spoile.

† Or, their siluer shall be desired, the nettle &c: Heb. the desire.

6 For loe they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shall gather them vp, Memphis shall burie them: ||the pleasant places for their siluer, netles shall possesse them: thornes shall be in their Tabernacles.

† Heb. man of the spirit.

7 The dayes of visitation are come, the dayes of recompence are come, Israel shall know it: the Prophet is a foole, † the spirituall man is madde, for the multitude of thine iniquitie and the great hatred.

† Or, against

8 The watchman of Ephraim was with my God: but the Prophet is a snare of a fouler in all his wayes, and hatred || in the house of his God.

• Iudg. 19. 18.

9 They haue deeply corrupted themselves as in the dayes of \* Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquitie, he will visite their sinnes.

• Num. 25. 3.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to \* Baalpeor, and separated themselves vnto that shame, and their abominations were according as they loued.

11 As for Ephraim, their glory shall flee away like a bird: from the birth and from the wombe, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring vp their children, yet wil I bereaue them that there shall not be a man left: yea, woe also to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

† Heb. that casteth the fruite.

• Chap. 12. 11.

14 Giue them, O LORD: what wilt thou giue? giue them a † miscarying wombe, and drie breasts.

15 All their wickednesse \* is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickednesse of their doings I will driue them out of mine house, I will loue them no more: all their princes are reuolters.

† Heb. the desires.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their roote is dried vp, they shall beare no fruite: yea though they bring forth, yet wil I slay euen † the beloued fruite of their wombe.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken vnto him: and they shalbe wanderers among the nations.

## CHAP. X.

Israel is reprov'd and threatned for their impietie and idolatry.



Israel is || an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruite vnto himselfe: according to the multitude of his fruite, he hath increased the altars, according to the goodness of his land, they haue made goodly † images.

† Or, a vine emptying the fruite which it giueth.

2 || Their heart is diuided: now shall they be found faultie: hee shall † breake downe their altars: he shall spoile their images.

† Heb. statues, or standing images.

† Or, he hath diuided their heart. † Heb. be-head.

3 For now they shall say, We haue no King, because we feared not the LORD, What then should a King doe to vs?

4 They haue spoken words, swearing falsely in making a couenant: thus iudgement springeth vp as hemlocke in the furrowes of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall feare, because of the calues of Bethauen: for the people thereof shall mourne ouer it, and the || priests thereof that reioyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

† Chema-rims.

6 It shall be also caried vnto Assyria for a present to \* King Iareb: Ephraim shall receiue shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his owne counsell.

• Chap. 5. 13.

7 As for Samaria, her King is cut off as the fume vpon † the water.

† Heb. the face of the water.

8 The high places also of Auen, the sinne of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorne and the thistle shall come vp on their altars; \* and they shall say to the mountaines, Couer vs; and to the hilles, Fall on vs.

• Isai. 2. 19. luc. 23. 30. reu. 6. 16. and 9. 6.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the dayes of Gibeah: there they stood: the battell in Gibeah against the children of iniquitie did not ouertake them.

10 It is in my desire that I should chastise them, and the people shall be gathered against them, || when they shall bind themselves in their two furrowes.

† Or, when I shall bind them for their two transgressions, or in their two habitations.

11 And Ephraim is as an heifer that is taught and loueth to tread out the corne, but I passed ouer vpon † her faire necke: I will make Ephraim to ride: Iudah shall plow, and Iacob shall breake his clods.

† Heb. the beautie of her necke.

12 Sow to your selues in righteousness, reape in mercie: \* breake vp your fallow

• Ier. 4. 4.



fallow ground : for *it is* time to seeke the LORD, till he come and raine righteousness vpon you.

13 Ye haue plowed wickednesse, yee haue reaped iniquitie, ye haue eaten the fruite of lies : because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mightie men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy forresses shall bee spoiled, as Shalman spoiled \*Beth-arbel in the day of battell : the mother was dashed in pieces vpon her children.

15 So shall Bethel doe vnto you, because of †your great wickednesse : in a morning shall the king of Israel be vtterly cut off.

CHAP. XI.

1 The ingratitude of Israel vnto God for his benefits. 5 His iudgement. 8 Gods mercy toward them.

**W**

Hen Israel *was* a childe, then I loued him, and \*called my sonne out of Egypt.

2 As they called them, so they went from them : they sacrificed vnto Baalim, and burnt incense to grauen images.

3 I taught Ephraim also to goe, taking them by their armes : but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of loue, and I was to them as they that †take off the yoke on their iawes, and I laid meat vnto them.

5 ¶ He shall not returne into the land of Egypt; but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to returne

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and deuoure *them*, because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to backsliding from mee : though they called them to the most High, †none at all would exalt *him*.

8 How shall I giue thee vp, Ephraim? how shall I deliuer thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as \*Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within mee, my repentings are kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fiercenes of mine anger, I will not returne to destroy Ephraim, for I *am* God, and not man, the Holy One in the midst of thee,

and I will not enter into the citie.

10 They shal walke after the LORD : he shall roare like a lyon : when he shall roare, then the children shall tremble from the West.

11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, and as a doue out of the land of Assyria : and I will place them in their houses, saith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compasseth mee about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit : but Iudah yet ruleth with God, and is faithfull || with the Saints.

CHAP. XII.

1 A reproofe of Ephraim, Iudah, and Iacob. 3 By former fauours he exhorteth to repentance. 7 Ephraims sinnes prouoke God.

**E**

Phraim feedeth on winde, and followeth after the East winde : hee daily increaseth lies and desolation, and they doe make a couenant with the Assyrians, and oyle is caried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath also a controuersie with Iudah, and will †punish Iacob according to his wayes, according to his doings will he recompense him.

3 ¶ Hee tooke his brother \*by the heele in the wombe, and by his strength he †\*had power with God.

4 Yea, he had power ouer the Angel and preuailed : hee wept and made supplication vnto him : he found him in \*Bethel, and there he spake with vs.

5 Euen the LORD God of hosts, the LORD is his \*memoriall.

6 Therefore turne thou to thy God : keepe mercie and iudgement, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ *He is* || a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand : hee loueth to ||opresse.

8 And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I haue found mee out substance : || *in* all my labours they shall finde none iniquitie in mee, †that *were* sinne.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the lande of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the dayes of the solemne feast.

10 I haue also spoken by the prophets, and I haue multiplied visions, and vsed similitudes, †by the ministerie of the prophets.

1 Or, with the most holy

† Heb. visit vpon.

\* Gene. 25. 26.

† Heb. was a prince, or behaued himselfe princely

\* Gen. 32.

† Gen. 35. 9, 10.

\* Exo. 3. 15

1 Or, Canaan

1 Or, deceiue

1 Or, all my labours suffice me not: hee shall haue punishment of iniquitie in whom is sinne.

† Heb. which

† Heb. by the hand.

\* 2. King. 18. 19.

† Hebr. the euill of your euill.

\* Mat. 2. 15

† Heb. lift vp.

† Heb. together they exalted not.

\* Gene. 19. 22. amos 4. 11.



\* Chap. 4.  
15. and 9.  
15.

\* Gen. 28.  
5.

\* Gene. 29.  
20, 28.

\* Exod. 12.  
50, 51. and  
13. 3.

† Hebr. with  
bitternesses.  
† Hebr.  
bloods.

11 *Is there iniquitie in Gilead? surely they are vanitie, they sacrifice bullocks in \* Gilgal, yea their altars are as heapes in the furrowes of the fields.*

12 And Iacob \* fled into the coun-  
trei of Syria, and Israel serued for \* a  
wife, and for a wife he kept *sheepe*.

13 And \* by a Prophet the LORD  
brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a  
Prophet was he preserued.

14 Ephraim prouoked him to an-  
ger, † most bitterly: therefore shall he  
leauē his † blood vpon him, and his re-  
proch shall his Lord returne vnto him.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Ephraims glory, by reason of idolatry, va-  
nisheth. 5 Gods anger for their vnkindnes.  
9 A promise of Gods mercie. 15 A iudge-  
ment for rebellion.

**W**hen Ephraim spake, trem-  
bling, he exalted himselfe  
in Israel, but, when he of-  
fended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they sinne  
more and more, and haue made them  
molten images of their siluer, and idoles  
according to their owne vnderstand-  
ing, all of it the worke of the craftes-  
men: they say of them, Let the || men  
that sacrifice, kisse the calues.

3 Therefore they shalbe as the mor-  
ning cloud, and as the early dew it pas-  
seth away, as the chaffe that is driuen  
with a whirlewinde out of the floore,  
and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet I am the LORD thy God  
\* from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt  
know no God, but me: for *there is* no sa-  
uiour beside me.

5 ¶ I did know thee in the wilder-  
nesse, in the land of † great drought.

6 According to their pasture, so were  
they filled: they were filled, and their  
heart was exalted: therefore haue they  
forgotten me.

7 Therefore I will bee vnto them  
as a Lion, as a Leopard by the way  
will I obserue *them*.

8 I will meet them as a beare that  
is bereaued of *her whelpes*, and will rent  
the kall of their heart, and there will I  
deuoure them like a Lion: † the wilde  
beast shall teare them.

9 ¶ O Israel, thou hast destroied  
thy selfe, but in me † is thine helpe.

10 I will be thy King: where *is any*  
*other* that may saue thee in all thy cities?

† Hebr. they  
adde to  
sinne.

† Or, the sa-  
crificers of  
men.

\* Isa. 43. 11.  
chap. 12.  
10.

† Hebr.  
droughts.

† Hebr. the  
beast of the  
field.

† Hebr. in  
thy helpe.

and thy Iudges of whom thou saidst,  
Giue me a King and Princes?

11 I gaue thee a \* king in mine an-  
ger, and tooke *him* away in my wrath.

12 The iniquitie of Ephraim is  
bound vp: his sinne is hid.

13 The sorrowes of a traueiling wo-  
man shall come vpon him, he *is* an vn-  
wise sonne, for he should not stay † long  
in the place of the breaking forth of  
children.

14 I will ransom them from the  
† power of the graue: I will redeeme  
them from death: \* O death, I will be  
thy plagues, O graue, I will be thy de-  
struction; repentance shall be hid from  
mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitfull among  
*his brethren*, \* an Eastwinde shall come,  
the winde of the LORD shall come vp  
from the wilderness, and his spring  
shall become drie, and his fountaine  
shalbe dried vp: he shall spoile the trea-  
sure of all † pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shall become desolate,  
for she hath rebelled against her God:  
they shall fall by the sword: their in-  
fants shalbe dashed in pieces, and their  
women with childe shalbe ript vp.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 A promise  
of Gods blessing.

**O** Israel, returne vnto the  
LORD thy God; for  
thou hast fallen by thine  
iniquitie.

2 Take with you words,  
and turne to the LORD, say vnto him,  
Take away all iniquitie, and || receiue  
*vs* graciously: so will wee render the  
\* calues of our lips.

3 Asshur shall not saue *vs*, we will  
not ride vpon horses, neither will wee  
say any more to the work of our hands,  
*Yee are* our gods: for in thee the father-  
lesse findeth mercie.

4 ¶ I will heale their backsliding,  
I will loue them freely: for mine an-  
ger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew vnto Israel:  
hee shall || grow as the lillie, and † cast  
forth his rootes as Lebanon.

6 His branches shall † spread, and  
his beautie shalbe as the oliue tree, and  
his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell vnder his shad-  
ow shall returne: they shall reuiue as  
the corne, & || grow as the vine, the || sent  
there-

\* 1. Sam. 8.  
5. and 15.  
23. and 16.  
1.

† Hebr. a  
time.

† Hebr. the  
hand.  
\* 1. Cor. 15.  
55.

\* Eze. 19.  
12.

† Hebr. ves-  
sels of de-  
sire.

† Or, giue  
good.

\* Hebr. 13.  
15.

† Or, blossom.  
† Heb. strike.

† Hebr. shall  
goe.

† Or, blossom.  
† Or, memo-  
rial.



thereof *shalbe* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, What haue I to doe any more with idoles? I haue heard *him*, and obserued him: I *am* like a greene firre tree, from me *is* thy fruite found.

9 Who *is* wise, and hee shall vnderstand these things? prudent, and hee shall know them? for the wayes of the LORD *are* right, and the iust shall walke in them: but the transgressours shall fall therein.



## ¶ IOEL.

### CHAP. I.

1 Ioel, declaring sundry iudgements of God, exhorteth to obserue them, 8 and to mourne.  
14 He prescribeth a fast, for complaint.



HE word of the LORD that came to Ioel the sonne of Pethuel.

2 Heare this, yee oldemen, and giue eare, all yee inhabitants of the lande: Hath this

been in your dayes, or euen in the dayes of your fathers?

3 Tell ye your children of it, and let your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 † That which the palmer worme hath left, hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worme eaten; and that which the canker-worme hath left, hath the caterpillar eaten.

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weepe, and howle all yee drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a nation is come vp vpon my lande, strong, and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lyon, and he *hath* the cheeke-teeth of a great lyon.

7 He hath laide my vine waste: and † barked my figge-tree: hee hath made it cleane bare, and cast *it* away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgine girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meate offering and the drinke offering is cut off from the house of the

LORD, the Priestes the LORDS ministers mourne.

10 The field is wasted, the lande mourneth; for the corne is wasted: the new wine is † dried vp, the oyle languisheth.

11 Be yee ashamed, O yee husbandmen: howle, O yee vine-dressers, for the wheate and for the barley; because the haruest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried vp, and the figge-tree languisheth, the pomegranate tree, the palme tree also and the apple tree, *euen* all the trees of the field are withered: because ioy is withered away from the sonnes of men.

13 Gird your selues, and lament, yee Priests: howle, ye ministers of the Altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat offering and the drinke offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ \* Sanctifie yee a fast: call a † solemne assembly: gather the Elders, and all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry vnto the LORD:

15 Alas for the day: for \* the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16 Is not the meate cut off before your eyes, *yea* ioy and gladnesse from the house of our God?

17 The † seede is rotten vnder their clods: the garners are laide desolate: the barnes are broken downe, for the corne is withered.

18 How doe the beastes grone? the heards of cattell are perplexed, because they haue no pasture, yea the flockes of sheepe are made desolate.

† Heb. the residue of the palmer-worme.

† Heb. laid my figgetree for a barbing.

† Or, ashamed.

\* Cha. 2. 15.  
† Or, day of restraint.

\* Isai. 13. 6.

† Heb. grains



1 Or, habi-  
tations.

19 O LORD, to thee will I crie: for the fire hath deuoured the ||pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field crie also vnto thee: for the riuers of waters are dried vp, and the fire hath deuoured the pastures of the wilderness.

### CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth vnto Zion the terriblenesse of Gods iudgement. 12 He exhorteth to repentance, 15 Prescribeth a fast, 18 Promiseth a blessing thereon. 21 He comforteth Zion with present, 28 and future blessings.

1 Or, cornet.

**B**low yee the ||trumpet in Zion, & sound an alarme in my holy mountaine: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is nie* at hand;

2 A day of darknesse and of gloominesse, a day of clouds and of thicke darknesse, as the morning spread vpon the mountaines: a great people and a strong, there hath not beene euer the like, neither shall be any more after it, euen to the yerres † of many generations.

† Heb. of  
generation  
and genera-  
tion.

3 A fire deuoureth before them, and behind them a flame burneth: the land *is* as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wildernes, yea and nothing shall escape them.

4 The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of horses; and as horse men, so shall they runne.

5 Like the noise of charets on the tops of mountaines shall they leape, like the noise of a flame of fire that deuoureth the stubble, as a strong people, set in battell aray.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather † blacknesse.

† Heb pot.

7 They shall runne like mighty men, they shall clime the wall like men of warre, *and* they shall march euery one on his wayes, and they shall not breake their rankes.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walke euery one in his path: and when they fall vpon the ||sword, they shall not be wounded.

1 Or, dart.

9 They shall runne to and fro in the citie: they shall runne vpon the wall: they shall clime vp vpon the houses: they shall enter in at the windowes, like a theefe.

\* Isai. 13.  
10. ezech.  
32. 2.

10 The \*earth shall quake before

them, the heauens shall tremble, the Sun & the Moone shall be darke, & the starres shall withdrawe their shining.

11 And the LORD shall vtter his voyce before his armie, for his campe is very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word: for the \*day of the LORD *is* great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

\* Ier. 39. 5.  
am. 5. 18.  
zech. 1. 15.

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, \*turne yee euen to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

\* Ier. 4. 1.

13 And rent your heart and not your garments; and turne vnto the LORD your God: for he is \*gracions and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnesse, and repenteth him of the euill.

\* Exod. 34.  
6. psal. 86.  
35. ion. 4. 2.

14 \* Who knoweth *if* he will returne and repent, and leaue a blessing behind him, *euen* a meate offering and a drinke offering vnto the LORD your God?

\* Ion. 3. 9.

15 ¶ Blow the trumpet in Zion, \*sanctifie a fast, call a solemne assembly.

\* Chap. 1.  
14.

16 Gather the people: sanctifie the congregation: assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that sucke the breasts: let the bridegroome goe forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weepe betweene the porch and the altar, & let them say; Spare thy people O LORD, and giue not thine heritage to reproch; that the heathen should ||rule ouer them: \*Wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

1 Or, use a  
byword a-  
gainst them.  
\* Psal. 42.  
11. and 79.  
10. and 115.  
2.

18 ¶ Then will the LORD be iealous for his land, and pitie his people.

19 Yea the LORD will answere and say vnto his people; Behold, I will send you corne and wine, and oyle, and yee shall be satisfied therewith: and I will no more make you a reproch among the heathen.

20 But I will remoue farre off from you the northren *armie*, & will driue him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the East sea, and his hinder part towards the vtmost Sea, and his stinke shall come vp, and his ill sauour shall come vp, because † he hath done great things.

† Heb. hee  
hath mag-  
nified to doe.

21 ¶ Feare not, O land, be glad and reioyce: for the LORD will doe great things.

22 Be not afraid, yee beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness doe



† Or, a teacher of righteousness.  
† Heb. according to righteousnesses.  
\* Leuit. 26.  
4. deut. 14.  
14.

\* Isa. 44. 8.  
acts 2. 17.

\* Cha. 3. 15

\* Rom. 10.  
13.

doe spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine doe yeeld their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and reioyce in the LORD your God: for he hath giuen you the ||former raine †moderately, and he\*will cause to come downe for you the raine, the former raine, & the latter raine in the first month.

24 And the floores shall bee full of wheate, and the fats shall ouerflowe with wine and oyle.

25 And I will restore to you the yeeres that the locust hath eaten, the canker worme, and the caterpillar, and the palmer worme, my great armie which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eate in plentie, and be satisfied, aud praise the Name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderously with you: and my people shall neuer be ashamed.

27 And ye shal know that I *am* in the midst of Israel, and that I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall neuer be ashamed.

28 ¶ And it shall come to passe afterward, that I will \*powre out my Spirit vpon all flesh, and your sonnes and your daughters shall prophecie, your old men shall dreame dreames, your yong men shall see visions.

29 And also vpon the seruants, and vpon the handmaids in those dayes will I powre out my Spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heauens, and in the earth, blood and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 \*The Sunne shall be turned into darkenesse, and the Moone into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to passe that \*whosoever shall call on the Name of the LORD, shall bee deliuered: for in mount Zion and in Ierusalem shalbe deliuerance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant, whom the LORD shall call.

### CHAP. III.

1 Gods iudgements against the enemies of his people. 9 God will be known in his iudgement. 18 His blessing vpon the Church.



Or behold, in those dayes and in that time, when I shall bring againe the captiuitie of Iudah and Ierusalem,

2 I wil also gather all nations, and will bring them downe into the valley of Iehoshaphat, and wil plead with them there for my people, and for my heritage Israel, whom they haue scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they haue cast lots for my people, and haue giuen a boy for a harlot, and solde a girle for wine, that they might drinke.

4 Yea and what haue ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render mee a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I returne your recompence vpon your owne head.

5 Because yee haue taken my siluer and my gold, and haue caried into your temples my goodly †pleasant things.

6 The children also of Iudah and the children of Ierusalem haue ye sold vnto †the Grecians, that yee might remoue them farre from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither yee haue sold them, and wil returne your recompence vpon your owne head.

8 And I will sell your sonnes and your daughters into the hande of the children of Iudah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people farre off, for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 ¶ Proclaime ye this among the gentiles: †prepare warre, wake vp the mightie men, let all the men of warre draw neere, let them come vp.

10 \* Beate your plowe shares into swords, and your ||pruning hookes into speares, let the weake say, I am strong.

11 Assemble your selues, and come all ye heathen, and gather your selues together round about: thither ||cause thy mightie ones to come downe, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come vp to the valley of Iehoshaphat: for there will I sit to iudge all the heathen round about.

13 \*Put ye in the sickle, for the haruest is ripe, come, get you downe, for the presse is full, the fats ouerflowe, for the wickednesse is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of ||decision: for y day of the LORD is neere in the valley of decision.

15 The \*Sunne and the Moone shall be darkened, and the starres shall withdraw their shining.

† Heb. desirable.

† Heb. the sonnes of the Grecians.

† Heb. sanctifie.

\* Isa. 2. 4.

† Or, sythes.

† Or, the Lord shall bring downe.

\* Reue. 14.  
15.

† Or, concision, or threshing.

\* Cha. 2. 31.



\* Iere. 25.  
30. amos 1.  
2.

† Hebr. place  
of repaire, or  
harbour.

† Hebr. ho-  
linesse.  
\* Reuel. 21.  
27.  
\* Amos 9.  
13.

16 The LORD also shal \*roare out of Zion, and vtter his voice from Ierusalem, and the heauens and the earth shall shake, but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy Mountaine : then shall Ierusalem be † holy, and there shall no \*strangers passe through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* the mountaines shal \*drop downe new wine, and the hils shall flow with milke, and all the riuers of

Iudah shall †flow with waters, and a fountaine shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wildernes, for the violence *against* the children of Iudah, because they haue shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Iudah shall ||dwell for euer, and Ierusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I wil cleanse their blood, *that* I haue not cleansed, ||for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

† Hebr. goe.

† Or, abide.

† Or, Euen I  
the Lord  
that dwel-  
leth in Zion.



## ¶ A M O S.

### C H A P. I.

1 Amos sheweth Gods iudgement vpon Syria, 6 vpon the Philistines, 9 vpon Tyrus, 11 vpon Edom, 13 vpon Ammon.



He wordes of Amos, who was among the heardmen of Tekoa, which hee sawe concerning Israel, in the daies of Vzziah King of Iudah, and in

the dayes of Ieroboam the sonne of Ioash king of Israel, two yere before the \*earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will \*roare from Zion, and vtter his voice from Ierusalem : and the habitations of the shepheards shall mourne, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD ; For three transgressions of Damascus, and ||for foure I wil not ||turne away the *punishment* thereof, because they haue threshed Gilead, with threshing instruments of yron.

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall deuoure the palaces of Benhadad.

5 I wil breake also the barre of Da-

mascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the ||plaine of Auen : and him that holdeth the scepter from the ||house of Edon, and the people of Syria shall goe into captiuitie, vnto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of \*Gaza, and for foure I will not turne away the *punishment* thereof : because they ||caried away captiue the whole captiuitie, to deliuer *them* vp to Edom.

7 But I wil send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

8 And I wil cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the scepter from Ashkelon, and I wil turne mine hand against Ekron; and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord God.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Tyrus, and for foure I wil not turne away the *punishment* thereof, because they deliuered vp the whole captiuitie to Edom, and remembered not †the brotherly couenant.

10 But I wil send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Edom, and for foure,

† Or, Bi-  
kath-Auen.  
† Or, Beth-  
Eden.

\* 2. Chro.  
28. 18.

† Or, caried  
them away  
with an en-  
tire captiui-  
tie.

† Hebr. the  
couenant of  
brethren.

\* Zech. 14.  
5.

\* Iere. 25.  
30. ioel 3.  
18.

† Or, he for  
foure.  
† Or, conuert  
it, or let it  
be quiet.  
And so ver.  
16. &c.



† Heb. corrupted his compassions.

four, I will not turne away *the punishment* thereof, because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did † cast off all pitie, and his anger did teare perpetually, and kept his wrath for euer.

12 But I will send a fire vpon Teman, which shall deuoure the palaces of Bozrah.

† Or, diuised the mountaines.

13 ¶ Thus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for foure, I wil not turne away *the punishment* thereof; because they haue ||ript vp the women with childe of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall deuoure the palaces thereof, with showing in the day of battell, with a tempest in the day of the whirlewinde.

15 And their king shall goe into captiuitie, hee, and his princes together, sayth the LORD.

## CHAP. II.

1 Gods wrath against Moab, 4 vpon Iudah, 6 and vpon Israel. 9 God complaineth of their vnthankfulness.

\* 2. Kings. 3. 27.

**I**N Hus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for foure, I wil not turne away *the punishment* thereof, because hee \* burnt the bones of the King of Edom into lime.

2 But I will send a fire vpon Moab, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Kerioth, and Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off the iudge from the middest thereof, and wil slay all the princes thereof with him, sayeth the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of Iudah, and for foure, I will not turne away *the punishment* thereof; because they haue despised the Law of the LORD, and haue not kept his Commandements, and their lies caused them to erre, after the which their fathers haue walked.

5 But I will send a fire vpon Iudah, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Ierusalem.

6 ¶ Thus sayth the LORD, For three transgressions of Israel, and for foure, I will not turne away *the punish-*

*ment* thereof; because \* they solde the righteous for siluer, and the poore for a paire of shooes:

\* Chap. 8. 8.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poore, and turne aside the way of the meeke; and a man and his father will goe in vnto the same ||maid, to profane my holy Name.

† Or, young woman.

8 And they lay themselues downe vpon clothes laide to pledge, by every Altar, and they drinke the wine of ||the condemned in the house of their God.

† Or, such as haue fined or mulcted.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the \* Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the Cedars, and hee was strong as the oaks, yet I destroyed his fruite from aboue, and his rootes from beneath.

\* Num. 21. 24. deut. 2. 31. iosh. 24. 8.

10 Also I brought you vp from the land of \* Egypt, and ledde you fourtie yeeres through the wilderness, to possesse the land of the Amorite.

\* Exod. 12. 51.

11 And I raised vp of your sonnes for Prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Is it* not euen thus, O ye children of Israel, saith the LORD?

12 But ye gaue the Nazarites wine to drinke, and commanded the Prophets, \* saying, Prophecie not.

\* Cha. 7. 12.

13 Behold, || I am pressed vnder you, as a cart is pressed that is ful of sheaues.

† Or, I will presse your place as a cart full of sheaues pressed.

14 Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mightie deliuer † himselfe:

† Heb. his soule or life.

15 Neither shall hee stand that handleth the bow, and hee that is swift of foote, shall not deliuer *himselfe*, neither shall hee that rideth the horse, deliuer himselfe.

16 And hee that is † couragious among the mighty, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

† Heb. strong of his heart.

## CHAP. III.

1 The necessitie of Gods iudgement against Israel. 9 The publication of it, with the causes thereof.

**H**EARE this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family, which I brought vp from the land of Egypt, saying;

2 You onely haue I knowne of all the families of the earth: therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

† Heb. visit vpon.

3 Can two walke together, except they be agreed?

4 Will



† Heb. giue  
foorth his  
voyce.

4 Will a lyon roare in the Forrest,  
when he *hath* no pray? will a young ly-  
on † cry out of his den, if he haue taken  
nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare vpon the  
earth, where no ginne *is* for him? shall  
one take vp a snare from the earth, and  
haue taken nothing at all?

† Or, not  
runne toge-  
ther.

† Or, and  
shall not the  
L. doe some-  
what?

6 Shall a trumpet be blowen in  
the citie, and the people || not be afraid?  
shall there be euill in a citie, || and the  
LORD hath not done it?

7 Surely the Lord GOD will doe  
nothing, but he reuealeth his secret vn-  
to his seruants the Prophets.

8 The lyon hath roared, Who will  
not feare? the Lord GOD hath spoken,  
Who can but prophecie?

† Or, oppres-  
sions.

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ash-  
dod, and in the palaces in the land of E-  
gypt, and say; Assemble your selues vp-  
on the mountaines of Samaria: and  
behold the great tumults in the midst  
thereof, and the || oppressed in the midst  
thereof.

† Or, spoile.

10 For they know not to doe right,  
saith the LORD; who store vp  
violence, and || robberie in their pa-  
laces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord  
GOD, An aduersarie *there shall be* euen  
round about the land: and he shal bring  
downe thy strength from thee, and thy  
palaces shall be spoiled.

† Heb. deli-  
uereth.

12 Thus saith the LORD, As the  
shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of  
the lyon two legges or a piece of an  
eare; so shall the children of Israel be  
taken out that dwell in Samaria, in  
the corner of a bed, and in || Damascus in  
a couch.

† Or, on the  
beds feete.

13 Heare yee and testifie in the house  
of Iacob, saith the Lord GOD, the  
God of hostes;

† Or, punish  
Israel for.

14 That in the day that I shall || vi-  
site the transgressions of Israel vpon  
him, I will also visite the altars of Be-  
thel, and the hornes of the altar shall be  
cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter  
house with the summer house; and the  
houses of yuorie shall perish, and the  
great houses shall haue an end, saith the  
LORD.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 He reprobeth Israel, for oppression. 4 for  
idolatry, 6 and for their incorrigiblenesse.



Hear this word yea kine of  
Bashan, that *are* in the  
mountaine of Samaria,  
which oppresse the poore,  
which crush the needy,  
which say to their masters; Bring, and  
let vs drinke.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworne by  
his holinesse, that loe, the dayes shall  
come vpon you, that he will take you a-  
way with hookes, and your posteritie  
with fish-hookes.

3 And yee shall goe out at the brea-  
ches, euery Cow at that *which is* before  
her, and || yee shall cast them into the pa-  
lace, saith the LORD.

† Or, yee  
shall cast a-  
way the  
things of the  
palace.

4 ¶ Come to Bethel and trans-  
gresse, at Gilgal multiplie transgressi-  
on; and bring your sacrifices euery mor-  
ning, *and* your tithes after † three yeeres.

† Heb. three  
yeeres of  
dayes.

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgi-  
uing with leauen, and proclaime and  
publish the free offerings; for † this liketh  
you, O yee children of Israel, saith the  
Lord GOD.

† Heb. offer  
by burnings.  
† Heb. so yee  
loue.

6 ¶ And I also haue giuen you  
cleannesse of teeth in all your cities, and  
want of bread in all your places: yet  
haue yee not returned vnto me, saith  
the LORD.

7 And also I haue withholden the  
raine from you, when *there were* yet  
three moneths to the haruest, and I  
caused it to raine vpon one citie, and  
caused it not to raine vpon another city:  
one piece was rained vpon, & the piece  
wherupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered  
vnto one citie, to drinke water; but they  
were not satisfied: yet haue yee not re-  
turned vnto me, saith the LORD.

9 I haue smitten you with blasting  
and mildew; || when your gardens and  
your vineyards, and your fig trees, and  
your oliue trees increased, the palmer  
worme deuoured *them*: yet haue yee not  
returned vnto me, saith the LORD.

† Or, the  
multitude of  
your gardens  
&c: did  
the palmer  
worme &c.

10 I haue sent among you the pesti-  
lence, || after the maner of Egypt: your  
yongmen haue I slain with the sword,  
and † haue taken away your horses, & I  
haue made the stinke of your campes to  
come vp vnto your nostrils, yet haue ye  
not returned vnto me, saith the LORD.

† Or, in the  
way.

† Heb. with  
the captiui-  
tie of your  
horses.

11 I haue ouerthrowen *some* of you,  
as God ouerthrew \*Sodome & Gomor-  
rah, and yee were as a firebrand pluckt  
out of the burning: yet haue yee not re-  
turned vnto me, saith the LORD.

\* Gen. 19.  
24.

12 Therefore



12 Therefore thus will I doe vnto thee, O Israel : *and* because I will doe this vnto thee, prepare to meete thy God, O Israel.

*Or, spirit.*

13 For loe, he that formeth the mountaines, and createth the || wind, and declareth vnto man, what *is* his thought, that maketh the morning darkenesse, and treadeth vpon the high places of the earth : the LORD, the God of hostes *is* his Name.

CHAP. V.

1 A Lamentation for Israel. 4 An exhortation to repentance. 21 God reiecteth their hypocriticall seruice.

**H**Eare ye this word which I take vp against you, *euen* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shall no more rise: she is forsaken vpon her land, there *is* none to raise her vp.

3 For thus saith the Lord God, The citie that went out *by* a thousand, shall leaue an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shall leaue ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD vnto the house of Israel, Seeke ye mee, and ye shall liue.

\* Ier. 4. 4.

5 But seeke not \*Bethel, nor enter into Gilgal and passe not to Beer-sheba : for Gilgal shall surely goe into captiuitie, and Bethel shal come to nought.

6 Seeke the LORD, and ye shall liue, lest hee breake out like fire in the house of Ioseph and deuoure *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Bethel,

7 Ye who turne iudgment to wormwood, and leaue off righteousness in the earth :

\* Iob. 9. 9. and 38. 31.

8 Seeke him that maketh the \*seuen starres and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day darke with night : that \*callethe for the waters of the Sea, and powreth them out vpon the face of the earth : the LORD *is* his Name.

\* Chap. 9. 6.

† Heb. spoile.

9 That strengtheneth the †spoiled against the strong : so that the spoiled shall come against the fortresse.

10 They hate him that rebuketh in the gate: and they abhorre him that speaketh vprightly.

\* Zeph. 1. 13.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* vpon the poore, and ye take from him burdens of wheate, \*ye haue built

houses of hewen stone, but ye shall not dwell in them : yee haue planted †pleasant vineyards, but ye shall not drinke wine of them.

† Heb. vineyards of desire.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sinnes : they afflict the iust, they take ||a bribe, and they turne aside the poore in the gate *from their right*.

† Or, a ransom.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keepe silence in that time, for it *is* an euill time.

14 Seeke good and not euill, that ye may liue : and so the LORD, the God of hosts shall be with you, as yee haue spoken.

15 \*Hate the euill, and loue the good, and establish iudgement in the gate : it may be that the LORD God of hostes will bee gracious vnto the remnant of Ioseph.

\* Psal. 74. 15. & 79. 10. rom. 12. 9.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hostes, the Lord saith thus : Wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shall say in all the high wayes, Alas, Alas : and they shall call the husbandman to mourning, and such as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing : for I will passe through thee, saith the LORD.

18 \*Woe vnto you that desire the day of the LORD : to what ende is it for you ? the day of the LORD *is* darknes and not light.

\* Isa. 5. 19. Ier. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. zeph. 1. 15.

19 As if a man did flee from a lyon, and a beare met him, or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 Shall not the day of the LORD *be* darkenes, and not light ? *euen* very darke, and no brightnesse in it ?

21 ¶ \*I hate, I despise your feast dayes, and I will not ||smell in your solemne assemblies.

\* Isa. 1. 11.

Ier. 6. 20.

† Or, smell your holy dayes.

22 Though ye offer me burnt offerings, and your meat offerings, I will not accept *them* : neither will I regard the ||peace offerings of your fat beasts.

† Or, thanke offerings.

23 Take thou away from mee the noise of thy songs : for I will not heare the melodie of thy violes.

24 But let iudgement †run downe as waters, and righteousness as a mightie streame.

† Heb. roule.

25 \*Haue yee offered vnto mee sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness fourtie yeeres, O house of Israel ?

\* Acts 7. 42

26 But yee haue borne the ||tabernacle of your Moloch, and Chium your images,

† Or, Siccuth your king.



images, the ſtarre of your god, which ye made to your ſelues.

27 Therefore wil I cauſe you to go into captiuitie beyond Damascus, ſaith the LORD, whoſe Name is the God of hoſtes.

CHAP. VI.

1 The wantonnes of Iſrael, 7 ſhalbe plagued with deſolation, 12 and their incorrigiblenes.

• Luke 6.  
24.  
† Or, are ſe-  
cure.

• Exod. 19.  
5.  
† Or, firſt  
fruits.

**W**Oe to \*them that ||are at eaſe in Zion, and truſt in the mountaine of Samaria, which are named \*||chiefe of the nations, to whom the houſe of Iſrael came.

2 Paſſe ye vnto Calneh, and ſee, and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then goe downe to Gath of the Philiftines: bee they better then theſe kingdomes? or their border greater then your border?

• Exek. 12.  
27.  
• Chap. 5.  
18.  
† Or, habita-  
tion.

† Or, abound  
with ſuper-  
fluities.

† Or, quauer.

† Or, in  
bowles of  
wine.

† Hebr.  
breach.

• Iere. 52.  
14.

† Hebr. the  
fulneſſe there-  
of.

3 Ye that \*put farre away the \*euil day, and cauſe the || ſeat of violence to come neere:

4 That lie vpon beds of Yuorie, and || ſtretch themſelues vpon their couches, and eate the lambes out of the flocke, and the calves out of the miſt of the ſtall:

5 That || chaunt to the ſound of the Viole, and inuent to themſelues inſtruments of muſicke, like Dauid:

6 That drinke || wine in bowles, and anoint themſelues with the chiefe ointments: but they are not grieued for the † affliction of Ioseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now ſhall they goe captiue, with the firſt that goe captiue, and the banquet of them that ſtretched themſelues, ſhalbe remoued.

8 \*The Lord GOD hath ſworne by himſelfe, ſaith the LORD the God of hoſtes, I abhorre the excellencie of Iacob, and hate his palaces: therefore wil I deliuer vp the citie, with † all that is therein.

9 And it ſhall come to paſſe, if there remaine tenne men in one houſe, that they ſhall die.

10 And a mans vnclie ſhall take him vp, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the houſe, and ſhall ſay vnto him that is by the ſides of the houſe; Is there yet any with thee? and hee ſhall ſay, No. Then ſhall he ſay, \*Holde thy tongue: for || wee may not make mention of the Name of the LORD.

• Chap. 5.  
13.  
† Or, they  
will not, or  
haue not.

11 For beholde, the LORD com- mandeth, and hee will ſmite the great houſe with || breaches, and the little houſe with clefts.

† Or, drop-  
pings.

12 ¶ Shall horſes runne vpon the rocke? wil one plow there with oxen? for ye haue turned iudgement into gall, and the fruit of righteousneſſe into hemlocke.

13 Yee which reioyce in a thing of nought, which ſay, Haue we not taken to vs hornes by our owne ſtrength?

14 But beholde, I wil raiſe vp a- gainſt you a nation, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſtes, and they ſhall afflict you from the en- tring in of Hemath, vnto the || riuer of the wildeſſe.

† Or, valley.

CHAP. VII.

1 The iudgements of the graſhoppers, 4 and of the fire, are diuerted by the prayer of A- mos. 7 By the wall of a plumb-line, is ſigni- fied the reiection of Iſrael. 10 Amaziah complaineth of Amos. 14 Amos ſheweth his calling, 16 and Amaziahs iudgement.

**T**HUS hath the Lord GOD ſhewed vnto me, and be- hold, he formed || graſse- hoppers in the beginning of the ſhooting vp of the latter growth: and loe, it was the latter growth after the kings mowings.

† Or, greene-  
wormes.

2 And it came to paſſe, that when they had made an ende of eating the graſſe of the land, then I ſaid; O Lord GOD, forgiue, I beſeech thee, || by whom ſhal Iacob ariſe? for he is ſmall.

† Or, who  
of (or for)  
Iacob ſhall  
ſtand?

3 The LORD repented for this. It ſhall not be, ſaith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD ſhewed vnto me; and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it deuoured the great deepe, and did eate vp a part.

5 Then ſaid I, O Lord GOD, ceaſe, I beſeech thee, by whom ſhal Iacob ariſe? for he is ſmall.

6 The LORD repented for this. This alſo ſhall not bee, ſaith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus hee ſhewed mee, and be- hold, the Lord ſtood vpon a wall made by a plumbline, with a plumbline in his hand.

8 And the LORD ſaid vnto mee, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, A plumb-line. Then ſayd the Lord, Behold,



Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not againe passe by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the Sanctuaries of Israel shalbe laide waste : and I will rise against the house of Ieroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the Priest of Beth-el sent to Ieroboam king of Israel, saying ; Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel : the land is not able to beare all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Ieroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captiue, out of their owne land.

12 Also Amaziah said vnto Amos, O thou Seer, goe, flee thee away into the land of Iudah, and there eate bread, and prophecie there.

13 But prophecie not againe any more at Beth-el : for it is the Kings Chappell, and it is the Kings Court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and sayde to Amaziah ; I was no Prophet, neither was I a Prophets sonne, but I was an heardman, and a gatherer of Sycomore fruit.

15 And the LORD tooke me as I followed the flocke, and the LORD said vnto me, Goe, prophecie vnto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore heare thou the worde of the LORD ; Thou sayest, Prophecie not against Israel, and drop not thy word against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus sayth the LORD ; Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sonnes and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be diuided by line : and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely goe into captiuitie foorth of his land.

#### CHAP. VIII.

1 By a basket of Summer fruite, is shewed the propinquitie of Israels end. 4 Oppression is reprobud. 11 A famine of the word threatned.



Hus hath the Lord God shewed vnto me, and beholde, a basket of Summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou ? And I sayde, A basket of Summer fruite. Then said the LORD vnto mee, The ende is come vpon my people of Israel ; I will not

againe passe by them any more.

3 And the songs of the Temples shalbe howlings in that day, sayth the Lord God : there shall be many dead bodies in euery place, they shall cast them foorth with silence.

4 ¶ Heare this, O ye that swallow vp the needy, euen to make the poore of the land to faile,

5 Saying, When will the newe Moone be gone, that we may sell corne ; and the Sabbath, that wee may set forth wheat, making the Ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit ?

6 That wee may buy the poore for siluer, & the needie for a paire of shoes ; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheate ?

7 The LORD hath sworne by the excellencie of Iacob, Surely I will neuer forget any of their workes.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and euery one mourne that dwelleth therein ? and it shall rise vp wholly as a flood ; and it shall be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the Lord God, that I will cause the Sunne to go downe at noone, and I will darken the earth in the cleare day.

10 And I will turne your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will bring vp sackcloth vpon all loynes, and baldnesse vpon euery head : and I will make it as the mourning of an onely sonne, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the daies come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shall wander from Sea to Sea, and from the North euen to the East they shall runne to and fro, to seeke the worde of the LORD, and shall not finde it.

13 In that day shall the faire virgines and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that sweare by the sinne of Samaria, and say, Thy God, O Dan, liueth, and the manner of Beer-sheba liueth, euen they shall fall, and neuer rise vp againe.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 The certieintie of the desolation. 11 The restoring of the Tabernacle of David.

5 X

I saw

¶ Or, Sanctuarie.  
† Heb. house of the king-dome.

¶ Or, wilde figges.  
† Heb. from behind.

• Eze. 21. 2.

† Heb. shall howle.

† Heb. be silent.

¶ Or, mo-neth.

† Heb. open.

† Heb. per-uer-ting the balances of deceit.

• Chap. 2. 6.



† Or, chapiter, or knop.

† Or, wound them.

• Psal. 139. 8. &c:

• Ier. 44. 11.

† Or, speares heb. ascensions.

• Psal. 104. 3.

† Or, bundell. • Chap. 5. 8.

• Ier. 47. 4.



Saw the Lord standing vpon the altar, and he said, Smite the ||intell of the doore, that the posts may shake: and ||cut them in the head all of them, and I will slay the last of them with the sword: hee that fleeth of them, shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them, shall not be deliuered.

2 \* Though they digge into hell, thence shall mine hand take them: though they clime vp to heauen, thence will I bring them downe.

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence, and though they be hid from my sight in the bottome of the Sea, thence will I commaund the serpent, and he shall bite them.

4 And though they goe into captiuitie before their enemies, thence will I commaund the sword, and it shall slay them: and \* I will set mine eyes vpon them for euill, and not for good.

5 And the Lord God of hostes is he that toucheth the land, and it shall melt, and all that dwelleth therein shall mourne, and it shall rise vp wholly like a flood, and shall be drowned as by the flood of Egypt.

6 It is he that buildeth his ||\*stories in the heauen, and hath founded his ||troupe in the earth, he that \*callethe for the waters of the Sea, and powreth them out vpon the face of the earth: the LORD is his name.

7 Are yee not as children of the Ethiopians vnto me, O children of Israel, saith the LORD? haue not I brought vp Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the \*Philistines from Caph-

tor, and the Syrians from Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are vpon the sinfull kindome, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth; sauing that I will not vtterly destroy the house of Iacob, saith the LORD.

9 For loe, I will commaund, and I will †sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corne is sifted in a sieue, yet shall not the least †graine fall vpon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say: The euill shall not ouertake nor preuent vs.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise vp the \*tabernacle of Dauid, that is fallen, and †close vp the breaches thereof, and I will raise vp his ruines, and I will build it as in the dayes of old;

12 That they may possesse the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen; †which are called by my name, saith the LORD that doth this.

13 Behold, the daies come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shall ouertake the reaper, & the treader of grapes him that †soweth seede, and the mountaines shall drop ||\*sweete wine, and all the hils shall melt.

14 And I will bring againe the captiuitie of my people of Israel: and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drinke the wine thereof: they shall also make gardens, and eate the fruite of them.

15 And I will plant them vpon their land, and they shall no more be pulled vp out of their land, which I haue giuen them, saith the LORD thy God.

† Heb. cause to moue.

† Heb. stone.

• Acts 15. 16.

† Heb. hedge, or wall.

† Heb. vpon whom my name is called.

† Heb. draweth forth.

† Or, new wine.

• Ier. 3. 18.



## ¶ OBADIAH.

1 The destruction of Edom, 3 for their pride, 10 and for their wrong vnto Iacob. 17 The saluation and victory of Iacob.



He vision of Obadiah: Thus saith the Lord God, concerning Edom; \*Wee haue heard a rumour from the LORD, and an am-

bassador is sent among the heathen: Arise yee, and let vs rise vp against her in battell.

2 Behold, I haue made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceiued thee: thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rocke, Whose habitation is high,

• Ier. 49. 14.



<p>* Ier. 49. 16.</p>	<p>high, that saith in his heart; Who shall bring me downe to the ground?</p> <p>4 *Though thou exalt thy selfe as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the starres, thence will I bring thee downe, saith the LORD.</p>	<p>their calamitie : yea, thou shouldest not haue looked on their affliction in the day of their calamitie, nor haue laid <i>hands</i> on their    substance in the day of their calamitie.</p>
<p>* Ier. 49. 9.</p> <p>† Or, gleanings.</p>	<p>5 If *theeues came to thee, if robbers by night (how art thou cut off?) would they not haue stollen til they had enough? if the grape gatherers came to thee, would they not leaue    <i>some</i> grapes?</p>	<p>14 Neither shouldest thou haue stood in the crosse way to cut off those of his that did escape, neither shouldest thou haue    deliuered vp those of his that did remaine in the day of distresse.</p>
<p>† Hebr. the men of thy peace.</p> <p>† Heb. the men of thy bread.</p> <p>† Or, of it.</p>	<p>6 How are <i>the things</i> of Esau searched out? <i>how</i> are his hid things sought vp?</p> <p>7 All the men of thy confederacie haue brought thee euen to the border: † the men that were at peace with thee, haue deceiued thee, and preuailed against thee: † <i>they that ate</i> thy bread haue laide a wound vnder thee: there is none vnderstanding    in him.</p>	<p>15 For the day of the LORD is neere vpon all the heathen: * as thou hast done, it shall bee done vnto thee, thy reward shall returne vpon thine owne head.</p> <p>16 For as ye haue drunke vpon my holy mountaine, so shall all the heathen drinke continually: yea, they shall drinke, and they shall    swallow downe, and they shall bee as though they had not bene.</p>
<p>* Isa. 49. 14.</p> <p>Ier. 49. 7.</p>	<p>8 *Shal I not in that day, saith the LORD, euen destroy the wise men out of Edom, and vnderstanding out of the mount of Esau?</p> <p>9 And thy mightie men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that euery one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.</p>	<p>17 ¶ But vpon mount Zion shall be    deliuerance, and there    shall be holinesse, and the house of Iacob shall possesse their possessions.</p> <p>18 And the house of Iacob shall bee a fire, and the house of Ioseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them and deuoure them, and there shall not be <i>any</i> remaining of the house of Esau, for the LORD hath spoken it.</p>
<p>* Gen. 27.</p> <p>41. ezek. 35.</p> <p>5. amos 1. 11.</p>	<p>10 ¶ For thy *violence against thy brother Iacob shame shall couer thee, and thou shalt be cut off for euer.</p> <p>11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers    caried away captiue his forces, and forreiners entred into his gates, and cast lots vpon Ierusalem, euen thou wast as one of them.</p>	<p>19 And they of the South shall possesse the mount of Esau, and they of the plaine, the Philistines: and they shall possesse the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Beniamin shall possesse Gilead.</p>
<p>† Or, caried away his substance.</p>	<p>12 But    thou shouldest not haue looked on the day of thy brother in the day that hee became a stranger, neither shouldest thou haue reioyced ouer the children of Iudah in the day of their destruction: neither shouldest thou haue † spoken proudly in the day of distresse.</p>	<p>20 And the captiuitie of this hoste of the children of Israel shall possesse that of the Canaanites euen vnto Zarephath, and the captiuitie of Ierusalem    which is in Sepharad, shall possesse the cities of the South.</p>
<p>† Or, doe not behold, &amp;c.</p> <p>† Heb. magnified thy mouth.</p>	<p>13 Thou shouldest not haue entred into the gate of my people in the day of</p>	<p>21 And *Sauours shall come vp on mount Zion to iudge the mount of Esau, and the *kingdome shall be the LORDS.</p>

¶ IONAH.





## ¶ I O N A H.

### CHAP. I.

1 Ionah sent to Nineueh, fleeth to Tarshish.  
4 He is bewrayed by a tempest, 11 thrown into the sea, 17 and swallowed by a fish.

† Called,  
Matth. 12.  
39. Ionas.

• Gene. 10.  
11, 12. cha.  
3. 3.



Ow the word of the LORD came vnto || Ionah the sonne of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, goe to Nineueh that \*great citie, and cry against it: for their wickednes is come vp before me.

3 But Ionah rose vp to flee vnto Tarshish, from the presence of the LORD, and went downe to Ioppa, and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he payed the fare thereof, and went downe into it, to goe with them vn- to Tarshish from the presence of the LORD.

† Hebr. cast  
foorth.

4 ¶ But the LORD +sent out a great winde into the sea, and there was a mightie tempest in the sea, so that the ship +was like to be broken.

† Hebr.  
thought to  
be broken.

5 Then the Mariners were afraid, and cried euery man vnto his god, and cast foorth the wares that were in the ship, into the sea, to lighten it of them: but Ionah was gone downe into the sides of the ship, and hee lay, and was fast asleepe.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said vnto him; What meanest thou, O sleeper? Arise, call vpon thy God, if so be that God wil thinke vpon vs, that we perish not.

7 And they said euery one to his fellow; Come, and let vs cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this euil is vpon vs. So they cast lots, and the lot fell vpon Ionah.

8 Then said they vnto him, Tel vs, we pray thee, for whose cause this euill is vpon vs: What is thine occupation? and whence comcest thou? What is thy country? and of what people art thou?

9 And hee said vnto them, I am an

Hebrew, and I feare the LORD the God of heauen, which hath made the sea, and the dry land.

10 Then were the men +exceedingly afraid, and saide vnto him; Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.)

† Hebr. with  
great feare.

11 ¶ Then said they vnto him, What shall we doe vnto thee, that the sea +may be calme vnto vs? (for the sea || wrought and was tempestuous.)

† Hebr. may  
be silent  
from vs.

† Or grew  
more and  
more tem-  
pestuous.  
Heb. went.

12 And he said vnto them, Take me vp, and cast mee foorth into the sea; so shall the sea be calme vnto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is vpon you.

13 Neuerthelesse the men +rowed hard to bring it to the land, but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

† Hebr. dig-  
ged.

14 Wherefore they cried vnto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, We beseech thee, let vs not perish for this mans life, and lay not vpon vs, innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they tooke vp Ionah, and cast him foorth into the sea, and the sea +ceased from her raging.

† Hebr. stood.

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and +offered a sacrifice vn- to the LORD, and made vows.

† Hebr. sa-  
crificed a sa-  
crifice, and  
vowed  
vowes.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow vp \*Ionah, and Ionah was in the +belly of the fish three dayes, and three nights.

\* Matt. 12.  
40. and 16.  
4. luke 11.  
30.

† Hebr.  
bowels.

### CHAP. II.

1 The prayer of Ionah. 10 Hee is deliuered from the fish.

¶ Then Ionah prayed vnto the LORD his God, out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I \*cried || by reason of mine affliction vnto the LORD, and hee heard mee; out of the belly of ||hell cried I, and thou heardest my voyce.

\* Psal. 120.  
1.

† Or, out of  
mine affli-  
ction.  
† Or, the  
grauce.

3 For thou hadst cast mee into the deepe,



† *Heb. heart.* deepe, in the † midst of the Seas, and the floods compassed me about: all thy billowes & thy waues passed ouer me.

4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will looke againe toward thy holy Temple.

\* *Psal. 69. 2.* 5 The \*waters compassed mee about euen to the soule; the depth closed mee round about; the weedes were wrapt about my head.

† *Heb. cuttings off.* 6 I went downe to the † bottomes of the mountaines: the earth with her barres was about me for euer: yet hast thou brought vp my life from || corruption, O LORD my God.

† *Or, the pit.* 7 When my soule fainted within mee, I remembred the LORD, and my prayer came in vnto thee, into thine holy Temple.

8 They that obserue lying vanities, forsake their owne mercy.

\* *Psal. 50. 14. 23. and 116. 7. hos. 14. 2. heb. 13. 5.* 9 But I wil sacrifice vnto thee with the voice of \*thanksgiuing, I will pay that that I haue vowed: \*saluation is of the LORD.

\* *Psal. 3. 9.* 10 ¶ And the LORD spake vnto the fish, and it vomited out Ionah vp on the drie land.

### CHAP. III.

1 Ionah sent againe, preacheth to the Nineuites.  
5 Vpon their repentance, 10 God repenteth.

**A**Nd the word of y LORD came vnto Ionah the second time, saying;

2 Arise, goe vnto Nineueh that great citie, and preach vnto it the preaching that I bid thee.

† *Heb. of God.* 3 So Ionah arose and went vnto Nineueh, according to the word of the LORD: now Nineueh was an † exceeding great citie of three dayes iourney.

4 And Ionah began to enter into the citie a dayes iourney, and hee cryed, and said; Yet fourtie dayes, and Nineueh shalbe ouerthrowen.

\* *Matth. 12. 41. luke 11. 32.* 5 ¶ So the people of Nineueh \*belieued God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them euen to the least of them.

6 For word came vnto the King of Nineueh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him and couered him with sackcloth, & sate in ashes.

† *Heb. said.* 7 And he caused it to be proclaimed and † published through Nineueh (by the decree of the King and his † nobles) saying; Let neither man nor beast,

herd nor flocke taste any thing; let them not feede, nor drinke water.

8 But let man and beast be couered with sackcloth, and cry mightily vnto God: yea, let them turne euery one from his euill way, and from the violence that is in their hands.

9 \*Who can tell if God will turne and repent, and turne away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?

10 ¶ And God saw their workes, that they turned from their euill way, and God repented of the euill that hee had sayd, that he would doe vnto them, and he did it not.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Ionah repining at Gods mercy, 4 is reprooued by the type of a Gourd.

**B**Vt it displeased Ionah exceedingly, and he was very angry.

2 And he prayed vnto the LORD, and sayd, I pray thee, \*O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fledde before vnto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a \*gracious God, and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindnesse, and repentest thee of the euill.

3 Therefore now, O LORD, Take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die then to liue.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD, || Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Ionah went out of the citie, and sate on the East side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sate vnder it in the shadow, till hee might see what would become of the citie.

6 And the LORD God prepared a ||gourd, and made it to come vp ouer Ionah, that it might be a shadow ouer his head, to deliuer him from his griefe. So Ionah was † exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worme when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to passe when the Sunne did arise, that God prepared a ||vehement East wind; and the Sunne beat vpon the head of Ionah, that hee fainted, and wished in himselfe to die, and said, It is better for me to die, then to liue.

9 And God said to Ionah, ||Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? and

\* *Ioel 2. 14.*

\* *Chap. 1. 8.*

\* *Exo. 34. 6. psal. 86. 5. ioel 2. 13.*

† *Or, art thou greatly angry?*

† *Or, palmetrist. Heb. Kikaion.*

† *Heb. reioyced with great ioy.*

† *Or, silent.*

† *Or, art thou greatly angry?*



† Or, I am greatly angry.

† Or, spared.

† Heb. was the sonne of the night.

and he said, || I doe well to be angry, euen vnto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast || had pitie on the gourde, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow, which † came vp in a

night, and perished in a night :

11 And should not I spare Nineueh that great citie, wherein are more then sixscore thousand persons, that cannot discern betweene their right hand and their left hand, and also much cattell ?



## ¶ MICAH.

### CHAP. I.

1 Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Iacob, for idolatry. 10 Hee exhorteth to mourning.

**I**N He word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite in the dayes of Iotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah Kings of Iudah, which hee saw concerning Samaria and Ierusalem.

2 † Heare \*all ye people, hearken O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord GOD be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.

3 For behold, \*the LORD cometh forth out of his \*place, and will come downe and tread vpon the \*high places of the earth.

4 And \*the mountaines shall be molten vnder him, and the valleis shall be cleft : as waxe before the fire, and as the waters that are powred downe † a steepe place.

5 For the transgression of Iacob is all this, and for the sinnes of the house of Israel : What is the transgression of Iacob ? Is it not Samaria ? and what are the high places of Iudah ? are they not Ierusalem ?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heape of the field, and as plantings of a vineyard ; and I will powre downe the stones therof into the valley, and I will discouer the foundations thereof.

7 And all the grauen images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burnt with the fire, and all the idoles therof will I lay desolate : for she gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shall returne to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore I wil waile and houle,

I will goe stript and naked : I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owles.

9 For || her wound is incurable, for it is come vnto Iudah : he is come vnto the gate of my people, euen to Ierusalem.

10 ¶ \*Declare yee it not at Gath, weepe yee not at all : In the house of || Aphrah \*rowle thy selfe in the dust.

11 Passe yee away thou † inhabitant of || Saphir, hauing thy \*shame naked ; the inhabitant of || Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of || Beth-ezel, he shall receiue of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth ||waited carefully for good, but euill came downe from the LORD vnto the gate of Ierusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, bind the charet to the swift beast : she is the beginning of the sinne to the daughter of Zion : for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou giue presents || to Moresheth-Gath : the houses of || Achzib shall be a lie to † kings of Israel.

15 Yet wil I bring an heire vnto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah : || he shall come vnto Adullam, the glory of Israel

16 Make thee \*bald, and polle thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldnesse as the Eagle, for they are gone into captiuitie from thee.

### CHAP. II.

1 Against oppression. 4 A lamentation. 7 A reproofe of iniustice and idolatrie. 12 A promise of restoring Iacob.

**W**Oe to them that deuise iniquitie, and worke euill vpon their beds : when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

† Heb. daughters of the owle.

† Or, she is grievously sicke of her wounds.

• 2. Sam. 1. 20.

† That is, dust.

• Ier. 6. 26.

† Heb. inhabitresse.

† Or, thou that dwellest fauently.

• Isai. 47. 30.

† Or, the country of flocks.

† Or, a place neere.

† Or, was grieved.

† Heb. heare yee people all of them.

• Deut. 32.

1. isai. 1. 2.

† Heb. the fulnesse thereof.

• Isai. 26. 21

psal. 115. 3.

• Deut. 32.

13. and 33.

29.

• Psal. 97. 5.

† Heb. a descent.

† Or, for.

† That is, a lie.

† Or, the glory of Israel shall come &c.

• Isai. 22. 12



\* Isa. 5. 8.

† Or, de-  
fraude.

2 And they couet \*fields and take them by violence: and houses, and take them away: so they ||opresse a man and his house, euen a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this familie doe I deuise an euill, from which ye shall not remoue your necks, neither shall ye goe haughtily: for this time *is* euill.

† Heb. with  
a lamentation  
of lamentations.† Or, in stead  
of restoring.

4 ¶ In that day shall one take vp a parable against you, and lament with a †dolefull lamentation, *and* say, We be vtterly spoiled: hee hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he remoued it from me? ||turning away hee hath diuided our fields.

\* Deut. 32.  
8, 9.† Or, proph-  
cie not, as  
they proph-  
cie.† Heb. drop,  
&c.

\* Isa. 30. 10.

† Or, shorte-  
ned.

5 Therefore thou shalt haue none that shall \*cast a cord by lot in the Congregation of the LORD.

6 ||†\*Prophecie ye not, *say they, to them* that prophcie: they shall not prophcie to them, *that* they shall not take shame.

† Hebr. vp-  
right.† Heb. ye-  
sterday.† Heb. ouer  
against a  
garment.

† Or, wiues.

7 ¶ O thou that art named the house of Iacob, is the Spirit of the LORD ||straitned? *are* these his donges? doe not my words do good to him that walketh †vprightly?

8 †Euen of late, my people is risen vp as an enemy: ye pull off the robe †with the garment, frō them that passe by securely, as men auerse from warre.

9 The ||women of my people haue ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children haue ye taken away my glory for euer.

† Or, walke  
with the  
winde, and  
lie falsly.

10 Arise ye and depart, for this *is* not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you euen with a sore destruction.

11 If a man ||walking in the spirit and falshood, doe lie, *saying*, I will prophcie vnto thee of wine and of strong drinke, he shall euen bee the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Iacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheepe of Bozrah, as the flocke in the midst of theirfold: they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 The breaker is come vp before them: they haue broken vp and haue passed through the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shal passe before them, & the LORD on the head of them.

## CHAP. III.

1 The crueltye of the Princes. 5 The falshood of the Prophets. 8 The security of them both.



And I said, Heare, I pray you, O heads of Iacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel: *is it* not for you to know iudgement?

2 Who hate the good and loue the euill, who plucke off their skinne from off them, and their flesh from off their bones.

3 Who also eate the flesh of my people, and flay their skinne from off them, and they breake their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the cauldron.

4 Then shall they cry vnto the LORD, but he will not heare them: he will euen hide his face from them at that time, as they haue behaued themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD concerning the Prophets that make my people erre, that \*bite with their teeth and crie: Peace: and he that putteth not into their mouths, they euen prepare warre against him:

6 Therefore night *shall be* vnto you, †that yee shall not haue a vision, and it shall be darke vnto you, †that yee shall not diuine, and the Sunne shall goe downe ouer the Prophets, and the day shall be darke ouer them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diuiners confounded: yea, they shall all couer their †lips, for *there is* no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truely I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of iudgement and of might, to declare vnto Iacob his transgression, and to Israel his sinne.

9 Heare this, I pray you, yee heads of the house of Iacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhorre iudgement and peruert all equitie.

10 They build vp Zion with \*†blood, and Ierusalem with iniquitie.

11 The heads thereof iudge for reward, and the priests thereof diuine for money: yet will they leane vpon the LORD, †and say; Is not the LORD among vs? none euill can come vpon vs.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be \*plowed as a field, and Ierusalem shal become heapes, and the mountaine of the house, as the high places of the Forrest.

\* Chap. 2. 11

† Hebr. from  
a vision.  
† Heb. from  
diuining.† Heb. vpper  
lippe.\* Ezek. 22.  
27. zeph. 3.  
3.† Heb.  
bloods.† Heb. say-  
ing.

\* Ier. 26. 18

CHAP.



## CHAP. IIII.

1 The Glory, 3 Peace, 8 Kingdome, 11 and Victorie of the Church.

\* Isai. 2. 2.  
&c.

**B**Vt \*in the last dayes it shal cometo passe, *that* the mountaine of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountaines, and it shalbe exalted aboue the hilles, and people shall flow vnto it.

2 And many nations shall come, and say; Come, and let vs goe vp to the mountaine of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Iacob, and he will teach vs of his wayes, and wee will walke in his pathes: for the Law shall goe foorth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Ierusalem.

\* Isa. 2. 4.  
Ioel 3. 10.  
† Or, sythes.

3 ¶ And he shall iudge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afarre off, and they shall beate their swords into \*plowshares, and their speares into || pruning hookes: nation shall not lift vp a sword against nation, neither shall they learne warre any more.

4 But they shall sit euery man vnder his Vine, and vnder his figgetree, and none shal make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hostes hath spoken it.

5 For all people will walke euery one in the name of his god, and we will walke in the Name of the LORD our God for euer and euer.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driuen out, and her that I haue afflicted.

\* Zeph. 3. 19.

7 And I will make her that \*halted, a remnant; and her that was cast farre off, a strong nation; and the LORD \*shall reigne ouer them, in Mount Zion from hencefoorth, euen for euer.

\* Dan. 7. 14.  
luke 1. 33.

8 ¶ And thou, O towre of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, vnto thee shall it come, euen the first dominion, the kingdome shall come to the daughter of Ierusalem.

9 Now why doest thou cry out alowd? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs haue taken thee, as a woman in trauell.

10 Bee in paine and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in trauell: for now shalt thou goe

foorth out of the citie, and thou shalt dwel in the field, and thou shalt goeuen to Babylon: there shalt thou be deliuered: there the LORD shall redeeme thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, & let our eye look vpon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither vnderstand they his counsell: for hee shall gather them as the sheaues into the floore.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horneyron, & I will make thy hooes brasse, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gaine vnto the LORD, and their substance vnto the Lord of the whole earth.

## CHAP. V.

1 The birth of Christ. 4 His Kingdome. 8 His conquest.

**N**Ow gather thy selfe in troupes, O daughter of troupes: he hath laid siege against vs: they shal smite the Iudge of Israel with a rod vpon the cheeke.

2 But thou \*Beth-leem Ephratah, *though* thou bee little among the thousands of Iudah, *yet* out of thee shall he come foorth vnto mee, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: whose goings foorth *haue bene* from of old, †from euerlasting.

\* Matth. 2. 6.  
ioh. 7. 42.

3 Therefore will hee giue them vp, vntill the time that shee which trauaileth, hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall returne vnto the children of Israel.

† Hebr. the dayes of eternitie.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and || feed in the strength of the LORD, in the Maiestie of the Name of the LORD his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great vnto the ends of the earth.

† Or, rule.

5 And this *man* shall bee the peace when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when hee shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seuen Shepheards, and eight †principall men.

† Hebr. princes of men.

6 And they shall †waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod || in the entrances thereof: thus shall hee deliuer vs from the Assyrian, when he commeth into our land, and when hee treadeth within our borders.

† Hebr. eate vp.

† Or, with her owne naked swords.



7 And the remnant of Iacob shall be in the midst of many people, as a dew from the LORD, as the showres vp-on the grasse that tarieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sonnes of men.

1 Or, goats.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Iacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people, as a Lyon among the beasts of the Forrest, as a yong Lyon among the flockes of ||sheepe: who if he goe through, both treadeth downe, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliuer.

9 Thine hand shall be lift vp vpon thine aduersaries, and all thine enemies shalbe cut off.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, sayth the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy charets.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw downe all thy strong holdes.

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt haue no more Southsayers.

1 Or, statues.

13 Thy grauen images also will I cut off, and thy ||standing images out of the midst of thee: & thou shalt no more worship the worke of thine hands.

1 Or, enemies.

14 And I will plucke vp thy groues out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy ||cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger, and furie vpon the heathen, such as they haue not heard.

# CHAP. VI.

1 Gods controuersie for vnkindnesse, 6 for ignorance, 10 for iniustice, 16 and for idolatry.

1 Or, with.

¶ Isai 1. 2.

**H**EARE yee now what the LORD saith, Arise, contend thou ||before the \*mountaines, and let the hilles heare thy voice.

2 Heare yee, O mountaines, the LORDS controuersie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controuersie with his people, and he will pleade with Israel.

3 O my people, what haue I done vnto thee, and wherein haue I wearied thee? testifie against me.

¶ Exod. 12. 51. and 14. 30.

4 For I brought thee vp out of the land of \*Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of seruants, and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron and Miriam.

¶ Num. 22. 5. and 23. 7.

5 O my people, remember now what \*Balak king of Moab consulted,

and what Balaam the sonne of Beor answered him from \*Shittim vnto Gilgal, that yee may know the righteousness of the LORD.

¶ Num. 25. 1. Iosh. 5.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow my selfe before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calues + of a yeere olde?

† Heb. sonnes of a yeere.

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rammes, or with tenne thousands of riuers of oyle? shall I giue my first borne for my transgression, the fruit of my + body for the sinne of my soule?

† Heb. belly.

8 Hee hath \*shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doeth the LORD require of thee, but to do iustly, and to loue mercy, and to + walke humbly with thy God?

¶ Deut. 10. 12.

† Heb. humble thy selfe to walke.

9 The LORDS voice cryeth vnto the citie, and ||the man of wisdom shall see thy Name: heare ye the rodde, and who hath appointed it.

1 Or, thy name shall see that which is.

10 ¶ ||Are there yet the treasures of wickednesse in the house of the wicked, and the + scant measure that is abominable.

1 Or, is there yet vnto euery man an house of the wicked? &c.

† Heb. measure of leanness.

11 ||Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitfull weights?

1 Or, shall I be pure with, &c.

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof haue spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitfull in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make thee sicke in smiting thee, in making thee desolate, because of thy sinnes.

14 Thou shalt eate, but not be satisfied, and thy casting downe shall be in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take holde, but shalt not deliuer: & that which thou deliuerest, will I giue vp to the sword.

15 Thou shalt \*sow, but thou shalt not reape: thou shalt tread the oliues, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oile; & sweet wine, but shalt not drinke wine.

¶ Deut. 28. 38. hagg. 1. 6.

16 ¶ For ||the statutes of \*Omri are kept, and all the workes of the house of \*Ahab, and ye walke in their counsels, that I should make thee a ||desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore yee shall beare the reproch of my people.

1 Or, he doth much keepe the &c.

¶ 1. Kin. 16. 25. 26.

¶ 1. Kin. 16. 30. &c.

1 Or, astonishment.

# CHAP. VII.

1 The Church complaining of her small number, 3 and the generall corruption, 5 putteth her confidence, not in man but in God.

5 Y

8 Shee



8 She triumpheh ouer her enemies. 14 God comforteth her by promises, 16 by confusion of the enemies, 18 and by his mercies.

† Heb. the gatherings of summer.

• Psal. 12.  
3. isal. 57. 1.  
† Or, godly,  
or mercifull.

† Heb. the mischiefe of the soule.

• Matth. 10.  
21, 35, 36.  
luc. 24. 16.

**W**oe is mee, for I am as when they haue gathered the †summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eate: my soule desired the first ripe fruit.

2 The \*||good man is perished out of the earth, and *there is* none vpright among men: they all lie in waite for blood: they hunt euery man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may doe euill with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the iudge *asketh* for a reward: and the great man, he vttereth his †mischieuous desire: so they wrap it vp.

4 The best of them *is* as a brier: the most vpright *is sharper* then a thorne hedge: the day of thy watchmen, *and* thy visitation commeth; now shall be their perplexitie.

5 ¶ Trust yee not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keepe the doores of thy mouth from her that lyeth in thy bosome.

6 For \*the sonne dishonoureth the father: the daughter riseth vp against her mother: the daughter in law against her mother in law; a mans enemies *are* the men of his owne house.

7 Therefore I will looke vnto you the LORD: I will waite for the God of my saluation: my God will heare me.

8 ¶ Reioyce not against mee, O mine enemy: When I fall, I shall arise; when I sit in darknes, the LORD *shall be* a light vnto me.

9 I will beare the indignation of the LORD, because I haue sinned against him, vntill he plead my cause, and execute iudgement for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

10 Then || she that is mine enemy shall see *it*, and shame shall couer her \*which said vnto mee; Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her: now shall †she bee troden downe, as the myre of the streets.

11 In the day that thy \*walles are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree bee farre remoued.

12 In that day also he shal come euen to thee from Assyria, and || *from* the fortified cities, and *from* the fortresse euen to the riuer, and from Sea to Sea, and *from* mountaine to mountaine;

13 || Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruite of their doings.

14 ¶ || Feede thy people with thy rod, the flocke of thine heritage, which dwell solitarly *in* the wood, in the midst of Carmel: let them feede in Bashan and Gilead, as in the dayes of old.

15 According to the dayes of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew vnto him meruailous things.

16 ¶ The nations shall see, and be confounded at all their might: they shall lay their hand vpon *their* mouth: their eares shall be deafe.

17 They shall licke the \*dust like a serpent, they shall moue out of their holes like || wormes of the earth: they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall feare because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like vnto thee, that \*pardoneth iniquitie, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? hee retaineth not his anger for euer, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

19 He wil turne againe, he will haue compassion vpon vs: he will subdue our iniquities, and thou wilt cast all their sinnes into the depths of the Sea.

20 Thou wilt performe the trueth to Iacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworne vnto our fathers from the dayes of old.

† Or, and thou wilt see her that is mine enemy and couer her with shame.

• Psal. 79.  
10. and 115  
2. ioel. 2. 17  
† Heb. she shall be for a treading downe.

• Amos 9.  
11. &c:  
† Or, euen to.

† Or, after that it hath bene.

† Or, rule.

• Psal. 79.  
9.

† Or, creeping things.

• Exod. 34.  
6, 7.





# ¶ N A H V M.

## CHAP. I.

The Maiestie of God, in goodnesse to his people, and seueritie against his enemies.



He burden of Ni-neueh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 ¶ God is \*ie-lous, and the LORD reueng-eth: the LORD reuengeth, and is †furious, the LORD wil take vengeance on his aduersaries, and he reserueth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD is \*slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the LORD hath his way in the whirlwind, and in the storme, and the clouds are the dust of his feete.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it drie, and drieth vp all the riuers: Ba-shan languisheth, and Carmel, and the floure of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountaines quake at him, and the hilles melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea the world and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indigna-tion? and who can †abide in the fierce-nesse of his anger? his furie is powred out like fire, and the rocks are thrown downe by him.

7 The LORD is good, a ¶ strong hold in the day of trouble, & he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an ouer-running flood he will make an vtter ende of the place thereof, and darkenesse shall pursue his enemies.

9 What doe ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an vtter ende: affliction shall not rise vp the second time.

10 For while they be folden together as thornes, and while they are drunken as drunkards, they shall be deuoured as stubble fully drie.

11 There is one come out of thee, that imagineth euill against the LORD: †a wicked counsellor.

12 Thus saith the LORD, ¶ Though they be quiet, and likewise many, yet thus shall they be †cut downe, when he shall passe through: though I haue afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I breake his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath giuen a commandement concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the grauen image, and the molten image, I wil make thy graue, for thou art vile.

15 Behold vpon the \*mountaines the feete of him that bringeth good ti-dings, that publisheth peace. O Iudah †keepe thy solemne feasts, performe thy vows: for the †wicked shall no more passe through thee, he is vtterly cut off.

## CHAP. II.

The fearefull and victorious armies of God, against Nineueh.



¶ He that dasheth in pieces is come vp before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way: make thy loines strong: fortifie thy power mightily.

2 \* For the LORD hath turned a-way the ¶ excellencie of Iacob, as the excellencie of Israel: for the emptiers haue emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The shield of his mightie men is made red, the valiant men are ¶ in scar-let: the charets shall bee with †flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the firre trees shall bee terribly shaken.

4 The charets shall rage in the streets, they shall iustle one against an-other in the broad wayes: †they shall seeme like torches, they shall runne like the lightnings.

† Hebr. a counsellor of Belial.

† Or, if they would haue bin at peace, so should they haue bene many, and so should they haue bene shorne, & he should haue passed away.

† Heb. shorne

\* Isa. 52. 7 rom. 10. 15.

† Heb. feast.

† Heb. Be-lial.

† Or, the dis-perser or hammer.

\* Isa. 10. 12.

† Or, the pride of Iacob and the pride of Is-rael.

† Or, died scarlet.

† Heb. fierie torches.

† Heb. their show.

† Or, the Lord is a ie-lous God, and a reuenger, &c.

\* Exo. 20. 5

† Heb. that hath fury.

\* Exo. 34. 7

† Heb. stand vp.

† Or, strength



† Or, gallants

5 Hee shall recount his † worthies : they shall stumble in their walke : they shall make haste to the wal thereof, and the † defence shall bee prepared.

† Hebr. couering or couer.

† Or, mollen.

6 The gates of the riuers shall bee opened, and the palace shall bee || dissolved.

† Or, That which was established, or, there was as stand made.

† Or, discovered.

† Or, from the dayes that she hath bene.

† Or, cause them to turn.

7 And || Huzzab shall be || led away captiue, she shall be brought vp, and her maids shall leade *her* as with the voyce of doues, tabring vpon their breasts.

8 But Nineueh is || of olde like a poole of water : yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand *shall they cry* : but none shall || looke backe.

† Or, And their infinite store, &amp;c.

† Heb. vessels of desire..

9 Take ye the spoyle of siluer, take the spoile of golde : || for there is none end of the store, and glory out of all the † pleasant furniture.

\* Isai. 13. 7, 8.

10 Shee is emptie, and voide, and waste, and the \* heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much paine is in all loynes, and the faces of them all gather blacknesse.

11 Where is the dwelling of the Lions, and the feeding place of the yong Lions ? where the Lion, *euen* the olde Lion walked, and the Lions whelpes, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The Lion did teare in pieces enough for his whelpes, and strangled for his Lionesses, and filled his holes with pray, and his dens with rauine.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burne her charrets in the smoke, and the sword shall deuoure thy yong Lions, and I wil cut off thy pray from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

## C H A P. III.

The miserable ruine of Nineueh.

† Heb. Citie of bloods.  
\* Eze. 24. 9. hab. 2. 10.

Oe to the † \* bloody City, it is all full of lyes and robbery, the pray departeth not.

2 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheelles, and of the praunsing horses, and of the iumping charrets.

† Heb. the fume of the sword and the lightning of the speare.

3 The horseman lifteth vp both the † bright sword, & the glittering speare, and *there* is a multitude of slaine, and a great number of carkeises : and *there* is none ende of their corpses : they stumble vpon their corpses,

4 Because of the multitude of the

whoredomes of the wel-fauoured harlot, the mistresse of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredomes, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 Behold, \* I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hostes, and I will discover thy skirtes vpon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakednesse, and the kingdomes thy shame.

Esa. 47. 3. eze. 16. 37.

6 And I will cast abominable filth vpon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing stocke.

7 And it shall come to passe, *that* all they that looke vpon thee, shall flee from thee, and say ; Nineueh is layde waste, who will bemoane her ? whence shall I seeke comforters for thee ?

8 Art thou better then || populous No, that was scituate among the riuers *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, and her wall *was* from the sea ?

† Or, nourishing. Hebr. No Amon.

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinit, Put and Lubim were † thy helpers.

† Heb. in thy helpe.

10 Yet *was* she caried away, she went into captiuitie : her yong children also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streetes : and they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chaines.

11 Thou also shalt be \* drunken : thou shalt bee hid, thou also shalt seeke strength because of the enimie.

\* Iere. 25. 17.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig trees with the first ripe figs : if they bee shaken, they shall *euen* fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Beholde, thy people in the midst of thee *are* women : the gates of thy land shall be set wide open vnto thine enemies, the fire shall deuoure thy barres.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege : fortifie thy strong holdes, goe into clay, and tread the mortar : make strong the bricke-kill.

15 There shall the fire deuoure thee : the sword shall cut thee off : it shall eate thee vp like the cankerworme : make thy selfe many as the cankerworme, make thy selfe many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants aboute the starres of heauen ; the cankerworme || spoileth & flieth away.

† Or, spreadeth himselfe.

17 The crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grashoppers which campe in the hedges in the cold



cold day: *but* when the Sunne ariseth, they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

† Or, valiant ones.

18 Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria: thy ||nobles shall dwell in the dust: thy people is scattered vpon the

mountaines, & no man gathereth *them*.

19 There is no †healing of thy bruise: thy wound is grievous: all that heare the bruit of thee, shall clap the hands ouer thee; for vpon whom hath not thy wickednesse passed continually?

† Heb. wringing.



## H A B A K K U K.

### CHAP. I.

1 Vnto Habakkuk complaining of the iniquitie of the land, 5 is shewed the fearefull vengeance by the Caldeans. 12 Hee complaineth, that vengeance should be executed by them who are farre worse.



He burden which Habakkuk y Prophet did see.

2 O LORD, howe long shall I crie, and thou wilt not heare! *even* cry out vnto thee of violence,

and thou wilt not saue?

3 Why doest thou shew me iniquity, & cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before me: & there *are* that raise vp strife and contention.

4 Therefore the Lawe is slackted, and iudgement doeth neuer goe forth: for the \*wicked doeth compasse about the righteous: therfore ||wrong iudgement proceedeth.

• Tob 21. 7.  
iere. 12. 1.  
† Or, wrested.

5 ¶ Behold ye \*among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marueilously: for I wil worke a worke in your daies, *which* yee will not beleue, though it be tolde *you*.

• Actes 13.  
41.

6 For loe, I raise vp the Caldeans, that bitter and hastie nation, which shall march through the †breadth of the land, to possesse the dwelling places *that are* not theirs.

† Hebr. breadths.

7 They are terrible and dreadfull: ||their iudgement and their dignity shall proceed of themselues.

† Or, from them shall proceed the iudgement of these, and the captivity of these.  
† Heb. sharp.  
• Zeph. 3. 3.

8 Their horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more †fierce then the \*euening wolues: & their horsemen shall spread themselues, and their horsemen shall come from farre, they shall flie as the Eagle *that* hasteth to eate.

9 They shall come all for violence: †their faces shall sup vp *as* the East winde, and they shall gather the captiuitie as the sand.

† Heb. the supping up of their faces, &c. Or, their faces shall looke toward the East: Heb. the opposition of their faces toward the East.

10 And they shal scoffe at the Kings, and the Princes *shall bee* a scorne vnto them: they shall deride euery strong holde, for they shall heape dust & take it.

11 Then shall *his* minde change, and he shall passe ouer, and offend, *imputing* this his power vnto his God.

12 ¶ Art thou not from euerlasting, O LORD my God, mine Holy one? we shall not die: O LORD, thou hast ordained them for iudgement, and O †mightie God, thou hast †established them for correction.

† Heb. rocke.  
† Heb. founded.

13 Thou art of purer eyes then to beholde euill, and canst not looke on ||iniquitie: wherefore lookest thou vpon them that deale treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked deuoureth the man that is more righteous then hee?

† Or, grievance.

14 And makest men as the fishes of the Sea, as the ||creeping things, that *haue* no ruler ouer them.

† Or, moving.

15 They take vp all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, and gather them in their ||dragge; therefore they reioyce and are glad.

† Or, fine-net

16 Therefore they sacrifice vnto their net, and burne incense vnto their drag: because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat ||plenteous.

† Or, dainties: Heb. fat.

17 Shall they therefore emptie their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

### CHAP. II.

1 Vnto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must waite by faith. 5 The iudgement vpon the Caldean for vnsatiableness, 9 for couetousnesse, 12 for crueltie, 15 for drunkennesse, 18 and for idolatrie.

I will



\* Isai. 21. 8.

† Heb. fenced place.  
‡ Or, in me.

‡ Or, when I am argued with. Heb. vpon my re-prooffe or arguing.

\* Hebr. 10. 37.

\* Iohn 3. 36. rom. 1. 7. gal. 3. 11. heb. 10. 38.  
‡ Or, how much more.

‡ Or, hoe, he.

† Heb. bloods.

\* Ier. 22. 13.  
‡ Or, gaineth an euill gaine.

† Heb. palme of the hand.

‡ Or, piece, or fastening.  
‡ Or, witness against it.\* Ezech. 24. 9. nahum. 3. 1.  
† Heb. bloods.‡ Or, in vaine.  
‡ Or, by knowing the glory of the Lord.

\* Isai. 11. 9.



Will \* stand vpon my watch, & set mee vpon the † towre, and will watch to see what he will say || vnto me, and what I shall answer || when I am reproofed.

2 And the LORD answered me and said, Write the vision, and make it plaine vpon tables, that he may runne that readeth it.

3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tary, wait for it, because it will \* surely come, it wil not tary.

4 Behold, his soule which is lifted vp, is not vpright in him; but the \* iust shall liue by his faith.

5 ¶ || Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth vnto him all nations, & heapeth vnto him all people:

6 Shal not all these take vp a parable against him, and a tanting prouerbe against him, and say; || Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himselfe with thicke clay.

7 Shall they not rise vp suddenly that shall bite thee? and awake, that shall vexe thee? and thou shalt be for booties vnto them?

8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shal spoile thee: because of mens † blood, and for the violence of the land, of the citie, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that \* || coueteth an euill couetousnesse to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that hee may be deliuered from the † power of euill.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned against thy soule.

11 For the stone shall crie out of the wall, and the || beame out of the timber || shall answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a towne with \* † blood, and stablisheth a citie by iniquitie.

13 Behold, is it not of the LORD of hostes, that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shal wearie themselves for || very vanitie?

14 For the earth shall be filled || with the \* knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters couer the Sea.

15 ¶ Woe vnto him that giueth his

neighbour drinke: that putteth thy bottell to him, and maketh him drunken also; that thou mayest looke on their nakednesse.

16 Thou art filled || with shame for glory: \* drinke thou also, and let thy foreskin bee vncouered: the cup of the LORDS right hand shall be turned vnto thee, and shamefull spewing shalbe on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall couer thee: and the spoile of beasts, which made them afraide, because of mens blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, & of al that dwel therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the grauen image, that the maker thereof hath grauen it; the molten image, and a \* teacher of lies, that † the maker of his worke, trusteth therein, to make dumbe idoles.

19 Woe vnto him that saith to the wood, Awake: to the dumbe stone, Arise, it shall teach: behold, it is layed ouer with gold and siluer, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But \* the LORD is in his holy temple: † let all the earth keepe silence before him.

## CHAP. III.

1 Habakkuk in his prayer, trembleth at Gods Maiestie. 17 The confidence of his faith.



Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet || vpon Sigionoth.

2 O LORD, I haue heard † thyspeach, and was afraide: O LORD, || reuiue thy worke in the midst of the yeeres, in the midst of the yeeres make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from || Teman, and the holy on from mount Paran Selah. His glory couered the heauens and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And his brightnesse was as the light: he had || hornes comming out of his hand, and there was the hiding of his power:

5 Before him went the pestilence, and || burning coales went forth at his feete.

6 He stood and measured the earth: hee beheld and droue asunder the nations, and the euerlasting mountaines were scattered, the perpetuall hilles did bowe: his wayes are euerlasting.

7 I saw the tents of || Cushan || in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

‡ Or, more with shame then with glory.  
\* Ier. 25. 26.\* Ier. 10. 8, 14. zec. 10. 2.  
† Heb. The facioner of his facion.\* Psal. 11. 4.  
† Heb. be silent all the earth before him.‡ Or, according to variable songs or tunes called in hebrew, Shigionoth.  
† Heb. thy report or thy hearing.  
‡ Or, preserue aliuie.  
‡ Or, the South.

‡ Or, bright beames out of his side.

‡ Or, burning diseases.

‡ Or, Ethiopia.  
‡ Or, vnder affliction or vanitie.



† Or, thy  
charets were  
saluation.

† Or, thou  
didst cleaue  
the riuers of  
the earth.

\* Iosh. 10.  
12.  
† Or, thine  
arrowes wal-  
ked in the  
light, &c.  
\* Iosh. 10.  
11.

† Heb. ma-  
king naked.

8 Was the LORD displeased a-  
gainst the riuers? *was* thine anger a-  
gainst the riuers? *was* thy wrath against  
the Sea, that thou didst ride vpon thine  
horses, *and* || thy charets of saluation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked  
*according to* the oathes of the tribes, *euen*  
thy word. Selah. || Thou didst cleaue  
the earth with riuers.

10 The mountaines sawe thee, *and*  
they trembled: the ouerflowing of the  
water passed by: the deepe vttered his  
voyce, *and* lift vp his hands on high.

11 The Sunne *and* Moone \* stood  
still in *their* habitation: || at the light of  
thine \* arrowes they went, *and* at the  
shining of thy glittering speare.

12 Thou didst march through the  
land in indignation, thou didst thresh  
the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salua-  
tion of thy people, *euen* for saluation  
with thine Anointed, thou woundedst  
the head out of the house of the wicked,  
† by discovering the foundation vnto the  
necke. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with

his staues the head of his villages: they  
† came out as a whirle-winde to scatter  
me: their reioycing *was* as to deuoure  
the poore secretly.

15 Thou didst walke through the  
Sea with thine horses, *through* the  
|| heape of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trem-  
bled: my lips quiuered at the voice: rot-  
tennesse entred into my bones, and I  
trembled in my selfe, that I might rest  
in the day of trouble: when hee com-  
meth vp vnto the people, he wil || inuade  
them with his troupes.

17 ¶ Although the fig tree shall not  
blosseme, neither *shall* fruite *bee* in the  
vines: the labour of the Oliue shall  
† faile, and the fields shal yeeld no meat,  
the flocke shall be cut off from the folde,  
and there *shalbe* no heard in the stalles:

18 Yet I will reioyce in the LORD:  
I will ioy in the God of my saluation.

19 The LORD God *is* my strength,  
and he will make my feet like \* hinders  
*feet*, and he will make me to walke vpon  
mine high places. To the chiefe singer  
on my † stringed instruments.

† Heb. were  
tempestuous.

† Or, mud.

† Or, cut  
them in  
pieces.

† Heb. tie.

\* 2. Sam.  
22. 34. psal.  
18. 34.

† Heb. Negi-  
noth.



## ¶ ZEPHANIAH.

### CHAP. I.

Gods seuerer iudgement against Iudah for  
diuers sinnes.



He worde of the  
LORD which  
came vnto Ze-  
phaniah the son  
of Cushi, the son  
of Gedaliah, the  
sonne of Amari-  
ah, the sonne of  
Hizkiah, in the  
dayes of Iosiah, the sonne of Amon  
king of Iudah.

2 I † will vtterly consume all things  
from off † the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast:  
I will consume the foules of the hea-  
uen and the fishes of the sea, and the  
|| stumbling blocks with the wicked,  
and I will cut off man from off the  
land, saith the LORD.

† Heb. by ta-  
king away I  
will make an  
end.

† Heb. the  
face of the  
land.

† Or, Idoles.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand  
vpon Iudah, and vpon all the inhabi-  
tants of Ierusalem, and I will cut off  
the remnant of Baal from this place,  
*and* the name of the Chemarims with  
the priests:

5 And them that worship the hoste  
of heauen vpon the house tops, & them  
that worship, *and* that sweare || by the  
LORD, *and* that sweare by Malcham:

6 And them that are turned backe  
from the LORD, & those that haue not  
sought † LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the  
LORD GOD: for the day of the LORD  
is at hand: for the LORD hath prepa-  
red a sacrifice: he hath † bid his ghests.

8 And it shall come to passe in the  
day of the LORDS Sacrifice, that I  
will † punish the princes, and the kings  
children, and al such as are clothed with  
strange apparell.

9 In the same day also wil I punish  
all

† Or, to the  
Lord.

† Heb. san-  
ctified or  
prepared.

† Heb. visite  
vpon.



all those that leape on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hils.

11 Howle yee inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut downe: all they that beare siluer are cut off.

12 And it shall come to passe at that time, *that* I wil search Ierusalem with candles, and punish the men that are <sup>†</sup>setled on their lees, *that say* in their heart, The LORD will not doe good, neither will he doe euill.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but <sup>\*</sup>not inhabite *them*, and they shall plant Vineyards, but not drinke the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD *is* neere, it is neere, and hasteth greatly, *euē* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day *is* a day of <sup>\*</sup>wrath, a day of trouble and distresse, a day of wastenesse and desolation, a day of darknesse and gloominesse, a day of cloudes and thicke darkenesse;

16 A day of the trumpet and alarme against the fenced cities, and against the high towres.

17 And I will bring distresse vpon men, that they shall walke like blinde men, because they haue sinned against the LORD, and their blood shall bee powred out as dust, and their flesh as the dounge.

18 <sup>\*</sup>Neither their siluer nor their golde shall be able to deliuer them in the day of the LORDs wrath; but the whole land shall bee <sup>\*</sup>deuoured by the fire of his ieaousie: for hee shall make euē a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

## CHAP. II.

1 An exhortation to repentance. 4 The iudgement of the Philistines, 8 Of Moab and Ammon, 12 Of Ethiopia and Assyria.



Ather your selues together, yea gather together, O nation ||not desired.

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day

passe as the chaffe, before the fierce anger of the LORD come vpon you, before the day of the LORDs anger come vpon you.

3 Seeke ye the LORD all ye meeke of the earth, which haue wrought his iudgement, seeke righteousness, seeke meeknesse: it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDs anger.

4 ¶ For Gaza shall bee forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall driue out Ashdod at the noone day, and Ekron shall be rooted vp.

5 Woe vnto the inhabitants of the sea coast: the nation of the Cherethites, the word of the LORD *is* against you: O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will euē destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall bee dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, and foldes for flockes.

7 And the coast shall bee for the remnant of the house of Iudah, they shall feede thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie downe in the e- uening: ||for the LORD their God shall visite them, and turne away their captiuitie.

8 ¶ I haue heard the reproach of Moab, and the reuilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they haue reproched my people, and magnified *them- selues* against their border.

9 Therefore, as I liue, saith the LORD of hostes the God of Israel, surely Moab shalbe as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *euē* the breeding of netles, and salt pits, and a perpetuall desolation, the residue of my people shall spoile them, and the remnant of my people shall possesse them.

10 This shall they haue for their pride, because *they haue* reproched and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hostes.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible vnto them: for he will <sup>†</sup>famish all the gods of the earth, and men shall worship him, euery one from his place, *euē* all the Iles of the heathen.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye shalbe slaine by my sword.

13 And he wil stretch out his hand against the North, and destroy Assyria, and wil make Nineueh a desolation, *and* dry like a wildernes.

14 And flocks shall lie downe in the midst

† Hebr. cur- ded, or thick- ned.

\* Deu. 28. 36, 39. amos 5. 11.

\* Iere. 30. 7. ioel 2. 11. amos 5. 18.

\* Prou. 11. 4. ezek. 7. 19.

Zeph. 3. 8.

† Or, when, &c.

† Heb. make leane.

† Or, not de- sirous.



*Or, Pellican*  
\* Isai 34. 11,  
& c.  
*Or, knops.*  
*or chapiters.*

*Or, when*  
*he hath vn-*  
*couered.*

\* Isai 47. 8.

*Or, glut-*  
*tenous. Heb.*  
*craw.*

*Or, instru-*  
*ction.*

\* Ezek. 22.  
27. mic. 3.  
11.

\* Jer. 23. 11.  
hose. 9. 7.

\* Ezek. 22.  
26.

† Heb. mor-  
ning by mor-  
ning.

*Or, corners.*

midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the || Cormorant, and the Bitterne, shall \*lodge in the || vpper lintels of it: *their voice shal sing in the windows, desolation shall be in the thresholds: || for he shall vncouer the Cedar worke.*

15 This is the reioycing citie that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, \*I am, and there is none beside me: how is shee become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie downe in! euery one that passeth by her, shall hisse *and wagge* his hand.

### CHAP. III.

1 A sharpe reproofe of Ierusalem for diuers sinnes. 8 An exhortation to wait for the restauration of Israel: 14 and to reioyce for their saluation by God.

**W**Oe to her that is || filthy and polluted, to the oppressing citie.

2 She obeyed not the voice: she receiued not || correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not neere to her God.

3 Her princes within her are roaring \*lyons; her Iudges *are* euening wolues, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her \*prophets are light *and* treacherous persons: her priests haue polluted the Sanctuarie, they haue done \*violence to the Law.

5 The iust LORD *is* in the midst thereof: he will not doe iniquitie: † euery morning doeth hee bring his iudgement to light, he faileth not: but the vnjust knoweth no shame.

6 I haue cut off the nations: their || towres are desolate, I made their streetes waste, that none passeth by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt feare mee: thou wilt receiue instruction: so their dwelling should not bee cut off, howsoeuer I punished them: but they rose early, & corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore waite ye vpon mee, sayth the LORD, vntill the day that I rise vp to the pray: for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdomes to powre vpon them mine indignation, *euén* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shalbe

deuoured with the fire of my \*iealousie.

9 For then will I turne to the people a pure † language, that they may all call vpon the Name of the LORD, to serue him with one † consent.

10 From beyond the riuers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, *euén* the daughter of my dispersed shal bring mine offering.

11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that reioyce in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty † because of mine holy mountaine.

12 I will also leaue in the midst of thee an afflicted and poore people: and they shall trust in the Name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not doe iniquitie, nor speake lies: neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feede, and lie downe, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O \*daughter of Zion: shout, O Israel: be glad and reioyce with all the heart, O daughter of Ierusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy iudgements, he hath cast out thine enemy: the King of Israel, *euén* the LORD *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see euill any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Ierusalem, Feare thou not: *and* to Zion, Let not thine hands be || slacke.

17 The LORD thy God in the midst of thee *is* mightie: hee will saue, he will reioyce ouer thee with ioy: † hee will rest in his loue, hee will ioy ouer thee with singing.

18 I will gather them that are sorrowfull for the solemne assembly, who are of thee, *to whom* the † reproch of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will vndoe all that afflict thee, and I will saue her that \*halteth, and gather her that was driuen out, and † I will get them praise and fame in euery land, † where they haue beene put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you *againé* euén in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turne backe your captiuitie before your eyes, saith the LORD.

\* Chap. 1. 18.

† Heb. lip.

† Heb. shoulder.

† Heb. in my holy.

\* Isai 12. 6. and 54. 1.

† Or, faint.

† Heb. he will be silent.

† Heb. the burden vpon it was reproch.

\* Mic. 4. 7.

† Heb. I will set them for a praise.

† Hebr. of their shame.





## ¶ H A G G A I.

### C H A P. I.

1 Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house. 7 Hee inciteth them to the building. 12 He promiseth Gods assistance to them being forward.



**I**N the second yeere of Darius the king, in the sixtmoneth, in the first day of the moneth came the worde of the LORD †by Haggai the Prophet

vnto Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, ||gouvernour of Iudah, and to Iosuah the sonne of Iosedech the high priest, saying;

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, saying; This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying;

4 *Is it* time for you, O yee, to dwell in your sieled houses, and this house lie waste?

5 Nowe therefore thus saith the LORD of hostes; †Consider your wayes.

6 Yee haue \*sowen much and bring in litle: ye eate, but ye haue not inough: yee drinke, but yee are not filled with drinke: yee cloth you, but there is none warme: and hee that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag †with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Consider your wayes.

8 Goe vp to the mountaine, and bring wood, and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and loe *it came* to litle: and when yee brought it home, I did ||blow vpon it: Why, saith the LORD of hostes? because of mine house that is waste, and yee runne euery man vnto his owne house.

10 Therefore the heauen ouer you is stayed from dew, and the earth \*is staid *from* her fruite.

11 And I called for a drought vpon the land and vpon the mountaines, and vpon the corne, and vpon the new wine, and vpon the oyle, and vpon that which the ground bringeth forth, & vpon men, and vpon cattell, and vpon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Iosuah the sonne of Iosedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people obeyed the voyce of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the Prophet (as the LORD their God had sent him) and the people did feare before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS messenger in the LORDS message vnto the people, saying; I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And the LORD stirred vp the spirit of Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel gouvernour of Iudah, and the spirit of Iosuah the sonne of Iosedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came and did worke in the house of the LORD of hostes their God:

15 In the foure and twentieth day of the sixt moneth, in the second yeere of Darius the King.

### C H A P. II.

1 He encourageth the people to the worke, by promise of greater glory to the second Temple, then was in the first. 10 In the type, of holy things and vncleane, hee sheweth their sinnes hindred the worke. 20 Gods promise to Zerubbabel.



**I**N the seuenth moneth, in the one and twentieth *day* of the moneth, came the word of the LORD †by the Prophet Haggai, saying;

2 Speake now to Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, gouvernour of Iudah, and to Iosuah the sonne of Iosedech

\* Deut. 28. 23.

† Heb. by the hand of Haggai.

† Or, captaine.

† Heb. set your heart on your wayes.

\* Deut. 28. 38. mic. 6. 14, 15.

† Heb. pierced through.

† Or, blow it away.

† Heb. by the hand of.



dech the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who is left among you that sawe this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? *Is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Ioshua, sonne of Iosedech the high Priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and worke: (for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts,)

5 According to the word that I covenanted with you, when ye came out of Egypt, so my Spirit remaineth among you, Feare ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, \*Yet once, it *is* a litle while, and I will shake the heauens, and the earth, and the sea, and the drie land.

7 And I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The siluer *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater then of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I giue peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the foure and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, in the second yeere of Darius, came y word of the LORD by Haggai the Prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Aske now the priests concerning the law, saying,

12 If one beare holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt doe touch bread or pottage, or wine, or oile, or any meate, shall it be holy? and the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If one that is vncleane by a dead body, touch any of these, shall it be vncleane? and the priests answered and said, It shalbe vncleane.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said,

So *is* this people, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD, and so *is* euery worke of their hands, and that which they offer there, is vncleane.

15 And now I pray you consider from this day and vpward, from before a stone was laid vpon a stone in the Temple of the LORD.

16 Since those *dayes* were, when one came to an heape of twentie *measures*, there were but ten: when one came to the presse-fatte for to draw out fiftie *vessels* out of the presse, there were but twentie.

17 I smote you \*with blasting, and with mildew, and with haile in all the labours of your hands: yet yee *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day, and vpward from the foure and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, *euē* from the day that the foundatiō of the LORDS Temple was laid, consider it.

19 *Is* the seed yet in the barne? yea, as yet the vine and the fig tree, & the pomegranate, and the Oliue tree hath not brought foorth: from this day will I blesse *you*.

20 ¶ And againe the worde of the LORD came vnto Haggai in the foure and twentieth day of the moneth, saying,

21 Speake to Zerubbabel gouernor of Iudah, saying, I wil shake the heauens and the earth.

22 And I will ouerthrow the throne of kingdomes, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdomes of the heathen, and I will ouerthrow the charrets, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come downe, euery one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my seruant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I haue chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

\* Heb. 12.  
26.

\* Amos 4. 9

¶ Z E-





## ¶ ZECHARIAH.

### CHAP. I.

1 Zechariah exhorteth to repentance. 7 The vision of the horses. 12 At the prayer of the Angel, comfortable promises are made to Ierusalem. 18 The vision of the foure hornes, and the foure Carpenters.



**I**N the eight moneth, in the seconde yeere of Darius, came the word of the LORD vnto Zechariah, the sonne of Barachiah, the sonne

of Iddo the Prophet, saying,

2 The LORD hath bene †sore displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou vnto them, Thus saith the LORD of hostes; \* Turne ye vnto me, saith the LORD of hostes, and I will turne vnto you, saith the LORD of hostes.

4 \* Be ye not as your fathers, vnto whom the former Prophets haue cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Turne ye now from your euill wayes, and from your euill doings: but they did not heare, nor hearken vnto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the Prophets, doe they liue for euer?

6 But my words and my statutes, which I commanded my seruants the Prophets, did they not ||take holde of your fathers? and they returned and saide; \* Like as the LORD of hostes thought to doe vnto vs, according to our wayes, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with vs.

7 ¶ Vpon the foure and twentieth day of the eleuenth moneth, which is the moneth Sebat, in the second yere of Darius, came the word of the LORD vnto Zechariah, the sonne of Barachiah, the sonne of Iddo the Prophet, saying;

8 I saw by night, and behold a man riding vpon a red horse, and he stood a-

mong the myrtle trees that *were* in the bottome, and behinde him *were there* red horses, || speckled and white.

9 Then said I, O my Lord, what *are* these? And the Angel that talked with me, said vnto me, I wil shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees answered, and said, These *are* they, whom the LORD hath sent to walke to and fro through the earth.

11 And they answered the Angel of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and said, Wee haue walked to and fro through the earth: and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.

12 ¶ Then the Angel of the LORD answered, and said, O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not haue mercie on Ierusalem, and on the cities of Iudah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten yeeres?

13 And the LORD answered the Angel that talked with me, with good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the Angel that communed with me, said vnto me; Cry thou, saying; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am \*iealous for Ierusalem, and for Zion, with a great iealousie.

15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD, I am returned to Ierusalem with mercies: my house shall bee built in it, saith the LORD of hostes, and a line shalbe stretched forth vpon Ierusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hostes, My cities through †prosperitie shall yet be spread abroad, and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet choose Ierusalem.

18 ¶ Then lift I vp mine eyes, and saw, and behold foure hornes.

19 And I said vnto the Angel that talked with me; What *be* these? and he answered mee, These *are* the hornes which

† Hebr. with displeasure.

\* Mal. 3. 7.

\* Isa. 31. 6.  
iere. 3. 12.  
and 18. 11.  
eze. 18. 30.  
hose. 14. 1.

† Or, ouertake.

\* Lam. 1. 18.

† Or, bay.

\* Chap. 8. 2.

† Hebr. good



which haue scattered Iudah, Israel, and Ierusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed mee foure carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to doe? And hee spake, saying, These *are* the hornes which haue scattered Iudah, so that no man did lift vp his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the hornes of the Gentiles, which lift vp their horne ouer the land of Iudah to scatter it.

### CHAP. II.

1 God in the care of Ierusalem sendeth to measure it. 6 The redemption of Zion. 10 The promise of Gods presence.

**L**ift vp mine eyes againe, and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And hee said vnto me, To measure Ierusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold, the Angel that talked with me, went forth, and another Angel went out to meete him:

4 And said vnto him, Run, speake to this young man, saying; Ierusalem shall be inhabited as townes without walles, for the multitude of men and cattell therein.

5 For I, saith the LORD, will be vnto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the North, saith the LORD: for I haue spread you abroad as the foure windes of the heauen, sayth the LORD.

7 Deliuer thy selfe, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus sayth the LORD of hostes, After the glory hath he sent me vnto the nations which spoiled you: for he that *\*toucheth* you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand vpon them, and they shall bee a spoile to their seruants: and yee shall know that the LORD of hostes hath sent me.

10 ¶ *\*Sing* and reioyce, O daughter of Zion: for loe, I come, and I *\*will* dwell in the midst of thee, sayth the LORD.

11 And many nations shalbe ioyned

to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwel in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hostes hath sent me vnto thee.

12 And the LORD shall inherite Iudah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Ierusalem againe.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised vp out of *†his* holy habitation.

*† Heb. the habitation of his holines.*

### CHAP. III.

1 Vnder the type of Ioshua, the restauration of the Church. 18 Christ the Branch is promised.

**A**nd he shewed me Ioshua the high Priest, standing before the Angel of the LORD, and || Satan standing at his right hand *†to resist him.*

2 And the LORD said vnto Satan; *\*The LORD rebuke thee*, O Satan, euen the LORD that hath chosen Ierusalem rebuke thee. *Is* not this a brand pluckt out of the fire?

3 Now Ioshua was clothed with filthie garments, and stood before the Angel.

4 And he answered, and spake vnto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthie garments from him. And vnto him he said, Behold, I haue caused thine iniquity to passe from thee, and I wil clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a faire mitre vpon his head. So they set a faire mitre vpon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the Angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the Angel of the LORD protested vnto Ioshua, saying;

7 Thus sayth the LORD of hosts, If thou wilt walke in my wayes, and if thou wilt keepe my ||charge, then thou shalt also iudge my House, and shalt also keepe my Courts, and I will giue thee *†places* to walke among these that stand by.

8 Heare now; O Ioshua the high Priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* *†men* wondred at: for behold, I will bring forth my seruant the *\*BRANCH*.

9 For behold the stone that I haue layd before Ioshua: vpon one stone *shall* be seuen eyes, behold, I will engraue the grauing thereof, saith the LORD of

*† That is, an aduersarie.*

*† Heb. to be his aduersarie.*

*\* Iude 9.*

*† Or, ordinance.*

*† Heb. walks.*

*† Heb. men of wonder.*

*\* Isai 11. 1. iere. 23. 5. and 33. 15. chap. 6. 12. luke 1. 78.*

*\* Deut. 32. 10. psal. 17. 8.*

*\* Isai 12. 6. and 54. 1. \* Leuit. 26. 12. ezek. 37. 27. 2. cor. 6. 18.*



of hostes, and I will remoue the iniquitie of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hostes, shal ye call euery man his neighbour vnder the vine and vnder the figge tree.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 By the golden Candlestick is foreshewed the good successe of Zerubbabels foundation. 11 By the two Oliue trees the two anointed ones.



And the Angell that talked with me, came againe and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleepe :

2 And said vnto mee, What seest thou ? and I said, I haue looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, † with a bowle vpon the top of it, and his seuen lampes thereon, and || seuen pipes to the seuen lampes, which were vpon the top thereof.

3 And two Oliue trees by it, one vpon the right side of the bowle, and the other vpon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the Angell that talked with mee, saying : What are these, my Lord ?

5 Then the Angel that talked with me, answered and said vnto me ; Knowest thou not what these be ? and I said ; No, my Lord.

6 Then hee answered and spake vnto mee, saying ; This is the word of the LORD vnto Zerubbabel, saying ; Not by || might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hostes.

7 Who art thou, O great mountaine ? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plaine, and he shall bring forth the head stone thereof with shoutings, crying ; Grace, grace vnto it.

8 Moreouer the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying ;

9 The hands of Zerubbabel haue layed the foundation of this house : his hands shall also finish it, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hostes hath sent me vnto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things ? || for they shall reioyce and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seuen : \* they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said vn-

to him ; What are these two oliue trees vpon the right side of the candlestick, and vpon the left side thereof ?

12 And I answered againe and said vnto him, What be these two oliue branches, which † through the two golden pipes || emptie † the golden oyle out of themselves ?

13 And hee answered mee and said ; Knowest thou not what these be ? and I said, No, my Lord.

14 Then said he ; These are the two † anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

## CHAP. V.

1 By the flying rowle, is shewed the curse of Theeues and Swearers. 5 By a woman pressed in an Ephah, the finall damnation of Babylon.



When I turned, and lift vp mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying roule.

2 And hee said vnto mee, What seest thou ? and I answered, I see a flying roule, the length thereof is twentie cubites, and the breadth thereof tenne cubites.

3 Then said hee vnto mee ; This is the curse, that goeth forth ouer the face of the whole earth : for || euery one that stealeth shall be cut off as on this side, according to it ; and euery one that sweareth shall be cut off as on that side, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hostes, and it shall enter into the house of the theefe, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name : and it shall remaine in the midst of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the Angell that talked with me, went forth and said vnto me, Lift vp now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What is it ? and hee said, This is an Ephah that goeth forth. Hee said moreouer, This is their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift vp a || talent of lead : and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the Ephah.

8 And he said, This is wickednesse, and he cast it into the midst of the Ephah, and he cast the weight of lead vpon the mouth thereof.

† Heb. by the hand.

† Or, emptie out of themselves oyle into the gold.

† Heb. the gold.

† Heb. sonnes of oyle.

† Heb. with her bowle.

† Or, seuen seuerall pipes to the lampes &c.

† Or, armie.

† Or, euery one of this people that stealeth, holdeth himselfe guiltlesse as it doth.

† Or, with the seuen eyes of the Lord shall reioyce.

† Heb. stone of tinne.

\* Chap. 3. 9.

† Or, weighty piece.

9 Then



9 Then lift I vp mine eyes, and looked, & behold, there came out two women, and the winde *was* in their wings (for they had wings like the wings of a storke) and they lift vp the Ephah betweene the earth and the heauen.

10 Then saide I to the Angel that talked with me, Whither do these beare the Ephah?

11 And he said vnto mee, To build it an house in the land of Shinar, and it shall be established, and set there vpon her owne base.

CHAP. VI.

1 The vision of the four charets. 9 By the Crownes of Ioshua, is shewed the Temple and Kingdome of Christ the Branch.



And I turned, and lift vp mine eyes, and looked, and beholde, there came four charets out from betweene two mountaines, and the mountaines *were* mountaines of brasse.

2 In the first charet *were* red horses, and in the second charet, blacke horses.

3 And in the third charet white horses, and in the fourth charet grisled and

1 Or, strong.

bay horses.

4 Then I answered, and said vnto the Angel that talked with mee, What are these, my LORD?

1 Or, winds.

5 And the Angel answered and said vnto me, These *are* the four ||spirits of the heauens, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth.

6 The blacke horses which are therein, goe forth into the North countrey, and the white goe forth after them, and the grisled goe forth toward the South countrey.

7 And the baye went forth, and sought to goe, that they might walke to and fro through the earth: and he said, Get ye hence, walke to and fro through the earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.

8 Then cried he vpon me, and spake vnto me, saying, Behold, these that goe toward the North countrey, haue quieted my spirit, in the North countrey.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came vnto me, saying,  
10 Take of *them* of the captiuitie, *euen* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Iedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Iosiah the son of Zephaniah.

11 Then take siluer, and golde, and make crownes, and set *them* vpon the head of Ioshua the sonne of Iosedech, the high priest.

12 And speake vnto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, saying, Behold, the man whose name is the \*BRANCH, and he shall ||growe vp out of his place, and he shall build the Temple of the LORD:

\*Chap. 3. 4  
1 Or, branch  
vp from vnder him.

13 Euen he shall build the temple of the LORD, and he shall beare the glory, and shall sit and rule vpon his throne, and he shall be a priest vpon his throne, and the counsell of peace shall bee betweene them both.

14 And the crownes shall bee to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Iedaiah, and to Hen the sonne of Zephaniah for a memoriall, in the Temple of the LORD.

15 And they that are farre off, shall come and build in the Temple of the LORD, and ye shall knowe that the LORD of hosts hath sent me vnto you. And *this* shall come to passe, if ye will diligently obey the voyce of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

1 The captiues enquire of fasting. 4 Zechariah reproueth their fasting. 8 Sinne the cause of their captiuitie.



And it came to passe in the fourth yeere of King Darius, that the word of the LORD came vnto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth moneth, *euen* in Chisleu.

2 When they had sent vnto the house of God, Sherezzer and Regem-melech, and their men † to pray before the LORD,

† Heb. to intreat the face of the Lord.

3 And to speake vnto the priestes, which *were* in the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weepe in the fift moneth, separating my selfe, as I haue done these so many yeeres?

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts vnto me, saying,

5 Speake vnto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye \*fasted and mourned in the fift and seuenth moneth, *euen* those seuentie yeeres; did ye at all fast vnto me, *euen* to me?

\* Isa. 58. 5.

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drinke, ||did not ye eat for your selues, and drinke for your selues?

1 Or, be not ye they that &c.

7 || Should



† Or, are not these the wordes.  
† Hebr. by the hand of, &c.

7 ¶ Should yee not heare the wordes, which the LORD hath cried †by the former Prophets, when Ierusalem was inhabited, and in prosperitie, and the cities thereof round about her, when men inhabited the South of the plaine?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came vnto Zechariah, saying;

† Heb. iudge iudgement of trueth.

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hostes, saying, † Execute true iudgement, and shew mercie and compassions euery man to his brother.

\* Exod. 22.  
21. isa. 1.  
23. iere. 5.  
28.

10 And oppresse not the \* widow, nor the fatherlesse, the stranger, nor the poore, and let none of you imagine euill against his brother in your heart.

† Hebr. they gaue a back-sliding shoulder.

† Hebr. made heauie.

11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their eares, that they should not heare.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should heare the Law, and the wordes which the LORD of hostes hath sent in his spirit † by the former Prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hostes.

† Hebr. by the hand of &c.

13 Therefore it is come to passe, that as he cried, and they would not heare, so \* they cried, and I would not heare, saith the LORD of hostes.

\* Pro. 1. 28.  
isa. 1. 15.  
iere. 11. 11.  
and 14. 2.

14 But I scattered them with a whirlwinde among all the nations, whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through, nor returned: for they layed the † pleasant land desolate.

† Hebr. land of desire.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 The restauration of Ierusalem. 9 They are encouraged to the building by Gods fauour to them. 16 Good workes are required of them. 18 Ioy and enlargement are promised.



Gaineth the word of the LORD of hostes came to me, saying;

\* Cha. 1.  
14.

2 Thus sayeth the LORD of hostes, I was iealous for Zion, with great iealousie; and I was \* iealous for her with great furie.

3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned vnto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Ierusalem, and Ierusalem shall be called a Citie of trueth, and the Mountaine of the LORD of hostes, the holy Mountaine.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hostes;

There shall yet old men, and old women, dwell in the streets of Ierusalem, and euery man with his staffe in his hand † for very age.

† Hebr. for multitude of dayes.

5 And the streets of the citie shall be full of boyes and girles playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it bee marueilous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these dayes, should it also bee || marueilous in my eyes, saith the LORD of hostes?

† Or, hard or difficult.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Beholde, I will saue my people from the East countrey, and from the † West countrey.

† Hebr. the countrey of the going downe of the Sunne.

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Ierusalem, and they shalbe my people, and I will bee their God, in Trueth and in Righteousnesse.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hostes, Let your handes be strong, ye that heare in these dayes, these wordes by the mouth of the Prophets, which were in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hostes was laied, that the Temple might be built.

10 For before these daies there was no || \* hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither was there any peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men, euery one against his neighbour.

† Or, the hire of man became nothing. &c. Haggai. 1. 6.

11 But now I will not bee vnto the residue of this people, as in the former daies, saith the LORD of hostes.

12 For the seed shall be † prosperous: the Vine shall giue her fruit, and the ground shall giue her increase, and the heauens shall giue their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possesse all these things.

† Hebr. of peace.

13 And it shall come to passe, that as yee were a curse among the heathen, O house of Iudah, and house of Israel; so will I saue you, and ye shalbe a blessing: feare not, but let your handes bee strong.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hostes, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers prouoked mee to wrath, saith the LORD of hostes, and I repented not:

15 So againe haue I thought in these dayes to doe well vnto Ierusalem, and to the house of Iudah: feare ye not.

16 ¶ These are the things that yee shall



\* Ephes. 4.  
25.  
† Heb. iudge  
trueth, and  
the iudge-  
ment of  
peace.

shall doe; \* Speake yee euery man the  
truth to his neighbor: † execute the iudg-  
ment of trueth and peace in your gates.

17 And let none of you imagine euill  
in your hearts against his neighbour,  
and loue no false oath: for all these are  
things that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD  
of hostes came vnto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts;  
The fast of the fourth moneth, and the  
fast of the fift, and the fast of the seuenth,  
and the fast of the tenth shall be to the  
house of Iudah ioy and gladnesse, and  
cheerefull † feasts: therefore loue the  
trueth and peace.

† Hebr. so-  
lemne, or set  
times.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts,  
*It shall yet come to passe*, that there shall  
come people, and the inhabitants of  
many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one citie  
shall goe to another, saying, \* Let vs  
goe || speedily to † pray before the LORD,  
and to seeke the LORD of hostes: I  
will goe also.

\* Isa. 2. 2.  
mic. 4. 12.  
|| Or, conti-  
nually. Hebr.  
going.  
† Hebr. to in-  
treat the  
face.

22 Yea many people and strong na-  
tions shall come to seeke the LORD of  
hostes in Ierusalem, and to pray before  
the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts,  
In those daies *it shall come to passe*, that  
ten men shall take holde out of all lan-  
guages of the nations, euen shall take  
hold of the skirt of him that is a Iew,  
saying, Wee will goe with you: for we  
haue heard *that God is with you*.

## CHAP. IX.

1 God defendeth his Church. 9 Zion is ex-  
horted to reioyce for the comming of Christ,  
and his peaceable Kingdome. 12 Gods pro-  
mises of Victory and Defence.



He burden of the word of  
the LORD in the land of  
Hadrach, and Damascus  
*shall bee* the rest thereof:  
when the eyes of man, as  
of all the tribes of Israel *shalbe* toward  
the LORD.

2 And Hamath also shall border  
thereby; Tyrus and Zidon, though it  
be very \* wise.

\* Ezek. 28.  
3. &c.

3 And Tyrus did builde her selfe a  
strong hold, and heaped vp siluer as the  
dust, and fine golde as the myre of the  
streets.

4 Behold, the Lord wil cast her out,  
and he will smite her power in the sea,

and she shalbe deuoured with fire.

5 Ashkelon shall see *it*, and feare,  
Gaza also *shall see it* and be very sorrow-  
full, and Ekron: for her expectation  
shalbe ashamed, and the king shall pe-  
rish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shal not  
be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell in Ash-  
dod, and I will cut off the pride of the  
Philistines.

7 And I wil take away his † blood  
out of his mouth, and his abomina-  
tions from betweene his teeth: but he  
that remaineth, euen hee *shalbe* for our  
God, and he shall be as a gouernour in  
Iudah, and Ekron as a Iebusite.

† Hebr.  
bloods.

8 And I will encampe about mine  
house because of the armie, because of  
him that passeth by, and because of him  
that returneth: and no oppressour shall  
passe through them any more: for now  
haue I seene with mine eyes.

9 ¶ \* Reioyce greatly, O daughter  
of Zion; shout O daughter of Ierusa-  
lem: beholde, thy King commeth vnto  
thee: hee *is* iust, and || hauing saluation,  
lowly, and riding vpon an asse, and vpon  
a colt, the foale of an asse.

\* Isa. 62. 11.  
matth. 21.  
5. ioh. 12.  
15.

|| Or, sauing  
himselfe.

10 And I wil cut off the charet from  
Ephraim, and the horse from Ierusa-  
lem: and the battell bow shalbe cut off,  
and he shall speake peace vnto the hea-  
then, and his dominion *shalbe* \* from sea  
euen to sea, and from the Riuer, euen to  
the ends of the earth.

\* Psal. 79.  
8.

11 As for thee also, || by the blood of  
thy Couenant, I haue sent forth thy  
\* prisoners out of the pit, wherein *is*  
no water.

|| Or, whose  
Couenant is  
by blood.

\* Isa. 61. 1.

12 ¶ Turne ye to the strong hold,  
ye prisoners of hope, euen to day doe I  
declare that I will render double vn-  
to thee:

13 When I haue bent Iudah for me,  
filled the bow with Ephraim, and rai-  
sed vp thy sonnes O Zion, against thy  
sonnes, O Greece, and made thee as the  
sword of a mightie man.

14 And the LORD shalbe seene o-  
uer them, and his arrow shall goe forth  
as the lightning: and the Lord GOD  
shall blow the trumpet, and shall goe  
with whirlwinds of the South.

15 The LORD of hostes shall de-  
fend them, and they shall deuoure, and  
|| subdue with sling stones, and they shal  
drinke *and* make a noise, as through  
wine, and they || shall bee filled like  
bowles, *and* as the corners of the Altar.

|| Or, subdue  
the stones of  
the sling.

|| Or, shall fill  
both the  
bowles, &c.



16 And the LORD their God shall saue them in that day as the flock of his people, for *they shall be as* the stones of a crowne lifted vp as an ensigne vpon his land.

17 For how great *is* his goodnesse, and how great *is* his beautie? corne shall make the yong men ||cheerefull, and new wine the maides.

† Or, growe, or speake.

## CHAP. X.

1 God is to be sought vnto, and not idoles. 5 As he visited his flocke for sinne, so he will saue and restore them.



Ske yee of the LORD raine in the time of the latter raine, so the LORD shall make ||bright clouds, and giue them showres of raine, to euery one grasse in the field.

† Or, lightnings.

• Ier. 10. 8. abac. 2. 18. † Heb. terraphims.

2 For the \*†idoles haue spoken vanitie, and the diuiners haue seene a lye, and haue told false dreames; they comfort in vaine: therefore they went their way as a flocke, they ||were troubled because there *was* no shepherd.

† Or, answered that &c.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, and I †punished the goats: for the LORD of hostes hath visited his flocke the house of Iudah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battell.

† Heb. visited vpon.

4 Out of him *came forth* the corner, out of him the naile, out of him the battell bow, out of him euery oppressour together.

5 ¶ And they shall bee as mightie men which tread downe *their enemies* in the myre of the streets in the battell, and they shall fight because the LORD *is* with them, and the ||riders on horses shall be confounded.

† Or, they shall make the riders on horses ashamed.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Iudah, and I will saue the house of Ioseph, and I will bring them againe to place them, for I haue mercie vpon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, & will heare them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mightie man, and their heart shall reioyce as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad, their heart shall reioyce in the LORD.

8 I will hisse for them and gather them, for I haue redeemed them: and they shall increase as they haue increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people, and they shall remember me in farre countries, and they shall liue with their children, and turne againe.

10 I will bring them againe also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon, and *place* shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall passe through the sea with affliction, & shall smite the waues in the Sea, and all the deepes of the riuer shall dry vp: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought downe, and the scepter of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and they shall walke vp and downe in his name, saith the LORD.

## CHAP. XI.

1 The destruction of Ierusalem. 3 The elect being cared for, the rest are reiected. 10 The staues of beauty and bands broken by the reiection of Christ. 15 The Type and curse of a foolish Shepheard.



Pen thy doores, O Lebanon, that the fire may deuoure thy cedars.

2 Howle firre tree, for the cedaris fallen; because all the ||mighty are spoiled; howle O yee okes of Bashan, for the ||forrest of the vintage is come downe.

† Or, galantins. † Or, the defenced forrest.

3 ¶ *There is* a voyce of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voyce of the roaring of young Lyons; for the pride of Iordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God; Feede the flocke of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessours slay them, and hold themselues not guiltie: and they that sell the say, Blessed *be* the LORD; for I am rich: and their owne shepherds pitie them not.

6 For I will no more pitie the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but loe, I will †deliuer the men euery one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his King, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliuer *them*.

† Heb. make to be found.

7 And I will feede the flocke of slaughter, *euen* you, O ||poore of the flock: and I tooke vnto me two staues; the one I called Beautie, and the other I called ||Bandes, and I fed the flocke.

† Or, verily the poore.

† Or, binders.



8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one moneth, and my soule †loathed them, and their soule also abhorred mee.

9 Then said I, I \*will not feede you: that that dieth, let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off, and let the rest eate, every one the flesh of †another.

10 ¶ And I tooke my staffe, *euen* Beautie, and cut it asunder, that I might breake my couenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so || the poore of the flocke that waited vpon me, knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said vnto them, †If yee thinke good, giue *me* my price: and if not, forbeare: so they \*weighed for my price thirtie *pieces* of siluer.

13 And the LORD said vnto mee, Cast it vnto the \*potter: a goodly price, that I was prised at of them. And I tooke the thirtie *pieces* of siluer, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staffe, *euen* || Bands, that I might break the brotherhood betweene Iudah and Israel.

15 ¶ And the LORD said vnto me, Take vnto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For loe, I wil raise vp a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that bee || cut off, neither shall seeke the yong one, nor heale that that is broken, nor || feed that that standeth still: but he shall eate the flesh of the fat, and teare their clawes in pieces.

17 \*Woe to the idoll shepherd that leaueth the flocke: the sword *shall be* vpon his arme, and vpon his right eye: his arme shall be cleane dryed vp, and his right eye shall be vtterly darkened.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Ierusalem a cup of trembling to her selfe, 3 and a burdensome stone to her aduersaries. 6 The victorious restoring of Iudah. 9 The repentance of Ierusalem.



HE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the Heauens, and laith the foundation of the earth, and formeth the

spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Ierusalem a cup of || trembling vnto all the people round about, || when they shall be in the siege both against Iudah and against Ierusalem.

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Ierusalem a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it, shall be cut in pieces; though all the people of the earth bee gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite euery horse with astonishment, and his rider with madnesse, and I will open mine eyes vpon the house of Iudah, and will smite euery horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the gouernours of Iudah shall say in their heart, || The inhabitants of Ierusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hostes their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the gouernours of Iudah like a harth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheafe; and they shall deuoure all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Ierusalem shall bee inhabited againe in her owne place, *euen* in Ierusalem.

7 The LORD also shall saue the tents of Iudah first, that the glory of the house of Dauid, and the glory of the inhabitants of Ierusalem do not magnifie *themselves* against Iudah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and he that is || feeble among them at that day shall be as Dauid; and the house of Dauid *shall be* as God, as the Angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it shall come to passe in that day, *that* I will seeke to destroy all the nations that come against Ierusalem.

10 And I wil powre vpon the house of Dauid, and vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem the spirit of grace and of supplications, and they shall \*looke vpon me whom they haue pearced, and they shal mourne for him, as one mourneth for *his* onely sonne, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* first borne.

11 In that day shall there bee a great mourning in Ierusalem, as the \*mourning of \*Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land shal mourne, †euery familie

1 Or, slumber or poison.  
1 Or, and also against Iudah shall he be which shall be in siege against Ierusalem.

1 Or, there is strength to me and to the inhabitants, &c.

1 Or, abiect. Hebr. fallen.

\* Ioh. 19. 34, 37.  
reuel. 1. 7.

\* Acts 2. 37.  
\* 2. Chron. 35. 22.

† Heb. families, families.



familie apart, the familie of the house of Dauid apart, and their wiues apart, the familie of the house of Nathan apart, and their wiues apart:

13 The familie of the house of Leui apart, and their wiues apart: the familie of Shimei apart, and their wiues apart:

14 All the families that remaine, e-  
uery family apart, & their wiues apart.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The fountaine of purgation for Ierusalem, 2 from idolatrie, and false prophecie. 7 The death of Christ, and the triall of a third part.

**T**N that day there shalbe a fountaine opened to the house of Dauid, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, for sinne, and for † vncleannesse.

2 ¶ And it shal come to passe in that day, saith the LORD of hostes, *that* I will \*cut off the names of the idoles out of the land: and they shal no more be remembred: and also I wil cause the prophets, and the vncleane spirit to passe out of the land.

3 And it shal come to passe *that* when any shall yet prophecie, then his father and his mother that begate him, shall say vnto him, Thou shalt not liue: for thou speakest lies in the Name of the LORD: and his father and his mother, that begate him, shall thrust him through when he prophecieth.

4 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the prophets shalbe ashamed euery one of his vision, when hee hath prophecied: neither shall they weare a † rough garment † to deceiue.

5 But he shal say, I am no prophet, I am an husbandman: for man taught me to keepe cattell from my youth.

6 And one shal say vnto him, What are these wounds in thine hands? Then hee shall answe: *Those* with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepheard, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hostes: \*smite the Shepheard, and the sheepe shalbe scattered; and I wil turne mine hand vpon the litle ones.

8 And it shall come to passe, that in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off, *and* die,

but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the thirde part through the fire, and wil \*refine them as siluer is refined, & will try them as gold is tried: they shall call on my Name, and I wil heare them: I wil say, It is my people: and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 The destroyers of Ierusalem, destroyed. 4 The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdome. 12 The plague of Ierusalems enemies. 16 The remnant shal turne to the Lord, 20 And their spoiles shalbe holy.

**B**Eholde, the day of the LORD commeth, and thy spoile shall be diuided in the midst of thee.

2 For I wil gather all nations against Ierusalem to battell, and the citie shall be taken, & the houses rifeled, and the women rauished, and halfe of the citie shall goe forth into captiuitie, and the residue of the people shal not be cut off from the citie.

3 Then shall the LORD goe forth and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battell.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day vpon the mount of Oliues, which is before Ierusalem on the East, and the mount of Oliues shall cleaue in the midst thereof toward the East, and toward the West, *and there shall bee* a very great valley, and halfe of the Mountaine shall remoue toward the North, and halfe of it toward the South.

5 And ye shal flee to the valley of || the mountaines: || for the valley of the mountaines shal reach vnto Azal: yea, ye shall flee like as yee fled from before the \*earthquake in the dayes of Vzziah king of Iudah: and the LORD my God shall come, *and* all the Saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to passe in that day, that the light shall not be † cleare, nor † darke.

7 But || it shall be \*one day, which shalbe knowne to the LORD, not day nor night: but it shal come to passe that at \*euening time it shalbe light.

8 And it shal be \*in that day, *that* liuing \*waters shall goe out from Ierusalem: halfe of them toward the || former Sea, and halfe of them toward the hinder Sea: in Summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And

† Heb. sepe-  
ration for  
vnclan-  
nesse.

\* Ezek. 30.  
13.

† Heb. a  
garment of  
haire.  
† Heb. to lie.

\* Matt. 26.  
31. mar. 14.  
27.

\* 1. Pet. 1.  
6, 7.

† Or, my  
mountaines.  
† Or, when  
he shal touch  
the valley of  
the moun-  
taines to the  
place he se-  
parated.

\* Amos 1. 1.

† Heb. pre-  
cious.

† Heb.  
thicknesse.

† Or, the day  
shalbe one.

\* Reuel. 20.  
25.

\* Isa. 60.  
26. reu. 21.  
23.

\* Eze. 47.  
1. ioel 3. 18.

reue. 22. 1.

† Or, Ea-  
sterne.



9 And the LORD shall be King ouer all the earth : in that day shal there be one LORD, and his Name one.

† Or, compassed.

10 All the land shall be ||turned as a plaine from Geba to Rimmon, South of Ierusalem : and it shall be lifted vp and ||inhabited in her place : from Beniamins gate vnto the place of the first gate, vnto the corner gate, and from the towre of Hananiel vnto the Kings winepresses.

† Or, shall abide.

11 And men shall dwell in it, and there shalbe no more vtter destruction : but Ierusalem ||shalbe safely inhabited.

† Or, shall abide.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite all the people, that haue fought against Ierusalem : their flesh shall consume away, while they stand vpon their feete, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to passe in that day, that a great tumult from the LORD shalbe among them, and they shall lay holde euery one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise vp against the hand of his neighbour.

† Or, thou also O Iudah shalt.

14 And ||Iudah also shall fight ||at Ierusalem ; and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, golde and siluer, and apparell in great abundance.

† Or, against.

15 And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camell, and of

the asse, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to passe that euery one that is left of all the nations which came against Ierusalem, shall euen goe vp from yeere to yeere to worship the King the LORD of hostes, and to keepe the feast of Tabernacles.

17 And it shall be, that who so will not come vp of all the families of the earth vnto Ierusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hostes, euen vpon them shall be no raine.

18 And if the family of Egypt goe not vp, and come not, that †haue no raine: there shall bee the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not vp to keepe the feast of Tabernacles.

† Heb. vpon whom there is not.

19 This shall be the ||punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not vp to keepe the feast of Tabernacles.

† Or, sinne.

20 ¶ In that day shall there be vpon the ||bels of the horses, HOLINES VNTO THE LORD, and the pots in the LORDS house shall bee like the bowles before the Altar.

† Or, bridles.

21 Yea, euery pot in Ierusalem and in Iudah shall bee Holinesse vnto the LORD of hostes, and all they that sacrifice, shall come and take of them, and see the therein : and in that day there shall be no more the \*Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hostes.

\* Isai 35. 8. ioel 3. 17. reu. 21. 27. and 22. 15.



## ¶ MALACHI.

### CHAP. I.

1 Malachi complaineth of Israels vnkindnesse.  
6 Of their irreligiousnes, 12 and profanenesse.

† Heb. by the hand of Malachi.



He burden of the word of y LORD to Israel by † Malachi.

2 I haue loued you, sayth the LORD: yet yee say, Wherein hast thou loued vs ?

was not Esau Iacobs brother, sayth the LORD ? yet I \*loued Iacob,

\* Rom. 9. 13.

3 And I hated Esau, and layde his mountaines, and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom sayth, Wee are impouerished, but we will returne and build the desolate places ; Thus sayth the LORD of hostes, They shal build, but I will throw downe ; and they shal call them, The border of wickednesse, & the people against whom the LORD hath indignation for euer.

5 And your eyes shall see, and yee shall say ; The LORD will be magnified ||from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A sonne honoureth his father, and

† Or, vpon. Heb. from vpon.



and a seruant his Master. If then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a Master, where *is* my feare, saith the LORD of hostes, vnto you O priests, that despise my name? and yee say, Wherein haue we despised thy name?

† Or, bring vnto &c.

7 ¶ Yee offer polluted bread vpon mine altar; and yee say, Wherein haue we polluted thee? In that yee say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.

† Heb. to sacrifice.

8 And if hee offer the blind †for sacrifice, *is it* not euill? and if yee offer the lame and sicke, *is it* not euill? offer it now vnto thy gouernour: will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person, saith the LORD of hostes?

† Heb. the face of God.  
† Heb. from your hand.

9 And now I pray you, beseech †God, that hee will be gracious vnto vs: this hath bene †by your meanes: will he regard your persons, saith the LORD of hostes?

• Isai. 1. 11.  
ier. 6. 20.  
amos. 5. 21.

10 Who is there euen among you that would shut the doores *for nought*? neither doe yee kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I *haue* no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hostes, neither will I accept an \*offring at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the Sunne, euen vnto the going downe of the same my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles, and in euery place incense *shall be* offered vnto my name, and a pure offering: for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hostes.

12 ¶ But yee haue prophaned it, in that yee say; The table of the LORD is polluted, and the fruite thereof, *euen* his meate, is contemptible.

† Or, where-as you might haue blowen it away.

13 Yee said also; Behold what a wearinesse *is it*, and ¶ yee haue snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hostes, and yee brought that which was torne, and the lame, and the sicke: thus yee brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand, saith the LORD?

† Heb. in whose flocke is.

14 But cursed *be* the deceiuer, †which hath in his flocke a male, and voweth and sacrificeth vnto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the LORD of hostes, and my name *is* dreadfull among the heathen.

## CHAP. II.

1 He sharply reproveth the Priests for neglecting their couenant. 11 and the people for idolatrie, 14 for adulterie, 17 and for infidelitie.



And now, O yee Priests, this commaundement *is* for you.

2 If ye will not heare, and if yee will not lay *it* to heart, to giue glory vnto my name, saith the LORD of hostes; I will euen send a \*curse vpon you, and will curse your blessings: yea, I haue cursed them already, because yee doe not lay *it* to heart.

3 Behold, I will ¶corrupt your seed, and †spread dounge vpon your faces, *euen* the dounge of your solemne feasts, and ¶one shall take you away with it.

• Leuit. 26.  
14. deut. 28  
15.

† Or, reprove.  
† Heb. scatter.

† Or, it shall take you away to it.

4 And yee shall know that I haue sent this commaundement vnto you, that my couenant might be with Leui, saith the LORD of hostes.

5 My couenant was with him of life and peace, and I gaue them to him, *for* the feare, wherewith he feared mee, and was afraid before my name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquitie was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equitie, and did turne many away from iniquitie.

7 For the priests lips should keepe knowledge, and they should seeke the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the LORD of hostes.

8 But yee are departed out of the way: ye haue caused many to ¶stumble at the law: ye haue corrupted the couenant of Leui, saith the LORD of hostes.

† Or, fall in the law.

9 Therefore haue I also made you contemptible and base before al the people, according as yee haue not kept my wayes, but ¶haue bin partiall in *ŷ* law.

† Or, lifted vp the face against Heb. accepted faces.

10 \**Haue* we not all one father? hath not one God created vs? Why doe we deale treacherously euery man against his brother, by prophaning the couenant of our fathers?

• Eph. 4. 6.

11 ¶ Iudah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Ierusalem: for Iudah hath prophaned the holinesse of the LORD which ¶he loued, and hath married the daughter of a strange God.

† Or, ought to loue.

12 The LORD will cut off the man that doth this: the ¶Master and the scholler out of the tabernacles of Iacob, and him that offereth an offering vnto the LORD of hostes.

† Or, him that waketh and him that answereth.

13 And this haue yee done againe, couering the Altar of the LORD with teares,



teares, with weeping and with crying out, in so much that hee regardeth not the offering any more, or receiueth it with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath bene witnes betweene thee and the wife of thy youth, against whome thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy couenant.

¶ Or, excellencie.  
† Heb. a seed of God.

¶ Or, vnfaithfully.

15 And did not he make one? yet *had* he the || residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that hee might seeke † a godly seed: therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deale || treacherously against the wife of his youth.

¶ Or, if hee hate her, put her away.  
† Heb. to put away.

16 For the LORD the God of Israel saith, that || he hateth † putting away: for one couereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts, therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deale not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye haue wearied the LORD with your words: yet ye say, Wherein haue we wearied him? when ye say, Eueny one that doeth euill, *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them, or where *is* the God of iudgement?

### CHAP. III.

1 Of the Messenger, Maiesty, & Grace of Christ.  
7 Of the rebellion, 8 sacriledge, 13 and infidelitie of the people. 16 The promise of blessing to them that feare God.

• Matt. 11.  
10. mar. 1. 2  
luk. 1. 76. &  
7. 27.

**B**Eholde, I \*will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before mee: and the LORD whom ye seeke, shall suddenly come to his Temple: euen † messenger of the Couenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide the day of his comming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he *is* like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of siluer: and he shall purifie the sonnes of Leui, and purge them as gold & siluer, that they may offer vnto the LORD an offring in righteousness.

¶ Or, ancient.

4 Then shall the offerings of Iudah and Ierusalem bee pleasant vnto the LORD, as in the dayes of old, and as in || former yeeres.

5 And I will come neere to you to iudgement, and I will bee a swift witnesse against the sorcerers, and against

the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that || oppresse the hireling in *his* wages, the widowe, and the fatherlesse, and that turne aside the stranger *from his right*, and feare not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

¶ Or, defraud

6 For I *am* the LORD, I change not: therefore ye sonnes of Iacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Euen from the dayes of your fathers yee are gone away from mine ordinances, and haue not kept *them*: \*returne vnto me, and I will returne vnto you, saith the LORD of hosts: But ye said, Wherein shall we returne?

• Zech. 1. 3.

8 ¶ Wil a man rob God? yet ye haue robbed me. But ye say, Wherein haue we robbed thee? In tithes & offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye haue robbed me, *euen* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the store-house, that there may be meate in mine house, & proue me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the \*windowes of heauen, and † powre you out a blessing, that *there shall not be roome enough to receiue it*.

• Gen. 7. 11  
† Heb. empty out.

11 And I wil rebuke the deuourer for your sakes: and he shall not † destroy the fruits of your ground, neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

† Heb. corrupt.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words haue bin \*stout against me, saith the LORD, yet ye say, What haue we spoken so much against thee?

• Iob 21. 14

14 Ye haue said, It *is* vaine to serue God: and what profit *is it*, that we haue kept his † ordinance, and that wee haue walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

† Heb. his observation.  
† Hebr. in blacke.

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that worke wickednes † are set vp, yea they that \*tempt God, are euen deliuered.

† Heb. are built.  
• Psal. 95. 9.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD hearkened and heard *it*, & a booke of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the LORD, & that thought vpon his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make vp my || iewels, and I wil spare them as a man spareth his owne sonne that serueth him.

¶ Or, speciall treasure.

18 Then



18 Then shall yee returne and discernne betweene the righteous and the wicked, betweene him that serueth God, and him that serueth him not.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Gods iudgement on the wicked, 2 and his blessing on the good. 4 Hee exhorteth to the studie of the Law, 5 and telleth of Eliahs coming, and Office.

**I**N Or beholde, the day cometh, that shall burne as an ouen, and all the proud, yea and all that doe wickedly shalbe stubble: and the day that commeth, shal burne them vp, saith the LORD of hostes, that it shall leaue them neither roote nor branch.

2 ¶ But vnto you that feare my

Name, shall the \*Sunne of righteousness arise with healing in his wings, and shall goe forth and grow vp as calves of the staule.

3 And yee shall treade downe the wicked: for they shall bee ashes vnder the soles of your feet, in the day that I shall doe *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember yee the \*Law of Moses my seruant, which I commanded vnto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the Statutes and iudgements.

5 ¶ Beholde, I will send you \*Eliah the Prophet, before the coming of the great and dreadfull day of the LORD.

6 And hee shall turne the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

\* Luke 1. 3.

\* Exod. 20. 3.

\* Matth. 11, 14. luke 1. 17. mark. 9. 11.

✠ The end of the Prophets.



APO-





# APOCRYPHA.

## I. ESDRAS.

### CHAP. I.

1 Iosias his charge to the Priests and Lenites.  
7 A great Passeouer is kept. 32 His death  
is much lamented: 34 His Successours. 53  
The Temple, Citie, and people are destroy-  
ed. 56 The rest are caried vnto Babylon.



Nd Iosias helde  
the \*Feast of the  
Passeouer in Ie-  
rusalem vnto his  
Lord, and offered  
the Passeouer the  
fourteenth day of  
the first moneth:

2 Hauing set  
the Priests according to their daily courses,  
being arayed in long garments, in  
the Temple of the Lord.

3 And hee spake vnto the Leuites  
the holy ministers of Israel, that they  
should hallow themselues vnto the  
Lord, to set the holy Arke of the Lord,  
in the house that king Solomon the  
sonne of Dauid had built:

4 And said, Ye shall no more beare  
the Arke vpon your shoulders: now  
therefore serue the Lord your God, and  
minister vnto his people Israel, and  
prepare you after your families and  
kinreds.

5 According as Dauid the king of Israel  
prescribed, & according to the mag-  
nificence of Solomon his sonne: & stand-  
ing in the Temple according to the se-  
uerall dignitie of the families of you the  
Leuites, who minister in the presence of  
your brethren the children of Israel.

6 Offer the Passeouer in order, and  
make ready the sacrifices for your bre-  
thren, and keepe the Passeouer accord-  
ing to the commaundement of the

Lord, which was giuen vnto Moyses.

7 And vnto the people that was  
found there, Iosias gaue thirtie thou-  
sand lambes, and kids, and three thou-  
sand calues: these things were giuen of  
the kings allowance, according as hee  
promised to the people, to the Priestes,  
and to the Leuites.

8 And Helkias, Zacharias, and  
||Sielus the gouernours of the Tem-  
ple, gaue to the Priests for the Passeo-  
uer, two thousand and six hundred  
sheepe, and three hundreth calues.

9 And Iechonias, and Samaias,  
and Nathanael his brother, and Assa-  
bias, and Ochiel, and Ioram captaines  
ouer thousands, gaue to the Leuites for  
the Passeouer fife thousand sheepe, and  
||seuen hundreth calues.

10 And when these things were  
done, the Priests and Leuites hauing  
the vnleauened bread, stood in very  
comely order according to the kinreds,

11 And according to the seuerall dig-  
nities of the fathers, before the people,  
to offer to the Lord, as it is written in  
the booke of Moyses: †And thus did  
they in the morning.

12 And they rosted the Passeouer  
with fire, as appertaineth: as for the sa-  
crifices, they sodde them in brasse pots,  
and pannes ||with a good sauour.

13 And set them before all the people,  
and afterward they prepared for them-  
selues, and for the Priests their brethren  
the sonnes of Aaron.

14 For the Priests offered the fat vn-  
till night: and the Leuites prepared for  
themselues, and the Priests their bre-  
thren the sonnes of Aaron.

15 The holy Singers also, the sonnes  
of Asaph, were in their order, according

6 B to

\* 2. King. 23.  
22. 2. chro.  
35. 1.

1 Or, Iehiel.

1 Fife hun-  
dred calues,  
2. chro. 35. 9.

† 2. Chron.  
35. 12.  
And so of the  
bullockes.

1 With good  
speed, or wil-  
lingly, 2.  
chron. 35.  
13.



\* 2. Chron.  
35. 15.  
of Dauld  
and Asaph.  
\* 2. Chro.  
35. 15. the  
kings seer.

to the appointment of \*Dauld, to wit, Asaph, Zacharias, and Ieduthun, who was \*of the kings retinue.

16 Moreouer the porters were at euery gate : it was not lawfull for any to goe from his ordinary seruice : for their brethren the Leuites prepared for them.

17 Thus were the things that belonged to the sacrifices of the Lord accomplished in that day, that they might hold the Passeouer,

18 And offer sacrifices vpon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandement of king Iosias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present, held the Passeouer at that time, and the feast of sweet bread seuen dayes.

20 And such a Passeouer was not kept in Israel since the time of the Prophet Samuel.

21 Yea all the kings of Israel held not such a Passeouer as Iosias, and the Priests and the Leuites, & the Iewes held with all Israel that were found dwelling at Ierusalem.

22 In the eighteenth yeere of the reigne of Iosias was this Passeouer kept.

23 And the workes of Iosias were vpright before his Lord with an heart full of godlinesse.

24 As for the things that came to passe in his time, they were written in former times, concerning those that sinned, and ||did wickedly against the Lord about all people and kingdomes, and how they griued him ||exceedingly, so that the words of the Lord rose vp against Israel.

25 \*Now after all these acts of Iosias, it came to passe that Pharaos the king of Egypt came to raise warre at Carchamis vpon Euphrates : and Iosias went out against him.

26 But the king of Egypt sent to him saying, What haue I to doe with thee, O king of Iudea ?

27 I am not sent out from the Lord God against thee : for my warre is vpon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with mee, yea the Lord is with mee hasting me forward : Depart from me and be not against the Lord.

28 Howbeit Iosias did not turne backe his chariot from him, but vnder-tooke to fight with him, not regarding the words of the Prophet Ieremie,

spoken by the mouth of the Lord :

29 But ioyned battell with him in the plaine of Magiddo, and the princes came against king Iosias.

30 Then said the king vnto his seruants, carry me away out of the battell for I am very weake : and immediately his seruants tooke him away out of the battell.

31 Then gate he vp vpon his second chariot, and being brought backe to Ierusalem, dyed, and was buried in his fathers sepulchre.

32 And in all Iury they mourned for Iosias, yea Ieremie the Prophet lamented for Iosias, and the cheefe men with the women made lamentation for him vnto this day : and this was giuen out for an ordinance to be done continually in all the nation of Israel.

33 These things are written in the booke of the stories of the kings of Iudah, and euery one of the acts that Iosias did, and his glory, and his vnderstanding in the law of the Lord, and the things that he had done before, and the things now recited, are reported in the bookes of the Kings of Israel and Iudea.

34 \*And the people tooke Ioachaz the sonne of Iosias, and made him king in stead of Iosias his father, when hee was twentie and three yeeres old.

35 And he reigned in Iudea and in Ierusalem three moneths : and then the King of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Ierusalem.

36 And he set a taxe vpon the land of an hundreth talents of siluer, and one talent of gold.

37 The king of Egypt also made king Ioacim his brother king of Iudea and Ierusalem.

38 And hee bound Ioacim and the nobles : but Zaraces his brother he apprehended, and brought him out of Egypt.

39 Fiue and twentie yeere old was Ioacim †when he was made king in the land of Iudea and Ierusalem, and he did euill before the Lord.

40 Wherefore against him Nabuchodonosor the King of Babylon came vp, and bound him with a chaine of brasse, and carried him vnto Babylon.

41 Nabuchodonosor also tooke of the holy vessels of the Lord, and carried them away, and set them in his owne temple at Babylon.

\* 2. King.  
23. 30. 2.  
chron. 36. 1.

† 2. Chro.  
36. 45. Ie-  
hoiakim, or  
Eliakim.

1 Or, were  
engodly.

1 Or, sensibly.

\* 2. Chron.  
35. 20.



42 But those things that are recorded of him, and of his vncleannes, and impietic, are written in the Chronicles of the kings.

43 And Ioacim his sonne reigned in his stead: he was made king being eightene yeeres old,

44 And reigned but three moneths and ten dayes in Ierusalem, and did euill before the Lord.

45 So after a yere Nabuchodonosor sent, and caused him to be brought into Babylon with y<sup>e</sup> holy vessels of y<sup>e</sup> Lord,

46 And made Zedechias king of Iudea and Ierusalem, when he was one and twentie yeeres old, and he reigned eleuen yeeres:

47 And he did euill also in the sight of the Lord, & cared not for the words that were spoken vnto him, by the Prophet Ieremie from the mouth of the Lord.

48 And after that king Nabuchodonosor had made him to sweare by the Name of the Lord, he forswore himselfe, and rebelled, and hardening his necke, and his heart, hee transgressed the lawes of the Lord God of Israel.

49 The gouernours also of the people and of the priests did many things against the lawes, and passed al the pollutions of all nations, and defiled the Temple of the Lord which was sanctified in Ierusalem.

50 Neuerthelesse, the God of their fathers sent by his messenger to call them backe, because he spared them and his tabernacle also:

51 But they had his messengers in derision, and looke when the Lorde spake vnto them, they made a sport of his prophets,

52 So farre forth. that he being wroth with his people for their great vngodlinesse, commanded the kings of the Caldees to come vp against them.

53 Who slew their yong men with the sword, yea euen within the compasse of their holy Temple, & spared neither yong man nor maid, old man nor child among them, for hee deliuered all into their hands.

54 And they tooke all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great and small, with the vessels of the Ark of God, and the kings treasures, and caried them away into Babylon.

55 As for the house of the Lord they burnt it, brake downe the walles of Ie-

rusalem, set fire vpon her towres.

56 And as for her glorious things, they neuer ceased til they had consumed and brought them all to nought, and the people that were not slaine with the sword, he caried vnto Babylon:

57 Who became seruants to him and his children, till the Persians reigned, to fulfill the \*word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Ieremie:

58 Vntill the land had enioyed her Sabbaths, the whole time of her desolation shal she ||rest, vntill the full terme of seuentie yeeres.

\* Ier. 25. 11  
and 29. 10.

|| Or, Keepe  
Sabbath.

## CHAP. II.

1 Cyrus is moued by God to build the Temple,  
5 And giueth leaue to the Iewes to returne & contribute to it. 11 He deliuereth againe the vessels which had bin taken thence. 25 Artaxerxes forbiddeth the Iewes to build any more.

**I**N the first yeere of Cyrus king of the Persians, that the worde of the Lorde might bee accomplished, that hee had promised by the mouth of Ieremie:

\* 2. Chron.  
36. 22. ezra  
1. 1, &c.

2 The Lord raised vp the spirit of Cyrus the king of the Persians, and he made proclamation thorow al his kingdom, and also by writing,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord of Israel the most high Lord, hath made me king of the whole world,

4 And commanded me to build him an house at Ierusalem in Iurie.

5 If therefore there bee any of you that are of his people, let the Lord, euen his Lord be with him, and let him goe vp to Ierusalem that is in Iudea, and build the house of the Lord of Israel: for ||he is the Lord that dwelleth in Ierusalem.

|| Or, this.

6 Whosoeuer then dwell in the places about, let them helpe him, those I say that are his neighbours, with gold and with siluer,

7 With gifts, with horses, and with cattell, and other things, which haue bene set forth by vowe, for the Temple of the Lord at Ierusalem.

8 ¶ Then the chiefe of the families of Iudea, and of the tribes of Benjamin stood vp: the priests also and the Leuites, and all they whose minde the Lord had moued to goe vp, and to build an house for the Lord at Ierusalem,

9 And they that dwelt round about them,



† Hebr. substance, Esr. 1. 6.

them, and helped them in all things with siluer and gold, with † horses and cattell, and with very free gifts of a great number whose mindes were stirred vp thereto.

10 King Cyrus also brought forth the holy vessels which Nabuchodonosor had caried away from Ierusalem, and had set vp in his temple of idoles.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them forth, hee deliuered them to Mithridates his treasurer :

12 And by him they were deliuered to † Sanabassar y gouernour of Iudea.

† Shash-bazar. Greek. the first part of the word is corruptly ioyned to the word going before, Esra 1. 8.

† Hebr. kniues, Esra 1. 9.

† Esra. 1. 10. but foure hundred and ten.

† Esra. 1. 11. but fife thousand foure hundred.

• Esra 4. 6.

† Bahumus and the name which followeth, is but an epithete to the former, Esra 4. 9.

† Shimshai, Esra 4. 8.

13 And this was the number of them, a thousand golden cuppes, and a thousand of siluer, † censers of siluer twentie nine, vials of gold thirtie, and of siluer † two thousand foure hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of gold, and of siluer which were caried away, were † fife thousand, foure hundred, three-score and nine.

15 These were brought back by Sanabassar, together with them of the captiuitie, from Babylon to Ierusalem.

16 \* But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, Belemus, and Mithridates, and Tabellius, and † Rathumus, and Beeltethmus, and † Semellius the Secretarie, with others that were in commission with them, dwelling in Samaria and other places, wrote vnto him against them that dwelt in Iudea and Ierusalem, these letters following.

17 To King Artaxerxes our lord, Thy seruants Rathumus the story writer, and Semellius the scribe, and the rest of their counsell, and the Iudges that are in Coelosyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now knowen to the lord the king, that the Iewes that are come vp from you to vs, being come into Ierusalem (that rebellious and wicked citie,) doe build the market places, and repaire the walles of it, and doe lay the foundation of the Temple.

19 Now if this citie, and the walles thereof be made vp againe, they will not onely refuse to giue tribute, but also rebell against kings.

20 And forasmuch as the things pertaining to the Temple, are now in hand, we thinke it meete not to neglect such a matter,

21 But to speake vnto our lord the

king, to the intent that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the bookes of thy fathers :

22 And thou shalt finde in the Chronicles, what is written concerning these things, and shalt vnderstand that that citie was rebellious, troubling both kings and cities :

23 And that the Iewes were rebellious, and raised alwayes warres therein, for the which cause euen this citie was made desolate.

24 Wherefore now wee doe declare vnto thee, (O lord the king) that if this citie bee built againe, and the walles thereof set vp anew, thou shalt from henceforth haue no passage into Coelosyria and Phenice.

25 Then the King wrote backe againe to Rathumus the storie-writer, to Beeltethmus, to Semellius the scribe, and to the rest that were in commission, and dwellers in Samaria and Syria, and Phenice, after this maner.

26 I haue read the Epistle which ye haue sent vnto mee : therefore I commanded to make diligent search, and it hath bene found, that that city was from the beginning practising against Kings.

27 And the men therein were giuen to rebellion, and warre, and that mightie Kings and fierce were in Ierusalem, who reigned and exacted tributes in Coelosyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I haue commanded to hinder those men from building the citie, and heed to be taken that there be no more done in it,

29 And that those wicked workers proceed no further to the annoyance of Kings.

30 Then king Artaxerxes his letters being read, Rathumus and Semellius the scribe, and the rest that were in commission with them, remooing in hast towards Ierusalem with a troupe of horsemen, and a || multitude of people in battell aray, began to hinder the builders, and the building of the Temple in Ierusalem ceased vntill the second yeere of the reigne of Darius King of the Persians.

|| Or, a great number of souldiers.

### CHAP. III.

4 Three strue to excell each other in wise speeches. 9 They referre themselves to the iudgement of the King. 19 The first declareth the strength of Wine.

Now



**N**ow when Darius reigned, hee made a great feast vnto all his Subiects and vnto all his houshold, and vnto all the princes of Media and Persia,

2 And to all the gouernours and captaines, and lieutenants that were vnder him, from India vnto Ethiopia, of an hundreth twenty and seuen prouinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunken, and being satisfied were gone home, then Darius the king went into his bed-chamber, and slept, and soone after awaked.

4 Then three yong men that were of the guard, that kept the kings body, spake one to another:

5 Let euery one of vs speake a sentence: hee that shall ouercome, & whose sentence shall seeme wiser then the others, vnto him shall the king Darius giue great gifts, and great things in token of victory:

6 As to be clothed in purple, to drink in golde, and to sleepe vpon golde, and a chariot with bridles of golde, and an head-tyre of fine linen, and a chaine about his necke:

7 And hee shall sit next to Darius, because of his wisdom, and shalbe called, Darius his cousin.

8 And then euery one wrote his sentence, sealed it, and laide it vnder king Darius his pillow,

9 And sayd, that when the king is risen, some will giue him the writings, and of whose side the king, and the three princes of Persia shall iudge, that his sentence is the wisest, to him shall the victory be giuen as was appointed.

10 The first wrote: Wine is the strongest.

11 The second wrote: The King is strongest.

12 The third wrote: Women are strongest, but aboue all things trueth beareth away the victory.

13 ¶ Now when the king was risen vp, they tooke their writings, and deliuered them vnto him, and so hee read them.

14 And sending forth, hee called all the Princes of Persia and Media, and the gouernours, and the captaines, and the lieutenants, and the chiefe officers,

15 And sate him downe in the ||royall seate of Iudgement, and the writings

were read before them:

16 And he said, Call the young men, and they shall declare their owne sentences: so they were called, and came in.

17 And hee said vnto them, Declare vnto vs your minde, concerning the writings. Then began the first, who had spoken of the strength of wine;

18 And he said thus: O ye men, how exceeding strong is wine! it causeth all men to erre that drinke it:

19 It maketh the minde of the king, and of the fatherlesse childe to be all one; of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poore man and of the rich:

20 It turneth also euery thought into iollitie and mirth, so that a man remembreth neither sorow nor debt:

21 And it maketh euery heart rich, so that a man remembreth neither king nor gouernour; and it maketh to speake all things by talents:

22 And when they are in their cups, they forget their loue both to friends and brethren, and a litle after draw out swords:

23 But when they are from the wine, they remember not what they haue done.

24 O ye men, is not wine the strongest, that enforceth to doe thus? And when hee had so spoken, hee helde his peace.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The second declareth the power of a King.

14 The third, the force of women: 33 and of Trueth. 41 The third is iudged to be wisest, 47 and obtaineth Letters of the King to build Ierusalem. 58 He praiseth God, and sheweth his brethren what he had done.

**W**hen the second that had spoken of the strength of the King, began to say;

2 O yee men, doe not men excel in strength, that beare rule ouer Sea and land, and all things in them?

3 But yet the King is more mighty: for hee is lord of all these things, and hath dominion ouer them, and whatsoever he commandeth them, they doe:

4 If hee bid them make warre the one against the other, they doe it: if hee send them out against the enemies, they goe, and breake downe mountaines, walles and towres.

5 They slay and are slaine, and transgresse not the Kings commandement:

1 Or, counsel.

1 Or, haue the command.



ment : if they get the victory, they bring all to the King, as well the spoile as all things else.

6 Likewise for those that are no souldiers, and haue not to doe with warres, but vse husbandrie; when they haue reaped againe, that which they had sowed, they bring it to the King, and compell one another to pay tribute vnto the King.

7 And yet he is but one man; if hee commaund to kill, they kill, if he commaund to spare, they spare.

8 If he command to smite, they smite; if he command to make desolate, they make desolate; if hee command to build, they build:

9 If he command to cut downe, they cut downe; if he command to plant, they plant.

10 So all his people and his armies obey him; furthermore he lieth downe, he eateth and drinketh, & taketh his rest.

† Or, can.

11 And these keepe (watch) round about him, neither || may any one depart, and doe his owne businesse, neither disobey they him in any thing.

12 O yee men, how should not the King be mightiest, when in such sort he is obeyed? and he held his tongue.

13 ¶ Then the third, who had spoken of women, and of the truth (this was Zorobabel) beganne to speake.

† Heb. is of force.

14 O yee men, it is not the great King, nor the multitude of men, neither is it wine that † excelleth; who is it then that ruleth them, or hath the lordship ouer them, are they not women?

15 Women haue borne the King and all the people, that beare rule by sea and land.

16 Euen of the came they: & they nourished them vp that planted the vineyards from whence the wine commeth.

17 These also make garments for men; these bring glory vnto men, and without women cannot men be.

18 Yea and if men haue gathered together gold and siluer, or any other goodly thing, doe they not loue a woman, which is comely in fauour and beautie?

19 And letting all those things goe, doe they not gape, and euen with open mouth fixe their eyes fast on her; and haue not all men more desire vnto her, then vnto siluer or gold, or any goodly thing whatsoever?

20 A man leaueth his owne father

that brought him vp, and his owne countrie, and cleaueth vnto his wife.

21 He stickes not to spend his lifewith his wife, and remembreth neither father, nor mother, nor countrey.

22 By this also you must know, that women haue dominion ouer you: doe yee not labour and toyle, and giue and bring all to the woman?

23 Yea a man taketh his sword, and goeth his way to rob, and to steale, to saile vpon the sea, and vpon riuers,

24 And looketh vpon a lyon, and goeth in the darknesse, and when he hath stolen, spoiled and robbed, he bringeth it to his loue.

25 Wherefore a man loueth his wife better then father and mother.

26 Yea many there be that haue || run out of their wits for women, and become seruants for their sakes:

† Or, growen desperate.

27 Many also haue perished, haue erred, and sinned for women.

28 And now doe yee not belieue me? is not the King great in his power? doe not all regions feare to touch him?

29 Yet did I see him and Apame the Kings concubine, the daughter of the admirable Bartacus, sitting at the right hand of the King,

Joseph. antig. lib. 11. cap. 4. Rabsaces Themastus.

30 And taking the crowne from the Kings head, and setting it vpon her owne head; she also strooke the King with her left hand.

31 And yet || for all this, the King gaped and gazed vpon her with open mouth: if she laughed vpon him, hee laughed also: but if she tooke any displeasure at him, the King was faine to flatter, that she might || be reconciled to him againe.

† Or, heere at.

32 O ye men, how can it be but women should be strong, seeing they doe thus?

33 Then the king & the princes looked one vpon another: so he began to speake of the trueth.

† Or, be friends with him.

34 O ye men, are not women strong? great is the earth, high is the heauen, swift is the Sunne in his course, for he compasseth the heauens round about, and fetcheth his course againe to his owne place in one day.

35 Is he not great that maketh these things? therefore great is the truth, and stronger then all things.

36 All the earth || calleth vpon the truth, & the heauen blessing it, all works shake and tremble at it, and with it is no vnrighteous thing.

† Or, praiseth the truth. Athanas.



37 Wine is wicked, the king is wicked, women are wicked, all the children of men are wicked, and such are all their wicked workes, and there is no trueth in them. In their vnrighteousnes also they shall perish.

38 As for the trueth it endureth, and is alwayes strong, it liueth and conquereth for euermore.

39 With her there is no accepting of persons, or rewards, but she doeth the things that are iust, and refraineth from all vniust and wicked things, and all men doe well like of her workes.

40 Neither in her iudgement is any vnrighteousnesse, & she is the strength, kingdome, power and maiestie of all ages. Blessed be the God of trueth.

41 And with that he held his peace, and al the people then shouted and said, Great is trueth, and mightie aboue all things.

42 Then saide the king vnto him, Aske what thou wilt, more then is appointed in the writing, and we wil giue it thee, because thou art found wisest, and thou shalt sit next me, and shalt bee called my cousin.

43 Then said hee vnto the king, Remember thy vow which thou hast vowed to build Ierusalem in the day when thou camest to the kingdome,

44 And to send away all the vessels that were taken away out of Ierusalem, which Cyrus set apart, when hee vowed to destroy Babylon, and to send them againe thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build vp the Temple, which the Edomites burnt when Iudea was made desolate by the Chaldees.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I require, and which I desire of thee, and this is the princely liberalitie proceeding from thy selfe: I desire therefore that thou make good the vow, the performance wherof with thine owne mouth thou hast vowed to the king of heauen.

47 Then Darius the king stood vp and kissed him, and wrote letters for him vnto all the treasurers and lieutenants, and captaines and gouernours that they should safely conuey on their way, both him, and all those that go vp with him to build Ierusalem.

48 Hee wrote letters also vnto the lieutenants that were in Coelosyria and Phenice, and vnto them in Libanus,

that they should bring Cedar wood from Libanus vnto Ierusalem, and that they should build the city with him

49 Moreouer he wrote for all the Iewes that went out of his realme vp into Iurie, concerning their freedome, that no officer, no ruler, no lieutenant, nor ||treasurer, should forcibly enter into their dores,

50 And that all the countrey which they hold, should be free without tribute, & that the Edomites should giue ouer the villages of the Iewes which then they held,

51 Yea that there should be yereely giuen twentie talents to y building of the Temple, vntill y time that it were built,

52 And other tenne talents yereely, to maintaine the burnt offerings vpon the Altar euery day (as they had a commandement to offer seuentene)

53 And that all they that went from Babylon to build the citie, should haue free liberty as well they as their posteritie, and all the priests that went away.

54 He wrote also concerning the charges, and the priests vestments wherein they minister:

55 And likewise for the charges of the Levites, to be giuen them, vntill the day that the house were finished, and Ierusalem builded vp.

56 And he commanded to giue to all that kept the city, ||pensions and wages.

57 He sent away also all the vessels fro Babylon that Cyrus had set apart, and all that Cyrus had giuen in commandement, the same charged hee also to be done, and sent vnto Ierusalem.

58 Now when this yong man was gone forth, he lifted vp his face to heauen toward Ierusalem, and praised the king of heauen,

59 And said, From thee commeth victory, from thee commeth wisdom, and thine is the glory, & I am thy seruant.

60 Blessed art thou who hast giuen me wisdom: for to thee I giue thanks, O Lord of our fathers.

61 And so he tooke the letters, and went out, and came vnto Babylon, and told it all his brethren.

62 And they praised the God of their fathers: because he had giuen them freedome and libertie

63 To goe vp, and to build Ierusalem, and the Temple which is called by his Name, and they feasted with instruments of musick, & gladnes seuen dayes.

CHAP.

|| Or, steward.

|| Or, portions of land.



## C H A P. V.

4 The names and number of the Iewes that returned home. 50 The Altar is set vp in his place. 57 The foundation of the Temple is layd. 73 The worke is hindred for a time.



Fter this were the principall men of the families chosen according to their tribes, to go vp with their wiues, and sonnes, and daughters, with their men-seruants and maid-seruants, and their cattel.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsmen, til they had brought them backe to Ierusalem safely, and with musicall [ instruments, ] tabrets and flutes :

3 And all their brethren played, and hee made them goe vp together with them.

4 And these are the names of the men which went vp, according to their families, amongst their tribes, after their seuerall heads.

5 The Priestes the sonnes of Phinees, the sonne of Aaron : Iesus the sonne of Iosedec, the sonne of Saraias, and ||Ioachim the sonne of Zorobabel, the sonne of Salathiel of the house of Dauid, out of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Iuda ;

6 <sup>a</sup>Who spake wise sentences before Darius the king of Persia, in the second yeere of his reigne, in the moneth Nisan, which is the first moneth.

7 And these are they of Iewrie that came vp from the captiuitie, where they dwelt as strangers, whom Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon had carried away vnto Babylon :

8 And they returned vnto Ierusalem, and to the other parts of Iurie euery man to his owne city, who came with Zorobabel, with Iesus, Nehemias, and <sup>b</sup>Zacharias, and Reesaias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelsarus, <sup>c</sup>Aspharasus, <sup>d</sup>Reelius, Roimus, and Baana their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their gouernours : sonnes of <sup>e</sup>Phoros two thousand an hundred seuentie and two : the sonnes of <sup>f</sup>Saphat <sup>g</sup>four hundred seuentie and two ;

10 The sonnes of Ares seuen hundred fiftie and sixe :

11 The sonnes of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred & twelue :

12 The sonnes of Elam, a thousand

two hundred fifty and foure : the sonnes of <sup>h</sup>Zathui, nine hundred fourtie and fise : the sonnes of <sup>i</sup>Corbe seuen hundred and fise : the sonnes of Bani, sixe hundred fourtie and eight :

13 The sonnes of Bebai, sixe hundred twentie and three : the sonnes of <sup>k</sup>Sadas, three thousand two hundred twentie and two :

14 The sonnes of Adonican, sixe hundred sixtie and seuen : the sonnes of <sup>l</sup>Bagoi, two thousand sixtie and sixe : the sonnes of Adin, foure hundred fiftie and foure :

15 The sonnes of <sup>m</sup>Aterezias, ninetie and two : the sonnes of Ceilan and Azetas, threescore and seuen : the sonnes of Azuran, foure hundred thirtie & two.

16 The sonnes of Ananias, an hundred and one : the sonnes of Arom thirtie two, and the sonnes of <sup>n</sup>Bassa, three hundred twentie and three : the sonnes of Azephurith, an hundred and two :

17 The sonnes of Meterus, three thousand and fise : the sonnes of <sup>o</sup>Bethlomon, an hundred twentie and three.

18 They of Netophah fiftie and fise : they of Anathoth, an hundred fiftie and eight : they of <sup>p</sup>Bethsamos, fourtie and two :

19 They of <sup>q</sup>Kiriathiarus, twentie and fise : they of Caphira and Beroth, seuen hundred fourtie and three : they of Pyra, seuen hundred :

20 They of Chadias and Ammidioi, foure hundred twenty and two : they of <sup>r</sup>Cyrama, and <sup>s</sup>Gabdes, sixe hundred twentie and one :

21 They of <sup>t</sup>Macalon, an hundred twentie and two : they of <sup>u</sup>Betolius fiftie and two : the sonnes of <sup>x</sup>Nephis, an hundred fiftie and sixe.

22 The sonnes of <sup>y</sup>Calamolalus, and Onus, seuen hundred twentie and fise : the sonnes of Ierechus, two hundred fourtie and fise :

23 The sonnes of <sup>z</sup>Annaas, three thousand three hundred and thirtie :

24 The Priests, the sonnes of <sup>a</sup>Iedu, the sonne of Iesus, among the sonnes of Sanasib, nine hundred seuentie and two : the sonnes of <sup>b</sup>Meruth, a thousand fiftie and two :

25 The sonnes of <sup>c</sup>Phassarion, a thousand fourtie and seuen : the sonnes of <sup>d</sup>Carme <sup>e</sup>a thousand and seenteene.

26 The Leuites : the sonnes of <sup>f</sup>Iesusue, and Cadmiel, and Banuas, and Sudias, seuentie and foure.

27 The

<sup>1</sup> Ioachim and Zorobabel. This place is corrupt: For Ioachim was the sonne of Iosedech, Neh. 12. 10. and not Zorobabel, who was of the tribe of Iuda.

<sup>a</sup> Zorobabel.

<sup>b</sup> Saraiah.  
<sup>c</sup> Or Mispas.  
<sup>d</sup> Or Recliah.

<sup>e</sup> Parosh, Ezra 2. 3. Nehem. 7. 9. where for breuity Iooke for the true numbers of the particulars following: for here they vary much, & the names much more.

<sup>f</sup> Shephatia.  
<sup>g</sup> Or, three hundred seuentie two.

<sup>h</sup> Zattu.  
<sup>i</sup> Zacchai.

<sup>k</sup> Asgad.

<sup>l</sup> Bigui.

<sup>m</sup> Alerhesekia.

<sup>n</sup> Besai.

<sup>o</sup> Bethlehem.

<sup>p</sup> Asmaueth.

<sup>q</sup> Kiriashiarim.

<sup>r</sup> Rama.  
<sup>s</sup> Gabah.

<sup>t</sup> Michmas.

<sup>u</sup> Bethel.

<sup>x</sup> Maghis.

<sup>y</sup> Lodhadid.

<sup>z</sup> Senaah.

<sup>a</sup> Iedaiah.

<sup>b</sup> Immar.

<sup>c</sup> Pashur.

<sup>d</sup> Harim.

<sup>e</sup> Or, 217.

according to some copies.

<sup>f</sup> Thus it is read, Ezra

2. 40. the sonnes of Ie-

shua, and

Cadmeel, of

the sonnes of

Hodouiah.



<sup>a</sup> Shallum.<sup>b</sup> Ater.<sup>c</sup> Akkub.<sup>d</sup> Hatita.<sup>e</sup> Shobai.<sup>f</sup> Zich.<sup>g</sup> Hasupha.<sup>h</sup> Keros.<sup>i</sup> Siaha.<sup>k</sup> Padon.<sup>l</sup> Agabah.<sup>m</sup> Akkub.<sup>n</sup> Hagab.<sup>o</sup> Shamlai.<sup>p</sup> Giddes.<sup>q</sup> Gahar.<sup>r</sup> Reaiah.<sup>s</sup> Rezin.<sup>t</sup> Necodah.<sup>u</sup> Gazam.<sup>x</sup> Huzza.<sup>y</sup> Paseah.<sup>z</sup> Besai.<sup>a</sup> Asnah.<sup>b</sup> Neumin.<sup>c</sup> Nephusin.<sup>d</sup> Bakbuk.<sup>e</sup> Hacupa.<sup>f</sup> Harhur.<sup>g</sup> Basluth.<sup>h</sup> Mehida.<sup>i</sup> Harsha.<sup>k</sup> Barcos.<sup>l</sup> Sisera.<sup>m</sup> Thamai.<sup>n</sup> Neziah.<sup>o</sup> Sophereth.<sup>p</sup> Peruda.<sup>q</sup> Taalah.<sup>r</sup> Darcon.<sup>s</sup> Giddel.<sup>t</sup> Shephathiah.<sup>u</sup> Hatti.<sup>x</sup> Phoceroth.<sup>y</sup> Hazzobaim.<sup>z</sup> Ezra 2. 25.<sup>a</sup> Delaiah.<sup>b</sup> Tobiah.<sup>c</sup> Necodah.

27 The holy singers : the sonnes of Asaph an hundred twentie and eight.

28 The porters : the sonnes of <sup>a</sup>Salum, the sonnes of <sup>b</sup>Iatal, the sonnes of Talmon, the sonnes of <sup>c</sup>Dacobi, the sonnes of <sup>d</sup>Teta, the sonnes of <sup>e</sup>Sami, in all an hundred thirty and nine.

29 The seruants of the Temple : the sonnes of <sup>f</sup>Esau, the sonnes of <sup>g</sup>Asipha, the sonnes of Tabaoth, the sonnes of <sup>h</sup>Ceras : the sonnes of <sup>i</sup>Sud, the sonnes of <sup>k</sup>Phaleas, the sonnes of Labana, the sonnes of <sup>l</sup>Graba :

30 The sonnes of <sup>m</sup>Acua, the sonnes of Vta, the sonnes of <sup>n</sup>Cetab, the sons of Agaba, the sonnes of <sup>o</sup>Subai, the sonnes of Anan, the sonnes of <sup>p</sup>Cathua, the sonnes of <sup>q</sup>Geddur :

31 The sonnes of <sup>r</sup>Airus, the sonnes of <sup>s</sup>Daisan, the sonnes of <sup>t</sup>Noeba, the sonnes of Chaseba, the sonnes of <sup>u</sup>Gazera, the sonnes of <sup>x</sup>Azia, the sonnes of <sup>y</sup>Phinees, the sonnes of Azara, the sonnes of <sup>z</sup>Bastai, the sonnes of <sup>a</sup>Asana the sonnes of <sup>b</sup>Meani, the sonnes of <sup>c</sup>Naphisi, the sonnes of <sup>d</sup>Acub, the sons of <sup>e</sup>Asipha, the sonnes of <sup>f</sup>Assur, the sonnes of Pharacim, the sons of <sup>g</sup>Basaloth.

32 The sonnes of <sup>h</sup>Meeda : the sons of Coutha, the sonnes of <sup>i</sup>Charea, the sonnes of <sup>k</sup>Chareus, the sonnes of <sup>l</sup>Aserer, the sonnes of <sup>m</sup>Thomoi, the sonnes of <sup>n</sup>Nasith, the sons of Atipha.

33 The sons of the seruants of Solomon : the sonnes of <sup>o</sup>Azaphion, the sonnes of <sup>p</sup>Pharira, the sonnes of <sup>q</sup>Ioli, the sonnes of <sup>r</sup>Lozon, the sonnes of <sup>s</sup>Isdael, the sonnes of <sup>t</sup>Sapheth :

34 The sonnes of <sup>u</sup>Hagia, the sons of <sup>x</sup>Phacareth, the sonnes of Sabie, the sonnes of Sarothie, the sonnes of Masias, the sonnes of Gar, the sons of Addus, the sonnes of Suba, the sonnes of Apherra, the sonnes of Barodis, the sonnes of Sabat, the sonnes of Allom.

35 All the ministers of the Temple, and the sonnes of the seruants of Solomon, were three hundred seenty & two.

36 These came vp from Thermeleth, and Thelersas, Charaathalar leading them and Aalar.

37 Neither could they shewe their families, nor their stock, how they were of Israel : the sonnes of <sup>y</sup>Ladan, the sonnes of <sup>z</sup>Ban, the sonnes of <sup>a</sup>Necodan, sixe hundred fiftie and two.

38 And of the Priests that vsurped the office of the Priesthood, and were

not found, the sonnes of <sup>b</sup>Obdia : the sonnes of <sup>c</sup>Accoz, the sonnes of <sup>d</sup>Adus, who married Augia one of the daughters of Berzelus, and was named after his name.

39 And when the description of the kinred of these men was sought in the Register, and was not found, they were remooued from executing the office of the Priesthood.

40 For vnto them said || Nehemias, and Atharias, that they should not be partakers of the holy things, till there arose vp an high Priest, clothed with † Doctrine and Trueth.

41 So of Israel from them of twelue yeeres olde and vpward, they were all in number fourtie thousand, besides men seruants and women seruants, two thousand three hundred and sixtie.

42 Their ||men seruants and handmaids were seuen thousand three hundred fourtie and seuen : the singing men and singing women, two hundred fortie and fiae.

43 Foure hundred thirtie and fiae camels, seuen thousand thirtie and sixe horses, two hundred fourtie and fiae mules, \*fiae thousand fiae hundred twentie & fiae ||beasts vsed to the yoke.

44 And certaine of the chiefe of their families, when they came to the Temple of God that is in Ierusalem, vowed to set vp the house againe in his owne place according to their abilitie :

45 And to giue into the holy treasure of the workes, a thousand pounds of golde, fiae thousand of siluer, and an hundred priestly vestments.

46 And so dwelt the Priests, and the Leuites, and the people in Ierusalem, and in the countrey : the Singers also, and the Porters, and all Israel in their villages.

47 But when the seuenth moneth was at hand, and when the children of Israel were euery man in his owne place, they came all together with one consent into the open place of the ||first gate, which is towards the East.

48 Then stood vp Iesus the sonne of Iosedec, and his brethren the Priests, and Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel, and his brethren, and made ready the Altar of the God of Israel,

49 To offer burnt sacrifices vpon it, according as it is expresly commanded in the booke of Moses the man of God.

50 And there were gathered vnto them

<sup>b</sup> Hobaiah.<sup>c</sup> Cos.<sup>d</sup> Barselai.

<sup>1</sup> Nehemias, who also is Aiharias, two of one. Nehe. 8. 9. and 10. 2. chap. 2. 63. † Heb. Vrim and Thummim.

<sup>1</sup> See Nehe. 7. 66.

<sup>\*</sup> Ezra 2. 67.<sup>1</sup> Asses.

<sup>1</sup> Or, before the East gate.



them out of the other nations of the land, and they erected the Altar vpon his owne place, because all the nations of the land were at enmitie with them, and oppressed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the time, and burnt offerings to the Lord both morning, and euening.

51 Also they held the feast of Tabernacles, as it is commanded in the law, and offered sacrifices daily as was meet :

<sup>1</sup> Or, daily sacrifice.

52 And after, that the || continuall oblations, and the sacrifice of the Sabbath, and of the new Moones, and of all holy feasts.

<sup>†</sup> Grek. halloved.

53 And all they that <sup>†</sup> had made any vow to God, beganne to offer sacrifices to God from the first day of the seuenth moneth, although the Temple of the Lord was not yet built.

54 And they gaue vnto the Masons and Carpenters, money, meate and drinke with cheerefulness.

55 Vnto them of Sidon also and Tyre, they gaue carres that they should bring Cedar trees from Libanus, which should bee brought by flotes to the hauen of Ioppe, according as it was commanded them by Cyrus King of the Persians.

56 And in the second yeere and second moneth, after his comming to the Temple of God at Ierusalem, beganne Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel, and Iesus the sonne of Iosedec, and their brethren and the priests, and the Leuites, and all they that were come vnto Ierusalem out of the captiuitie :

57 And they layd the foundation of the house of God, in the first day of the second moneth, in the second yeere after they were come to Iury & Ierusalem.

<sup>1</sup> See Ezra 3. 9.

58 || And they appointed the Leuites from twenty yeeres old, ouer the workes of the Lord. Then stood vp Iesus and his sonnes, and brethren, and Cadmiel his brother, & the sonnes of Madiabun, with the sonnes of Ioda the sonne of Eliadun, with their sonnes and brethren, all Leuites, with one accord || settersforward of the businesse, labouring to aduance the workes in the house of God. So the workmen built the temple of the Lord.

<sup>1</sup> Or, ouerscers or encouragers of them that wrought in the house of the Lord.

59 And the Priests stood arayed in their vestiments with muscalle instruments, and trumpets, and the Leuites the sonnes of Asaph had Cymbals,

60 Singing songs of thanksgiuing, and praising the Lord || according as Dauid the king of Israel had ordained.

<sup>1</sup> Or, after the manner of Dauid king of Israel.

61 And they sung *with* loud voices songs to the praise of the Lord : because his mercy and glory is for euer in all Israel.

62 And all the people sounded trumpets, and shouted with a loud voyce, singing songs of thankesgiuing vnto the Lord for the rearing vp of the house of the Lord.

63 \* Also of the Priests and Leuites, and of the chiefe of their families the ancients who had seene the former house, came to the building of this with weeping and great crying.

<sup>1</sup> Ezra 3. 12 13.

64 But many with trumpets and ioy shouted with loud voyce.

65 Insomuch that the trumpets might not be || heard for the weeping of the people : yet the multitude sounded marueilously, so that it was heard a farre off.

<sup>1</sup> Or, discerned.

66 Wherefore when the enemies of the Tribe of Iuda and Beniamin heard it, they came to know what that noise of trumpets should meane.

67 And they perceiued, that they that were of the captiuitie did build the temple vnto the Lord God of Israel.

68 So they went to Zorobabel and Iesus, and to the chiefe of the families, and said vnto them, We will build together with you.

69 For we likewise, as you, doe obey your Lord, and doe sacrifice vnto him from the dayes of || Asbazareth the king of the Assyrians who brought vs hither

<sup>1</sup> Asar-haddon, chap. 4. 3.

70 Then Zorobabel and Iesus, and the chiefe of the families of Israel said vnto them, It is not for vs and you to build together an house vnto the Lord our God.

71 We our selues alone will build vnto the Lord of Israel, according as Cyrus the King of the Persians hath commanded vs.

72 But the heathen of the land lying heauy vpon the inhabitants of Iudea, and holding them strait, hindred their building :

73 And by their secret plots, and popular perswasions, and commotions, they hindred the finishing of the building, all the time that king Cyrus liued, so they were hindered from building for the space of || two yeeres, vntill the reigne of Darius.

<sup>1</sup> Vntill the second yeere of Darius. Ezra 4. 5, 6, 7.



## C H A P. VI.

1 The Prophets stirre vp the people to build the Temple. 8 Darius is solicited to hinder it. 27 But he doth further it by all meanes, 32 and threatneth those that shall hinder it.

**N**ow in the second yeere of the reigne of Darius, Aggeus, and Zacharias the sonne of || Addo, the prophets prophesied vnto the Iewes, in Iurie and Ierusalem in the Name of the Lord God of Israel || which was vpon them.

2 Then stood vp Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel, and Iesus the son of Iosedec, and beganne to build the house of the Lord at Ierusalem, the prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them.

3 \* At the same time came vnto them || Sisinnes the gouernour of Syria, and Phenice, with || Sathrabuzanes, and his companions, and said vnto them,

7 By whose appointment doe you build this house, and this rooffe, and performe all the other things? and who are the workemen that performe these things?

5 Neuerthesse the Elders of the Iewes obtained fauour : because the Lord had visited the captiuitie.

6 And they were not hindred from building vntil such time as signification was giuen vnto Darius concerning them, and an answer receiued.

7 The copie of the letters which Sisinnes gouernour of Syria, and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes with their companions rulers in Syria and Phenice, wrote and sent vnto Darius, To king Darius, greeting.

8 Let all things bee known vnto our lord the King, that being come into the countrey of Iudea, and entred into the citie of Ierusalem, we found in the citie of Ierusalem the ancients of the Iewes that were of the captiuitie;

9 Building an house vnto the Lord, great, and newe, of hewen and costly stones, and the timber already laid vpon the walles.

10 And those workes are done with great speede, and the worke goeth on prosperously in their handes, and with all glory and diligence is it made.

11 Then asked wee these Elders, saying, By whose commaundement builde you this house, and lay the

foundations of these workes?

12 Therefore to the intent that wee might giue knowledge vnto thee by writing, we demanded of them who were the chiefe doers, and we required of them the names in writing of their principall men.

13 So they gaue vs this answer: We are the seruants of the Lord which made heauen and earth.

14 And as for this house, it was builded many yeeres agoe, by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished.

15 But when our fathers prouoked God vnto wrath, and sinned against the Lord of Israel which is in heauen, hee gaue them ouer into the power of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon of the Chaldees :

16 Who pulled downe the house and burnt it, and caried away the people captiues vnto Babylon.

17 But in the first yeere that King Cyrus reigned ouer the countrey of Babylon, Cyrus the king wrote to build vp this house.

18 And the holy vessels of gold and of siluer, that Nabuchodonosor had caried away out of the house at Ierusalem, and had set them in his owne temple, those Cyrus the king brought forth againe out of the temple at Babylon, and they were deliuered to || Zorobabel and to Sanabassar the ruler,

19 With commaundement that hee should carrie away the same vessels, and put them in the Temple at Ierusalem, and that the Temple of y Lord should be built in his place.

20 Then the same Sanabassar being come hither, laid the foundations of the house of the Lord at Ierusalem, and from that time to this, being still a building, it is not yet fully ended.

21 Now therefore if it seeme good vnto the king, let search be made among the || records of King Cyrus,

22 And if it be found, that the building of the house of the Lord at Ierusalem hath bene done with the consent of King Cyrus, and if our lord the king be so minded, let him signifie vnto vs thereof.

23 Then commanded king Darius to seeke among the records at Babylon : and so at Ecbatana the palace which is in the countrey of Media,

6 C 2 there

1 Or, Iddo.

1 Or, which was called on them.

\* Ezra. 5. 3.

1 Or, Tatnai

1 Or, Sether-boznai.

1 Or, Zorobabel, which is also Sanabassar the ruler, so as Zorobabel seemeth to be added to the text, Ezra 1. 8.

1 Or, roulees.



<sup>1</sup> Or, place.

there was found a || roule wherein these things were recorded.

24 In the first yeere of the reigne of Cyrus, king Cyrus commaunded that the house of the Lord at Ierusalem should bee built againe where they doe sacrifice with continuall fire.

25 Whose height shalbe sixtie cubits, and the breadth sixtie cubits, with three rowes of hewen stones, and one row of new wood of that countrey, and the expenses thereof to bee giuen out of the house of king Cyrus.

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, both of gold and siluer that Nabuchodonosor tooke out of the house at Ierusalem, and brought to Babylon, should be restored to the house at Ierusalem, and bee set in the place where they were before.

27 And also he commanded that Sisinnes the gouernour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, and their companions, and those which were appointed rulers in Syria, and Phenice should be carefull not to meddle with the place, but suffer Zorobabel the seruant of the Lord, and gouernour of Iudea, and the Elders of the Iewes, to build the house of the Lord in that place.

28 I haue commanded also to haue it built vp whole againe, and that they looke diligently to helpe those that be of the captiuitie of the Iewes, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And out of the tribute of Coelosyria, and Phenice, a portion carefully to be giuen these men, for the sacrifices of the Lord *that is*, to Zorobabel the gouernour, for bullockes, and rammes, and lambes;

30 And also corne, salt, wine and oile, and that continually euery yeere without further question, according as the Priests that be in Ierusalem shall signifie, to be daily spent:

<sup>1</sup> *Drinke of ferings.*

31 That ||offerings may be made to the most high God, for the king and for his children, and that they may pray for their liues.

32 And he commanded, that whosoever should transgresse, yea, or make light of any thing afore spoken or written, out of his owne house should a tree be taken, and he thereon be hanged, and all his goods seized for the king.

33 The Lord therefore whose Name is there called vpon, vtterly destroy eue-

ry king and nation, that stretcheth out his hand to hinder or endamage that house of the Lord in Ierusalem.

34 I Darius the king haue ordeined, that according vnto these things it be done with diligence.

### CHAP. VII.

1 Sisinnes and others, helpe forward the building. 5 The Temple is finished, and dedicated. 10 The Passeouer is kept.



Hen \* Sisinnes the gouernour of Coelosyria, and Phenice, and Sathrabuzanes, with their companions, following the commandements of king Darius,

\* Ezra 6. 13.

2 Did very carefully ouersee the holy workes, assisting the ancients of the Iewes, & gouernours of the Temple.

3 And so the holy workes prospered, when Aggeus, and Zacharias the Prophets prophecied.

4 And they finished these things, by the commandement of the Lord God of Israel, and with ||the consent of Cyrus, Darius, and Artaxerxes, kings of Persia.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the decree.

5 And thus was the holy house finished, in the † three and twentieth day of the moneth Adar, in the sixt yeere of Darius king of the Persians.

† Hebr. the third day, Ezra 6. 15.

6 And the children of Israel: the Priests, and the Leuites, and other that were of the captiuitie, that were added vnto them, did according to the things written in the booke of Moses.

7 And to the dedication of the Temple of the Lord, they offered an hundred bullockes, two hundred rammes, foure hundred lambes;

8 And twelue goats for the sinne of all Israel, according to the number of ||the chiefe of the tribes of Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Or, tribes.

9 The Priests also and the Leuites, stood arayed in their vestments according to their † kinreds, in the seruices of the Lord God of Israel, according to the booke of Moses: and the porters at euery gate.

† Hebr. diuisions, Esdr. 6. 18.

10 And the children of Israel ||that were of the captiuitie, held the Passeouer the fourteenth day of the first moueth, after that the Priests and the Leuites were sanctified.

<sup>1</sup> Or, with those that, &c.

11 They that were of the captiuitie were not all sanctified together: but the Leuites were all sanctified together,

12 And



12 And so they offered the Passeeuer for all them of the captiuitie, and for their brethren the Priestes, and for themselves.

13 And the children of Israel that came out of the captiuitie, did eate, euen all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

14 And they kept the feast of vneleauened bread seuen dayes, making merrery before the Lord,

¶ Or, mind.

15 For that he had turned the ||counsell of the King of Assyria towards them to strengthen their hands in the workes of the Lord God of Israel.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 Esdras bringeth the Kings Commission to build. 8 The copy of it. 28 He declareth the names and number of those that came with him: 61 And his iourney. 71 Hee lamenteth the sinnes of his people, 96 And sweareth the Priestes to put away their strange wiues.



ND after these things, when Artaxerxes the king of the Persians reigned, came Esdras the sonne of Saraias, the sonne of ||Ezerias, the sonne of Helchiah, the sonne of Salum,

¶ Azarias.

2 The sonne of Sadduc, the sonne of Achitob, the sonne of Amarias, the sonne of ||Ozias, the sonne of ||Memeroth, the sonne of Zariaas, the sonne of ||Sauias, the sonne of Boccas, the sonne of Abisum, the sonne of Phinees, the sonne of Eleasar, the sonne of Aaron the †chiefe Priest.

¶ Azarias.  
¶ Meraioth.

¶ Vzzi.  
Some copies want these three names.

† Heb. was first, Ezra 7. 1.

3 This Esdras went vp from Babylon, as a Scribe being very ready in the Law of Moyses, that was giuen by the God of Israel,

4 And the king did him honour: for he found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 There went vp with him also certaine of the children of Israel, of the Priestes, of the Leuites, of the holy Singers, Porters, and ||Ministers of the Temple, vnto Ierusalem,

¶ Nethinims.

† See Ezra 7. 7, 8, 9.

6 In †the seuenth yere of the reigne of king Artaxerxes, in the fifth moneth, (this was the kings seuenth yeere) for they went from Babylon in the first day of the first moneth, and came to Ierusalem, according to the ||prosperous

¶ Or, successes

iourney which the Lord gaue them.

7 For Esdras had very great skill, so that he omitted nothing of the Law and Commaundements of the Lord, but taught all Israel the Ordinances and Iudgements.

8 Now the copy of the ||Commission which was written from Artaxerxes the King, and came to Esdras the priest and reader of the Law of the Lord, is this that followeth.

¶ Or, decree.

9 King Artaxerxes vnto Esdras the Priest and reader of the Law of the Lord, sendeth greeting.

10 Hauing determined to deale graciously, I haue giuen order, that such of the nation of the Iewes, and of the Priestes and Leuites being within our Realme, as are willing and desirous, should goe with thee vnto Ierusalem.

11 As many therefore as haue a minde thereunto, let them depart with thee, as it hath seemed good both to me, & my seuen friends the counsellors,

12 That they may looke vnto the affaires of Iudea and Ierusalem, agreeably to that which is in the Law of the Lord.

13 And cary the gifts vnto the Lord of Israel to Ierusalem, which I and my friends haue vowed, and all the golde and siluer that in the countrey of Babylon can be ||found, to the Lord in Ierusalem,

¶ Or, got.

14 With that also which is giuen of the people, for the Temple of the Lord their God at Ierusalem: and that siluer and golde may be collected for bullocks, rammes and lambes, and things thereunto appertaining,

15 To the end that they may offer sacrifices vnto the Lord, vpon the Altar of the Lord their God, which is in Ierusalem.

16 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will doe ||with the siluer and golde, that doe according to the will of thy God.

¶ With the rest of, Ezra 7. 18.

17 And the holy vessels of the Lord which are giuen thee, for the vse of the Temple of thy God which is in Ierusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Ierusalem.

18 And whatsoever thing else thou shalt remember for the vse of the Temple of thy God, thou shalt giue it out of the kings treasury.

19 And I, king Artaxerxes, haue also commaunded the keepers of the trea-



treasures in Syria and Phenice, that whatsoeuer Esdras the priest, and the reader of the law of the most high God shall send for, they should giue it him with speed,

† Or, measures or salt,  
Esra 7. 22.

20 To the summe of an hundred talents of siluer: likewise also of wheat euen to an hundred ||cores, and an hundred pieces of wine, and other things in abundance.

21 Let all things be performed after the law of God diligently vnto the most high God, that wrath come not vpon the kingdome of the King and his sonnes.

22 I command you also that yee require no taxe, nor any other imposition of any of the Priests or Leuites, or holy singers, or porters, or ministers of the temple, or of any that haue doings in this temple, and that no man haue authority to impose any thing vpon them.

† Heb. of those that know Esra 7. 25.

• Esra 7. 26.

23 And thou, Esdras, according to the wisdom of God, ordaine iudges, and iustices, that they may iudge in all Syria and Phenice, †all those that know the law of thy God, and those that know it not thou shalt teach.

24 And whosoever shall transgresse the law of thy God, and of the king, shall be punished diligently, whether it be by death or other punishment, by penalty of money, or by imprisonment.

25 ¶ Then said Esdras the Scribe, Blessed be the onely Lord God of my fathers, who hath put these things into the heart of the king, to glorifie his house that is in Ierusalem;

26 And hath honoured mee in the sight of the king and his counsellors, and all his friends and Nobles.

27 Therefore was I encouraged, by the helpe of the Lord my God, and gathered together men of Israel to goe vp with me:

28 And these are the chiefe according to their families and seuerall dignities, that went vp with me from Babylon in the reigne of king Artaxerxes.

† Or, Daniel.

† Or, Chatus.

• Esra 8. 3. of the sons of Secheniah, of the sonnes of Parosh.

† Zerachiah.

29 Of the sonnes of Phinees, Gerson: of the sonnes of Ithamar, ||Gamael: of the sonnes of Daud; ||Lettus \*the sonne of Sechenias:

30 Of the sonnes of Pharez, Zacharias, and with him were counted, an hundred and fifty men:

31 Of the sonnes of Pahath, Moab; Eliaonias, the sonne of ||Zaraias, and

with him two hundred men:

32 Of the sonnes of ||Zathoe, Sechenias, the sonne of Iezelus, and with him three hundred men; Of the sonnes of Adin, Obeth the sonne of Ionathan, and with him †two hundred and fifty men.

† Or, of the sonnes of Secheniah the sonne of Iahaziel.

† Heb. fifty men.

33 Of the sonnes of Elam, Iosias sonne of ||Gotholias, and with him seuentie men:

† Or, Athaliah.

34 Of the sonnes of Saphatias, ||Zaraias sonne of Michael, and with him ||threescore and ten men:

† Or, Zebadiah.

† Or, fourescore men.

35 Of the sonnes of Ioab, ||Abadias sonne of ||Iezelus, and with him two hundred and ||twelue men:

† Or, Obadiah.

† Or, Iehiel.

† Or, eigheteen men.

36 Of the sonnes of Banid, ||Assalimoth sonne of Iosaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men:

† Or, of the sonnes of Shetomith the sonne of Iosiphiah.

37 Of the sonnes of Babi, Zacharias sonne of Bebai, and with him twentie and eight men:

† Or, Azgad.

† Or, Catan.

38 Of the sonnes of ||Astath, Iohannes sonne of ||Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten men:

39 Of the sonnes of Adonicam the last, and these are the names of them, Eliphalet, Ieuel, and ||Samaias and with them ||seuentie men:

† Or, Shemaia.

† Or, sixty men.

40 Of the sonnes of †Bago, Vthi, the sonne of Istalcurus, and with him seuentie men:

† Or, to the riuer called Ahaue. Es. 8. 11.

41 And these I gathered together to the riuer, called ||Theras, where we pitched our tents three dayes, and then I suruayed them.

† Or, he numbred the people and the priests: but found none of the sonnes of Leui.

42 But when I had found there, none of the priests and Leuites,

43 Then sent I vnto Eleazar and ||Iduel, and ||Masman,

† Or, Ariel.

† Or, Shemaiah.

44 And Alnathan, and Mamaias, and ||Ioribas, and Nathan, Eunatan, Zacharias, and Mosollamon principal men and learned.

† Or, Iarib.

† Or, these mens names with their generations are rightly distinguished

45 And I bad them that they should goe vnto Saddeus the captaine, who was in the place of the treasury:

Esra 8. 16.

† Or, Iddo.

† Or, of

46 And commanded them that they should speake vnto Daddeus, and to ||his brethren, and to the treasurers in that place, to send vs such men as might execute the Priests office in the house of the Lord.

† Or, Casiphia.

† Or, the Nethinims at the place of Casiphia.

† Or, Machili.

47 And by the mighty hand of our Lord they brought vnto vs skilful men of the sonnes of ||Moli, the sonne of Leui, the sonne of Israel, ||Asebebia and his sonnes and his brethren, who were eigheteene.

† Sherebia Esra 8. 18.

† Or, also Hashabia, and with him Ieshaiah of the sonnes of Merari with his brethren,

Esra 8. 19.

48 And



48 And Asebia, and Annuus, and Osaia his brother of the sonnes of Channuneus, and their sonnes were twentie men.

49 And of the seruants of the Temple whom Dauid had ordeined, and the principall men, for the seruice of the Leuites (to wit) the seruants of the Temple, two hundred and twentie, the catalogue of whose names were shewed.

† Proclai-  
med.

50 And there I ||vowed a fast vnto the yong men before our Lord, to desire of him a prosperous iourney, both for vs, and them that were with vs: for our children and for the †cattell:

† Heb. sub-  
stance.

51 For I was ashamed to aske the king footmen, & horsemen, and conduct for safeguard against our aduersaries:

52 For wee had said vnto the king, that the power of the Lord our God, should be with them that seeke him, to support them in all wayes.

53 And againe wee besought our Lord, as touching these things, & found him fauourable vnto vs.

† Serenias  
and Hassi-  
bias.

54 Then I separated twelue of the chiefe of the priests, ||Esebias, & Assanias, and ten men of their brethren with them.

55 And I weighed them the golde, and the siluer, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king and his counsell, and the princes, and all Israel had giuen.

56 And when I had weighed it, I deliuered vnto them sixe hundred and fiftie talents of siluer, and siluer vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

† Heb. two  
vessels, Exr.  
8. 27.

57 And twentie golden vessels, and †twelue vessels of brasse, euen of fine brasse, glittering like gold.

58 And I said vnto them, Both you are holy vnto the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the golde, and the siluer is a vowe vnto the Lord, the Lord of our fathers.

59 Watch ye, and keepe them till yee deliuer them to the chiefe of the priestes and Leuites, and to the principall men of the families of Israel in Ierusalem into the chambers of the house of our God.

60 So the priests and the Leuites who had receiued the siluer & the golde, and the vessels, brought them vnto Ierusalem into the Temple of the Lord.

61 And from the riuier Theras wee

departed the twelfth day of the first moneth, and came to Ierusalem by the mightie hand of our Lord, which was with vs: and from the beginning of our ||iourney, the Lord deliuered vs from euery enemy, and so wee came to Ierusalem.

† Dangers  
in the way.

62 And when wee had bene there three dayes, the golde and siluer that was weighed, was deliuered in the house of our Lord on the fourth day vnto ||Marmoth the priest, the sonne of Iri.

† Or, vnto  
Merimoth  
the sonne of  
Vriah the  
Priest.

63 And with him was Eleazar the sonne of Phinees, and with them were Iosabad the sonne of Iesu, and ||Moth the sonne of Sabban, Leuites: all was *deliuered them* by number and weight.

† Noadiah  
the sonne of  
Binnui.

64 And all the weight of them was written vp the same houre.

65 Moreouer they that were come out of the captiuitie offered sacrifice vnto the Lord God of Israel, euen twelue bullocks for all Israel, fourescore and sixteene rammes,

66 †Threescore and twelue lambes, goates for a peace offering, twelue, all of them a sacrifice to the Lord.

† Heb. 77.  
lambes, 12.  
hee goates for  
a sinne offer-  
ing, Exra  
8. 31.

67 And they deliuered the kings commandements vnto the kings stewards, and to the gouernours of Coelosyria, and Phenice, and they honoured the people, and the Temple of God.

68 Now when these things were done, the rulers came vnto me, and said:

69 The nation of Israel, the princes, the priests, and Leuites haue not put away from them the strange people of the land: nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, *to wit*, of the Chanaanites, Hittites, Pheresites, Iebusites, and the Moabites, Egyptians, and Edomites.

• Exra 9. 2.

70 For both they, and their sonnes, haue married with their daughters, and the holy seed is mixed with the strange people of the land, and from the beginning of this matter, the rulers and the great men haue bene partakers of this iniquitie.

71 And assoone as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and pulled off the haire from off my head, and beard, and sate me downe sad, and very heauy.

72 So all they that were then moued at the word of the Lord God of Israel, assembled vnto me, whilst I

mour-



mourned for the iniquitie : but I sate still full of heauinesse, vntill the euening sacrifice.

73 Then rising vp from the fast with my clothes and the holy garment rent, and bowing my knees, and stretching forth my hands vnto the Lord :

74 I said, O Lord, I am confounded, and ashamed before thy face ;

† Greeke.  
haue abounded.

75 For our sinnes † are multiplied about our heads, and our ignorances haue reached vp vnto heauen.

76 For euer since the time of our fathers wee haue bene and are in great sinne, euen vnto this day :

77 And for our sinnes and our fathers, we with our brethren, and our kings, and our priests, were giuen vp vnto the Kings of the earth, to the sword, and to captiuitie, and for a pray with shame, vnto this day.

78 And now in some measure hath mercy bene shewed vnto vs, from thee, O Lord, that there should be left vs a roote, and a name, in the place of thy Sanctuary.

† Hebr. life,  
Ezr. 9. 8.

79 And to discouer vnto vs a light in the house of the Lord our God, and to giue vs † foode in the time of our seruitude.

80 Yea, when we were in bondage, we were not forsaken of our Lord ; but he made vs gracious before the Kings of Persia, so that they gaue vs food ;

81 Yea, and honoured the Temple of our Lord, and raised vp the desolate Sion, that they haue giuen vs a sure abiding in Iurie, and Ierusalem.

82 And now, O Lord, what shall wee say hauing these things ? for wee haue transgressed thy Commaundements, which thou gauest by the hand of thy seruants the Prophets, saying,

83 That the land which ye enter into to possesse as an heritage, is a land polluted with the pollutions of the strangers of the land, and they haue filled it with their vncleannesse.

84 Therefore now shal ye not ioine your daughters vnto their sonnes, neither shall ye take their daughters vnto your sonnes.

85 Moreouer you shall neuer seeke to haue peace with them, that yee may be strong, and eate the good things of the land, and that ye may leaue the inheritance of the land vnto your children for euermore.

86 And all that is befallen, is done

vnto vs for our wicked workes, and great sinnes : for thou, O Lord, didst make our sinnes light :

87 And didst giue vnto vs such a roote : but we haue turned backe againe to transgresse thy Law, and to mingle our selues with the vncleannesse of the nations of the land.

88 || Mightest not thou be angry with vs to destroy vs, till thou hadst left vs neither root, seed, nor name ?

† Or, be not angry, &c.

89 O Lord of Israel, thou art true : for we are left a root this day.

90 Behold, now are we before thee in our iniquities, for wee cannot stand any longer by reason of these things before thee.

91 And as Esdras in his praier made his confession, weeping, and lying flat vpon the ground before the Temple, there gathered vnto him from Ierusalem, a very great multitude of men, and women, & children : for there was great weeping among the multitude.

92 Then Iechonias the sonne of Ieelus, one of the sonnes of Israel called out and saide, O Esdras, wee haue sinned against the Lord God, wee haue married strange women of the nations of the land, & now is all Israel || aloft.

† Or, exalted, Deut. 28. 13. & Baruch. 3.

93 Let vs make an oath to the Lord, that wee will put away all our wiues, which we haue taken of the heathen, with their children,

94 Like as thou hast decreed, and as many as doe obey the Law of the Lord.

95 Arise, and put in execution : for to thee doeth this matter appertaine, and wee will bee with thee : doe valiantly.

96 So Esdras arose, and tooke an oath of the chiefe of the Priestes, and Leuites of all † Israel, to do after these things, and so they sware.

† Hebr. and of all Israel, Ezr. 10. 5.

## CHAP. IX.

3 Esdras assembleth all the people. 10 They promise to put away the strange wiues. 20 The names and number of them that did so. 40 The Law of Moses is read and declared before all the people. 49 They weepe, and are put in mind of the Feast day.



Then Esdras rising from the court of the Temple, went to the chamber of Ioanan the sonne of Eliasib,



2 And remained there, and did eate no meate nor drinke water, mourning for the great iniquities of the multitude.

3 And there was a proclamation in all Iury and Ierusalem, to all them that were of the captiuitie, that they should be gathered together at Ierusalem :

4 And that whosoever met not there within two or three dayes according as the Elders that bare rule, appointed, their cattell should be seized to the vse of the Temple, and himselfe || cast out from them that were of the captiuitie.

|| Fitterly  
destroyed,  
Iosh. 10. 8.

5 And in three dayes were all they of the tribe of Iuda and Benjamin gathered together at Ierusalem the twentieth day of the ninth moneth.

6 And all the multitude sate trembling in the broad court of the Temple, because of the present foule weather.

7 So Esdras arose vp, and said vnto them, Ye haue transgressed the law in marrying strange wiues, thereby to increase the sinnes of Israel.

8 And now by confessing giue glory vnto the Lord God of our fathers,

9 And doe his will, and separate your selues from the heathen of the land, and from the strange women.

10 Then cryed the whole multitude, and sayd with a loude voice; Like as thou hast spoken, so will we doe.

11 But forasmuch as the people are many, and it is foule weather, so that wee cannot stand without, and this is not a worke of a day or two, seeing our sinne in these things is spread farre :

12 Therefore let the rulers of the multitude || stay, and let all them of our habitations that haue strange wiues, come at the time appointed,

|| Or, stand.

13 And with them the Rulers and Iudges of euery place, till we turne away the wrath of the Lord from vs, for this matter.

14 Then Ionathan the sonne of Azael, and Ezechias the sonne of Theocanus, accordingly tooke this matter vpon them: and Mosollam, and Leuis, and Sabbatheus helped them.

15 And they that were of the captiuitie, did according to all these things.

16 And Esdras the Priest chose vnto him the principal men of their families, all by name: and in the first day of the tenth moneth, they sate together to examine the matter.

17 So their cause that helde strange wiues, was brought to an ende in the first day of the first moneth.

18 And of the Priests that were come together, and had strange wiues, there were found :

19 Of the sonnes of Iesus the sonne of Iosedec, and his brethren, || Matthe-  
las, and Eleazar, and || Ioribus, and || Ioadanus.

<sup>1</sup> Maasias.

<sup>1</sup> Iarib.

<sup>1</sup> Gedaliah.

20 And they gaue their hands to put away their wiues, & to offer †rammes, to make reconcilement for their || errors.

† Hebr. a  
ramme.  
|| Or, purifi-  
cation.

21 And of the sonnes of Emmer, Ananias, and Zabdeus, and <sup>a</sup>Eanes, and <sup>b</sup>Sameius, and <sup>c</sup>Hierel, and <sup>d</sup>Azarias.

<sup>a</sup> Harim.

<sup>b</sup> Maasiah.

<sup>c</sup> Ichiel.

<sup>d</sup> Fazziah.

22 And of the sonnes of <sup>e</sup>Phaisur, Ellionas, Massias, Ismael, and Nathanael, and <sup>f</sup>Ocidelus, and <sup>g</sup>Talsas.

<sup>e</sup> Pashur.

<sup>f</sup> Iosabad.

<sup>g</sup> Elasa.

23 And of the Leuites: Iosabad, and Semis, and <sup>h</sup>Colius who was called <sup>i</sup>Calitas, and <sup>k</sup>Patheus, and Iudas, and Ionas.

<sup>h</sup> Kelaiah.

<sup>i</sup> Keltah.

<sup>k</sup> Pethahiah.

24 Of the holy Singers: <sup>l</sup>Eleazarus, Bacchurus.

<sup>l</sup> Eliashib.

25 Of the Porters: Sallumus, and <sup>m</sup>Tolbanes.

<sup>m</sup> Telem.

26 Of them of Israel, of the sonnes of <sup>n</sup>Phoros, <sup>o</sup>Hiermas, and <sup>p</sup>Eddias, and Melchias, and <sup>q</sup>Maelus, and Eleazar, and <sup>r</sup>Asibias, and Baanias.

<sup>n</sup> Parosh.

<sup>o</sup> Ramiah.

<sup>p</sup> Iesiah.

<sup>q</sup> Miamin.

<sup>r</sup> Malchiah.

27 Of the sonnes of Ela, Matthanas, Zacharias, and <sup>s</sup>Hierielus, and Hieremoth, and <sup>t</sup>Aedias.

<sup>s</sup> Ichiel.

<sup>t</sup> Abdi.

28 And of the sonnes of <sup>u</sup>Zamoth, <sup>x</sup>Eliadas, <sup>y</sup>Elisimus, <sup>z</sup>Othonias, Iarimoth, and <sup>a</sup>Sabatus, and <sup>b</sup>Sardeus.

<sup>u</sup> Zattu.

<sup>x</sup> Elioenai.

<sup>y</sup> Eliashib.

<sup>z</sup> Mattaniah.

29 Of the sonnes of Bebai, Iohannes, and Ananias, and <sup>c</sup>Iosabad, and <sup>d</sup>Amatheis.

<sup>a</sup> Sabad.

<sup>b</sup> Aziza.

<sup>c</sup> Zabbai.

<sup>d</sup> Athlai.

30 Of the sonnes of <sup>e</sup>Many, <sup>f</sup>Olamus, <sup>g</sup>Mamuchus, <sup>h</sup>Iedeus, Iasubus, <sup>i</sup>Iasael, and Hieremoth.

<sup>e</sup> Bani.

<sup>f</sup> Meshullam.

<sup>g</sup> Malluch.

<sup>h</sup> Adaiiah.

<sup>i</sup> Sheal.

31 † And of the sonnes of Addi, Naathus, and Moosias, Lacunus, and Naidus, and Mathanias, and Sesthel, Balunus, and Manasseas.

† Of the  
names in  
vers. 31, 32,  
34, 35. See  
Ezr. 10. 30,  
31. 34, &c.

32 And of the sonnes of Annas, Eli-  
onas, and Aseas, and Milchias, and  
Sabbeus, and Simon Chosameus.

33 And of the sonnes of Asom, <sup>k</sup>Alta-  
neus, and <sup>l</sup>Matthias, and <sup>m</sup>Bannaia,  
Eliphalat, and Manasses, and Semei.

<sup>k</sup> Mattenai.

<sup>l</sup> Matthithiah.

<sup>m</sup> Zabud.

34 And of the sonnes of Maani, Ie-  
remias, Momdis, Omaerus, Inel,  
Mabdai, and Pelias, and Anos, Cara-  
basion, and Enasibus, & Mamnitani-  
mus, Eliasis, Bannus, Eliali, Samis,  
Selenias, Nathanias: And of the sons



of Ozora, Sesis, Esril, Azailus, Samatus, Zambis, Iosiphus,

35 And of the sonnes of Ethma, Matitias, Zabadaias, Edes, Iuel, Banaias.

36 All these had taken strange wiues, and they put them away with their children.

37 And the priests, and Leuites, and they that were of Israel dwelt in Ierusalem, and in the countrey, in the first day of y<sup>e</sup> seuenth month : so the children of Israel were in their ||habitations.

1 Or, villages.  
• Nehe. 8. 1.

38 \* And the whole multitude came together with one accord, into the broad place of the holy porch toward the East.

39 And they spake vnto Esdras the priest and reader, that he would bring the law of Moses, that was giuen of the Lord God of Israel.

40 So Esdras the chiefe priest, brought the law vnto the whole multitude from man to woman, and to all the priests, to heare the law in the first day of the seuenth moneth.

41 And hee read in the broad court before the holy porch from morning vnto midday, before both men and women; and all the multitude gaue heed vnto the law.

42 And Esdras the priest, and reader of the law stood vp, vpon a pulpit of wood which was made for that purpose.

1 Or, Hilkiah.  
1 Or, Maasiah.  
1 Or, Pedahiah.  
1 Or, Hashum.  
1 See Nehem. 8. 4.

43 And there stood vp by him Matthias, Sammus, Ananias, Azarias, Vrias, || Ezecias, || Balasamus, vpon the right hand.

44 And vpon his left hand stood || Phaldaius, Misael, Melchias, || Lothasubus and || Nabarias.

45 Then tooke Esdras the booke of the law before the multitude : for he sate † honourably in the first place in the sight of them all.

† Heb. aboue them all.

46 And when hee opened the law, they stood all streight vp. So Esdras blessed the Lord God most high, the God of hostes Almighty.

47 And all the people answered Amen, and lifting vp their hands they fell to the ground, & worshipped the Lord.

48 Also Iesus, Anus, Sarabias, Adinus, Iacubus, Sabateus, || Autemas, Maianes, and Calitas, Azarias, and Ioazabdus, and Ananias, Biatas, the Leuites taught the law of the Lord, making them withall to vnderstand it.

1 Or, Hodiiah.

49 || Then spake Attharates vnto Esdras the chiefe priest, and reader, and to the Leuites that taught the multitude, euen to all, saying,

1 Then Nehemiah and Ezra the priest and Scribe, and the Leuites that instructed the people, said vnto all the people. Nehem. 8. 9

50 This day is holy vnto y<sup>e</sup> Lord; for they all wept when they heard the law.

51 Goe then and eate the fat, and drinke the sweet, and send part to || them that haue nothing.

1 Or, the poore.

52 For this day is holy vnto the Lord, and be not sorrowfull; for the Lord will bring you to honour.

53 So the Leuites published all things to the people, saying: This day is holy to the Lord, be not sorrowfull.

54 Then went they their way, eue-ry one to eate and drinke, & make mery, and to giue part to them that had nothing, and to make great cheere,

55 Because they vnderstood the words wherein they were instructed, and for y<sup>e</sup> which they had bin assembled.



## II. ESDRAS.

### CHAP. II.

1 Esdras is commanded to reprove the people.  
24 God threatneth to cast them off, 35 and to giue their houses to a people of more grace then they.

• Ezra 7. 1.



He second booke of the Prophet \* Esdras the sonne of Saraias, the sonne of Azarias, the sonne of Helchias, the sonne of || Sadamias, the

1 Or, Shalum.

sonne of Sadoc, the sonne of Achitob,

2 The sonne of Achias, the sonne of Phinees, the sonne of Heli, the sonne of Amarias, the sonne of Aziei, the sonne of Marimoth, the sonne of Arna, the sonne of Ozias, the sonne of Borith, the sonne of Abisei, the sonne of Phinees, the sonne of Eleazar,

3 The sonne of Aaron, of the Tribe of Leui, which was captiue in the land of the Medes, in the reigne of Artaxerxes king of the Persians.

4 \* And



\* Isa. 58. 1.

4 \* And the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

5 Goe thy way, and shew my people their sinfull deeds, and their children their wickednes which they haue done against me, that they may tell their childrens children,

6 Because the sinnes of their fathers are increased in them : for they haue forgotten me, & haue offered vnto strange gods.

7 Am not I euen hee that brought them out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage ? but they haue prouoked me vnto wrath, and despised my counsels.

8 Pull thou off then the haire of thy head, and cast all euill vpon them, for they haue not bene obedient vnto my law, but it is a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them vnto whō I haue done so much good ?

\* Exod. 14. 28.

10 \* Many kings haue I destroyed for their sakes, Pharaο with his seruants, and all his power haue I smitten downe.

\* Num. 21. 24. iosh. 8. 12.

11 All the nations haue I destroyed before them, \* & in the East I haue scattered the people of two prouinces, euen of Tyrus and Sidon, and haue slaine all their enemies.

12 Speake thou therefore vnto them saying, Thus saith the Lord,

\* Eod. 14. 29.

13 \* I led you through the Sea, and in the beginning gaue you a large and safe || passage, \* I gaue you Moyses for a leader, and Aaron for a priest,

1 Or, street.  
\* Exo. 3. 10. and 4. 14.  
\* Exod. 13. 21.

14 \* I gaue you light in a pillar of fire, and great wonders haue I done among you, yet haue you forgotten me, saith the Lord.

\* Exod. 16. 13. psal. 104. 40.

15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The quailles \* were as a token for you, I gaue you tents for your safegard, neuerthelessse you murmured there,

16 And triumphed not in my name for the destruction of your enemies, but euer to this day doe ye yet murmur.

17 Where are the benefits that I haue done for you ? when you were hungry and thirstie in the wilderness, \* did you not crie vnto me ?

\* Num. 14. 3.

18 Saying, Why hast thou brought vs into this wilderness to kill vs ? It had bin better for vs to haue serued the Egyptians, then to die in this wilderness.

\* Wisd. 16. 20.

19 Then had I pity vpon your mourning, and gaue you Manna to eat, \* so

ye did eate Angels bread.

20 \* When ye were thirstie, did I not cleaue the rocke, and waters flowed out || to your fill ? for the heate I couered you with the leaues of the trees.

\* Numb. 20. 11. wisd. 11. 4.  
1 Or, abundantly.

21 I diuided amongst you a fruitfull land, I cast out the Canaanites, the Pherezites, and the Philistines before you : \* what shall I yet doe more for you, saith the Lord ?

\* Isa. 5. 4. &amp; exod. 15. 23

22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, when you were in the wilderness in the riuer of the || Amorites, being athirst, and blaspheming my Name,

1 Or, at the bitter waters, or waters of Marah.

23 I gaue you not fire for your blasphemies, but cast a tree in the water, and made the riuer sweet.

24 What shall I doe vnto thee, O Iacob ? thou \* Iuda wouldest not obey me : I will turne me to other nations, and vnto those will I giue my Name, that they may keepe my Statutes.

\* Exo. 32. 8.

25 Seeing yee haue forsaken mee, I will forsake you also : when yee desire me to be gracious vnto you, I shall haue no mercy vpon you.

26 \* Whensoever you shall call vpon me, I will not heare you : for yee haue defiled your hands with blood, and your feete are swift to commit manslaughter.

\* Isa. 1. 15.

27 Yee haue not as it were forsaken me, but your owne selues, saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Haue I not prayed you as a father his sonnes, as a mother her daughters, and a nurse her young babes,

29 That yee would be my people, || and I should be your God, that ye would be my children, and I should be your father ?

1 Or, as I am your God

30 \* I gathered you together, as a henne gathereth her chickens vnder her wings : but now, what shall I doe vnto you ? I will cast you out from my face.

\* Mat. 23. 37.

31 \* When you offer vnto me, I will turne my face from you : for your solemne feast dayes, your newe Moone, and your circumcisions haue I forsaken.

\* Isa. 1. 13.

32 I sent vnto you my seruants the Prophets, whom yee haue taken and slaine, and torne their bodies in pieces, whose blood I will require of your hands, saith the Lord.

33 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house is desolate, I will cast you out,



out, as the wind doth stubble.

34 And your children shall not bee fruitful : for they haue despised my Commandement, and done the thing that is euill before me.

35 Your houses wil I giue to a people that shall come, which not hauing heard of mee, yet shall beleue mee, to whom I haue shewed no signes, yet they shall doe that I haue commaunded them.

36 They haue seene no Prophets, yet they shall call their sinnes to remembrance, and acknowledge them.

37 I take to witnesse the grace of the people to come, whose little ones reioyce in gladnesse : and though they haue not seene me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they beleue the thing that I say.

38 And now brother, behold what glory : and see the people that commeth from the East.

39 Vnto whom I will giue for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, and Iacob, Oseas, Amos, and Micheas, Ioel, Abdias, and Ionas,

40 Nahum, and Abacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zacharie, and Malachie, which is called also an \* Angel of the Lord.

\* Mala. 3. 1.

## CHAP. II.

1 God complaineth of his people: 10 Yet Esdras is willed to comfort them. 34 Because they refused, the Gentiles are called. 43 Esdras seeth the Sonne of God, and those that are crowned by him.



Hus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, and I gaue them my Commaundements by my seruants the prophets, whom they would not heare, but despised my counsailes.

2 The mother that bare them, saith vnto them, Goe your way ye children, for I am a widow, and forsaken.

3 I brought you vp with gladnesse, but with sorrow and heauinesse haue I lost you : for yee haue sinned before the Lord your God, and done that thing that is euil before him.

4 But what shall I now doe vnto you? I am a widow and forsaken : goe your way, O my children, and aske mercy of the Lord.

5 As for mee, O father, I call vpon thee for a witnesse ouer the mother of

these children, which would not keepe my Couenant,

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoile, that there may be no off spring of them.

7 Let them bee scattered abroad among the heathen, let their names bee put out of the earth : for they haue despised my || Couenant.

8 Woe be vnto thee Assur, thou that hidest the vnrighteous in thee, O thou wicked people, remember \* what I did vnto Sodome and Gomorrhé.

9 Whose land lieth in clods of pitch and heapes of ashes : euen so also wil I doe vnto them that heare me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus saith the Lord vnto Esdras, Tell my people that I will giue them the kingdome of Hierusalem, which I would haue giuen vnto Israel.

11 Their glory also wil I take vnto mee, and giue these the euerlasting Tabernacles, which I had prepared for them.

12 They shall haue the tree of Life for an oyntment of sweet sauour, they shall nether labour, nor be weary.

13 Goe and yee shall receiue : pray for few dayes vnto you, that they may be shortned : the kingdome is already prepared for you : Watch.

14 Take heauen and earth to witnesse; for I haue broken the euil in pieces, and created the good; for I liue, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, and || bring them vp with gladnesse, make their feet as fast as a pillar : for I haue chosen thee, saith the Lord.

16 And those that be dead wil I raise vp againe from their places, and bring them out of the graues : for I haue known || my Name in Israel.

17 Feare not thou mother of the children : for I haue chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 For thy helpe I will send my seruants Esay and Ieremie, after whose counsaile I haue sanctified and prepared for thee twelue trees, laden with diuers fruits;

19 And as many fountaines flowing with milke and hony : and seuen mightie mountaines, whereupon there grow roses and lillies, whereby I will fill thy children with ioy.

20 Doe right to the widow, iudge for

† Sacrament or oath.

\* Gene. 19. 24.

† Or, bring them vp with gladnesse as a dove : make their feet fast. For, &c.

† Or, thy name, O Israel.



for the fatherlesse, giue to the poore, defend the orphan, clothe the naked,

21 Heale the broken and the weake, laugh not a lame man to scorne, defend the maimed, and let the blind man come into the sight of my clearenesse.

22 Keepe the olde and yong within thy walles.

23 \* Wheresoeuer thou findest the dead, † take them and bury them, and I will giue thee the first place in my resurrection.

24 Abide still, O my people, and take thy rest, for thy quietnesse shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nource, stablish their feete.

26 As for the seruants whom I haue giuen thee, there shall not one of them perish; for I will require them from among thy number.

27 Be not weary, for when the day of trouble and heauinesse commeth, others shall weepe and be sorrowfull, but thou shalt be merry, and haue abundance.

28 The heathen shall enuie thee, but they shall be able to doe nothing against thee, sayth the Lord.

29 My hands shall couer thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be ioyfull, O thou mother, with thy children, for I will deliuer thee, sayth the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleep, for I shall bring them out of the sides of the earth, and shew mercy vnto them: for I am mercifull, sayth the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children vntill I come and ‖ shew mercy vnto them: for my welles runne ouer, and my grace shall not faile.

33 I Esdras receiued a charge of the Lord vpon the mount Oreb, that I should goe vnto Israel; but when I came vnto them, they set me at nought, and despised the commandement of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say vnto you, O yee heathen, that heare and vnderstand, Looke for your shepheard, hee shall giue you euerlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdome, for the euerlasting light shall shine vpon you for euermore.

36 Flee the shadow of this world, receiue the ioyfulnesse of your glory: I te-

stifie my Sauour openly.

37 O receiue the gift that is giuen you, and be glad, giuing thanks vnto him that hath called you to the heauenly kingdome.

38 Arise vp and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed ‖ in the feast of the Lord:

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and haue receiued glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and † shut vp those of thine that are clothed in white, which haue fulfilled the Law of the Lord.

41 The number of thy children whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people which haue been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42 \* I Esdras saw vpon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43 And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller then all the rest, and vpon euery one of their heads he set crownes, and was more exalted, which I marueiled at greatly.

44 So I asked the Angel, and said, ‖ Sir, what are these?

45 Hee answered, and said vnto me, These be they that haue put off the mortall clothing, and put on the immortall, and haue confessed the Name of God: now are they crowned, and receiue palmes.

46 Then sayd I vnto the Angel, What yong person is it that crowneth them, and giueth them palmes in their handes?

47 So hee answered, and said vnto me, It is the sonne of God, whom they haue confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them, that stood so stiffely for the Name of the Lord.

48 Then the Angel sayd vnto me, Goe thy way, and tell my people what maner of things, and how great wonders of the Lord thy God thou hast seene.

### CHAP. III.

1 Esdras is troubled, 13 and acknowledgeth the sinnes of the people: 28 yet complaineth that the heathen were lords ouer them, being more wicked then they.

In

\* Tob. 17.  
18.  
† Signifying  
bury them.

1 Or, for.

† Lat. conclude.

\* Reu. 7. 9.

1 Or, preach.

1 Or, Lord.





**I**N the thirtieth yeere after the ruine of the citie, I was in Babylon, and lay troubled vpon my bed, and my thoughts came vponer my heart.

2 For I saw the desolation of Si-on, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 And my spirit was sore moued, so that I began to speake words full of feare to the most High, and said,

4 O Lord, who bearest rule, thou spakest at the beginning, when thou didst plant the earth (and that thy selfe alone) and commandedst the people,

• Gen. 2. 7.

5 \* And gauest a body vnto Adam without soule, which was the workmanship of thine hands, & didst breathe into him the breath of life, and he was made liuing before thee.

6 And thou leddest him into paradise, which thy right hand had planted, before euer the earth came forward.

7 And vnto him thou gauest commandement to loue thy way, which he transgressed, and immediatly thou appointedst death in him, and in his generations, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kinreds out of number.

• Gen. 6. 12.

8 \* And euery people walked after their owne will, and did wonderfull things before thee, and despised thy commandements.

• Gen. 7. 10

9 \* And againe in processe of time thou broughtest the flood vpon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them.

10 And it came to passe in euery of them, that as death was to Adam, so was the flood to these.

• 1. Pet. 3. 20.

11 Neuerthesse one of them thou leftest, namely \* Noah with his household, of whom came all righteous men.

12 And it happened, that when they that dwelt vpon the earth began to multiply, and had gotten them many children, and were a great people, they beganne againe to be more vngodly then the first.

• Gen. 12. 1

13 Now when they liued so wickedly before thee, \* thou diddest choose thee a man from among them, whose name was \* Abraham.

• Gen. 17. 5

14 Him thou louedst, and vnto him onely thou shewedst thy will:

15 And madest an euerlasting covenant with him, promising him that thou wouldest neuer forsake his seede.

16 \* And vnto him, thou gauest Isahac, and \* vnto Isahac also thou gauest Iacob and Esau. As for Iacob thou \* didst choose him to thee, and put by Esau: and so Iacob became a great multitude.

• Gen. 21. 2, 3.  
• Gen. 25. 25, 26.  
• Mal. 1. 2, 3

17 And it came to passe, that when thou leddest his seede out of Egypt, \* thou broughtest them vp to the mount Sina.

• Rom. 9. 13. exod. 19. 1. deut. 4. 10.

18 And bowing the heauens, thou didest set fast the earth, mouedst the whole world, and madest the depth to tremble, and troubledst the men of that age.

19 And thy glory went through foure gates, of fire, and of earthquake, and of wind, and of cold, that thou mightest giue the law vnto the seed of Iacob, || and diligence vnto the generation of Israel.

! And to all the generation of Israel, that they should keepe it with diligence.

20 And yet tookest thou not away from them a wicked heart, that thy law might bring forth fruite in them.

21 For the first Adam bearing a wicked heart transgressed, and was ouercome; and so be all they that are borne of him.

22 Thus infirmity was made permanent; and the law (also) in the heart of the people with the malignity of the roote, so that the good departed away, and the euill abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the yeeres were brought to an end: \* then diddest thou raise thee vp a seruant, called Dauid,

• 1. Sam. 16. 13.

24 \* Whom thou commandedst to build a citie vnto thy name, and to offer incense and oblations vnto thee therein.

• 2. Sam. 5. 1. and 7. 5. 13.

25 When this was done many yeeres, then they that inhabited the citie forsooke thee,

26 And in all things did euen as Adam, and all his generations had done, for they also had a wicked heart.

27 And so thou gauest the citie ouer into the hands of thine enemies.

28 Are their deeds then any better that inhabite Babylon, that they should therefore haue the dominion ouer Sion?

29 For when I came thither, and had seene impieties without number, then my soule saw many euill doers in this thirtieth yeere, so that my heart failed me.

30 For I haue seene how thou sufferest



rest them sinning, and hast spared wicked doers: and hast destroyed thy people, and hast preserued thine enemies, and hast not signified it.

<sup>1</sup> Or, I conceive.

31 ||I doe not remember how this way may be left: Are they then of Babylon better then they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee besides Israel? or what generation hath so beleueed thy Couenants as Iacob?

<sup>1</sup> Or, abound

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruite: for I haue gone here and there through the heathen, and I see that they ||flowe in wealth, and think not vpon thy commandements.

34 Weigh thou therefore our wickednesse now in the ballance, and theirs also that dwell in the world: and so shall thy Name no where be found, but in Israel.

35 Or when was it that they which dwell vpon the earth, haue not sinned in thy sight? or what people hath so kept thy commandements?

36 Thou shalt find that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts: but not the heathen.

#### CHAP. IIII.

1 The Angel declareth the ignorance of Esdras in Gods iudgments, 13 and aduiseeth him not to meddle with things aboue his reach. 23 Neuerthelesse Esdras asketh diuers questions, and receiueth answers to them.



And the Angel that was sent vnto me, whose name was Vriel, gaue mee an answer,

2 And said, Thy heart hath gone too farre in this world, and thinkest thou to comprehend the way of the most High?

3 Then said I, Yea my Lord: and he answered me and said, I am sent to shew thee three wayes, and to set forth three similitudes before thee.

4 Whereof if thou canst declare me one, I will shew thee also the way that thou desirest to see, & I shall shew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I said, Tel on my Lord. Then said he vnto me, Goe thy way, weigh me the weight of the fire, or measure me the blast of the wind, or call me againe the day that is past.

6 Then answered I and said, What man is able to doe that, that thou shoul-

dest aske such things of mee?

7 And he said vnto me, If I should aske thee how great dwellings are in the midst of y sea, or how many springs are in the beginning of the deepe, or how many springs are about the firmament, or which are the outgoings of Paradise:

8 Peraduenture thou wouldest say vnto me, I neuer went downe into the deepe, nor as yet into hell, neither did I euer climbe vp into heauen.

9 Neuerthelesse, now haue I asked thee but onely of the fire and winde, and of the day where through thou hast passed, and of things fro which thou canst not be separated, and yet canst thou giue me no answere of them.

10 He said moreouer vnto me, Thine owne things, and such as are growen vp with thee, canst thou not know.

11 How should thy vessel then bee able to comprehend the way of the highest, and the world being now outwardly corrupted, to vnderstand the ||corruption that is euident in my sight?

<sup>1</sup> Or, incorruption.

12 Then said I vnto him, It were better that we were not at all, then that we should liue still in wickednesse, and to suffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 He answered me and said, I went into a forest into a plaine, and the \*trees tooke counsell,

\* Iudg. 9. 8. 2. chron. 25 18.

14 And said, Come, let vs goe and make warre against the Sea, that it may depart away before vs, and that we may make vs more woods.

15 The floods of the Sea also in like maner tooke counsell, and said, Come, let vs goe vp and subdue the woods of the plaine, that there also we may make vs another country.

16 The thought of the wood was in vaine, for the fire came and consumed it.

17 The thought of the floods of the Sea came likewise to nought, for the sand stood vp and stopped them.

18 If thou wert iudge now betwixt these two, whom wouldest thou begin to iustifie, or whom wouldest thou condemne?

19 I answered and said, Verily it is a foolish thought that they both haue deuised: for the ||ground is giuen vnto the wood, and the sea also hath his place to beare his ||floods.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the land.

<sup>1</sup> Or, waves.

20 Then answered he me and said, Thou hast giuen a right iudgment, but why iudgest thou not thy selfe also?

21 For



† The land.

• Isay 55.  
8, 9 Iohn 3.  
31. 1. cor. 2.  
13.

21 For like as ||the ground is giuen vnto the wood, & the sea to his floods: euen so \*they that dwell vpon the earth may vnderstand nothing, but that which is vpon the earth: and hee that dwelleth aboute the heauens, may onely vnderstand the things that are aboute the height of the heauens.

22 Then answered I, and said, I beseech thee, O Lord, let me haue vnderstanding.

23 For it was not my minde to be curious of the high things, but of such as passe by vs dayly, namely wherefore Israel is giuen vp as a reproch to the heathen, and for what cause the people whom thou hast loued, is giuen ouer vnto vngodly nations, and why the Lawe of our forefathers is brought to nought, and the written Couenants come to ||none effect.

† Or, no where.

24 And wee passe away out of the world as grassehoppers, and our life is astonishment and feare, and we are not worthy to obtaine mercie.

25 What will he then doe vnto his Name, whereby we are called? of these things haue I asked.

26 Then answered he me, and said, The more thou searchest, the more thou shalt marueile, for the world hasteth fast to passe away,

27 And cannot comprehend the things that are promised to the righteous in time to come: for this world is ful of vnrighteousnesse and infirmities.

28 But as concerning the things whereof thou askest me, I wil tell thee; for the euil is sown, but the destruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If therefore that which is sown, be not turned vpside downe; and if the place where the euil is sown passe not away, then cannot it come that is sown with good.

30 For the graine of euill seed hath bene sown in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much vngodliness hath it brought vp vnto this time? and how much shall it yet bring forth vntill the ||time of threshing come.

† Or, floore.

31 Ponder now by thy selfe, how great fruit of wickednesse the graine of euil seed hath brought forth.

32 And when the eares shall bee cut downe, which are without number, how great a floore shall they fill?

33 Then I answered and said, How and when shall these things come to

passe? wherefore are our yeeres few and euill?

34 And he answered me, saying, Do not thou hasten aboute the most Highest: for thy haste is in vaine to be aboute him, for thou hast much exceeded.

35 Did not the soules also of the righteous aske question of these things in their chambers, saying, How long shall I hope on this fashion? when commeth the fruit of the floore of our reward?

36 And vnto these things ||Vriel the Archangel gaue them answer, and said, Euen when the number of seedes is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the ballance.

† Ieremiel.

37 By measure hath hee measured the times, and by number hath he numbered the times; and he doeth not mooue nor stirre them, vntill the said measure be fulfilled.

38 Then answered I, and said, O Lord that bearest rule, euen we all are full of impietie.

39 And for our sakes peradventure it is that the floores of the righteous are not filled, because of the sinnes of them that dwell vpon the earth.

40 So he answered me, and said, Go thy way to a wman with childe, and aske of her, when she hath fulfilled her nine moneths, if her wombe may keepe the birth any longer within her?

41 Then said I, No Lord, that can she not. And he said vnto mee, In the graue, the chambers of soules are like the wombe of a woman:

42 For like as a woman that trauaileth, maketh haste to escape the necessitie of the trauaile: euen so doe these places haste to deliuer those things that are committed vnto them.

43 From the beginning looke what thou desirest to see, it shalbe shewed thee.

44 Then answered I, and said, If I haue found fauour in thy sight, and if it be possible, and if I be meet therefore,

45 Shew me then whether there be more to come then is past, or more past then is to come.

46 What is past I know; but what is for to come I know not.

47 And he said vnto me, Stand vp vpon the right side, and I shal expound the similitude vnto you.

48 So I stood and saw, and behold an hot burning ouen passed by before mee: and it happened that when the flame



flame was gone by, I looked, and behold, the smoke remained still.

49 After this there passed by before me a watrie cloude, and sent downe much raine with a storme, and when the stormie raine was past, the drops remained still.

50 Then said he vnto me, Consider with thy selfe: as the raine is more then the drops, and as the fire is greater then the smoke: but the drops and the smoke remaine behind: so the ||quantity which is past, did more exceede.

51 Then I prayed, and sayd, May I liue, thinkest thou, vntill that time? ||or what shall happen in those dayes?

52 He answered me, and sayd, As for the tokens whereof thou askest me, I may tell thee of them in part; but as touching thy life, I am not sent to shew thee, for I doe not know it.

### CHAP. V.

1 The signes of the times to come. 23 He asketh why God choosing but one people, did cast them off. 30 Hee is taught, that Gods Iudgements are vnsearchable: 46 and that God doeth not all at once.

**N** Euertheles as concerning the tokens, beholde, the dayes shall come that they which dwell vpon earth, ||shall bee taken in a great number, and the way of trueth shall be hidden, and the land shall be barren of faith.

2 But \*iniquitie shalbe increased aboue that which now thou seest, or that thou hast heard long agoe.

3 And the land ||that thou seest now to haue roote, shalt thou see wasted suddenly.

4 But if the most high graunt thee to liue, thou shalt see after the third trumpet, that the Sunne shall suddenly shine againe in the night, and the Moone thrice in the day.

5 And blood shal drop out of wood, and the stone shall giue his voice, and the people shalbe troubled.

6 And enen he shal rule whom they looke not for that dwel vpon the earth, and the foules shall take their flight away together.

7 And the Sodomitish sea shall cast out fish, and make a noyse in the night, which many haue not knowen: but they shall all heare the voice thereof.

8 There shall be a confusion also in many places, and the fire shalbe oft ||sent out againe, and the wilde beasts shall change their places, and menstruous women shall bring foorth monsters.

9 And salt waters shall be found in the sweete, and all friends shall destroy one another: then shall wit hide it selfe, and vnderstanding withdraw it selfe into his secret chamber,

10 And shall be sought of many, and yet not be found: then shall vnrighteousnesse and incontinenie be multiplied vpon earth.

11 One land also shall aske another, and say, Is righteousness that maketh a man righteous, gone through thee? And it shall say, No.

12 At the same time shall men hope, but nothing obtaine: they shall labour, but their wayes shall not ||prosper.

13 To shew thee such tokens I haue leaue: and if thou wilt pray againe, and weepe as now, and fast seuen dayes, thou shalt heare yet greater things.

14 Then I awaked, & an extreme fearefulnesse went through all my body, and my minde was troubled, so that it fainted.

15 So the Angel that was come to talke with me, helde me, comforted me, and set me vp vpon my feete.

16 And in the second night it came to passe, that Salathiel the captaine of the people came vnto mee, saying, Where hast thou beene? and why is thy countenance so heauie?

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed vnto thee, in the land of their captiuitie?

18 Vp then, and eate bread, and forsake vs not as the shepheard that leaueth his flocke in the handes of cruell wolues.

19 Then sayd I vnto him, Goe thy waies from me, and come not nigh me: And he heard what I said, and went from me.

20 And so I fasted seuen dayes, monning and weeping, like as Vriel the Angel commanded me.

21 And after seuen dayes, so it was that the thoughts of my heart were very grievous vnto me againe.

22 And my soule recouered the spirit of vnderstanding, and I began to talke with the most high againe,

23 And said, O Lord, that bearest rule of euery wood of the earth, and of

1 Or, measure.

1 Or, who shalbe manuscript?

1 Shalbe found with great wealth

\* Mat. 24. 12

1 Or, that thou treadest vpon and seest.

1 Or, slaked.

1 Or, be rejected.



all the trees thereof, thou hast chosen thee one onely vine.

24 And of all lands of the whole world thou hast chosen thee one pit : and of all the flowers thereof, one Lillie.

25 And of all the depths of the Sea, thou hast filled thee one riuer : and of all builded cities, thou hast hallowed Sion vnto thy selfe.

26 And of all the foules that are created, thou hast named thee one Doue : and of all the cattell that are made, thou hast prouided thee one sheepe.

27 And among all the multitudes of peoples, thou hast gotten thee one people : and vnto this people whom thou louedst, thou gauest a law that is approued of all.

28 And now O Lord, why hast thou giuen this one people ouer vnto many? and || vpon the one roote hast thou prepared others, and why hast thou scattered thy onely one people among many?

29 And they which did gainesay thy promises, and beleueed not thy couenants, haue trodden them downe.

30 If thou didst so much hate thy people, yet shouldest thou punish them with thine owne hands.

31 Now when I had spoken these words, the Angell that came to me the night afore, was sent vnto me,

32 And said vnto me, Heare me, and I will instruct thee, hearken to the thing that I say, & I shal tell thee more.

33 And I said, Speake on, my Lord : then said he vnto me, thou art sore troubled in minde for Israels sake : louest thou that people better then hee that made them?

34 And I said, No Lord, but of very grieve haue I spoken : For my reines paine me euery houre, while I labour to comprehend the way of the most High, and to seeke out part of his iudgement.

35 And he said vnto me, Thou canst not : and I said, wherfore Lord? wherunto was I borne then? or why was not my mothers wombe then my graue, that I might not haue seene the trauell of Iacob, and the wearisome toyle of the stocke of Israel?

36 And he said vnto me, Number me the things that are not yet come, gather me together the droppes that are scattered abroad, make mee the flowres greene againe that are withered.

37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the winds that in them are shut vp, shew me the image of a voyce : and then I will declare to thee the thing that thou labourest to knowe.

38 And I said, O Lord, that bearest rule, who may know these things, but hee that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 As for me, I am vnwise : how may I then speake of these things whereof thou askest me?

40 Then said he vnto me, Like as thou canst doe none of these things that I haue spoken of, euen so canst thou not find out my iudgement, or in the end the loue that I haue promised vnto my people.

41 And I said, behold, O Lord, yet art thou nigh vnto them that be reserued till the end; and what shall they doe that haue beene before me, or we (that be now) or they that shall come after vs?

42 And he said vnto me, I wil liken my iudgement vnto a ring : like as there is no slacknesse of the last, euen so there is no swiftnesse of the first.

43 So I answered and said, Couldst thou not make those that haue beene made, and be now, and that are for to come, at once, that thou mightest shewe thy iudgement the sooner?

44 Then answered he me, and said, The creature may not hast aboute the maker, neither may the world hold them at once that shalbe created therein.

45 And I said, As thou hast said vnto thy seruant, that thou which giuest life to all, hast giuen life at once to the creature that thou hast created, and the creature bare it : euen so it might now also beare them that now be present at once.

46 And he said vnto me, Aske the wombe of a woman, & say vnto her, If thou bringest forth children, why doest thou it not together, but one after another? pray her therefore to bring forth tenne children at once.

47 And I said, She cannot : but must doe it by distance of time.

48 Then said he vnto me, Euen so haue I giuen the wombe of the earth to those that be sown in it, in their times.

49 For like as a young child may not bring forth the things that belong to the aged, euen so haue I disposed the world which I created.

50 And



50 And I asked and said, Seeing thou hast now giuen me the way, I will *proceed* to speak before thee : for our mother of whom thou hast told me that she is yong, draweth now nigh vnto age.

51 He answered me and said, Aske a woman that beareth children, and shee shall tell thee.

52 Say vnto her, Wherefore are not they whome thou hast now brought forth, like those that were before, but lesse of stature ?

53 And she shall answere thee, They that be borne in the strength of youth, are of one fashion, and they that are borne in the time of age (when the wombe faileth) are otherwise.

54 Consider thou therefore also, how that yee are lesse of stature then those that were before you.

55 And so are they that come after you lesse then ye, as the creatures which now begin to be old, and haue passed ouer the strength of youth.

56 Then saide I, Lord, I beseech thee, if I haue found fauor in thy sight, shew thy seruant by whom thou visitest thy creature.

#### CHAP. VI.

1 Gods purpose is eternal. 8 The next world shall follow this immediatly. 13 What shall fall out at the last. 31 Hee is promised more knowledge, 38 and reckoneth vp the workes of the creation, 57 and complaineth that they haue no part in the world for whome it was made.



*1 Or, circle of the earth.*

And he said vnto me, in the beginning when *ƿ* || earth was made, before the borders of the world stood, or euer the windes blew,

2 Before it thundred and lightned, or euer the foundations of Paradise were laide,

3 Before the faire flowers were seene, or euer the moueable powers were established, before *ƿ* innumerable multitude of Angels were gathered together,

4 Or euer the heights of the aire were lifted vp, before the measures of the firmament were named, or euer the chimnies in Sion were hot,

5 And ere the present yeeres were sought out, and or euer the inuentions of them that now sinne were turned, before they were sealed that haue gathered faith for a treasure :

6 Then did I consider these things,

and they all were made through mee alone, and through none other : by mee also they shall be ended, & by none other.

7 Then answered I and said, What shall bee the parting asunder of the times ? or when shall be the ende of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth ?

8 And he said vnto me, From Abraham vnto Isaac, when Iacob and Esau were borne of him, \*Iacobs hand held ||first the heele of Esau.

\* Gen. 25. 26.

*1 Or, from the beginning.*

9 For Esau is the end of the world, and Iacob is the beginning of it that followeth.

10 The hand of man is betwixt the heele and the hand : other question, Esdras, aske thou not.

11 ¶ I answered then and said, O Lord that bearest rule, if I haue found fauour in thy sight,

12 I beseech thee, shew thy seruant the end of thy tokens, whereof thou shewedst me part the last night.

13 So he answered and said vnto me, Stand vp vpon thy feete, and heare a mightie sounding voyce.

14 And it shall be as it were a great ||motion, but the place where thou standest, shall not be moued.

*1 Or, earthquake.*

15 And therefore when it speaketh be not afraid : for the word is of the end, and the foundation of the earth is vnderstood.

16 And why ? because the speech of these things trembleth and is mooued : for it knoweth that the ende of these things must be changed.

17 And it happened that when I had heard it, I stood vp vpon my feet, and hearkened, & behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.

18 And it said, Behold, the dayes come, that I will begin to draw nigh, and to visit them that dwell vpon the earth,

19 And will begin to make inquisition of them, what they be that haue hurt vniustly with their vnrighteousnesse, and when the affliction of Sion shalbe fulfilled.

20 And when the world that shal begin to vanish away shall bee ||finished : then will I shew these tokens, the books shalbe opened before the firmament, and they shall see all together.

*1 Or, sealed.*

21 And the children of a yeere olde shall speake with their voyces, the wo-



men with childe shall bring forth vntimely children, of three or foure moneths old : and they shall liue, and bee raised vp.

22 And suddenly shal the sown places appeare vnsown, the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty.

23 And the trumpet shall giue a sound, which when euery man heareth they shalbe suddenly afraid.

24 At that time shall friendes fight one against another like enemies, and the earth shall stand in feare with those that dwell therein, the springs of the fountaines shall stand still, and in three houres they shall not runne.

25 Whosoever remaineth from all these that I haue told thee, shall escape, and see my saluation, and the ende of your world.

26 And the men that are receiued, shall see it, who haue not tasted death from their birth : and the heart of the inhabitants shalbe changed, and turned into another meaning.

27 For euil shalbe put out, and deceit shalbe quenched.

28 As for faith, it shall flourish, corruption shalbe ouercome, & the trueth which hath bene so long without fruit, shalbe declared.

29 And when hee talked with mee, behold, I looked by little and little vpon him before whom I stood.

30 And these words said he vnto me, I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray yet more, & fast seuen daies againe, I shal tel thee greater things || by day, then I haue heard.

32 For thy voice is heard before the most High : for the mighty hath seene thy righteous dealing, he hath seene also thy chastitie, which thou hast had euer since thy youth.

33 And therefore hath he sent mee to shew thee al these things, and to say vnto thee, Be of good comfort, & feare not.

34 And hasten not with the times that are past, to thinke vaine things, that thou mayest not hasten from the latter times.

35 And it came to passe after this, that I wept againe, and fasted seuen dayes in like maner, that I might fulfill the three weekes which he told me.

36 And in the eight night was my heart vexed within mee againe, and I began to speake before the most High.

37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soule was in distresse.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest from the beginning of the creation, euen the first day, & saidest thus, \* Let

\* Gen. 1. 1.

heauen and earth bee made : and thy word was a perfect worke.

39 And then was the spirit, and darkenesse, and silence were on euery side : the sound of mans voice was not yet formed.

40 Then commandedst thou a faire light to come forth of thy treasures, that thy worke might appeare.

41 Vpon the second day thou madest the spirit of the firmament, and commandedst it to part asunder, and to make a diuision betwixt the waters, that the one part might goe vp, and the other remaine beneath.

42 Vpon the thirde day thou didst commaund that the waters should bee gathered in the seuenth part of the earth : sixe parts hast thou dried vp and kept them, to the intent that of these some being planted of God and tilled, might serue thee.

43 For as soone as thy word went forth, the worke was made.

44 For immediatly there was great and innumerable fruit, and many and diuers pleasures for the taste, & flowers of vnchangeable colour, and odours of wonderfull smell : and this was done the third day.

45 \* Vpon the fourth day thou commandedst that the Sunne should shine, and the Moone giue her light, and the starres should be in order,

\* Gen. 1. 14.

46 And gauest them a charge to do \* seruice vnto man, that was to be made.

Gen. 1. 15. deut. 4. 19.

47 Vpon the fift day, thou saydst vnto the seuenth part, \* where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth liuing creatures, foules and fishes : and so it came to passe.

Gen. 1. 20.

48 For the dumbe water, and without life, brought forth liuing things at the commandement of God, that al people might praise thy wondrous works.

49 Then didst thou ordeine two liuing creatures, the one thou calledst || E-

1 Behemoth.

noch, and the other Leuiathan,

50 And didst separate the one from the other : for the seuenth part (namely where the water was gathered together) might not hold them both.

51 Vnto Enoch thou gauest one part which was dried vp the third day, that

he

1 See cap. 13. vers. 52.



he should dwell in the same part, wherein are a thousand hills.

52 But vnto Leuiathan thou gauest the seuenth part, namely the moist, and hast kept him to be deuoured of whom thou wilt, and when.

53 Vpon the sixth day thou gauest commaundement vnto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattell, and creeping things:

54 And after these, Adam also whom thou madest lord of all thy creatures, of him come wee all, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this haue I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou madest the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people which also come of Adam, thou hast said that they are nothing, but be like vnto spittle, and hast likened the abundance of them vnto a drop that falleth from a vessell.

57 And now, O Lord, behold, these heathen, which haue euer been reputed as nothing, haue begun to be lordes ouer vs, and to deuoure vs:

58 But wee thy people (whom thou hast called thy first borne, thy onely begotten, and thy feruent louer) are giuen into their hands.

59 If the world now be made for our sakes, why doe we not possesse an inheritance with the world? how long shall this endure?

#### CHAP. VII.

4 The way is narrow. 12 When it was made narrow. 28 All shall die and rise againe. 33 Christ shall sit in iudgement. 46 God hath not made Paradise in vaine, 62 & is merciful.



AND when I had made an ende of speaking these words, there was sent vnto mee the Angel which had beene sent vnto mee the nights afore.

2 And he said vnto me, Vp Esdras, and heare the wordes that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speake on, my God. Then said he vnto me, The Sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deepe and great.

4 But put the case the entrance were narrow, and like a riuier,

5 Who then could goe into the Sea to looke vpon it, and to rule it? If hee

went not through the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing. A city is builded, and set vpon a broad field, and is full of all good things.

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and is set in a || dangerous place to fall, like as if there were a fire on the right hand, and on the left a deepe water.

<sup>1</sup> Or, steepe place.

8 And one only path between them both, euen betweene the fire and the water, so small that there could but one man goe there at once.

9 If this city now were giuen vnto a man for an inheritance, if he neuer shall passe the danger set before it, how shall he receiue this inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so, Lord. Then said he vnto me, Euen so also is Israels portion:

11 Because for their sakes I made the world: and when Adam transgressed my Statutes, then was decreed that now is done.

12 Then were the entrances of this world made narrow, full of sorrow and trauaile: they are but few and euill, full of perils, and very painefull.

13 For the entrances of the || elder world were wide and sure, and brought immortall fruit.

<sup>1</sup> Or, greater

14 If then they that liue, labour not to enter these strait and vaine things, they can neuer receiue those that are laide vp for them.

15 Now therefore why disquietest thou thy selfe, seeing thou art but a corruptible man? and why art thou mooued, whereas thou art but mortall?

16 Why hast thou not considered in thy minde this thing that is to come, rather then that which is present?

17 Then answered I, and sayd, O Lord, that bearest rule, thou hast ordained in thy \*Law, that the righteous should inherite these things, but that the vngodly should perish:

• Deut. 8. 1.

18 Neuerthelesse, the righteous shall suffer strait things, and hope for wide: for they that haue done wickedly, haue suffered the strait things, and yet shall not see the wide.

19 And he said vnto me, There is no iudge about God, and none that hath vnderstanding about the highest.

20 For there be many that perish in this life, because they despise the Lawe of God that is set before them.

21 For God hath giuen strait commande-



mandement to such as came, what they should doe to liue, euen as they came, and what they should obserue to auoid punishment.

22 Neuerthelesse they were not obedient vnto him, but spake against him, and imagined vaine things:

23 And deceiued themselues by their wicked deeds, and sayd of the most Hie, that he is not, and knew not his waies.

24 But his Law haue they despised, and denied his couenants; in his statutes haue they not bene faithfull, and haue not performed his workes.

25 And therefore Esdras, for the emptie, are emptie things, and for the ful, are the full things.

26 Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I haue told thee, shall come to passe, and the bride shall appeare, and she comming forth shall be seene, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

27 And whosoever is deliuered from the foresaid euils, shall see my wonders.

28 For my sonne Iesus shall be reuealed with those that be with him, and they that remaine shall reioyce within foure hundred yeeeres.

29 After these yeeeres shall my sonne Christ die, and all men that haue life.

30 And the world shall be turned into the old silence seuen dayes, like as in the || former iudgements: so that no man shall remaine.

31 And after seuen dayes, the world that yet awaketh not shall be raised vp, and that shall die, that is corrupt.

32 And the earth shall restore those that are asleepe in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell in silence, and the secret places shall deliuer those soules that were committed vnto them.

33 And the most high shall appeare vpon the seate of iudgement, and miserie shall passe away, and the long suffering shall haue an end.

34 But iudgement onely shall remaine, trueth shall stand, and faith shall waxe strong.

35 And the worke shall follow, and the reward shall be shewed, and the good deeds shall be of force, and wicked deeds shall beare no rule.

36 Then said I, \* Abraham prayed first for the Sodomites, and \* Moses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness:

37 And Iesus after him for Israel in the time of || Achan,

38 And Samuel; and Daudid for the destruction: and \* Solomon for them that should come to the sanctuary.

39 And \* Helias for those that receiued raine, & for the dead that hee might liue.

40 And \* Ezechias for the people in the time of Sennacherib: and many for many.

41 Euen so now seeing corruption is growen vp, and wickednesse increased, and the righteous haue prayed for the vngodly: wherefore shall it not be so now also?

42 He answered me and said, This present life is not the end where much glory doth abide; therefore haue they prayed for the weake.

43 But the day of doome shall be the end of this time, and the beginning of the immortality for to come, wherein corruption is past.

44 Intemperancie is at an end, infidelity is cut off, righteousness is growen, and trueth is sprung vp.

45 Then shall no man be able to saue him that is destroyed, nor to oppresse him that hath gotten the victory.

46 I answered then and said, This is my first and last saying; that it had bene better not to haue giuen the earth vnto Adam: or else when it was giuen him, to haue restrained him from sinning.

47 For what profit is it for men now in this present time to liue in heauinesse, and after death to looke for punishment?

48 O thou Adam, what hast thou done? for though it was \* thou that sinned, thou art not fallen alone, but we all that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it vnto vs, if there be promised vs an immortall time, whereas we haue done the works that bring death?

50 And that their is promised vs an euerlasting hope, whereas our selues being most wicked are made vaine?

51 And that there are layd vp for vs dwellings of health and safety, whereas we haue liued wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the most high is kept to defend them which haue led || a wary life, whereas we haue walked in the most wicked wayes of all?

53 And that there should be shewed

|| Or, Archor.

\* 2. Sam. 24.  
17. 2. chro.  
6. 14.

\* 1. King. 17  
21. and 18.  
42. 45.

\* 2. King.  
19. 15.

|| Or, first  
beginning.

\* Rom. 5.  
18.

\* Gen. 18.  
13.  
\* Exod. 32.  
11.

|| Or, a chaste  
life.



<sup>1</sup> Or, fulnes.

a paradise whose fruite endureth for euer, wherein is || securitie and medicine, sith we shall not enter into it?

54 For we haue walked in vnpleasant places.

55 And that the faces of them which haue vsed abstinence, shall shine aboue the starres, whereas our faces shall bee blacker then darknesse?

56 For while we liued and committed iniquitie, we considered not that we should begin to suffer for it after death.

<sup>1</sup> Or, intent.

57 Then answered he me and saide, This is the || condition of the battell, which man that is borne vpon the earth shall fight,

58 That if he be ouercome, he shall suffer as thou hast said, but if he get the victorie, he shall receiue the thing that I say.

<sup>\*</sup> Deut. 30. 19.

59 For this is the life whereof Moses spake vnto the people while hee liued, saying, \* Choose thee life that thou mayest liue.

60 Neuerthelesse they beleueed not him, nor yet the prophets after him, no nor me which haue spoken vnto them,

61 That there should not be such heauinesse in their destruction, as shall bee ioy ouer them that are perswaded to saluation.

62 I answered then and saide, I know, Lord, that the most Hie is called mercifull, in that he hath mercy vpon them, which are not yet come into the world,

63 And vpon those also that turne to his Law,

<sup>\*</sup> Rom. 2. 4.

64 And that \* he is patient, and long suffereth those that haue sinned, as his creatures,

65 And that he is bountifull, for hee is ready to giue where it needeth,

66 And that is of great mercie, for he multiplieth more and more mercies to them that are present, and that are past, & also to them which are to come.

67 For if he shall not multiplie his mercies, the world would not continue with them that inherit therein.

68 And he pardoneth; for if hee did not so of his goodnesse, that they which haue committed iniquities might be eased of them, the ten thousand part of men should not remaine liuing.

<sup>1</sup> Or, created.  
<sup>1</sup> Or, contempt.

69 And being Iudge, if he should not forgiue them that are || cured with his word, and put out the multitude of || contentions,

70 There should bee very fewe left peraduenture in an innumerable multitude.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 Many created, but few sau'd. 6 Hee asketh why God destroyeth his owne worke, 26 and prayeth God to looke vpon the people which onely serue him. 41 God answereth that all seed commeth not to God, 52 and that glory is prepared for him and such like.



Nd he answered me, saying, The most High hath made this world for many, but the world to come for fewe.

2 I will tell thee a similitude, Esdras, As when thou askest the earth, it shall say vnto thee, that it giueth much mold wherof earthen vessels are made, but litle dust that golde commeth of: euen so is y course of this present world.

3 \* There be many created, but few shall be sau'd.

<sup>\*</sup> Mat. 20. 16.

4 So answered I and said, Swallow then downe O my soule, vnderstanding, and deuoure wisdom.

5 For thou hast agreed to giue eare, and art willing to prophesie: for thou hast no longer space then onely to liue.

6 O Lord, if thou suffer not thy seru'ant that we may pray before thee, and thou || giue vs seed vnto our heart, and culture to our vnderstanding, that there may come fruit of it, howe shall each man liue that is corrupt, who beareth the place of a man?

<sup>1</sup> Or, to giue vs.

7 For thou art alone, and we all one workmanship of thine hands, like as thou hast said.

8 For when the body is fashioned now in the mothers wombe, and thou giuest it members, || thy creature is preserved in fire & water, and nine months doeth thy workmanship endure thy creature which is created in her.

<sup>1</sup> Or, how is the body fashioned.

9 But that which keepeth, and is kept, shall both be preserved: and when the time commeth, the wombe preserved, deliuereth vp the things that grew in it.

10 For thou hast commanded out of the parts of the body, that is to say, out of the breasts milke to be giuen, which is the fruit of the breasts,

11 That the thing which is fashioned, may bee nourished for a time, till thou disposest it to thy mercy.

12 Thou broughtest it vp with thy righ-



righteousnesse, and nourturedst it in thy Law, and reformedst it with thy iudgement.

13 And thou shalt mortifie it as thy creature, and quicken it as thy worke.

• Iob 10. 8.  
psal. 139.  
14. &c.

14 If therefore thou shalt destroy him which with so great \*labour was fashioned, it is an easie thing to be ordeined by thy Commaundement, that the thing which was made might be preserved.

15 Now therefore, Lord, I will speake (touching man in generall, thou knowest best) but touching thy people, for whose sake I am sory,

16 And for thine inheritance, for whose cause I mourne, and for Israel, for whom I am heauy, and for Iacob, for whose sake I am troubled:

17 Therefore will I begin to pray before thee, for my selfe, and for them: for I see the falles of vs that dwell in the land.

18 But I haue heard the swiftnesse of the Iudge which is to come.

19 Therefore heare my voyce, and vnderstand my wordes, and I shall speake before thee: this is the beginning of the words of Esdras, before he was taken vp: and I said;

20 O Lord, Thou that dwellest in euerlastingnes, which beholdest from aboue, things in the heauen, & in the aire,

21 Whose Throne is inestimable, whose glory may not be comprehended, before whom the hosts of Angels stand with trembling,

22 (Whose seruice is conuersant in wind and fire,) whose word is true, and sayings constant, whose Commandement is strong, and ordinance fearefull,

23 Whose looke drieth vp the depths, and indignation maketh the mountaines to melt away, which the trueth witnesseth:

24 O heare the prayer of thy seruant, and giue eare to the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I liue, I will speake, and so long as I haue vnderstanding, I wil answere.

26 O looke not vpon the sinnes of thy people: but on them which serue thee in trueth.

27 Regard not the wicked inuentions of the heathen: but the desire of those that keepe thy Testimonies in afflictions.

28 Thinke not vpon those that

haue walked fainedly before thee: but remember them, which according to thy will haue knowen thy feare.

29 Let it not bee thy will to destroy them, which haue liued like beasts: but to looke vpon them that haue clearly taught thy Law.

30 Take thou no indignation at them which are deemed worse then beasts: but loue them that alway put their trust in thy righteousness, and glory.

31 For we and our fathers ||doe languish of such diseases; but because of vs sinners, thou shalt be called mercifull.

¶ *Are sicke.*

32 For if thou ||hast a desire to haue mercy vpon vs, thou shalt bee called mercifull, to vs namely, that haue no workes of righteousness.

¶ *Be willing.*

33 For the iust which haue many good workes layed vp with thee, shall out of their owne deedes receiue reward.

34 For what is man that thou shouldest take displeasure at him? or what is a corruptible generation, that thou shouldest be so bitter toward it?

35 \*For in trueth there is no man among them that be borne, but he hath dealt wickedly, and among the faithfull, there is none which hath not done amisse.

• 1. King. 8.  
46. and 2.  
chro. 6. 36.

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousness, and thy goodnesse shalbe declared, if thou be mercifull vnto them which haue not the ||confidence of good workes.

¶ *Or, substance.*

37 Then answered he mee, and said, Some things hast thou spoken aright, and according vnto thy words it shalbe.

38 For indeed I will not thinke on the disposition of them which haue sinned before death, before iudgement, before destruction.

39 But \*I will reioyce ouer the disposition of the righteous, and I wil remember also their pilgrimage, and the saluation, and the reward that they shall haue.

• Gen. 4. 4.

40 Like as I haue spoken now, so shall it come to passe.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seed vpon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet the thing that is sown good in his season, commeth not vp, neither doeth all that is planted take root: euen so is it of them that are sown in the world, they shall not all be sau'd.



42 I answered then, and said, If I haue found grace, let me speake.

43 Like as the husbandmans seede perisheth, if it come not vp, and receiue not the raine in due season, or if there come too much raine and corrupt it:

44 Euen so perisheth man also which is formed with thy hands, and is called thine owne image, because thou art like vnto him, for whose sake thou hast made all things, and likened him vnto the husbandmans seede.

45 Be not wroth with vs, but spare thy people, and haue mercy vpon thine owne inheritance: for thou art mercifull vnto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, Things present are for the present; and things to come, for such as be to come.

47 For thou commest farre short, that thou shouldest be able to loue my creature more then I: but I haue oft times drawn nigh vnto thee, and vnto it, but neuer to the vnrighteous.

48 In this also thou art marueilous before the most high;

49 In that thou hast humbled thy selfe as it becommeth thee, and hast not iudged thy selfe worthy to be much glorified among the righteous.

50 For many great miseries shall be done to them, that in the latter time shall dwell in the world, because they haue walked in great pride.

51 But vnderstand thou for thy selfe, and seeke out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For vnto you is Paradise opened, the tree of life is planted, the time to come is prepared, plenteousnesse is made ready, a citie is builded, and rest is allowed, yea perfect goodnesse and wisdom.

53 The root of euil is sealed vp from you, weakenesse and the moth is hidde from you, and corruption is fled into ||hell to be forgotten.

54 Sorrows are passed, & in the end is shewed the treasure of immortalitie.

55 And therefore aske thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had taken liberty, they despised the most High, thought scorne of his Lawe, and forsooke his wayes.

57 Moreouer, they haue troden downe his righteous,

\* Psal. 14. 1. and 53. 1.

58 And \*said in their heart, that there

is no God, yea and that knowing they must die.

59 For as the things aforesaid shall receiue you, so thirst and paine are prepared for them; for it was not his will that men should come to nought.

60 But they which be created, haue defiled the Name of him that made them, and were vnthankfull vnto him which prepared life for them.

61 And therefore is my iudgement now at hand.

62 These things haue I not shewed vnto all men, but vnto thee, and a fewe like thee. Then answered I, and said,

63 Behold, O Lord, now hast thou shewed me the multitude of the wonders which thou wilt begin to doe in the last times: but at what time, thou hast not shewed me.

#### C H A P. IX.

7 Who shall be saued, and who not. 19 All the world is now corrupted: 22 Yet God doeth saue a few. 33 Hee complaineth that those perish which keepe Gods Law: 38 and seeth a woman lamenting in a field.



He answered me then, and sayde, Measure thou the time diligently in it selfe: and when thou seest part of the signes past, which I haue tolde thee before,

2 Then shalt thou vnderstand, that it is the very same time, wherein the highest will begin to visite the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shall be seene \*earthquakes and vprores of the people in the world:

\* Mat. 24. 7

4 Then shalt thou wel vnderstand, that the most high spake of those things from the dayes that were before thee, euen from the beginning.

5 For like as all that is made in the world hath a beginning, and an ende, and the end is manifest:

6 Euen so the times also of the highest, haue plaine beginnings in wonders and powerfull workes, and endings in effects and signes.

7 And euery one that shalbe saued, and shalbe able to escape by his works, and by faith, whereby ye haue beleueed,

8 Shall be preserued from the sayd perils, and shall see my saluation, in my land, and within my borders: for I haue sanctified them for me, from the beginning.



*1 Or, they shall maruell.*

9 Then shall they || be in pitifull case which now haue abused my wayes: and they that haue cast them away despitefully, shall dwell in torments.

10 For such, as in their life haue receiued benefits, & haue not knowen me:

11 And they that haue loathed my law, while they had yet liberty, and when as yet place of repentance was open vnto them, vnderstood not, but despised it:

12 The same must know it after death by paine.

13 And therefore be thou not curious, how the vngodly shalbe punished and when: but enquire how the righteous shall be saued, whose the world is, and for whom the world is created.

14 Then answered I, and said,

15 I haue said before, and now doe speake, and will speake it also heereafter: that there be many moe of them which perish, then of them which shall be saued,

16 Like as a waue is greater then a droppe.

17 And he answered me, saying: like as the field is, so is also the seed: as the flowres be, such are the colours also: such as the workeman is, such also is the worke: and as the husbandman is himselfe, so is his husbandry also: for it was the time of the world.

18 || And now when I prepared the world, which was not yet made, euen for them to dwell in that now liue, no man spake against me.

19 For then euery one obeyed, || but now the maners of them which are created in this world that is made, are corrupted by a perpetuall seed, & by a law which is vnsearchable, rid themselues.

20 So I considered the world, and behold there was perill, because of the deuices that were come into it.

21 And I saw and spared it greatly, and haue kept me a || grape of the cluster, and a plant of a great people.

22 Let the multitude perish then, which was borne in vaine, and let my || grape be kept and my plant: for with great labour haue I made it perfect.

23 Neuerthelesse if thou wilt cease yet seuen dayes moe (but thou shalt not fast in them.)

24 But goe into a field of flowres, where no house is builded, and eate onely the flowres of the field, Tast no flesh, drinke no wine, but eate flowres onely.

25 And pray vnto the Highest conti-

nually, then wil I come and talke with thee.

26 So I went my way into the field which is called Ardath, like as he commanded me, and there I sate amongst the flowres, and did eate of the herbes of the field, and the meate of the same satisfied me.

27 After seuen dayes I sate vpon the grasse, and my heart was vexed within me, like as before.

28 And I opened my mouth, and beganne to talke before the most High and said,

29 O Lord, thou that shewest thy selfe vnto vs, thou wast \*shewed vnto our fathers in the wildernesse, in a place where no man || treadeth, in a barren place when they came out of Egypt.

30 And thou spakest, saying, Heare me, O Israel, and marke my words, thou seed of Iacob.

31 For behold I sow my law in you, and it shall bring fruite in you, and yee shall be honoured in it for euer.

32 But our fathers which receiued the law, kept it not, and obserued not thy ordinances, and though the fruite of thy law did not perish, neither could it, for it was thine:

33 Yet they that receiued it, perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And loe, it is a custome when the ground hath receiued seed, or the Sea a ship, or any vessel, meate or drinke, that, that being perished wherein it was sown, or cast into,

35 That thing also which was sown or cast therein, or receiued, doth perish, and remaineth not with vs: but with vs it hath not happened so.

36 For we that haue receiued the law perish by sinne, and our heart also which receiued it.

37 Notwithstanding the law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 And when I spake these things in my heart, I looked backe with mine eyes, & vpon the right side I saw a woman, and behold, she mourned, & wept with a loud voyce, and was much grieved in heart, and her clothes were rent, and she had ashes vpon her head.

39 Then let I my thoughts goe that I was in, and turned me vnto her,

40 And said vnto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so grieved in thy minde?

\* Exod. 19. 9. and 24. 3. deut. 4. 12.  
1 Or, com-meth.

*1 And now because the time of the world was come, when I was preparing the world &c.*

*1 But when the world was made, both now and then, the maners of euery one created were corrupted by a neuer fasting haruest, and a law vnsearchable.*

*1 Or, graine.*

*1 Or, graine.*



41 And she said vnto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewaile my selfe, and adde vnto my sorow, for I am sore vexed in my minde, and brought very low.

42 And I said vnto her, What aileth thee? Tell me.

43 She said vnto me, I thy seruant haue bene barren, and had no childe, though I had an husband thirty yeres.

44 And those thirtie yeeres I did nothing else day and night, and euery houre, but make my prayer to y highest.

45 After thirtie yeeres, God heard me thine handmaid, looked vpon my misery, considered my trouble, and gaue me a sonne: and I was very glad of him, so was my husband also, and all my neighbours, and we gaue great honour vnto the Almightye.

46 And I nourished him with great trauaile.

47 So when he grew vp, and came to the time that he should haue a wife, I made a feast.

#### CHAP. X.

1 Hee comforteth the woman in the field. 17 She vanisheth away, and a citie appeareth in her place. 40 The Angel declareth these visions in the field.



And it so came to passe, that when my sonne was entered into his wedding chamber, he fell downe and died.

2 Then we all ouerthrew the lights, and all my ||neighbours rose vp to comfort me, so I tooke my rest vnto the second day at night.

3 And it came to passe when they had all left off to comfort me, to the end I might be quiet: then rose I vp by night and fled, and came hither into this field, as thou seest.

4 And I doe now purpose not to returne into the citie, but here to stay, and neither to eate nor drinke, but continually to mourne, & to fast vntil I die.

5 Then left I the ||meditations wherein I was, and spake to her in anger, saying,

6 Thou foolish woman aboue all other, seest thou not our mourning, and what happeneth vnto vs?

7 How that Sion our mother is full of all heauinesse, and much humbled, mourning very sore?

8 And now seeing we all mourne, and are sad, for we are all in heauinesse,

art thou grieved for one sonne?

9 For aske the earth, and she shall tell thee, that it is she, which ought to mourne, for the fall of so many that grow vpon her.

10 For out of her came all at the first, and out of her shal all others come: and behold they walke almost all into destruction, and a multitude of them is vtterly ||rooted out.

11 Who then should make more mourning, then she that hath lost so great a multitude, and not thou which art sory but for one?

12 But if thou sayest vnto me, My lamentation is not like the earths, because I haue lost the fruit of my womb, which I brought foorth with paines, and bare with sorrowes.

13 ||But the earth *not so*: for the multitude present in it, according to the course of the earth, is gone, as it came.

14 Then say I vnto thee, Like as thou hast brought foorth with labour: euen so the earth also hath giuen her fruit, namely man, euer sithence the beginning, vnto him that made her.

15 Now therefore keepe thy sorrow to thy selfe, and beare with a good courage that which hath befallen thee.

16 For if thou shalt acknowledge the determination of God to be iust, thou shalt both receiue thy sonne in time, and shalt be commended amongst women.

17 Goe thy way then into the citie, to thine husband.

18 And she said vnto me, That will I not doe: I will not goe into the city, but here will I die.

19 So I proceeded to speake further vnto her, and said,

20 Doe not so, but bee counselled by me: for how many are the aduersities of Sion? Bee comforted in regard of the sorow of Ierusalem.

21 For thou seest that our Sanctuary is laid waste, our Altar broken downe, our Temple destroyed.

22 Our Psalterie is laid on y ground, our song is put to silence, our reioycing is at an end, the light of our candlestick is put out, the Arke of our Couenant is spoiled, our holy things are defiled, and the Name that is called vpon vs, is almost prophaned: our children are put to shame, our priests are burnt, our Leuites are gone into captiuitie, our virgines are defiled, and our wiuers rauished, our righteous men caried away,

<sup>1</sup> Or, abolished.

<sup>1</sup> But the earth after the maner of the earth: whereinto the present multitude is gone againe, as it came out.

<sup>1</sup> Or country men citizens.

<sup>1</sup> Or, speeches.



our litle ones destroyed, our yong men are brought in bondage, and our strong men are become weake.

23 And which is the greatest of all, the seale of Sion hath now lost her honour: for she is deliuered into the hands of them that hate vs.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heauinesse, and put away the multitude of sorrowes, that the mighty may be mercifull vnto thee againe, and the highest shal giue thee rest, and ease from thy labour.

25 And it came to passe while I was talking with her, behold her face vpon a sudden shined exceedingly, & her countenance glistered, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.

26 And behold suddenly, she made a great cry very fearful: so that the earth shooke at the noise of the woman.

27 And I looked, and beholde, the woman appeared vnto me no more, but there was a city builded, and a large place shewed it selfe from the foundations: then was I afraid, and cried with a lowd voice, and said,

28 Where is \*Vriel the Angel, who came vnto mee at the first? for hee hath caused me to fall into many ||traunces, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was speaking these wordes, behold, he came vnto me, and looked vpon me.

30 And loe, I lay as one that had bene dead, & mine vnderstanding was taken from me, and he tooke me by the right hand, and comforted mee, and set me vpon my feet, and said vnto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why art thou so disquieted, and why is thine vnderstanding troubled, & the thoughts of thine heart?

32 And I said, because thou hast forsaken me, and yet I did according to thy \*wordes, and I went into the field, and loe I haue seene, and yet see, that I am not able to expresse.

33 And hee said vnto me, Stand vp manfully, and I wil aduise thee.

34 Then said I, Speake on, my lord in me, onely forsake me not, lest I die frustrate of my hope.

35 For I haue seene, that I knew not, and heare that I do not know.

36 Or, is my sense deceiued, or my soule in a dreame?

37 Now therfore, I beseech thee, that

thou wilt shew thy seruant of this ||visiō.

38 He answered me then, & said, Heare me, and I shall enforme thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the highest will reueile many secret things vnto thee.

39 Hee hath seene that thy ||way is right: for that thou sorrowest continually for thy people, and makest great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the meaning of the vision which thou lately sawest.

41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou beganst to comfort her:

42 But now seest thou the likenesse of the woman no more, but there appeared vnto thee a city builded.

43 And whereas she told thee of the death of her sonne, this is the ||solution.

44 This woman whom thou sawest, is Sion: and whereas she said vnto thee (euen she whom thou seest as a city builded.)

45 Whereas *I say*, she said vnto thee, that she hath bene thirty yeres barren: those are the thirty yeeres wherein there was no offering made in her.

46 But after thirtie yeeres, Solomon builded the city, & offered offrings: and then bare the barren a sonne.

47 And whereas she told thee that shee nourished him with labour: that was the dwelling in Hierusalem.

48 But whereas she said vnto thee, That my sonne comming into his marriage chamber, happened to haue a fall, and died, this was the destruction that came to Hierusalem.

49 And behold, thou sawest her likeness, and because she mourned for her sonne, thou beganst to comfort her, and of these things which haue chaunced, these are to be opened vnto thee.

50 For now the most High seeth, that thou art griued vnfaignedly, & sufferest from thy whole heart for her, so hath he shewed thee the brightnes of her glory, and the comelinesse of her beautie.

51 And therfore I bad thee remaine in y field, where no house was builded.

52 For I knew that the Highest would shew this vnto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to goe into the field, where no foundation of any building was.

54 For in the place wherein the Highest beginneth to shew his city, ther can no mans building be able to stand.

55 And therfore feare not, let not thy heart

<sup>1</sup> Or, traunce.

<sup>1</sup> Or, purpose.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Interpretation.

\* Chap. 4. 1.

<sup>1</sup> Or, into the multitude in a traunce.

\* Chap. 5. 20.



heart be afrighted, but goe thy way in, and see the beaultie and greatnesse of the building, as much as thine eyes be able to see :

56 And then shalt thou heare as much as thine eares may comprehend.

¶ Or, art called to be with, &c.

57 For thou art blessed aboute many other, and art ||called with the highest, and so are but few.

58 But to morrow at night thou shalt remaine here.

¶ Or, last things.

59 And so shall the highest shew thee visions of the ||high things, which the most high will do vnto them, that dwell vpon earth in the last dayes. So I slept that night and another, like as he commanded me.

### CHAP. XI.

1 Hee seeth in his dreame an Eagle comming out of the Sea : 37 And a Lion out of a wood talking to the Eagle.

**AN** Hen saw I a dreame, and beholde, there came vp from the Sea an Eagle, which had twelue feathered wings, & three heads.

2 And I saw, and behold, she spread her wings ouer all the earth, and all the windes of the ayre blew on her, and were gathered together.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers there grewe other contrary feathers, and they became little feathers, and small.

† Lat. shee.

4 But her heads were at rest: the head in the midst was greater then the other, yet rested †it with the residue.

5 Moreouer I beheld, and loe, the Eagle flew with her feathers, and reigned vpon earth, and ouer them that dwelt therein.

6 And I saw that all things vnder heauen were subiect vnto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature vpon earth.

7 And I beheld, and loe, the Eagle rose vpon her talents, and spake to her feathers, saying,

8 Watch not all at once, sleepe euery one in his own place, & watch by course.

9 But let the heads be preserued for the last.

10 And I beheld, and loe, the voice went not out of her heads, but from the midst of her body.

11 And I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, on the right side there arose one feather, and reigned ouer all the earth.

13 And so it was, that when it reigned, the ende of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more : so the next following stood vp and reigned, and had a great time.

14 And it happened, that when it reigned, the end of it came also, like as the first, so that it appeared no more.

15 Then came there a voice vnto it, and sayd,

16 Heare, thou that hast borne rule ouer the earth so long : this I say vnto thee, before thou beginnest to appeare no more.

17 There shall none after thee attaine vnto thy time, neither vnto the halfe thereof.

18 Then arose the third, and reigned as the other before: and appeared no more also.

19 So went it with all the residue one after another, as that euery one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I beheld, & loe, in processe of time, the feathers that folowed, stood vp vpon the right side, that they might rule also, and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more:

21 For some of them were set vp, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelue feathers appeared no more, nor the two little feathers :

23 And there was no more vpon the Eagles body, but three heads that rested, and sixe little wings.

24 Then saw I also that two little feathers diuided themselues from the sixe, and remained vnder the head, that was vpon the right side : for the foure continued in their place.

25 And I beheld, & loe, the feathers that were vnder the wing, thought to set vp themselues, and to haue the rule.

26 And I beheld, & loe, there was one set vp, but shortly it appeared no more.

27 And the second was sooner away then the first.

28 And I beheld, and loe, the two that remained, thought also in themselues to reigne.

29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, namely it that was in the midst, for that was greater then the two other heads.

30 And



30 And then I saw, that the two other heads were ioyned with it.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eate vp the two feathers vnder the wing that would haue reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in feare, and bare rule in it ouer all those that dwelt ypon the earth, with much oppression, and it had the gouernance of the world more then all the wings that had beene.

33 And after this I beheld, and loe the head that was in the midst, suddenly appeared no more, like as the wings.

34 But there remained the two heads, which also in like sort ruled vpon the earth, and ouer those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and loe, the head vpon the right side, deuoured it, that was vpon the left side.

36 Then I heard a voyce, which said vnto me, Looke before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 And I beheld, and loe, as it were a roaring Lyon, chased out of the wood: and I saw that hee sent out a mans voyce vnto the Eagle, and said,

38 Heare thou, I will talke with thee, and the highest shall say vnto thee,

39 Art not thou it that remainest of the foure beasts, whom I made to raigne in my world, that the end of their times might come through them?

40 And the fourth came and ouer-came all the beasts that were past, and had power ouer the world with great fearefulnessse, and ouer the whole compasse of the earth with much wicked oppression, and so long time dwelt he vpon the earth with deceit.

41 For the earth hast thou not iudged with trueth.

42 For thou hast afflicted the meeke, thou hast hurt the peaceable, thou hast loued lyers, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruite, and hast cast downe the wallles of such, as did thee no harme.

43 Therefore is thy wrongfull dealing come vp vnto the Highest, and thy pride vnto the Mighty.

44 The Highest also hath looked vpon the proud times, and behold, they are ended, and his abominations are fulfilled.

45 And therefore appeare no more thou Eagle, nor thy horrible wings, nor

thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, nor thy hurtfull clawes, nor all thy vaine body:

46 That all the earth may be refreshed, and may returne, being deliuered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the iudgement, and mercy of him that made her.

#### CHAP. XII.

3 The Eagle which hee saw, is destroyed. 10 The vision is interpreted. 37 He is bid to write his visions, 39 and to fast, that he may see more. 46 He doth comfort those, that were grieved for his absence.



And it came to passe whiles the Lyon spake these words vnto the Eagle, I saw:

2 And behold, the head that remained, and the foure wings appeared no more, and the two went vnto it, and set themselues vp to raigne, and their kingdome was small and full of vpror.

3 And I saw, and behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the Eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great feare: then awaked I out of the trouble and traunce of my minde, and from great feare, and said vnto my spirit,

4 Loe, this hast thou done vnto me, in that thou searchest out the wayes of the Highest.

5 Loe, yet am I weary in my mind, and very weake in my spirit: and litle strength is there in me; for the great feare, wherewith I was affrighted this night.

6 Therefore wil I now beseech the Highest, that hee will comfort me vnto the end.

7 And I said, Lord, that bearest rule, If I haue found grace before thy sight, and if I am iustified with thee, before many others, and if my prayer indeed be come vp before thy face,

8 Comfort me then, and shew me thy seruant the interpretation, and plaine difference of this fearefull vision, that thou maist perfectly comfort my soule.

9 For thou hast iudged me worthy, to shew me the last times.

10 And he said vnto me, This is the interpretation of the vision.

11 The Eagle whom thou sawest come vp from the sea, is the kingdome which



\* Daniel  
7. 7.

which was seene, in the \*vision of thy brother Daniel.

12 But it was not expounded vnto him, therefore now I declare it vnto thee.

13 Behold, the dayes will come, that there shall rise vp a kingdome vpon earth, and it shall be feared aboue all the kingdomes that were before it.

14 In the same shall twelue kings reigne, one after another.

15 Whereof the second shall begin to reigne, and shall haue more time then any of the twelue.

16 And this doe the twelue wings signifie which thou sawest.

17 As for the voice which thou hearest speake, and that thou sawest not to goe out from the heads, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation :

18 That after the time of that kingdome, there shall arise great struings, and it shall stand in perill of falling : neuerthelesse it shall not then fall, but shall be restored againe to his beginning.

19 And whereas thou sawest the eight small vnder feathers sticking to her wings, this is the interpretation :

20 That in him there shall arise eight kings, whose time shall bee but small, and their yeeres swift.

21 And two of them shall perish : the middle time approaching, foure shall bee kept vntill their end begin to approach : but two shall be kept vnto the end.

22 And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation

23 In his last dayes shall the most High raise vp three kingdomes, and renew many things therein, and they shall haue the dominion of the earth,

24 And of those that dwell therein with much oppression, aboue all those that were before them : therefore are they called the heads of the Eagle.

25 For these are they that shall accomplish his wickednesse, and that shall finish his last end.

26 And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more, it signifieth that one of them shall die vpon his bed, and yet with paine.

27 For the two that remaine, shall be slaine with the sword.

28 For the sword of the one shall deuoure the other : but at the last shall he fall through the sword himselfe.

29 And whereas thou sawest two

feathers vnder the wings passing ouer the head, that is on the right side :

30 It signifieth that these are they whom the Highest hath kept vnto their end : this is the small kingdom and full of trouble, as thou sawest.

31 And the Lyon whom thou sawest rising vp out of the wood, and roaring, and speaking to the Eagle, and rebuking her for her vnrighteousnesse, with all the words which thou hast heard,

32 This is the Anointed which the Highest hath kept for them, and for their wickednesse vnto the end : he shall reprocue them, and shall vpbraide them with their crueltie.

33 For hee shall set them before him aliue in iudgement, and shall rebuke them and correct them.

34 For the rest of my people shall he deliuer with mercie, those that haue bin preserued vpon my borders, and he shall make them ioyfull vntill the comming of the day of iudgement, whereof I haue spoken vnto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dreame that thou sawest, and these are the interpretations.

36 Thou onely hast bene meete to know this secret of the Highest.

37 Therefore write all these things that thou hast seene, in a booke, and hide them.

38 And teach them to the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend, & keepe these secrets.

39 But wait thou here thy selfe yet seuen dayes moe, that it may be shewed thee whatsoeuer it pleaseth the Highest to declare vnto thee : And with that he went his way.

40 And it came to passe when all the people saw that the seuen dayes were past, and I not come againe into the citie, they gathered them all together, from the least vnto the greatest, and came vnto me, and said,

41 What haue we offended thee ? and what euill haue we done against thee, that thou forsakest vs, and sittest here in this place ?

42 For of all the ||prophets thou onely art left vs, as a cluster of the vintage, and as a candle in a darke place, and as a hauen or ship preserued from the tempest :

43 Are not the euils which are come to vs, sufficient ?

44 If thou shalt forsake vs, how much

1 Or, people.



much better had it bene for vs, if we also had bene burnt in the midst of Sion.

45 For we are not better then they that died there. And they wept with a loud voice : then answered I them, and said,

46 Be of good comfort, O Israel, and be not heauy thou house of Iacob.

47 For the Highest hath you in remembrance, and the mighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for mee, I haue not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you : but am come into this place, to pray for the desolation of Sion, and that I might seeke mercy for the low estate of your Sanctuary.

49 And now goe your way home euery man, and after these dayes will I come vnto you.

50 So the people went their way into the city, like as I commanded them:

51 But I remained still in the field seuen dayes, as the Angel commanded me, and did eate onely in those dayes, of the flowers of the felde, and had my meat of the herbes.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Hee seeth in his dreame a man comming out of the sea. 25 The declaration of his dreame. 54 He is praised, and promised to see more.



And it came to passe after seuen dayes, I dreamed a dreame by night.

2 And ||loe, there arose a winde from the sea that it mooued all the waues thereof.

3 And I beheld, and loe, that man waxed strong with the ||thousands of heauen : and when he turned his countenance to looke, all the things trembled that were seene vnder him.

4 And whensoever the voyce went out of his mouth, all they burnt, that heard his voyce, like as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 And after this I beheld, and loe, there was gathered together a multitude of men out of number, from the foure windes of the heauen, to subdue the man that came out of the sea.

6 But I beheld, and loe, hee had graued himselfe a great mountaine, and flew vp vpon it.

7 But I would haue seene the region, or place, whereout the hill was grauen, and I could not.

8 And after this I beheld, and loe,

all they which were gathered together to subdue him, were sore afraid, and yet durst fight.

9 And loe, as hee saw the violence of the multitude that came, hee neither lift vp his hand, nor held sword, nor any instrument of warre.

10 But onely I saw that he sent out of his mouth, as it had bene a blast of fire, and out of his lippes a flaming breath, and out of his tongue he cast out sparkes and tempests,

11 And they were all mixt together ; the blast of fire, the flaming breath, and the great tempest, and fel with violence vpon the multitude, which was prepared to fight, and burnt them vp euery one, so that vpon a sudden, of an innumerable multitude, nothing was to be perceiued, but onely dust and smell of smoke : whē I saw this, I was afraid.

12 Afterward saw I the same man come downe from the mountaine, and call vnto him an other peaceable multitude.

13 And there came much people vnto him, whereof some were glad, some were sory, some of them were bound, and other some brought of ||them that were offred : then was I sicke through great feare, and I awaked and said,

14 Thou hast shewed thy seruant wonders from the beginning, and hast counted me worthy that thou shouldest receiue my prayer :

15 Shew mee now yet the interpretation of this dreame.

16 For as I conceiue in mine vnderstanding, woe vnto them that shall be left in those dayes ; and much more woe vnto them that are not left behinde.

17 For they that were not left, were in heauinesse.

18 Now vnderstand I the things that are layde vp in the latter dayes, which shall happen vnto them, and to those that are left behinde.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils, and many necessities, like as these dreames declare.

20 Yet is it easier for him that is in danger, to come into ||these things, then to passe away as a cloud out of the world, and not to see the things that happen in the last dayes. And he answered vnto me, and said,

21 The interpretation of the vision shal I shew thee, and I wil open vnto thee, the thing that thou hast required.

22 Where-

<sup>1</sup> A certaine man as the winde. Iunius.

<sup>1</sup> Clouds.

<sup>1</sup> Iunius. Of the things that were offered.

<sup>1</sup> Or, this day.



22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behinde, this is the interpretation.

23 He that shall endure the perill in that time, hath kept himselfe: they that be fallen into danger, are such as haue workes, and faith towards the Almighty.

24 Know this therefore, that they which be left behinde, are more blessed then they that be dead.

25 This is the meaning of the vision: Whereas thou sawest a man coming vp from the middest of the Sea:

26 The same is hee whom God the highest hath kept a great season, which by his owne selfe shall deliuer his creature: and hee shall order them that are left behinde.

27 And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast of winde, and fire, and storme:

28 And that he helde neither sword, nor any instrument of warre, but that the rushing in of him destroyed the whole multitude that came to subdue him, this is the interpretation.

29 Behold, the dayes come, when the most high wil begin to deliuer them that are vpon the earth.

30 And he shall come to the astonishment of them that dwell on the earth.

31 And one shall vndertake to fight against another, one city against another, one place against another, \*one people against another, and one realme against another.

32 And the time shalbe, when these things shall come to passe, and the signes shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my sonne be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending.

33 And when all the people heare his voice, euery man shall in their owne land, leaue the battaile they haue one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shalbe gathered together, as thou sawest them willing to come, and to ouercome him by fighting.

35 But hee shall stand vpon the top of the mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the hill grauen without hands.

37 And this my sonne shall rebuke the wicked inuentions of those nations,

which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest,

38 And shall lay before them their euill thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like vnto a flame: and hee shall destroy them without labour, by the law which is like vnto fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that hee gathered another peaceable multitude vnto him;

40 Those are the ten tribes, which were caried away prisoners out of their owne land, in the time of Osea the king, whom \*Salmanasar the king of Assyria ledde away captiue, and hee caried them ouer the waters, and so came they into another land.

41 But they tooke this counsaile amongst themselues, that they would leaue the multitude of the heathen, and goe foorth into a further countrey, where neuer mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keepe their statutes, which they neuer kept in their owne land.

43 And they entred into Euphrates by the narrow passages of the Riuer.

44 For the most high then shewed \*signes for them, and held still the flood, till they were passed ouer.

45 For through that countrey there was a great way to goe; namely, of a yeere and a halfe: and the same region is called || Arsareth.

46 Then dwelt they there vntill the latter time; and now when they shall begin to come,

47 The highest shall stay the springs of the streame againe, that they may go through: therefore sawest thou the multitude with peace.

48 But those that be left behinde of thy people, are they that are found within my borders.

49 Now when hee destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, he shal defend his people that remaine.

50 And then shall hee shewe them great wonders.

51 Then said I, O Lord, that bearest rule, shew me this: Wherefore haue I scene the man coming vp from the midst of the Sea?

52 And he said vnto me, Like as thou canst neither seeke out, nor know the things that are in the deepe of the sea: euen so can no man vpon earth see my

\* 2. Kings  
17. 3.

\* Exod. 14.  
21. Iosh. 3.  
15, 16.

! Or, Arath.

\* Mat. 24. 7.



sonne, or those that be with him, but in the day time.

53 This is the interpretation of the dreame which thou sawest, and whereby thou onely art here lightened.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine owne way, and applied thy diligence vnto my law, and sought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wisdom, and hast called vnderstanding thy mother.

56 And therefore haue I shewed thee the treasures of the Highest: After other three dayes, I will speake other things vnto thee, and declare vnto thee mightie and wonderous things.

57 Then went I forth into the field giuing praise and thanks greatly vnto the most High, because of his wonders which he did in time,

58 And because hee gouerneth the same, and such things as fall in their seasons, and there I sate three dayes.

#### CHAP. XIII.

1 A voice out of a bush calleth Esdras, 10 and telleth him that the world waxeth old. 22 He desireth, because the Law was burnt, to write all againe, 24 and is bid to get swift writers. 39 Hee and they are filled with vnderstanding: 45 but hee is charged not to publish all that is written.



And it came to passe, vpon the third day I sate vnder an oke, and behold, there came a voyce out of a bush ouer against me, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

2 And I said, Here am I Lord, and I stood vp vpon my feet.

3 Then said he vnto me, \* In the bush I did manifestly reueale my selfe vnto Moses, and talked with him, when my people serued in Egypt.

4 And I sent him, and led my people out of Egypt, and brought him vp to the mount of Sinai, where I held him by me, a long season,

5 And told him many wonderous things, and shewed him the secrets of the times, and the end, and commanded him, saying,

6 These wordes shalt thou declare, and these shalt thou hide.

7 And now I say vnto thee,

8 That thou lay vp in thy heart the signes that I haue shewed, and the dreames that thou hast seene, and the

interpretations which thou hast heard:

9 For thou shalt be taken away from all, and from henceforth thou shalt remaine with my sonne, and with such as be like thee, vntill the times be ended.

10 For the world hath lost his youth, and the times begin to waxe old.

11 For the world is diuided into twelue parts, and the ten parts of it are gone already, and halfe of a tenth part.

12 And there remaineth that which is after the halfe of the tenth part.

13 Now therefore set thine house in order, and reprove thy people, comfort such of them as be in trouble, and now renounce corruption.

14 Let go frō thee mortall thoughts, cast away the burdens of man, put off now the weake nature,

15 And set aside the thoughts that are most heauy vnto thee, and haste thee to flie from these times.

16 For \* yet greater euils then those which thou hast seene happen, shall bee done hereafter.

17 For looke how much the world shall be weaker through age: so much the more shall euils increase vpon them that dwell therein.

18 For the trueth is fled farre away, and leasing is hard at hand: For now hasteth the vision to come, which thou hast seene.

19 Then answered I before thee, and said,

20 Behold, Lord, I will go as thou hast commanded me, and reprove the people which are present, but they that shall be borne afterward, who shall admonish them? thus the world is set in darkenes, and they that dwell therein, are without light.

21 For thy law is burnt, therefore no man knoweth the things that are done of thee, or the works that shal begin.

22 But if I haue found grace before thee, send the holy Ghost into me, and I shall write all that hath bene done in the world, since the beginning, which were written in thy Lawe, that men may find thy path, and that they which will liue in the latter dayes, may liue.

23 And he answered me, saying, Goe thy way, gather the people together, and say vnto them, that they seeke thee not for fourtie dayes.

24 But looke thou prepare thee many || boxe trees, and take with thee Sarea, Dabria, Selemia, || Ecanus and Asiel,

\* Mat. 24. 7

\* Exod. 3. 2, 8.

! Or, boxe tables to write on, See ver. 44. ! Or, Banus.



Asiel, these five which are ready to write swiftly.

25 And come hither, and I shall light a candle of vnderstanding in thine heart, which shall not be put out, till the things be performed which thou shalt beginne to write.

26 And when thou hast done, some things shalt thou publish, and some things shalt thou shew secretly to the wise: to morrowe this houre shalt thou beginne to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded, and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Heare these words, O Israel.

29 \* Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were deliuered:

30 \* And receiued the law of life which they kept not, which ye also haue transgressed after them.

31 Then was the land, euen the land of Sion, parted among you by lot, but your fathers, and yee your selues haue done vnrighteousnesse, and haue not kept the wayes which the Highest commanded you.

32 And for as much as he is a righteous iudge, hee tooke from you in time, the thing that he had giuen you.

33 And now are you heere, and your brethren amongst you.

34 Therefore if so be that you will subdue your owne vnderstanding, and reforme your hearts, yee shall be kept aliue, and after death yee shall obtaine mercy.

35 For after death, shall the iudgement come, when we shall liue againe: and then shall the names of the righteous be manifest, and the workes of the vngodly shall be declared.

36 Let no man therefore come vnto me now, nor seeke after me these forty dayes.

37 So I tooke the five men as hee commanded me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 And the next day behold a voyce called mee saying, Esdras, \* open thy mouth and drinke that I giue thee to drinke.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I tooke it, and dranke: and when I had drunke of it, my heart vt-

tered vnderstanding: and wisdom grew in my brest, for my spirit strengthened my memory.

41 And my mouth was opened and shut no more.

42 The highest gaue vnderstanding vnto the five men, and they wrote the wonderfull visions of the night, that were told, which they knew not: And they sate forty dayes, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43 As for me I spake in the day, and held not my tongue by night:

44 In forty dayes they wrote || two hundred and foure bookes.

45 And it came to passe when the forty dayes were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and vnworthy may read it.

46 But keepe the seuenthy last, that thou mayest deliuer them onely to such as be wise, among the people.

47 For in them is the spring of vnderstanding, the fountains of wisdom, and the || streame of knowledge.

48 And I did so.

1 Or, 904.

1 Or, the light of knowledge.

#### CHAP. XV.

1 This prophesie is certaine. 5 God will take vengeance vpon the wicked, 12 Vpon Egypt, 28 An horrible vision. 43 Babylon and Asia are threatned.

**B**

Ehold, speake thou in the eares of my people the words of prophesie, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord.

2 And cause them to be written in paper: for they are faithfull and true.

3 Feare not the imaginations against thee, let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speake against thee.

4 For all the vnfaithfull shall die in their vnfaithfulness.

5 Behold, saith the Lord, I will bring plagues vpon the world; the sword, famine, death, and destruction.

6 For wickednesse hath exceedingly polluted the whole earth, and their hurtfull workes are fulfilled.

7 Therefore saith the Lord,

8 I will hold my tongue no more as touching their wickednesse, which they prophanely commit, neither wil I suffer them in those things, in which they wickedly exercise themselves: behold, the \* innocent & righteous blood

\* Reuel. 6. 10. and 19. 2.

\* Gene. 47. 4.

\* Act. 7. 53.

\* Ezek. 3. 9.



cryeth vnto me, and the soules of the iust complaine continually.

9 And therefore saith the Lord, I wil surely auenge them, and receiue vnto me, all the innocent blood from among them.

10 Beholde, my people is ledde as a flocke to the slaughter: I wil not suffer them now to dwel in the land of Egypt.

11 But I will bring them with a mighty hand, and a stretched out arme, and smite Egypt with plagues as before, and wil destroy al the land thereof.

12 Egypt shal mourne, and the foundation of it shall bee smitten with the plague and punishment, that God shall bring vpon it.

13 They that till the ground shall mourne: for their seedes shall faile, through the blasting, and haile, and with a fearefull constellation.

14 Woe to the world, and them that dwell therein.

15 For the sword and their destruction draweth nigh, and one people shall stand vp to fight against another, and swords in their hands.

16 For there shalbe sedition among men, and inuading one another, they shal not regard their kings, nor princes, and the course of their actions shall stand in their power.

17 A man shall desire to goe into a citie, and shall not be able.

18 For because of their pride, the citie shalbe troubled, the houses shalbe destroyed, and men shalbe afraid.

19 A man shall haue no pitie vpon his neighbour, but shall destroy their houses with the sword, and spoile their goods, because of the lacke of bread, and for great tribulation.

20 Behold, saith God, I will call together all the Kings of the earth to reuerence me, which are from the rising of the Sunne, from the South, from the East, and Libanus: to turne themselves one against another, and repay the things that they haue done to them.

21 Like as they doe yet this day vnto my chosē, so will I doe also and recompense in their bosome, Thus saith the Lord God;

22 My right hand shall not spare the sinners, and my sword shal not cease ouer them, that shed innocent blood vpon earth.

23 The fire is gone foorth from his wrath, and hath consumed the founda-

tions of the earth, and the sinners like the straw that is kindled.

24 Wo to them that sinne and keepe not my cōmandements, saith the Lord.

25 I will not spare them: goe your way ye children from the power, defile not my Sanctuary:

26 For the Lord knoweth all them that sinne against him, and therefore deliuereth he them vnto death and destruction.

27 For now are the plagues come vpon the whole earth, and ye shall remaine in them, for God shal not deliuer you, because ye haue sinned against him.

28 Behold an horrible vision, and the appearance thereof from the East.

29 Where the nations of the dragons of Arabia shall come out with many charets, and the multitude of them shalbe caried as the winde vpon earth, that all they which heare them, may feare and tremble.

30 Also the Carmanians raging in wrath, shall go forth as the wilde bores of the wood, and with great power shall they come, and ioyned battell with them, and shall waste a portion of the land of the Assyrians.

31 And then shall the dragons haue the vpper hand, remembring their nature, and if they shall turne themselves, conspiring together in great power to persecute them,

32 Then these shalbe troubled, and keepe silence through their power, and shall flee.

33 And from the land of the Assyrians, shall the enemy besiege them, and consume some of them, and in their host shall be feare, and dread and strife || among their kings.

34 Behold clouds from the East, and from the North, vnto the South, and they are very horrible to looke vpon; full of wrath and storme.

35 They shall smite one vpon another, & they shall smite downe a great multitude of starres vpon the earth, euen their owne starre; and blood shalbe from the sword vnto the belly.

36 And doun of men vnto the camels || hough.

37 And there shalbe great fearefulness and trembling vpon earth: and they that see the wrath, shall be afraid, and trembling shall come vpon them.

38 And then shall there come great stormes, from the South, and from the North,

|| Or, against.

|| Or, Pasternes, or litter.



North, & another part from the West.

39 And strong winds shal arise from the East, and shall open it, and the cloud which hee raised vp in wrath, and the starre stirred to cause feare toward the East and West winde, shalbe destroyed.

40 The great and mightie cloudes shall be lifted vp full of wrath, and the starre, that they may make all the earth afraid, and them that dwel therein, and they shall powre out ouer euery high and eminent place, an horrible starre.

41 Fire and haile, and fleeing swords, and many waters, that all fields may be full, and all riuers with the abundance of great waters.

42 And they shal breake downe the cities, and walls, mountaines and hils, trees of the wood, and grasse of the meadowes, and their corne.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *destroy.* 43 And they shal goe stedfastly vnto Babylon, and ||make her afraid.

44 They shall come to her, and besiege her, the starre and all wrath shall they powre out vpon her, then shall the dust and smoke goe vp vnto the heauen: and all they that be about her, shall bewaile her.

45 And they that remaine vnder her, shall doe seruice vnto them that haue put her in feare.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *like vnto Babylon.* 46 And thou Asia that art ||partaker of the hope of Babylon, and art the glory of her person:

47 Woe be vnto thee thou wretch, because thou hast made thyselfe like vnto her, and hast deckt thy daughters in whoredome, that they might please and glory in thy louers, which haue alway desired to commit whordome with thee.

48 Thou hast followed her, that is hated in all her works and inuentions: therefore sayth God,

49 I will send plagues vpon thee: widowhood, pouertie, famine, sword, and pestilence, to waste thy houses with destruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power shall be dried vp as floure, when the heate shall arise that is sent ouer thee.

51 Thou shalt bee weakened as a poore woman with stripes, and as one chastised with woundes, so that the mightie and louers shall not be able to receiue thee.

52 Would I with ielousie haue so proceeded against thee, saith the Lord,

53 If thou haddest not alway slaine my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine

hands, & saying ouer their † dead, when thou wast drunken, <sup>† Lat. death.</sup>

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance.

55 The reward of thy whoredome shall be in thy bosome, therefore shalt thou receiue recompense.

56 Like as thou hast done vnto my chosen, sayth the Lord; euen so shall God doe vnto thee, and shall deliuer thee into mischief.

57 Thy children shall die of hunger, and thou shalt fall through the sword: thy cities shalbe broken downe, and all thine shall perish with the sword in the field.

58 They that be in the mountaines shall die of hunger, and eate their owne flesh, and drinke their owne blood, for very hunger of bread, & thirst of water.

59 Thou, as vnhappy, shalt come through the Sea, and receiue plagues againe.

60 And in the passage, they shall rush on the idle citie, and shall destroy some portion of thy land, and consume part of thy glory, and shall returne to Babylon that was destroyed.

61 And thou shalt be cast downe by them, as stubble, and they shall be vnto thee as fire,

62 And shall consume thee and thy cities, thy land and thy mountaines, all thy woods and thy fruitfull trees shall they burne vp with fire.

63 Thy children shall they cary away captiue, and looke what thou hast, they shall spoile it, and ||marre the beauty of thy face. <sup>1</sup> Or, *blemish.*

## CHAP. XVI.

<sup>1</sup> Babylon and other places are threatned with plagues that cannot be auoided: 23 and with desolation. 40 The seruants of the Lorde must looke for troubles: 51 and not hide their sinnes, 74 but leaue them, and they shall be deliuered.



Oe be vnto thee, Babylon and Asia, woe be vnto thee Egypt and Syria.

2 Gird vp your selues with clothes of sacke and haire, bewaile your children, and be sorry, for your destruction is at hand.

3 A sword is sent vpon you, and who may turne it backe?

4 A fire is sent among you, and who may quench it?

5 Plagues are sent vnto you, and what



what is he that may driue them away?

6 May any man driue away a hungry Lion in the wood? or may any one quench the fire in stubble, when it hath begun to burne?

7 May one turne againe the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?

8 The mightie Lord sendeth the plagues, and who is hee that can driue them away?

9 A fire shall goe forth from his wrath: & who is he that may quench it?

10 He shall cast lightnings, and who shall not feare? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?

11 The Lord shall threaten, and who shall not be vtterly beaten to powder at his presence?

12 The earth quaketh and the foundations thereof, the sea ariseth vp with waues from the deepe, and the waues of it are troubled, and the fishes thereof also before the Lord, and before the glorie of his power.

13 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow, his arrowes that hee shooteth are sharpe, and shall not misse when they begin to bee shot into the ends of the world.

14 Behold, the plagues are sent, and shall not returne againe, vntill they come vpon the earth.

15 The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundation of the earth.

16 Like as an arrow which is shot of a mightie archer returneth not backward: euen so the plagues that shall be sent vpon earth, shall not returne againe.

17 Woe is me, woe is me, who will deliuer me in those dayes?

18 The beginning of sorrowes, and great mournings, the beginning of famine, and great death: the beginning of warres, and the powers shall stand in feare, the beginning of euils, what shall I doe when these euils shal come?

19 Behold, famine, and plague, tribulation and anguish, are sent as scourges for amendment.

20 But for all these things they shall not turne from their wickednes, nor be alway mindfull of the scourges.

21 Behold, victuals shall be so good cheape vpon earth, that they shal think themselues to be in good case, and euen then shall euils growe vpon earth, sword, famine, and great confusion.

<sup>1</sup> Or, plagues

22 For many of them that dwell vpon earth, shall perish of famine, and the other that escape the hunger, shall the sword destroy.

23 And the dead shall be cast out as doun, and there shalbe no man to comfort them, for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast downe.

24 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it.

25 The trees shall giue fruite, and who shall gather them?

26 The grapes shall ripe, and who shall treade them? for all places shall be desolate of men.

27 So that one man shall desire to see another, and to heare his voyce.

28 For of a citie there shalbe ten left, and two of the field which shall hide themselues in the thicke groues, and in the clefts of rockes.

29 As in an orchard of oliues, vpon euery tree there are left three or foure oliues:

30 Or, when as a vineyard is gathered, there are left some clusters of them that diligently seek through y<sup>e</sup> vineyard:

31 Euen so in those dayes there shalbe three or foure left by them that search their houses with the sword.

32 And the earth shall be laid waste, and the fields therof shal waxe old, and her wayes and all her paths shall grow full of thornes, because no man shall trauaile therethrough.

33 The virgins shall mourne hauing no bridegromes, y<sup>e</sup> women shal mourne hauing no husbands, their daughters shall mourne hauing no helpers.

34 In the warres shall their bridegromes bee destroyed, and their husbands shall perish of famine.

35 Heare now these things, and vnderstand them, ye seruants of the Lord.

36 Behold the word of the Lord, receiue it, beleeeue not the gods of whom the Lord spake.

37 Behold, the plagues draw nigh, and are not slacke.

38 As when a woman with childe in the ninth month bringeth forth her son, within two or three houres of her birth great paines compasse her wombe, which paines, when the child commeth forth, they slacke not a moment,

39 Euen so shall not the plagues bee slacke to come vpon the earth, and the world shall mourne, and sorrowes shal come vpon it on euery side.

40 O my



40 O my people, Heare my word : make you ready to the battell, and in those euils, be euen as pilgrimes vpon the earth.

41 He that selleth let him be as hee that fleeth away : and he that buyeth, as one that will loose.

42 He that occupieth merchandize, as he that had no profit by it : and he that buildeth, as hee that shall not dwell therein.

43 He that soweth, as if he should not reape : so also he that planteth the vineyard, as he that shal not gather the grapes.

44 They that marry, as they that shall get no children : and they that marrie not, as the widowers.

45 And therefore they that labour, labour in vaine.

46 For strangers shall reape their fruits, and spoile their goods, ouerthrowe their houses : and take their children captiues, for in captiuity and famine shall they get children.

47 And they that occupy their merchandize with robbery, the more they decke their citties, their houses, their possessions and their owne persons :

48 The more will I be angry with them for their sinne, saith the Lord.

49 Like as an whore enuieth a right honest and vertuous woman :

50 So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh her selfe, and shall accuse her, to her face, when he commeth that shall defend him that diligently searcheth out euery sinne vpon earth.

51 And therefore be yee not like therunto, nor to the workes thereof.

52 For yet a little iniquitie shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reigne among you.

53 Let not the sinner say that he hath not sinned : for God shall burne coales of fire vpon his head, which saith before the Lord God and his glory, I haue not sinned.

54 Behold, the Lord knoweth all the workes of men, \*their imaginati-  
ons, their thoughts, and their hearts :

55 Which spake but the word, let the earth be made, \*and it was made : let the heauen be made, and it was created.

56 In his word were the starres made, and he knoweth the \*number of them.

57 He searcheth the deepe, and the

treasures thereof, he hath measured the Sea, and what it containeth.

58 He hath shut the Sea in the midst of the waters, and with his word hath he hanged the earth vpon the waters.

59 He spreadeth out the heauens like a vault, vpon the waters hath he founded it.

60 In the desert hath hee made springs of water, and pooles vpon the tops of the mountaines, that the floods might powre downe from the high rockes to water the earth.

61 He made man, and put his heart in the midst of the body, and gaue him breath, life, and vnderstanding.

62 Yea and the spirit of Almighty God, which made all things, and searcheth out all hidden things in the secrets of the earth.

63 Surely he knoweth your inuentions, and what you thinke in your hearts, euen them that sinne, and would hide their sinne.

64 Therefore hath the Lord exactly searched out all your workes, and he will put you all to shame.

65 And when your sinnes are brought foorth yee shalbe ashamed before men, and your owne sinnes shall be your accusers in that day.

66 What will yee doe? or how will yee hide your sinnes before God and his Angels?

67 Behold, God himselfe is the iudge, feare him : leaue off from your sinnes, and forget your iniquities to medle no more with them for euer, so shall God lead you forth, and deliuer you from all trouble.

68 For behold, the burning wrath of a great multitude is kindled ouer you, and they shall take away certaine of you, and feede you ||being idle with things offered vnto idoles.

69 And they that consent vnto them shall be had in derision, and in reproch, and troden vnder foote.

70 For there shall be in euery place, and in the next cities a great insurrection vpon those that feare the Lord.

71 They shall be like mad men, sparing none, but still spoiling and destroying those that feare the Lord.

72 For they shal waste and take away their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

73 Then shall they be known who are

\* Luke 16.  
15.

\* Gene. 1. 1.

\* Psal. 146.  
4.

|| Or, being  
unable to re-  
sist.



are my chosen, and they shall be tried, as the gold in the fire:

74 Heare, O yee my beloued, saith the Lord: behold, the dayes of trouble are at hand, but I will deliuer you from the same.

75 Be yee not afraid, neither doubt, for God is your guide,

76 And the guide of them who keepe my commaundements, and precepts, saith the Lord God; Let not your

sinnes weigh you downe, and let not your iniquities lift vp themselues.

77 Woe bee vnto them that are bound with their sinnes, and couered with their iniquities: like as a field is couered ouer with bushes, and the path thereof couered with thornes, that no man may trauell through.

78 It is ||left vndressed, and is cast into the fire, to bee consumed therewith.

<sup>1</sup> Or, shut out.



## TOBIT.

### CHAP. I.

<sup>1</sup> Tobit his stocke, and deuotion in his youth, 9 His marriage, 10 And captiuitie, 13 His preferment, 16 Almes and charitie in burying the dead, 19 For which he is accused and flieth, 22 And after returneth to Niniue.

<sup>1</sup> Or, acts.



HE Booke of the ||wordes of Tobit, sonne of Tobiel, the son of Ananiel, the sonne of Aduel, the sonne of Gabael, of the seed of Asael, of the

Tribe of Nephthali,

2 Who in the time of Enemessar king of the Assyrians, was led captiue out of \*Thisbe which is at the right hand of that citie, which is called ||properly Nephthali in Galile aboute Aser.

\* 2. King. 17.  
3.  
<sup>1</sup> Or, Kedes of Nephthali in Galile,  
Iudg. 4 6.

3 I Tobit haue walked all the dayes of my life in the way of trueth, and iustice, and I did many almes deeds to my brethren, and my nation, who came with me to Nineue into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine owne cuntry, in the land of Israel, being but yong, all the tribe of Nephthali my father, fell from the house of Ierusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice *there* where the Temple of the habitation of the most High was consecrated, and built for all ages.

5 Now all the tribes which toge-

ther reuolted, and the house of my father Nephthali sacrificed vnto the \*heifer Baal.

6 But I alone went often to Ierusalem at the Feasts, as it was ordeined vnto al the people of Israel by an euerlasting decree, \*hauing the first fruits, and tenths of encrease, with that which was first shorne, and them gaue I at the Altar to the Priestes the children of Aaron.

7 The first tenth part of al increase, I gaue to the sonnes of ||Aaron, who ministred at Ierusalem: another tenth part I sold away, and went, and spent it euery yeere at Ierusalem.

8 And the third, I gaue vnto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my fathers mother had commanded mee, because I was left an orphan by my father.

9 Furthermore when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of mine \*owne kinred, and of her I begate Tobias.

10 And when we were caried away captiues to Nineue, all my brethren, and those that were of my kinred, did eate of the \*bread of the Gentiles.

11 But I kept †my selfe from eating;

12 Because I remembred God with all my heart.

13 And the most High gaue me grace, and fauour before Enemessar, so that I was his †purueyour.

14 And I went into Media, and left in trust with Gabael, the brother of Gabrias ||at Rages a citie of Media, ten talents of siluer.

\* 1. King. 12.  
30. Or, to the power of Baal, or the god Baal.

\* Exod. 29.  
29. deu. 12.  
6.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Leui.

\* Num. 36.  
7.

\* Gene. 43.  
32.  
† Greek. my soule.

† Greek. byer.

<sup>1</sup> Or, in the land or cuntry of Media.



† *Gr. the wayes of whom were vnsetled.*

15 Now when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his sonne reigned in his stead, † whose estate was troubled, that I could not goe into Media.

16 And in the time of Enemessar, I gaue many almes to my brethren, and gaue my bread to the hungry,

‡ *Or, behind the walles.*

17 And my clothes to the naked : and if I saw any of my nation dead, or cast || about the walles of Nineue, I buried him.

\* 2. Kin. 19. 35, 36. isai. 37. 36, 37. ecclus. 48. 18, 22. 1. macc. 7. 41. 2. mac. 8. 19.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had slaine any, when hee was come, \* and fledde from Iudea, I buried them priuily, (for in his wrath hee killed many) but the bodies were not found, when they were sought for of the king.

19 And when one of the Nineuites went, and complained of me to the king that I buried them, and hid my selfe : vnderstanding that I was sought for to be put to death, I withdrew my selfe for feare.

20 Then all my goods were forcibly taken away, neither was there any thing left me, besides my wife Anna, and my sonne Tobias.

\* 2. King. 19. 37. 2. chr. 32. 21. † *Or, Esar-Haddon.*

21 And there passed not fūe and fiftie dayes before two of his sonnes \* killed him, and they fled into the mountaines of Ararath, and || Sarchedonus his sonne reigned in his stead, who appointed ouer his fathers accounts, and ouer all his affaires, Achiacharus my brother Anaels sonne.

22 And Achiacharus entreating for me, I returned to Nineue : now Achiacharus was Cup-bearer, and keeper of the Signet, and Steward, and ouerseer of the accounts : and || Sarchedonus appointed him next vnto him : and hee was my brothers sonne.

‡ *Or, Esar-Haddon.*

## CHAP. II.

1 Tobit leaueth his meate to bury the dead, 10 and becommeth blinde. 11 His wife taketh in worke to get her liuing. 14 Her husband and she fall out about a kidde.

**N**ow when I was come home againe, and my wife Anna was restored vnto me, with my sonne Tobias, in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy Feast of the seuen weekes, there was a good dinner prepared me, in the which I sate down to eate.

2 And when I saw abundance of

meate, I sayd to my sonne, Goe and bring what poore man soeuer thou shalt finde out of our brethren, who is mindfull of the Lord, and loe, I tarie for thee.

3 But he came againe and said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, and is cast out in the market place.

4 Then before I had tasted of any meate, I start vp and tooke him vp into a rounge, vntill the going downe of the Sunne.

5 Then I returned and washed my selfe, and ate my meate in heauinesse,

6 Remembring that prophesie \* of Amos, as hee said ; Your feasts shall be turned into mourning, and all your mirth into lamentation.

\* Amos 8. 10.

7 Therefore I wept : and after the going downe of the Sunne, I went and made a graue, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, and said, This man is not yet afraide to be put to death for this matter, \* who fledde away, and yet loe, he burieth the dead againe.

\* Cha. 1. 19.

9 The same night also I returned from the buriall, and slept by the wall of my court yard, being polluted, and my face was vncovered :

10 And I knewe not that there were || Sparrowes in the wall, and mine eyes being open, the Sparrowes muted warme doung into mine eyes, and a || whitenesse came in mine eyes, and I went to the Physicians, but they helped me not : moreouer Achiacharus did nourish mee, vntill I went into Elymais.

‡ *Or, Swallowes.*

‡ *Or, white filmes.*

11 And my wife Anna || did take womens workes to doe.

‡ *Or, was hired to spinne in the womens rooms.*

12 And when shee had sent || them home to the owners, they payd her wages, and gaue her also besides a kid.

‡ *Or, her worke.*

13 And when it was in mine house, and beganne to crie, I said vnto her, From whence is this kidde ? is it not stollen ? render it to the owners, \* for it is not lawfull to eate any thing that is stollen.

\* Deu. 22. 1.

14 \* But shee replyed vpon me, It was giuen for a gift more then the wages : Howbeit I did not beleuee her, but bade her render it to the owners : and I was abashed at her. But she replyed vpon me, Where are thine almes, and thy righteous deedes ? || behold, thou and all thy workes are knowne.

\* Iob 2. 9.

‡ *Or, loe all things are knowne to thee.*



## CHAP. III.

1 Tobit griened with his wiues taunts, prayeth.  
11 Sara reproched by her fathers maides,  
prayeth also. 17 An Angel is sent to helpe  
them both.



Hen I being griened, did  
weepe, and in my sorrowe  
prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art iust  
and all thy workes, and  
all thy wayes are mercie and trueth,  
and thou iudget truly & iustly for euer.

3 Remember me, and looke on me,  
punish me not for my sinnes and igno-  
rances, and the *sinnes* of my fathers, who  
haue sinned before thee.

4 For they obeyed not thy comman-  
dements, wherefore thou hast deliuered  
vs \* for a spoile, and vnto captiuitie, and  
vnto death, and for a prouerbe of re-  
proch to all the nations among whom  
we are dispersed.

5 And now thy iudgments are ma-  
ny and true: Deale with me according  
to my sinnes, and my fathers: because  
we haue not kept thy commandements,  
neither haue walked in trueth before  
thee.

6 Now therefore deale with me as  
seemeth best vnto thee, and command  
my spirit to be taken from me, that I  
may be || dissolued, and become earth:  
for it is profitable for me to die, rather  
then to liue, because I haue heard false  
reproches, and haue much sorow: com-  
mand therefore that I may now be deli-  
uered out of this distresse, and goe into  
the euerlasting place: turne not thy face  
away from me.

7 It came to passe the same day,  
that in Ecbatane a citie of Media, Sa-  
ra the daughter of Raguel, was also re-  
proched by her fathers maides,

8 Because that she had bin married  
to seuen husbands, whom Asmodeus  
the euill spirit had killed, before they had  
lien with her. Doest thou not knowe,  
said they, that thou hast strangled thine  
husbands? thou hast had already seuen  
husbands, neither wast thou named af-  
ter any of them.

9 Wherefore doest thou beate vs for  
them? If they be dead, goe thy wayes  
after them, let vs neuer see of thee either  
sonne or daughter.

10 When she heard these things, she  
was very sorrowful, so that she thought  
to haue strangled her selfe, and she said,

I am the onely daughter of my father,  
and if I doe this, it shall bee a reproch  
vnto him, and I shall bring his old age  
with sorow vnto the graue.

11 Then she prayed toward the win-  
dow, & said, Blessed art thou, O Lord  
my God, and thine holy and glorious  
Name is blessed, and honourable for e-  
uer, let al thy works praise thee for euer.

12 And now, O Lord, I set mine  
eyes and my face toward thee,

13 And say, take me out of the earth,  
that I may heare no more the reproch.

14 Thou knowest, Lord, that I am  
pure from all sinne with man,

15 And that I neuer polluted my  
name, nor the name of my father in the  
land of my captiuitie: I am the onely  
daughter of my father, neither hath he  
any child to bee his heire, neither any

|| neere kinsman, nor any sonne of his  
aliue, to whome I may keepe my selfe  
for a wife: my seuen husbands are al-  
ready dead, and why should I liue? but  
if it please not thee that I should die,  
command some regard to be had of me,  
and pitie taken of me, that I heare no  
more reproch.

16 So the prayers of them both were  
heard before the Maiesty of the great  
God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heale  
them both, that is, to scale away the  
whitenesse of Tobits eyes, and to giue  
Sara the daughter of Raguel, for a  
wife to Tobias the sonne of Tobit, and  
to bind Asmodeus the euill spirit, be-  
cause she belongeth to Tobias by right  
of inheritance. Theselfe same time came  
Tobit home, and entred into his house,  
and Sara, the daughter of Raguel  
came downe from her vpper chamber.

## CHAP. IIII.

3 Tobit giueth instructions to his sonne Tobi-  
as, 20 and telleth him of money left with  
Gabael in Media.



N that day Tobit remem-  
bred the money, which he  
had committed to Gabael  
in Rages of Media,

2 And said with him-  
selfe, I haue wished for death, where-  
fore doe I not call for my sonne Tobi-  
as, that I may signifie to him *of the*  
*money* before I die.

3 And when he had called him, he  
said; My sonne, when I am dead, bury  
me, and despise not thy mother, \* but  
honour

\* Deut. 28.  
15, 37.

1 Or, dismis-  
sed, or deli-  
uered.

1 Or, brother

\* Exod. 20.  
12. ecclus. 7  
27.



honour her all the dayes of thy life, and doe that which shall please her, and greiue her not.

4 Remember, my sonne, that shee saw many dangers for thee, *when thou wast* in her wombe, and when shee is dead, bury her by me in one graue.

5 My sonne, be mindfull of the Lord our God all thy dayes, and let not thy will be set to sinne, or to transgresse his Commandements : doe vprightly all thy life long, and follow not the wayes of vnrighteousnesse.

6 For if thou deale truely, thy doings shall prosperously succeed to thee, and to all them that liue iustly.

\* Prou. 3. 9.  
eccle. 4. 1.  
and 14. 13.  
luke 14. 13.

7 \*Giue almes of thy substance, and when thou giuest almes, let not thine eye be enuious, neither turne thy face from any poore, and the face of God shall not be turned away from thee.

\* Ecclu. 35.  
10.

8 If thou hast abundance, \*giue almes accordingly: if thou haue but a litle, be not afraid to giue according to that litle.

\* Ecclu. 29.  
13.

9 For thou layest vp a good treasure for thy selfe against the day of necessitie.

10 \*Because that almes doth deliuer from death, and suffereth not to come into darknesse.

\* 1. Thess. 4.  
3.

11 For almes is a good gift vnto all that giue it, in the sight of the most High.

12 Beware of all \*whoredome, my sonne, and chiefly take a wife of the seed of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers tribe: for we are the children of the Prophets, Noe, Abraham, Isaak, and Iacob: remember, my sonne, that our fathers from the beginning, euen that they all married wiues of their owne kinred, and were blessed in their children, and their seede shall inherite the land.

\* Leuit. 19.  
13. deut.  
24. 14. 15.

13 Now therefore my sonne, loue thy brethren, and despise not in thy heart thy brethren, the sonnes and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in lewdnesse is decay, and great want: for lewdnesse is the mother of famine.

14 Let not the \*wages of any man, which hath wrought for thee, tary with thee, but giue him it out of hand: for if thou serue God he will also repay thee: be circumspect, my sonne, in all things thou doest, and be wise in all thy conuersation.

15 \*Doe that to no man which thou hatest: drinke not wine to make thee drunken; neither let drunkennesse goe with thee in thy iourney.

\* Matth. 7.  
12. luc. 6.  
31.

16 \*Giue of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked, \*and according to thine abundance giue almes, and let not thine eye be enuious, when thou giuest almes.

\* Luc. 14.  
13.

\* Matth. 6. 1

17 Powre out thy bread on the buriall of the iust, but giue nothing to the wicked.

18 Aske counsell of all that are wise, and despise not any counsell that is profitable.

19 Blesse the Lord thy God alway, and desire of him that thy wayes may be directed, and that all thy pathes, and counsels may prosper: for euery nation hath not counsell, but the Lord himselfe giueth all good things, and hee humbleth whom he will, as he will; now therefore my sonne, remember my commandements, neither let them be put out of thy minde.

20 And now I signifie this to thee, that I committed tenne talents to Gabael the sonne of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

21 And feare not my sonne, that we are made poore, for thou hast much wealth, if thou feare God, and depart from all sinne, and doe that which is pleasing in his sight.

#### CHAP. V.

4 Yong Tobias seeketh a guide into Media. 6 The Angel will goe with him, 12 and saith he is his kinsman. 16 Tobias and the Angel depart together. 17 But his mother is grieved for her sonnes departing.



Obias then answered and said, Father, I will doe all things, which thou hast commanded me.

2 But how can I receiue the money, seeing, I know him not?

3 Then he gaue him the handwriting, and said vnto him, Seeke thee a man which may goe with thee whiles I yet liue, and I will giue him wages, and goe, and receiue the money.

4 Therefore when he went to seeke a man, he found Raphael that was an Angell.

5 But he knew not; and he said vnto him, Canst thou goe with me to Rages? & knowest thou those places well?



6 To whom the Angel said, I will goe with thee, and I know the way well: for I haue lodged with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said vnto him, Tarry for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he said vnto him, Goe and tarry not; so he went in, and said to his father; Behold, I haue found one, which wil goe with me. Then he said, Call him vnto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether hee be a trustie man to goe with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said vnto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and family thou art.

11 To whom hee said, Doest thou seeke for a tribe or family, or an hired man to goe with thy sonne? Then Tobit said vnto him, I would know, brother, thy kinred, and name.

12 Then he said, I am Azarias, the sonne of Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, Thou art welcome brother, be not now angry with mee, because I haue enquired to know thy tribe, and thy family, for thou art my brother, of an honest & good stocke: for I know Ananias, and Ionathas sonnes of that great Samaias: as we went together to Ierusalem to worship, and offered the first borne, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not seduced with the errour of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a good stocke.

14 But tell me, what wages shall I giue thee? wilt thou a drachme a day? and things necessary as to my owne sonne?

15 Yea moreouer, if ye returne safe, I will adde some thing to the wages.

16 So they were well pleased. Then said he to Tobias; Prepare thy selfe for the iourney, and God send you a good iourney. And when his sonne had prepared all things for the iourney, his father said; Goe thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heauen prosper your iourney, & the Angel of God keepe you company. So they went forth both, and the yong mans dogge with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our sonne? is hee not the staffe of our hand, in going in and out before vs?

18 Be not greedy (to adde) money to money: but let it bee ||as refuse in respect of our childe.

19 ||For that which the Lord hath giuen vs to liue with, doeth suffice vs.

20 Then said Tobit to her, Take no care my sister, he shal returne in safety, and thine eyes shall see him.

21 For the good Angel will keepe him company, and his iourney shall be prosperous, and he shal returne safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

## CHAP. VI.

4 The Angel biddeth Tobias to take the liuer, heart and gall out of a fish, 10 And to marry Sara the daughter of Raguel; 16 And teacheth how to driue the wicked spirit away.



And as they went on their iourney, they came in the euening to the riuer Tigris, & they lodged there.

2 And when the yong man went downe to wash himselfe, a fish leaped out of the riuer, and would haue deuoured him.

3 Then the Angel said vnto him, Take the fish; and the yong man layd hold of the fish, and ||drew it to land.

4 To whom the Angel said, Open the fish, and take the heart, and the liuer and the gall, and put them vp safely.

5 So the yong man did as the Angel commaunded him, and when they had rosted the fish, they did eate it: then they both went on their way, till they drew neere to Ecbatane.

6 Then the yong man saide to the Angel; Brother Azarias, to what vse is the heart, and the liuer, and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said vnto him, Touching the heart and the liuer, if a deuil, or an euil spirit trouble any, we must make a smoke thereof before the man or the woman, and the party shalbe no more vexed.

8 As for the gall it is good to anoint a man that hath whitenesse in his eyes, and he shalbe healed.

9 And when they were come neere to Rages;

10 The Angel said to the yong man, Brother, to day wee shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin; hee also hath one onely daughter, named Sara, I wil speake for her, that she may be giuen thee for a wife.

11 For

*1 Let not money be added, but be the off scouring of our sonne.*

*1 Or, so long as God hath granted vs to liue, this is sufficient.*

*1 Cast it vp on the land.*



1 Or, inheri-  
tance.  
\* Num. 27.  
8. & 36. 8.

11 For to thee doth the ||\*right of her appertaine, seeing thou onely art of her kindred.

12 And the maide is faire and wise, now therefore heare me, & I wil speake to her father, and when wee returne from Rages, we will celebrate the marriage: for I know that Raguel cannot marry her to another according to the Law of Moses, but he shalbe guiltie of death, because the right of inheritance doeth rather appertaine to thee, then to any other.

13 Then the yong man answered the Angel, I haue heard, brother Azarias, that this maide hath bene giuen to seuen men, who all died in the marriage chamber:

14 And now I am the onely sonne of my father, and I am afraid, lest if I goe in vnto her, I die, as the other before; for a wicked spirit loueth her, which hurteth no body, but those which come vnto her; wherefore I also feare, lest I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life (because of me) to the graue with sorrow, for they haue no other sonne to bury them.

15 Then the Angel said vnto him, Doest thou not remember the precepts, which thy father gaue thee, that thou shouldest marrie a wife of thine owne kindred? wherefore heare me, O my brother, for she shall be giuen thee to wife, and make thou no reckoning of the euil spirit, for this same night shall shee be giuen thee in mariage.

1 Or, imbers.

16 And when thou shalt come into the mariage chamber, thou shalt take the ||ashes of perfume, and shalt lay vp-on them, some of the heart, and liuer of the fish, and shalt make a smoke with it.

17 And the deuill shall smell it, and flee away, and neuer come againe any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise vp both of you, and pray to God, which is mercifull, who will haue pity on you, and saue you: feare not, for shee is appointed vnto thee from the beginning; and thou shalt preserue her, and shee shall goe with thee. Moreouer I suppose that shee shall beare thee children. Now when Tobias had heard these things, he loued her, and his heart was ||effectually ioyned to her.

1 Or, vehemently.

## CHAP. VII.

11 Raguel telleth Tobias what had happened to his daughter: 12 and giueth her in marriage

vnto him. 17 She is conueyed to her chamber, and weepeth. 18 Her mother comforteth her.



And when they were come to Ecbatane, they came to the house of Raguel; and Sara met them: and after that they had saluted one another, shee brought them into the house.

2 Then sayd Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this yong man to Tobit my cousin?

3 And Raguel asked them, From whence are you, brethren? To whom they said, We are of the sonnes of Nephthali, which are captiues in Nineue.

4 Then hee said to them, Doe yee know Tobit our kinseman? And they said, We know him. Then said hee, Is he in good health?

5 And they said, Hee is both aliue, and in good health: And Tobias sayd, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped vp, and kissed him, and wept,

7 And blessed him, and said vnto him, Thou art the sonne of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blinde, he was sorrowfull, and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife, and Sara his daughter wept. Moreouer, they entertained them cheerefully, and after that they had killed a ||ramme of the flocke, they set store of meat on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, speak of those things, of which thou diddest talke in the way, and let this businesse be dispatched.

1 A sucking  
ramme or  
lambe. Iu-  
nius.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel, and Raguel said to Tobias, Eate and drink, and make merry:

10 For it is meet that thou shouldest marry my daughter: neuerthelesse I will declare vnto thee the trueth.

11 I haue giuen my daughter in mariage to seuen men, who died that night they came in vnto her: neuerthelesse for the present be merry: But Tobias said, I will eate nothing here, till we agree and sweare one to another.

12 Raguel said, Then take her from hencefoorth according to the ||manner, for thou art her cousin, and she is thine, and the mercifull God giue you good successe in all things.

1 Or, Law.

13 Then he called his daughter Sara, and she came to her father, and hee tooke her by the hand, and gaue her to be



• Num. 36. 6

be wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after \*the Law of Moses, and leade her away to thy father : And he blessed them,

14 And called Edna his wife, & tooke paper, and did write an instrument of *covenants*, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to cate.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and said vnto her, Sister, prepare another chamber, & bring her in thither.

1 Or, licked.

17 Which when she had done as hee had bidden her, she brought her thither, and she wept, & she ||received the teares of her daughter, and said vnto her,

18 Be of good comfort, my daughter, the Lord of heauen and earth giue thee ioy for this thy sorow : be of good comfort, my daughter.

## CHAP. VIII.

3 Tobias driueth the wicked spirit away, as hee was taught. 4 He and his wife rise vp to pray. 10 Raguel thought he was dead : 15 But finding him aliue, praiseth God, 12 and maketh a wedding feast.



And when they had supped, they brought Tobias in vnto her.

1 Or, imbers

2 And as he went, he remembered the wordes of Raphael, and tooke the ||ashes of the perfumes, and put the heart, and the liuer of the fish thereupon, and made a smoke *therewith*.

3 The which smell, when the euill spirit had smelled, hee fled into the outmost parts of Egypt, and the Angel bound him.

4 And after that they were both shut in together, Tobias rose out of the bed and said, Sister, arise, and let vs pray, that God would haue pitie on vs.

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious Name for euer, let the heauens blesse thee, and all thy creatures.

• Gen. 2. 7, 18, 22.

6 Thou madest Adam, and gauest him \*Eue his wife for an helper & stay : of them came mankind : thou hast said, It is not good that man should bee alone, let vs make vnto him an aide like to himselfe.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for lust, but vprightly : therefore mercifully ordeine, that wee may become aged together.

8 And she said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night, and Raguel arose, and went & made a graue 10 Saying, *I feare* lest he be dead.

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

12 He said vnto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let her see, whether he be aliue: if *he be* not, that we may bury him, and no man know it.

13 So the maid opened the doore and went in, and found them both asleepe,

14 And came forth, and told them, that he was aliue.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure and holy praise : therefore let thy Saints praise thee with all thy creatures, and let all thine Angels and thine elect praise thee for euer.

16 Thou art to be praised, for thou hast made mee ioyfull, and that is not come to me, which I suspected : but thou hast dealt with vs according to thy great mercie.

17 Thou art to be praised, because thou hast had mercie of two, that were the onely begotten children of their fathers, grant them mercy, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with ioy and mercie.

18 Then Raguel bade his seruants to fill the graue.

19 And hee kept the wedding feast fourteene dayes.

20 For before the dayes of the marriage were finished, Raguel had said vnto him by an othe, that he should not depart, till the fourteene dayes of the marriage were expired,

21 And then he should take the halfe of his goods, and goe in safetie to his father, and should haue the rest when I and my wife be dead.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Tobias sendeth the Angel vnto Gabael for the money. 6 The Angel bringeth it, and Gabael to the wedding.



Then Tobias called Raphael, and said vnto him,

2 Brother Azarias, Take with thee a seruant, and two camels, and go to Rages of Media to Gabael, & bring me the money, & bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworne that I shall not depart.

4 But my father counteth the dayes, and if I tarie long, he will be very sorie.

5 So



5 So Raphael went out and lodged with Gabael, and gaue him the handwriting, who brought forth bags, which were sealed vp, and gaue them to him.

6 And earely in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding, and || Tobias blessed his wife.

*1 Or, Gabael  
blessed To-  
bias and his  
wife.  
Iunius.*

## CHAP. X.

1 Tobit and his wife long for their sonne. 7 She will not be comforted by her husband. 10 Raguel sendeth Tobias and his wife away, with halfe their goods, 12 and blesseth them.

**T**Owe Tobit his father counted euery day, and when the dayes of the iourney were expired, and they came not :

2 Then Tobit said, Are they detained? or is Gabael dead? and there is no man to giue him the money?

3 Therefore he was very sorry.

4 Then his wife said to him, My sonne is dead, seeing hee stayeth long, and she beganne to bewaile him, and said,

5 *Now I care for nothing*, my sonne, *since I haue let thee goe*, the light of mine eyes.

6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace, take no care; for he is safe.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceiue me not: my sonne is dead, and she went out euery day into the way which they went, and did eate no meat on the day time, and ceased not whole nights, to bewaile her sonne Tobias, vntill the foureteene dayes of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworne, that he should spend there: Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me goe, for my father, and my mother look no more to see me.

8 But his father in law said vnto him, Tary with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare vnto him, how things goe with thee.

9 But Tobias said, No: but let me goe to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose and gaue him Sara his wife, and halfe his goods, seruants, & cattell, and money.

11 And hee blessed them, and sent them away, saying, The God of heauen giue you a prosperous iourney, my children.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may heare good report of thee: and hee kissed her. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heauen restore thee, my deare brother, and grant that I may see thy children of my daughter Sara before I die, that I may reioyce before the Lord: behold, I commit my daughter vnto thee || of speciall trust, wherefore doe not entreate her euill.

*1 Or, to be  
safely kept.*

## CHAP. XI.

6 Tobits mother spieth her sonne comming. 10 His father meeteth him at the doore, and recouereth his sight. 14 Hee praiseth God, 17 And welcommeth his daughter in Lawe.

**A**FTER these things Tobias went his way, praising God that he had giuen him a prosperous iourney, and blessed Raguel, and Edna his wife, and went on his way till they drew neere vnto Nineue.

2 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest brother, how thou didst leaue thy father.

3 Let vs haste before thy wife, and prepare the house.

4 And take in thine hand the gall of the fish: so they went their way, and the dog went after them.

5 Now Anna sate looking about towards the way for her sonne.

6 And when she espied him comming, she said to his father, Behold, thy sonne commeth, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father will open his eyes.

8 Therefore annoint thou his eies with the gall, and being pricked therewith he shall rub, and the whitenesse shall fall away, and he shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell vp-on the necke of her sonne, and said vnto him, seeing I haue seene thee my sonne, from henceforth, I am content to die, and they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the doore, and stumbled: but his sonne ran vnto him,

11 And tooke hold of his father, and he strake of the gall on his fathers eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And



12 And when his eyes beganne to smart, he rubbed them.

13 And the whitenesse pilled away from the corners of his eyes, and when he saw his sonne, he fell vpon his necke.

14 And he wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O God, and blessed is thy Name for euer, and blessed are all thine holy Angels:

15 For thou hast scourged, and hast taken pitie on me: for behold, I see my sonne Tobias. And his sonne went in reioycing, and told his father the great things that had happened to him in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meete his daughter in law at the gate of Ninieue, reioycing and praying God: and they which saw him goe, marueiled because he had receiued his sight.

17 But Tobit gaue thanks before them: because God had mercy on him. And when hee came neere to Sara his daughter in Law, hee blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome daughter: God be blessed which hath brought thee vnto vs, and blessed be thy father and thy mother; And there was ioy amongst all his brethren which were at Nineue.

18 And Achiacharus, ||and Nasbas his brothers sonne came.

19 And Tobias wedding was kept seuen dayes with great ioy.

#### CHAP. XII.

5 Tobit offereth halfe to the Angel for his paines; 6 But he calleth them both aside, and exhorteth them, 15 and telleth them that he was an Angel, 21 and was seene no more.



Then Tobit called his son Tobias, and said vnto him, My sonne, see that the man haue his wages, which went with thee, and thou must giue him more.

2 And Tobias said vnto him, O father, it is no harme to me to giue him halfe of those things which I haue brought.

3 For he hath brought me againe to thee in safety, and made whole my wife, and brought mee the money, and likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said: It is due vnto him.

5 So he called the Angell, and he said vnto him, Take halfe of all that yee haue brought, and goe away in safety.

6 Then he tooke them both apart,

and sayd vnto them, Blesse God, praise him, and magnifie him, and praise him for the things which he hath done vnto you in the sight of all that liue. It is good to praise God and exalt his name, & ||honorably to shew forth the works of God, therefore be not slacke to praise him.

7 It is good to keepe close the secret of a King, but it is honorable to reueale the works of God: do that which is good, and no euill shall touch you.

8 Praier is good with fasting, and almes and righteousnesse: a little with righteousnes is better then much with vnrighteousnesse: it is better to giue almes then to lay vp gold.

9 For almes doth deliuer from death, and shall purge away all sinne. Those that exercise almes, and righteousnesse, shall be filled with life.

10 But they that sinne are enemies to their owne life.

11 Surely I will keep close nothing from you. For I said, it was good to keepe close the secret of a King, but that it was honorable to reueale the works of God.

12 Now therefore, when thou didst pray, and Sara thy daughter in Law, I did bring the remembrance of your prayers before the holy one, and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou didst not delay to rise vp, and leaue thy dinner † to go and couer the dead, thy good deede was not hidde from me: but I was with thee.

14 And now God hath sent mee to heale thee, & Sara thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael one of the seuen holy Angels, which present the prayers of the Saints, and which go in and out before the glory of the Holy one.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fel vpon their faces: for they feared.

17 But he said vnto them, feare not, for it shall go well with you, praise God therefore.

18 For not of any fauour of mine, but by the will of our God I came, wherefore praise him for euer.

19 \* All these daies I did appeare vnto you, but I did neither eat nor drinke, but you did see a vision.

20 Now therefore giue God thanks: for I go vp to him ‡ sent me, but write all things which are done, in a booke.

21 And when they rose, they saw him no more.

|| Or, with honour.

† Greek. to go and bury.

\* Gen. 18. 8.  
19. 3.  
Iudg. 13.  
16.

¶ Iunius, who is also called Nasbas.



22 Then they confessed the great and wonderfull workes of God, and how the Angel of the Lord had appeared vnto them.

### CHAP. XIII.

The thankesgiuing vnto God, which Tobit wrote.

**T**hen Tobit wrote a prayer of reioycing, and said, Blessed be God that liueth for euer, and blessed be his kingdome:

\* Deut. 32.  
39. 1. sam.  
2. 6. wisd.  
16. 13.

2 \* For he doeth scourge, and hath mercy: hee leadeth downe to hell, and bringeth vp againe: neither is there any that can auoid his hand.

3 Confesse him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered vs among them.

4 There declare his greatnesse, and extoll him before all the liuing, for he is our Lord, and he is the God our father for euer:

5 And he wil scourge vs for our iniquities, and will haue mercy againe, and will gather vs out of all nations, among whom he hath scattered vs.

6 If you turne to him with your whole heart, and with your whole minde, and deale vprightly before him, then will hee turne vnto you, and will not hide his face from you: Therefore see what he will doe with you, and confesse him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of might, and extoll the euerlasting King: in the land of my captiuitie doe I praise him, and declare his might and maiesty to a sinnefull nation: O yee sinners turne, and doe iustice before him: who can tell if he will accept you, and haue mercy on you?

7 I wil extoll my God, and my soule shal praise the King of heauen, and shal reioyce in his greatnesse.

8 Let all men speake, and let all praise him for his righteousness.

1 Or, he will lay a scourge vpon the workes of thy children.

9 O Ierusalem the holy Citie, || he will scourge thee for thy childrens workes, and will haue mercy againe on the sonnes of the righteous.

1 Or, to make.

10 Giue praise to the Lord, for hee is good: and praise the euerlasting King, that his Tabernacle may bee builded in thee againe with ioy: and || let him make ioyfull there in thee, those that are captiues, and loue in thee for euer those that are miserable.

11 Many nations shall come from

farre to the Name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, euen giftes to the King of heauen: all generations shall praise thee with great ioy.

12 Cursed are all they which hate thee, and blessed shall all be, which loue thee for euer.

13 Reioyce & be glad for the children of the iust: for they shall be gathered together, & shall blesse the Lord of the iust.

14 O blessed are they which loue thee, for they shall reioyce in thy || peace: blessed are they which haue been sorrowfull for all thy scourges, for they shal reioyce for thee, when they haue seene all thy glory, and shalbe glad for euer.

1 Or, prosperitie.

15 Let my soule blesse God the great King.

16 For Ierusalem shall be built vp with Saphires, and Emeraude, and precious stone: thy walles and towres, and battlements with pure golde.

17 And the streets of Ierusalem shal be paved with Berill, and Carbuncle, and stones of Ophir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Halleluiah, and they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled it for euer.

### CHAP. XIII.

3 Tobit giueth instructions to his sonne, 8 Specially to leaue Nineue. 11 Hee and his wife die, and are buried. 12 Tobias remoueth to Ecbatane, 14 and there died, after hee had heard of the destruction of Nineue.

**S**O Tobit made an ende of praising God.

2 And he was eight and fifty yeeres olde when hee lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight yeeres, and he gaue almes, and hee || increased in the feare of the Lord God, and praised him.

1 Or, did more and more feare.

3 And when he was very aged, hee called his sonne, and the sixe sons of his sonne, and said to him, My sonne, take thy children; for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life.

4 Goe into Media, my sonne, for I surely beleue those things which Ionas the Prophet spake of Nineue, that it shall be ouerthrowen, and that for a time peace shal rather be in Media, and that our brethren shall lie scattered in the earth from that good land, and Ierusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shalbe burned, and shall be desolate for a time:



\* Ezra 3. 8.  
and 6. 14.

† For euer  
is not in the  
Rom. copie.

5 \*And that againe God will haue mercie on them, and bring them againe into the land where they shall build a Temple, but not like to the first, vntill the time of that age be fulfilled, and afterward they shall returne from all places of their captiuitie, and build vp Ierusalem gloriously, and the house of God shall be built in it ||for euer, with a glorious building, as the prophets haue spoken thereof.

6 And all nations shall turne, and feare the Lord God truely, and shall burie their idoles.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shal confesse God, and the Lord shall exalt his people, and all those which loue the Lord God in trueth and iustice, shall reioyce, shewing mercie to our brethren.

8 And now, my sonne, depart out of Nineue, because that those things which the Prophet Ionas spake, shall surely come to passe.

9 But keepe thou the Law and the Commandements, and shew thy selfe mercifull and iust, that it may goe well with thee.

10 And burie me decently, and thy mother with me, but tarie no longer at Nineue. Remember, my sonne, how Aman handled Achiacharus y brought him vp, how out of light he brought

him into darkenes, and how he rewarded him againe : yet Ahiacharus was ||saued, but the other had his reward, for hee went downe into darkenesse. ||Manasses gaue almes, and escaped the snares of death ||which they had set for him : but Aman fell into the snare and perished.

11 Wherefore now, my sonne, consider what almes doeth, and how righteousness doth deliuer. When he had said these things, he gaue vp the ghost in the bed, being an hundred, and eight and fiftie yeeres old, and ||he buried him honourably.

12 And when Anna his mother was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias departed with his wife and children to Ecbatane, to Raguel his father in law :

13 Where hee became old with honour, and hee buried his father and mother in lawe honourably, and hee ||inherited their substance, and his father Tobits.

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seuen and twentie yeeres old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineue, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor & Assuerus : and before his death hee reioyced ouer Nineue.

† Or, pre-  
served.

† Iunius readeth Nits-  
ban.

† Rom. which  
he had set.

† Or, they.

† Or, posses-  
sed.



## I V D E T H.

### CHAP. I.

2 Arphaxad doeth fortifie Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonosor maketh warre against him, 7 and craueth aide. 12 Hee threatneth those that would not aide him, 15 and killeth Arphaxad, 16 and returneth to Nineue.



N the twelfth yeere of y reigne of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineue the great citie, (in the dayes of Arphaxad, which reigned ouer the

Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane walles round about of stones hewen, three cubites broad, and sixe cubites long, and made the height of the wall seuentie cubites, and the breadth thereof fiftie cubites :

3 And set the towers thereof vpon the gates of it, an hundred cubites high, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubites.

4 And he made the gates thereof, euen gates that were raised to the height of seuentie cubites, & the breadth of them was fourtie cubites, for the going forth of his mightie armies, and for the setting in aray of his footmen.)

5 Euen in those dayes, king Nabuchodo-



chodonosor made warre with king Arphaxad in the great plaine, which is the plaine in the borders of Ragau.

6 And there came vnto him, all they that dwelt in the hill countrey, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tigris, and Hydaspes, and the plaine of Arrioch the king of the Elimeans, and very many nations of the sonnes of Chelod, assembled themselues to the battell.

7 Then Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, sent vnto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt Westward, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt vpon the Sea coast.

8 And to those amongst the nations that were of Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galile, and the great plaine of Esdrelon,

9 And to all that were in Samaria, and the cities thereof : and beyond Iordan vnto Ierusalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the riuer of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Ramesse, and all the land of Gesem,

10 Vntill you come beyond Tanis, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, vntill you come to the borders of Ethiopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of the land made light of the commandement of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither went they with him to the battell : for they were not afraid of him : yea he was before them as one man, and they sent away his Ambassadors from them without effect, and with disgrace.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this countrey, and sware by his throne and kingdome, that hee would surely be auenged vpon all those coasts of Cilicia, and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Iudea, and all that were in Egypt, till you come to the borders of the two Seas.

13 Then he marched in battell aray with his power against king Arphaxad in the seuenteenth yeere, and he preuailed in his battell : for he ouerthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his horsemen and all his chariots,

14 And became Lord of his cities,

and came vnto Ecbatane, and tooke the towers, and spoiled the streetes thereof, and turned the beauty thereof into shame.

15 Hee tooke also Arphaxad in the mountaines of Ragau, and smote him through with his dartes, and destroyed him vtterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineue, both he and all his company of sundry nations : being a very great multitude of men of warre, and there he tooke his ease and banketted, both he and his armie an hundred and twenty dayes.

## CHAP. II.

4 Olofernes is appointed generall, 11 and charged to spare none, that will not yeeld. 15 His armie and prouision, 23 the places which he wonne and wasted, as he went.



And in the eighteenth yeere, the two and twentieth day of the first month, there was talke in the house of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should as he said auenge himselfe on all the earth.

2 So he called vnto him all his officers, and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsell, \* and concluded the afflicting of the whole earth out of his owne mouth.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh that did not obey the commaundement of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsell, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians called Olofernes the chiefe capitaine of his army, which was † next vnto him, and said vnto him,

5 Thus saith the great king, the Lord of the whole earth : behold, thou shalt goe forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their owne strength, of footemen an hundred and twenty thousand, and the number of horses with their riders twelue thousand.

6 And thou shalt goe against all the West countrey, because they disobeyed my commandement.

7 And thou shalt declare vnto them that they prepare for me || earth and water : for I will goe forth in my wrath against them, and will couer the whole face of the earth with the feete of mine armie, and I will giue them for a spoile vnto them.

\* 1. Sam. 20  
7. and 25.  
17.

† Gre. second  
man.

1 Or, after  
the maner of  
the kings of  
Persia, to  
whom earth  
and water  
was wont to  
be giuen to  
acknowledge  
that they  
were Lords  
of land and  
sea. Herodotus.



8 So that their slaine shall fill their vallies, and brookes, and the riuer shall be filled with their dead, til it ouerflow.

9 And I will lead them captiues to the vtmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt goe forth, and take before hand for me all their coasts, and if they will yeeld themselues vnto thee, thou shalt reserue them for me till the day of their punishment.

11 But concerning them that rebell, let not thine eye spare them : but put them to the slaughter, and spoile them wheresoeuer thou goest.

12 For as I liue, and by the power of my kingdome, whatsoeuer I haue spoken, that will I doe by mine hand.

13 And take thou heede that thou transgresse none of the Commaundements of thy Lord, but accomplish them fully, as I haue commaunded thee, and deferre not to doe them.

14 Then Olofernes went forth from the presence of his Lord, and called all the gouernours and Captaines, and the officers of the army of Assur.

15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battell, as his Lord had commaunded him, vnto an hundred and twenty thousand, & twelue thousand archers on Horsebacke.

16 And he ranged them as a great army is ordered for the warre.

17 And he tooke Camels, and Asses for their cariages a very great number, and sheepe, and Oxen, & Goates without number, for their prouision,

18 And plenty of vittaille for euery man of the army, and very much gold, and siluer, out of the Kings house.

19 Then he went forth and all his power to go before King Nabuchodonosor in the voyage, and to couer al the face of the earth Westward with their charets, and horsemen, and their chosen footmen.

20 A great multitude also of sundry countries came with them, like locusts, and like the sand of the earth : for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineue, three dayes iourney toward the plaine of Bectileth, and pitched from Bectileth neere the mountaine, which is at the left hand of the vpper Cilicia.

22 Then he tooke all his armie, his footmen, and horsemen and chariots, and went from thence into the hill country,

23 And destroyed Phud, and Lud : and spoiled all the children of Rassas, and the children of Ismael, which were toward the wilderness at the South of the land of the Chellians.

24 Then he went ouer Euphrates, and went through Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were vpon the riuer Arbonai, till you come to the sea.

25 And hee tooke the borders of Cilicia, and killed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Iapheth, which were toward the South, ouer against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burnt vp their tabernacles, and spoiled their sheepcoats.

27 Then hee went downe into the plaine of Damascus in the time of wheat-haruest, and burnt vp all their fieldes, and destroyed their flockes, and heards, also he spoiled their cities, and vtterly wasted their countreys, and smote all their yong men with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore the feare and dread of him, fell vpon all the inhabitants of the sea coastes, which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur, and Ocina, and all that dwelt in Iemnaan, and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Aschalon feared him greatly.

### CHAP. III.

1 They of the Sea-coasts entreat for peace. 7 Olofernes is receiued there: 8 Yet he destroyeth their gods, that they might worship onely Nabuchodonosor. 9 He cometh neere to Iudea.



O they sent Embassadors vnto him, to treat of peace, saying,

2 Behold, we the seruants of Nabuchodonosor the great king lie before thee ; vse vs as shall be good in thy sight.

3 Behold, our houses, and all our places, and all our fieldes of wheat, and flockes, and heards, and all the lodges of our tents, lie before thy face : vse them as it pleaseth thee.

4 Behold, euen our cities and the inhabitants thereof are thy seruants, come and deale with them, as seemeth good vnto thee.

5 So the men came to Holofernes, & declared vnto him after this maner.

6 Then came hee downe toward the



the Sea coast, both hee and his armie, and set garisons in the high cities, and tooke out of them chosen men for aide.

7 So they and all the countrey round about, receiued them with garlands, with dances, and with timbrels.

8 Yet hee did cast downe their frontiers, and cut downe their groues: for hee had decreed to destroy all the gods of the land, that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor onely, and that all tongues and tribes should call vpon him as God.

9 Also he came ouer against || Esdra-  
elon neere vnto || Iudea, ouer against the † great strait of Iudea.

10 And hee pitched betweene Geba, and Scythopolis, and there hee tarried a whole moneth, that he might gather together all the cariages of his armie.

### CHAP. IIII.

4 The Iewes are afraid of Holofernes, 5 and fortifie the hilles. 6 They of Bethulia take charge of the passages. 9 All Israel fall to fasting and prayer.

**N**ow the children of Israel that dwelt in Iudea, heard all that Holofernes the chiefe captaine of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and after what manner hee had spoiled all their Temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they were exceedingly afraid of him, and were troubled for Ierusalem, and for the Temple of the Lord their God.

3 For they were newly returned from the captiuitie, and all the people || of Iudea were lately gathered together: and the vessels, and the Altar, and the house, were sanctified after the profanation.

4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria, and the villages, and to Bethoron, and Belmen, and Iericho, and to Choba, and Esora, and to the valley of Salem,

5 And possessed themselues beforehand of all the tops of the high mountaines, and fortified the villages that were in them, and laid vp victuals for the prouision of warre: for their fieldes were of late reaped.

6 Also Ioacim the hie Priest which was in those daies in Ierusalem, wrote

to them that dwelt in Bethulia, and Betomestham which is ouer against || Esdraelon toward the || open countrey neere to Dothaim,

7 Charging them to keepe the passages of the hill countrey: for by them there was an entrance into Iudea, and it was easie to stoppe them that would come vp, because the passage was strait || for two men at the most.

8 And the children of Israel did as Ioacim the hie Priest had commanded them, with the || ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Ierusalē.

9 Then euery man of Israel cryed to God with great feruencie, and with great vehemency did they humble their soules:

10 Both they and their wiues, and their children, and their cattell, and euery stranger and hireling, and their seruants bought with money, put sackcloth vpon their loynes.

11 Thus euery man and woman, and the little children, & the inhabitants of Ierusalem fell before the temple, and cast ashes vpon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the Altar,

12 And cryed to the God of Israel all with one consent earnestly, that hee would not giue their children for a pray, and their wiues for a spoile, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the Sanctuary to profanation and reproch, & for the nations to reioyce at.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked vpon their afflictions: for the people fasted many dayes in all Iudea, and Ierusalem, before the Sanctuary of the Lord Almighty.

14 And Ioacim the high Priest, and all the Priestes that stood before the Lord, and they which ministred vnto the Lord, had their loines girt with sackcloth, and offered the daily burnt offerings, with the vowes and free gifts of the people,

15 And had ashes on their miters, and cried vnto the Lord with all their power, that he would looke vpon all the house of Israel graciously.

### CHAP. V.

5 Achior telleth Holofernes what the Iewes are, 8 and what their God had done for them: 21 and aduiseth not to meddle with them. 22 All that heard him, were offended at him.

Then

1 Or, Esdra-  
lon.

1 Or, Dotāa,  
Dothan. Iu-  
nius. Genes.  
37. 17.

† Gr. great  
saw.

1 Or, Esdra-  
lon.

1 Or, plaine.

1 Or, two a-  
gainst all.

1 Or, gouer-  
nours.

1 Or, out of  
Iudea.



† Gre. all the  
toppe.

• Chap. 11.  
7, 9.

• Gen. 11.  
31.

† Or, went  
out of.

• Gen. 12. 1

**W**hen was it declared to Ho-  
lofernes the chief captaine  
of the armie of Assur that  
the children of Israel had  
prepared for warre, and  
had shut vp the passages of the hill  
countray, and had fortified † all the tops  
of the high hilles, and had laide impediments  
in the champion countreys.

2 Wherewith he was very angry,  
and called all the princes of Moab, and  
the captaines of Ammon, and all the go-  
uernours of the Sea coast.

3 And he said vnto them, Tell mee  
now, ye sonnes of Canaan, who this  
people is that dwelleth in the hill coun-  
treys? and what are the cities that they  
inhabite? and what is the multitude of  
their armie? and wherein is their pow-  
er and strength, and what king is set o-  
uer them, or captaine of their armie?

4 And why haue they determined  
not to come and meet me, more then all  
the inhabitants of the West?

5 \* Then said Achior, the captaine  
of all the sonnes of Ammon: Let my  
lord now heare a word from the mouth  
of thy seruant, and I will declare vnto  
thee the trueth, concerning this people  
which dwelleth neere thee, and inhabi-  
teth the hill countreys: and there shall  
no lie come out of the mouth of thy ser-  
uant.

6 This people are descended of the  
Caldeans,

7 \* And they sojourned heretofore in  
Mesopotamia, because they would not  
follow the gods of their fathers, which  
were in the land of Caldea.

8 For they ||left the way of their an-  
cestours, and worshipped the God of  
heauen, the God whom they knew: so  
they cast them out from the face of their  
gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia,  
and sojourned there many dayes.

9 Then \* their God commaunded  
them to depart from the place where  
they sojourned, and to goe into the land  
of Chanaan, where they dwelt, and  
were increased with gold and siluer, and  
with very much cattell.

10 But when a famine couered all the  
land of Chanaan, they went downe in-  
to Egypt, and sojourned there, while  
they were nourished, and became there  
a great multitude, so that one could not  
number their nation.

11 Therefore the king of Egypt rose  
vp against them, and dealt subtilly with

them, and brought them low, with la-  
bouring in bricke, & made them slaues.

12 Then they cried vnto their God,  
and he smote all the land of Egypt with  
incurable plagues, so the \* Egyptians  
cast them out of their sight.

13 And \* God dried the red Sea be-  
fore them:

14 And \* brought them to mount  
† Sina, and Cades Barne, and cast forth  
all that dwelt in the wilderness.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the  
Amorites, and they destroyed by their  
strength all them of Esebon, and pas-  
sing ouer Iordan they possessed all the  
hill countray.

16 \* And they cast forth before them,  
the Chanaanite, the Pheresite, the Ie-  
busite, and the Sychemite, and all the  
Gergesites, and they dwelt in that coun-  
treys many dayes.

17 And whilest they sinned not before  
their God, they prospered, because the  
God that hateth iniquitie, was with  
them.

18 But \* when they departed from  
the way which he appointed them, they  
were destroyed in many battels very  
sore, \* and were led captiues into a land  
that was not theirs, and the Temple  
of their God was cast to the ground,  
and their cities were taken by the ene-  
mies.

19 But \* nowe are they returned  
to their God, and are come vp from  
the places, where they were scattered,  
and haue possessed Ierusalem, where  
their Sanctuary is, and ||are seated in  
the hill countray, for it was desolate.

20 Now therefore, my lord and go-  
uernour, if there be any errour in this  
people, & they sinne against their God,  
let vs consider that this shal be their ru-  
ine, and let vs goe vp, and we shal ouer-  
come them.

21 But if there be no iniquitie in their  
nation, let my lord now passe by, lest  
their Lord defend them, and their God  
be for them, and wee become a reproch  
before all the world.

22 And when Achior had finished  
these sayings, all the people standing  
round about the tent, murmured, and  
the chiefe men of Holofernes, and all  
that dwelt by the Sea side, and in Mo-  
ab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, say they, we will not be afraid  
of the face of the children of Israel, for  
loe, it is a people that haue no strength,

nor

\* Exod. 1. 8.

\* Exod. 12.  
31, 33.

\* Exod. 14.  
21.

\* Exod. 19. 1

† Greek. into  
the way of  
the wilder-  
nes of Sina.

\* Iosh. 12. 8

\* Iudg. 2. 11  
and 3. 8.

\* 2. Kings  
25. 1, 11.

\* Ezra 1. 1,  
3.

† Or, haue  
their dwell-  
ings.



*†Great against  
a mighty ar-  
mie.*

nor power †for a strong battell.

24 Now therefore, Lord Holofernes, we will goe vp, and they shall be a pray, to be deuoured of all thine armie.

### CHAP. VI.

3 Holofernes despiseth God. 7 He threatneth Achior and sendeth him away. 14 The Bethulians receiue and heare him. 18 They fall to prayer, and comfort Achior.

**A**Nd when the tumult of men that were about the councell was ceased, Holofernes the chiefe captaine of the armie of Assur, said vnto Achior and all the Moabites, before all the company of other nations,

2 And who art thou Achior and the hirelings of Ephraim, that thou hast prophesied amongst vs as to day, and hast said, that we should not make warre with the people of Israel, because their God will defend them? and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He will send his power, and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliuer them: but we his seruants will destroy them as one man, for they are not able to sustaine the power of our horses.

4 For with them we will tread them vnder foote, and their mountains shall be drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footesteps shall not be able to stand before vs, for they shal vtterly perish, saith king Nabuchodonosor Lord of all the earth; for hee said, none of my words shall be in vaine.

5 And thou Achior, an hireling of Ammon, which hast spoken these words in the day of thine iniquity, shalt see my face no more, from this day vntill I take vengeance of this nation that came out of Egypt.

6 And then shall the sword of mine armie, and the multitude of them that serue me, passe through thy sides, and thou shalt fal among their slaine, when I returne.

7 Now therefore my seruants shall bring thee backe into the hill cuntry, and shall set thee in one of the cities of the passages.

8 And thou shalt not perish till thou be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou perswade thy selfe in thy minde, that they shall not be taken,

let not thy countenance fall: I haue spoken it, and none of my words shall be in vaine.

10 Then Holofernes commanded his seruants that waited in his tent, to take Achior and bring him to Bethulia, and deliuer him into the hands of the children of Israel.

11 So his seruants tooke him, and brought him out of the campe into the plaine, and they went from the midst of the plaine into the hill cuntry, and came vnto the fountaines that were vnder Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the citie saw them, they tooke vp their weapons, and went out of the citie to the toppe of the hill, and euery man that vsed a sling from comming vp by casting of stones against them.

13 Neuerthelesse hauing gotten priuily vnder the hill, they bound Achior and cast him downe, and left him at the foote of the hill, and returned to their Lord.

14 But the Israelites descended from their citie, and came vnto him, and loosed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and presented him to the gouernours of the citie,

15 Which were in those dayes Ozias the sonne of Michar of the tribe of Simeon, and Chabris the sonne of Gothniel, and Charmis the sonne of Melchiel.

16 And they called together all the ancients of the citie, and all their youth ranne together, and their women to the assembly, and they set Achior in the midst of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And he answered and declared vnto them the words of the counsell of Holofernes, and all the words that he had spoken in the midst of the princes of Assur, and whatsoever Holofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.

18 Then the people fell downe, and worshipped God, and cryed vnto God, saying,

19 O Lord God of heauen, behold their pride, and pity the low estate of our nation, and looke vpon the face of those that are sanctified vnto thee this day.

20 Then they comforted Achior and praised him greatly.

21 And Ozias tooke him out of the assembly vnto his house, and made a feast



feast to the Elders, & they called on the God of Israel all that night for helpe.

### CHAP. VII.

1 Holofernes besiegeth Bethulia, 7 and stoppeth the water from them. 22 They faint and murmure against the gouernours, 30 Who promise to yeeld within fiae dayes.



He next day Holofernes commanded all his army, and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remooue their campe against Bethulia, to take aforehand the ascents of the hill cuntry, and to make warre against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men remoued their campes in that day, and the armie of the men of warre was, an hundred and seenty thousand footmen, and twelue thousand horsemen, beside the baggage, & other men that were afoot amongst them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the valley neere vnto Bethulia, by the fountaine, and they spred themselues in breadth ouer ||Dothaim, euen to Belmaim, and in length from Bethulia vnto †Cyanon which is ouer against Esdraelon.

4 Now the children of Israel, when they saw the multitude of them, were greatly troubled, and said euery one to his neighbour: Now will these men licke vp the face of the earth; for neither the high mountaines, nor the valleys, nor the hils, are able to beare their waight.

5 Then euery man tooke vp his weapons of warre, and when they had kindled fires vpon their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the second day Holofernes brought forth all his horsemen, in the sight of the children of Israel which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the passages vp to the city, and came to the fountaine of their waters, and tooke them, and set garrisons of men of warre ouer them, and he himselfe remooued towards his people.

8 Then came vnto him all the chiefe of the children of Esau, and al the gouernours of the people of Moab, and the capitaines of the sea coast, and said,

9 Let our lord now heare a word, that there be not an ouerthrow in thine armie.

10 For this people of the children of Israel do not trust in their speares, but in the height of the mountaines wherein they dwell, because it is not easie to come vp to the tops of their mountains.

11 Now therefore my lord, fight not against them in battell aray, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remaine in thy campe, and keepe all the men of thine army, and let thy seruants get into their hands the fountaine of water which issueth foorth of the foot of the mountaine.

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia haue their water thence: so shall thirst kil them, & they shall giue vp their citie, and we and our people shal goe vp to the tops of the mountaines that are neere, and will campe vpon them, to watch that none goe out of the city.

14 So they and their wiues, and their children shalbe consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be ouerthrowen in the streets where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an euil reward: because they rebelled and met not thy person peaceably.

16 And these words pleased Holofernes, and al his seruants, and he appointed to doe as they had spoken.

17 So the campe of the children of Ammon departed, and with them fiae thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and tooke the waters, and the fountaines of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then the children of Esau went vp, with the children of Ammon, and camped in the hil cuntry ouer against Dotha-em: and they sent some of them toward the South, & toward the East ouer against Ekrebel, which is neere vnto Chusi, that is vpon the brooke Mochmur, and the rest of the army of the Assyrians camped in the plaine, and couered the face of the whole land, and their tents and cariages were pitched to a very great multitude.

19 Then the children of Israel cried vnto the Lord their God, because their heart failed, for all their enemies had compassed them round about, & there was no way to escape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Assur remained about them, both their footmen, charets and horsemen, foure and thirtie

|| From Dothaim.  
† Iunius.  
† Greek.  
beane field.



<sup>1</sup> Or, pits.

thirtie dayes, so that all their vessels of water failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the ||cisternes were emptied, and they had not water to drinke their fill, for one day; for they gaue them drinke by measure.

22 Therefore their young children were out of heart, and their women and yong men fainted for thirst, and fell downe in the streetes of the city, and by the passages of the gates, and there was no longer any strength in them.

23 Then all the people assembled to Ozias, and to the chiefe of the city, both young men, and women, and children, and cryed with a loude voice, and saide before all the Elders;

\* Exo. 5. 21.

24 God \*be Iudge betweene vs and you: for you haue done vs great iniury in that you haue not required peace of the children of Assur.

25 For now we haue no helper: but God hath sold vs into their hands, that wee should be thrown downe before them with thirst, and great destruction.

26 Now therefore call them vnto you, and deliuer the whole citie for a spoile to the people of Olofernes, and to all his armie.

27 For it is better for vs to be made a spoile vnto them, then to die for thirst: for wee will be his seruants, that our soules may liue, and not see the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wiues nor our children to die.

28 We take to witnesse against you, the heauen and the earth, and our God, and Lord of our fathers, which punisheth vs according to our sinnes, and the sinnes of our fathers, that ||hee doe not according as we haue said this day.

<sup>1</sup> Or, lest he doe: meaning, Olofernes.

29 Then there was great weeping with one consent in the midst of the assembly, and they cryed vnto the Lord God with a loude voice.

30 Then said Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage, let vs yet endure fiew dayes, in the which space the Lord our God may turne his mercy toward vs, for he will not forsake vs vtterly.

31 And if these dayes passe, and there come no helpe vnto vs, I wil doe according to your word.

32 And he dispersed the people euery one to their owne charge, and they went vnto the walles and towres of their citie, and sent the women and

children into their houses, and they were very low brought in the city.

## C H A P. VIII.

1 The state and behauiour of Iudeth a widow.

12 She blameth the gouernors for their promise to yeeld: 17 and aduiseeth them to trust in God. 28 They excuse their promise. 32 She promiseth to doe something for them.

**N**

Ow at that time Iudeth heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari the sonne of Ox, the sonne of Ioseph, the sonne of Oziel, the sonne of Elcia, the sonne of Ananias, the sonne of Gedeon, the sonne of Raphaim, the son of Acitho, the sonne of Eliu, the sonne of Eliab, the sonne of Nathanael, the sonne of ||Samael, the sonne of Salasadai, the son of Israel.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Samael.

2 And Manasses was her husband of her tribe and kinred, who died in the barley haruest.

3 For as hee stood ouerseeing them that bound sheaues in the field, the heat came vpon his head, and hee fell on his bed, and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers, in the field betweene Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Iudeth was a widow in her house three yeeres, and foure moneths.

5 And she made her a tent vpon the top of her house, and put on sackcloth on her loynes, and ware her widowes apparell.

6 And she fasted all the dayes of her widowhood, saue the eues of the Sabbath, and the Sabbaths, and the eues of the newe Moones, and the newe Moones, and the Feasts, and solemne dayes of the house of Israel.

7 Shee was also of a goodly countenance, and very beautifull to behold: and her husband Manasses had left her golde and siluer, and men seruants and maide seruants, and cattell, and lands, ||and she remained vpon them.

<sup>1</sup> Or, and she kept them.

8 And there was none that gaue her an ill worde; for shee feared God greatly.

9 Now when shee heard the euill wordes of the people against the gouernor, that they fainted for lacke of water (for Iudeth had heard all the wordes that Ozias had spoken vnto them, and that he had \*sworne to deliuer the citie vnto the Assyrians after fiew dayes)

\* Cha. 7. 26.

10 Then shee sent her waiting woman that had the gouernment of all



things that she had, to call Ozias, and Chabris, and Charmis, the ancients of the citie.

11 And they came vnto her, and she said vnto them, Heare me now, O yee gouernours of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your wordes that you haue spoken before the people this day are not right, touching this othe which ye made, and pronounced betweene God and you, and haue promised to deliuer the citie to our enemies, vnlesse within these daies the Lord turne to helpe you.

12 And now who are you, that haue tempted God this day, & stand in stead of God amongst the children of men?

13 And now trie the Lord Almighty, but you shall neuer know any thing.

14 For you cannot find the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceiue the things that he thinketh: then how can you search out God, that hath made all these things, and knowe his minde, or comprehend his purpose? Nay my brethren, prouoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if he will not helpe vs within these few dayes, he hath power to defend vs when he will, euen euery day, or to destroy vs before our enemies.

*1 Or, ingage.*

*\* Numb. 23 19.*

16 Doe not ||binde the counsels of the Lord our God, for \*God is not as man, that he may be threatned, neither is he as the sonne of man that he should bee wauering.

17 Therefore let vs waite for saluation of him, and call vpon him to helpe vs, and he will heare our voyce if it please him.

*1 Or, towne.*

18 For there arose none in our age, neither is there any now in these daies, neither tribe, nor familie, nor ||people, nor city among vs, which worship gods made with hands, as hath bene aforetime.

*\* Iudg. 2. 11 and 4. 1. and 6. 1.*

19 For the which cause our fathers \*were giuen to the sword, & for a spoile, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other god: therefore we trust that he will not despise vs, nor any of our nation.

21 For if we be taken so, all Iudea shall lie waste, and our Sanctuarie shall be spoiled, and he will require the prophanation thereof, at our mouth.

*1 Or, feare.*

22 And the ||slaughter of our brethren, and the captiuitie of the countrey, and the desolation of our inheritance, will he turne vpon our heads among the

Gentiles, wheresoeuer we shall bee in bondage, and we shall be an offence and a reproch to all them that possesse vs.

23 For our seruitude shall not be directed to fauour: but the Lord our God shall turne it to dishonour.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let vs shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend vpon vs, and the Sanctuary, and the house, and the Altar rest vpon vs.

25 Moreouer, let vs giue thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth vs, euen as he did our fathers.

26 Remember what things he did to \*Abraham, and how he tried Isaac, and what happened to \*Iacob in Mesopotamia of Syria, when he kept the sheepe of Laban his mothers brother.

*\* Gen. 22. 1*

*\* Gen. 28. 7*

27 For, hee hath not tried vs in the fire as he did them, for the examination of their hearts, neither hath hee taken vengeance on vs: but the Lord doeth scourge them that come neere vnto him to admonish them.

28 Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that may gainesay thy words.

29 For this is not the first day wherein thy wisdom is manifested, but from the beginning of thy dayes all thy people haue knowen thy vnderstanding, because the disposition of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, and compelled vs to doe vnto them as we haue spoken, and to bring an othe vpon our selues, which wee will not breake.

31 Therefore now pray thou for vs, because thou art a godly woman, and the Lord will send vs raine to fill our cisternes, and we shall faint no more.

32 Then said Iudeth vnto them, Heare me, and I wil doe a thing, which shall goe throughout all generations, to the children of our nation.

33 You shall stand this night in the gate, and I will goe foorth with my waiting woman: and within the dayes that you haue promised to deliuer the citie to our enemies, the Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.

34 But inquire not you of mine act: for I will not declare it vnto you, til the things be finished that I doe.

35 Then said Ozias and the princes vnto her, Goe in peace, and the Lord God



God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

### CHAP. IX.

1 Iudeth humbleth herselfe, 2 and prayeth God to prosper her purpose against the enemies of his sanctuarie.



Hen Iudeth fell vpon her face, and put ashes vpon her head, and vncouered the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed, and about the time, that the incense of that eue-ning was offered in Ierusalem, in the house of the Lord, Iudeth cryed with a loud voyce, and said,

\* Gen. 34.  
2, 23.

2 O Lord God of my father \* Si-  
meon, to whom thou gauest a sword to  
take vengeance of the strangers, who  
loosened the girdle of a maide to defile  
her, and discouered the thigh to her  
shame, and polluted her virginity to her  
reproch, (for thou saidst it shall not be  
so, and yet they did so.)

3 Wherefore thou gauest their ru-  
lers to be slaine, so that they died their  
bed in blood, being deceiued, and smotest  
the seruants with their Lords, and the  
Lords vpon their thrones:

4 And hast giuen their wiues for a  
pray, and their daughters to bee cap-  
tiues, and all their spoiles to be diuided  
amongst thy deere children: which were  
mouued with thy zeale, and abhorred  
the pollution of their blood, and called  
vpon thee for aide: O God, O my God,  
heare me also a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought not onely  
those things, but also the things which  
fell out before, and which ensewed after,  
thou hast thought vpon the things  
which are now, and which are to come.

6 Yea what things thou didst deter-  
mine were redy at hand, and said, loe we  
are heere; for all thy wayes are prepa-  
red, and thy iudgements are in thy fore-  
knowledge.

7 For behold, the Assyrians are  
multiplied in their power: they are ex-  
alted with horse and man: they glory in  
the strength of their footemen: they  
trust in shield and speare, and bow, and  
sling, and know not that thou art the  
Lord that breakest the battels: the  
Lord is thy name.

8 Throw downe their strength in  
thy power, and bring downe their

force in thy wrath; for they haue purpo-  
sed to defile thy Sanctuary, and to pol-  
lute the Tabernacle, where thy glori-  
ous name resteth, and to cast downe  
with sword the horne of thy altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy  
wrath vpon their heads: giue into mine  
hand which am a widow, the power  
that I haue conceiued.

10 \*Smite by the deceit of my lips the  
seruant with the prince, and the prince  
with the seruant: breake downe their  
statelinesse by the hand of a woman.

\* Iudg. 4.  
21. & 5. 26.

11 \*For thy power standeth not in  
multitude, nor thy might in strong men,  
for thou art a God of the afflicted, an  
helper of the oppressed, an vpholder of  
the weake, a protector of the forelorne, a  
sauour of them that are without hope.

\* Iudg. 7. 2.  
2. chro. 14.  
11. and 16.  
8. & 20. 6.

12 I pray thee, I pray thee, O God  
of my father, and God of the inheritance  
of Israel, Lord of the heauens, and  
earth, creator of the waters, king of e-  
uery creature: heare thou my prayer:

13 And make my speech and deceit to  
be their wound & stripe, who haue pur-  
posed cruell things against thy coue-  
nant, and thy hallowed house, and a-  
gainst the top of Sion, and against the  
house of the possession of thy children.

14 And make euery nation and tribe  
to acknowledge that thou art the God  
of all power and might, and that there  
is none other that protecteth the people  
of Israel but thou.

### CHAP. X.

3 Iudeth doth set forth herselfe. 10 She and  
her maide goe forth into the campe. 17 The  
watch take and conduct her to Olofernes.



Ow after that she had cea-  
sed to cry vnto the God of  
Israel, and had made an  
end of all these words,

2 She rose where she  
had fallen downe, and called her maide,  
and went downe into the house, in the  
which she abode in the Sabbath dayes  
and in her feast dayes,

3 And pulled off the sackcloth which  
she had on, and put off the garments of  
her widowhood, and washed her body  
all ouer with water, and annointed her-  
selfe with precious ointment, and brai-  
ded the haire of her head, and put on a  
tire vpon it, and put on her garments of  
gladnesse, wherewith she was clad du-  
ring the life of Manasses her husband.

† Gra. miter.

4 And she tooke sandals vpon her  
feete,



feete, and put about her, her bracelets and her chaines, and her rings, and her earerings, and all her ornaments, and decked her selfe brauely to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

5 Then she gaue her mayd a bottle of wine, and a cruse of oyle, and filled a bagge with parched corne, and lumpes of figs, and with fine bread, so she *1*folded all these things together, and layd them vpon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the citie of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias, and the ancients of the city Chabris, and Charmis.

7 And when they saw her, that her countenance was altered, and her apparel was changed, they wondered at her beautie very greatly, and said vnto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers giue thee fauour, and accomplish thine enterprises to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Ierusalem : then they worshipped God.

9 And she said vnto them, Command the gates of the city to be opened vnto me, that I may goe forth to accomplish the things, whereof you haue spoken with me ; so they commanded the yong men to open vnto her, as shee had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Iudeth went out, she and her mayd with her, and the men of the citie looked after her, vntill shee was gone downe the mountaine, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley: and the first watch of the Assyrians met her ;

12 And tooke her, and asked her, Of what people art thou ? and whence comest thou ? and whither goest thou ? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrewes, and am fled from them : for they shalbe giuen you to be consumed :

13 And I am comming before Olofernes the chiefe captaine of your army, to declare words of trueth, and I will shew him a way, whereby he shall goe, and winne all the hil countrey, without loosing the body or life of any one of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her wordes, and beheld her countenance, they wondered greatly at her beautie, and said vnto her ;

15 Thou hast sau'd thy life, in that thou hast hasted to come downe to the

presence of our lord : now therfore come to his tent, and some of vs shall conduct thee, vntill they haue deliuered thee to his hands.

16 And when thou standest before him, bee not afraid in thine heart : but shew vnto him according to thy word, and he will intreat thee well.

17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men, to *1*accompany her and her mayd, and they brought her to the tent of Olofernes.

18 Then was there a concourse throughout all the campe : for her coming was noised among the tents, and they came about her, as she stood without the tent of Olofernes, till they told him of her.

19 And they wondered at her beautie, and admired the children of Israel because of her, and euery one said to his neighbour ; Who would despise this people, that haue among them such women, surely it is not good that one man of them be left, who being let goe, might deceiue the whole earth.

20 And they that lay neere Olofernes, went out, and all his seruants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Olofernes rested vpon his bed vnder a canopie which was wouen with purple, and gold, and emeraudes, and precious stones.

22 So they shewed him of her, and he came out before his tent, with siluer lampes going before him.

23 And when Iudeth was come before him and his seruants, they all marueiled at the beautie of her countenance ; and she fel downe vpon her face, and did reuerence vnto him ; and his seruants tooke her vp.

## CHAP. XI.

3 Olofernes asketh Iudeth the cause of her comming. 6 She telleth him how, and when hee may preuaile. 20 Hee is much pleased with her wisdom and beautie.



Then said Olofernes vnto her, Woman, bee of good comfort, feare not in thine heart : for I neuer hurt any, that was willing to serue Nabuchodonosor the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore if thy people that dwelleth in the mountaines, had not set light by me, I would not haue lifted vp my

*1 Or, and they prepared a chariot for her.*

*1 Wrapped, or packed.*



my speare against them : but they haue done these things to themselues.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come vnto vs : for thou art come for safeguard, be of good comfort, thou shalt liue this night, and hereafter.

4 For none shall hurt thee, but intreat thee well, as they doe the seruants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Iudeth said vnto him, Receiue the words of thy seruant, and suffer thine handmaid to speake in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the words of thine handmaid, God will bring the thing perfectly to passe by thee, and my lord shall not faile of his purposes,

7 As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liueth, and as his power liueth, who hath sent thee for the vpholding of euery liuing thing : for not only men shall serue him by thee, but also the beasts of the field, and the cattell, and the foules of the aire shall liue by thy power, vnder Nabuchodonosor and all his house.

¶ Or, in fauour.

8 For wee haue heard of thy wisdom, and thy policies, and it is reported in all the earth, that thou onely art || excellent in all the kindome, and mightie in knowledge, and wonderfull in feates of warre.

¶ Or, gate him.

9 Now as concerning the matter which Achior did speake in thy counsell, we haue heard his words; for the men of Bethulia ||saued him, and hee declared vnto them all that hee had spoken vnto thee.

10 Therefore, O lord and gouernor, reiect not his word, but lay it vp in thine heart, for it is true, for our nation shall not be punished, neither can the sword preuaile against them, except they sinne against their God.

11 And now, that my lord be not defeated, and frustrate of his purpose, euen death is now fallen vpon them, and their sinne hath ouertaken them, wherewith they will prouoke their God to anger, whensoever they shall doe that which is not fit to be done.

12 For their victuals faile them, and all their water is scant, and they haue determined to lay hands vpon their cattell, and purposed to consume all those things, that God hath forbidden them to eate by his Lawes,

13 And are resolu'd to spend the first fruits of the corne, & the tenths of wine and oyle, which they had sanctified, and reserued for the Priests that serue in Ierusalem, before the face of our God, the which things it is not lawfull for any of the people so much as to touch with their hands.

14 For they haue sent some to Ierusalem, because they also that dwell there haue done the like, to bring them a license from the Senate.

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will forthwith doe it, and they shall be giuen thee to be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaide knowing all this, am fledde from their presence, & God hath sent me to worke things with thee, whereat all the earth shalbe astonished, and whosoever shall heare it.

17 For thy seruant is religious, and serueth the God of heauen day & night: now therefore, my lord, I will remaine with thee, and thy seruant will goe out by night into the valley, and I will pray vnto God, and he wil tel me when they haue committed their sinnes.

18 And I will come, and shew it vnto thee : then thou shalt goe forth with all thine army, and there shall be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will leade thee through the midst of Iudea, vntill thou come before Ierusalem, and I will set thy throne in the midst thereof, and thou shalt driue them as sheep that haue no shepherd, and a dogge shall not so much as || open his mouth at thee : for || these things were tolde mee, according to my foreknowledge, and they were declared vnto me, and I am sent to tell thee.

¶ Or, barke.  
¶ Or, these things haue I spoken.

20 Then her wordes pleased Olofernes, and all his seruants, and they marueiled at her wisdom, and said,

21 There is not such a woman from one end of the earth to the other, both for beautie of face, and wisdom of wordes.

22 Likewise Olofernes said vnto her, God hath done well to send thee before the people, that strength might be in our hands, and destruction vpon them that lightly regard my lord :

23 And now thou art both beautiful in thy countenance, and wittie in thy wordes; surely if thou doe as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God, and



and thou shalt dwell in the house of king Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned through the whole earth.

### CHAP. XII.

2 Iudeth will not eat of Olofernes meate. 7 She taried three dayes in the campe, and euerie night went forth to pray. 13 Bagoas doth moue her to be merry with Olofernes, 20 who for ioy of her companie drunke much.

**W**hen hee commaunded to bring her in, where his plate was set, and bad that they should prepare for her of his owne meats, and that she should drinke of his owne wine.

2 And Iudeth said, \*I will not eat thereof, lest there bee an offence: but prouision shall be made for mee of the things that I haue brought.

3 Then Olofernes said vnto her, If thy prouision should faile, howe should we giue thee the like? for there be none with vs of thy nation.

4 Then said Iudeth vnto him, As thy soule liueth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I haue, before the Lord worke by mine hand, the things y<sup>e</sup> he hath determined.

5 Then the seruants of Olofernes brought her into the tent, and shee slept til midnight, and she arose when it was towards the morning watch,

6 And sent to Olofernes, saying, Let my lord now command, that thine handmaid may goe forth vnto prayer.

7 Then Olofernes commaunded his guard that they should not stay her: thus she abode in the camp three dayes, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed her selfe in a fountaine of water by the campe.

8 And when she came out, shee besought the Lord God of Israel to direct her way, to the raising vp of the children of her people.

9 So she came in cleane, and remained in the tent, vntill shee did eate her meat at euening.

10 And in the fourth day Olofernes made a feast to his owne seruants only, and called none of the officers to the banquet.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the Eunuich, who had charge ouer all that he had: Goe now, and perswade this Ebrew woman which is with thee,

that she come vnto vs, and eate and drinke with vs.

12 For loe, it will be a shame for our person, if we shall let such a woman go, not hauing had her company: for if we draw her not vnto vs, she will laugh vs to scorne.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Olofernes, and came to her, and he said, Let not this faire damosell feare to come to my lord, and to bee honoured in his presence, and drink wine, and be merry with vs, and be made this day as one of the daughters of the Assyrians, which serue in the house of Nabuchodonosor.

14 Then said Iudeth vnto him, Who am I now, that I should gainesay my lord? surely whatsoever pleaseth him, I will doe speedily, and it shall bee my ioy vnto the day of my death.

15 So she arose, and decked her selfe with her apparell, and all her womans attire, and her maid went and laid soft skinnies on the ground for her, ouer against Olofernes, which she had receiued of Bagoas for her daily vse, that she might sit, and eate vpon them.

16 Now when Iudeth came in, and sate downe, Olofernes his heart was rauished with her, and his minde was moued, and he desired greatly her company, for hee waited a time to deceiue her, from the day that he had seene her.

17 Then said Olofernes vnto her, Drinke now, and be merry with vs.

18 So Iudeth saide, I will drinke now my lord, because my life is magnified in me this day, more then all the dayes since I was borne.

19 Then she tooke and ate and dranke before him what her maide had prepared.

20 And Olofernes tooke great delight in her, & dranke much more wine, then he had drunke at any time in one day, since he was borne.

### CHAP. XIII.

2 Iudeth is left alone with Olofernes in his tent. 4 She prayeth God to giue her strength 8 She cut off his head while hee slept: 10 And returned with it to Bethulia: 17 They saw it, and commend her.

**N**ow when the euening was come, his seruants made haste to depart, and Bagoas shut his tent without, and dismissed the waiters

\* Gen. 43.  
32. dan. 1. 8  
tob. 1. 11.



• Ecclesi.  
31. 20. 25.

waiters from the presence of his lord, and they went to their beds : for they were all weary, because the feast had bene long.

2 And Iudeth was left alone in the tent, and Olofernes lying along vpon his bed, for hee was filled with \* wine.

3 Now Iudeth had commanded her maide to stand without her bedchamber, and to waite for her coming forth as she did daily : for she said, she would goe forth to her prayers, and she spake to Bagoas, according to the same purpose.

4 So all went forth, and none was left in the bedchamber, neither little, nor great. Then Iudeth standing by his bed, said in her heart : O Lord God of all power, looke at this present vpon the workes of mine hands for the exaltation of Ierusalem.

5 For now is the time to helpe thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprises, to the destruction of the enemies, which are risen against vs.

6 Then she came to the pillar of the bed, which was at Olofernes head, and tooke downe his fauchin from thence,

7 And approached to his bed, and tooke hold of the haire of his head, and said, Strengthen mee, O Lord God of Israel, this day.

8 And she smote twise vpon his necke with all her might, and she tooke away his head from him,

9 And tumbled his body downe from the bed, and pulled downe the canopy from the pillars, and anon after she went forth, and gaue Olofernes his head to her maide.

10 And she put it in her bag of meate, so they twaine went together according to their custome vnto prayer, and when they passed the campe, they compassed the valley, and went vp the mountaine of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 Then said Iudeth a farre off to the watchmen at the gate, Open, open now the gate : God, euen our God is with vs, to shew his power yet in Ierusalem, and his forces against the enemye, as he hath euen done this day.

12 Now when the men of her citie heard her voyce, they made haste to goe downe to the gate of their citie, and they called the Elders of the citie.

13 And then they ranne altogether

both small and great, for it was strange vnto them that she was come : so they opened the gate, and receiued them, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them.

14 Then she said to them with a loud voyce, Praise, praise God, praise God, (I say) for hee hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she tooke the head out of the bag, and shewed it, and said vnto them, Behold the head of Olofernes the chiefe captaine of the armie of Assur, and behold the canopy wherein he did lie in his drunkennesse, and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liueth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceiued him to his destruction, and yet hath hee not committed sinne with mee, to defile and shame mee.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord : Blessed be thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people.

18 Then said Ozias vnto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most high God, aboue all the women vpon the earth, and blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heauens, and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chiefe of our enemies.

19 For this thy confidence shall not depart from the heart of men, which remember the power of God for euer.

20 And God turne these things to thee for a perpetuall praise, to visite thee in good things, because thou hast not spared thy life for y<sup>e</sup> affliction of our nation, but hast reuenged our ruine, walking a straight way before our God : and all the people said, So be it, so be it.

#### CHAP. XIII.

8 Achior heareth Iudeth shewe what she had done, and is circumcised, 11 the head of Olofernes is hanged vp, 15 hee is found dead, and much lamented.



Then saide Iudeth vnto them, Heare me now, my brethren, & take this \* head, and hang it vpon the highest place of your walles.

2 And

• 2. Mac. 15.  
35.



2 And so soone as the morning shall appeare, and the Sunne shal come forth vpon the earth, take you euery one his weapons, and goe forth euery valiant man out of the city, & set you a captaine ouer them, as though you would goe downe into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but goe not downe.

3 Then they shal take their armour, and shal goe into their campe, and raise vp the captaines of the armie of Assur, and they shall runne to the tent of Olofernes, but shall not finde him, then feare shall fall vpon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So you, and all that inhabite the coast of Israel, shall pursue them, and ouerthrow them as they goe.

5 But before you doe these things, call me Achior the Ammonite, that hee may see and know him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to vs as it were to his death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias, and when hee was come, and saw the head of Olofernes in a mans hand, in the assembly of the people, he fell downe on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had recouered him, hee fell at Iudeths feete, and reuerenced her, and said: Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Iuda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell mee all the things that thou hast done in these dayes: Then Iudeth declared vnto him in the midst of the people, all that shee had done from the day that shee went forth, vntill that houre she spake vnto them.

9 And when shee had left off speaking, the people shouted with a lowd voice, & made a ioyful noise in their citie.

10 And when Achior had seene all that the God of Israel had done, hee beleued in God greatly, and circumcised the foreskinne of his flesh, and was ioyned vnto the house of Israel vnto this day.

11 And assoone as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Olofernes vpon the wall, and euery man took his weapons, and they went forth by bandes vnto the ||straits of the mountaine.

1 Or, ascents.

12 But when the Assyrians sawe them, they sent to their leaders, which

came to their Captaines, and tribunes, and to euery one of their rulers.

13 So they came to Olofernes tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken now our lord: for the slaues haue beene bold to come downe against vs to battell, that they may be vtterly destroyed.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the doore of the tent: for he thought that he had slept with Iudeth.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the bedchamber, and found him cast vpon the floore dead, & his head was taken from him.

16 || Therefore he cried with a lowd voice, with weeping, and sighing, and a mighty cry, and rent his garments.

17 After, hee went into the tent, where Iudeth lodged, and when hee found her not, he leaped out to the people, and cried;

18 These slaues haue dealt treacherously, one woman of the Hebrewes hath brought shame vpon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Olofernes lieth vpon the ground without a head.

19 When the captaines of the Assyrians armie heard these words, they rent their coats, and their minds were wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry, and a very great noise throughout the campe.

#### CHAP. XV.

1 The Assyrians are chased and slaine. 8 The high Priest commeth to see Iudeth. 11 The stuffe of Olofernes is giuen to Iudeth. 13 The women crowne her with a garland.



And when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonished at the thing that was done.

2 And feare and trembling fell vpon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour, but rushing out altogether, they fled into euery way of the plaine, and of the hill countrey.

3 They also that had camped in the mountaines, round about Bethulia, fled away. Then the children of Israel euery one that was a warriour among them, rushed out vpon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Bethomasthem, and to Bebai, and Chobai, and Cola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should tell the things that were done,



done, and that all should rush forth vpon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell vpon them with one consent, and slewe them vnto Choba: likewise also they that came from Ierusalem, and from all the hill country, for men had told them what things were done in the campe of their enemies, and they that were in Galaad and in Galile || chased them with a great slaughter, vntill they were past Damascus, and the borders thereof.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell vpon the campe of Assur, and spoiled them, & were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter, had that which remained, and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountaines, and in the plaine, gate many spoiles: for the multitude was very great.

8 Then Ioachim the high Priest, and the Ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Ierusalem, came to behold the good things that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Iudeth, and to salute her.

9 And when they came vnto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said vnto her, Thou art the exaltation of Ierusalem: thou art the great glory of Israel: thou art the great reioicing of our nation.

10 Thou hast done all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, and God is pleased therewith: blessed bee thou of the Almighty Lord for euermore: and all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the campe, the space of thirty dayes, and they gaue vnto Iudeth Olofernes his tent, and all his plate, and beds, and vessels, and all his stuffe: and she tooke it, and laide it on her mule, and made ready her carts, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel ran together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her: and shee tooke branches in her hand, & gaue also to the women that were with her.

13 And they put a garland of oliue vpon her, and her maid that was with her, and shee went before the people in the dance, leading all the women: and all the men of Israel followed in their armor with garlands, and with songs in their mouths.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The song of Iudeth. 19 She dedicateth the stuffe of Olofernes. 23 Shee died at Bethulia a widow of great honour. 24 All Israel did lament her death.

**I**N Hen Iudeth began to sing this thankesgiuing in all Israel, and all the people sang after her || this song of praise.

2 And Iudeth said, Begin vnto my God with timbrels, sing vnto my Lord with cymbals: tune vnto him a || newe Psalme: exalt him, & cal vpon his name.

3 For God breaketh the battels: for amongst the campes in the midst of the people hee hath deliuered me out of the hands of them that persecuted me.

4 Assur came out of the mountains from the North, he came with ten thousands of his army, the \*multitude wherof stopped the torrents, and their horsemen haue couered the hilles.

5 He bragged that he would burne vp my borders, and kill my young men with the sword, and dash the sucking children against the ground, and make mine infants as a pray, and my virgins as a spoile.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath disappointed them by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mighty one did not fall by the yong men, neither did the sonnes of the Titans smite him, nor high gyants set vpon him: but Iudeth the daughter of Merari weakned him with the beautie of her countenance.

8 For she put off the garment of her widowhood, for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anointed her face with oyntment, & bound her haire in a † tyre, and tooke a linnen garment to deceiue him.

9 Her sandals rauished his eyes, her beautie tooke his minde prisoner, and the fauchin passed through his necke.

10 The Persians quaked at her boldnesse, and the Medes were || daunted at her hardinesse.

11 Then my afflicted shouted for ioy, and my weake ones cryed aloud: but || they were astonished: these lifted vp their voices, but they were overthrown.

12 The sonnes of the damosels haue pierced them through, and wounded them as fugitiues children: they perished by the battell of the Lord.

1 Or, ouer-came.

1 Or, this praising.

1 Or, Psalme and praise.

\* Chap. 2. 11, 15.

† Gr. or miter.

1 Or, confounded.

1 The Assyrians.



<sup>1</sup>Or, a song  
of praise.

13 I will sing vnto the Lord a || new song, O Lord thou art great and glorious, wonderful in strength & inuincible.

14 Let all creatures serue thee: for thou spakest, and they were made, thou didst send forth thy spirit, and it created them, and there is none that can resist thy voyce.

15 For the mountaines shall be mooued from their foundations with the waters, the rockes shall melt as waxe at thy presence: yet thou art mercifull to them that feare thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too little for a sweete sauour vnto thee, and all the fat is not sufficient, for thy burnt offering: but he that feareth the Lord is great at all times.

17 Woe to the nations that rise vp against my kinred: the Lord almighty will take vengeance of them in the day of iudgement in putting fire & wormes in their flesh, and they shall feelee them and weepe for euer.

18 Now assoone as they entred into Ierusalem, they worshipped the Lord, and assoone as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

19 Iudeth also dedicated all the stufte of Olofernes, which the people had giuen her, and gaue the canopy which she

had taken out of his bed chamber, for a gift vnto the Lord.

20 So the people continued feasting in Ierusalem before the Sanctuarie, for the space of three moneths, and Iudeth remained with them.

21 After this time, euery one returned to his owne inheritance, and Iudeth went to Bethulia, and remained in her owne possession, and was in her time honourable in all the countrey.

22 And many desired her, but none knew her all the dayes of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she encreased more and more in honour, and waxed olde in her husbands house, being an hundred and fife yeeres olde, and made her maide free, so shee died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the ||caue of her husband Manasses.

24 And the house of Israel lamented her \*seauen dayes, and before shee dyed, she did distribute her goods to all them that are neerest of kinred to Manasses her husband: and to them that were the neerest of her kinred.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraide, in the dayes of Iudeth, nor a long time after her death.

<sup>1</sup>Or, sepulchre.

\* Gen. 50.  
10.



¶ The rest of the Chapters of the Booke of Esther, which are found neither in the Hebrew, nor in the Calde.

Part of the tenth Chapter after the Greeke.

5 Mardocheus remembreth and expoundeth his dreame, of the riuer and the two dragons.



Hen Mardocheus saide, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember a dreame, which I sawe concerning these matters, and nothing thereof hath failed.

6 A little fountaine became a riuer, and there was light, & the Sunne, and

much water: this riuer is Esther, who the King married and made Queene.

7 And the two Dragons are I, and Aman.

8 And the nations were those that were assembled, to destroy the name of the Iewes.

9 And my nation is this Israel, which cryed to God and were sauēd: for the Lord hath sauēd his people, and the Lord hath deliuered vs from all those euils, and God hath wrought signes, and great wonders, which haue not bin done among the Gentiles.

10 There-



10 Therefore hath hee made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came at the houre, and time, and day of iudgement before God amongst all nations.

12 So God remembred his people, and iustified his inheritance.

13 Therefore those dayes shall be vnto them in the moneth Adar, the foureteenth and fifteenth day of the same moneth, with an assembly; and ioy, and with gladnesse, before God, according to the generations for euer among his people.

#### CHAP. XI.

2 The stocke and qualitie of Mardocheus. 6 He dreameth of two dragons comming forth to fight, 10 and of a little fountaine, which became a great water.

**T**N the fourth yeere of the raigne of Ptolomeus, and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said hee was a priest and Leuite, and Ptolomeus his sonne brought this Epistle of Phurim, which they said was the same, and that Lysimachus the sonne of Ptolomeus, that was in Ierusalem, had interpreted it.

2 In the second yeere of the raigne of Artaxerxes the great: in the first day of the moneth Nisan, Mardocheus the sonne of Iairus, the sonne of Semei, the sonne of Cisai of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dreame.

3 Who was a Iew and dwelt in the cite of Susa, a great man, being a seruitour in the kings court.

4 He was also one of the captiues, which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon caried from Ierusalem, with Iechonias king of Iudea; and this was his dreame.

5 Behold a noise of a tumult with thunder, and earthquakes, and vproare in the land.

6 And behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight, and their crie was great.

7 And at their cry all nations were prepared to battel, that they might fight against the righteous people.

8 And loe a day of darknesse and obscurity: tribulation, and anguish, affliction, and great vproare vpon the earth.

9 And the whole righteous nation

was troubled, fearing their owne euils, and were ready to perish.

10 Then they cryed vnto God, and vpon their cry, as it were from a little fountaine, was made a great flood, euen much water.

11 The light and the Sunne rose vp, and the lowly were exalted, and deuoured the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus, who had seene this dreame, and what God had determined to doe, was awake: he bare this dreame in minde, and vntill night by all meanes was desirous to know it.

#### CHAP. XII.

2 The conspiracie of the two Eunuchs is discovered by Mardocheus, 5 for which he is entertained by the king and rewarded.

**A**Nd Mardocheus tooke his rest in the court with Gabatha, and Tharra, the two Eunuches of the king, and keepers of the palace.

2 \* And he heard their deuices, and searched out their purposes, and learned that they were about to lay hands vpon Artaxerxes the king, and so he certified the king of them.

3 Then the king examined the two Eunuches, and after that they had confessed it, they were strangled.

4 And the king made a record of these things, and Mardocheus also wrote thereof.

5 So the king commaunded Mardocheus to serue in the court, and for this he rewarded him.

6 Howbeit Aman the sonne of Amadathus the Agagite, who was in great honour with the king, sought to molest Mardocheus and his people, because of the two Eunuches of the king.

#### CHAP. XIII.

1 The copie of the kings letters to destroy the Iewes. 8 The prayer of Mardocheus for them.

**H**E copie of the letters was this. The great king Artaxerxes, writeth these things to the princes, and gouernours that are vnder him from India vnto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seuen and twentie prouinces.

2 After that I became Lord ouer many nations, and had dominion ouer

6 L 2 the

\* Ester 2. 21. and 6. 2.

Ios. antiq. lib. 11. cap. 6



<sup>1</sup> Or, milde.

the whole world, not lifted vp with presumption of my authoritie, but carying my selfe alway with equitie and mildnesse, I purposed to settle my subiects continually in a quiet life, and making my kingdome ||peaceable, and open for passage to the vtmost coastes, to renew peace which is desired of all men.

3 Now when I asked my counsellors how this might bee brought to passe, Aman that excelled in wisdom among vs, and was approoued for his constant good will, and stedfast fidelitie, and had the honour of the second place in the kingdome,

4 Declared vnto vs, that in all nations throughout the world, there was scattered a certaine malicious people, that had Lawes contrary to all nations, and continually despised the commandements of Kings, so as the vniing of our kingdomes honourably intended by vs, cannot ||goe forward.

<sup>1</sup> Or, be settled.

5 Seeing then we vnderstand that this people alone is continually in opposition vnto all men, differing in the strange maner of their Lawes, and euill affected to our state, working all the mischief they can, that our kingdome may not be firmly stablished :

6 Therefore haue we commanded that al they that are signified in writing vnto you by Aman (who is ordained ouer the affaires, and is ||next vnto vs) shall all with their wiues and children bee vtterly destroyed, by the sword of their enemies, without all mercie and pitie, the fourteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar of this present yeere :

7 That they, who of old, and now also are malicious, may in one day with violence goe into the graue, and so euer hereafter, cause our affaires to be well settled, and without trouble.

8 Then Mardocheus thought vp on all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer vnto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the king Almighty : for the whole world is in thy power ; and if thou hast appointed to saue Israel, there is no man that can gainesay thee.

10 For thou hast made heauen and earth, and all the wonderous things vnder the heauen.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and

thou knowest Lord, that it was neither in contempt nor pride, nor for any desire of glory, that I did not bow downe to proud Aman.

13 For I could haue bene content with good will for the saluation of Israel, to kisse the soles of his feet.

14 But I did this, that I might not preferre the glory of man aboue the glory of God : neither will I worship any but thee, O God, neither wil I doe it in pride.

15 And now, O Lord God, and King, spare thy people : for their eyes are vpon vs, to bring vs to nought, yea they desire to destroy the inheritance that hath bene thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast deliuered out of Egypt for thine owne selfe :

17 Heare my prayer, and be mercifull vnto thine inheritance : turne our sorrow into ioy, that wee may liue, O Lord, and praise thy Name : and ||destroy not the mouthes of them that praise thee, O Lord.

<sup>1</sup> Or, shut or stop not.

18 All Israel in like maner cried most † earnestly vnto the Lord, because their death was before their eyes.

† Greeke mightily.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The prayer of Queene Esther, for herselfe, and her people.



Veene Esther also being in feare of death, resorted vnto the Lord,

2 And layd away her glorious apparel, and put on the garments of anguish, & mourning: and in stead of pretious oyntments, she couered her head with ashes, & dounge, and she humbled her body greatly, and all the places of her ioy she filled with her torne haire.

3 And shee prayed vnto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou onely art our king : helpe me desolate woman, which haue no helper but thee :

4 \* For my danger is in mine hand.

\* 1. Sam. 28.  
21. iob 13.  
14. psa. 119  
109.

5 From my youth vp I haue heard in the tribe of my family, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from all their predecessours, for a perpetuall inheritance, and thou hast performed whatsoever thou didst promise them.

6 And



6 And now we haue sinned before thee : therefore hast thou giuen vs into the hands of our enemies,

7 Because wee worshipped their gods : O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Neuertheles it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captiuitie, but they haue stricken hands with their idols,

9 That they will abolish the thing, that thou with thy mouth hast ordained, and destroy thine inheritance, and stop the mouth of them that praise thee, and quench the glory of thy house, and of thine Altar,

† *Gr. vaine things.*  
10 And open the mouthes of the heathen to set forth the praises of the † Idoles, and to magnifie a fleshly king for euer.

† *Gr. be not*  
11 O Lord, giue not thy scepter vnto them that † be nothing, and let them not laugh at our fall, but turne their deuice vpon themselues, and make him an example that hath begunne this against vs.

12 Remember, O Lord, make thy selfe knownen in time of our affliction, and giue mee boldnesse, O King of the † *Or, gods.* nations, and Lord of all power.

13 Giue me eloquent speech in my mouth before the lyon : turne his heart to hate him that fighteth against vs, that there may be an end of him, and of all that are like minded to him :

14 But deliuer vs with thine hand, and helpe me that am desolate, & which haue no other helper but thee.

† *Gr. euery stranger.*  
15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord, thou knowest that I hate the glory of the vnrighteous, and abhorre the bed of the vncircumcised, and of † all the heathen.

† *Gr. pride.*  
16 Thou knowest my necessitie : for I abhorre the signe of my † high estate, which is vpon mine head, in the dayes wherein I shewe my selfe, and that I abhorre it as a menstruous ragge, and that I weare it not when I am † priuate by my selfe.

† *Gr. quiet, or priuate.*  
17 And that thine handmaid hath not eaten at Amans table, and that I haue not greatly esteemed the Kings feast, nor drunke the wine of the drinke offerings :

† *Gr. of my change.*  
18 Neither had thine handmaid any ioy, since the day † that I was brought hither to this present, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

19 O thou mightie God aboue all, heare the voice of the forlorne, and deli-

uer vs out of the handes of the mischieuous, and deliuer me out of my feare.

### C H A P. XV.

6 Esther commeth into the Kings presence.

7 Hee looketh angrily, and she fainteth. 8 The king doth take her vp, and comfort her.



And vpon the third day when shee had ended her prayer, she laide away her mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparell.

2 And being gloriously adorned, after she had called vpon God, who is the beholder, and Sauour of all things, she tooke two maids with her.

3 And vpon the one shee leaned as carying her selfe † daintily.

† *Or, delicately.*

4 And the other followed bearing vp her traine.

5 And she was † ruddy through the perfection of her beautie, and her countenance was cheerefull, and very † amiable : but her heart was in anguish for feare.

† *Or, rose coloured.*

† *Or, as amiable or smiling.*

6 Then hauing passed through all the doores, shee stood before the King, who sate vpon his royall throne, and was clothed with all his robes of maiestie, all glittering with golde and precious stones, and he was very dreadfull.

7 Then lifting vp his countenance that shone with maiestie, he looked very fiercely vpon her : and the Queene fell downe and was pale, and fainted, and bowed her selfe vpon the head of the maide that went † before her.

† *Or, with her, or by her.*

8 Then God changed the spirit of the king into mildnesse, who in a † feare leaped from his throne, and tooke her in his armes till she came to her selfe againe, and comforted her with louing words, and sayd vnto her :

† *Gr. in an agonie.*

9 Esther, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheere.

10 Thou shalt not die, though our cōmandement be † generall : come neere.

† *Or, as well thine as mine.*

11 And so he held vp his golden scepter, and laid it vpon her necke,

12 And embraced her, & said, Speake vnto me.

13 Then said shee vnto him, I saw thee, my lord, as an Angel of God, and my heart was troubled for feare of thy maiestie.

14 For wonderfull art thou, lord, and thy countenance is full of grace.

15 And



<sup>1</sup> Or, she fell in a swoone.

15 And as she was speaking, || she fell downe for faintnesse.

16 Theu the king was troubled, and all his seruants comforted her.

### CHAP. XVI.

1 The Letter of Artaxerxes, 10 wherein hee taxeth Aman, 17 and reuoketh the decree procured by Aman to destroy the Iewes, 22 and commandeth the day of their deliuerance to be kept holy.

*Ioseph. Ant. lib. 11. c. 6.*



He great king Artaxerxes vnto the princes and gouernours of an hundreth and seuen and twenty prouinces, from India vnto Ethiopia, and vnto all || our faithfull Subiects, greeting.

<sup>1</sup> Or, well affected to our State.

2 Many, the more often they are honoured with the great bountie of their † gracious princes, the more proud they are waxen,

† Gr. their benefactors.

3 And endeaour to hurt not our Subiects onely, but not being able to beare abundance, doe take in hand to practise also against those that doe them good :

<sup>1</sup> Or, needie.

4 And take not only thankfulness away from among men, but also lifted vp with the glorious words of || lewde persons || that were neuer good, they thinke to escape the iustice of God, that seeth all things, and hateth euill.

<sup>1</sup> Or, that neuer tasted prosperitie.

5 Often times also faire speech of || those that are put in trust to manage their friends affaires, hath caused many that are in authority to be partakers of innocent blood, and hath enwrapped them in remedillesse calamities :

<sup>1</sup> Or, of our friends put in trust to manage the affaires.

6 Beguiling with the falshood and deceit of their lewd disposition, the innocencie and goodnesse of princes.

7 Now yee may see this as we haue declared, not so much by ancient histories, as yee may, if ye search what hath beene wickedly done of late through the pestilent behauiour of them that are vnworthily placed in authoritie.

8 And we must take care for the time to come, that our kingdome may bee quiet and peaceable for all men,

9 Both by changing our purposes, and alwayes iudging things that are euident, with more equall proceeding.

10 For Aman a Macedonian the son of Amadatha, being indeed a stranger from the Persian blood, and far distant

from our goodnesse, and as a stranger receiued of vs :

11 Had so farre forth obtained the fauour that wee shew toward euery nation, as that he was called our father, and was continually honoured of all men, as the next person vnto the king.

12 But he not bearing his great dignitie, went about to depriue vs of our kingdome and life :

13 Hauing by manifold and cunning deceits sought of vs the destruction as well of Mardocheus, who saued our life, and continually procured our good, as also of blamelesse Esther partaker of our kingdome, with their whole nation.

14 For by these meanes he thought, finding vs destitute of friends, to haue translated the kingdome of the Persians to the Macedonians.

15 But wee finde that the Iewes, whom this wicked wretch hath deliuered to vtter destruction, are no euill doers, but liue by most iust lawes :

16 And that they be children of the most high and most mighty liuing God, who hath || ordered the kingdome both vnto vs, and to our progenitors in the most excellent maner.

<sup>1</sup> Or, prospered.

17 Wherefore ye shall doe well not to put in execution the Letters sent vnto you by Aman the sonne of Amadatha.

18 For hee that was the worker of these things, is hanged at the gates of Susa with all his family : God, who ruleth all things, speedily rendring vengeance to him according to his deserts.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the copy of this Letter in all places, that the Iewes may freely liue after their owne lawes.

20 And ye shall aide them, that euen the same day, being the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar, they may be auenged on them, who in the time of their affliction shall set vpon them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to ioy vnto them the day, wherein the chosen people should haue perished.

22 You shall therefore among your solemne feasts keepe it an high day with all feasting,

23 That both now and hereafter there may be safetie to vs, and the well affected Persians : but to those which doe conspire against vs, a memoriall of destruction.

24 There-



24 Therefore euery citie and countrey whatsoever, which shall not doe according to these things, shall bee destroyed without mercy, with fire

and sword, and shall be made not onely vnpassable for men, but also most hatefull to wilde beasts and foules for euer.



## ¶ The Wisedome of Solomon.

### CHAP. I.

2 To whom God sheweth himselfe, 4 and Wisedome herselfe. 6 An euill speaker can not lie hid. 12 We procure our owne destruction: 13 for God created not death.

\* 1. King. 3.  
3. essay. 56. 1  
13. 4.



Oue \* righteousness, yee that be iudges of the earth: thinke of the Lord with a good (heart) and in simplicitie of heart seeke him.

2 For hee will bee found of them that tempt him not: and sheweth himselfe vnto such as doe not \*distrust him.

\* Deut. 4.  
29. 2. chro.

3 For froward thoughts separate from God: and his power when it is tryed, ||reprooueth the vnwise.

! Or, maketh manifest.

4 For into a malicious soule wisedome shall not enter: nor dwell in the body that is subiect vnto sinne.

\* Iere. 4. 22.

5 \* For the holy spirit of discipline will flie deceit, & remoue from thoughts that are without vnderstanding: and will not ||abide when vnrighteousnesse commeth in.

! Or, is rebuked, or sheweth it selfe.  
\* Gal. 5. 22.

6 For wisedome is a \*louing spirit: and will not acquite a blasphemour of his ||words: for God is witnesse of his reines, and a true beholder of his heart, and a hearer of his tongue.

! Or, lippes.

7 For the spirit of the Lord filleth the world: and that which ||containeth all things hath knowledge of the voice.

! Or, vpholdeth.

8 Therefore he that speaketh vnrighteous things, cannot be hid: neither shal vengeance, when it punisheth, passe by him.

9 For inquisition shall be made into the counsels of the vngodly: and the sound of his words, shall come vnto the Lord, for the ||manifestation of his wicked deedes.

! Or, reproving.

10 For the eare of iealousie heareth all things: and the noise of murmurings is not hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring, which is vnprofitable, and refraine your tongue from backbiting: for there is no word so secret that shall goe for nought: and the mouth that ||belieth, slayeth the soule.

! Or, slandereth.

12 Seeke not death in the error of your life: and pull not vpon your selues \*destruction, with the workes of your hands.

\* Deut. 4.  
23.

13 For God made not death: neither hath he pleasure in the destruction of the liuing.

14 For he created all things, that they might haue their being: and the generations of the world were healthfull: and there is no poyson of destruction in them: nor the kingdome of death vpon the earth.

15 For righteousness is immortall.

16 But vngodly men with their workes, and words called it to them: for when they thought to haue it their friend, they consumed to nought, and made a couenant with it, because they are worthy to take part with it.

### CHAP. II.

1 The wicked thinke this life short, 5 and of no other after this. 6 Therefore they will take their pleasure in this, 10 and conspire against the iust. 21 What that is which doth blind them.



Or the vngodly said, reasoning with themselues, but not aright: \*Our life is short and tedious, \*and in the death of a man there is no remedie: neither was there any man knownen to haue returned from the graue.

\* Iob. 7. 1.  
\* Math. 22.  
23. 1. cor. 15  
32.

2 For wee are borne at all aduerture: & we shalbe heereafter as though we had neuer bene: for the breath in our nostrils is as smoke, and a litle sparke in the mouing of our heart.

3 Which



1 Or, moist.

3 Which being extinguished, our body shall be turned into ashes, and our spirit shall vanish as the ||soft aire :

4 And our name shalbe forgotten in time, and no man shall haue our works in remembrance, and our life shall passe away as the trace of a cloud : and shall be dispersed as a mist that is driuen away with the beames of the Sunne, and ||ouercome with the heat thereof.

1 Or, oppressed.  
\* 1. Chr. 29. 15.

5 \* For our time is a very shadow that passeth away : and after our end there is no returning : for ||it is fast sealed, so that no man commeth againe.

1 Or, he.

6 Come on therefore, let vs enioy the good things \*that are present : and let vs ||speedily vse the \*creatures like as in youth.

\* Isa. 22. 13. and 56. 12.  
1 Or, earnestly.  
\* 1. Cor. 15. 32.

7 Let vs fill our selues with costly wine, and ointments : and let no flower of the Spring passe by vs.

8 Let vs crowne our selues with Rose buds, before they be withered.

1 Or, iolitic.

9 Let none of vs goe without his part of our ||voluptuousnesse : let vs leaue tokens of our ioyfulness in euery place : for this is our portion, and our lot is this.

10 Let vs oppresse the poore righteous man, let vs not spare the widow, nor reuerence the ancient gray haire of the aged.

11 Let our strength bee the Lawe of iustice : for that which is feeble is found to be nothing worth.

12 Therefore let vs lye in wait for the righteous : because he is not for our turne, and he is cleane contrary to our doings : he vpbraideth vs with our offending the Law, and obiecteth to our infamy the transgressings of our education.

13 Hee professeth to haue the knowledge of God : and hee calleth himselfe the childe of the Lord.

\* Iohn 7. 7. ephes. 5. 13, 14.

14 Hee was made to \*reprooue our thoughts.

\* Isai. 53. 3.

15 Hee is grieuous vnto vs euen to beholde : \*for his life is not like other mens, his waies are of another fashion.

1 Or, false coine.

16 We are esteemed of him as ||counterfeits : he abstaineth from our wayes as from filthinesse : he pronounceth the end of the iust to be blessed, and maketh his boast that God is his father.

\* Psal. 22. 8. 9. matth. 27. 43.

17 Let vs see if his wordes be true : and let vs proue what shall happen in the end of him.

18 For if the iust man be the \*sonne

of God, he will helpe him, and deliuer him from the hand of his enemies.

19 Let vs \*examine him with despitefulness and torrture, that we may know his meekenesse, and prouue his patience.

\* Iere. 11. 19.

20 Let vs condemne him with a shamefull death : for by his owne saying, he shall be respected.

21 Such things they did imagine, and were deceiued : for their owne wickednesse hath blinded them.

22 As for the mysteries of God, they knew them not : neither hoped they for the wages of righteousness : nor †discerned a reward for blamelesse soules.

† Greeke, preferred or esteemed the reward.

23 For God created man to bee immortall, and made him to be an \*image of his owne eternitie.

\* Gen. 1. 26. 27. and 5. 1. eccle. 17. 3.

24 \*Neuerthelesse through enuie of the deuill came death into the world : and they that doe holde of his side doe finde it.

\* Gen. 3. 12.

### CHAP. III.

1 The godly are happie in their death, 5 and in their troubles ; 10 The wicked are not, nor their children : 5 But they that are pure, are happie, though they haue no children : 16 For the adulterer and his seed shall perish.

**B**Vt \*the soules of the righteous are in the hand of God, and there shall no torment touch them.

\* Deut. 33. 3.

2 \*In the sight of the vnwise they seemed to die : and their departure is taken for misery,

\* Chap. 5. 4.

3 And their going from vs to be vtter destruction : but they are in peace.

4 For though they bee punished in the sight of men : yet is their \*hope full of immortalitie.

\* Rom. 8. 24. 1. cor. 5. 1. 1. pet. 1. 13.

5 And hauing bene a little chastised, they shalbe greatly ||rewarded : for God \*proued them, and found them ||worthy for himselfe.

1 Or, benefited.  
\* Exod. 16. 4. deut. 8. 2.  
1 Or, meet.

6 As gold in the furnace hath hee tried them, and receiued them as a burnt offering.

7 And in the time of their \*visitation, they shall shine and runne to and fro, like sparkes among the stubble.

\* Matth. 13. 43.

8 They \*shall iudge the nations, and haue dominion ouer the people, and their Lord shall raigne for euer.

\* Matt. 19. 28. 1. cor. 6. 2.

9 They that put their trust in him, shall vnderstand the trueth : ||and such as be faithfull in loue, shall abide with him : for grace & mercy is to his saints, and

1 Or, and such as be faithfull shall remaine with him in loue.



\* Mat. 25.  
41.

and he hath care for his elect.

10 But the \*vngodly shalbe punished according to their owne imaginations, which haue neglected the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

11 For who so despiseth wisdom, and nurture, he is miserable, and their hope is vaine, their labours vnfruitfull, and their works vnprofitable.

† Or, light,  
or vnchaste.

12 Their wiues are || foolish, and their children wicked.

13 Their of-spring is cursed: wherefore blessed is the barren that is vndefiled, which hath not known the sinfull bed: she \*shall haue fruit in the visitation of soules.

\* Esai. 56. 5.

14 And *blessed* is the Eunuch which with his hands hath wrought no iniquitie: nor imagined wicked things against God: for vnto him shall be giuen the \*†speciall gift of faith, and an inheritance in the Temple of the Lord more acceptable to his minde.

\* Esai. 56.  
4, 5.

† Gre. the  
chosen, or a-  
mongst the  
people.

15 For glorious is the fruit of good labours: and the root of wisdom shall neuer fall away.

† Or, be par-  
takers of ho-  
ly things.

16 As for the children of adulterers, they shall not || come to their perfection, and the seed of an vnrighteous bed shal be rooted out.

17 For though they liue long, yet shall they bee nothing regarded: and their last age shall be without honour.

† Or, hearing

18 Or if they die quickly, they haue no hope, neither comfort in the day of || triall.

19 For horrible is the end of the vnrighteous generation.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The chaste man shall be crowned. 3 Bastard slips shall not thriue. 6 They shall witness against their parents. 7 The iust die yong, and are happie. 19 The miserable ende of the wicked.

† Or, ap-  
proved.

**B**etter it is to haue no children, and to haue vertue: for the memoriall thereof is immortal: because it is || known with God and with men.

2 When it is present, men take example at it, and when it is gone they desire it: it weareth a crown, and triumpheth for euer, hauing gotten the victorie, striding for vndefiled rewards.

3 But the multiplying brood of the vngodly shall not thriue, nor take deepe rooting from bastard slips, nor lay any fast foundation.

4 For though they flourish in branches for a time: \*yet standing not fast, they shall be shaken with the winde: and through the force of windes they shall be rooted out.

\* Mat. 7. 19.

5 The vnperfect branches shall bee broken off, their fruit vnprofitable, not ripe to eate: yea meet for nothing.

6 For children begotten of vnlawfull †beds, are witnesses of wickednes against their parents in their triall.

† Gre. sleeps.

7 But though the righteous be preuented with death: yet shal he be in rest.

8 For honourable age is not that which standeth in length of time, nor that is measured by number of yeeres.

9 But wisdom is the gray haire vnto men, & an vnspotted life is old age.

\* Gen. 5. 24  
heb. 11. 5.

10 \*He pleased God, and was beloved of him: so that liuing amongst sinners, he was translated.

11 Yea, speedily was he taken away, lest that wickednes should alter his vnderstanding, or deceit beguile his soule.

12 For the bewitching of naughtines doth obscure things that are honest: and the wandring of concupiscence, doth †vndermine the simple mind.

† Gre. per-  
uert.

13 He being made || perfect in a short time, fulfilled a long time.

† Or, sancti-  
fied or con-  
summated.

14 For his soule pleased the Lord: therefore hastened he to take him away, from among the wicked.

15 This the people saw, and vnderstood it not: neither laid they vp this in their mindes, That his grace and mercie is with his Saints, and that he hath respect vnto his chosen.

16 Thus the righteous that is dead, shall condemne the vngodly, which are liuing, and youth that is soone perfected, the many yeeres and old age of the vnrighteous.

17 For they shall see the end of the wise, & shall not vnderstand what God in his counsell hath decreed of him, and to what end the Lord hath set him in safetie.

18 They shal see him and despise him, but God shall laugh them to scorne, and they shal hereafter be a vile carkeis, and a reproch among the dead for euermore.

19 For he shall rend them, and cast them downe headlong, that they shalbe speechles: and he shal shake them from the foundation: and they shall bee vtterly laid waste, and be in sorow: and their memoriall shall perish.

† Or, to the  
casting vp of  
the account.

20 And || when they cast vp the ac-  
6 M counts



counts of their sinnes, they shall come with feare: and their owne iniquities shall conuince them to their face.

## C H A P. V.

1 The wicked shal wonder at the godly, 4 and confesse their errour, 5 and the vanitie of their liues. 15 God will reward the iust, 17 and warre against the wicked.



Then shal the righteous man stand in great boldnesse, before the face of such as haue afflicted him, and made no account of his labours.

2 When they see it, they shal be troubled with terrible feare, & shall be amazed at the strangenesse of his saluation, so farre beyond all that they looked for.

3 And they repenting, and groning for anguish of spirit, shall say within themselves, This was he whom wee had sometimes in derision, and a || prouerbe of reproch.

1 Or, parable

\* Chap. 3. 2

4 \* We fooles accounted his life madnes, and his end to be without honour.

5 How is hee numbred among the children of God, and his lot is among the Saints?

6 Therefore haue wee erred from the way of trueth, and the light of righteousnesse hath not shined vnto vs, and the Sunne of righteousnesse rose not vpon vs.

1 Or, filled our selues, or surfeited.

7 We || wearied our selues in the way of wickednesse, and destruction: yea, we haue gone through deserts, where there lay no way: but as for the way of the Lord, we haue not knowen it.

8 What hath pride profited vs? or what good hath riches with our vaunting brought vs?

\* 1. Chron. 29. 15. and 2. 5.

9 All those things are \* passed away like a shadow, and as a Poste that hastened by.

10 And as a ship that passeth ouer the waues of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot bee found: neither the path way of the keele in the waues.

\* Pro. 30. 19  
1 Or, flyeth.

11 \* Or as when a bird || hath flowne thorow the aire, there is no token of her way to be found, but the light aire being beaten with the stroke of her wings, and parted with the violent noise and motion of them, is passed thorow, and therein afterwards no signe where she went, is to be found.

12 Or like as when an arrow is shot at a marke, it parteth the aire, which im-

mediatly commeth together againe: so that a man cannot know where it went thorow:

13 Euen so we in like maner, assoone as we were borne, began to draw to our end, and had no signe of vertue to shew: but were consumed in our owne wickednesse.

14 \* For the hope of the vngodly is like dust that is blowen away with y wind, like a thinne froth that is driuen away with y stôrme: like as the || smoke which is \* dispersed here and there with a tempest, and passeth away as the remembrance of a guest that tarieth but a day.

15 But y righteous liue for euermore, their reward also is with the Lord, and the care of them is with the most High.

16 Therefore shall they receiue a glorious || kingdome, & a beautiful crowne from the Lords hande: for with his right hand shall he couer them, and with his arme shall he protect them.

17 He shall take to him his ielousie for cōplete armour, & make the creature his weapon for the reuenge of his enemies.

18 He shal put on \* righteousnesse as a brestplate, and true iudgement in stead of an helmet.

19 He shall take || holinesse for an inuincible shield.

20 His seuerer wrath shall he sharpen for a sword, and the world shall fight with him against the vnwise.

21 Then shal the right-aiming thunder bolts goe abroad, and from the cloudes, as from a well-drawn bow, shall they flie to the marke.

22 And hailestones full of wrath shal be cast as out of a stonebow, and the water of the Sea shall rage against them, & the floods shall cruelly drowne them.

23 Yea a mightie wind shall stand vp against them, & like a stôrme shall blow them away: thus iniquity shal lay wast the whole earth, and ill dealing shall ouerthrow the thrones of the mightie.

## C H A P. VI.

1 Kings must giue care. 3 They haue their power from God, 5 Who will not spare them. 12 Wisdome is soone found. 21 Princes must seeke for it: 24 For a wise Prince is the stay of his people.



Hear therefore, O yeekings, and vnderstand, learne yee that be iudges of the ends of the earth.

2 Giue care you that rule the people, and

\* Iob 8. 9.

† Gre. thistle downe.

1 Or, chaffe. Psal. 2. 4. & 103. 14. pro. 10. 25. and 11. 7. iam. 1. 10, 11.

1 Or, palace, vnlesse the word be taken vnproperly, as 2. Mac. 2. 17.

\* Esa. 59. 17

1 Or, equity.



\* Rom. 13.  
1, 2.

and glory in the multitude of nations.

3 For \*power is giuen you of the Lord, & soueraigntie from the Highest, who shall try your workes, and search out your counsels.

4 Because being Ministers of his kingdome, you haue not iudged aright, nor kept the law, nor walked after the counsell of God,

5 Horribly and speedily shall he come vpon you : for a sharpe iudgement shall be to them that be in high places.

6 For mercy will soone pardon the meanest : but mighty men shall be mightily tormented.

7 For he which is Lord ouer all, shall feare no \*mans person : neither shall he stand in awe of any mans greatness : for he hath made the small and great, and careth for all alike.

8 But a sore triall shall come vpon the mighty.

9 Vnto you therefore, *O kings*, doe I speake, that yee may learne wisdom, and not fall away.

10 For they that keepe holinesse holily, shall be || iudged holy : and they that haue learned such things, shall find || what to answer.

11 Wherefore set your affection vpon my words, desire them, and yee shall be instructed.

12 Wisdom is glorious and neuer fadeth away : yea she is easily seene of them that loue her, and found of such as seeke her.

13 She preuenteth them that desire her, in making herselfe first known vnto them.

14 Whoso seeketh her earely, shall haue no great trauaile : for he shall find her sitting at his doores.

15 To thinke therefore vpon her is perfection of wisdom : and who so watcheth for her, shall quickly be without care.

16 For she goeth about seeking such as are worthy of her, sheweth herselfe fauourably vnto them in the wayes, and meeteth them in euery thought.

17 For the very true beginning of her, is the desire of || discipline, and the care of discipline is loue :

18 And loue is the keeping of her lawes ; and the giuing heed vnto her lawes, is the assurance of incorruption.

19 And incorruption maketh vs neere vnto God.

20 Therefore the desire of wisdom

bringeth to a kingdome.

21 If your delight be then in thrones and scepters, O ye kings of the people, honour wisdom that yee may raigne for euermore.

22 As for wisdom what she is, and how she came vp, I will tell you, and will not hide mysteries from you : but will seeke her out from the beginning of her natiuity, & bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not passe over the trueth.

23 Neither will I goe with consuming enuy : for such a man shall haue no fellowship with wisdom.

24 But the multitnde of the wise is the welfare of the world : and a wise king is the vpholding of the people.

25 Receiue therefore instruction thorough my words, and it shall doe you good.

## CHAP. VII.

1 All men haue their beginning and end alike.  
6 He preferred wisdom before all things else. 8 God gaue him all the knowledge, which he had. 22 The praise of wisdom.



My selfe also am a mortall man, like to all, and the offspring of him that was first made of the earth,  
2 And in my mothers wombe was fashioned to be flesh in the time of tenne moneths \*being compacted in blood, of the seed of man, and the pleasure that came with sleepe.

3 And when I was borne, I drew in the common aire, and fell vpon the earth which is of like nature, and the first voice which I vttered, was crying as all others doe.

4 I was nursed in swadling clothes, and that with cares.

5 For there is no king that had any other beginning of birth.

6 \*For all men haue one entrance vnto life, and the like going out.

7 Wherefore I prayed, and vnderstanding was giuen mee : I called vpon God, and the spirit of wisdom came to me.

8 I preferred her before scepters, and thrones, and esteemed riches nothing in comparison of her.

9 Neither compared I vnto her any †precious stone, because all gold in respect of her is as a little sand, and siluer shalbe counted as clay before her.

10 I loued her aboue health and  
6 M 2 beautie,

\* 2. Chro.  
19. 17. deut.  
10. 17. iob.  
34. 19.  
ecclesi. 35.  
12. 16. act.  
10. 24. rom.  
2. 11. gal. 2.  
6. ephes. 6. 9  
col. 3. 25.  
1. pet. 1. 17.

† Or, iustified.

† Or, a defence.

† Or, nurture

\* Iob. 10.  
12.

\* Iob. 1. 21.  
1. Timo. 6. 7

† Gre. stone  
of inestimable  
price.



\* 1. King. 3.  
13. matt. 6.  
33.

† Greeke,  
without  
guile.  
† Gr. with-  
out enuie.

† Or, enter  
friendship  
with God.

† Or, God  
grant.

† Or, are to  
be spoken of.

† Greeke,  
onely begot-  
ten.

beautie, and chose to haue her in stead of light : for the light that commeth from her neuer goeth out.

11 All \*good things together came to me with her, and innumerable riches in her hands.

12 And I reioyced in *them* all, because wisdom goeth before them : and I knew not that shee was the mother of them.

13 I learned †diligently, and doe communicate *her* †liberally : I doe not hide her riches.

14 For shee is a treasure vnto men that neuer faileth : which they that vse, || become the friends of God : being commended for the gifts that come from learning.

15 God hath || granted me to speake as I would, and to conceiue as is meet for the things || that are giuen mee : because it is hee that leadeth vnto wisdom, and directeth the wise.

16 For in his hand are both we and our wordes : all wisdom also and knowledge of workemanship.

17 For hee hath giuen mee certaine knowledge of the things that are, namely to know how the world was made, & the operation of the elements :

18 The beginning, ending, and midst of the times : the alterations of the turning of the *Sunne*, and the change of seasons :

19 The circuits of yeres, and the positions of starres :

20 The natures of liuing creatures, and the furies of wilde beasts : the violence of windes, and the reasonings of men : the diuersities of plants, and the vertues of rootes :

21 And all such things as are either secret or manifest : them I know.

22 For wisdom which is the worker of all things, taught mee : for in her is an vnderstanding spirit, holy, †one onely, manifold, subtile, liuely, cleare, vndefiled, plaine, not subiect to hurt, louing the thing that is good, quicke, which cānot be letted, ready to do good :

23 Kinde to man, stedfast, sure, free from care, hauing all power, ouerseeing all things, and going through all vnderstanding, pure, and most subtile spirits.

24 For wisdom is more moouing then any motion : she passeth and goeth through all things by reason of her purenesse.

25 For she is the || breath of the power of God, and a pure || influence flowing from the glory of the Almighty : therefore can no vndefiled thing fall into her.

26 For shee is the \*brightness of the euerlasting light : the vnspotted mirror of the power of God, and the Image of his goodnesse.

27 And being but one she can doe all things : and remayning in her selfe, she || maketh all things new : and in all ages entring into holy soules, she maketh them friends of God, & Prophets.

28 For God loueth none but him, that dwelleth with wisdom.

29 For she is more beautiful then the Sunne, and aboue all the order of starres, being compared with the light, she is found before it.

30 For after this commeth night : but vice shall not preuaile against wisdom.

## CHAP. VIII.

2 He is in loue with wisdom : 4 For he that hath it, hath euery good thing. 21 It cannot be had, but from God.



Wisdom reacheth from one ende to another mightily : and || sweetly doeth she order all things.

2 I loued her and sought *her* out, from my youth I desired || to make her my spouse, and I was a louer of her beautie.

3 In that she is conuersant with God, she magnifieth her nobilitie : yea, the Lord of all things himselfe loued her.

4 For she is || priuy to the mysteries of the knowledge of God, and a || louer of his workes.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life : what is richer then wisdom that worketh all things ?

6 And if \*prudence worke ; who of all that are, is a more cunning workeman then she ?

7 And if a man loue righteousness, her labours are vertues : for she teacheth temperance and prudence : iustice and fortitude, which are such things as men can haue nothing more profitable in their life.

8 If a man desire much experience : she knoweth things of old, and coniectureth *aright* what is to come : shee knoweth the subtilties of speeches, and can expound darke sentences :  
she

† Or, va-  
pour.  
† Or, streame.

\* Hebr. 1. 3.

† Or, crea-  
teth.

† Or, profit-  
ably.

† Or, to mar-  
ry her to my  
selfe.

† Or, teacher.  
† Or, chuser.

\* Exod. 31.  
48.



she foreseeth signes and wonders, and the euent of seasons and times.

† *Gr. will.* 9 Therefore I purposed to take her to me to liue with mee, knowing that shee † would be a counsellour of good things, and a comfort in cares & grieve.

10 For her sake I shall haue estimation among the multitude, and honour with the Elders, though I be yong.

11 I shall be found of a quicke conceit in iudgement, and shall be admired in the sight of great men.

• *Iob 29. 8, 9, 10, 11.* 12 \* When I hold my tongue they shal bide my leisure, and when I speake they shall giue good eare vnto me: if I talke much, they shall lay their handes vpon their mouth.

13 Moreouer, by the meanes of her, I shall obtaine immortalitie, and leaue behind me an euerlasting memoriall to them that come after me.

† *Or, gouerne.* 14 I shall || set the people in order, and the nations shalbe subiect vnto me.

† *Or, appeare.* 15 Horrible tyrants shall be afraide when they doe but heare of me, I shall be || found good among the multitude, and valiant in warre.

† *Or, being entred into mine house.* 16 || After I am come into mine house, I will repose my selfe with her: for her conuersation hath no bitterness, and to liue with her, hath no sorrow, but mirth and ioy.

• *Prou. 7. 3.* 17 Now when I considered these things in my selfe, and \* pondered them in mine heart, how that to be allyed vnto wisdom, is immortalitie,

† *Or, fame.*  
† *Or, marry her.* 18 And great pleasure it is to haue her friendship, and in the workes of her hands are infinite riches, and in the exercise of conference with her, prudence: and in talking with her a || good report: I went about seeking how to || take her to me.

19 For I was a wittie child, and had a good spirit.

20 Yea rather being good, I came into a body vndefiled.

† *Or, went.* 21 Neuerthelesse when I perceiued that I could not otherwise obtaine her, except God gaue her me (and that was a point of wisdom also to know whose gift she was) I || prayed vnto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said:

### CHAP. IX.

1 A prayer vnto God for his wisdom, 6 without which the best man is nothing worth, 13 neither can he tell how to please God.



God of my fathers, and Lord of mercy, who hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should haue \* dominion ouer the creatures, which thou hast made,

• *Gen. 1. 28.*

3 And order the world according to equitie and righteousness, and execute iudgement with an vpriht heart:

4 Giue \* me wisdom that sitteth by thy Throne, and reiect me not from among thy children:

• *1. Kin. 3. 5.*

5 For I \* thy seruant and sonne of thine handmaide, am a feeble person, and of a short time, and too young for the vnderstanding of iudgement and lawes.

• *Psal. 116. 16.*

6 For though a man be neuer so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, hee shall be nothing regarded.

7 Thou hast chosen me to be a king of thy people, and a Iudge of thy sons and daughters:

• *1. Chron. 28. 5. 2. chro. 1. 9.*

8 Thou hast commaunded me to build a Temple vpon thy holy mount, and an Altar in the city wherein thou dwellest, a resemblance of the holy Tabernacle which thou hast prepared from the beginning:

9 And \* wisdom was with thee: which knoweth thy workes, and was present when thou madest the world, and knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy Commaundements.

• *Pro. 8. 22. ioh. 1. 2, 3, 10.*

10 O send her out of thy holy heauens, and from the Throne of thy glory, that being present shee may labour with mee, that I may know what is pleasing vnto thee.

11 For she knoweth and vnderstandeth all things, and shee shall leade me soberly in my doings, and preserue me || in her power.

† *Or, by her power or glory.*

12 So shall my workes be acceptable, and then shall I iudge thy people righteously, and be worthy to sit in my fathers seate.

13 For what man is hee that can know the counsell of God? or who can thinke what the will of the Lord is?

• *Isai 40. 13. rom. 11. 34. 1. cor. 2. 16.*

14 For the thoughts of mortall men are || miserable, and our deuices are but vncertaine.

† *Or, searefull.*

15 For the corruptible body presseth downe the soule, and the earthy tabernacle



nacle weigheth downe the minde that museth vpon many things.

† Gre. at hand.

16 And hardly doe we gesse aright at things that are vpon earth, and with labour doe wee find the things that are † before vs : but the things that are in heauen, who hath searched out ?

17 And thy counsell who hath known, except thou giue wisdom, and send thy holy spirit from aboue ?

18 For so the wayes of them which liued on the earth were reformed, and men were taught the things that are pleasing vnto thee, and were saued through wisdom.

### CHAP. X.

1 What wisdom did for Adam, 4 Noe, 5 Abraham, 6 Lot, and against the five cities, 10 for Iacob, 13 Ioseph, 16 Moses, 17 and the Israelites.

**S**

He preserued the first formed father of the world that was created alone, and brought him out of his fall,

\* Gen. 2. 20.

2 And \*gaue him power to rule all things.

\* Gen. 4. 8.

3 \*But when the vnrighteous went away from her in his anger, he perished also in the fury wherwith he murdered his brother.

\* Gen. 7. 21

4 For whose cause the \*earth being drowned with the flood, Wisdom againe preserued it, & directed the course of the righteous, in a piece of wood, of small value.

\* Gen. 11. 9

5 Moreouer, \*the nations in their wicked conspiracie being confounded, she found out the righteous, and preserued him blamelesse vnto God, and kept him strong ||against his tender compassion towards his sonne.

† Or, in.

\* Gen. 22. 10. gen. 19. 16.

6 \*When the vngodly perished, shee deliuered the righteous man, who fled from the fire which fell downe vpon the † five cities.

† Gre. Pen-tapolis.

7 Of whose wickednesse euen to this day the waste land that smoketh, is a testimonie, and plants bearing fruite that neuer come to ripenesse: and a standing pillar of salt is a monument of an vnbeleeuing soule.

8 For regarding not wisdom, they gate not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good : but also left behind them to the world a memoriall of their foolishnes : so that in

the things wherein they offended, they could not so much as be hid.

9 But Wisdom deliuered from paine those that attended vpon her.

10 When the righteous fled from his brothers wrath, she guided him in right paths : shewed him the kingdome of God : and gaue him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his traualles, and multiplied the fruit of his labours.

11 In the couetousnesse of such as oppressed him, she stood by him, and made him rich.

12 She defended him from his enemies, and kept him safe from those that lay in wait, and in a sore conflict she gaue him the victory, that he might knowe that godlinesse is stronger then all.

13 \*When the righteous was solde, she forsooke him not, but deliuered him from sinne : she went downe with him into the pit,

\* Gen. 37. 38. & 39. 7. acts 7. 10.

14 And left him not in bonds till she brought him the scepter of the kingdom and ||power against those that oppressed him : as for them that had accused him, she shewed them to be liars, and gaue them perpetuall glory.

† Or, the power of them that ruled ouer him.

15 \*She deliuered the ||righteous people, and blamelesse seed from the nation that oppressed them.

\* Exo. 1. 10. and 12. 42. † Or, holy.

16 She entred into the soule of the seruant of the Lord, and \*withstood dreadfull kings in wonders and signes,

\* Exod. 5. 1

17 Rendred to the righteous a reward of their labours, guided them in a marueilous way, and was vnto them for a couer by day, and a light ||of starres in the night season :

† Or, flame.

18 \*Brought them through the red sea, and led them thorow much water.

\* Exod. 14. 21, 22. psal. 78. 13.

19 But she drowned their enemies, and cast them vp out of the bottome of the deepe.

20 Therefore the righteous spoiled the vngodly, & \*praised thy holy Name, O Lord, and magnified with one accord thine hand that fought for them.

\* Exo. 15. 1.

21 For wisdom opened the mouth of the dumbe, and made the tongues of them that cannot speake, eloquent.

### CHAP. XI.

5 The Egyptians were punished, and the Israelites reserued in the same thing. 15 They were plagued by the same things, wherein they sinned. 20 God could haue destroyed them otherwise, 23 but he is mercifull to all.

She



\* Exod.  
16. 1. exod.  
17. 10, 11.

**S** He prospered their works  
in the hand of the holy  
Prophet.

2 \* They went thro-  
ugh the wildernesse  
that was not inhabited, and pitched  
tents in places where there lay no way.

3 They stood against their enemies,  
and were auenged of their aduersaries.

4 When they were thirsty they cal-  
led vpon thee, and water was giuen  
them out of the flinty rocke, and their  
thirst was quenched out of the hard  
stone.

5 For by what things their enemies  
were punished, by the same they in their  
neede were benefited.

6 For in stead of a fountaine of a per-  
petuall running riuier, troubled with  
foule blood,

7 For a manifest reproofe of that  
commandement, whereby the infants  
were slaine, thou gauest vnto them a-  
bundance of water by a meanes which  
they hoped not for,

\* Exod. 7.  
20.

8 Declaring by that thirst then,  
\*how thou hadst punished their aduer-  
saries.

9 For when they were tryed, albeit  
but in mercy chastised, they knew how  
the vngodly were iudged in wrath and  
tormented thirsting in another maner  
then the Iust.

10 For these thou didst admonish,  
and trie as a father: but the other as a  
seuere king thou didst condemne and  
punish.

11 Whether they were absent, or pre-  
sent, they were vexed alike.

12 For a double griefe came vpon  
them, and a groaning for the remem-  
brance of things past.

13 For when they heard by their  
owne punishments the other to be be-  
nefited, they ||had some feeling of the  
Lord.

|| Or, percei-  
ued.

14 For whom they reiected with  
scorne when hee was long before  
throwen out at the casting forth of the  
infants, him in the end, when they saw  
what came to passe, they admired,

15 But for the foolish deuises of their  
wickednesse, wherewith being decei-  
ued, they worshipped serpents voyd of  
reason, and vile beasts: thou didst send  
a multitude of vnreasonable beasts vp-  
on them for vengeance,

16 That they might knowe that  
wherewithall a man sinneth, by the

same also shall he be punished.

17 For thy Almighty hand that  
made the world of matter without  
forme, wanted not meanes to send a-  
mong them a multitude of Beares, or  
fierce Lyons,

18 Or vnknown wild beasts full of  
rage newly created, breathing out ei-  
ther a fiery vapour, or filthy sents of  
scattered smoake, or shooting horrible  
sparkles out of their eyes:

19 Whereof not onely the harme  
might dispatch them at once: but also  
the terrible sight vtterly destroy them.

20 Yea and without these might they  
haue fallen downe with one blast, being  
persecuted of vengeance, and scattered  
abroad thorough the breath of thy  
power, but thou hast ordered all things  
in measure, and number, and weight.

21 For thou canst shew thy great  
strength at all times when thou wilt,  
and who may withstand the power of  
thine arme?

22 For the whole world before thee  
is as a litle ||graine of the ballance, yea  
as a drop of the morning dew that fal-  
leth downe vpon the earth.

|| Or, little  
waight.

23 But thou hast mercy vpon all:  
for thou canst doe all things, and win-  
kest at the sinnes of men: because they  
should amend.

24 For thou louest all the things  
that are, and abhorrest nothing which  
thou hast made: for neuer wouldest  
thou haue made any thing, if thou hadst  
hated it.

25 And how could any thing haue  
endured if it had not beene thy will? or  
beene preserued, if not called by thee?

26 But thou sparest all: for they are  
thine, O Lord, thou louer of soules.

## CHAP. XII.

2 God did not destroy those of Canaan all at  
once. 12 If he had done so, who could con-  
troll him? 19 but by sparing them hee  
taught vs, 27 they were punished with  
their Gods.

**I**N Or thine vncorruptible  
spirit is in all things.

2 Therefore chastnest  
thou them by little, and lit-  
tle, that offend, and war-  
nest them by putting them in remem-  
brance, wherein they haue offended, that  
leauing their wickednesse they may be-  
leeue on thee O Lord.

3 For it was thy will to destroy by  
the

<sup>1</sup> Or, ancient. the handes of our fathers, both those  
|| old inhabitants of thy holy land,

<sup>1</sup> Or, sorceries. 4 Whom thou hatedst for doing  
most odious workes of || witchcrafts,  
and wicked sacrifices;

5 And also those mercilesse murderers of children, & deuourers of mans  
flesh, and the feasts of blood;

6 With their Priests out of the midst  
of their idolatrous crew, and the parents  
that killed with their owne  
hands, soules destitute of helpe:

7 That the land which thou esteemedst  
aboue all other, might receiue a  
worthy || colonie of Gods children.

<sup>1</sup> Or, new inhabitants.

8 Neuerthelesse, euen those thou  
sparedst as men, and didst send \* waspes  
forerunners of thine hoste, to destroy  
them by little and little.

\* Exod. 33.  
2. deut. 2.  
22.

9 Not that thou wast vnable to bring  
the vngodly vnder the hand of the righteous  
in battell, or to destroy them at  
once with cruel beastes, or with one  
rough word:

10 But executing thy iudgements  
vpon them by little and little, thou gauest  
them place of repentance, not being  
ignorant that they were a naughtie generation,  
and that their malice, was  
bred in them, and that their cogitation  
would neuer be changed.

\* Gen. 9.  
25.

11 For it was a \* cursed seed, from the  
beginning, neither didst thou for feare  
of any man giue them pardon for those  
things wherein they sinned.

\* Rom. 9.  
20.

12 For who shall say, \* What hast  
thou done? or who shall withstand thy  
iudgement, or who shall accuse thee for  
the nations that perish whom thou  
hast made? or who shall come to || stand  
against thee, to be || reuenged for the vn-  
righteous men?

<sup>1</sup> Or, in thy presence.  
<sup>1</sup> Or, a reuenger.

13 For neither is there any God but  
thou, that \* careth for all, to whom thou  
mightest shew that thy iudgement is  
not vnright.

\* 1. Pet. 5. 7

14 Neither shall king or tyrant be  
able to set his face against thee, for any  
whom thou hast punished.

15 For so much then as thou art  
righteous thy selfe, thou orderest all  
things righteously: \* thinking it not agreeable  
with thy power to condemne  
him y<sup>e</sup> hath not deserved to be punished.

\* Iob 10. 2.

16 For thy power is the beginning  
of righteousnesse, and because thou art  
the Lord of all, it maketh thee to be  
gracious vnto all.

17 For when men will not beleue,

that thou art of a || full power, thou  
shewest thy strength, and among them  
that know it, thou makest their bold-  
nesse manifest.

<sup>1</sup> Or, perfect.

18 But thou, mastering thy power,  
iudgeth with equitie, and orderest vs  
with great fauour: for thou mayest vse  
power when thou wilt.

19 But by such workes hast thou  
taught thy people, that the iust man  
should be mercifull, and hast made thy  
children to be of a good hope, that thou  
giuest repentance for sinnes.

20 For if thou didst punish the ene-  
mies of thy children, and the condem-  
ned to death with such deliberation, gi-  
uing them time and place, whereby they  
might be deliuered from their malice.

21 With how great circumspection  
diddest thou iudge thine owne sonnes,  
vnto whose fathers thou hast sworne,  
and made couenants of good promises?

23 Therefore whereas thou doest  
chasten vs, thou scourgest our enemies  
a thousand times more, to the intent  
that when wee iudge, wee should care-  
fully thinke of thy goodnesse, and when  
we our selues are iudged, wee should  
looke for mercy.

23 Wherefore, whereas men haue  
liued dissolutely and vnrighteously,  
thou hast tormented them with their  
owne || abominations.

<sup>1</sup> Or, abominable idoles.  
\* Chap. 11.  
13. rom. 1.  
23.

24 \* For they went astray very farre  
in the wayes of errour, & held them for  
gods (which euen amongst the beasts of  
their enemies were despised) being de-  
ceiued as children of no vnderstanding.

25 Therefore vnto them, as to chil-  
dren without the vse of reason, thou  
didst send a iudgement to mocke them.

26 But they that would not bee re-  
fourmed by that correction wherein he  
dallied with them, shall feelee a iudge-  
ment worthy of God.

27 For looke, for what things they  
grudged when they were punished,  
(that is) for them whom they thought  
to be gods, [now] being punished in  
them: when they saw it, they acknow-  
ledged him to be the true God, whome  
before they denyed to know: and there-  
fore came extreme damnation vpon  
them.

### CHAP. XIII.

<sup>1</sup> They were not excused that worshipped any  
of Gods workes: 10 But most wretched are  
they that worship the works of mens hands.

Surely



**S** Vrely vaine are all men by nature, who are ignorant of God, and could not out of the good things that are seene, know him that is : neither by considering the workes, did they acknowledge the worke-master ;

• Rom. 1. 9.  
deut. 4. 19.  
and 17. 3.

2 \* But deemed either fire, or wind, or the swift aire, or the circle of the stars, or the violent water, or the lights of heauen to be the gods which gouerne the world :

3 With whose beautie, if they being delighted, tooke them to be gods : let them know how much better the Lord of them is ; for the first Author of beautie hath created them.

4 But if they were astonished at their power and vertue, let them vnderstand by them, how much mightier he is that made them.

5 For by the greatnesse and beautie of the creatures, proportionably the Maker of them is seene.

6 But yet for this they are the lesse to bee blamed : for they peradventure erre seeking God, and desirous to finde him.

• Rom. 1. 21

† Or, seeke.

7 For being \* conuersant in his workes, they || search him diligently, and beleue their sight : because the things are beautifull that are seene.

8 Howbeit, neither are they to bee pardoned.

9 For if they were able to know so much, that they could aime at the world ; how did they not sooner finde out the Lord thereof ?

10 But miserable are they, and in dead things is their hope, who called them gods which are the workes of mens hands, golde and siluer, to shewe arte in, and resemblances of beasts, or a stone good for nothing, the worke of an ancient hand.

• Isal 44. 13.

† Or, timber-wright.

11 \* Now a || carpenter that felleth timber, after hee hath sawen downe a tree meet for the purpose, and taken off all the barke skilfully round about, and hath wrought it handsomely, & made a vessell thereof fit for the seruice of mans life :

† Or, chips.

12 And after spending the || refuse of his worke to dresse his meat, hath filled himselfe :

13 And taking the very refuse among those which serued to no vse (being a crooked piece of wood, and ful of knots)

hath carued it diligently when hee had nothing else to doe, and formed it by the skill of his vnderstanding, and fashioned it to the image of a man :

14 Or made it like some vile beast, laying it ouer with vermilion, and with paint, colouring it red, and couering euery spot therein :

15 And when he had made a conuenient rume for it, set it in a wall, and made it fast with yron :

16 For he prouided for it, that it might not fall : knowing that it was vnable to helpe it selfe, (for it is an image and hath neede of helpe :)

17 Then maketh hee prayer for his goods, for his wife and children, and is not ashamed to speake to that which hath no life.

18 For health, hee calleth vpon that which is weake : for life, prayeth to that which is dead : for aide, humbly beseecheth † that which hath least meanes to helpe : and for a good iourney, hee asketh of that which cannot set a foot forward :

† Or, that hath no experience at all.

19 And for gaining and getting, and for good successe of his hands, asketh abilitie to doe, of him that is most vnable to doe any thing.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Though men doe not pray to their shippes, 5 Yet are they saued rather by them then by their Idoles. 8 Idoles are accursed, and so are the makers of them. 14 The beginning of Idolatrie, 23 And the effects thereof. 30 God wil punish them that sweare falsely by their Idoles.



**A** Gaine, one preparing himselfe to saile, and about to passe through the raging waues, calleth vpon a piece of wood more rotten then the || vessell that carieth him.

† Or, ship.

2 For verely desire of gaine deuised || that, and the workman built it by his skill :

† Or, vessell or ship.

3 But thy prouidence, O Father, gouerneth it : for thou hast \* made a way in the Sea, and a safe path in the waues :

• Exod. 14. 22.

4 Shewing that thou canst saue from all danger : yea though a man went to Sea without arte.

5 Neuerthesse thou wouldest not that the works of thy wisdom should be idle, and therefore doe men commit

6 N their

	their liues to a small piece of wood, and passing the rough sea in a weake vessell, are sau'd.	skill to make the resemblance † of the best fashion.	† <i>Gre. to the better.</i>
• Gen. 6. 4. and 7. 10.	6 * For in the old time also when the proud gyants perished, the hope of the world gouerned by thy hand, escaped in a weake vessell, and left to all ages a seed of generation.	20 And so the multitude allured by the grace of the worke, tooke him now for a god, which a litle before was but honoured as a man.	
	7 For blessed is the wood, whereby righteousnesse commeth.	21 And this was an occasion to de- ceiue the world : for men seruing either calamitie or tyrannie, did ascribe vnto stones, and stockes, the incommunica- ble    Name.	† <i>Of God.</i>
• Psal. 115. 8. baruc. 6. 3.	8 But that which is made with hands, is cursed, aswell * it, as hee that made it : he, because he made it, and it, because being corruptible it was called God.	22 Moreouer this was not enough for them, that they erred in the know- ledge of God, but whereas they liued in the great warre of ignorance, those so great plagues called they peace.	
• Psal. 5. 5.	9 * For the vngodly and his vngod- lines are both alike hatefull vnto God.	23 For whilst they * slew their chil- dren in sacrifices, or vsed secret ceremo- nies, or made reuellings of strange rites	• Deut. 18. 10. ier. 7. 9. and 19. 4.
	10 For that which is made, shall bee punished together with him that made it.	24 They kept neither liues nor ma- riages any longer vndeified : but either one slew another traiterously, or grie- ued him by adulterie :	
† <i>Or, to or by.</i>	11 Therefore euen vpon    the idoles of the Gentiles shall there be a visitation : because in the creature of God they are become an abomination and * † stum- bling blocks to the soules of men, and a    snare to the feet of the vnwise.	25 So that there reigned in all men    without exception, blood, manslaugh- ter, theft, and dissimulation, corrupti- on, vnfaithfulnesse, tumults, periurie,	† <i>Or, confu- sedly.</i>
• Ier. 10. 8. abac. 2. 18. † <i>Gre. scan- dales.</i>	12 For the deuising of idoles was the beginning of <i>spiritual</i> fornication, and the inuention of them the corruption of life.	26 Disquieting of good men, forget- fulnesse of good turnes, defiling of soules, changing of    kinde, disorder in marriages, adulterie, and shameles vn- cleannesse.	† <i>Or, sexe.</i>
† <i>Or, trap.</i>	13 For neither were they from the beginning, neither shall they be for euer.	27 For the worshipping of idoles † not to be named, is the beginning, the cause, and the end of all euill.	† <i>Gre. name- lesse.</i>
	14 For by the vaine glory of men they entred into the world, and therefore shall they come shortly to an end.	28 For either they are mad when they be merry, or prophesie lies, or liue vniustly, or else lightly forswear them- selues.	
	15 For a father afflicted with vn- timely mourning, when he hath made an image of his childe soone taken a- way, now honoured him as a god, which was then a dead man, and deli- uered to those that were vnder him, ce- remonies and sacrifices.	29 For insomuch as their trust is in idoles which haue no life, though they swear falsly, yet they looke not to bee hurt.	
† <i>Gre. in time</i>	16 Thus † in processe of time an vn- godly custome growen strong, was kept as a law, and grauen images were worshipped by the commandements of    kings,	30 Howbeit for both causes shal they be iustly punished : both because they thought not well of God,    giuing heed vnto idols, and also vniustly swore in de- ceit, despising holinesse.	† <i>Or, deuot- ed.</i>
† <i>Or, tyrants</i>	17 Whom men could not honour    in presence, because they dwelt farre off, they tooke the counterfeit of his visage from farre, and made an expresse image of a king whom they honoured, to the end that by this their forwardnes, they might flatter him that was absent, as if he were present.	31 For it is not the power of them by whom they swear : but it is the iust vengeance of sinners, that punisheth alwayes the offence of the vngodly.	
† <i>Or, in sight</i>	18 Also the singular diligence of the artificer did helpe to set forward the ig- norant to more superstition.		
	19 For he peraduenture willing to please one in authoritie, forced all his		
		CHAP. XV.	
		1 We doe acknowledge the true God. 7 The follie of Idole-makers, 14 and of the ene- mies of Gods people : 15 because besides the idoles of the Gentiles, 18 they worshipped vile beasts.	
		But	



**B**Vt thou O God, art gracious and true: long suffering, and in mercy ordering all things.

2 For if we sinne we are thine, knowing thy power: but we will not sinne, knowing that we are counted thine.

3 For to know thee is perfect righteousness: yea to know thy power is the roote of immortality.

4 For neither did the mischieuous inuention of men deceiue vs: nor an image spotted with diuers colours, the painters fruitlesse labour.

*1 Or, turneth a reproch to the foolish.*

5 The sight wherof ||entiseth fooles to lust after it, and so they desire the forme of a dead image that hath no breath.

6 Both they that make them, they that desire them, and they that worship them, are louers of euill things, and are worthy to haue such things to trust vpon.

*\* Rom. 9. 11*

7 For the \*potter tempering soft earth fashioneth, euery vessell with much labour for our seruice: yea of the same clay hee maketh both the vessels that serue for cleane vses: and likewise also all such as serue to the contrary: but what is the vse of either sort, the potter himselfe is the iudge.

8 And employing his labours lewdly, he maketh a vaine God of the same clay, euen he which a little before was made of earth himselfe, and within a little while after returneth to the same out of the which he was taken: when his \*life which was lent him shall be demanded.

*\* Luke 12. 20.*

9 Notwithstanding his care is, not that hee shall haue much labour, nor that ||his life is short: but striueth to excel goldsmiths, and siluersmiths, and endeouureth to doe like the workers in brasse, and counteth it his glory to make counterfeited things.

*1 Or, be sicke or dise.*

10 His heart is ashes, his hope is more vile then earth, and his life of lesse value then clay:

11 Forasmuch as hee knew not his maker, and him that inspired into him an actiue soule, and breathed in a liuing spirit.

*† Gre. life.*

12 But they counted our life a pastime, & our †time here a market for gaine: for, say they, we must be getting euery way, though it be by euil meanes.

*1 Or, so.*

13 ||For this man that of earthly mat-

ter maketh bricke vessels, and grauen images, knoweth himselfe to offend aboue all others.

14 And all the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subiection are most foolish and are more miserable then verry babes.

15 For they counted all the idoles of the heathen to be gods: which neither haue the vse of eyes to see, nor noses to draw ||breath, nor eares to heare, nor fingers of hands to handle, and as for their feete they are slow to goe.

*1 Or, ayre.*

16 For man made them, and he that borrowed his owne spirit fashioned them, but no man can make a god like vnto himselfe.

17 For being mortall he worketh a dead thing with wicked hands: for hee himselfe is better then the things which he worshippeth: whereas he liued *once*, but they neuer.

18 Yea they worshipped those beasts also that are most hatefull: for being compared together, some are worse then others.

19 Neither are they beautifull, so much, as to bee desired in respect of beasts, but they went without the praise of God and his blessing.

## CHAP. XVI.

2 God gaue strange meate to his people, to stirre vp their appetite, and vile beasts to their enemies to take it from them. 5 Hee stung with his serpents, 12 but soone healed them by his word onely. 17 The creatures altdred their nature to pleasure Gods people, and to offend their enemies.

**AN** Herefore by the like were they punished worthily, and by the multitude of beasts \*tormented.

*\* Num. 21. 6. chap. 11. 15, 16.*

2 In stead of which punishment, dealing graciously with thine owne people thou preparedst for them meate of a strange taste: euen \*quails to stirre vp their appetite:

*\* Num. 11. 31.*

3 To the end that they desiring food might for the ougly sight of the beasts sent among them, loath euen that which they must needs desire: but these suffering penury for a short space, might be made partakers of a strange taste.

4 For it was requisite, that vpon them excercising tyranny should come penury which they could not auoyde: but to these it should onely be shewed how their enemies were tormented.

† Or, thy  
people.  
\* Num. 21.  
6. 1. cor. 10.  
9.

\* Num. 21.  
9.

\* Exod. 8.  
24. and 10.  
4. reuel. 9.  
7.

† Hebr.  
stung.

† Or, neuer  
drawen  
from.

\* Psal. 105.  
deut. 32. 39.  
1. sam. 2. 6.

\* Exod. 9.  
23.

\* Iud. 5. 20.

5 For when the horrible fiercenesse of beasts came vpon || these, and they perished with the \*stings of crooked serpents, thy wrath endured not for euer.

6 But they were troubled for a smal season that they might be admonished, hauing a \*signe of saluation, to put them in remembrance of the commandement of thy Law.

7 For hee that turned himselfe towards it, was not saued by the thing that he saw : but by thee that art the sauour of all.

8 And in this thou madest thine enemies confesse, that it is thou who deliuerest from all euill :

9 For \*them the bitings of grasshoppers and flies killed, neither was there found any remedy for their life : for they were worthy to bee punished by such.

10 But thy sonnes, not the very teeth of venomous dragons ouercame : for thy mercy was euer by them, and healed them.

11 For they were †pricked, that they should remember thy words, and were quickly saued, that not falling into deep forgetfulnesse, they might be || continually mindefull of thy goodnesse.

12 For it was neither herbe, nor mollifying plaister that restored them to health : but thy word, O Lord, which healeth all things.

13 For thou hast power of life and death : thou \*leadest to the gates of hell, and bringest vp againe.

14 A man indeed killeth through his malice : and the spirit when it is gone forth returneth not ; neither the soule receiued vp, commeth againe.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand.

16 \*For the vngodly that denied to know thee, were scourged by the strength of thine arme : with strange raines, hailes, and showers were they persecuted, that they could not auoyd, and through fire were they consumed.

17 For, which is most to be wondered at, the fire had more force in the water that quencheth all things : for the \*world fighteth for the righteous.

18 For sometimes the flame was mitigated, that it might not burne vp the beasts that were sent against the vngodly : but themselves might see and perceiue that they were persecuted with the iudgement of God.

19 And at another time it burneth euen in the midst of water, aboue the power of fire, that it might destroy the fruits of an vniust land.

20 \*In stead whereof thou feddest thine owne people, with Angels food, and didst send them from heauen bread prepared without their labour, able to content euery mans delight, and agreeing to euery taste.

21 \*For thy || sustenance declared thy sweetnesse vnto thy children, and seru-  
ing to the appetite of the eater || tempered it selfe to euery mans liking.

22 \*But snow and yce endured the fire and melted not, that they might know that fire burning in the haile, and sparkling in the raine, did destroy the fruits of the enemies.

23 But this againe did euen forget his owne strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For the creature that serueth thee who art the maker, encreaseth his strength against the vnrighteous for their punishment, and abateth his strength for the benefit of such as put their trust in thee.

25 Therefore euen then was it altered into all || fashions, and was obedient to thy grace that nourisheth all things, according to the desire || of them that had need :

26 That thy children, O Lord, whom thou louest, might know that \*it is not the growing of fruits that nourisheth man : but that it is thy word which preserueth them that put their trust in thee.

27 For that which was not destroyed of the fire, being warmed with a litle Sunne beame, soone melted away,

28 That it might bee knowen, that wee must preuent the Sunne, to giue thee thanks, and at the day-spring pray vnto thee.

29 For the hope of the vnfaithfull, shal melt away as the Winters hoare-frost, and shall runne away as vnprofitable water.

#### C H A P. XVII.

1 Why the Egyptians were punished with darkenesse. 4 The terrours of that darknes.  
12 The terrours of an ill conscience.



Or great are thy Iudgements, and cannot be expressed : therefore || vn-nourished soules haue erred.

\* Exod. 16.  
14. num.  
11. 7. psal.  
78. 25. ioh.  
6. 31.

\* Iudg. 6. 4.  
† Or, Man-  
na.  
† Or, was  
tempered.

\* Chap. 19.  
20.

† Or, things.

† Or, of them  
that prayed.

\* Deut. 8. 3.  
matth. 4. 4.

† Or, soules  
that will not  
be reformed.

2 For



2 For when vnrighteous men thought to oppresse the holy nation : they being shut vp || in their houses, the prisoners of darkenesse, and fettered with the bondes of a long night, lay [there] || exiled from the eternall prouidence.

1 Or, vnder their roofes.

1 Or, fugitives.

3 For while they supposed to lie hid in their secret sinnes, they were scattered || vnder a darke vaile of forgetfulness, being horribly astonished, and troubled with (strange) || apparitions.

1 Or, in.

1 Or, sights.

4 For neither might the corner that helde them keepe them from feare : but noises (as of waters) falling downe, sounded about them, and sadde visions appeared vnto them with heauie countenances.

5 No power of the fire might giue them light : neither could the bright flames of the starres endure to lighten that horrible night.

6 Onely there appeared vnto them a fire kindled of it selfe, very dreadfull : for being much terrified, they thought the things which they saw to be worse then the sight they saw not.

• Exo. 7. 12. and 8. 7, 19.

7 \* As for the illusions of arte Magicke, they were put downe, and their vaunting in wisdome was reprooued with disgrace.

8 For they that promised to driue away terrours, and troubles from a sicke soule, were sicke themselues of feare worthy to be laughed at.

9 For though no terrible thing did feare them : yet being skared with beasts that passed by, and hissing of serpents,

10 Or, refusing to looke vpon.

10 They died for feare, || denying that they saw the ayre, which could of no side be auoided.

11 For wickednesse condemned by her owne witnesse, is very timorous, and being pressed with conscience, alwayes forecasteth grievous things.

12 For feare is nothing else, but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

13 And the expectation from within being lesse, counteth the ignorance more then the cause which bringeth the torment.

1 Or, wherein they could doe nothing.

14 But they sleeping the same sleepe that night || which was indeed intolerable, and which came vpon them out of the bottomes of ineuitable hell :

15 Were partly vexed with monstrous apparitions, and partly fainted,

their heart failing them : for a suddaine feare and not looked for, came vpon them.

16 So then, whosoever there fell downe, was straitly kept, shut vp in a prison without yron barres.

17 For whether hee were husbandman, or shepheard, or a labourer in the || field, he was ouertaken, and endured that necessitie, which could not be auoided : for they were all bound with one chaine of darkenesse.

1 Or, desert.

18 Whether it were a whistling winde, or a melodious noise of birdes among the spreading branches, or a pleasing fall of water running violently :

19 Or a || terrible sound of stones cast downe, or a running that could not be seene of skipping beasts, or a roaring voice of most sauage wilde beasts, or a rebounding Eccho from the hollow mountaines : these things made them to swoone for feare.

1 Or, hideous.

20 For the whole world shined with cleare light, and none were hindered in their labour.

21 Ouer them onely was spread an heauie night, an image of that darkenesse which should afterwards receiue them : but yet were they vnto themselves more grievous then the darkenesse.

### C H A P. XVIII.

4 Why Egypt was punished with darkenesse, 5 and with the death of their children, 18 They themselves saw the cause thereof. 20 God also plagued his owne people. 11 By what meanes that plague was stayed.



Euerthelesse, thy Saints had a very great \*light, whose voice they hearing and not seeing their shape, because they also had not suffered the same things, they counted them happy.

• Exod. 10. 23.

2 But for that they did not hurt them now, of whom they had beene wronged before, they thanked them, and besought them pardon, for that they had beene enemies.

3 \* In stead whereof thou gauest them a burning pillar of fire, both to be a guide of the vnknown iourney, and an harmelesse Sunne to entertaine them honourably.

• Exo. 13. 21 and 14. 24. psal. 78. 14. & 105. 29.

4 For they were worthy to be depriued of light, and imprisoned in darknesse, who had kept thy sonnes shut vp, by

<sup>1</sup> Or, incorruptible.

\* Exod. 14. 24, 25.

\* Exod. 11. 4.

\* Exod. 12.

<sup>1</sup> Or, a covenant of God, or league, see psal. 50. 5.

\* Exo. 11. 5 and 12. 29.

<sup>1</sup> Or, imaginations.

by whom the || vnccorrupt light of the law was to be giuen vnto the world.

5 \* And when they had determined to slay the babes of the Saints, one child being cast forth, and sau'd : to reproue them, thou tookest away the multitude of their children, and destroyedst them altogether in a mightie water.

6 \* Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that assuredly knowing vnto what oathes they had giuen credence, they might afterwards bee of good cheere.

7 So of thy people was accepted both the saluation of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies.

8 For wherewith thou didst punish our aduersaries, by the same thou didst glorifie vs whom thou hadst called.

9 \* For the righteous children of good men did sacrifice secretly, and with one consent made a || holy lawe, that the Saints should bee alike partakers of the same good and euill, the fathers now singing out the songs of praise.

10 But on the other side there sounded an ill-according crie of the enemies, and a lamentable noise was caried abroad for children that were bewailed.

11 \* The master and the seruau't were punished after one maner, and like as the king, so suffered the common person.

12 So they altogether had innumerable dead with one kind of death, neither were the liuing sufficient to burie them : for in one moment the noblest offspring of them was destroyed.

13 For whereas they would not beleeue any thing by reason of the enchantments, vpon the destruction of the first borne, they acknowledged this people to be the sonnes of God.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and that night was in the midst of her swift course,

15 Thine almighty word leapt downe from heauen, out of thy royall throne, as a fierce man of warre into the midst of a land of destruction,

16 And brought thine vnfained commandement as a sharpe sword, and standing vp filled all things with death, and it touched the heauen, but it stood vpon the earth.

17 Then suddenly || visions of horrible dreames troubled them sore, and terrours came vpon them vnlooked for.

18 And one throwen here, another there halfe dead, shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the dreames that troubled them, did foreshew this, lest they should perish, and not know why they were afflicted.

20 Yea, the tasting of death touched the righteous also, and there was a destruction of the \* multitude in the wilderness : but the wrath endured not long.

21 For then the blamelesse man made haste, and stood forth to defend them, and bringing the shield of his proper ministerie, euen prayer and the propitiation of incense, set himselfe against the wrath, and so brought the calamity to an end, declaring that hee was thy seruau't.

22 So hee ouercame the destroyer, not with strength of body, nor force of armes, but with a word subdued he him that punished, alleaging the oathes and couenants made with the fathers.

23 For when the dead were now fallen downe by heaps one vpon another, standing betweene, he staid the wrath, and || parted the way to the liuing.

24 \* For in the long garment was the whole world, & in the foure rowes of the stones was the glory of the fathers grauen, and thy maiestie vpon the diademe of his head.

25 Vnto these the destroyer gaue place, and was afraid of them : for it was enough that they onely tasted of the wrath.

## C H A P. XIX.

1 Why God shewed no mercie to the Egyptians. 5 And how wonderfully hee dealt with his people. 14 The Egyptians were worse then the Sodomites. 18 The wonderfull agreement of the creatures to serue Gods people.



S for the vngodly, wrath came vpon them without mercie vnto the end : for he knew before what they would doe ;

2 Howe that hauing giuen them leaue to depart, and sent them hastily away, they would repent and pursue them.

3 For whilst they were yet mourning, and making lamentation at the graues of the dead, they added another foolish

\* Num. 16. 46.

<sup>1</sup> Or, cut off. \* Exo. 28. 6. and 11. 10.



1 Or, cast out  
by entreaty.

foolish deuce, and pursued them as fugitiues, whom they had ||entreated to be gone.

4 For the destiny, whereof they were worthy, drew them vnto this end, and made them forget the things that had already happened, that they might fulfill the punishment which was wanting to their torments,

5 And that thy people might passe a wonderfull way : but they might find a strange death.

6 For the whole creature in his proper kind was fashioned againe anew, seruing the peculiar commandements that were giuen vnto them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 *As namely*, a cloud shadowing the campe, and where water stood before drie land appeared, and out of the red Sea a way without impediment, and out of the violent streame a greene field :

8 Where-thorough all the people went that were defended with thy hand, seeing thy marueilous strange wonders.

9 For they went at large like horses, and leaped like lambes, praising thee O Lord, who hadst deliuered them.

10 For they were yet mindefull of the things that were done while they soiourned in the strange land, how the ground brought forth ||flies in stead of cattell, and how the riuer cast vp a multitude of frogs in stead of fishes.

11 But afterwards they saw a new generation of foules, when being led with their appetite they asked delicate meates.

12 For quailles came vp vnto them from the Sea, for their ||contentment.

13 And punishments came vpon the sinners not without former signes by the force of thunders : for they suffered iustly, according to their owne wickednesse, insomuch as they vsed a more

hard and hatefull behaiour towards strangers :

14 For the *Sodomits* did not receiue those whom they knew not when they came : but these brought friends into bondage, that had well deserued of them.

15 And not onely so : but peraduenture some respect shall be had of those, because they vsed strangers not friendly.

16 But these very grievously afflicted them, whom they had receiued with feastings, and were already made partakers of the same lawes with them.

17 Therefore euen with blindnesse were these stricken, as those were at the doores of the righteous man : when being compassed about with horrible great darknesse, euery one sought the passage of his owne doores.

18 For the elements were changed †in themselues by a kind of harmonie, like as in a Psalterie notes change the name of the tune, and yet are alwayes sounds, which may well be perceiued by the sight of the things that haue beene done.

19 For earthly things were turned into watry, and the things that before swamme in the water, now went vpon the ground.

20 The fire had power in the water, forgetting his owne vertue : and the water forgat his owne quenching nature.

21 On the other side, the flames wasted not the flesh of the corruptible liuing things, though they walked therein, neither melted they the ycie kind of heauenly meate, that was of nature apt to melt.

22 For in all things, O Lord, thou didst magnifie thy people, and glorifie them, neither didst thou lightly regard them : but didst assist them in euery time and place.

† Gre. by  
themselves.

1 Or, lice.

1 Or, comfort.



¶ THE WISDOME OF  
Iesus the sonne of Sirach,  
Or Ecclesiasticus.

✠ A Prologue made by an vncertaine Authour.

*Some referre  
this Pro-  
logue to A-  
thanasius,  
because it is  
found in his  
Synopsis.*

*† Or, colle-  
cted.*

**T**His Iesus was the sonne of Sirach, and grand-childe to Iesus of the same name with him; This man therefore liued in the latter times, after the people had bene led away captiue, and called home againe, and almost after all the Prophets. Now his grandfather Iesus (as he himselfe witnesseth) was a man of great diligence and wisdom among the Hebrewes, who did not onely gather the graue and short Sentences of wise men, that had bene before him, but himselfe also vttered some of his owne, full of much vnderstanding and wisdom. When as therefore the first Iesus died, leauing this booke almost || perfected, Sirach his sonne receiuing it after him, left it to his owne sonne Iesus, who hauing gotten it into his hands, compiled it all orderly into one Volume, and called it Wisdom, Intituling it, both by his owne name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers, alluring the hearer by the very name of Wisdom, to haue a greater loue to the studie of this Booke. It containeth therefore wise Sayings, darke Sentences, and Parables, and certaine particular ancient godly stories of men that pleased God. Also his Prayer and Song. Moreouer, what benefits God had vouchsafed his people, and what plagues he had heaped vpon their enemies. This Iesus did imitate Solomon, and was no lesse famous for Wisdom, and learning, both being indeed a man of great learning, and so reputed also.

¶ *The Prologue of the Wisdom of Iesus the sonne of Sirach.*

*† Or, of an  
other nation.*

**W**Hereas many and great things haue bene deliuered vnto vs by the Law and the Prophets, and by others that haue followed their steps, for the which things Israel ought to be commended for learning and Wisdom, and whereof not onely the Readers must needs become skilful themselues, but also they that desire to learne, be able to profit them which are || without, both by speaking and writing: My grandfather Iesus, when he had much giuen himselfe to the reading of the Law, and the Prophets, and other Bookes of our fathers, and had gotten therein good iudgement, was drawn on also himselfe, to write something pertayning to learning and Wisdom, to the intent that those which are desirous to learne, and are addicted to these things, might profit much more in liuing according to the Law. Wherefore, let me intreat you to reade it with fauour and attention, and to pardon Vs, wherein wee may seeme to come short of some words which we haue laboured to interpret. For the same things vttered in Hebrew, and translated into an other tongue, haue not the same force in them: and not onely these things, but the Law it selfe, and the † Prophets, and the rest of the Bookes, haue no small || difference, when they are spoken in their owne language. For in the eight and thirtieth yeere comming into Egypt, when Euergetes was King, and continuing there some time, I found a || Booke of no small learning, therefore I thought it most necessary for mee, to bestow some diligence and trauaile to interpret it: Vsing great watchfulnesse, and skill in that space, to bring the Booke to an end, and set it foorth for them also, which in a strange country are willing to learne, being prepared before in maners to liue after the Law.

*† Greeke,  
prophecies.  
† Or, excel-  
lencie.*

*† Or, helpe  
of learning.*

CHAP.



## C H A P. I.

1 All wisdom is from God. 10 He giueth it to them that loue him. 12 The feare of God is full of many blessings. 28 To feare God without hypocrisie.

\* 1. Kings  
3. 9.



L.L. \* wisdom commeth from the Lord, and is with him for euer.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of raine, and the dayes of eternity?

3 Who can finde out the height of heauen, and the breadth of the earth, and the deepe, and wisdom?

4 Wisdom hath bene created before all things, and the vnderstanding of prudence from euerlasting.

5 The word of God most high, is the fountaine of wisdom, & her wayes are euerlasting commandements.

\* Rom. 11.  
34.

6 \* To whom hath the root of wisdom bene reuealed? or who hath known her wise counsels?

7 [Vnto whom hath the knowledge of wisdom bene made manifest? and who hath vnderstood her great experience?]

8 There is one wise and greatly to bee feared; the Lord sitting vpon his Throne.

9 He created her, and saw her, and numbred her, and powred her out vpon all his workes.

10 Shee [is] with all flesh according to his gift, and hee hath giuen her to them that loue him.

11 The feare of the Lord is honour, and glory, and gladnesse, and a crowne of reioycing.

\* Prou. 1. 7.  
psal. 110. 10

12 \* The feare of the Lord maketh a merrie heart, and giueth ioy and gladnesse, and a long life.

! Or, shalbe  
blessed.

13 Who so feareth the Lord, it shall goe well with him at the last, & he || shall finde fauour in the day of his death.

14 To feare the Lord, is the beginning of wisdom: and it was created with the faithfull in the wombe.

15 Shee hath built an euerlasting foundation with men, and she shal continue \* with their seede.

\* 2. Chron.  
20. 21.

16 To feare the Lord, is fulnesse of wisdom, and filleth men with her fruits.

17 Shee filleth all their house with

things desireable, and the garners with her increase.

18 The feare of the Lord is a crowne of wisdom, making peace and perfect health to flourish, both which are the gifts of God: and it enlargeth their reioycing that loue him.

19 Wisdom raineth downe skill and knowledge of vnderstanding, and exalteth them to honour that holde her fast.

20 The root of wisdom is to feare the Lord, and the branches thereof are long life.

21 The feare of the Lord driueth away sinnes: and where it is present, it turneth away wrath.

22 A furious man cannot || be iustified, for the sway of his fury shalbe his destruction.

! Or, escape  
punishment.

23 A patient man will beare for a time, and afterward ioy shall spring vnto him.

24 He wil hide his words for a time, and the lippes of many shall declare his wisdom.

25 The parables of knowledge are in the treasures of wisdom: but godlines is an abomination to a sinner.

26 If thou desire wisdom, keepe the commaundements, and the Lord shall giue her vnto thee.

27 For the feare of the Lord is wisdom, and instruction: and faith and meekenesse are his delight.

28 || Distrust not the feare of the Lord when thou art poore: and come not vnto him with a double heart.

! Or, be not  
disobedi-  
ent to.

29 Be not an hypocrite in the sight of men, and take good heede what thou speakest.

30 Exalt not thy selfe, lest thou fall, and bring dishonor vpon thy soule, and so God discouer thy secrets, and cast thee downe in the midst of the congregation, because thou camest not in trueth, to the feare of the Lord: but thy heart is full of deceit.

## C H A P. II.

1 Gods seruants must looke for trouble, 7 and be patient, and trust in him. 12 For woe to them that doe not so. 15 But they that feare the Lord, will doe so.



Y sonne, if \* thou come to serue the Lorde, prepare thy soule for temptation.

\* Mat. 4. 11.  
2. tim. 3. 12.  
1. pet. 4. 12.

2 Set thy heart aright,  
6 O and

<sup>1</sup> Or, haste not.

and constantly endure, and ||make not haste in time of trouble.

3 Cleaue vnto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoever is brought vpon thee, take cheerefully, and bee patient when thou art changed to a lowe estate.

• Wisd. 3. 6  
pro. 17. 3.

5 \*For gold is tried in the fire, and acceptable men in the furnace of aduersitie.

6 Beleue in him, and he will helpe thee, order thy way aright, and trust in him.

7 Ye that feare the Lord, waite for his mercie, and goe not aside, lest ye fall.

8 Yee that feare the Lord, beleue him, and your reward shall not faile.

9 Ye that feare the Lord, hope for good, and for euerlasting ioy and mercy.

10 Looke at the generations of old, and see, did euer any trust in the Lord, and was confounded? or did any abide in his feare, & was forsaken? or whom did hee euer despise, that called vpon him?

• Psal. 37. 25

11 For the \*Lord is full of compassion, and mercie, long suffering, and very pitifull, and forgiueth sinnes, and saueueth in time of affliction.

12 Woe be to fearefull hearts, and faint hands, and the sinner that goeth two wayes.

13 Woe vnto him that is faint hearted, for he beleueth not, therefore shall he not be defended.

14 Woe vnto you that haue lost patience: and what will ye doe when the Lord shall visite you?

• Ioh. 14. 20

15 They \*that feare the Lord, will not disobey his word, and they that loue him, will keepe his wayes.

16 They that feare the Lord, will seeke that which is well pleasing vnto him, and they that loue him, shall bee filled with the Law.

17 They that feare the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their soules in his sight:

18 *Saying*, We will fal into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men: for as his maiestie is, so is his mercie.

### CHAP. III.

3 Children must honour, and helpe both their parents. 21 We may not desire to knowe all things. 26 The incorrigible must needes perish. 30 Almes are rewarded.



Eare mee your father, O children, and doe thereafter, that ye may be safe.

2 For the Lord hath giuen \*the father honour ouer the children, and hath confirmed the ||authoritie of the mother ouer the sonnes.

• Exo. 20. 6.  
deut. 5. 19.

<sup>1</sup> Or, iudgement.

3 Who so honoureth his father, maketh an atonement for his sinnes.

4 And he that honoureth his mother, is as one that layeth vp treasure.

5 Who so honoureth his father, shall haue ioy of *his owne* children, and when he maketh his prayer, hee shall bee heard.

6 He that honoureth his father, shall haue a long life, and he that is obedient vnto the Lord, shall bee a comfort to his mother.

7 He that feareth the Lord, will honour his father, and will doe seruice vnto his parents, as to his masters.

8 \*Honour thy father and mother, both in word and deed, that a blessing may come vpon thee from them.

• Exod. 20.  
12. deut. 5.  
10.

9 For the \*blessing of the father establisheth the houses of children, but the curse of the mother rooteth out foundations.

• Gene. 27.  
27. deu. 33.  
1.

10 Glory not in the dishonour of thy father, for thy fathers dishonour is no glory vnto thee.

11 For the glory of a man, is from the honour of his father, and a mother in dishonour, is a reproch to the children.

12 My sonne, helpe thy father in his age, and grieve him not as long as hee liueth.

13 And if his vnderstanding faile, haue patience with him, and despise him not, when thou art ||in thy ful strength.

<sup>1</sup> Or, in all thine habilitie.

14 For the relieuing of thy father shall not be forgotten: and in stead of sinnes it shall be added to build thee vp.

15 In the day of thine affliction it shall be remembered, thy sinnes also shall melt away, as the yce in y faire warme weather.

16 He that forsaketh his father, is as a blasphemmer, and he that angreth his mother, is cursed of God.

17 My sonne, goe on with thy businesse in meekenesse, so shalt thou be beloued of him that is approued.

18 \*The greater thou art, the more humble thy selfe, and thou shalt find fauour before the Lord.

• Phill. 2. 3.

19 Many are in high place and of renowne:



• Psal. 25.  
9, 14.

nowne: but \*mysteries are reueiled vnto the meeke.

20 For the power of the Lord is great, and hee is honoured of the lowly.

• Prou. 25.  
27. rom. 12.  
3.

21 \*Seeke not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither search the things that are about thy strength.

22 But what is commaunded thee, thinke thereupon with reuerence, for it is not needfull for thee, to see *with thine eyes*, the things that are in secret.

23 Be not curious in vnecessarie matters: for moe things are shewed vnto thee, then men vnderstand.

24 For many are deceiued by their owne vaine opinion, and an euill suspicion hath ouerthrowen their iudgement.

25 Without eyes thou shalt want light: professe not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

26 A stubborne heart shall fare euill at the last, and he that loueth danger shall perish therein.

27 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorrowes, and the wicked man shall heape sinne vpon sinne.

! Or, the  
proud man is  
not healed  
by his pu-  
nishment.

28 || In the punishment of the proud there is no remedie: for the plant of wickednesse hath taken roote in him.

29 The heart of the prudent will vnderstand a parable, and an attentiu eare is the desire of a wise man.

• Psal. 40. 2.  
dan. 4. 24.  
matth. 5. 7.

30 \* Water will quench a flaming fire, and almes maketh an attonement for sinnes.

31 And hee that requiteth good turnes, is mindfull of that which may come heereafter: and when he falleth he shall find a stay.

### CHAP. IIIL.

1 We may not despise the poore or fatherlesse, 11 but seeke for Wisedome, 20 and not be ashamed of some things, nor gainsay the truth, 30 nor be as Lyons in our houses.

**M**Y sonne, defraude not the poore of his liuing, and make not the needy eies to waite long.

2 Make not an hungry soule sorrowfull, neither prouoke a man in his distresse.

3 Adde not more trouble to an heart that is vexed, and deferre not to giue to him that is in neede.

4 Reiect not the supplication of the

afflicted, neither turne away thy face from a poore man.

5 Turne not away thine eye from || the needy, and giue him none occasion to curse thee:

! Or, him that  
asketh.

6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soule, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Get thy selfe the loue of the congregation, and bow thy head to a great man.

8 Let it not grieue thee to bowe downe thine eare to the poore, and giue him a friendly answer with meekenesse.

9 Deliuer him that suffreth wrong, from the hand of the oppressour, and be not faint hearted when thou sittest in iudgement.

10 Be as a father vnto the fatherlesse, and in stead of a husband vnto their mother, so shalt thou be as the sonne of the most high, and he shall loue thee more then thy mother doeth.

11 Wisedome exalteth her children, and layeth hold of them that seeke her.

12 He that loueth her, loueth life, and they that seeke to her earely, shall be filled with ioy.

13 He that holdeth her fast shall inherit glory, and wheresoeuer she entred, the Lord will blesse.

14 They that serue her shall minister || to the Holy one, and them that loue her, the Lord doth loue.

! Or, in the  
sanctuary.

15 Who so giueth eare vnto her, shall iudge the nations, and he that attendeth vnto her, shall dwell securely.

16 If a man commit himselfe vnto her, he shall inherite her, and his generation shall hold her in possession.

17 For at the first she will walke with him by crooked wayes, and bring feare and dread vpon him, and torment him with her discipline, vntill she may trust his soule, and try him by her Lawes.

18 Then wil she returne the straight way vnto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets.

19 But if he goe wrong, she will forsake him, and giue him ouer to his owne ruine.

20 Obserue the opportunitie, and beware of euill, and be not ashamed when it concerneth thy soule.

21 For *there* is a shame that bringeth sinne, and there is a shame which is glorie and grace.

† Greeke, in  
time of sa-  
uing.

22 Accept no person against thy soule, and let not the reuerence of any man cause thee to fall :

23 And refraine not to speake, † *when* there is *occasion to doe good*, and hide not thy wisdom in her beautie.

24 For by speech wisdom shall be knowne, and learning by the word of the tongue.

25 In no wise speake against the trueth, but be abashed of the error of thine ignorance.

26 Bee not ashamed to confesse thy sinnes, || and force not the course of the riuer.

27 Make not thy selfe an vnderling to a foolish man, neither accept the person of the mighty.

28 Striue for the trueth vnto death, and the Lord shall fight for thee.

29 Be not hastie in thy tongue, and in thy deeds slacke and remisse.

30 Bee not as a Lion in thy house, nor franticke among thy seruants.

31 Let not thine hand bee stretched out to receiue, and shut when thou shouldst || repay.

† Or, and  
strive not a-  
gainst the  
streame.

† Or, giue.

#### CHAP. V.

1 Wee must not presume of our wealth and strength, 6 Nor of the mercie of God to sinne. 9 We must not be double tongued, 12 Nor answer without knowledge.

**S** Et not thy heart vpon thy goods, and say not, \* I haue ynough for my life.  
2 Follow not thine owne minde, and thy strength, to walke in the wayes of thy heart :

3 And say not, Who shall controll mee for my workes? for the Lord will surely reuenge thy pride.

4 Say not, I haue sinned, and what harme hath happened vnto mee? for the Lord is long-suffering, he wil in no wise let thee goe.

5 Concerning propitiation, bee not without feare to adde sinne vnto sinne.

6 And say not, His \* mercy is great, hee will be pacified for the multitude of my sinnes: for mercy and wrath come from him, and his indignation resteth vpon sinners.

7 \* Make no taryng to turne to the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shal the wrath of the Lord come forth, and in thy securitie thou shalt be destroyed, and perish in the day of vengeance.

\* Luke 12.  
15.

\* Eccles. 21.  
1.

\* Chap. 16.  
13.

8 \* Set not thy heart vpon goods vnjustly gotten: for they shall not profit thee in the day of calamitie.

9 Winnow not with euery winde, and goe not into euery way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

10 Be stedfast in thy vnderstanding, and let thy word be the same.

11 \* Be swift to heare, and let thy life be sincere, & with patience giue answer.

12 If thou hast vnderstanding, answer thy neighbour, if not, lay thy hand vpon thy mouth.

13 Honour and shame is in talke; and the tongue of man is his fall.

14 Be not called a whisperer, and lye not in wait with thy tongue: for a foule shame is vpon the thiefe, and an euill condemnation vpon the double tongue.

15 Be not ignorant of any thing, in a great matter or a small.

\* Pro. 10. 2.  
and 11. 4.  
ezek. 7. 19.

\* Iam. 1. 19.

#### CHAP. VI.

2 Doe not extoll thy owne conceit, 7 But make choise of a friend. 18 Seeke wisdom betimes: 20 It is grievous to some, 28 yet the fruits thereof are pleasant. 35 Be ready to heare wise men.

**I**N stead of a friend, become not an enemy; for [thereby] thou shalt inherit an ill name, shame, and reproch: euen so shall a sinner that hath a double tongue.

2 Extoll not thy selfe in the counsell of thine owne heart, that thy soule bee not torne in pieces as a bull [straying alone.]

3 Thou shalt eat vp thy leaues, and loose thy fruit, and leaue thy selfe as a dry tree.

4 A wicked soule shall destroy him that hath it, and shall make him to be laughed to scorne of his enemies.

5 † Sweet language will multiply friends: and a faire speaking tongue will increase kinde greetings.

6 Be in peace with many: neuertheless haue but one counsellor of a thousand.

7 If thou wouldst get a friend, || proue him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

8 For some man is a friend for his owne occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

9 And there is a friend, who being turned to enmitie, and strife, will discover thy reproch.

† Greeke, a  
sweet throat.

† Or, get him  
in the time of  
trouble.

10 Againe



• Cha. 37. 5. 10 \*Againe some friend is a companion at the table, and will not continue in the day of thy affliction.

11 But in thy prosperitie hee will be as thy selfe, and will be bould ouer thy seruants.

12 If thou be brought low, he will be against thee, and will hide himselfe from thy face.

13 Separate thy selfe from thine enemies, and take heed of thy friends.

14 A faithfull friend is a strong defence: and hee that hath found such an one, hath found a treasure.

15 Nothing doeth counteruaile a faithful friend, and his excellencie is vnualueable.

16 A faithfull friend is the medicine of life, and they that feare the Lord shal finde him.

17 Who so feareth the Lord shall direct his friendship aright, for as he is, so shall his neighbour be also.

18 My sonne, gather instruction from thy youth vp: so shalt thou finde wisdom till thine old age.

19 Come vnto her as one that ploweth, and soweth, and wait for her good fruits, for thou shalt not toile much in labouring about her, but thou shalt eat of her fruits right soone.

! Or, heart. 20 She is very vnpleasant to the vnlearned: he that is without ||vnderstanding, will not remaine with her.

• Zech. 12. 4 21 She wil lye vpon him as a \*mightie stone of triall, and hee will cast her from him ere it be long.

22 For wisdom is according to her name, and she is not manifest vnto many.

23 Giue eare, my sonne, receiue my aduice, and refuse not my counsell,

! Or, collar. 24 And put thy feet into her fetters, and thy necke into her ||chaine.

• Mat. 11. 29. 25 Bow \*downe thy shoulder, and beare her, and be not grieved with her bonds.

26 Come vnto her with thy whole heart, and keepe her wayes with all thy power.

27 Search and seeke, and shee shall bee made knowne vnto thee, and when thou hast got hold of her, let her not goe.

28 For at the last thou shalt finde her rest, and that shalbe turned to thy ioy.

29 Then shall her fetters be a strong defence for thee, and her chaines a robe of glory.

30 For there is a golden ornament vpon her, and her bandes are ||purple lace.

31 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour: and shalt put her about thee as a crowne of ioy.

32 My sonne, if thou wilt, thou shalt bee taught: and if thou wilt apply thy minde, thou shalt be prudent.

33 If thou loue to heare, thou shalt receiue vnderstanding: and if thou bow thine eare, thou shalt be wise.

34 Stand in the multitude of the \*elders, and cleaue vnto him that is wise.

35 Be willing to heare euery godly discourse, and let not the parables of vnderstanding escape thee.

36 And if thou seest a man of vnderstanding, get thee betimes vnto him, and let thy foote weare the steps of his doore.

37 Let thy minde be vpon the ordinances of the Lord, & \*meditate continually in his commandements: he shal establish thine heart, and giue thee wisdom at thine owne desire.

! Or, a ribband of blew silke, Numb. 15. 38.

• Eccles. 8. 9

• Psal. 1. 2.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Wee are exhorted from sinne, 4 from ambition, 8 presumption, 10 and fainting in prayer: 12 from lying and backebiting, 18 and how to esteeme a friend: 19 A good wife: 20 a seruant: 22 our cattell: 23 our children and parents: 31 the Lord and his Priests: 32 the poore and those that mourne.

**D**Oe no euill, so shall no harme come vnto thee.  
2 Depart from the vnjust, and iniquitie shall turne away from thee.

3 My sonne, sow not vpon the furrowes of vnrighteousnesse, and thou shalt not reape them seuen solde.

4 Seeke not of the Lord preheminence, neither of the King the seate of honour.

5 \*Iustifie not thy selfe before the Lord, and boast not of thy wisdom before the king.

6 Seeke not to be iudge, being not able to take away iniquitie, lest at any time thou feare the person of the mightie, and lay a stumbling blocke in the way of thy vprightnesse.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a city, and then thou shalt not cast thy selfe downe among the people.

8 Bind not one sinne vpon another, for

• Psal. 142. 2. eccles. 7. 17. iob 9. 20. luke 18. 11.

for in one thou shalt not be vnpunished.

9 Say not, God wil looke vpon the multitude of my oblations, and when I offer to the most High God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint hearted when thou makest thy prayer, and neglect not to giue almes.

11 Laugh no man to scorne in the bitterness of his soule : for there is one which humbleth and exalteth.

† Gre. plough not.

12 † Deuise not a lie against thy brother : neither doe the like to thy friend.

13 Vse not to make any maner of lie : for the custome thereof is not good.

• Mat. 6. 5, 7  
† Or, vaine repetition.

14 Vse not many words in a multitude of Elders, \*and make not || much babbling when thou prayest.

15 Hate not laborious worke, neither husbandrie, which the most High hath † ordeined.

† Gre. created.

16 Number not thy selfe among the multitude of sinners, but remember that wrath will not tary long.

17 Humble thy soule greatly : for the vengeance of the vngodly is fire and wormes.

18 Change not a friend for any good by no meanes : neither a faithfull brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Forgoe not a wise and good woman : for her grace is aboue gold.

• Leuit. 19. 15.

20 \* Whereas thy seruant worketh truly, entreate him not euill, nor the hireling that bestoweth himselfe wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soule loue a good seruant, and defraud him not of liberty.

• Deu. 25. 4

22 \* Hast thou cattell? haue an eye to them, and if they be for thy profit, keepe them with thee.

23 Hast thou children? instruct them, and bow downe their necke from their youth.

24 Hast thou daughters? haue care of their body, and shewe not thy selfe cheerefull toward them.

25 Marrie thy daughter, and so shalt thou haue performed a weightie matter : but giue her to a man of vnderstanding.

26 Hast thou a wife after thy minde? forsake her not, but giue not thy selfe ouer to a || light woman.

† Or, hateful

27 Honour thy father with thy whole heart, and forget not the sorowes of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou wast begot of them, and how canst thou recom-

pense them the things that they haue done for thee?

29 Feare the Lord with all thy soule, and reuerence his priests.

30 Loue him that made thee with all thy strength, and forsake not his ministers.

31 Feare the Lord, and honour the priest : and giue him his portion, as it is commanded thee, the first fruits, and the trespasse offering, & the gift of the shoulders, and the sacrifice of sanctification, and the first fruits of the holy things.

32 \* And stretch thine hand vnto the poore, that thy || blessing may be perfected

• Deut. 15. 10.  
† Or, thy liberality.

33 A gift hath grace in the sight of euery man liuing, and for the dead deuite it not.

34 Faile not to bee with them that weepe, and mourne with them that mourne.

35 Be not slow to visit the sicke : for that shall make thee to be beloued.

36 Whatsoeuer thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt neuer doe amisse.

## C H A P. VIII.

1 Whom we may not striue with, 8 nor despise, 10 nor prouoke, 15 nor haue to doe with.



Triue not with a mighty man, lest thou fall into his hands.

2 Bee not at variance with a rich man, lest he ouerweigh thee: for gold \* hath destroyed many, and peruered the hearts of kings.

• Mat. 5. 25. chap. 31. 6

3 Striue not with a man that is || full of tongue, and heape not wood vpon his fire.

† Or, of an euill tongue.

4 Iest not with a rude man, lest thy ancestours be disgraced.

5 Reproch not a man that turneth from sinne, but remember that we are all worthy \* of punishment.

• Gal. 6. 2. 1. cor. 2. 6. • Leuit. 19. 32.

6 \* Dishonour not a man in his old age : for euen some of vs waxe old.

7 Reioice not ouer thy greatest enemy being dead, but remember that we die all.

8 Despise not the discourse of the wise, but acquaint thy selfe with their prouerbs ; for of them thou shalt learne instruction, & how to serue great men with ease.

9 Misse not the discourse of the Elders : for they also learned of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learne vnderstanding, and to giue answer as need requireth.



10 Kindle not the coales of a sinner, lest thou be burnt with the flame of his fire.

1 Or, for thy mouth.

11 Rise not vp (in anger) at the presence of an iniurious person, least he lie in waite to ||entrap thee in thy words.

12 Lend not vnto him that is mightier then thy selfe; for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety about thy power: for if thou be surety, take care to pay it.

1 Or, opinion.

• Gene. 4. 8.

14 Goe not to law with a iudge, for they will iudge for him according to his ||honour.

• Prou. 22. 24.

15 \*Trauaile not by the way with a bold fellow, least he become grieuous vnto thee: for he will doe according to his owne will, and thou shalt perish with him through his folly.

16 \*Striue not with an angry man, and goe not with him into a solitary place: for blood is as nothing in his sight, and where there is no helpe, he will ouerthrow thee.

17 Consult not with a foole; for he cannot keepe counsell.

18 Doe no secret thing before a stranger, for thou knowest not what he will bring forth.

19 Open not thine heart to euery man, least he requite thee with a shrewd turne.

### CHAP. IX.

1 We are aduised how to vse our wiues. 3 What women to auoide. 10 And not to change an old friend. 13 Not to be familiar with men in authority. 14 But to knowe our neighbours. 15 And to conuerse with wise men.

**B**E not iealous ouer the wife of thy bosome, and teach her not an euil lesson against thy selfe.

2 Giue not thy soule vnto a woman, to set her foot vpon thy substance.

3 Meete not with an harlot, least thou fall into her snares.

1 Or, playeth vpon instruments.

4 Vse not much the companie of a woman that ||is a singer, least thou be taken with her attempts.

5 Gaze not on a maide, that thou fall not by those things, that are pretious in her.

6 Giue not thy soule vnto harlots, that thou loose not thine inheritance.

7 Looke not round about thee, in the streets of the citie, neither wander

thou in the solitary places thereof.

8 \*Turne away thine eye from a beautifull woman, and looke not vpon anothers beautie: for many haue beene deceiued by the beautie of a woman, for heerewith loue is kindled as a fire.

• Gen. 34. 22. 3. sam. 11. 2. iudg. 10. 17.

9 Sit not at all with another mans wife, nor sit downe with her in thine armes, and spend not thy money with her at the wine, least thine heart incline vnto her, and so thorough *thy desire* thou fall into destruction.

10 Forsake not an old friend, for the new is not comparable to him: a new friend is as new wine: when it is old, thou shalt drinke it with pleasure.

11 Enuy not the glory of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.

12 Delight not in the thing that the vngodly haue pleasure in, but remember they shall not goe vnpunished vnto their graue.

13 Keepe thee farre from the man that hath power to kill, so shalt thou not doubt the feare of death: and if thou come vnto him, make no fault, least he take away thy life presently: remember that thou goest in the midst of snares, and that thou walkest vpon the battlements of the citie.

14 As neere as thou canst, ghesse at thy neighbour, and consult with the wise.

15 Let thy talke be with the wise, and all thy communication in the law of the most High.

16 And let iust men eate and drinke with thee, and let thy glorying be in the feare of the Lord.

17 For the hand of the artificer, the worke shall be commended: and the wise ruler of the people, for his speech.

18 A man of an ill tongue is dangerous in his citie; and he that is rash in his talke shall be hated.

### CHAP. X.

1 The commodities of a wise ruler. 4 God setteth him vp. 7 The inconueniences of pride, iniustice, and couetousnesse. 14 What God hath done to the proud. 19 Who shall be honored. 29 And who not.

**A** Wise iudge will instruct his people, & the gouernement of a prudent man is well ordered.

2 \*As the iudge of the people is himselfe, so are his officers, and what maner of man the ruler of the

• Prou. 29. 12.

the citie is, such are all they that dwell therein.

3 An vnwise king destroyeth his people, but through the prudence of them which are in authoritie, the citie shalbe inhabited.

4 The power of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and in due time hee will set ouer it one that is profitable.

<sup>1</sup> Or, face.

5 In the hand of God is the prosperitie of man: and vpon the || person of the scribe shall he lay his honour.

• Leuit. 19. 17.

6 Beare not hatred to thy neighbour for \*euery wrong, and do nothing at all by iniurious practises.

7 Pride is hatefull before God, and man: and by both doeth one commit iniquitie.

8 Because of vnrighteous dealings, iniuries, and riches got by deceit, the kingdome is translated from one people to another.

9 Why is earth and ashes proude? There is not a more wicked thing, then a couetous man: for such an one setteth his owne soule to sale, because while he liueth, he casteth away his bowels.

10 The Phisition cutteth off a long disease, and he that is to day a King, to morrow shall die.

11 For when a man is dead, hee shall inherite creeping things, beastes and wormes.

12 The beginning of pride is, when one departeth from God, and his heart is turned away from his maker.

13 For pride is the beginning of sinne, and hee that hath it, shall powre out abomination: and therefore the Lord brought vpon them strange calamities, and ouerthrew them vtterly.

14 The Lord hath cast downe the thrones of proud Princes, and set vp the meeke in their stead.

15 The Lord hath plucked vp the rootes of the proud nations: and planted the lowly in their place.

16 The Lord ouerthrew countreys of the heathen: and destroyed them to the foundations of the earth.

17 He tooke some of them away, and destroyed them, and hath made their memoriall to cease from the earth.

18 Pride was not made for men, nor furious anger for them that are borne of a woman.

19 They that feare the Lord are a sure seed, and they that loue him, an honourable plant: they that regard not

the Law, are a dishonourable seed, they that transgresse the commandements, are a || deceivable seed.

20 Among brethren he that is chiefe is honourable, so are they that feare the Lord in his eyes.

21 The feare of the Lord goeth before || the obtayning of authoritie: but roughnesse and pride, is the loosing thereof.

22 Whether hee bee rich, noble, or poore, their glorie is the feare of the Lord.

23 It is not meet to despise the poore man that hath vnderstanding, neither is it conuenient to magnifie a sinnefull man.

24 Great men, and Iudges, and Potentates shall bee honoured, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.

25 Vnto the seruant that is wise, shall they that are free doe seruice: and hee that hath knowledge, \* will not grudge when he is reformed.

26 Be not ouerwise in doing thy business, and boast not thy selfe in the time of thy distresse.

27 Better is he that laboureth and aboundeth in all things, then hee that boasteth himselfe, and wanteth \* bread.

28 My sonne, glorifie thy soule in meekenesse, and giue it honour according to the dignitie thereof.

29 Who wil iustifie him that sinneth against his owne soule? and who will honour him that dishonoureth his owne life?

30 The poore man is honoured for his skill, and the rich man is honoured for his riches.

31 Hee that is honoured in pouertie, how much more in riches? And he that is dishonourable in riches, how much more in pouertie?

## CHAP. XI.

4 Wee may not vaunt or set forth our selues, 8 Nor answer rashly, 10 Nor meddle with many matters. 14 Wealth and all things else, are from God. 14 Bragge not of thy wealth, 29 Nor bring euery man into thy house.

**W**isedome lifteth vp the head || of him that is of low degree, and \* maketh him to sit among great men. 2 Commend not a man for

<sup>1</sup> Or, unstable generation.

<sup>1</sup> Or, principallitie.

• Pro. 17. 2. 2. Sam. 12. 13.

• Pro. 12. 9.

<sup>1</sup> Or, of the lowly. • Gen. 40. 40. dan. 6. 3.



	for his beautie, neither abhorre a man for his outward appearance.	rest, and now will eate continually of my goods, and yet hee knoweth not what time shall   come vpon him, and that hee must leaue those things to others, and die.	
	3 The Bee is little among such as flie, but her fruite is the chiefe of sweete things.	20 Be *stedfast in thy couenant, and be conuersant therein, and waxe olde in thy worke.	1 Or, passe.
* Act. 12. 21	4 *Boast not of thy cloathing and raiment, and exalt not thy selfe in the day of honour : for the workes of the Lord are wonderfull, and his workes among men are hidden.	21 Marueile not at the workes of sinners, but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour : for it is an easie thing in the sight of the Lord, on the sudden to make a poore man rich.	* Matt. 10. 22.
+ Gr.tyrants.	5 Many +kings haue sit downe vpon the ground, and one that was neuer thought of, hath worne the crowne.	22 The blessing of the Lord is   in the reward of the godly, and suddenly he maketh his blessing to flourish.	1 Or, for a reward.
* 1. Kin. 15. 28. hest. 6. 10.	6 *Many mightie men haue beene greatly disgraced : and the honourable deliuered into other mens hands.	23 Say not, *What profit is there of my seruice? and what good things shall I haue hereafter?	* Mal. 3. 14.
* Deut. 19. 24.	7 *Blame not before thou hast examined the trueth : vnderstand first, and then rebuke.	24 Againe, say not, I haue enough, and possesse many things; and what euill can come to me hereafter?	
* Pro. 8. 13.	8 *Answere not, before thou hast heard the cause : neither interrupt men in the midst of their talke.	25 In the day of prosperitie, there is a forgetfulnesse of affliction : and in the day of affliction, there is no remembrance of prosperitie.	
	9 Striue not in a matter that concerneth thee not : and sit not   in iudgement with sinners.	26 For it is an easie thing vnto the Lord in the day of death, to reward a man according to his wayes.	
1 Or, in the iudgement of sinners.	10 My sonne, meddle not with many matters : for if thou meddle much, thou shalt not be innocent : and if thou follow after, thou shalt not obtaine, neither shalt thou   escape by flying.	27 The affliction of an houre, maketh a man forget pleasure : and in his end, his deeds shalbe discovered.	
1 Or, escape hurt.	11 *There is one that laboureth and taketh paines, and maketh haste, and is so much the more behinde.	28 Iudge none blessed before his death : for a man shall bee knownen in his children.	
* Mat. 19. 12. 1. tim. 6. 9. prou. 10. 13.	12 Againe, there is another that is slow, and hath neede of helpe, wanting abilitie, and full of pouertie, *yet the eye of the Lord looked vpon him for good, and set him vp from his low estate,	29 Bring not euery man into thine house, for the deceitfull man hath many traines.	
* Iob 1. 19. ezek. 28. 4.	13 And lifted vp his head from miserie, so that many that saw it, marueiled at him.	30 Like as a Partrich taken [and kept] in a cage, so is the heart of the proud; and like as a spie, watcheth hee for thy fall.	
	14 Prosperitie and aduersitie, life and death, pouerty and riches, come of the Lord.	31 For hee lieth in wait, and turneth good into euill, and in things worthy praise, will lay blame vpon thee.	
	15 Wisedome, knowledge, and vnderstanding of the Lawe, are of the Lord : loue, & the way of good workes, are from him.	32 Of a sparke of fire, a heape of coales is kindled : and a sinnefull man layeth waite for blood.	
	16 Errour and darkenesse had their beginning together with sinners : and euill shall waxe old with them that glory therein.	33 Take heed of a mischieuous man, (for hee worketh wickednesse) lest hee bring vpon thee a perpetuall blot.	
	17 The gift of the Lord remaineth with the godly, and his fauour bringeth prosperitie for euer.	34 Receiue a stranger into thine house, and hee will disturbe thee, and turne thee out of thine owne.	
	18 There is that waxeth rich by his warinesse, and pinching, and this is the portion of his reward :		
* Luke 12. 19.	19 Whereas he sayth, *I haue found		

## CHAP. XII.

2 Be not liberall to the vngodly. 10 Trust not thine enemy, nor the wicked.

**W**hen thou wilt doe good, know to whō thou doest it, so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefites.

2 Do good to the godly man, and thou shalt find a recompence, and if not from him, yet from the most High.

3 There can no good come to him that is alwayes occupied in euill: nor to him that giueth no almes.

4 Giue to the godly man, and helpe not a sinner.

5 Doe well vnto him that is lowly, but giue not to the vngodly: hold backe thy bread, and giue it not vnto him, lest he ouermaster thee thereby. For [else] thou shalt receiue twice as much euill, for all the good thou shalt haue done vnto him.

6 For the most High hateth sinners, and will repay vengeance vnto the vngodly, and keepeth them against the mightie day of their punishment.

7 Giue vnto the good, and helpe not the sinner.

8 A friend cannot be knowen in prosperitie, and an enemy cannot be hidden in aduersitie.

9 In the prosperitie of a man, enemies will be grieved, but in his aduersitie, euen a friend will depart.

10 Neuer trust thine enemy: for like as || yron rusteth, so is his wickednesse.

11 Though he humble himselfe, and goe crouching, yet take good heed, and beware of him, and thou shalt bee vnto him, as if thou hadst wiped a looking glasse, and thou shalt knowe that his rust hath not beene altogether wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest when he hath ouerthrowen thee, he stand vp in thy place, neither let him sit at thy right hand, lest he seeke to take thy seat, and thou at the last remember my wordes, and be pricked therewith.

13 Who will pitie a charmer that is bitten with a serpent, or any such as come nigh wilde beasts?

14 So one that goeth to a sinner, and is || defiled with him in his sinnes, who will pitie?

15 For a while hee will abide with thee, but if thou begin to fall, he wil not tarie.

16 An enemy speaketh sweetly with \*his lippes, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into a pit: hee

will weepe with his eyes, but if he find opportunitie, hee will not be satisfied with blood.

17 If aduersitie come vpon thee, thou shalt find him there first, & though he pretend to helpe thee, yet shal he || vn-dermine thee.

18 He will shake his head and clap his handes, and whisper much, and change his countenance.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Keepe not companie with the proude, or a mightier then thy selfe. 15 Like will to like. 21 The difference betweene the rich and the poore. 25 A mans heart will change his countenance.



E that toucheth pitch, shal be defiled therewith, and \* hee that hath fellowship with a proude man, shall be like vnto him.

2 Burthen not thy selfe aboute thy power, while thou liuest, and haue no fellowship with one that is mightier, and richer then thy selfe. For how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? † for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

3 The rich man hath done wrong, and yet he threatneth withall: the poore is wronged, and he must intreat also.

4 If thou be for his profit, he will vse thee: but if thou haue nothing, he will forsake thee.

5 If thou haue any thing, he will liue with thee, yea he will make thee bare, and will not be sorie for it.

6 If he haue need of thee, hee will deceiue thee, and smile vpon thee, and put thee in hope, he will speake thee faire, and say, What wantest thou?

7 And hee will shame thee by his meates, vntill he haue drawn thee drie twice or thrice, and at the last hee will laugh thee to scorne: afterward when he seeth thee, he will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

8 Beware that thou bee not deceiued, and brought downe || in thy iolitie.

9 If thou be inuited of a mighty man, withdraw thy selfe, and so much the more will he inuite thee.

10 Presse thou not vpon him, - lest thou be put backe, stand not farre off, lest thou be forgotten.

11 || Affect not to be made equall vnto him in talke, || and beleue not his many words: for with much communication

will

† Or, sup-plant.

\* Deu. 7. 2.

† Gre. this shal smite against it, and be broken.

† Or, by thy simplicitie.

† Or, for-beare not.  
† Or, but.



will he tempt thee, and smiling vpon thee will get out thy secrets.

12 But cruelly he will lay vp thy words, and will not spare to doe thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

13 Obserue and take good heed, for thou walkest in peril of thy ouerthrowing: when thou hearest these things, awake in thy sleepe.

14 Loue the Lord all thy life, and call vpon him for thy saluation.

15 Euery beast loueth his like; and euery man loueth his neighbour.

16 All flesh consorteth according to kind, and a man will cleaue to his like:

17 What fellowship hath the wolfe with the lambe? so the sinner with the godly.

18 What agreement is there betweene the Hyena and a dogge? and what peace betweene the rich and the poore?

19 As the wilde asse is the lyons pray in the wilderness: so the rich eate vp the poore.

20 As the proud hate humilitie: so doth the rich abhorre the poore.

21 A rich man beginning to fall, is held vp of his friends: but a poore man being downe, is thrust also away by his friends.

22 When a rich man is fallen, he hath many helpers: he speaketh things not to be spoken, and yet men iustifie him: the poore man slipt, and yet they rebuked him too: he spake wisely, and could haue no place.

23 When a rich man speaketh, euery man holdeth his tongue, and looke what hee sayeth, they extoll it to the clouds: but if the poore man speake, they say, What fellow is this? and if he stumble, they will helpe to ouerthrowe him.

24 Riches are good vnto him that hath no sinne, and pouerty is euill in the mouth of the vngodly.

25 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be for good or euill: and a merry heart maketh a cheerefull countenance.

26 A cheerefull countenance is a token of a heart that is in prosperity, and the finding out of parables, is a wearisome labour of the minde.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 A good conscience maketh men happie.

5 The niggard doth good to none. 13 But

doe thou good. 10 Men are happy that draw neere to wisdom.

**B**\* Lessed is the man that hath not slipt with his mouth, and is not pricked with the || multitude of sinnes.

2 Blessed is hee whose conscience hath not condemned him, and who is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

3 Riches are not comely for a niggard: and what should an enuious man doe with money?

4 He that gathereth by defrauding his owne soule, gathereth for others, that shall spend his goods riotously.

5 Hee that is euill to himselfe, to whom will he be good? he shall not take pleasure in his goods.

6 There is none worse then he that enuieth himselfe; and this is a recompence of his wickednesse.

7 And if he doth good, he doth it vn-willingly, and at the last he will declare his wickednesse.

8 The enuious man hath a wicked eye, he turneth away his face and despi-seth men.

9 A \*couetous mans eye is not satisfied with his portion, and the iniquity of the wicked dryeth vp his soule.

10 A wicked eye enuieth [his] bread, and he is a niggard at his table.

11 My sonne, according to thy habilitie doe good to thy selfe, and giue the Lord his due offering.

12 Remember that death will not be long in comming, and that the couenant of the graue is not shewed vnto thee.

13 \*Doe good vnto thy friend before thou die, and according to thy abilitie, stretch out thy hand and giue to him.

14 Defraud not thy selfe of || the good day, and let not the part of a good desire ouerpasse thee.

15 Shalt thou not leaue thy tra-uailles vnto another? and thy labours to be diuided by lot?

16 Giue, and take, and sanctifie thy soule, for there is no seeking of dainties in the graue.

17 \*All flesh waxeth old as a garment: for the couenant from the beginning is; thou shalt die the death.

18 As of the greene leaues on a thicke tree, some fall, and some grow; so is the generation of flesh and blood, one com-

\* Chap. 19.  
16. and 25.  
8. ian. 3. 2.

Or, sorrow.

\* Prou. 17.  
20.

\* Toblt. 4. 7.  
luc. 14. 13.

Or, the  
feast day.

\* Isai. 40. 5.  
iam. 1. 10.  
1. pet. 1. 24.

meth to an end, and another is borne.

19 Euery worke rotteth and consumeth away, and the worker therof shal goe withall.

• Psal. 1. 2.

20 \*Blessed is the man that doeth meditate good things in wisdom, and that reasoneth of holy things by his vnderstanding.

21 He that considereth her wayes in his heart, shall also haue vnderstanding in her secrets.

22 Goe after her as one that traceth, and lie in wait in her wayes.

23 Hee that prieth in at her windowes, shal also hearken at her doores.

† Or, stake.

24 Hee that doeth lodge neere her house, shall also fasten a ||pin in her walles.

25 He shall pitch his tent nigh vnto her, and shall lodge in a lodging where good things are.

26 He shal set his children vnder her shelter, and shall lodge vnder her branches.

27 By her he shall be couered from heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

#### CHAP. XV.

2 Wisdom embraceth those that feare God.

7 The wicked shall not get her. 11 We may not charge God with our faults: 14 For he made, and left vs to our selues.



HE that feareth the Lord will doe good, and he that hath the knowledge of the Law shal obtaine her.

2 And as a mother shall she meet him, and receiue him as a wife married of a virgin.

3 With the bread of vnderstanding shall she feed him, and giue him the water of wisdom to drinke.

4 Hee shall be stayed vpon her, and shall not be moued, and shall rely vpon her, and shall not be confounded.

5 Shee shall exalt him aboue his neighbours, and in the midst of the congregation shall she open his mouth.

6 He shall finde ioy, and a crowne of gladnesse, and she shall cause him to inherit an euerlasting name.

7 But foolish men shall not attaine vnto her, and sinners shall not see her.

8 For she is farre from pride, and men that are liers cannot remember her.

† Or, a parable.  
† Or, he was not sent of, &c.

9 ||Praise is not seemly in the mouth of a sinner, for ||it was not sent him of the Lord:

10 For ||praise shalbe vttered in wisdom, and the Lord wil prosper it. † Or, rather a parable.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord, that I fell away, for thou oughtest not to doe the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused mee to erre, for hee hath no need of the sinfull man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination, and they that feare God loue it not.

14 Hee himselfe made man from the \*beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsell,

• Gene. 1. 20.

15 If thou wilt, to keepe the Commandements, and to performe acceptable faithfulness.

16 He hath set fire and water before thee: stretch forth thy hand vnto whether thou wilt.

17 \*Before man is life and death, and whether him liketh shalbe giuen him.

• Iere. 21. 8.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mighty in power, and beholdeth all things,

19 And \*his eyes are vpon them that feare him, & hee knoweth euery worke of man.

• Psal. 33. 16.

20 Hee hath commanded no man to do wickedly, neither hath he giuen any man license to sinne.

#### CHAP. XVI.

1 It is better to haue none then many lewd children. 6 The wicked are not spared for their number. 12 Both the wrath and the mercy of the Lord are great. 17 The wicked cannot be hid. 20 Gods workes are vnsearchable.



Desire not a multitude of vnprofitable children, neither delight in vngodly sonnes.

2 Though they multiply, reioyce not in them, except the feare of the Lord be with them.

3 Trust not thou in their life, neither respect their multitude: for one that is iust, is better then a thousand, and better it is to die without children, then to haue them that are vngodly.

4 For by one that hath vnderstanding, shall the city be replenished, but the ||kindred of the wicked, shall speedily become desolate.

† Or, tribe.

5 Many such things haue I seene with mine eyes, and mine eare hath heard greater things then these.

6 \*In the congregation of the vngodly, shall a fire be kindled, and in a rebellious nation, wrath ||is set on fire.

• Chap. 21. 10.

† Or, hath bene.

¶ He



\* Gen. 6. 4. 7 \*Hee was not pacified towards the olde giants, who fell away in the strength of their foolishnesse.

\* Gen. 19. 24. 8 \*Neither spared he the place where Lot sojourned, but abhorred them for their pride.

9 Hee pitied not the people of perdition, who were taken away in their sinnes.

\* Num. 14. 15. and 16. 30. and 20. 51. 10 \*Nor the sixe hundreth thousand footmen, who were gathered together in the hardnesse of their hearts.

11 And if there be one stiffe-necked among the people, it is marueile, if he escape vnpunished; for \*mercy and wrath are with him, hee is mighty to forgiue, and to powre out displeasure.

\* Chap. 5. 6.

12 As his mercy is great, so is his correction also: he iudgeth a man according to his workes.

13 The sinner shall not escape with his spoiles, and the patience of the godly shall not be frustrate.

14 Make way for euery worke of mercy: for euery man shall finde according to his workes.

15 The Lord hardened Pharaoh, that hee should not know him, that his powerfull workes might be knowne to the world.

! Or, strong partition.

16 His mercy is manifest to euery creature, and hee hath separated his light from the darkenesse with an || Adamant.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my selfe from the Lord: shall any remember me from aboue? I shall not be remembered among so many people: for what is my soule among such an infinite number of creatures?

\* 1. King. 8. 27. 2. chron. 6. 18. 2. pet. 3. 10.

18 \*Behold, the heauen, and the heauen of heauens, the deepe and the earth, and all that therein is, shall be mooued when he shall visit.

19 The mountaines also, and foundations of the earth shall bee shaken with trembling, when the Lord looketh vpon them.

20 No heart can thinke vpon these things worthily: and who is able to conceiue his wayes?

21 It is a tempest, which no man can see: for the most part of his workes are hidde.

22 Who can declare the workes of his iustice? or who can endure them? for his Couenant is afarre off, and the triall of all things is in the ende.

23 He that wanteth vnderstanding,

will thinke vpon vaine things: and a foolish man erring, imagineth follies.

24 My sonne, hearken vnto mee, and learne knowledge, and marke my words with thy heart.

25 I will shewe foorth doctrine in weight, and declare his knowledge exactly.

26 The workes of the Lord are done in iudgement from the beginning: and from the time he made them, hee disposed the parts thereof.

27 Hee garnished his workes for euer, and in his hand are the ||chiefe of them vnto all generations: they neither labour, nor are weary, nor cease from their workes.

! Or, beginnings.

28 None of them hindreth another, and they shall neuer disobey his word.

29 After this, the Lord looked vpon the earth, and filled it with his blessings.

30 With all maner of liuing things hath hee couered the face thereof, and they shall returne into it againe.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 How God created and furnished man. 14 A-void all sinne: 19 For God seeth all things. 25 Turne to him while thou liuest.

**AN** He Lord \*created man of the earth, and turned him into it againe.

2 \*He gaue them few dayes, and a short time, and power also ouer the things therein.

3 He endued them with strength by themselues, and made them according to his image,

4 And put the feare ||of man vpon all flesh, and gaue him dominion ouer beasts and foules.

\* Gen. 1. 27 and 5. 2. wisd. 2. 23. and 7. 1. 6. 1. cor. 11. 7. col. 3. 10. \* Gen. 1. 26. 1. cor. 11. 7.

5 [They receiued the vse of the fve operations of the Lord, and in the sixt place he imparted them vnderstanding, and in the seuenth, speech, an interpreter of the cogitations thereof.]

6 Counsell, and a tongue, and eyes, eares, and a heart, gaue he them to vnderstand.

7 Withall, hee filled them with the knowledge of vnderstanding, & shewed them good and euill.

8 Hee set his eye vpon their hearts, that he might shew them the greatnesse of his workes.

9 He gaue them to glory in his marueilous actes for euer, that they might declare his works with vnderstanding.

10 And

! Or, of him.

10 And the elect shall praise his holy Name.

11 Beside this he gaue them knowledge, and the law of life for an heritage.

12 He made an euerlasting couenant with them, and shewed them his iudgements.

13 Their eyes saw the maiestie of his glory, and their eares heard his glorious voyce.

14 And he said vnto them, Beware of all vnrighteousnes, and he \*gaue euery man commandement concerning his neighbour,

15 Their wayes are euer before him, and shall not be hid from his eyes.

16 Euery man from his youth is giuen to euill, neither could they make to themselues fleshie hearts for stonie.

17 For in the diuision of the nations of the whole earth, he set a \*ruler ouer euery people, but \*Israel is the Lords portion.

18 Whom being his first borne, hee nourisheth with discipline, and giuing him the light of his loue, doth not forsake him.

19 Therefore all their workes are as the Sunne before him, and his eyes are continually vpon their wayes.

20 None of their vnrighteous deeds are hid from him, but all their sinnes are before the Lord:

21 But the Lord being gracious, and knowing his workmanship, neither left nor forsooke them, but spared them.

22 The \*almes of a man is as a signet with him, and he will keep the good deedes of man, as the apple of the eye, and giue repentance to his sonnes and daughters.

23 \*Afterward he will rise vp and reward them, and render their recompense vpon their heads.

24 \*But vnto them that repent, he granted them returne, and comforted those that faile in patience.

25 \*Returne vnto the Lord, and forsake thy sinnes, make thy prayer before his face, and || offend lesse.

26 Turne againe to the most High, and turne away from iniquitie: for he will leade thee out of darkenesse into the ||light of health, and hate thou abomination vehemently.

27 \*Who shall praise the most High in the graue, in stead of them which liue and giue thanks?

28 Thankesgiuing perisheth from

the dead, as from one that is not: the liuing and sound in heart, shall praise the Lord.

29 How great is the louing kindnes of the Lord our God, and his compassion vnto such as turne vnto him in holinesse?

30 For all things cannot bee in men, because y sonne of man is not immortal.

31 \*What is brighter then the Sun? yet the light thereof faileth: and flesh and blood will imagine euill.

32 Hee vieweth the power of the height of heauen, and all men are but earth and ashes.

### CHAP. XVIII.

4 Gods workes are to be wondred at. 9 Mans life is short. 11 God is mercifull. 15 Doe not blemish thy good deeds with ill wordes. 22 Deferre not to bee iustified. 30 Followe not thy lustes.



Eethatliuethforeuer,\*created all things in generall.

2 The Lord onely is righteous, and there is none other but he.

3 Who gouerneth the world with the palme of his hand, and all things obey his will, for he is the king of all, by his power \*diuiding holy things among them from prophane.

4 To whom hath he giuen power to declare his works? \*and who shall finde out his noble actes?

5 Who shall number the strength of his maiestie? and who shall also tel out his mercies?

6 As for the wonderous workes of the Lord, there may nothing bee taken from them, neither may any thing bee put vnto them, neither can the ground of them be found out.

7 When a man hath done, then he beginneth, and when hee leaueth off, then he shall be doubtfull.

8 What is man, and whereto serueth he? what is his good, & what is his euil?

9 \*The number of a mans dayes at the most are an hundred yeeres.

10 As a drop of water vnto the Sea, and a grauell stone in comparison of the sand, so are a \*thousand yeeres to the dayes of eternitie.

11 Therefore is God patient with them, & powreth forth his mercy vpon them.

12 He saw and perceiued their end to be euill, therefore he multiplied his compassion.

13 The

\* Exod. 20.  
16. & 22.  
23.

\* Deu. 32. 8.  
rom. 13. 1.  
\* Deu. 4. 20  
and 10. 15.

\* Cha. 29. 13

\* Mat. 25.  
35.

\* Acts 3. 19

\* Iere. 3. 12

Or, lessen  
thy offence.

Or, illumina-  
tion.

\* Psal. 6. 6.  
isa. 38. 19.

\* Iob 25.  
4, 5.

\* Gen. 1. 1.

\* Leuit. 10.  
6.

\* Psal. 105.

\* Psal. 90. 10

\* 2. Pet. 3. 8.



13 The mercy of man is toward his neighbour, but the mercy of the Lord is vpon all flesh : he reprooueth and nurtureth, and teacheth, & bringeth againe as a shepherd his flocke.

14 He hath mercy on them that receiued discipline, and that diligently seeke after his iudgements.

\* Chap. 41.  
23.

15 \* My sonne, blemish not thy good deeds, neither vse vncomfortable words when thou giuest any thing.

16 Shall not the dew asswage the heate? so is a word better then a gift.

17 Loe is not a word better then a gift? but both are with a gracious man.

18 A foole will vpbraide churlishly, and a gift of the enuious consumeth the eyes.

19 Learne before thou speake, and vse phisicke, or euer thou be sicke.

\* 1. Cor. 11.  
28. 31.

20 Before iudgement \* examine thy selfe, and in the day of visitation thou shalt find mercy.

21 Humble thy selfe before thou be sicke, and in the time of sinnes shew repentance.

22 Let nothing hinder thee to pay thy vowe in due time, and deferre not vntill death to be iustified.

23 Before thou prayest, prepare thy selfe, and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

\* Chap. 7.  
17, 36.

24 \* Thinke vpon the wrath that shall be at the end; and the time of vengeance when he shall turne away his face.

25 When thou hast enough remember the time of hunger, and when thou art rich thinke vpon pouerty and need.

26 From the morning vntill the euening the time is changed, and all things are soone done before the Lord.

\* Prou. 28.  
14.

27 \* A wise man will feare in euery thing, and in the day of sinning he will beware of offence : but a foole will not obserue time.

28 Euery man of vnderstanding knoweth wisdom, and wil giue praise vnto him that found her.

29 They that were of vnderstanding in sayings, became also wise themselues, and powred forth exquisite parables.

\* Rom. 6. 6.  
and 13. 14.

30 \* Goe not after thy lustes, but re-fraine thy selfe from thine appetites.

31 If thou giuest thy soule the desires that please her, she will make thee a laughing stocke to thine enemies, that maligne thee.

32 Take not pleasure in much good

cheere, neither be tyed to the expence thereof.

33 Be not made a begger by banquetting vpon borrowing, when thou hast nothing in thy purse, for thou shalt lie in waite for thy owne life : and be talked on.

### CHAP. XIX.

2 Wine and women seduce wise men. 7 Say not all thou hearest. 17 Reproue thy friend without anger. 22 There is no wisdom in wickednesse.



Labouring man that is giuen to drunkennesse shall not be rich, and hee that contemneth small things shall fall by little & little.

2 Wine and women will make men of vnderstanding to fall away, and he that cleaueth to harlots will become impudent.

3 Mothes and wormes shall haue him to heritage, and a bold man shall be taken away.

4 \* He that is hasty to giue credit is light minded, and he that sinneth shall offend against his owne soule.

\* Iosh. 22.  
11.

5 Who so taketh pleasure in wickednesse shall be condemned, but he that resisteth pleasures, crowneth his life.

6 He that can rule his tongue shall liue without strife, and he that hateth babbling, shall haue lesse euill.

7 Rehearse not vnto another that which is told vnto thee, and thou shalt fare neuer the worse.

8 Whether it be || to friend or foe, talk not of other mens liues, and if thou canst without offence reueale them not.

|| Or, of friend  
or foe.

9 For he heard and obserued thee, and when time commeth he will || hate thee.

|| Or, shewe  
his hatred.

10 If thou hast heard a word, let it die with thee, and be bold it will not burst thee.

11 A foole trauaileth with a word, as a woman in labour of a child.

12 As an arrowe that sticketh in a mans thigh, so is a word within a fooles || belly.

|| Or, heart.

13 \* Admonish a friend, it may be he hath not done it, and if he haue [done it] that he doe it no more.

\* Leuit. 19.  
17. matth.  
18. 15.

14 || Admonish thy friend, it may be he hath not said it, and if he haue, that he speake it not againe.

|| Or, reprove.

15 Admonish a friend : for many times it is a slander, & beleue not euery tale.

16 There

† Or, wil-  
lingly.

\* Lam. 3. 2.  
† Or, reproue.

† Or, of re-  
ceiuing him.

† Or, iudg-  
eth.

† Or, in  
blacke.

16 There is one that slippeth in his speech, but not ||from his heart, and who is he that hath not offended with his \*tongue?

17 ||Admonish thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and not being angry giue place to the Law of the most high.

18 The feare of the Lord is the first step ||to be accepted [of him,] and wise-  
dome obtaineth his loue.

19 The knowledge of the Commandements of the Lord, is the doctrine of life, and they that do things that please him, shall receiue the fruit of the tree of immortalitie.

20 The feare of the Lord is all wise-  
dome, and in all wisdom is the perfor-  
mance of the Law, and the knowledge  
of his omnipotencie.

21 If a seruant say to his master, I  
will not doe as it pleaseth thee, though  
afterward hee doe it, hee angereth him  
that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickednes is  
not wisdom, neither at any time the  
counsell of sinners, prudence.

23 There is a wickednesse, and the  
same an abomination, and there is a  
foole wanting in wisdom.

24 He that hath smal vnderstanding  
and feareth God, is better then one that  
hath much wisdom, and transgres-  
seth the Law of the most High.

25 There is an exquisite subtilty, and  
the same is vniust, and there is one that  
turneth aside to make iudgement ap-  
peare : and there is a wise man that ||i-  
ustificieth in iudgement.

26 There is a wicked man that han-  
geth downe his head ||sadly; but in-  
wardly he is full of deceit,

27 Casting downe his countenance,  
and making as if he heard not : where  
he is not known, he will do thee a mis-  
chiefe before thou be aware.

28 And if for want of power hee be  
hindered from sinning, yet when he fin-  
deth opportunitie he wil doe euil.

29 A man may bee known by his  
looke, and one that hath vnderstand-  
ing, by his countenance, when thou  
meetest him.

30 A mans attire, and excessiue  
laughter, and gate, shew what he is.

#### CHAP. XX.

1 Of silence and speaking. 10 Of gifts, and  
gaine. 18 Of slipping by the tongue. 24 Of  
lying. 27 Of diuers aduertisements.



Here is a reproofe that is  
not ||comely : againe some  
man holdeth his tongue,  
and he is wise.

2 It is much better to  
reprooue, then to be angry secretly, and  
he that confesseth his fault, shall be pre-  
serued from hurt.

3 How good is it when thou art re-  
proued, to shew repentance? for so shalt  
thou escape wilfull sinne.

4 As is the lust of an \*Eunuch to de-  
floure a virgine; so is he that executeth  
iudgement with violence.

5 There is one that keepeth silence  
and is found wise : and another by  
much babling becommeth hatefull.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue,  
because hee hath not to answere, and  
some keepeth silence, \*knowing his  
time.

7 A wise man wil hold his \*tongue  
till he see opportunitie : but a babler and  
a foole will regard no time.

8 He that vseth many words shalbe  
abhorred; and hee that taketh to him-  
selfe authoritie therein, shalbe hated.

9 There is a sinner that hath good  
successe in euill things; and there is a  
gaine that turneth to losse.

10 There is a gift that shall not pro-  
fit thee; and there is a gift whose recom-  
pence is double.

11 There is an abasement because of  
glory; and there is that lifteth vp his  
head from a low estate.

12 There is that buyeth much for a  
little, and repayeth it seuen fold.

13 \*A wise man by his words maketh  
himselfe beloued : but the ||graces of  
fooles shalbe ||powred out.

14 The gift of a foole shall doe thee  
no good when thou hast it; neither yet  
of the enuius for his necessitie : for  
hee †looketh to receiue many things  
for one.

15 Hee giueth little and vpbraideth  
much; hee openeth his mouth like a  
crier; to day he lendeth, and to morrow  
will he aske it againe : such an one is to  
be hated of God and man

16 The foole saith, I haue no friends,  
I haue no thanke for all my good  
deeds : and they that eate my bread  
speake euill of me.

17 How oft, and of how many shall  
he be laughed to scorne? for hee know-  
eth not aright what it is to haue; and it  
is all one vnto him, as if he had it not.

18 To

† Or, season-  
able.

\* Chap. 30.  
20.

\* Eccle. 3. 7.

\* Cha. 32. 4.

\* Chap. 6. 5.

† Or, plea-  
sant conceits.  
† Lost, or  
spilt.

† Gr. for, his  
eyes are ma-  
ny for one to  
receiue.



† Or, an vnpleasant fellow.

† Gr. shall not be pricked.

\* Cha. 25. 2.

† Or, ignominie.

\* Prou. 12. 11. and 28. 19.

\* Exo. 23. 8. deu. 16. 19.  
† Or, as a muzzle in the mouth.

\* Psal. 41. 4. luk. 15. 21.

18 To slip vpon a pauement, is better then to slip with the tongue : so, the fall of the wicked shall come speedily.

19 ¶ An vnseasonable tale will alwayes be in the mouth of the vnwise.

20 A wise sentence shall be reiected when it commeth out of a fools mouth : for he will not speake it in due season.

21 There is that is hindred from sinning through want : and when hee taketh rest, he † shall not be troubled.

22 There is that destroyeth his owne soule through bashfulnesse, and by accepting of persons ouerthroweth himselfe.

23 There is that for bashfulnesse promiseth to his friend, and maketh him his enemy for nothing.

24 \* A lie is a foule blot in a man, yet it is continually in the mouth of the vntaught.

25 A thiefe is better then a man that is accustomed to lie : but they both shall haue destruction to heritage.

26 The disposition of a liar is ||dishonourable, and his shame is euer with him.

27 A wise man shall promote himselfe to honour with his words : and hee that hath vnderstanding, will please great men.

28 \* He that tilleth his land, shall increase his heape : and he that pleaseth great men, shal get pardon for iniquity.

29 \* Presents and gifts blind the eyes of the wise, and ||stoppe vp his mouth that he cannot reprocue.

30 Wisdome that is hidde, and treasure that is hoarded vp, what profit is in them both ?

31 Better is he that hideth his folly, then a man that hideth his wisdome.

32 Necessary patience in seeking the Lord, is better then he that leadeth his life without a guide.

### CHAP. XXI.

2 Flee from sinne as from a serpent. 4 His oppression will vndoe the rich. 9 The ende of the vniust shall be naught. 12 The differences betweene the foole and the wise.

**M**Y sonne, hast thou sinned? doe so no more, but \*aske pardon for thy former sinnes.

2 Flee from sinne as from the face of a Serpent : for if thou commest too neere it, it will bite thee : the teeth thereof, are as the teeth of a

lyon, slaying the soules of men.

3 All iniquitie is as a two edged sword, the wounds whereof cannot be healed.

4 To terrifie and doe wrong, will waste riches : thus the house of proude men shalbe made desolate.

5 A \*prayer out of a poore mans mouth reacheth to the eares of God, and his iudgement commeth speedily.

6 He that hateth to be reprooued, is in the way of sinners : but hee that feareth the Lord, will †repent from his heart.

7 An eloquent man is knowne farre and neere, but a man of vnderstanding knoweth when he slippeth.

8 He that buildeth his house with other mens money, is like one that gathereth himselfe stones for the tombe of his buriall.

9 \*The congregation of the wicked is like tow wrapped together : and the end of them is a flame of fire to destroy them.

10 The way of sinners is made plaine with stones, but at the end thereof is the pit of hell.

11 Hee that keepeth the Law of the Lord, getteth the vnderstanding thereof : and the perfection of the feare of the Lord, is wisdome.

12 \*He that is not ||wise, will not be taught : but there is a ||wisdome which multiplieth bitternesse.

13 The knowledge of a wise man shall abound like a flood : and his counsell is like a pure fountaine of life.

14 \*The inner parts of a foole, are like a broken vessell, and he will holde no knowledge as long as he liueth.

15 If a skilfull man heare a wise word, hee will commend it, and \*adde vnto it : but assoone as one of no vnderstanding heareth it, it displeaseth him, and he casteth it behinde his backe.

16 The talking of a foole is like a burden in the way : but grace shall be found in the lips of the wise.

17 They inquire at the mouth of the wise man in the congregation, and they shall ponder his words in their heart.

18 As is a house that is destroyed, so is wisdome to a foole : and the knowledge of the vnwise, is as talke ||without sense.

19 Doctrine vnto fooles, is as fetters on the feete, and like manacles on the right hand.

\* Exod. 3. 9. and 22. 23.

† Gr. be conuerted.

\* Chap. 16. 16.

\* Eccles. 1. 13.  
† Or, wittie.  
† Or, subtiltie.

\* Cha. 33. 5.

\* Pro. 9. 9.

† Or, not to be enquired after.

\* Chap. 19.  
27, 28.

20 \* A foole lifteth vp his voyce with laughter, but a wise man doeth scarce smile a litle.

21 Learning is vnto a wise man, as an ornament of gold, and like a bracelet vpon his right arme.

22 A foolish mans foote is soone in his [neighbours] house : but a man of experience is ashamed of him.

23 A foole will peepē in at the doore into the house, but he that is well nurtured, will stand without.

24 It is the rudenesse of a man to hearken at the doore : but a wise man will be grieved with the disgrace.

25 The lips of talkers will bee telling such things as pertainē not vnto them : but the words of such as haue vnderstanding, are weighed in the balance.

26 The heart of fooles is in their mouth, but the mouth of the wise is in their heart.

27 When the vngodly curseth Satan, he curseth his owne soule.

\* Chap. 28.  
13.

28 \* A whisperer defileth his owne soule, and is hated wheresoeuer hee dwelleth.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 Of the slouthfull man, 3 and a foolish daughter. 11 Weepe rather for fooles, then for the dead. 13 Meddle not with them. 16 The wise mans heart will not shrinkē. 20 What will lose a friend.



Slouthful man is compared to a filthy stone, and euey one will hisse him out to his disgrace.

2 A slouthfull man is compared to the filth of a dunghill : euey man that takes it vp, will shake his hand.

3 An euill nurtured sonne is the dishonour of his father that begate him : and a [foolish] daughter is borne to his losse.

\* Prou. 13.  
22.

1 Or, shalbe the heire of her husband

4 \* A wise daughter shall bring an inheritance to her husband : but shee that liueth dishonestly, is her fathers heauinesse.

5 Shee that is bold, dishonoureth both her father and her husband, but they both shall despise her.

6 A tale out of season [is as] musick in mourning : but stripes and correction of wisdomē are neuer out of time.

7 Who so teacheth a foole, is as one that gleweth a potsheard together, and

as hee that waketh one from a sound sleepe.

8 Hee that telleth a tale to a foole, speaketh to one in a slumber : when hee hath told his tale, he will say, What is the matter ?

9 If children liue honestly, and haue || wherewithall, they shall couer the basenesse of their parents.

1 Or, an art.

10 But children being haughtie through disdainē, and want of nurture, doe staine the nobilitie of their kinred.

11 \* Weepe for the dead, for hee hath lost the light : and weepe for the foole, for he wanteth vnderstanding : make litle weeping for the dead, for hee is at rest : but the life of the foole is worse then death.

\* Chap. 38.  
16.

12 Seuen dayes doe men mourne for him that is dead ; but for a foole, and an vngodly man, all the dayes of his life.

13 Talke not much with a foole, and goe not to him that hath no vnderstanding, \* beware of him lest thou haue trouble, and thou shalt neuer be defiled || with his fooleries : depart from him, and thou shalt find rest, and neuer bee || disquieted with madnesse.

\* Cha. 12. 12

1 Or, when he shakes off his filth.

1 Or, wearied

14 What is heauier then lead ? and what is the name thereof, but a foole ?

15 \* Sand, and salt, and a masse of yron is easier to beare then a man without vnderstanding.

\* Pro. 27. 3.

16 As timber girt and bound together in a building, cannot be loosed with shaking : so the heart that is stablished by aduised counsel, shal feare at no time.

17 A heart settled vpon a thought of vnderstanding, is as a faire plaistering || on the wall of a gallerie.

1 Or, of a polished wall

18 Pales set on an high place will neuer stand against the wind : so a fearful heart in the imagination of a foole, can not stand against any feare.

19 He that pricketh the eye, wil make teares to fall : and he that pricketh the heart, maketh it to shewe her knowledge.

20 Who so casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away, and he that vpbraideth his friend, breaketh friendship.

21 Though thou drewest a sword at thy friend, yet despaire not, for there way be a returning (to fauour.)

22 If thou hast opened thy mouth against thy friend, feare not, for there may be a reconciliation : except for vpbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets,

or



or a treacherous wound, for, for these things euery friend will depart.

23 Be faithfull to thy neighbour in his pouertie, that thou mayest reioyce in his prosperitie : abide stedfast vnto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest bee heire with him in his heritage : for a meane estate is not alwayes to be contemned, nor the rich that is foolish, to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of a furnace goeth before the fire : so reuiling before blood.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend : neither will I hide my selfe from him.

26 And if any euill happen vnto me by him, euery one that heareth it will beware of him.

27 \* Who shall set a watch before my mouth, and a seale of wisdom vpon my lippes, that I fall not suddenly by them, & that my tongue destroy me not?

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 A prayer for grace to flee sinne. 9 We may not vse swearing : 14 But remember our parents. 16 Of three sorts of sinne. 23 The adulteresse wife sinneth many waies.

**O** Lord, father and gouernour of all my whole life, leaue me not to their counsels, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will set scourges ouer my thoughts, and the discipline of wisdom ouer mine heart? that they spare me not for mine ignorances and it passe not by my sinnes :

3 Least mine ignorances increase, and my sinnes abound to my destruction, and I fall before mine aduersaries, and mine enemy reioyce ouer mee, whose hope is farre from thy mercy.

4 O Lord, father and God of my life, giue me not a proud looke, but turne away from thy seruants alwaies a haughty minde :

5 Turne away from mee vaine hopes, and concupiscence, and thou shalt hold him vp that is desirous alwaies to serue thee.

6 Let not the greedinesse of the belly, nor lust of the flesh take hold of me, and giue not ouer me thy seruant into an impudent minde.

7 Heare, O yee children, the discipline of the mouth : He that keepeth it,

shall neuer be taken in his lippes.

8 The sinner shall be left in his foolishnesse : both the euill speaker and the proud shall fall thereby.

9 \* Accustome not thy mouth to swearing : neither vse thy selfe to the naming of the holy one.

10 For as a seruant that is continually beaten, shall not be without a blew marke : so hee that sweareth and nameth God continually, shal not be faultlesse.

11 A man that vseth much swearing shall be filled with iniquity, and the plague shall neuer depart from his house : If he shall offend, his sinne shall be vpon him : and if he acknowledge not his sinne, hee maketh a double offence, and if he sweare in vaine, he shall not be † innocent, but his house shall be full of calamities.

12 There is a word that is clothed about with death : God graunt that it be not found in the heritage of Iacob, for all such things shall be farre from the godly, and they shall not wallow in their sinnes.

13 Vse not thy mouth to vntemperate swearing, for therein is the word of sinne.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou sittest among great men. Be not forgetfull before them, and so thou by thy custome become a foole, and wish that thou hadst not bene borne, and curse the day of thy natiuitie.

15 \* The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will neuer be reformed all the daies of his life.

16 Two sorts of men multiply sinne, and the third will bring wrath : a hot minde is as a burning fire, it will neuer be quenched till it be consumed : a fornicatour in the body of his flesh, will neuer cease till he hath kindled a fire.

17 \* All bread is sweete to a whore-monger, he will not leaue off till he die.

18 A man that breaketh wedlocke, saying thus in his heart, \* Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darknesse : the walles couer me ; & no body seeth me, what neede I to feare? The most high wil not remember my sinnes :

19 Such a man only feareth the eies of men, and knoweth not that the eies of the Lord are tenne thousand times brighter then the Sunne, beholding all the waies of men, and considering the most secret parts.

\* Exod. 20.  
7. chap. 27.  
15. math. 5.  
33.

† Gre. iustified.

\* 2. Sam. 16.  
17.

\* Prou. 9.  
17.

\* Isai. 29.  
15. iob. 24.  
15.

\* Psal. 141.  
3.

† Or, a giant like.

\* Leuit. 20.  
10. deut.  
22. 22.

1 Or, a stran-  
ger.  
\* Exod. 20.  
14.

1 Or, visita-  
tion.

\* Wisd. 4. 3.

20 He knew all things ere euer they were created, so also after they were perfited, he looked vpon them all:

21 \*This man shall bee punished in the streets of the citie, and where he suspecteth not, he shall be taken.

22 Thus shall it goe also with the wife, that leaueth her husband, and bringeth in an heire by ||another:

23 For \*first she hath disobeyed the Law of the most High: and secondly, she hath trespassed against her owne husband, and thirdly, she hath played the whore in adultery, and brought children by another man.

24 Shee shall be brought out into the congregation, and ||inquisition shall be made of her children.

25 Her \*children shall not take root, and her branches shall bring foorth no fruit.

26 She shall leaue her memorie to be cursed, and her reproch shall not be blotted out.

27 And they that remaine, shall know that there is nothing better then the feare of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter then to take heed vnto the Commandement of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, & to be receiued of him is long life.

### C H A P. XXIII.

2 Wisdome doeth praise herselfe, shew her beginning, 4 Her dwelling, 13 Her glory, 17 Her fruit, 26 Her increase, and perfection.

The praise of  
wisdome.



Wisdome shall praise her selfe, and shall glory in the midst of her people.

2 In the Congregation of the most high, shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 I came out of the mouth of the most High, and couered the earth as a ||cloud.

1 Or, a miste.  
\* Iob. 22.  
14.

4 \*I dwelt in high places, and my throne is in a cloudy pillar.

5 I alone compassed the circuit of heauen, and walked in the bottome of the deepe.

6 In the waues of the sea, and in all the earth, and in euery people, and nation, I got a possession.

7 With all these I sought rest: and in whose inheritance shall I abide?

8 So the creatour of all things gaue mee a commandement, and hee that made me, caused my tabernacle to rest:

and said, Let thy dwelling be in Iacob, and thine inheritance in Israel.

9 Hee \*created mee from the beginning before the world, and I shall neuer faile.

\* Pro. 8. 23.

10 In the \*holy Tabernacle I seruued before him: and so was I established in Sion.

\* Exod. 31.  
3.

11 \*Likewise in the ||beloued citie he gaue mee rest, and in Ierusalem was my power.

\* Psal. 132.  
8.  
1 Or, holy.

12 And I tooke roote in an honourable people, euen in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

13 I was exalted like a Cedar in Libanus, and as a Cypresse tree vpon the mountaines of Hermon.

14 I was exalted like a palme tree in ||Engaddi, and as a rose-plant in Iericho, as a faire oliue tree in a pleasant felde, and grew vp as a planetree ||by the water.

1 Or, Cades.

1 Or, in the  
water.

15 I gaue a sweete smell like cinnamon, and aspalathus, and I yeelded a pleasant odour like the best mirrhe, as Galbanum and Onix, and sweet Storax, and as the fume of frankincense in the \*Tabernacle.

\* Exod. 30.  
34.

16 As the Turpentine tree, I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

17 As the Vine brought I foorth pleasant sauour, and my flowers are the fruit of honour and riches.

\* Ioh. 15. 1.

18 I am the mother of faire loue, and feare, and knowledge, and holy hope, I therefore being eternall, am giuen to all my children which are ||named of him.

1 Or, chosen.

19 Come vnto me all ye that be desirous of mee, and fill your selues with my fruits.

20 For my memorial is sweeter then hony, and mine inheritance then the hony combe.

\* Psal. 19.  
10, 11.

21 They that eate mee shall yet be hungry, and they that drinke me shall yet be thirstie.

22 He that obeyeth me, shall neuer be confounded, and they that worke by me, shall not doe amisse.

23 All these things are the booke of the Couenant of the most high God, euen the \*Law which Moses commanded for an heritage vnto the Congregations of Iacob.

\* Exod. 20.  
1. and 24. 1.  
deut. 4. 1.  
and 29. 2.

24 Faint not to bee strong in the Lord; that he may confirme you, cleaue vnto him: for the Lord Almighty is God

God



God alone, and besides him there is no other Sauour.

\* Gen. 2. 11. 25 He filleth all things with his wisdom, as \*Physon, and as Tigris in the time of the new fruits.

\* Iosh. 3. 15. 26 He maketh the vnderstanding to abound like Euphrates, and as \*Iorden in the time of the haruest.

27 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge appeare as the light, and as Geon in the time of vintage.

28 The first man knew her not perfectly: no more shall the last finde her out.

29 For her thoughts are more then the Sea, and her counsels profounder then the great deepe.

† Or, draine or ditch. 30 I also came out as a ||brooke from a riuier, and as a conduit into a garden.

31 I said, I will water my best garden, and will water abundantly my garden bedde: and loe, my brooke became a riuier, and my riuier became a sea.

32 I will yet make doctrine to shine as the morning, and will send forth her light afarre off.

33 I will yet powre out doctrine as prophecie, and leaue it to all ages for euer.

\* Chap. 33. 16. 34 \*Behold that I haue not laboured for my selfe onely, but for all them that seeke wisdom.

### CHAP. XXV.

1 What things are beautifull, and what hateful. 6 What is the crowne of age. 7 What things make men happy. 13 Nothing worse then a wicked woman.

† Or, gloried.

\* Gen. 13. 2, 5. rom. 12. 10.

**I**N three things I ||was beautified, and stode vp beautiful, both before God and men: the \*vnitie of brethren, the loue of neighbours, a man and a wife that agree together.

2 Three sorts of men my soule hateth, and I am greatly offended at their life: a poore man that is proud, a rich man that is a lyar, and an olde adulterer that doteth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, how canst thou finde any thing in thine age?

4 Oh how comely a thing is iudgement for gray haire, and for ancient men to know counsell?

5 Oh how comely is the wisdom of olde men, and vnderstanding and counsell to men of honour?

6 Much experience is the crowne of olde men, and the feare of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I haue iudged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth I will vtter with my tongue: a man that hath ioy of his children, and he that liueth to see the fall of his enemie.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of vnderstanding, and that hath not \*slipped with his tongue, and that hath not serued a man more vnworthy then himselfe.

9 Well is him that hath found ||prudence, and he that speaketh in the eares of him that will heare.

10 Oh how great is he that findeth wisdom! yet is there none about him that feareth the Lord.

11 But the loue of the Lord passeth all things for illumination: he that holdeth it, ||whereto shall he be likened?

12 The feare of the Lord is the beginning of his loue: and faith is the beginning of cleauing vnto him.

13 [Giue mee] any plague, but the plague of the heart: and any wickednesse, but the wickednesse of a woman.

14 And any affliction, but the affliction from them that hate me: and any reuenge, but the reuenge of enemies.

15 There is no head about the head of a serpent, and there is no wrath about the wrath of an enemie.

16 \*I had rather dwell with a lyon and a dragon, then to keepe house with a wicked woman.

17 The wickednesse of a woman changeth her face, and darkeneth her countenance like ||sackcloth.

18 Her husband shall sit among his neighbours: and when hee heareth it, shall sigh bitterly.

19 All wickednesse is but little to the wickednesse of a woman: let the portion of a sinner fall vpon her.

20 As the climbing vp a sandie way is to the feete of the aged, so is a wife ||full of words to a quiet man.

21 \*Stumble not at the beautie of a woman, and desire her not for pleasure.

22 A woman, if shee maintaine her husband, is full of anger, impudencie, and much reproch.

23 A wicked woman abateth the courage, maketh a heauie countenance, and a wounded heart: a woman that will not comfort her husband in distresse,

\* Cha. 14. 1. and 19. 16. ian. 3. 2.

† Or, a friend

† Or, to whom.

\* Pro. 21. 19

† Or, like a Beare.

† Or, scolding. \* 2. Sam. 11. 2. chap. 42. 2.

\* Gen. 3. 6.  
1. tim. 2. 14

stresse maketh weake hands, and feeble knees.

24 Of \*the woman came the beginning of sinne, & through her wee all die.

25 Giue the water no passage: neither a wicked woman libertie to gad abroad.

26 If she goe not as thou wouldest haue her, cut her off from thy flesh, and giue her a bill of diuorce, and let her goe.

### CHAP. XXVI.

1 A good wife, 4 and a good conscience doe glad men. 6 A wicked wife is a feareful thing. 13 Of good and bad wiues. 28 Of three things that are grievous. 20 Merchants and hucksters are not without sinne.

**B**lessed is the man that hath a vertuous wife, for the number of his dayes shall be double.

2 A vertuous woman reioyeth her husband, and he shall fulfill the yeeres of his life in peace.

3 A good wife is a good portion, which shall be giuen in the portion of them that feare the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poore, if he haue a good heart towards the Lord, he shall at all times reioyce with a cheerefull countenance.

5 There bee three things that mine heart feareth: and for the fourth I was sore afraid: † the slander of a citie, the gathering together of an vnruely multitude, and a false accusation: all these are worse then death.

6 But a grieve of heart and sorrow, is a woman that is ielous ouer another woman, and a scourge of the tongue which communicateth withall.

7 An euil wife is a ‖ yoke shaken to and fro: he that hath hold of her, is as though he held a scorpion.

8 A drunken woman and a gadder abroad, causeth great anger, and shee will not couer her owne shame.

9 The whordome of a woman may be known in her haughtie lookes, and eye lids.

10 \* If thy daughter be shamelesse, keepe her in straitly: lest she abuse her selfe through ouermuch libertie.

11 Watch ouer an impudent eye: and marueile not, if shee trespasse against thee.

12 Shee will open her mouth as a thirstie traueiler, when he hath found a fountaine: and drinke of euery water

neere her: by euery ‖ hedge will she sit downe, and open her quier against euery arrow.

13 The grace of a wife delighteth her husband, and her discretion will fat his bones.

14 A silent and louing woman is a gift of the Lord, and there is nothing so much worth, as a mind well instructed.

15 A shamefast and faithfull woman is a double grace, and her continent mind cannot be valued.

16 As the Sunne when it ariseth in the † high heauen: so is the beautie of a good wife in the ‖ ordering of her house.

17 As the cleare light is vpon the holy candlesticke: so is the beautie of the face ‖ in ripe age.

18 As the golden pillars are vpon the sockets of siluer: so are the ‖ faire feete with a constant ‖ heart.

19 My sonne, keepe the flowre of thine age sound: and giue not thy strength to strangers.

20 When thou hast gotten a fruitfull possession through all the field: sowe it with thine owne seede, trusting in the goodnesse of thy stocke.

21 So thy race which thou leauest shalbe magnified, hauing the confidence of their good descent.

22 An harlot shall bee accounted as ‖ spittle: but a married woman is a towre against death to her husband.

23 A wicked woman is giuen as a portion to a wicked man: but a godly woman is giuen to him that feareth the Lord.

24 A dishonest woman contemneth shame, but an honest woman will reuerence her husband.

25 A shamelesse woman shalbe counted as a dog: but she that is shamefast will feare the Lord.

26 A woman that honoureth her husband, shall bee iudged wise of all: but she that dishonoureth him in her pride, shall be counted vngodly of all.

27 A loude crying woman, and a scolde, shall be sought out to drie away the enemies.

28 There be two things that grieve my heart: and the third maketh me angry: a man of warre that suffereth poerty, and men of vnderstanding that are not set by: and one that returneth from righteousness to sinne: the Lord prepareth such a one for the sword.

29 A merchant shall hardly keepe him-

Or, stake.

† Gre. in the highest places of the Lord.

† Or, ornament.

† Or, in constant age.

† Or, comely.

† Or, brest.

† Gr. an euill report.

† Or, a yoke of oxen.

\* Chap. 44. 11.



himselfe from doing wrong : and an huckster shall not be freed from sinne.

### CHAP. XXVII.

1 Of sinnes in selling and buying. 7 Our speech will tell what is in vs. 16 A friend is lost by discouering his secrets. 25 Hee that diggeth a pit shall fall into it.

\* Prou. 28.  
21.  
1 Or, a thing  
indifferent.

\* Prou. 23.  
4. 1. tim. 6.  
9.

**M**

\*Any haue sinned for || a smal matter : & he that seeketh for abundance will turne his eies away.

2 \*As a naile sticketh fast betweene the ioynings of the stones: so doth sinne sticke close betweene buying and selling.

3 Vnlesse a man hold himselfe diligently in the feare of the Lord, his house shall soone be ouerthrowen.

4 As when one sifteth with a sieue, the refuse remaineth, so the filth of man in his || talke.

1 Or, thought

5 The furnace prooueth the potters vessell : so the \*triall of man is in his reasoning.

\* Prou. 27.  
21.

\* Matth. 7.  
17.

6 \*The fruite declareth if the tree haue beene dressed : so is the vtterance of a conceit in the heart of man.

7 Praise no man before thou hearest him speake, for this is the triall of men.

8 If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt obtaine her, and put her on, as a glorious long robe.

9 The birds will resort vnto their like, so will truth returne vnto them that practise in her.

10 As the Lyon lieth in waite for the pray : so sinne for them that worke iniquity.

11 The discourse of a godly man is alwaies with wisdom : but a foole changeth as the Moone.

12 If thou be among the vndiscreet, obserue the time : but be continually among men of vnderstanding.

13 The discourse of fooles is irksome, and their sport is in the wantonnesse of sinne.

14 The talke of him that sweareth much, maketh the haire stand vpright : and their braules make one stop his eares.

15 The strife of the proud is bloodshedding, and their reuilings are grievous to the eare.

16 Who so discouereth secrets, loo- seth his credit : and shall neuer find friend to his minde.

17 Loue thy friend, and be faithfull vnto him : but if thou bewrayest his secrets, follow no more after him.

18 For as a man hath destroyed his enemy : so hast thou lost the loue of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird goe out of his hand, so hast thou let thy neighbour goe, and shalt not get him againe.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too far off, he is as a roe escaped out of the snare.

21 As for a wound it may be bound vp, and after reuiling there may be reconciliation : but he that bewrayeth secrets is without hope.

22 He \*that winketh with the eies worketh euil, and he that knoweth him will depart from him.

\* Prou. 10.  
10.

23 When thou art present he will speake sweetly, and will admire thy words : but at the last he will || writhe his mouth, and slander thy sayings.

1 Or, alter  
his speech.

24 I haue hated many things, but nothing like him, for the Lord will hate him.

25 Who so casteth a stone on high, casteth it on his owne head, and a deceitfull stroke shall make wounds.

26 Who so diggeth a \*pit shall fall therein : and he that setteth a trap shall be taken therein.

\* Psal. 7. 15.  
prou. 26.  
27. ecclesi.  
8. 10.

27 He that worketh mischief, it shall fall vpon him, and he shall not know whence it commeth.

28 Mockery and reproach are from the proud : but \*vengeance as a Lyon shall lie in waite for them.

\* Deut. 32.  
35. rom. 12.  
19.

29 They that reioyce at the fall of the righteous shalbe taken in the snare, and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Malice and wrath, euen these are abominations, and the sinfull man shall haue them both.

### CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Against reuenge. 8 Quarrelling, 10 Anger, 15 And backbiting.

**T**

E that reuengeth shall find vengeance from the Lord, and he will surely keepe his sinnes (in remembrance.)

2 Forgiue thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done vnto thee, so shall thy sinnes also be forgiven when thou prayest.

3 One man beareth hatred against another,

another, and doeth he seeke pardon from the Lord?

4 Hee sheweth no mercy to a man, which is like himselfe : and doeth hee aske forgiveness of his owne sinnes?

5 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, who will intreat for pardon of his sinnes?

6 Remember thy end, and let enimitie cease, [remember] corruption and death, and abide in the Commandements.

7 Remember the Commandements, & beare no malice to thy neighbour : [remember] the Covenant of the highest, and winke at ignorance.

\* Chap. 8. 1. 8 \* Abstaine from strife, and thou shalt diminish thy sinnes : for a furious man will kindle strife.

9 A sinfull man disquieteth friends, and maketh debate among them that be at peace.

\* Prou. 26. 21. 10 \* As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth : and as a mans strength is, so is his wrath, and according to his riches his anger riseth, and the stronger they are which contend, the more they will be inflamed.

11 An hastie contention kindleth a fire, and an hasty fighting sheddeth blood.

12 If thou blow the sparke, it shall burne : if thou spit vpon it, it shall bee quenched, and both these come out of thy mouth.

\* Chap. 21. 20. 13 \* Curse the whisperer, and double tongued : for such haue destroyed many that were at peace.

14 A backbiting tongue hath disquieted many, and driuen them from nation to nation, strong cities hath it pulled down, and ouerthrowen the houses of great men.

1 Or, third. 15 A || backbiting tongue hath cast out vertuous women, and depriued them of their labours.

16 Who so hearkeneth vnto it, shall neuer finde rest, and neuer dwel quietly.

17 The stroke of the whip maketh markes in the flesh, but the stroke of the tongue breaketh the bones.

18 Many haue fallen by the edge of the sword : but not so many as haue fallen by the tongue.

19 Well is hee that is defended from it, and hath not passed through the venime thereof : who hath not drawn the yoke thereof, nor hath bene bound in her bands.

20 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of yron, and the bands thereof are bandes of bras.

21 The death therof is an euil death, the graue were better then it.

22 It shall not haue rule ouer them that feare God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

23 Such as forsake the Lord shall fall into it, and it shall burne in them, and not be quenched, it shalbe sent vpon them as a Lion, and deuoure them as a Leopard.

24 Looke that thou hedge thy possession about with thornes, and binde vp thy siluer and gold :

25 And weigh thy words in a balance, and make a doore and barre for thy mouth.

26 Beware thou slide not by it, lest thou fall before him that lieth in wait.

## CHAP. XXIX.

2 Wee must shew mercy and lend : 4 but the borrower must not defraud the lender. 9 Giue almes. 14 A good man will not vndoe his suretie. 18 To be suretie and vndertake for others is dangerous. 22 It is better to liue at home, then to sojourne.



Ee that is mercifull, will lende vnto his neighbour, and hee that strengthneth his hande, keepeth the Commandements.

2 Lend to thy neighbour in time of his \* need, and pay thou thy neighbour againe in due season.

3 Keepe thy word & deale faithfully with him, and thou shalt alwaies finde the thing that is necessary for thee.

4 Many when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and put them to trouble that helped them.

5 Till he hath receiued, he will kisse a mans hand : and for his neighbours money he will speake submissely : but when he should repay, he will prolong the time, and returne words of grieve, and complaine of the time.

6 If he preuaile, he shall hardly receiue the halfe, and he will count as if he had found it : if not ; he hath depriued him of his money, and he hath gotten him an enemy without cause : he payeth him with cursings, and raylings : and for honour he will pay him disgrace.

\* Deut. 15. 8. matth. 5. 42. luke 6. 35.

1 Or, if he be able.

7 Many



7 Many therefore haue refused to lend for other mens ill dealing, fearing to be defrauded.

8 Yet haue thou patience with a man in poore estate, and delay not to shew him mercy.

9 Helpe the poore for the commandements sake, and turne him not away because of his pouertie.

10 Lose thy money for thy brother and thy friend, and let it not rust vnder a stone to be lost.

11 \* Lay vp thy treasure according to the commandements of the most high, and it shall bring thee more profite then golde.

12 \* Shut vp almes in thy storehouses : and it shall deliuer thee from all affliction.

13 It shal fight for thee against thine enemies, better then a mightie shield and strong speare.

14 An honest man is suretie for his neighbour : but hee that is impudent, will ||forsake him.

15 Forget not the friendship of thy suretie : for hee hath giuen his life for thee.

16 A sinner will ouerthrow the good estate of his suretie :

17 And he that is of an vnthankfull minde, will leaue him in [danger] that deliuered him.

18 Suretiship hath vndone many of good estate, and shaked them as a waue of the Sea : mightie men hath it driuen from their houses, so that they wandred among strange nations.

19 A wicked man transgressing the commandements of the Lord, shall fall into suretiship : and hee that vndertaketh and followeth other mens businesse for gaine, shall fall into suits.

20 Helpe thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy selfe fall not into the same.

21 The \*chiefe thing for life is water and bread, and clothing, and an house to couer shame.

22 Better is the life of a poore man in a meane cottage, then delicate fare in another mans house.

23 Be it little or much, holde thee contented, that thou heare not the reproch of thy house.

24 For it is a miserable life to goe from house to house : for where thou art a stranger, thou dardest not open thy mouth.

25 Thou shalt entertaine and feast, and haue no thanks : moreouer, thou shalt heare bitter words.

26 Come thou stranger, and furnish a table, and feede me of that thou hast ready.

27 Giue place thou stranger to an honourable man, my brother commeth to be lodged, and I haue neede of mine house.

28 These things are grievous to a man of vnderstanding : the vpbraiding of house-roume, and reproching of the lender.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 It is good to correct our children, 7 and not to cocker them. 14 Health is better then wealth.

22 Health and life are shortened by griefe.

**H**Ee\* that loueth his sonne, causeth him oft to feele the rodde, that hee may haue ioy of him in the end.

2 He that chastiseth his sonne, shall haue ||ioy in him, and shall reioyce of him among his ||acquaintance.

3 \*He that teacheth his sonne, grieueth the enemy : and before his friends he shall reioyce of him.

4 Though his father die, yet he is as though hee were not dead : for hee hath left one behinde him that is like himselfe.

5 While he liued, he \*saw and reioyced in him : and when he died hee was not sorrowfull.

6 He left behinde him an auenger against his enemies, and one that shall requite kindnesse to his friends.

7 He that maketh too much of his sonne, shall binde vp his wounds, and his bowels wil be troubled at euery cry.

8 An horse not broken becommeth headstrong : and a childe left to himselfe will be wilfull.

9 Cocker thy childe, and hee shall make thee ||afraid : play with him, and he will bring thee to heauinesse.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou haue sorrow with him, and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

11 \*Giue him no liberty in his youth, and winke not at his follies.

12 Bow downe his necke while hee is young, and beate him on the sides while he is a childe, lest hee waxe stubborn, and be disobedient vnto thee, and so bring sorrow to thine heart.

\* Dan. 4. 24  
matt. 6. 20.  
luke 11. 41.  
and 12. 33.  
acts 10. 4.  
1. tim. 6.  
18, 19.  
\* Iob 4 9,  
9, 10.

1 Or, faile.

\* Chap. 39.  
26.

Of children.  
\* Prou. 13.  
24. and 23.  
13.

1 Or, good  
by him.  
1 Or, kinse-  
folke.

\* Deut. 6. 7.

\* Psal. 128.

1 Or, astoni-  
shed.

\* Cha. 7. 23.

*Of health.*

13 Chastise thy sonne, and hold him to labour, lest his lewd behaiour be an offence vnto thee.

14 Better is the poore being sound and strong of constitution, then a rich man that is afflicted in his body.

15 Health and good state of body are about all gold, and a strong body about infinite wealth.

16 There is no riches about a sound body, and no ioy about the ioy of the heart.

17 Death is better then a bitter life, or continuall sicknesse.

18 Delicates powred vpon a mouth shut vp, are as messes of meat set vpon a graue.

19 What good doth the offering vnto an idole? for neither can it eat nor smell: so is he that is ||persecuted of the Lord.

*1 Or, afflicted.*

20 Hee seeth with his eyes and gro-  
neth, as an Eunuch that embraceth a virgine, and sigheth.

\* Pro. 12.  
25. & 15.  
13. and 17.  
22.

21 \* Giue not ouer thy mind to heau-  
iness, and afflict not thy selfe in thine owne counsell.

*1 Or, exultation.*

22 The gladnesse of the heart is the life of man, and the ||ioyfulnes of a man prolongeth his dayes.

23 Loue thine owne soule, and comfort thy heart, remoue sorrow far from thee: for sorrow hath killed many, and there is no profit therein.

24 Enuie and wrath shorten the life, and carefulnesse bringeth age before the time.

*1 Or, a noble.*

25 || A cherefull and good heart will haue a care of his meat and diet.

## C H A P. XXXI.

1 Of the desire of riches. 12 Of moderation and excesse in eating, or drinking wine.

\* 1. Tim. 6.  
9, 10.

**W**

atching for \*riches, consumeth the flesh, and the care thereof driueth away sleepe.

2 Watching care will not let a man slumber, as a sore disease breaketh sleepe.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and when he resteth, he is filled with his delicates.

4 The poore laboureth in his poore estate, and when he leaueth off, hee is still needie.

5 He that loueth gold shall not bee iustified, and he that followeth corruption, shall haue enough thereof.

\* Chap. 8. 2

6 \* Gold hath bin the ruine of many, and their destruction was present.

7 It is a stumbling block vnto them that sacrifice vnto it, and euery foole shall be taken therewith.

8 \* Blessed is the rich that is found without blemish, and hath not gone after gold:

\* Luke 6.  
24.

9 Who is he? and we will call him blessed: for wonderfull things hath hee done among his people.

10 Who hath bene tried thereby, and found perfit? then let him glory. Who might offend and hath not offended, or done euill, and hath not done it?

11 His goods shall be established, and the congregatiō shall declare his almes.

12 If thou sit at a bountifull table, \* bee not greedy vpon it, and † say not, There is much meate on it.

\* Psa. 111. 9  
pro. 23. 1.  
† Gr. open not  
thy throat  
vpon it.

13 Remember that a wicked eye is an euill thing: and what is created more wicked then an eye? therefore it weepeth || vpon euery occasion.

1 Or, before  
euery thing  
that is pre-  
sented.

14 Stretch not thine hand whither-  
soeuer it looketh, and thrust it not with him into the dish.

15 Iudge of thy neighbour by thy selfe: and be discreet in euery point.

16 Eate as it becommeth a man those things which are set before thee: and deuoure not, lest thou be hated.

17 Leaue off first for maners sake, and be not vnsatiable, lest thou offend.

18 \* When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

\* Chap. 37.  
29.

19 A very litle is sufficient for a man well nurtured, || and he fetcheth not his wind short vpon his bed.

1 Or, & lieth  
not puffing  
and blowing.

20 Sound sleepe commeth of moderate eating: he riseth early, and his wits are with him, but the paine of watching and choller, and pangs of the bel-  
lie are with an vnsatiable man.

21 And if thou hast bin forced to eate, arise, goe forth, vomit, and thou shalt haue rest.

22 My sonne, heare me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt finde as I told thee: in all thy workes bee quicke, so shall there no sicknesse come vnto thee.

23 \* Who so is liberall of his meat, men shall speake well of him, and the report of his good housekeeping will be beleueed.

\* Prou. 22.  
9.

24 But against him that is a nig-  
gard of his meate, the whole citie shall murmure; and the testimonies of his niggardnesse shall not be doubted of.

25 Shew not thy \* valiantnesse in wine,

\* Isai. 5. 22.  
iudet. 13. 8



wine, for wine hath destroyed many.

26 The furnace prooueth the edge by dipping : so doth wine the hearts of the proud by drunkennesse.

27 Wine is as good as life to a man if it be drunke moderatly : what life is then to a man that is without wine? for it was made to make men glad.

28 Wine measurably drunke, and in season, bringeth gladnesse of the heart and cheerefulnesse of the minde.

29 But wine drunken with excesse, maketh bitternesse of the minde, with brawling and quarreling.

30 Drunkennesse increaseth the rage of a foole till he offend, it diminisheth strength, and maketh wounds.

31 Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine, and despise him not in his mirth: giue him no despitefull words, and presse not vpon him with vrging him (to drinke.)

#### CHAP. XXXII.

1 Of his duty that is cheefe or master in a feast.

14 Of the feare of God. 18 Of counsell.

20 Of a ragged and a smooth way. 23 Trust not to any but to thy selfe and to God.

**I**F thou be made the master (of the feast) lift not thy selfe vp, but bee among them as one of the rest, take diligent care for them, and so sit downe.

2 And when thou hast done all thy office, take thy place that thou mayest be merry with them, and receiue a crowne for thy well ordering of the feast.

3 Speake thou that art the elder, for it becometh thee, but with sound iudgement, and hinder not musicke.

4 Powre not out words where \*there is a musitian, and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 A consort of musicke in a banquet of wine, is as a signet of Carbuncle set in gold.

6 As a signet of an Emeraud set in a worke of gold, so is the melodie of musicke with pleasant wine.

7 Speake yong man, if there be need of thee : and yet scarsely when thou art twise asked :

8 Let thy speech be short, comprehending much in few words, be as one that knoweth, and yet holdeth his tongue.

9 \*If thou be among great men,

make not thy selfe equall with them, and when ancient men are in place, vse not many words.

10 Before the thunder goeth lightening : and before a shamefast man shall goe fauour.

11 Rise vp betimes, and be not the last : but get thee home without delay.

12 There take thy pastime, & do what thou wilt: but sinne not by proud speach

13 And for these things blesse him that made thee, and hath replenished thee with his good things.

14 Who so feareth the Lord, will receiue his discipline, and they that seeke him early, shall find fauour.

15 He that seeketh the law, shall be filled therewith : but the hypocrite will be offended thereat.

16 They that feare the Lord shall find iudgement, and shall kindle iustice as a light.

17 A sinfull man will not be reproued, but findeth an excuse according to his will.

18 A man of counsell will be considerate, but a strange and proud man is not daunted with feare, euen when of himselfe he hath done without counsell.

19 Doe nothing without aduice, and when thou hast once done, repent not.

20 Goe not in a way wherein thou maiest fall, and stumble not among the stones.

21 Be not confident in a plaine way.

22 And beware of thine owne children.

23 \*In euery good worke trust thy owne soule : for this is the keeping of the commandements.

24 He that beleeueth in the Lord, taketh heed to the commandement, and he that trusted in him, ||shall fare neuer the worse.

\* Rom. 14. 5.

||Or, shall not be hurt.

#### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The safety of him that feareth the Lord. 2 The wise and the foolish. 7 Times and seasons are of God. 10 Men are in his hands, as clay in the hands of the potter. 18 Cheefely regard thy selfe. 24 Of seruants.

**W**HERE shall no euill happen vnto him that feareth the Lord, but in temptation euen againe he wil deliuer him.

2 A wise man hateth not the Law, but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a storme.

\* Eccle. 3. 7. chap. 20. 7.

\* Iob. 33. 6.

† Or, as the asking of Frim.

† Greeke, bowels.  
• Chap. 21. 16.

† Or, ordained for the number of dayes.

• Gen. 1. 27. and 2. 7.

† Or, standings.  
• Esay 45. 9. rom. 9. 20, 21.

† Or, glea-  
neth.

• Chap. 24. 39.

3 A man of vnderstanding trusteth in the Law, and the Law is faithfull vnto him, ||as an oracle.

4 Prepare what to say, and so thou shalt be heard, and binde vp instruction, and then make answer.

5 The †heart of the \*foolish is like a cartwheele : and his thoughts are like a rolling axeltree.

6 A stallion horse is as a mocking friend, hee neigheth vnder euery one that sitteth vpon him.

7 Why doth one day excell another ? when as all the light of euery day in the yeere is of the Sunne.

8 By the knowledge of the Lord they were distinguished : and he altered seasons and feasts.

9 Some of them hath hee made high dayes, and hallowed *them*, and some of them hath hee ||made ordinary dayes.

10 And all men are from the ground, and \*Adam was created of earth.

11 In much knowledge the Lord hath diuided them, and made their wayes diuers.

12 Some of them hath hee blessed, and exalted, and some of them hath hee sanctified, and set neere himselfe : but some of them hath hee cursed, and brought low, and turned out of their ||places.

13 \*As the clay is in the potters hand to fashion it at his pleasure : so man is in the hand of him that made him, to render to them as liketh him best.

14 Good is set against euill, and life against death : so is the godly against the sinner, and the sinner against the godly.

15 So looke vpon all the workes of the most High, and there are two and two, one against another.

16 I awaked vp last of all, as one that ||gathereth after the grape-gatherers : by the blessing of the Lord I profited, and filled my wine-presse, like a gatherer of grapes.

17 \*Consider that I laboured not for my selfe onely, but for all them that seeke learning ;

18 Heare me, O ye great men of the people, and hearken with your eares ye rulers of the Congregation :

19 Giue not thy sonne, and wife, thy brother and friend power ouer thee while thou liuest, and giue not thy goods to another, lest it repent thee :

and thou intreat for the same againe.

20 As long as thou liuest and hast breath in thee, ||giue not thy selfe ouer to any.

21 For better it is that thy children should seeke to thee, then that thou shouldst ||stand to their courtesie.

22 In all thy workes keepe to thy selfe the preheminance, leaue not a staine in thine honour.

23 At the time when thou shalt end thy dayes, and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.

24 Fodder, a wand, and burdens, are for the asse : and bread, correction, and worke for a seruant.

25 If thou set thy seruant to labour, thou shalt finde rest : but if thou let him goe idle, he shall seeke libertie.

26 A yoke and a collar doe bow the necke : so are tortures and torments for an euill seruant.

27 Sende him to labour that hee be not idle : for idlenesse teacheth much euill.

28 Set him to worke, as is fit for him ; if he be not obedient, put on more heauy fetters.

29 But be not excessiue toward any, and without discretion doe nothing.

30 \*If thou haue a seruant, let him bee vnto thee as thy selfe, because thou hast bought him †with a price.

31 If thou haue a seruant, intreate him as a brother : for thou hast neede of him, as of thine owne soule : if thou intreate him euill, and he runne from thee, which way wilt thou goe to seeke him ?

### CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Of dreames. 13 The praise and blessing of them that feare the Lord. 18 The offering of the ancient, and praier of the poore innocent.



HE hopes of a man voyd of vnderstanding are vaine, and false : and dreames lift vp fooles.

2 Who so ||regardeth dreames, is like him that catcheth at a shadow, and followeth after the winde.

3 The vision of dreames is the resemblance of one thing to another, euen as the \*likenesse of a face to a face.

4 \*Of an vncleane thing, what can be cleansed ? and from that thing which is false, what trueth can come ?

5 Diui-

† Or, sell not.

† Or, looke to their hands.

Of seruants.

• Chap. 7. 20.

† Greeke, in blood.

Of dreames.

† Or, hath his minde vpon.

• Prou. 27. 19.

• Iob 14. 4.



1 Or, regard them not.

5 Diuinations, and soothsayings, and dreames are vaine : and the heart fancieth as a womans heart in trauell.

6 If they be not sent from the most high in thy visitation, || set not thy heart vpon them.

7 For dreames haue deceiued many, and they haue failed that put their trust in them.

8 The Law shall be found perfect without lies : and wisdom is perfection to a faithfull mouth.

9 A man that hath trauailed knoweth many things : and hee that hath much experience, wil declare wisdom.

10 He that hath no experience, knoweth little : but he that hath trauailed, is full of prudence.

11 When I trauailed, I saw many things : and I vnderstand more, then I can expresse.

12 I was oft times in danger of death, yet I was deliuered because of these things.

13 The spirit of those that feare the Lord shall liue, for their hope is in him that saueh them.

14 Who so feareth the Lord, shall not feare nor be afraid, for hee is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soule of him that feareth the Lord : to whom doeth hee looke ? and who is his strength ?

\* Psal. 33. 18. and 61. 1, 2.

16 For \*the eyes of the Lord are vpon them that loue him, he is their mightie protection, and strong stay, a defence from heat, and a couer from the Sunne at noone, a preseruatiō from stumbling, and a helpe from falling.

17 He raiseth vp the soule, and lighteneth the eyes : hee giueth health, life, and blessing.

\* Prou. 21. 27.

1 Or, the mockeries.

18 \* Hee that sacrificeth of a thing wrongfully gotten, his offering is ridiculous, and the ||giftes of vniust men are not accepted.

\* Pro. 15. 8.

19 \* The most high is not pleased with the offerings of the wicked, neither is he pacified for sinne by the multitude of sacrifices.

20 Who so bringeth an offering of the goods of the poore, doeth as one that killeth the sonne before his fathers eyes.

21 The bread of the needie, is their life : he that defraudeth him thereof, is a man of blood.

22 Hee that taketh away his neighbours liuing, slayeth him : and hee that

\* defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a bloodshedder.

\* Deut. 24. 14, 15. cha. 7. 20.

23 When one buildeth, and another pulleth downe, what profite haue they then but labour ?

24 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voice will the Lorde heare ?

25 \* He that washeth himselfe after the touching of a dead body, if he touch it againe, what auaieth his washing ?

\* Num. 19. 11, 12.

26 So is it with a man that fasteth for his sinnes, and goeth againe and doeth the same : who will heare his prayer, or what doeth his humbling profit him ?

### CHAP. XXXV.

1 Sacrifices pleasing God. 14 The prayer of the fatherlesse, of the widow, and of the humble in spirit. 20 Acceptable mercy.



Ee \* that keepeth the law, bringeth offerings enow : he that taketh heed to the commandement, offereth a peace offering.

\* 1. Sam. 15. 22. iere. 7. 3, 5, 6, 7.

2 He that requiteth a good turne, offereth fine floure : and he that giueth almes, sacrificeth praise.

3 To depart from wickednesse is a thing pleasing to the Lord : and to forsake vnrighteousnesse, is a propitiation.

4 \* Thou shalt not appeare emptie before the Lord :

\* Exod. 23. 15. deut. 16. 16.

5 For all these things [are to bee done] because of the commandement.

6 The offering of the righteous maketh the Altar fat, and the sweete sauour thereof is before the most high.

7 The sacrifice of a iust man is acceptable, and the memoriall thereof shall neuer be forgotten.

8 Giue the Lord his honour with a good eye, and diminish not the first fruits of thine hands.

9 \* In all thy gifts shew a cheerefull countenance, and || dedicate thy tithes with gladnesse.

\* 2. Cor. 9. 7.

1 Or, set apart.

10 \* Giue vnto the most high, according as hee hath enriched thee, and as thou hast gotten, giue with a cheerefull eye.

\* Tob. 4. 8.

11 For the Lord recompenseth, and will giue thee seuen times as much.

1 Or, diminish nothing of thy offerings.

12 || Doe not thinke to corrupt with gifts, \* for such he will not receiue : and trust not to vnrighteous sacrifices, for the

\* Leuit. 22. 21, 22. deu. 15. 21.

• Deut. 10.  
17. 2. chr. 19  
7. iob 34. 19  
wisd. 6. 7.  
acts 10. 34.  
rom. 2. 11.  
gal. 2. 6.  
eph. 6. 9.  
colos. 3. 25.  
1. pet. 1. 17.

the Lord is iudge, and with him is \*no respect of persons.

13 Hee will not accept any person against a poore man : but will heare the prayer of the oppressed.

14 He will not despise the supplication of the fatherlesse : nor the widowe when she powreth out her complaint.

15 Doeth not the teares run downe the widowes cheeks ? and is not her crie against him that causeth them to fall ?

16 He that serueth the Lord, shall be accepted with fauour, and his prayer shall reach vnto the cloudes.

17 The prayer of the humble pierceth the clouds : and till it come nigh he will not be comforted : and will not depart till the most High shall beholde to iudge righteously, and execute iudgement.

18 For the Lord will not be slacke, neither will the mightie be patient towards them, till he hath smitten in sunder the loines of the vnmercifull, and repaid vengeance to the heathen : till he haue taken away the multitude of the ||proud, and broken the scepter of the vnrighteous :

† Or, cruell  
oppressours.

19 Till he haue rendred to every man according to his deeds, and to the works of men according to their deuises, till he haue iudged the cause of his people : and made them to reioyce in his mercie,

† Gre. faire.

20 Mercie is †seasonable in the time of affliction, as cloudes of raine in the time of drought.

## C H A P. XXXVI.

1 A prayer for the Church against the enemies thereof. 18 A good heart and a froward. 21 Of a good wife.



Aue mercie vpon vs, O Lord God of all, and behold vs :

2 And send thy feare vpon all the nations that seeke not after thee.

• Ier. 10. 25  
† Or, vpon.

3 \*Lift vp thy hand ||against the strange nations, and let them see thy power.

4 As thou wast sanctified in vs before them : so be thou magnified among them before vs.

5 And let them know thee, as we haue knowen thee, that there is no God, but onely thou, O God.

6 Shew new signes, and make other strange wonders : glorifie thy hand and thy right arme, that they may set

forth thy wonderous workes.

7 Raise vp indignation, and powre out wrath : take away the aduersarie and destroy theemie.

8 Make the time short, remember the †covenant, and let them declare thy wonderfull workes.

† Gre. othe.

9 Let him that escapeth, be consumed by the rage of the fire, and let them perish that oppresse the people.

10 Smite in sunder the heads of the rulers of the heathen, that say, There is none other but we.

11 Gather all the tribes of Iacob together, and inherit thou them, as from the beginning.

12 O Lord haue mercie vpon the people, that is called by thy name, and vpon Israel, \*whom thou hast named thy first borne.

• Exo. 4. 22

13 O bee mercifull vnto Ierusalem thy holy citie, the place of thy rest.

14 Fill Sion with ||thine vnspeakable oracles, and thy people with thy glory.

† Or, that it  
may magni-  
fie thine o-  
racles.

15 Giue testimonie vnto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise vp ||prophets that haue bin in thy name.

† Or, prophe-  
cies.

16 Reward them that wait for thee, and let thy prophets be found faithfull.

17 O Lord heare the prayer of thy ||seruants, according to the \*blessing of Aaron ouer thy people, that all they which dwel vpon the earth, may know that thou art the Lord, the eternall God.

† Or, sup-  
pliants.  
• Num. 6.  
25.

18 The belly deuoureth all meates, yet is one meat better then another.

19 \*As the palate tasteth diuers kinds of venison : so doth an heart of vnderstanding false speeches.

• Iob 34. 3.

20 A froward heart causeth heauinesse : but a man of experience will recompense him.

21 A woman will receiue euery man, yet is one daughter better then another

22 The beautie of a woman cheareth the countenance, and a man loueth nothing better.

23 If there be kindnesse, meekenes, and comfort in her tongue, then is not her husband like ||other men.

† Or, com-  
mon.

24 He that getteth a wife, beginneth ||a possession, a helpe like vnto himselfe, and a pillar of rest.

† Or, to  
thriue.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled : and he that hath no wife will wander vp and downe mourning.

26 Who



26 Who will trust a thiefe well appointed, that skippeth from citie to citie? so [who will beleue] a man that hath no house? and lodgeth wheresoeuer the night taketh him?

### CHAP. XXXVII.

1 How to know friends and counsellors. 12 The discretion and wisdom of a godly man blesseth him. 27 Learne to refraine thine appetite.

**I**N Very friend saith, I am his friend also: but there is a friend which is onely a friend in name.

2 Is it not a griefe vnto death, when a companion and friend is turned to an enemy?

3 O wicked imagination, whence camest thou in to couer the earth with deceit?

4 There is a companion, which reioyceth in the prosperity of a friend: but in the time of trouble will be against him.

5 There is a companion which helpeth his friend for the belly, and taketh vp the buckler || against the enemy.

*1 Or, in presence of the enemy.*

6 Forget not thy friend in thy minde, and be not vnmindfull of him in thy riches.

7 Euery counsellor extollethe counsell; but there is some that counselleth for himselfe.

*1 Or, what use there is of him.*

8 Beware of a counsellor, and know before || what neede he hath (for he will counsell for himselfe) lest hee cast the lot vpon thee:

9 And say vnto thee, Thy way is good: and afterward he stand on the other side, to see what shall befall thee.

10 Consult not with one that suspecteth thee: and hide thy counsell from such as enuie thee.

11 Neither consult with a woman touching her of whom she is iealous; neither with a coward in matters of warre, nor with a merchant concerning exchange; nor with a buyer of selling; nor with an enuious man of thankfulness; nor with an vnmercifull man touching kindnesse; nor with the slouthfull for any worke; nor with an hireling for a yeere, of finishing worke; nor with an idle seruant of much business: Hearken not vnto these in any matter of counsell.

12 But be continually with a godly man, whom thou knowest to keepe the

commandements of the Lord, whose minde is according to thy minde, and will sorrow with thee, if thou shalt miscarry.

13 And let the counsell of thine owne heart stand: for there is no man more faithfull vnto thee then it.

14 For a mans minde is sometime wont to tell him more then seuen watchmen, that sit aboue in an high towre.

15 And aboue all this pray to the most high, that he will direct thy way in trueth.

16 Let reason goe before euery enterprise, & counsell before euery action.

17 The countenance is a signe of changing of the heart.

18 Foure maner of things appeare: good and euill, life and death: but the tongue ruleth ouer them continually.

19 There is one that is wise and teacheth many, and yet is vnprofitable to himselfe.

20 There is one that sheweth wisdom in words, and is hated: he shall be destitute of all || foode.

*1 Or, wisdom.*

21 For grace is not giuen him from the Lord: because he is deuiued of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise to himselfe: and the fruits of vnderstanding are commendable in his mouth.

23 A wise man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his vnderstanding faile not.

24 A wise man shall be filled with blessing, and all they that see him, shall count him happy.

25 The daies of the life of man may be numbred: but the daies of Israel are innumerable.

26 A wise man shall inherite || glory among his people, and his name shalbe perpetuall.

*1 Or, credit.*

27 My sonne prooue thy soule in thy life, and see what is euill for it, and giue not that vnto it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath euery soule pleasure in euery thing.

29 Be not vnsatiable in any dainty thing: nor too greedy vpon meates.

30 For || excesse of meates, bringeth sicknesse, and surfetting will turne into choler.

*1 Or, variety of meates.*

31 By surfetting haue many perished, but hee that taketh heed, longeth his life.

## C H A P. XXXVIII.

1 Honour due to the Phisitian, and why. 16  
How to weepe and mourne for the dead.  
24 The wisdom of the learned man, and  
of the Labourer and Artificer: with the vse  
of them both.



Onour a Phisitian with  
the honour due vnto him,  
for the vses which you  
may haue of him: for the  
Lord hath created him.

2 For of the most High  
commeth healing, and he shall receiue  
||honour of the King.

1 Or, a gift.

3 The skill of the Phisitian shall  
lift vp his head: and in the sight of great  
men he shalbe in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines  
out of the earth; and he that is wise will  
not abhorre them.

\* Exod. 15.  
25.

5 Was not the water made sweet  
with wood, that the \*vertue thereof  
might be knowne?

6 And he hath giuen men skill, that  
hee might be honoured in his maruei-  
lous workes.

7 With such doeth he heale [men,]  
and taketh away their paines.

8 Of such doeth the Apothecarie  
make a confection; and of his workes  
there is no end, and from him is peace  
ouer all the earth.

\* Esay. 38. 2.

9 My sonne, in thy sicknesse be not  
negligent: but \*pray vnto the Lord, and  
he will make thee whole.

10 Leaue off from sinne, and order  
thy hands aright, and cleanse thy heart  
from all wickednesse.

1 Or, as a  
dead man.

11 Giue a sweet sauour, and a memo-  
riall of fine flowre: and make a fat of-  
fering, as ||not being.

12 Then giue place to the phisitian, for  
the Lord hath created him: let him not  
go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 There is a time when in their  
hands there is good successe.

1 Or, curing.

14 For they shall also pray vnto the  
Lord, that hee would prosper that,  
which they giue, for ease and ||remedy to  
prolong life.

15 He that sinneth before his maker,  
let him fall into the hand of the Phisitian.

16 My sonne, let teares fall downe  
ouer the dead, and begin to lament, as if  
thou hadst suffered great harme thy  
selfe: and then couer his body according  
to the custome, & neglect not his buriall.

17 Weepe bitterly, and make great

moane, and vse lamentation, as hee is  
worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou  
be euill spoken of: and then comfort thy  
selfe for thy heauinesse.

18 For of heauinesse commeth death,  
and the heauinesse of the \* heart, break-  
eth strength.

\* Prou. 15.  
13. and 17.  
22.

19 In affliction also sorrow remain-  
eth: and the life of the poore, is the  
curse of the heart.

20 Take no heauines to heart: driue  
it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not, for there is no tur-  
ning againe: thou shalt not doe him  
good, but hurt thy selfe.

22 Remember ||my iudgement: for  
thine also shall be so; yesterday for me,  
and to day for thee.

1 Or, the  
sentence vp-  
on him.

23 When the dead is at \*rest, let his re-  
membrance rest, & be comforted for him,  
when his spirit is departed from him.

\* 2. Sam. 12.  
20.

24 The wisdom of a learned man  
cometh by opportunitie of leasure: & he  
that hath litle busines shal become wise.

25 How can he get wisdom that hol-  
deth the plough, and that glorieth in the  
goad; that driueth oxen, and is occu-  
pied in their labours, and whose talke  
is † of bullocks?

† Greeke,  
of the breed  
of bullocks.

26 He giueth his minde to make fur-  
rowes: and is diligent to giue the kine  
fodder.

27 So euery carpenter, and worke-  
master, that laboureth night and day:  
and they that cut and graue seales, and  
are diligent to make great variety, and  
giue themselues to counterfeit image-  
rie, and watch to finish a worke.

28 The smith also sitting by the an-  
uill, & considering the iron worke; the  
vapour of the fire wasteth his flesh, and  
he fighteth with the heat of the furnace:  
the noise of the hammer & the anuill is  
euer in his eares, and his eies looke still  
vpon the patterne of the thing that he  
maketh, he setteth his mind to finish his  
worke, & watcheth to polish it perfittly.

29 So doeth the potter sitting at his  
worke, and turning the wheele about  
with his feet, who is alway carefully  
set at his worke: and maketh all his  
worke by number.

30 He fashioneth the clay with his  
arme, and ||boweth downe his strength  
before his feet: he applieth himselfe to  
lead it ouer; and he is diligent to make  
cleane the furnace.

1 Or, tempe-  
reth it with  
his feet.

31 All these trust to their hands: and  
euery one is wise in his worke.

32 With-



32 Without these cannot a citie be inhabited : and they shall not dwell where they will, nor goe vp and downe.

33 They shall not be sought for in publike counsaile, nor sit high in the congregation : they shal not sit on the Iudges seate, nor vnderstand the sentence of iudgement : they cannot declare iustice, and iudgement, and they shall not be found where parables are spoken.

34 But they will maintaine the state of the world, and [all] their desire is in the worke of their craft.

### CHAP. XXXIX.

1 A description of him that is truly wise. 12 An exhortation to praise God for his workes, which are good to the good, and euill to them that are euill.

**B**VT hee that giueth his minde to the Law of the most high, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, wil seeke out the wisdom of all the ancient, and be occupied in prophecies.

2 Hee will keepe the sayings of the renowned men : and where subtile parables are, he will be there also.

3 Hee will seeke out the secrets of graue sentences, and be conuersant in darke parables.

4 He shall serue among great men, and appeare before princes : he will trauaile through strange countreys, for hee hath tried the good, and the euill among men.

5 Hee will giue his heart to resort early to the Lord that made him, and will pray before the most high, and will open his mouth in prayer, and make supplication for his sinnes.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall bee filled with the spirit of vnderstanding : he shal powre out wise sentences, and giue thanks vnto the Lord in his prayer.

7 Hee shall direct his counsell and knowledge, and in his secrets shall hee meditate.

8 Hee shall shew forth that which he hath learned, and shall glory in the Law of the couenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his vnderstanding, and so long as the world endureth, it shall not be blotted out, his memoriall shall not depart away, and his name shall liue from generation to generation.

10 \* Nations shall shewe forth his wisdom, and the congregation shall declare his praise.

11 If hee die, he shall leaue a greater name then a thousand : and if he liue, he shall ||increase it.

12 Yet I haue more to say which I haue thought vpon, for I am filled as the Moone at the full.

13 Hearken vnto me, ye holy children, and budde forth as a rose growing by the ||brooke of the field :

14 And giue yee a sweete sauour as frankincense, and flourish as a lilly, send forth a smell, and sing a song of praise, blesse the Lord in all his workes.

15 Magnifie his Name, and shewe forth his praise with the songs of your lips, and with harpes, and in praising him you shall say after this maner :

16 \* All the workes of the Lord are exceeding good, & whatsoever hee commandeth, shalbe *accomplished* in due season.

17 And none may say, What is this? wherefore is that? for at time conuenient they shall all be sought out : at his commandement the waters stood as an heape, & at the wordes of his mouth the receptacles of waters.

18 At his commandement is done whatsoever pleaseth him, and none can hinder when he will saue.

19 The workes of all flesh are before him, & nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from euerlasting to euerlasting, and there is nothing wonderfull before him.

21 A man neede not to say, What is this? wherefore is that? for hee hath made all things for their vses.

22 His blessing couered the dry land as a riuer, and watered it as a flood.

23 As hee hath turned the waters into saltnesse : so shall the heathen inherit his wrath.

24 \* As his wayes are plaine vnto the holy, so are they stumbling blockes vnto the wicked.

25 For the good, are good things created from the beginning : so euill things for sinners.

26 The principall things for the whole vse of mans life, are water, fire, yron, and salt, floure of wheate, honie, milke, and the blood of the grape, and oyle, and clothing.

27 All these things are for good to the godly : so to the sinners they are turned into euill.

\* Chap. 44. 15.

1 Or, gaine vnto it.

1 Or, riuers of water.

\* Gen. 1. 31. mark. 7. 37.

\* Ose 14. 10.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their furie lay on sore strokes, in the time of destruction they powre out their force, and appease the wrath of him that made them.

29 Fire, and haile, and famine, and death : all these were created for vengeance :

<sup>1 Or, vipers.</sup> 30 Teeth of wild beasts, and scorpions, || serpents, & the sword, punishing the wicked to destruction.

31 They shall reioice in his commandement, and they shall bee ready vpon earth when neede is, and when their time is come, they shall not transgresse his word.

32 Therefore from the beginning I was resolved, and thought vpon these things, and haue left them in writing.

33 All the workes of the Lord are good : and he will giue euery needefull thing in due season.

34 So that a man cannot say, This is worse then that : for in time they shall all be well approued.

35 And therefore praise ye the Lord with the whole heart and mouth, and blesse the Name of the Lord.

#### CHAP. XL.

1 Many miseries in a mans life. 12 The reward of vnrighteousnesse, and the fruit of true dealing. 17 A vertuous wife, & an honest friend reioyce the heart, but the feare of the Lord is aboue all. 28 A beggers life is hatefull.

• Eccles. 1. 3



Great \*trauaile is created for euery man, and an heauy yoke is vpon the sons of Adam, from the day that they goe out of their mothers wombe, till the day that they returne to the mother of all things.

2 Their imagination of things to come, & the day of death [trouble] their thoughts, and [cause] feare of heart :

3 From him that sitteth on a throne of glory, vnto him that is humbled in earth and ashes.

<sup>1 Or, to the porter.</sup> 4 From him that weareth purple, and a crown, || vnto him that is clothed with a linnen frocke.

5 Wrath, and enuie, trouble and vnquietnesse, feare of death, and anger, and strife, and in the time of rest vpon his bed, his night sleepe doe change his knowledge.

6 A litle or nothing is his rest, and afterward he is in his sleepe, as in a day

of keeping watch, troubled in the vision of his heart, as if he were escaped out of a battell :

7 When all is safe, he awaketh, and marueileth that the feare was nothing.

8 [Such things happen] vnto all flesh, both man and beast, and that is seuen fold more vpon sinners.

9 \*Death and bloodshed, strife and sword, calamities, famine, tribulation, and the scourge :

10 These things are created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the \*flood.

11 \*All things that are of the earth shal turne to the earth againe: and that which is of the \*waters doeth returne into the Sea.

12 All +briberie and iniustice shall be blotted out : but true dealing shall endure for euer.

13 The goods of the vniust shall bee dried vp like a riuer, and shall vanish with noise, like a great thunder in raine.

14 While he openeth his hand he shal reioyce : so shall transgressours come to nought.

15 The children of the vngodly shall not bring forth many branches: but are as vncleane roots vpon a hard rocke.

16 \*The weed growing vpon euery water, and banke of a riuer, shall bee pulled vp before all grasse.

17 Bountifulnes is as a most ||fruitfull garden, and mercifulnesse endureth for euer.

18 To \*labour & to be content with that a man hath, is a sweet life : but hee that findeth a treasure, is aboue them both.

19 Children and the building of a citie continue a mans name : but a blamelesse wife is counted aboue them both.

20 Wine & musicke reioyce the heart: but the loue of wisdom is aboue them both.

21 The pipe and the psalterie make sweet melodie : but a pleasant tongue is aboue them both.

22 Thine eye desireth fauour and beautie : but more then both, corne while it is Greene.

23 A friend and companion neuer meet amisse : but aboue both is a wife with her husband.

24 Brethren and helpe are against time of trouble: but almes shall deliuer more then them both.

25 Golde and siluer make the foote stand

• Chap. 39. 29, 30.

• Gen. 7. 11

• Gen. 3. 19 chap. 41. 10

• Eccles. 1. 7

† Gre. bribes

• Iob. 8. 11. and 16. 12. gen. 41. 2.

1 Or, a garden that is blessed.

• Phil. 4. 12. 1. tim. 6. 6.



stand sure : but counsell is esteemed aboue them both.

26 Riches and strength lift vp the heart : but the feare of the Lord is aboue them both : there is no want in the feare of the Lord, and it needeth not to seeke helpe.

• Isai. 4. 15.  
1 Or, a garden that is blessed.

27 \* The feare of the Lord is a ||fruitfull garden, and couereth him aboue all glory.

28 My sonne, lead not a beggers life: for better it is to die then to beg.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life: for he polluteth himselfe with other mens meate, but a wise man well nurtured will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweet in the mouth of the shamelesse : but in his belly there shall burne a fire.

### CHAP. XLI.

1 The remembrance of Death. 3 Death is not to be feared. 5 The vngodly shall be accursed. 11 Of an euill and a good name. 14 Wisedome is to be vttered. 16 Of what things we should be ashamed.



Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee to a man that liueth at rest in his possessions, vnto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperity in all things: yea vnto him that is yet able to receiue meate?

2 O death, acceptable is thy sentence vnto the needy, and vnto him whose strength faileth, that is now in the last age, and is ||vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth and hath lost patience.

1 Or, to whom every thing is troublesome.

3 Feare not the sentence of death, remember them that haue beene before thee, and that come after, for this is the sentence of the Lord ouer all flesh.

4 And why art thou against the pleasure of the most High? there is no inquisition in the graue, whether thou haue liued ten, or a hundred, or a thousand yeeres.

5 The children of sinners, are abominable children : and they that are conuersant in the dwelling of the vngodly.

6 The inheritance of sinners children shal perish, and their posterity shal haue a perpetuall reproch.

7 The children will complaine of an vngodly father, because they shall be reproched for his sake.

8 Woe be vnto you vngodly men which haue forsaken the law of the most high God : for if you encrease, it shall be to your destruction.

9 And if you be borne, you shall be borne to a curse : and if you die, a curse shall be your portion.

10 \* All that are of the earth shall turne to earth againe : so the vngodly shall goe from a curse to destruction.

• Chap. 40. 11.

11 The mourning of men is about their bodies : but an ill name of sinners shall be blotted out.

12 Haue regard to thy name : for that shall continue with thee aboue a thousand great treasures of gold.

13 A good life hath but few daies : but a good name endureth for euer.

14 My children, keepe discipline in peace : for wisdome that is hid, and a treasure that is not seene, what profit is in them both?

15 A man that hideth his foolishnesse is better then a man that hideth his wisdome.

16 Therefore be shamefast according to my word : for it is not good to retaine all shamefastnesse, neither is it altogether approoued in euery thing.

17 Be ashamed of whoredome before father and mother, and of a lie before a prince and a mighty man :

18 Of an offence before a iudge and ruler, of iniquitie before a congregation and people, of vniust dealing before thy partner and friend :

19 And of theft in regard of the place where thou soournest, and in regard of the trueth of God and his couenant, and to leane with thine elbow vpon the meate, and of scorning to giue and take :

20 And of silence before them that salute thee, and to look vpon an harlot :

21 And to turne away thy face from thy kinsman, or to take away a portion or a gift, or to gaze vpon another mans wife,

22 Or to bee ouerbusie with his maide, and come not neere her bed, or of vpbraiding speeches before friends ; and after thou hast giuen, vpbraide not :

23 Or of iterating and speaking againe that which thou hast heard, and of reuealing of secrets.

24 So shalt thou be truly shamefast, and finde fauour before all men.

### CHAP. XLII.

1 Whereof we should not be ashamed. 9 Be carefull of thy daughter. 12 Beware of a woman. 15 The workes and greatnes of God.



**O**F these things be not thou ashamed, and accept no person to sinne thereby.

2 Of the Law of the most High, and his Couenant, and of iudgement to iustifie the vngodly :

3 Of ||reckoning with thy partners, and ||traueilers : or of the ||gift of the heritage of friends :

4 Of exactnesse of ballance, and waights : or of getting much or little :

5 And of merchants ||indifferent selling, of much correction of children, and to make the side of an euill seruant to bleed.

6 Sure keeping is good where an euill wife is, and shut vp where many hands are.

7 Deliuer all things in number and waight, and put al in writing that thou ||giuest out, or receiuest in.

8 Be not ashamed to ||informe the vnwise and foolish, and the extreeme aged ||that contendeth with those that are yong, thus shalt thou bee truly learned and approued of all men liuing.

9 The father waketh for the daughter when no man knoweth, and the care for her taketh away sleepe; when shee is yong lest shee passe away the flowre of her age, and being married, lest she should be hated :

10 In her virginities lest she should be defiled, and gotten with childe in her fathers house; and hauing an husband, lest she should misbehaue herselfe : and when shee is married, lest shee should be barren.

11 Keepe a sure watch ouer a shamelesse daughter, lest shee make thee a laughing stocke to thine enemies, and a by-word in the citie, and a reproch among the people, and make thee ashamed before the multitude.

12 Behold not euery bodies \*beauty, and sit not in the midst of women.

13 For from garments commeth a moth, and \*from women wickednesse.

14 Better is the ||churlishnesse of a man, then a courteous woman, a wo-

man *I say*, which bringeth shame and reproch.

15 I will now remember the works of the Lord, and declare the things that I haue seene : in the words of the Lord are his workes.

16 The Sunne that giueth light, looketh vpon all things : and the worke thereof is full of the glory of the Lord.

17 The Lord hath not giuen power to the Saints to declare all his marueilous workes, which the Almighty Lord firmly settled, that whatsoever is, might be established for his glory.

18 He seeketh out the deepe and the heart, and considereth their crafty deuices : for ||the Lord knoweth all that may be known, and he beholdeth the signes of the world.

19 Hee declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and reueileth the steps of hidden things.

20 No \*thought escapeth him, neither any word is hidden from him.

21 Hee hath garnished the excellent workes of his wisdom, and hee is from euerlasting to euerlasting, vnto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished, and he hath no need of any counsellor.

22 O how desireable are all his workes : and that a man may see euen to a sparke.

23 All these things liue and remaine for euer, for all vses, and they are all obedient.

24 All things are double one against another : and hee hath made nothing vnperfite.

25 One thing establisheth the good of another : and who shalbe filled with beholding his glory ?

### CHAP. XLIII.

1 The workes of God in heauen, and in earth, and in the sea, are exceeding glorious and wonderfull. 29 Yet God himselfe in his power and wisdom is aboue all.



**T**He pride of the height, the cleare firmament, the beautie of heauen, with his glorious shew;

2 The Sunne when it appeareth, declaring at his rising, a marueilous ||instrument, the worke of the most High.

3 At noone it parcheth the country, and who can abide the burning heate thereof?

<sup>1</sup> Or, of thy partners speech.

<sup>1</sup> Or, companions.

<sup>1</sup> Or, of the giuing.

<sup>1</sup> Or, without profit.

<sup>1</sup> Or, dealest for.

<sup>1</sup> Or, rebuke.

<sup>1</sup> Or, that is accused of fornication.

• Chap. 25. 23.

• Gene. 3. 6. <sup>1</sup> Or, wickednesse.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the highest.

\* Iob 41. 4. essay 21. 15.

<sup>1</sup> Or, vessell.



† Or, hee  
stayed his  
course.

\* Gen. 1. 16.

\* Exo. 19. 2.

\* Gen. 9. 13.

\* Esa. 40. 12.

† Or, to grone  
as a woman  
in her tra-  
uaille.

† Or, it is as  
the point of  
sharp stakes.

4 A man blowing a furnace is in works of heat, but the Sunne burneth the mountaines three times more; breathing out fiery vapours, and sending forth bright beames, it dimmeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and at his commandement † it runneth hastily.

6 \* He made the Moone also to serue in her season, for a declaration of times, and a signe of the world.

7 \* From the Moone is the signe of Feasts, a light that decreaseth in her perfection.

8 The moneth is called after her name, encreasing wonderfully in her changing, being an instrument of the armies aboue, shining in the firmament of heauen,

9 The beautie of heauen, the glory of the starres, an ornament giuing light in the highest places of the Lord.

10 At the commandement of the holy One, they will stand in their order, and neuer faint in their watches.

11 \* Looke vpon the rainebow, and praise him that made it, very beautifull it is in the brightnesse thereof.

12 \* It compasseth the heauen about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the most high haue bended it.

13 By his commandement hee maketh the snow to fall apace, and sendeth swiftly the lightnings of his iudgment.

14 Through this the treasures are opened, and clouds fie forth as foules.

15 By his great power hee maketh the cloudes firme, and the hailestones are broken small.

16 At his sight the mountaines are shaken, and at his will the South wind bloweth.

17 The noise of the thunder maketh the earth to || tremble: so doth the Northren storme, and the whirlewinde: as birds flying he scattereth the snow, and the falling downe thereof, is as the lighting of grasshoppers.

18 The eye marueileth at the beauty of the whitenesse thereof, and the heart is astonished at the raining of it.

19 The hoare frost also as salt hee powreth on the earth, and being congealed, || it lieth on the toppe of sharpe stakes.

20 When the colde North-winde bloweth, and the water is congealed into yce, it abideth vpon euery gathe-

ring together of water, and clotheth the water as with a brestplate.

21 It deuoureth the mountaines, and burneth the wilderness, and consumeth the grasse as fire.

22 A present remedy of all is a miste *comming speedily*: a dew comming || after heate, refresheth.

23 By his counsell he appeaseth the deepe, and planteth Ilands therein.

24 They that saile on the Sea, tell of the danger thereof, and when wee heare it with our eares, wee marueile thereat.

25 For therein be strange and wonderous workes, varietie of all kindes of beasts, and whales created.

26 By him the ende of them hath prosperous successe, and by his word all things consist.

27 We may speake much, & yet come short: wherefore in summe, he is all.

28 How shall wee be able to magnifie him? for hee is great aboue all his workes.

29 \* The Lord is terrible and very great, and marueilous is his power.

30 When you glorifie the Lord exalt him as much as you can: for euen yet wil he farre exceed, and when you exalt him, put forth all your strength, and be not weary: for you can neuer goe farre enough.

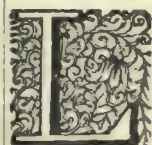
31 \* Who hath seene him, that hee might tell vs? and who can magnifie him as he is?

32 There are yet hid greater things then these be, for wee haue seene but a few of his workes:

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and to the godly hath hee giuen wisdom.

#### CHAP. XLIIII.

1 The praise of certaine holy men: 16 Of Enoch, 17 Noah, 19 Abraham, 22 Isaac, 23 and Iacob.



Et vs now praise famous men, and our Fathers that begat vs.

2 The Lorde hath wrought great glory by them, through his great power from the beginning.

3 Such as did beare rule in their kingdomes, men renowned for their power, giuing counsell by their vnderstanding, and declaring prophecies:

4 Leaders of the people by their coun-

† Or, vpon  
the heat.

\* Psal. 107.  
23.

\* Psal. 96. 42

\* Psal. 106. 2  
Ioh. 1. 18.

The praise of  
the fathers.

counsels, and by their knowledge of learning meet for the people, wise and eloquent in their instructions.

*Or, ditties.* 5 Such as found out musical tunes, and reiected ||verses in writing.

6 Rich men furnished with abilitie, liuing peaceably in their habitations.

7 All these were honoured in their generations, and were the glory of their times.

8 There be of them, that haue left a name behind them, that their praises might be reported.

*\* Gen. 7. 22* 9 And some there be, which haue no memorial, \* who are perished as though they had neuer bene, and are become as though they had neuer bene borne, and their children after them.

10 But these were mercifull men, whose righteousness hath not bene forgotten.

11 With their seed shall continually remaine a good inheritance, and their children are within the couenant.

*Or, after them.* 12 Their seed stands fast, and their children ||for their sakes.

13 Their seed shall remaine for euer, and their glory shall not be blotted out.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liueth for euermore.

*\* Chap. 39. 10.* 15 \*The people will tell of their wisdom, and the congregation will shew forth their praise.

*\* Gen. 5. 24 heb. 11. 5.* 16 \*Enoch pleased the Lord, and was translated, being an example of repentance, to all generations.

*\* Gen. 6. 9. and 7. 1. heb. 11. 7.* 17 \*Noah was found perfect and righteous, in the time of wrath, he was taken in exchange (for the world) therefore was he left as a remnant vnto the earth, when the flood came.

*\* Gen. 9. 11.* 18 An \*euerlasting Couenant was made with him, that all flesh should perish no more by the flood.

*\* Gen. 12. 3 and 15. 5. and 17. 4.* 19 Abraham was a \*great father of many people : in glory was there none like vnto him :

*\* Gen. 21. 4.* 20 Who kept the Law of the most High, and was in couenant with him, hee established the Couenant in \*his flesh, and when he was proued, he was found faithfull.

*\* Gen. 22. 16, 17, 18. gal. 3. 8.* 21 Therefore he assured him by an \*othe, that he would blesse the nations in his seed, and that he would multiply him, as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the starres, and cause them to inherit from Sea to Sea, & from the riuier vnto the vtmost part of the land.

*\* Gen. 27. 28. and 28. 14.* 22 With \* Isaac did he establish like-wise [for Abraham his fathers sake] the blessing of all men and the couenant,

23 And made it rest vpon the head of Iacob. Hee acknowledged him in his blessing, and gaue him an heritage, and diuided his portions, among the twelue tribes did he part them.

### CHAP. XLV.

1 The praise of Moses, 6 Of Aaron, 23 and of Phinees.



And he brought out of him a mercifull man, which found fauour in the sight of all flesh, euen \*Moses beloued of God and men, whose memoriall is blessed :

*\* Exo. 11. 3*

2 He made him like to the glorious Saints, and magnified him, so that his enemies stood in feare of him.

3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and he made him \*glorious in the sight of kings, and gaue him a commaundement for his people, and shewed him part of his glory.

*\* Exod. 6. 7, 8, 9. chap.*

4 \*He sanctified him in his faithfulness, and meekenesse, and chose him out of all men.

*\* Num. 12. 3*

5 He made him to heare his voyce, and brought him into the darke cloud, and \*gaue him commaundements before his face, euen the law of life and knowledge, that hee might teach Iacob his Couenants, and Israel his iudgments.

*\* Exo. 17. 4.*

6 He \*exalted Aaron an holy man like vnto him, euen his brother, of the tribe of Leui.

*\* Exo. 4. 28.*

7 An euerlasting couenant he made with him, and gaue him the priesthood among the people, he †beautified him with comely ornaments, and clothed him with a robe of glory.

*† Gr. he blessed.*

8 Hee put vpon him perfect glory : and strengthened him with †rich garments, with breeches, with a long robe, and the Ephod :

*† Greeke, vessels or instruments.*

9 And he compassed him with pomegranates, and with many golden bells round about, that as he went, there might be a \*sound, and a noisemade that might be heard in the Temple, for a memoriall to the children of his people.

*\* Exod. 28. 35.*

10 With an holy garment, with gold and blew silke, and purple the worke of the embroiderer ; with a brestplate of iudgement, and with Vrim & Thummim.

11 With twisted scarlet, the worke of the



the cunning workeman, with precious stones grauen like seales, and set in gold, the worke of the Ieweller, with a writing engraued for a memoriall, after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 He set a crowne of gold vpon the miter, wherein was engraued holinesse an ornament of honour, a costly worke, the desires of the eies goodly & beautiful.

13 Before him there were none such, neither did euer any stranger put them on, but onely his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

14 Their sacrifices shall be wholly consumed euery day twise continually.

15 Moises consecrated him, and anointed him with holy oile, this was appointed vnto him by an euerlasting couenant, and to his seed so long as the heauens should remaine, that they should minister vnto him, and execute the office of the priesthood, and blesse the people in his name.

16 He chose him out of all men liuing to offer sacrifices to the Lord, incense and a sweet sauour, for a memoriall, to make reconciliation for his people.

17 \*He gaue vnto him his commandements, and authority in the statutes of iudgements, that he should teach Iacob the testimonies, and informe Israel in his lawes.

18 \*Strangers conspired together against him, and maligned him in the wilderness, euen the men that were of Dathans, and Abirons side, and the congregation of Core with fury and wrath.

19 This the Lord saw and it displeased him, and in his wrathfull indignation, were they consumed: he did wonders vpon them, to consume them with the fiery flame.

20 \*But he made Aaron more honourable, and gaue him an heritage, and diuided vnto him the first fruits of the encrease, especially he prepared bread in abundance:

21 For they eate of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gaue vnto him and his seed:

22 \*Howbeit in the land of the people he had no inheritance, neither had he any portion among the people, for the Lord himselfe is his portion and inheritance.

23 \*The third in glory is Phinees the sonne of Eleazar, because he had zeale in the feare of the Lord, and stood vp with

good courage of heart, when the people were turned backe, and made reconciliation for Israel.

24 Therefore was there a couenant of peace made with him, that he should be the cheefe of the sanctuary, and of his people, and that he, and his posteritie should haue the dignitie of the Priesthood for euer.

25 According to the couenant made with Dauid sonne of Iesse, of the tribe of Iuda, that the inheritance of the king should be to his posterity alone: so the inheritance of Aaron should also be vnto his seed.

26 God giue you wisdom in your heart to iudge his people in righteousness, that their good things be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for euer.

### CHAP. XLVI.

1 The praise of Ioshua, 9 Of Caleb, 13 Of Samuel.



\* Esus the sonne of Naue was valiant in the wars, and was the successor of Moses in propheties, who according to his name was made great for the sauing of the elect of God, and taking vengeance of the enemies that rose vp against them, that he might set Israel in their inheritance.

2 \*How great glory gat he when he did lift vp his hands, and stretched out his sword against the cities?

3 Who before him so stood to it? for the Lord himselfe brought his enemies vnto him.

4 Did not the Sunne goe backe by his meanes? and was not one day as long as two?

5 He called vpon the most high Lord, when the enemies pressed vpon him on eueryside, & the great Lord heard him.

6 And with hailestones of mighty power he made the battell to fall violently vpon the nations, and in the descent (of Bethoron) hee destroyed them that resisted, that the nations might know all their strength, because hee fought in the sight of the Lord, and he followed the mightie one.

7 In the time of Moses also, he did a worke of mercie, hee and Caleb the sonne of Iephunne, in that they withstood the Congregation, and withheld the people from sinne, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

\* Num. 27.  
18. deut. 34  
9. iosh. 1. 2.  
and 12. 7.

\* Iosh. 10.  
12, 13, 14.

\* Deut. 17.  
10. and 21.  
5.

\* Num. 16.  
12.

\* Num. 17.  
8.

\* Deut. 12.  
12. and 18.  
10.

\* Num. 25.  
12, 13. 1.  
mac. 2. 54.

\* Num. 26.  
65. deu. 35.  
36.

8 \* And of sixe hundred thousand people on foot, they two were preserued to bring them into the heritage, euen vnto the land that floweth with milk & hony.

9 The Lord gaue strength also vnto Caleb, which remained with him vnto his old age, so that he entred vpon the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage.

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 And concerning the Iudges, euery one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, let their memory be blessed.

\* Chap. 49.  
12.

12 Let their bones \*flourish out of their place, and let the name of them that were honoured, be continued vpon their children.

\* 1. Sam. 1.  
10. and 16.  
19.

13 \* Samuel the Prophet of the Lord, beloued of his Lord, established a kingdom, & anointed princes ouer his people.

14 By the Law of the Lord hee iudged the Congregation, and the Lord had respect vnto Iacob.

15 By his faithfulness he was found a true Prophet, and by his word he was known to be faithfull in vision.

\* 1. Sam. 7.  
9.

16 He called vpon the mighty Lord, when his enemies pressed vpon him on euery side, when he offered the \*sucking lambe.

17 And the Lord thundered from heauen, and with a great noise made his voice to be heard.

18 And he destroyed the rulers of the Tyrians, and all the princes of the Philistines.

\* 1. Sam. 12.  
3.

19 And before his long sleepe hee made \*protestations in the sight of the Lord, and his anoynted, I haue not taken any mans goods, so much as a shoe, and no man did accuse him.

\* 1. Sam. 28.  
18, 19.

20 And after his death he \*propheesied, and shewed the King his end, and lift vp his voyce from the earth in prophesie, to blot out the wickednesse of the people.

#### CHAP. XLVII.

1 The praise of Nathan, 2 Of Dauid, 12 Of Solomon his glory, and infirmities. 23 Of his end and punishment.

\* 2. Sam. 12.  
1.



And after him rose vp Nathan to \*propheesie in the time of Dauid.

2 As is the fat taken away from the peace of-

fering, so was Dauid chosen out of the children of Israel.

3 Hee ||played with Lions as with kids, and with \*beares as with lambs.

† Or, he smote Lions.  
\* 1. Sam. 17.  
34.

4 \* Slew he not a gyant when hee was yet but yong? and did he not take away reproch from the people, when he lifted vp his hand with the stone in the sling, and beat downe the boasting of Goliath?

\* 1. Sam. 17.  
49, 50, 51.

5 For he called vpon the most high Lord, and he gaue him strength in his right hand to slay that mighty warriour, and set vp the horne of his people:

6 So the people honoured him with \*ten thousands, and praised him in the blessings of the Lord, in that hee gaue him a crowne of glory.

\* 1. Sam. 18.  
7.

7 For hee destroyed the enemies on euery side, and \*brought to nought the Philistines his ||aduersaries, and brake their horne in sunder vnto this day.

\* 2. Sam. 5.  
7.  
† Or, con-  
temned.

8 In all his workes hee praised the holy one most High, with words of glory, with his whole heart he sung songs, and loued him that made him.

9 He set singers also before the \*Altar, that by their voyces they might make sweet melody, and daily sing praises in their songs.

\* 1. Chr. 16.  
4.

10 He beautified their feasts, and set in order the solemne times, ||vntill the ende, that they might praise his holy Name, and that the Temple might sound from morning.

† Or, perfectly.

11 The Lord tooke away his sinnes, and exalted his \*horne foreuer: he gaue him a couenant of kings, and a throne ||of glory in Israel.

\* 1. Sam. 12.  
13.

† Or, of a  
kingdome.

12 After him rose vp a wise sonne, and for his sake he dwelt at large.

13 \* Salomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was honoured; for God made all quiet round about him, that hee might build an house in his Name, and prepare his Sanctuary for euer.

\* 1. King. 4.  
21, 24.

14 \* How wise wast thou in thy youth, & as a flood filled with vnderstanding.

\* 1. King. 4.  
29, 30.

15 Thy soule couered the whole earth, and thou filledst it with dark parables.

16 Thy name went farre vnto the Ilands, and for thy peace thou wast beloued.

17 The countreys marueiled at thee for thy \*Songs, and Prouerbs, and Parables, and interpretations.

\* 1. King. 4.  
31, 32.

18 By the Name of the Lord God, which is called the Lord God of Israel, thou didst \*gather gold as tinne,

\* 1. Kin. 10.  
27.

and



<p>* 1. King. 11. 1. ! Or, in.</p>	<p>and didst multiply siluer as lead. 19 *Thou didst bow thy loines vnto women, and   by thy body thou wast brought into subiection.</p>	<p>uenge, &amp; Prophets to succeed after him: 9 *Who wast taken vp in a whirlewinde of fire, and in a charet of fierie horses :</p>	<p>* 2. King. 2. 11.</p>
<p>* 1. Kin. 12. 15, 16, 17.</p>	<p>20 Thou dist staine thy honour, and pollute thy seed, so that thou broughtest wrath vpon thy children, and wast grieved for thy folly.</p>	<p>10 Who wast   ordained *for reproofes in their times, to pacifie the wrath of the Lordes iudgement before it brake forth into fury, and to turne the heart of the father vnto the sonne, and to   restore the tribes of Iacob.</p>	<p>! Or, written of. * Mal. 4. 3.</p>
<p>* 2. Sam. 7. 15.</p>	<p>21 *So the kingdome was diuided, and out of Ephraim ruled a rebellious kingdome.</p>	<p>11 Blessed are they that saw thee, and   slept in loue, for we shal surely liue.</p>	<p>! Or, establish.</p>
<p>* 1. Kin. 12. 10, 11, 13, 14.</p>	<p>22 *But the Lord will neuer leaue off his mercy, neither shall any of his workes perish, neither will hee abolish the posterity of his elect, and the seed of him that loueth him he will not take away : wherefore he gaue a remnant vnto Iacob, and out of him a roote vnto Dauid.</p>	<p>12 *Elias it was, who was couered with a whirlewinde: and Elizeus was filled with his spirit : whilest he liued he was not mooued [with the presence] of any prince, neither could any bring him into subiection.</p>	<p>! Or, were adorned with loue. * 2. King. 2. 11, 15.</p>
<p>* 1. Kin. 12. 28, 30.</p>	<p>23 Thus rested Solomon with his fathers, and of his seede he left behinde him Roboam, euen the foolishnesse of the people, and one that had no vnderstanding; who *turned away the people through his counsell: there was also Ieroboam the sonne of Nabat, who</p>	<p>13   No word could ouercome him, *after his death his body prophecied.</p>	<p>! Or, Nothing. * 2. King. 13. 21.</p>
<p>* 1. Kin. 12. 28, 30.</p>	<p>*caused Israel to sinne, and shewed Ephraim the way of sinne: 24 And their sinnes were multiplied exceedingly, that they were driuen out of the land.</p>	<p>14 He did wonders in his life, and at his death were his works marueilous.</p>	<p>* 2. Kin. 18. 11, 12.</p>
<p>* 1. Kin. 12. 28, 30.</p>	<p>25 For they sought out all wickednes, till the vengeance came vpon them.</p>	<p>15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sinnes, *till they were spoiled and caried out of their land, and were scattered through all the earth: yet there remained a small people, and a ruler in the house of Dauid:</p>	<p>* 2. Kin. 18. 11, 12.</p>
<p>* 1. King. 17. 1.</p>	<p>CHAP. XLVIII. 1 The praise of Elias, 12 of Elizeus, 17 and of Ezekias.</p>	<p>16 Of whom, some did that which was pleasing to God, and some multiplied sinnes.</p>	<p>* 2. King. 18. 2.</p>
<p>! Or, made heauen to holde vp. * 1. Kin. 18. 38. 2. king. 1. 10, 12.</p>	<p><b>T</b>Hen stood vp *Elias the Prophet as fire, and his word burnt like a lampe. 2 He brought a sore famine vpon them, and by his zeale he diminished their number.</p>	<p>17 *Ezekias fortified his citie, and brought in water into the midst thereof: he digged the hard rocke with yron, and made welles for waters.</p>	<p>* 2. King. 18. 2.</p>
<p>* 1. Kin. 17. 21, 22. ! Or, graue.</p>	<p>3 By the word of the Lord he   shut vp the heauen, *and also three times brought downe fire.</p>	<p>18 In his time *Sennacherib came vp, and sent Rabsaces, and lift vp his hand against Sion, &amp; boasted proudly.</p>	<p>* 2. King. 18. 13.</p>
<p>* 2. Kings 1. 16. ! Or, seate.</p>	<p>4 O Elias, how wast thou honoured in thy wondrous deedes! and who may glory like vnto thee!</p>	<p>19 Then trembled their hearts and handes, and they were in paine as women in trauell.</p>	<p>! Or, hand.</p>
<p>* 1. Kings 19. 15. * 1. Kin. 19. 16.</p>	<p>5 *Who didst raise vp a dead man from death, &amp; his soule from the   place of the dead by the word of the most Hie. 6 *Who broughtest kings to destruction, and honourable men from their   bedde. 7 Who heardest the rebuke of the Lord in Sinai, *and in Horeb the iudgment of vengeance. 8 *Who anointed kings to take re-</p>	<p>20 But they called vpon the Lord which is mercifull, and stretched out their hands towards him, and immediately the holy One heard them out of heauen, and deliuered them by the   ministry of Esay.</p>	<p>* 2. Kin. 19. 35. isa. 37. 36. tob. 1. 18. 1. mac. 7. 41. 2. mac. 8. 19.</p>

24 Hee sawe by an excellent spirit what should come to passe at the last, and hee comforted them that mourned in Sion.

25 He shewed what should come to passe for euer, and secret things or euer they came.

### CHAP. XLIX.

1 The praise of Iosias, 4 Of Dauid and Ezechias, 6 Of Ieremie, 8 Of Ezechiel, 11 Zorobabel, 12 Iesus the sonne of Iosedec. 13 Of Nehemiah, Enoch, Seth, Sem, and Adam.

\* 2. King. 22  
1. and 23. 2.  
2. chr. 3. 34.



His remembrance of \*Iosias is like the composition of the perfume y is made by the arte of the Apothecarie: it is sweete as hony in all mouthes, and as musicke at a banquet of wine.

1 Or, prospered.

2 He behaved himselfe vprightly in the conuersion of the people, and tooke away the abominations of iniquitie.

\* 2. Kin. 23.  
4.

3 \*He directed his heart vnto the Lord, and in the time of the vngodly he established the worship of God.

4 All, except Dauid and Ezechias, and Iosias, were defectiue: for they forsooke the Law of the most High, (euen) the kings of Iudah failed:

1 Or, horne.

5 Therefore he gaue their power vnto others, & their glory to a strange nation.

\* 2. King.  
25. 9.

6 \*They burnt the chosen citie of the Sanctuarie, and made the streets desolate according to the prophecie of Ieremias:

1 Or, by the hand of Ieremie.

\* Ier. 38. 6.

\* Ier. 1. 5.

7 For they entreated him euil, who neuerthelesse was a prophet sanctified in his mothers wombe, that he might root out and afflict & destroy, and that he might build vp also and plant.

\* Eze. 1. 3,  
15.

8 \*It was Ezechiel who sawe the glorious vision, which was shewed him vpon the chariot of the Cherubims

\* Eze. 13. 11  
and 38. 11,  
16. & 46. 12  
hag. 2. 24.  
ezr. 3. 2.

9 For he made mention of the enemies vnder [the figure of] the raine, and directed them that went right.

3 Or, did good.

\* Ezech. 13.  
13. & 38. 22

10 \*And of the twelue prophets let the memorial be blessed, and let their bones flourish againe out of their place: for they comforted Iacob, and deliuered them by assured hope.

\* Zach. 3. 1.  
ezr. 3. 2.  
hag. 1. 12.  
and 2. 3.

11 \*How shall we magnifie Zorobabel? euen he was as a signet on the right hand.

\* Nehe. 7. 1.

12 \*So was Iesus the sonne of Iosedec: who in their time builded the house, and set vp an holy Temple to the

Lord, which was prepared for euerlasting glory.

13 \*And among the elect was Neemias whose renowme is great, who raised vp for vs, the walles that were fallen, and set vp the gates & the barres, and raised vp our ruines againe.

\* Gen. 5. 24  
heb. 11. 5.

14 But vpon the earth was no man created like Enoch, for he was taken from the earth.

15 Neither was there a man borne like vnto \*Ioseph, a gouernour of his brethren, a stay of the people, whose bones were regarded of the Lord.

\* Gen. 41.  
44. and 42.  
6. & 45. 8.

16 \*Sem and Seth were in great honour among men, and so was Adam about euery living thing in the creation.

\* Gen. 5. 3.  
and 11. 10.

### CHAP. L.

1 Of Simon the sonne of Onias. 22 How the people were taught to praise God, and pray. 27 The conclusion.



Simon \*the high priest the sonne of Onias, who in his life repaired the house againe, and in his dayes fortified the Temple:

\* 2. Mac. 3, 4

2 And by him was built from the foundation the double height, the high fortresse of the wall about the Temple.

3 In his dayes the cisterne to receiue water being in compasse as the sea, was couered with plates of brasse.

\* 1. King. 7.  
23.

4 He tooke care of the Temple that it should not fall, and fortified the citie against besieging.

5 How was he honoured in the midst of the people, in his comming out of the Sanctuarie?

† Gr. the house of the vaile.

6 He was as the morning starre in the midst of a cloud: and as the moone at the full.

7 As the Sunne shining vpon the Temple of the most High, and as the rainebow giuing light in the bright cloudes.

8 And as the flowre of roses in the spring of the yeere, as lillies by the riuers of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of summer.

9 As fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessell of beaten gold set with all maner of precious stones,

10 And as a faire oliue tree budding forth fruit, and as a Cypress tree which groweth vp to the cloudes.

11 When he put on the robe of honour, and was clothed with the perfection



tion of glory, when he went vp to the holy altar, he made the garment of holinesse honourable.

12 When he tooke the portions out of the priests hands, hee himselfe stood by the hearth of the altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as a yong cedar in Libanus, and as palme trees compassed they him round about.

13 So were all the sonnes of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands, before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And finishing the seruice at the altar, that he might adorne the offering of the most high Almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the cup, and powred of the blood of the grape, he powred out at the foote of the altar, a sweet smelling sauour vnto the most high King of all.

*† Or, trumpets beaten forth with the hammer.*

16 Then shouted the sonnes of Aaron, and sounded || the siluer trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High.

17 Then all the people together hastened, and fell downe to the earth vpon their faces to worship their Lord God almighty the most High.

18 The singers also sang praises with their voices, with great variety of sounds was there made sweete melodie.

19 And the people besought the Lord the most High by prayer before him that is mercifull, till the solemnity of the Lord was ended, and they had finished his seruice.

20 Then he went downe, and lifted vp his hands ouer the whole congregation of the children of Israel, to giue the blessing of the Lord with his lips, and to reioyce in his name.

21 And they bowed themselues downe to worship the second time, that they might receiue a blessing from the most High.

22 Now therefore blesse yee the God of all, which onely doth wonderous things euery where, which exalteth our daies from the wombe, and dealeth with vs according to his mercy.

23 He grant vs ioyfulnesse of heart, and that peace may be in our daies in Israel for euer.

24 That hee would confirme his mercy with vs, and deliuer vs at his time.

25 There be two maner of nations

which my heart abhorreth, and the third is no nation.

26 They that sit vpon the mountaine of Samaria, and they that dwell amongst the Philistines, and that foolish people that dwell in Sichem.

27 Iesus the sonne of Sirach of Hierusalem hath written in this booke, the instruction of vnderstanding and knowledge, who out of his heart powred forth wisdom.

28 Blessed is he that shall be exercised in these things, and hee that layeth them vp in his heart, shall become wise.

29 For if he doe them, hee shall be strong to all things, for the light of the Lord leadeth him, who giueth wisdom to the godly: blessed be the Lord for euer. Amen. Amen.

#### CHAP. LI.

¶ A Prayer of Iesus the sonne of Sirach.



Will thanke thee, O Lord and king, and praise thee O God my Sauour, I doe giue praise vnto thy name:

2 For thou art my defeuder, and helper, and hast preserued my body from destruction, and from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lippes that forge lies, and hast beene my helper against mine aduersaries.

3 And hast deliuered me according to the multitude of thy mercies, and greatnesse of thy name, from the †teeth of them that were ready to deuoure me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had:

*† Gre, the gnashing of the teeth.*

4 From the choking of fire on euery side, and from the mids of the fire, which I kindled not:

5 From the depth of the belly of hel, from an vncleane tongue, and from lying words.

6 By an accusation to the king from an vnrighteous tongue, my soule drew neere euen vnto death, my life was neere to the hell beneath:

7 They compassed me on euery side, and there was no man to helpe me: I looked for the succour of men, but there was none:

8 Then thought I vpon thy mercy, O Lord, and vpon thy acts of old, how thou deliuerest such as waite for thee,

thee, and sauest them out of the hands of the enemies :

9 Then lifted I vp my supplication from the earth, and prayed for deliuerance from death.

10 I called vpon the Lord the father of my Lord, that he would not leaue me in the dayes of my trouble, & in the time of the proud when there was no helpe.

11 I will praise thy Name continually, and will sing praise with thankesgiuing, and so my prayer was heard :

12 For thou sauēdst me from destruction, and deliuerest mee from the euill time : therefore will I giue thankes and praise thee, and blesse thy Name, O Lord.

¶ Or, went astray.

13 When I was yet yong, or euer I went abroad, I desired wisdomē openly in my prayer.

14 I prayed for her before the Temple, & will seeke her out euen to the end :

15 Euen from the flowre till the grape was ripe, hath my heart delighted in her, my foot went the right way, from my youth vp sought I after her.

16 I bowed downe mine eare a litle and receiued her, & gate much learning.

17 I profited therein, [therefore] will I ascribe the glory vnto him that giueth me wisdomē :

18 For I purposed to doe after her, and earnestly I followed that which is good, so shall I not be confounded :

19 My soule hath wrestled with her, and in my doings I was exact, I stretched forth my hands to the heauen aboue, & bewailed my ignorances of her.

20 ¶ I directed my soule vnto her, and I found her in purenesse, I haue had my heart ioyned with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not bee forsaken.

¶ Or, I got understanding.

21 My heart was troubled in seeking her : therefore haue I gotten a good possession.

¶ Or, bowels.

22 The Lord hath giuen mee a tongue for my reward, and I wil praise him therewith.

23 Draw neere vnto me you vnlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

24 Wherefore are you slow, and what say you of these things, seeing your soules are very thirstie ?

25 \*I opened my mouth, and said, buy her for your selues without money.

\* Esay 55. 1.

26 Put your necke vnder the yoke, and let your soule receiue instruction, she is hard at hand to finde.

27 \*Behold with your eies, how that I haue had but little labour, and haue gotten vnto me much rest.

\* Chap. 6. 18.

28 Get learning with a great summe of money, and get much gold by her.

29 Let your soule reioyce in his mercy, and be not ashamed of his praise.

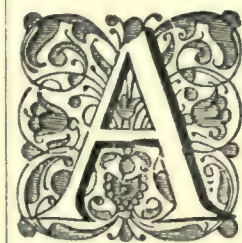
30 Worke your worke betimes, & in his time he will giue you your reward.



## ¶ B A R U C H.

### CHAP. I.

1 Baruch wrote a booke in Babylon. 5 The Iewes there wept at the reading of it. 7 They sende money and the booke, to the brethren at Hierusalem.



And these are the wordes of the booke, which Baruch the sonne of Nerias, the sonne of Maasias, the sonne of Sedecias, the sonne of Asadias, the son of Chelcias, wrote in Babylon,

2 In the fift yere, and in the seuenth day of the moneth, what time as the Caldeans tooke Ierusalem, and burnt it with fire.

3 And Baruch did reade the words of this booke, in the hearing of Iechonias, the sonne of ¶ Ioachim king of Iuda, and in the eares of all the people, that came to [heare] the booke.

¶ Or, Ioachim.

4 And in the hearing of the nobles, and of the kings sonnes, and in the hearing of the Elders, and of all the people from the lowest vnto the highest, euen of all them that dwelt at Babylon, by the riuer Sud.

5 Whereupon they wept, fasted, ¶ and



† Or, and  
vowed  
vowes.

and prayed before the Lord.

6 They made also a collection of money, according to euery mans power.

† Or, Ioaachim.

7 And they sent it to Ierusalem vnto Ioaachim the hie Priest the sonne of Chelcias, sonne of Salom, and to the Priestes, and to all the people which were found with him at Ierusalem,

8 At the same time, when he receiued the vessels of the house of the Lord that were caried out of the Temple, to returne them into the land of Iuda the tenth day of the moneth Siuan, [namely] siluer vessels, which Sedecias the sonne of Iosias king of Iuda had made,

† Or, prisoners.

9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had caried away Iechonias, and the Princes, and the captiues, and the mightie men, and the people of the land from Ierusalem, and brought them vnto Babylon :

10 And they said, Behold, we haue sent you money, to buy you burnt offerings, and sinne offerings, and incense, and prepare yee † Manna, and offer vpon the Altar of the Lord our God,

† Or, corruptly for  
Mncha,  
a meat offering.

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Balthasar his sonne, that their dayes may be vpon earth as the dayes of heauen.

12 And the Lord wil giue vs strength, and lighten our eyes, and we shall liue vnder the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and vnder the shadow of Balthasar his sonne, and wee shall serue them many dayes, and finde fauour in their sight.

13 Pray for vs also vnto the Lord our God, (for wee haue sinned against the Lord our God, and vnto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from vs)

14 And yee shall reade this booke, which we haue sent vnto you, to make confession in the house of the Lord, vpon the feasts and solemne dayes.

\* Chap. 2. 6.

15 And yee shall say, \* To the Lord our God belongeth righteousness, but vnto vs the confusion of faces, as it is come to passe this day vnto them of Iuda, & to the inhabitants of Ierusalem,

16 And to our kings, and to our princes, and to our Priestes, and to our Prophets, and to our fathers.

\* Dan. 9. 5.

17 For wee haue \*sinned before the Lord,

18 And disobeyed him, and haue not

hearkened vnto the voice of the Lord our God, to walke in the commaundements that he gaue vs openly :

19 Since the day that the Lorde brought our forefathers out of the land of Egypt, vnto this present day, wee haue beene disobedient vnto the Lord our God, and we haue beene negligent in not hearing his voice.

20 \* Wherefore the euils cleaued vnto vs, and the curse which the Lord appointed by Moses his seruant, at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, to giue vs a land that floweth with milke and honie, like as it is to see this day.

\* Deut. 29.  
15.

21 Neuerthelesse we haue not hearkened vnto the voice of the Lord our God, according vnto all the wordes of the Prophets, whom he sent vnto vs.

22 But euery man followed the imagination of his owne wicked heart, to serue strange gods, and to doe euill in the sight of the Lord our God.

## CHAP. II.

The prayer and confession which the Iewes at Babylon made, and sent in that booke vnto the brethren in Ierusalem.



Herefore the Lord hath made good his worde, which hee pronounced against vs, and against our Iudges that iudged Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Iuda,

2 To bring vpon vs great plagues, such as neuer happened vnder the whole heauen, as it came to passe in Ierusalem, according to the things that were written in the Law of Moses,

3 That a man should \*eat the flesh of his owne sonne, and the flesh of his owne daughter.

\* Deut. 29.  
53.

4 Moreouer, he hath deliuered them to be in subiection to all the kingdomes that are round about vs, to be as a reproch and desolation among all the people round about, where the Lord hath scattered them.

5 Thus wee †were cast downe and not exalted, because wee haue sinned against the Lord our God, and haue not beene obedient vnto his voice.

† Gr. were  
beneath and  
not aboue.

6 \*To the Lord our God appertaineth righteousness : but vnto vs and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day.

\* Cha. 1. 15

7 For all these plagues are come vpon vs, which the Lord hath pronouned against vs,

8 Yet haue we not prayed before the Lord, y<sup>e</sup> we might turne euery one from the imaginations of his wicked heart.

9 Wherefore the Lord watched ouer vs for euill, and the Lord hath brought it vpon vs : for the Lord is righteous in all his works, which he hath commanded vs.

10 Yet we haue not hearkened vnto his voice, to walk in the cōmandemens of the Lord, that he hath set before vs.

\* Dan. 9. 15

11 \*And now O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and high arme, and with signes & with wonders, & with great power, and hast gotten thy selfe a name, as appeareth this day :

12 O Lord our God, we haue sinned, we haue done vngodly, wee haue dealt vnrighteously in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turne from vs : for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered vs.

14 Heare our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliuer vs for thine owne sake, and giue vs fauour in the sight of them which haue led vs away :

15 That all the earth may know that thou art y<sup>e</sup> Lord our God, because Israel & his posterity is y<sup>e</sup> called by thy name.

† Gr. thy name is called vpon Israel.

\* Deut. 26. 15. esa. 63. 15.

\* Psal. 6. 5. and 115. 17. esa. 38. 18, 19.

† Gr. spirit or life.

16 O Lord \*looke downe from thy holy house, & consider vs : bow downe thine eare, O Lord, to heare vs.

17 \*Open thine eyes and behold : for the dead that are in the graues, whose †soules are taken from their bodies, wil giue vnto the Lord neither praise nor righteousness.

18 But y<sup>e</sup> soule that is greatly vexed, which goeth stouping & feeble, and the eyes that faile, and the hungry soule wil giue thee praise & righteousness O Lord.

\* Dan. 9. 20.

19 \*Therefore wee doe not make our humble supplication before thee, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, and of our kings.

20 For thou hast sent out thy wrath & indignation vpon vs, as thou hast spoken by thy seruants y<sup>e</sup> prophets, saying,

\* Ier. 27. 7, 8

21 \*Thus saith the Lord, bow down your shoulders to serue the king of Babylon : so shall ye remaine in the lande that I gaue vnto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not heare the voice of the Lord to serue y<sup>e</sup> king of Babylon,

23 I will cause to cease out of the cities of Iuda, and from without Ierusalem the voice of mirth, and the voice of ioy : the voice of the bridegrome, and the voice of the bride, and the whole land shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken vnto thy voyce, to serue the king of Babylon : therefore hast thou made good the wordes that thou spakest by thy seruants the prophets, namely that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers should be taken out of their places.

25 And loe, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the frost of the night, and they died in great miseries, by famine, by sword, and by pestilence.

26 And the house which is called by thy name (hast thou laid waste) as it is to be seene this day, for the wickednesse of the house of Israel, and the house of Iuda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast dealt with vs after all thy goodnesse, and according to all that great mercie of thine.

28 As thou spakest by thy seruant Moses in the day when thou didst command him to write thy Law, before the children of Israel, saying,

29 \*If ye will not heare my voyce, surely †this very great multitude shalbe turned into a smal [number] among the nations, where I will scatter them.

\* Leuit. 26. 14. deut. 28. 15.

† Gr. this great swarme.

30 For I knew that they would not heareme : because it is a stiffnecked people : but in the land of their captiuities, they shall ||remember themselues,

† Or, come to themselves.

31 And shall know that I am the Lord their God : For I giue them an heart, and cares to heare.

32 And they shal praise me in the land of their captiuitie, and thinke vpon my name,

33 And returne from their stiffe † neck, and from their wicked deeds : for they shal remember the way of their fathers which sinned before the Lord.

† Gr. backe.

34 And I will bring them againe into the land which I promised with an oath vnto their fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Iacob, and they shall bee lords of it, and I will increase them, and they shall not be diminished.

35 And I will make an euerlasting couenant with them, to be their God, and they shall be my people : and I will no more driue my people of Israel out of the land that I haue giuen them.

CHAP.



## CHAP. III.

3 The rest of their prayer & confession contained in that book, which Baruch writ and sent to Hierusalem. 30 Wisdome was shewed first to Iacob, and was seene vpon the earth.

**O** Lord almighty, God of Israel, the soule in anguish, the troubled spirit crieth vnto thee.

2 Heare O Lord, and haue mercy: for thou art mercifull, and haue pittie vpon vs, because we haue sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for euer, and we perish vtterly.

4 O Lord almighty, thou God of Israel, heare now the prayers of the dead Israelites, and of their children, which haue sinned before thee, and not hearkened vnto the voice of thee their God: for the which cause these plagues cleaue vnto vs.

5 Remember not the iniquities of our forefathers: but thinke vpon thy power and thy name, now at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praise.

7 And for this cause thou hast put thy feare in our hearts, to the intent that we should call vpon thy name, and praise thee in our captiuitie: for \*we haue called to minde all the iniquity of our forefathers that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captiuitie, where thou hast scattered vs, for a reproch and a curse, and to be subject to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers which departed from the Lord our God.

9 Heare, Israel, the commandments of life, giue eare to vnderstand wisdome.

10 How happeneth it, Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, that thou art waxen old in a strange countrey, that thou art defiled with the dead?

11 That thou art counted with them that goe downe into the graue?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountaine of wisdome.

13 For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldest haue dwelled in peace for euer.

14 Learne where is wisdome, where is strength, where is vnderstanding, that thou mayest know also where is length of daies, and life, where is the light of the eyes and peace.

15 Who hath found out her \*place? or who hath come into her treasures? \* Iob. 28.  
12. 20.

16 Where are the princes of the heathen become, and such as ruled the beasts vpon the earth.

17 They that had their pastime with the foules of the aire, and they that horded vp siluer and gold wherein men trust, and made no end of their getting?

18 For they that wrought in siluer, and were so careful, and whose workes are vnsearchable,

19 They are vanished, and gone downe to the graue, and others are come vp in their steads.

20 Young men haue seene light, and dwelt vpon the earth: but the way of knowledge haue they not known,

21 Nor vnderstood the pathes thereof, nor laid hold of it: their children were farre off from that way.

22 It hath not beene heard of in Chanaan: neither hath it beene seene in Theman.

23 The Agarenes that seek wisdome vpon earth, the marchants of Merran, and of Theman, the ||authors of fables, and searchers out of vnderstanding: none of these haue knowen the way of wisdome, or remember her pathes.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God? and how large is the place of his possession?

25 Great, and hath none end: high, and vnmeasurable.

26 There were the gyants, famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in warre.

27 Those did not the Lord chuse, neither gaue he the way of knowledge vnto them.

28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdome, and perished through their owne foolishnesse.

29 Who hath gone vp into heauen and taken her, and brought her downe from the clouds?

30 Who hath gone ouer the Sea, and found her, & wil bring her for pure gold?

31 No man knoweth her way, nor thinketh of her path.

32 But he that knoweth all things, knoweth her, and hath found her out with his vnderstanding: he that prepared the earth for euermore, hath filled it with fourefooted beasts.

33 He that sendeth forth light, and it goeth: calleth it againe, and it obeyeth him with feare.

34 The

\* Deut.  
30. 1.

10r, ex-  
pounders.

34 The starres shined in their watches, and reioyced : when he calleth them, they say, Here we be, and so with cheerefulnesse they shewed light vnto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be accounted of in comparison of him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath giuen it vnto Iacob his seruant, & to Israel his beloued.

37 \*Afterward did he shew himselfe vpon earth, and conuersed with men.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The booke of Commandements, is that Wisdom which was commended in the former chapter. 25 The Iewes are moued to patience, and to hope for the deliuerance.



His is the Booke of the commandements of God : and the Law that endureth for euer : all they that keepe it shall come to life :

but such as leaue it, shall die.

2 Turne thee, O Iacob, & take heed of it : walke † in the presence of the light therof, that thou mayest be illuminated.

3 Giue not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable vnto thee, to a strange nation.

4 O Israel, happie are wee : for things that are pleasing to God, are made knowne vnto vs.

5 Be of good cheare, my people, the memoriall of Israel.

6 Ye were sold to the nations, not for [your] destruction : but because you moued God to wrath, ye were deliuered vnto the enemies.

7 For yee prouoked him that made you, by \*sacrificing vnto deuils, and not to God.

8 Ye haue forgotten the euerlasting God, that brought you vp, and ye haue grieved Ierusalem that noursed you.

9 For when shee saw the wrath of God cōming vpon you, she said ; Harken, O ye that dwell about Sion : God hath brought vpō me great mourning.

10 For I saw the captiuitie of my sonnes and daughters, which the euerlasting brought vpon them.

11 With ioy did I nourish them : but sent them away with weeping and mourning.

12 Let no man reioyce ouer me a widow, and forsaken of many, who for the sinnes of my children, am left desolate :

because they departed from the Law of God.

13 They knew not his statutes, nor walked in the waies of his Commandements, nor trode in the pathes || of discipline in his righteousness.

14 Let them that dwell about Sion come, and remember ye the captiuitie of my sonnes and daughters, which the euerlasting hath brought vpon them.

15 For he hath brought a nation vpon them from far : a shamelesse nation, and of a strange language, who neither reuerenced old man, nor pitied childe.

16 These haue caried away the deare beloued children of the widow, and left her that was alone, desolate without daughters.

17 But what can I helpe you ?

18 For he that brought these plagues vpon you, will deliuer you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Goe your way, O my children, goe your way : for I am left desolate.

20 I haue put off the clothing of || peace, and put vpon me the sackcloth of my prayer. I will cry vnto the euerlasting || \* in my dayes.

21 Be of good cheare, O my children, cry vnto the Lord : & he shal deliuer you from the power & hand of the enemies.

22 For my hope is in the Euerlasting that hee will saue you, and ioy is come vnto me from the Holy one, because of the mercy which shall soone come vnto you from the euerlasting our Sauour.

23 For I sent you out with mourning and weeping : but God will giue you to mee againe, with ioy and gladnesse for euer.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion haue seene your captiuitie : so shall they see shortly your saluation from our God, which shall come vpon you with great glory, and brightness of the euerlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come vpon you from God : for thine enemy hath persecuted thee : but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, & shalt tread vpon his necke.

26 My || delicate ones haue gone rough wayes, and were taken away as a flocke caught of the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort, O my children, and cry vnto God : for you shall be remembred of him that brought these things vpon you.

28 For as it was your minde to goe astray

† Or, of his discipline in righteousness.

† Or, prosperitie.

† Or, in the time of mine affliction.

\* Psa. 116. 2. and 137. 7.

† Or, my dearelings.

• Pro. 8. 31.  
Iohn 1. 14.

† Greeke, to the shining, before the light thereof.

• 1. Cor. 10. 20.



astray from God : so being returned seeke him ten times more.

29 For he that hath brought these plagues vpon you, shall bring you euerlasting ioy againe with your saluation.

30 Take a good heart, O Ierusalem : for hee that gaue thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 Miserable are they that afflicted thee, and reioyced at thy fall.

32 Miserable are the cities which thy children serued: miserable is she that receiued thy sonnes.

33 For as shee reioyced at thy ruine, and was glad of thy fall : so shall she be grieved for her owne desolation.

34 For I will take away the reioicing of her great multitude, and her pride shalbe turned into mourning.

35 For fire shal come vpon her frō the euerlasting, long to endure : and she shal be inhabited of deuils for a great time.

36 O Ierusalem, looke about thee toward the East, and behold the ioy that commeth vnto thee from God.

37 Loe, thy sonnes come whom thou sentest away : they come gathered together from the East to the West, by the word of the holy One, reioycing in the glory of God.

#### CHAP. V.

1 Ierusalem is moued to reioyce, 5 and to behold their returne out of captiuitie with glory.

**R**Vt off, O Ierusalem, the garment of thy mourning and affliction, and put on the comelinesse of the glory that commeth from God for euer.

2 Cast about thee a double garment of the righteousness which commeth from God, and set a diademe on thine head of the glory of the euerlasting.

3 For God wil shew thy brightnesse vnto euery countrey vnder heauen.

4 For thy name shall bee called of God for euer, The peace of righteousness, and the glory of Gods worship.

5 Arise, O Ierusalem, and stand on high, and looke about toward the East, and behold thy children gathered from the West vnto the East by the word of the holy One, reioycing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foote, and were ledde away of their enemies : but God bringeth them vnto thee exalted with glory, as children of the kingdome.

7 For God hath appointed that euery high hill, and banks of long continuance should be cast downe, and valleys filled vp, to make euen the ground, that Israel may goe safely in the glory of God.

8 Moreouer, euen the woods, & euery sweet smelling tree, shall ouersadow Israel by the commandement of God.

9 For God shall leade Israel with ioy, in the light of his glory, with the mercy and righteousness that commeth from him.

¶ *The Epistle of Ieremie.*

#### CHAP. VI.

1 The cause of the captiuitie is their sinne. 3 The place whereto they were caried, is Babylon: the vanitie of whose idols and idolatry are set fourth at large in this Chapter.

**A** Copy of an Epistle which Ieremie sent vnto them which were to be led captiues into Babylon, by the king of the Babylonians, to certifie them as it was commanded him of God.

2 Because of y sinnes which ye haue committed before God, ye shall be led away captiues vnto Babylon by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

3 So when ye be come vnto Babylon, ye shal remaine there many yeeres, and for a long season, namely seuen generations : and after that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

4 \* Now shal ye see in Babylon gods of siluer, and of gold, and of wood, borne vpon shoulders, which cause the nations to feare.

\* Esal 44. 8, 9, 10. and 46. 5, 7. psal. 115. 4. wis. 13. 10.

5 Beware therefore that yee in no wise be like to strangers, neither be yee afraid of them, when yee see the multitude before them, and behinde them, worshipping them.

6 But say yee in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

7 For mine Angel is with you, and I my selfe caring for your soules.

8 As for their tongue, it is polished by the workeman, and they themselues are gilded and laid ouer with siluer, yet are they but false and cannot speake.

9 And taking golde, as it were for a virgine that loues to go gay, they make crownes for the heads of their gods.

10 Sometimes also the Priests conuey from their gods golde and siluer, and bestow it vpon themselues.

1 Or, which prostitute themselves openly.

11 Yea they will giue thereof to the ||common harlots, and decke them as men with garments [being] gods of siluer, and gods of gold, and wood.

12 Yet cannot these gods saue themselves from rust and moths, though they be couered with purple raiment.

13 They wipe their faces because of the dust of the Temple, when there is much vpon them.

14 And he that cannot put to death one that offendeth him, holdeth a scepter as though hee were a iudge of the countrey.

15 Hee hath also in his right hand a dagger, and an axe: but cannot deliuer himselfe from warre and theeues.

16 Whereby they are known not to bee gods, therefore feare them not.

17 For like as a vessell that a man vseth, is nothing worth when it is broken: euen so it is with their gods: when they be set vp in the Temple, their eyes be full of dust, thorow the feet of them that come in.

1 Or, courts.

18 And as the ||doores are made sure on euery side, vpon him that offendeth the king, as being committed to suffer death: euen so the priests make fast their temples, with doores, with lockes and barres, lest their gods bee spoiled with robbers.

19 They light them candles, yea, more then for themselves, whereof they cannot see one.

† Gr. licked.

20 They are as one of the beames of the temple, yet they say, their hearts are †gnawed vpon by things creeping out of the earth, & when they eate them and their clothes, they feelee it not.

21 Their faces are blacked, thorow the smoke that comes out of the temple.

22 Vpon their bodies and heads, sit battes, swallowes, and birds, and the cats also.

23 By this you may know that they are no gods: therefore feare them not.

24 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them, to make them beautifull, except they wipe off the rust they will not shine: for neither when they were molten did they feelee it.

1 Or, any price.  
\* Esa. 46. 7.

25 The things wherein there is no breath, are bought for ||a most hie price.

26 \*They are borne vpon shoulders, hauing no feete, whereby they declare vnto men that they be nothing worth.

27 They also that serue them, are ashamed: for if they fall to the ground at

any time, they cannot rise vp againe of themselves: neither if one set them vp-right can they moue of themselves: neither if they be bowed downe, can they make themselves streight: but they set ||gifts before them as vnto dead men.

1 Or, offerings

28 As for the things that are sacrificed vnto them, their priests sell and ||abuse: in like maner their wiues lay vp part thereof in salt: but vnto the poore and impotent, they giue nothing of it.

1 Or, spend.

29 Menstruous women, and women in childbed \*eate their sacrifices: by these things ye may know that they are no gods: feare them not.

\* Leu. 12. 4.

30 For how can they be called gods? because women set meate before the gods of siluer, gold, and wood.

31 And the priests sit in their temples, hauing their clothes rent, and their heads and beards shauen, and nothing vpon their heads.

32 They roare and crie before their gods: as men doe at the feast when one is dead.

33 The priestes also take off their garments, and clothe their wiues and children.

34 Whether it be euill that one doth vnto them, or good: they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set vp a king, nor put him downe.

35 In like maner, they can neither giue riches nor money: though a man make a vowe vnto them, and keepe it not, they will not require it.

36 They can saue no man from death, neither deliuer the weake from the mightie.

37 They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor helpe any man in his distresse.

38 They can shew no mercie to the widow: nor doe good to the fatherlesse.

39 Their gods of wood, and which are ouerlaid with gold, and siluer, are like the stones that be hewen out of the mountaine: they that worship them shall be confounded.

40 How should a man then thinke and say that they are gods? when euen the Chaldeans theselues dishonor them.

41 Who if they shall see one dumbe that cannot speake, they ||bring him and intreate Bel that he may speake, as though he were able to vnderstand.

1 Or, bid him call vpon Bel.

42 Yet they cannot vnderstand this themselves, and leaue them: for they haue no ||knowledge.

1 Or, sence.



43 The women also with cordes about them, sitting in the wayes, burne branne for perfume: but if any of them drawn by some that passeth by, lie with him, she reproacheth her fellow that she was not thought as worthy as her selfe, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoever is done among them is false: how may it then be thought or said that they are gods?

45 They are made of carpenters, and goldsmiths, they can be nothing else, then the workman will haue them to be.

46 And they themselues that made them, can neuer continue long, how should then the things that are made of them, be gods?

47 For they left lies and reproaches to them that come after.

48 For when there commeth any warre or plague vpon them, the priests consult with themselues, where they may be hidden with them.

49 How then cannot men perceiue, that they be no gods, which can neither saue themselues from warre nor from plague?

50 \*For seeing they be but of wood, and ouerlaide with siluer and gold: it shall be known heereafter that they are false.

51 And it shall manifestly appeare to all nations and kings, that they are no gods: but the workes of mens hands, and that there is no worke of God in them.

52 Who then may not know that they are no gods?

53 For neither can they set vp a king in the land, nor giue raine vnto men.

54 Neither can they iudge their owne cause, nor redresse a wrong being vnable: for they are as crows between heauen and earth.

55 Whereupon when fire falleth vpon the house of gods of wood, or layd ouer with gold or siluer, their priests will fly away, & escape: but they themselues shall be burnt asunder like beames.

56 Moreouer they cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said that they be gods?

57 Neither are those gods of wood, and layd ouer with siluer or gold able to escape either from theeues or robbers.

58 Whose gold, and siluer, and garments wherwith they are clothed, they that are strong doe take, and goe away

withall: neither are they able to helpe themselues.

59 Therefore it is better to be a king that sheweth his power, or else a profitable vessell in an house, which the owner shall haue vse of, then such false gods: or to be a doore in an house to keepe such things safe as betherein, then such false gods: or a pillar of wood in a palace, then such false gods.

60 For Sunne, Moone, and starres, being bright and sent to doe their offices, are obedient.

61 In like maner the lightning when it breaketh forth is easie to be seene, and after the same maner || the wind bloweth in euery country.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the same wind.

62 And when God commandeth the clouds to goe ouer the whole world: they doe as they are bidden:

63 And the fire sent from aboue to consume hilles and woods, doth as it is commanded: but these are like vnto them neither in shew, nor power.

64 Wherefore it is neither to be supposed nor said, that they are gods, seeing they are able, neither to iudge causes, nor to doe good vnto men.

65 Knowing therefore that they are no gods, feare them not.

66 For they can neither curse nor blesse kings.

67 Neither can they shew signes in the heauens among the heathen: nor shine as the Sunne, nor giue light as the Moone.

68 The beasts are better then they: for they can get vnder a couert, and helpe themselues.

69 It is then by no meanes manifest vnto vs that they are gods: therefore feare them not.

70 For as a scarcrow in a garden of Cucumbers keepeth nothing: so are their gods of wood, and laid ouer with siluer and gold.

71 And likewise their gods of wood, and laid ouer with siluer and gold, are like to a white thorne in an orchard that euery bird sitteth vpon: as also to a dead body, that is cast into the darke.

72 And you shall know them to be no gods, by the || bright purple that rotteth vpon them: and they themselues afterward shall be eaten, and shall be a reproach in the country.

<sup>1</sup> Or, purple and brightness.

73 Better therefore is the iust man that hath none idoles: for he shall be farre from reproach.



¶ The Song of the three holy children,  
which followeth in the third Chapter of Daniel after  
this place, [And they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God,  
and blessing the Lord.] That which followeth is not in the Hebrew; to wit, [Then Azarias  
stood vp] vnto these wordes, [And Nabuchodonosor.]

1 Azarias his praier and confession in the flame,  
24 wherewith the Chaldeans about the ouen  
were consumed, but the three children with-  
in it were not hurt. 28 The Song of the  
three children in the ouen.



HEN Azarias  
stood vp & pray-  
ed on this man-  
ner, and opening  
his mouth in the  
midst of the fire,  
said,

2 Blessed art  
thou, O Lord  
God of our fathers : thy Name is wor-  
thy to be praised, and glorified for euer-  
more.

3 For thou art righteous in all the  
things that thou hast done to vs : yea,  
true are all thy workes : thy wayes are  
right, and \*all thy iudgements trueth.

4 In all the things that thou hast  
brought vpon vs, and vpon the holy ci-  
tie of our fathers, euen Ierusalem,  
thou hast executed true iudgement : for  
according to trueth and iudgement,  
didst thou bring all these things vpon  
vs, because of our sinnes.

5 For wee haue sinned and commit-  
ted iniquitie, departing from thee.

6 In all things haue we trespassed,  
and not obeyed thy Commandements,  
nor kept them, neither done as thou  
hast commanded vs, that it might goe  
well with vs.

7 Wherefore all that thou hast  
brought vpon vs, and euery thing that  
thou hast done to vs, thou hast done in  
true iudgement.

8 And thou didst deliuer vs into the  
hands of lawlesse enemies, most hate-  
full forsakers [of God] and to an vniust  
King, and the most wicked in all the  
world.

9 And now wee can not open our

mouthes, we are become a shame, and  
reproch to thy seruants, and to them  
that worship thee.

10 Yet deliuer vs not vp wholly for  
thy Names sake, neither disanull thou  
thy Couenant :

11 And cause not thy mercy to depart  
from vs : for thy beloued Abrahams  
sake : for thy seruant Isaacs sake, and  
for thy holy Israels sake.

12 To whom thou hast spoken and  
promised, That thou wouldest multi-  
ply their seed as the starres of heauen,  
and as the sand that lyeth vpon the sea  
shore.

13 For we, O Lord, are become lesse  
then any nation, and bee kept vnder  
this day in all the world, because of our  
sinnes.

14 Neither is there at this time,  
Prince, or Prophet, or leader, or burnt  
offering, or sacrifice, or oblation, or in-  
cense, or place to sacrifice before thee, and  
to finde mercie.

15 Neuerthesse in a contrite heart,  
and an humble spirit, let vs be accepted.

16 Like as in the burnt offering of  
rammes and bullockes, and like as in  
ten thousands of fat lambes : so let our  
sacrifice bee in thy sight this day, and  
[grant] that wee may wholly goe after  
thee : for they shall not bee confounded  
that put their trust in thee.

17 And now wee follow thee, with  
all our heart, wee feare thee, and seeke  
thy face.

18 Put vs not to shame : but deale  
with vs after thy louing kindnesse,  
and according to the multitude of thy  
mercies.

19 Deliuer vs also according to thy  
marueilous workes, and giue glory to  
thy Name, O Lord, and let all them  
that doe thy seruants hurt be ashamed.

20 And let them be ||confounded in  
all

\* Psal. 25.  
10.

1 Or, by thy  
power and  
might.



all their power and might, and let their strength be broken.

21 And let them know that thou art Lord, the onely God, and glorious ouer the whole world.

22 And the kings seruants that put them in, ceased not to make the ouen hote with ||rosin, pitch, towe, and small wood.

23 So that the flame streamed forth aboute the fornace, fourtie and nine cubites :

24 And it passed through, and burnt those Caldeans it found about the fornace.

25 But the Angel of the Lord came downe into the ouen, together with Azarias and his fellowes, and smote the flame of the fire out of the ouen :

26 And made the mids of the fornace, as it had bene a ||moist whistling wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither hurt nor troubled them.

27 Then the three, as out of one mouth, praised, glorified, and blessed God in the fornace, saying ;

28 Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers : and to be praised and exalted aboute all for euer.

29 And blessed is thy glorious and holy Name : and to be praised and exalted aboute all for euer.

30 Blessed art thou in the Temple of thine holy glory : and to be praised and glorified aboute all for euer.

31 Blessed art thou that beholdest the depths, and sittest vpon the Cherubims, and to be praised and exalted aboute all for euer.

32 Blessed art thou on the glorious Throne of thy kingdome : and to be praised and glorified aboute all for euer.

33 Blessed art thou in the firmament of heauen : and aboute all to be praised and glorified for euer.

34 O all yee workes of the Lorde, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him ||aboute all for euer.

35 \*O ye heauens, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

36 O yee Angels of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

37 O all ye waters that be aboute the heauen, blesse yee the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

38 O all yee powers of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

39 O yee Sunne and Moone, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

40 O ye starres of heauen, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

41 O euery showre and dew, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

42 O all ye windes, blesse yee the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

43 O yee fire and heate, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

44 O yee Winter and Summer, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

45 O ye dewes and stormes of snow, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

46 O ye nights and dayes, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

47 O ye light and darkenesse, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

48 O yee yce and colde, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

49 O ye frost and snow, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

50 O ye lightnings and clouds, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

51 O let the earth blesse the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

52 O ye mountaines and little hils, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

53 O all ye things that grow on the earth, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

54 O yee fountaines, blesse yee the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

55 O ye seas and riuers, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

56 O ye whales and all that mooue in the waters, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

57 O all ye foules of the †aire, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

58 O all ye beasts and cattell, blesse ye the Lord : praise and exalt him aboute all for euer.

59 O ye

† Or, Naptha, which is a certayne kind of fat and chalkie clay, Plin. lib. 2. c. 105.

† Or, coole.

† Or, highly exalt : and so in therest.  
\* Psal. 148. 4

† Or. heauen.

59 O ye children of men, blesse yee the Lord: praise and exalt him aboue all for euer.

60 O Israel blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboue all for euer.

61 O ye priests of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboue all for euer.

62 O ye seruants of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise and exalt him aboue all for euer.

63 O ye spirits and soules of the righteous, blesse ye the Lord, praise and exalt him aboue all for euer.

† Or, Saints

64 O ye ||holy and humble men of heart, blesse ye the Lord: praise and ex-

alt him aboue all for euer.

65 O Ananias, Azarias, and Misaël, blesse ye the Lord, praise and exalt him aboue all for euer: for hee hath deliuered vs from ||hell, and sauēd vs from the hand of death, and deliuered vs out of the mids of the furnace, [and] burning flame: euen out of the mids of the fire hath he deliuered vs.

† Or, graue.

66 O giue thanks vnto the Lord, because he is gracious: for his mercie endureth for euer.

67 O all ye that worship the Lord, blesse the God of gods, praise him, and giue him thanks: for his mercie endureth for euer.



## ¶ The historie of Sufanna, fet apart from the beginning of Daniel, because it is not in Hebrew, as neither the narration of † Bel and the Dragon.

† Gr, Bels Dragon.

16 Two Iudges hide themselves in the garden of Susanna to haue their pleasure of her: 28 which when they could not obtaine, they accuse and cause her to be condemned for adulterie, 46 but Daniel examineth the matter againe, and findeth the two iudges false.



Here dwelt a man in Babylon, called Ioacim.

2 And hee tooke a wife, whose name was Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, a very faire woman, and one that feared the Lord.

3 Her parents also were righteous, and taught their daughter according to the Law of Moses.

4 Now Ioacim was a great rich man, and had a faire garden ioyning vnto his house, and to him resorted the Iewes: because he was more honourable then all others.

5 The same yeere were appointed two of the Ancients of the people to be iudges, such as the Lord spake of, that wickednesse came from Babylon from ancient iudges, who seemed to gouerne the people.

6 These kept much at Ioacims house: and all that had any suits in lawe, came vnto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noone, Susanna went into her husbands garden to walke.

8 And the two Elders saw her going in euery day and walking: so that their lust was inflamed toward her.

9 And they peruered their owne mind, and turned away their eyes, that they might not looke vnto heauen, nor remember iust iudgements.

10 And albeit they both were wounded with her loue: yet durst not one shew another his griefe.

11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to haue to doe with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day to see her.

13 And the one said to the other, Let vs now goe home: for it is dinner time.

14 So when they were gone out, they parted the one from the other, and turning backe againe they came to the same place, and after that they had asked one another the cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

15 And it fell out as they watched a fit time, she went in †as before, with two maids onely, and she was desirous

† Gr. as yesterday and the day before.

to



! Or, side  
doores.

to wash her selfe in the garden : for it was hot.

16 And there was no body there saue the two Elders, that had hid themselves, and watched her.

17 Then she said to her maids, Bring me oile and washing bals, and shut the garden doores, that I may wash me.

18 And they did as she bad them, and shut the garden doores, and went out themselves at ||priuie doores to fetch the things that she had commaunded them : but they saw not the Elders, because they were hid.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two Elders rose vp, and ran vnto her, saying,

20 Behold, the garden doores are shut, that no man can see vs, and we are in loue with thee : therefore consent vnto vs, and lie with vs.

21 If thou wilt not, we will beare witness against thee, that a young man was with thee : and therefore thou didst send away thy maides from thee.

22 Then Susanna sighed and said, I am straited on euery side : for if I doe this thing, it is death vnto me : and if I doe it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not doe it: then to sinne in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Susanna cried with a loud voice : and the two Elders cried out against her.

25 Then ranne the one, and opened the garden doore.

26 So when the seruants of the house heard the crie in the garden, they rushed in at a priuie doore to see what was done vnto her.

27 But when the Elders had declared their matter, the seruants were greatly ashamed : for there was neuer such a report made of Susanna.

28 And it came to passe the next day, when the people were assembled to her husband Ioacim, the two Elders came also full of mischieuous imagination against Susanna to put her to death,

29 And said before the people, Send for Susanna, the daughter of Chelcias, Ioacims wife. And so they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children and all her kinred.

31 Now Susanna was a very delicate woman and beauteous to behold.

32 And these wicked men commaunded to vncouer her face (for she was co-

uered) that they might be filled with her beautie.

33 Therefore her friends, and all that saw her, wept.

34 Then the two Elders stood vp in the mids of the people, and laid their hands vpon her head.

35 And she weeping looked vp towards heauen : for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the Elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, this woman came in, with two maides, and shut the garden doores, & sent the maides away.

37 Then a young man who there was hid, came vnto her & lay with her.

38 Then we that stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickednesse, ran vnto them.

39 And when we saw them together, the man we could not hold : for he was stronger then we, and opened the doore, and leaped out.

40 But hauing taken this woman, we asked who the young man was : but she would not tell vs : these things doe we testifie.

41 Then the assembly beleeued them, as those that were the Elders and Iudges of the people : so they condemned her to death.

42 Then Susanna cried out with a loud voice and said : O euerlasting God that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they be :

43 Thou knowest that they haue borne false witness against me, and behold I must die : whereas I neuer did such things, as these men haue maliciously inuented against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voice.

45 Therefore when she was led to be put to death : the Lord raised vp the holy spirit of a young youth, whose name was Daniel,

46 Who cried with a loud voice : I am cleare frō the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them towards him, & said : what meane these words that thou hast spoken ?

48 So he standing in the mids of them, said, Are ye such fooles ye sonnes of Israel, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, ye haue condemned a daughter of Israel ?

49 Returne againe to the place of iudgement : for they haue borne false witness against her

50 Wherefore all the people turned againe

again in hast, and the Elders said vnto him, Come sit downe among vs, and shew it vs, seeing God hath giuen thee the honour of an Elder.

51 Then said Daniel vnto them, Put these two aside one farre from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put asunder one from another, hee called one of them, and said vnto him, O thou that art waxen old in wickednesse: now thy sinnes which thou hast committed aforetime, are come [to light.]

53 For thou hast pronounced false iudgement, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guiltie goe free, albeit the Lord saith, \*The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.

54 Now then if thou hast seene her: tell me, Vnder what tree sawest thou them companying together? who answered, Vnder a †masticke tree.

55 And Daniel said, Very wel; Thou hast lied against thine owne head: for euen now the Angel of God hath receiued the sentence of God, to cut thee in two.

56 So hee put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, & said vnto him, O thou seed of Chanaan, and not of Iuda, beauty hath deceiued thee, and lust hath peruerued thine heart.

57 Thus haue yee dealt with the

daughters of Israel, and they for feare companied with you: but the daughter of Iuda would not abide your wickednesse.

58 Now therefore tell mee, Vnder what tree didst thou take them companying together? who answered, Vnder a ||holme tree.

59 Then said Daniel vnto him, Well: thou hast also lied against thine owne head: for the Angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you.

60 With that all the assembly cried out with a lowd voice, and praised God who saueth them that trust in him.

61 And they arose against the two Elders, (for Daniel had conuicted them of false wnesse by their owne mouth)

62 And according to the Law of Moses, they did vnto them in such sort as they \*maliciously intended to doe to their neighbour: And they put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was saued the same day.

63 Therefore Chelcias and his wife praised God for their daughter Susanna, with Ioacim her husband, and all the kinred: because there was no dishonestie found in her.

64 From that day fourth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

• Exod. 23.  
7.

† Gr. lentiske tree.

‡ Or, kinde of oake.

• Deut. 19.  
19. prou.  
19. 5.



## ¶ The history of the destruction of † Bel and the Dragon, cut off from the end of Daniel.

† Gr. Bels Dragon.

19 The fraud of Bels Priests, is discouered by Daniel, 27 and the Dragon slaine, which was worshipped. 33 Daniel is preserued in the Lions denne. 42 The King doeth acknowledge the God of Daniel, and casteth his enemies into the same denne.



And King Astyages was gathered to his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia receiued his kingdome.

2 And Daniel || conuersed with the king, and was honored aboue all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an Idol called Bel, and there were spent

vpon him euery day twelue great measures of fine flowre, and fourtie sheepe, and sixe vessels of wine.

4 And the king worshipped it, and went daily to adore it: but Daniel worshipped his owne God. And the king said vnto him, Why doest not thou worship Bel?

5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the liuing God, who hath created the heauen, and the earth, and hath soueraigntie ouer all flesh.

6 Then saide the King vnto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a liuing god? seest thou not how much he eateth

‡ Or, liued with the King.



• Ecclus. 30.  
19.

eateth and drinketh euery day?

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O king, be not deceiued: for this is but clay within, and brasse without, and did neuer \*eate or drinke any thing.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his Priests, and said vnto them, If yee tell me not who this is that deuoureth these expenses, ye shall die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel deuoureth them, then Daniel shall die: for hee hath spoken blasphemie against Bel. And Daniel sayd vnto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the Priests of Bel were threescore and tenne, beside their wiues and children) and the king went with Daniel into the temple of Bel.

11 So Bels Priests said, Loe, wee goe out: but thou, O king, set on the meate, and make ready the wine, and shut the doore fast, and seale it with thine owne signet:

12 And to morrow, when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten vp all, wee will suffer death; or else Daniel, that speaketh falsely against vs.

13 And they little regarded it: for vnder the table they had made a priuie entrance, whereby they entred in continually, and consumed those things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meates before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his seruants to bring ashes, and those they strewed throughout all the temple, in the presence of the king alone: then went they out and shut the doore, & sealed it with the kings signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the Priests with their wiues and children (as they were wont to doe) and did eate and drinke vp all.

16 In the morning betime the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seales whole? And he said, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And assoone as he had opened the doore, the king looked vpon the table, and cried with a loude voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit at all.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and helde the king that he should not goe in, and sayd, Behold now the pauement, and marke well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the foot-

steps of men, women and children: and then the king was angry,

21 And tooke the Priests, with their wiues and children, who shewed him the priuy doores, where they came in, and consumed such things as were vpon the table.

22 Therefore the king slewe them, and deliuered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

23 || And in that same place there was a great Dragon, which they of Babylon worshipped.

24 And the king said vnto Daniel, Wilt thou also say that this is of brasse? loe, he liueth, he eateth and drinketh, thou canst not say, that he is no liuing God: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel vnto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the liuing God.

26 But giue me leaue, O king, and I shall slay this dragon without sword or staffe. The king sayde, I giue thee leaue.

27 Then Daniel tooke pitch, fat, and haire, and did seethe them together, and made lumpes thereof: this hee put in the Dragons mouth, and so the Dragon burst in sunder: and Daniel said, || Loe, these are the gods you worship.

28 When they of Babylon heard that, they tooke great indignation, and conspired against the king, saying, The king is become a Iew, and he hath destroyed Bel, he hath slaine the Dragon, and put the Priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliuer vs Daniel, or else we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Now when the king sawe that they pressed him sore, being constrained, he \*deliuered Daniel vnto them:

31 Who cast him into the lions den, where he was sixe dayes.

32 And in the den there were seuen lyons, and they had giuen them euery day || two carkeises, and two sheepe: which then were not giuen to them, to the intent they might deuoure Daniel.

33 Now there was in Iury a Prophet called Habacuc, who had || made pottage, & had broken bread in a boule, and was going into the field, for to bring it to the reapers.

34 But the Angel of the Lord said vnto Habacuc, Goe carrie the dinner

! Some adde  
this title: Of  
the Dragon.

! Or, Behold  
what you  
worship.

\* Dan. 6. 16.

! Or, two  
slaves.

! Or, sodde.



that thou hast into Babylon vnto Daniel, who is in the lions denne.

35 And Habacuc said, Lord, I neuer saw Babylon: neither do I know where the denne is.

• Ezek. 8. 3.

36 Then the Angel of the Lord tooke him by the crown, and \*bare him by the haire of his head, and through the vehemencie of his spirit, set him in Babylon ouer the den.

• 1. King. 17. 4.

37 And Habacuc cryed, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, \*take the dinner which God hath sent thee.

38 And Daniel saide, Thou hast remembred mee, O God: neither hast thou forsaken them that seeke

thee, and loue thee.

39 So Daniel arose and did eate: and the Angel of the Lord set Habacuc in his owne place againe immediatly.

40 Vpon the seuenth day the king went to bewaile Daniel: and when he came to the den, he looked in, and behold, Daniel was sitting.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voyce, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 \*And he drew him out: and cast those that were the cause of his destruction into the den: and they were deuoured in a moment before his face.

• Jer. 37. 17



## ¶ The prayer of Manasses King of Iuda, when he was holden captiue in Babylon.



Lord, Almighty God of our Fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Iacob, and of their righteous seed: who hast made heauen and earth, with all the ornament thereof: who hast bound the Sea by the word of thy Commandement: who hast shut vp the deepe, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious Name, whome all men feare, and tremble before thy power: for the Maiestie of thy glory cannot bee borne, and thine angry threatening towards sinners is importable: but thy mercifull promise is vnmeasurable and vnsearchable: for thou art the most High Lord, of great compassion, long suffering, very mercifull, and repentest of the euils of men. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodnesse hast promised repentance, and forgiuenesse to them that haue sinned against thee: and of thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance vnto sinners that they may be saued. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the iust, hast not appointed repentance to the iust, as to Abraham, and Isaac, and Iacob, which haue not sinned against thee: but thou hast appointed repentance vnto me that am a sinner: for I haue sinned aboue the number of the sands of the Sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are multiplied, and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of heauen, for the multitude of mine iniquitie. I am bowed downe with many yron bands, that I cannot lift vp mine head, || neither haue any release: For I haue prouoked thy wrath, and done euill before thee, I did not thy will, neither kept I thy Commandements: I haue set vp abominations, and haue multiplied offences. Now therefore I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace: I haue sinned, O Lord, I haue sinned, and I acknowledge mine iniquities: wherefore I humbly beseech thee, forgiue me, O Lord, forgiue me, and destroy me not with mine iniquities. Be not angry with me for euer, by reseruing euill for me, neither condemne mee into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, euen the God of them that repent: and in me thou wilt shew all thy goodnesse: for thou wilt saue me that am vnworthy, according to thy great mercie. Therefore I will praise thee for euer all the dayes of my life: for all the powers of the heauens doe praise thee, and thine is the glory for euer and euer, Amen.

† Or, neither take my breath.

¶ The





## ¶ The first booke of the Maccabees.

### CHAP. I.

14 Antiochus gaue leaue to set vp the fashions of the Gentiles in Hierusalem, 22 And spoiled it, & the temple init, 37 And set vp therein the abomination of desolation, 63 And slew those that did circumsise their children.



† Or, Chet-  
tiim.

And it happened, after that Alexander sonne of Philip, the Macedonian, who came out of the land of Chettiim, had smitten Darius king of the Persians and Medes, that hee reigned in his stead, the first ouer Greece,

2 And made many wars, and wan many strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth,

3 And went through to the ends of the earth, and tooke spoiles of many nations, insomuch, that the earth was quiet before him, whereupon he was exalted, and his heart was lifted vp.

† Or, his  
heart was  
exalted and  
lifted vp.

4 And he gathered a mighty strong hoste, and ruled ouer countries, and nations and kings, who became tributaries vnto him.

† Or, king-  
domes which  
became &c.

5 And after these things he fell sicke, and perceiued that he should die.

† Gre. that  
he dieth.

6 Wherefore he called his seruants, such as were honourable, and had bin brought vp with him from his youth, and parted kis kingdome among them, while he was yet aliue:

7 So Alexander reigned twelue yeeres, and (then) died.

8 And his seruants bare rule every one in his place.

9 And after his death they all put crownes [vpon themselues] so did their sonnes after them, many yeeres, and euils were multiplied in the earth.

10 And there came out of them a wicked roote, Antiochus [surnamed] Epiphanes, sonne of Antiochus the king, who had beene an hostage at Rome, and he reigned in the hundreth and thir-

ty and seuenth yeere of the kingdome of the Greekes.

11 In those daies went there out of Israel wicked men, who perswaded many, saying, Let vs goe, and make a couenant with the heathen, that are round about vs: for since we departed from them, † we haue had much sorrow.

† Gre. many  
euils haue  
found vs.

12 So this deuise pleased them well.  
13 Then certaine of the people were so forward heerein, that they went to the king, who gaue them licence to doe after the ordinances of the heathen.

14 Whereupon they built a place of exercise at Ierusalem, according to the customes of the heathen,

† Or, set vp  
an open  
school at Ie-  
rusalem.

15 And made themselues, vncircumcised, and forsooke the holy couenant, and ioyned themselues to the heathen, and were sold to doe mischiefe.

16 Now when the kingdome was established, before Antiochus, hee thought to reigne ouer Egypt, that he might haue † dominion of two realms:

17 Wherefore he entred into Egypt with a great multitude, with chariots, and elephants, and horsemen, and a great nauie,

18 And made warre against Ptolomee king of Egypt, but Ptolomee was afraide of him, and fled: and many were wounded to death.

19 Thus they got the strong cities in the land of Egypt, and hee tooke the spoiles thereof.

20 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he returned againe in the hundreth fortie and third yeere, and went vp against Israel and Ierusalem with a great multitude,

21 And entred proudly into the sanctuarie, and tooke away the golden altar, and the candlesticke of light, and all the vessels thereof,

22 And the table of the shewbread, and the powring vessels, and the vials, and the censers of gold, & the vaile, and the crownes, & the golden ornaments that were before the temple, † all which he pulled off.

† Or, he pil-  
led all things.

† Gr. desirable.

23 Hee tooke also the siluer and the gold, and the † pretious vessels: also he tooke the hidden treasures which hee found:

24 And when hee had taken all away, he went into his owne land, hauing made a great massacre, and spoken very proudly.

25 Therefore there was great mourning in Israel, in euery place where they were;

26 So that the Princes and Elders mourned, the virgines and yong men were made feeble, and the beautie of women was changed.

27 Euery bridegrome tooke vp lamentation, and she that sate in the marriage chamber, was in heauinesse.

28 The land also was moued for the inhabitants thereof, and all the house of Iacob was couered with confusion.

29 And after two yeeres fully expired, the king sent his chiefe collectour of tribute vnto the cities of Iuda, who came vnto Ierusalem with a great multitude,

30 And spake peaceable wordes vnto them, but [all was] deceit: for when they had giuen him credence, he fell suddenly vpon the citie, and smote it very sore, & destroyed much people of Israel.

31 And when hee had taken the spoiles of the citie, hee set it on fire, and pulled downe the houses, and walles thereof on euery side.

32 But the women & children tooke they captiue, and possessed the cattell.

33 Then builded they the citie of Dauid with a great and strong wall, [and] with mightie towers, and made it a strong hold for them,

34 And they put therein a sinfull nation, wicked men, and fortified [themselves] therein.

35 They stored it also with armour and victuals, and when they had gathered together the spoiles of Ierusalem, they layd them vp there, and so they became a sore snare:

36 For it was a place to lie in wait against the Sanctuary, and an euill aduersary to Israel.

37 Thus they shed innocent blood on euery side of the Sanctuary, and defiled it.

38 In so much that the inhabitants of Ierusalem fledde because of them, whereupon [the citie] was made an habitation of strangers, & became strange

to those that were borne in her, and her owne children left her:

39 Her Sanctuary was laid waste like a wilderness, her feasts were turned into mourning, her Sabbaths into reproch, her honour into contempt.

40 As had bene her glory, so was her dishonour encreased, and her excellencie was turned into mourning.

41 Moreouer king Antiochus wrote to his whole kingdome, that all should be one people,

42 And euery one should leaue his lawes: so all the heathen agreed, according to the commandement of the king.

43 Yea many also of the Israelites consented to his religion, and sacrificed vnto idols, and prophaned the Sabbath.

44 For the king had sent letters by messengers vnto Ierusalem, and the cities of Iuda, that they should follow || the strange lawes of the land,

45 And forbid burnt offerings, and sacrifice, and drinke offerings in the temple; and that they should prophane the Sabbaths, and festiuall dayes:

46 And pollute the Sanctuarie and holy people:

47 Set vp altars, and groues, and chappels of idols, and sacrifice swines flesh, and vncleane beasts:

48 That they should also leaue their children vncircumcised, and make their soules abominable with all maner of vncleannesse, and prophanation:

49 To the end they might forget the Law, and change all the ordinances.

50 And whosoever would not doe according to the commandement of the king [he said] he should die.

51 In the selfe same maner wrote he to his whole kingdome, and appointed ouerseers ouer all the people, commanding the cities of Iuda to sacrifice, citie by citie.

52 Then many of the people were gathered vnto them, to wit, euery one that forsooke the Lawe, and so they committed euils in the land:

53 || And droue the Israelites into secret places, euen wheresoeuer they could flie for succour.

54 Now the fifteenth day of the moneth Casleu, in the hundreth fourtie and fift yeere, they set vp the abomination of desolation vpon the Altar, and builded idole altars throughout the cities of Iuda, on euery side:

1 Or, the lawes and rites of the strangers of the land.

1 Or, and they made Israel hide themselves in holes, in euery place of succour.



55 And burnt incense at the doores of their houses, and in the streetes.

56 And when they had rent in pieces the bookes of the Lawe which they found, they burnt them with fire.

57 And wheresoeuer was found with any, the booke of the Testament, or if any consented to the Lawe, † the kings commandment was, that they should put him to death.

58 Thus did they by their authority, vnto the Israelites euery moneth, to as many as were found in the cities.

59 Now the fiue and twentieth day of the moneth, they did sacrifice vpon the idole altar, which was vpon the Altar of God.

60 At which time, according to the commandment, they put to death certaine women † that had caused their children to be circumcised.

61 And they hanged the infants about their neckes, and rifled their houses, and slewe them that had circumcised them.

62 Howbeit, many in Israel were fully resolved and confirmed in themselves, not to eate any vncleane thing.

63 Wherefore they chose rather to die, that they might not be defiled with meats, and that they might not profane the holy Couenant: So then they died.

64 And there was very great wrath vpon Israel.

## CHAP. II.

6 Mattathias lamenteth the case of Ierusalem. 24 He slayeth a Iewe that did sacrifice to Idoles in his presence, and the Kings messenger also. 34 He and his are assailed vpon the Sabbath, and make no resistance. 50 Hee dieth, and instructeth his sons: 66 and maketh their brother Iudas Maccabeus generall.

† Or, Mattathias the son of Iohn, &c. arose from Ierusalem, or out of Ierusalem.



IN those daies || arose Mattathias the son of Iohn, the sonne of Simeon, a Priest of the sonnes of Iorab, from Ierusalem, and dwelt in Modin.

2 And he had fiue sonnes, Ioannan || called || Caddis:

3 Simon, called Thassi:

4 Iudas, who was called Maccabeus:

5 Eleazar, called || Auaran, and Ioanathan, whose surname was Apphus.

6 And when hee saw the blasphemies that were committed in Iuda and Ierusalem,

† Or, who was called: and so afterward in the rest.

† Gaddis.

† Or, Auaron, or Abaron.

7 He said, Woe is me, wherefore was I borne to see this misery of my people, and of the holy citie, and to dwell there, when it was deliuered into the hand of the enemie, and the Sanctuary into the hand of strangers?

8 Her Temple is become as a man without glory.

9 Her glorious vessels are caried away into captiuitie, her infants are slaine in the streets, her yong men with the sword of the enemie.

10 What nation hath not had a part in her kingdome, and gotten of her spoiles?

11 All her ornaments are taken away, of a free-woman shee is become a bondslaue.

12 And behold, our || Sanctuarie, euen our beautie, and our glory is laid waste, & the Gentiles haue profaned it.

13 To what ende therefore shall we liue any longer?

14 Then Mattathias and his sons rent their clothes, and put on sackcloth, and mourned very sore.

15 In the meane while the kings officers, such as compelled the people to reuolt, came into the city Modin to make them sacrifice.

16 And when many of Israel came vnto them, Mattathias also and his sonnes came together.

17 Then answered the kings officers, and said to Mattathias on this wise; Thou art a ruler, and an honorable and great man in this citie, and strengthened with sons and brethren:

18 Now therefore come thou first and fulfill the kings commandment, like as all the heathen haue done; yea and the men of Iuda also, and such as remaine at Ierusalem: so shalt thou and thine house be in the number of the kings friends, and thou and thy children shall be honoured with siluer, and golde, and many rewards.

19 Then Mattathias answered, and spake with a loude voice, Though all the nations that are vnder the kings dominion obey him, and fall away euery one from the religion of their fathers, and giue consent to his commandments:

20 Yet will I, and my sonnes, and my brethren walke in the couenant of our fathers.

21 God forbid that we should forsake the Law, and the ordinances:

22 We

† Or, holy thing.

22 We will not hearken to the kings words, to goe from our religion, either on the right hand, or the left.

23 Now when he had left speaking these words, there came one of the Iewes in the sight of all, to sacrifice on the altar, which was at Modin, according to the kings commandement.

24 Which thing when Mattathias saw, he was inflamed with zeale, and his reines trembled, neither could hee forbear to shew his anger according to iudgement: wherefore he ranne, and slew him vpon the altar.

25 Also the kings commissioner who compelled men to sacrifice, he killed at that time, & the altar he pulled downe.

• Num. 25. 9.

26 Thus dealt he zealously for the Law of God, like as \*Phineas did vnto Zambri the sonne of Salom.

27 And Mattathias cried throughout the citie with a loud voyce, saying, Whosoever is zealous of the law, and maintaineth the couenant, let him follow me.

28 So he and his sonnes fled into the mountaines, and left all that euer they had in the citie.

† Gr. sit, abide.

† Gr. evils were multiplied vpon them.

29 Then many that sought after iustice and iudgement, went downe into the wilderness to dwell there.

30 Both they and their children, and their wiues, and their cattell, †because afflictions increased sore vpon them.

31 Now when it was told the kings seruants, and the hoste that was at Ierusalem, in the citie of Dauid, that certaine men, who had broken the kings commandement, were gone downe into the secret places in the wilderness.

32 They pursued after them, a great number, and hauing ouertaken them, they camped against them, and made war against them on the Sabbath day.

33 And they said vnto them, Let that which you haue done hitherto, suffice: Come forth, and doe according to the commandement of the king, and you shall liue.

† Gr. the Iewes.

34 But they said, We will not come forth, neither will we do the kings commandement to profane the Sabbath day.

35 So then †they gaue them the battell with all speed.

† Gr. simplified.

36 Howbeit, they answered them not, neither cast they a stone at them, nor stopped the places where they lay hid,

37 But said, Let vs die all in our †in-

nocencie: heauen and earth shall testifie for vs, that you put vs to death wrongfully.

38 So they rose vp against them in battell on the Sabbath, and they slew them with their wiues & children, and their cattell, to the number of a thousand †people.

† Gr. soules of men.

39 Now when Mattathias and his friends vnderstood hereof, they mourned for them right sore.

40 And one of them said to another: If we all do as our brethren haue done, and fight not for our liues, and lawes against the heathen, they wil now quickly root vs out of the earth.

41 At that time therfore they decreed, saying, Whosoever shall come to make battell with vs on the Sabbath day, we will fight against him, neither will wee die all, as our brethren that were murdered in the secret places.

42 Then came there vnto him a company of Assideans, who were mightie men of Israel, euen all such as were voluntarily deuoted vnto the Lawe.

43 Also all they that fled for persecution ioyned themselues vnto them, and were a stay vnto them.

44 So they ioyned their forces, and smote sinfull men in their anger, and wicked men in their wrath: but the rest fled to the heathen for succour.

45 Then Mattathias & his friends went round about, and pulled downe the altars.

46 And what children soeuer they found within the coast of Israel vncircumcised, those they circumcised || valiantly.

† Or, by force

47 They pursued also after y proud men, & the work prospered in their hand.

48 So they recouered the Law out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hande of Kings, neither †suffered they the sinner to triumph.

† Gr. gaue they the horne to the sinner.

49 Now when the time drew neere, that Mattathias should die, he said vnto his sonnes, Now hath pride & rebuke gotten strength, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation:

50 Now therefore, my sonnes, be ye zealous for the Law, & giue your liues for the couenant of your fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what actes our fathers did in their †time, so shall ye receiue great honour, & an euerlasting name.

† Gr. generations.



\* Gene. 22.  
9, 10. rom.  
4. 3.

52 \* Was not Abraham found faithfull intention, and it was imputed vnto him for righteousness?

\* Gene. 41.  
40.

53 \* Ioseph in the time of his distresse kept the commaundement, and was made Lord of Egypt.

\* Num. 25.  
13. ecclus.  
45. 23, 24.

54 \* Phineas our father in being zealous and feruent, obtained the covenant of an euerlasting priesthood.

\* Iosh. 1. 2.

55 \* Iesus for fulfilling the word, was made a iudge in Israel.

\* Num. 14.  
6, 7. iosh.  
14. 13.

56 \* Caleb for bearing witness, before the congregation, receiued the heritage of the land.

\* 2. Sam. 2.  
4.

57 \* Dauid for being mercifull, possessed the throne of an euerlasting kingdom.

\* 2. Kin. 2.  
11.

58 \* Elias for being zealous and feruent for the law, was taken vp into heauen.

\* Dan. 3. 16.  
17. 13, and  
26.

59 \* Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by beleeuing were saued out of the flame

\* Dan. 6. 22.

60 \* Daniel for his innocencie was deliuered from the mouth of Lyons.

61 And thus consider ye throughout all ages, that none that put their trust in him shall be overcome.

62 Feare not then the words of a sinfull man : for his glory shall bee dung and wormes.

\* Psal. 146.  
4.

63 To day he shall be lifted vp, and to morrow hee shall not be found, because he is \*returned into his dust, and his thought is come to nothing.

64 Wherefore you my sonnes be valiant, and shew your selues men in the behalfe of the law, for by it shall you obtaine glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsell, giue eare vnto him alway : he shall be a father vnto you.

66 As for Iudas Maccabeus hee hath bin mighty and strong, euen from his youth vp, let him be your captaine, and || fight the battaile of the people.

† Or fight yee  
the battaile  
of the people.

67 Take also vnto you, all those that obserue the law, and auenge ye the wrong of your people.

68 Recompence fully the heathen, and take heed to the commaundements of the law.

69 So he blessed them, and was gathered to his fathers.

70 And he died in the hundreth fortie, and sixth yeere, and his sonnes buried him in the Sepulchre of his fathers, at Modin, and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

## CHAP. III.

1 The valour and fame of Iudas Maccabeus. 10 He ouerthroweth the forces of Samaria and Syria. 27 Antiochus sendeth a great power against him. 44 He and his fall to fasting and prayer, 58 and are encouraged.



Hen his sonne Iudas, called Maccabeus, rose vp in his stead.

2 And all his brethren helped him, and so did all they that held with his father, and they fought with cheerefulnesse, the battaile of Israel.

3 So he gate his people great honor, and put on a brestplate as a giant, and girt his warlike harnesse about him, and he made battels, protecting the host with his sword.

4 In his acts he was like a lyon, and like a lyons whelp roaring for his pray.

5 For hee pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt vp those that vexed his people.

6 Wherefore the wicked shrunk for feare of him, and all the workers of iniquity were troubled, because saluation prospered in his hand.

7 He grieved also many kings, and made Iacob glad with his acts, and his memoriall is blessed for euer.

8 Moreouer he went through the citties of Iuda, destroying the vngodly out of them, and turning away wrath from Israel.

9 So that he was renowned vnto the vtmost part of the earth, & he † receiued vnto him such as were ready to perish.

† Gre. gathered together.

10 Then Apollonius gathered the Gentiles together, and a great host out of Samaria to fight against Israel.

11 Which thing when Iudas perceiued he went forth to meete him, and so he smote him, and slew him, many also fell downe slaine, but the rest fled.

12 Wherefore Iudas tooke their spoiles, and Apollonius sword also, and therewith he fought, all his life long.

13 Now when Seron a prince of the armie of Syria, heard say that Iudas had gathered vnto him a multitude and company of the faithfull, to goe out with him to warre.

14 He said, I will get me a name and honour in the kingdom, for I will goe fight with Iudas, and them that are with him, who despise the kings commaundement.

15 So he made him ready to goe vp, and there went with him a mighty host of the vngodly to helpe him, and to be auenged of the children of Israel.

16 And when hee came neere to the going vp of Bethoron, Iudas went forth to meet him with a smal company.

17 Who when they saw the host coming to meet them, said vnto Iudas; How shall wee be able, being so few to fight against so great a multitude, and so strong, seeing wee are ready to faint with fasting all this day?

18 Vnto whom Iudas answered: \* It is no hard matter for many to bee shut vp in the hands of a few; and with the God of heauen it is all one, to deliuer with a great multitude, or a small company:

19 For the victory of battell standeth not in the multitude of an hoste, but strength commeth from heauen.

20 They come || against vs † in much pride and iniquitie to destroy vs, and our wiues & children, and to spoile vs:

21 But wee fight for our liues, and our Lawes.

22 Wherefore the Lord himselfe will ouerthrow them before our face: and as for you, be ye not afraid of them.

23 Now as soone as hee had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly vpon them, and so Seron and his host was ouerthrown before him.

24 And they pursued them † from the going downe of Bethoron, vnto the plaine, where were slaine about eight hundred men of them; and the residue fledde into the land of the Philistines.

25 Then began the feare of Iudas and his brethren, & an exceeding great dread to fall vpon the nations round about them:

26 In so much, as his fame came vnto the king, and all nations talked of the battels of Iudas.

27 Now when King Antiochus heard these things, he was full of indignation: wherefore hee sent and gathered together all the forces of his realme [euen] a very strong armie.

28 He opened also his treasure, and gaue his souldiers pay for a yeere, commanding them to be ready, † whensoever he should need them.

29 Neuerthelesse, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed, and † that the tributes in the country were

small, because of the dissention, and plague which he had brought vpon the land, || in taking away the Lawes which had bene of old time,

30 Hee feared † that he should not be able to beare the charges any longer, nor to haue such gifts to giue so liberally, as he did before: for hee had abounded about the Kings that were before him.

31 Wherefore, being greatly perplexed in his minde, hee determined to goe into Persia, there to take the tributes of the countreys, and to gather much money.

32 So hee left Lysias a noble man, and one of the blood royall, to ouersee the affaires of the King, from the riuer Euphrates, vnto the borders of Egypt:

33 And to bring vp his sonne Antiochus, vntill he came againe.

34 Moreouer he deliuered vnto him the halfe of his forces, and the Elephants, and gaue him charge of all things that he would haue done, as also concerning them that dwelt in Iuda and Ierusalem.

35 To wit, that he should send an armie against them, to destroy and root out the strength of Israel, and the remnant of Ierusalem, and to take away their memoriall from that place:

36 And that he should place strangers in all their quarters, and diuide their land by lot.

37 So the king tooke the halfe of the forces that remained, and departed from Antioch † his royall city, the hundredth fourtie and seuenth yeere, and hauing passed the riuer Euphrates, hee went through the high countreys.

38 Then Lysias chose Ptoleme, the son of Dorymenes and Nicanor, & Gorgias, mighty men of the kings friends:

39 And with them hee sent fourtie thousand footmen, and seuen thousand horsemen to goe into the land of Iuda, and to destroy it as the king comanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by Emmaus in the plaine countrey.

41 And the merchants of the countrey, hearing the fame of them, tooke siluer, & gold very much, with || seruants, and came into the campe to buy the children of Israel for slaues; A power also of Syria, and of the land || of the Philistines, ioyned themselues vnto them.

† Or, for the taking away of the Lawes.

† Gr. that he should not haue.

\* 1. Sam. 14. 6. 2. chron. 14. 11.

† Or, vnto vs. † Greek. in multitude of pride, or enuie, and iniquitie.

† Gr. in the going downe.

† Gr. a citie of his kingdome.

† Gr. or at euery need.

† Gr. that the collectors of tribute in the countrey were few.

† Or, fethlers.

† Or, of strangers.



42 Now when Iudas and his brethren saw that miseries were multiplied, & that the forces did encampe themselves in their borders, (for they knewe how the king had giuen commaundement to destroy the people, and vtterly abolish them.)

43 They said one to another, Let vs restore the decayed estate of our people, and let vs fight for our people and the Sanctuarie.

44 Then was the Congregation gathered together, that they might be ready for battell, and that they might pray, and aske mercy and compassion.

45 Now Ierusalem lay voide as a wilderness, there was none of her children that went in or out: the Sanctuarie also was troden downe, and aliens kept the strong holde: the heathen had their habitation in that place, and ioy was taken from Iacob, and the pipe with the harpe ceased.

46 Wherefore the Israelites assembled themselves together, and came to Maspha ouer-against Ierusalem; for in Maspha was the place where they prayed aforetime in Israel.

47 Then they fasted that day, and put on sackcloth, and cast ashes vpon their heads, and rent their clothes:

48 And laide open the booke of the Law, wherein y<sup>e</sup> heathen had sought to paint the likenesse of their images.

49 They brought also the Priestes garments, and the first fruits, and the tithes, and the \*Nazarites they stirred vp, who had accomplished their dayes.

50 Then cried they with a loud voice toward heauen, saying, What shall we doe with these, and whither shall wee cary them away?

51 For thy Sanctuarie is troden downe and profaned, and thy Priestes are in heauinesse, and brought low.

52 And loe, the heathen are assembled together against vs, to destroy vs: what things they imagine against vs, thou knowest.

53 How shall wee be able to stand against them, except thou (O God) be our helpe?

54 Then sounded they with trumpets, and cryed with a loude voice.

55 And after this, Iudas ordained captains ouer the people, euen captains ouer thousands, and ouer hundreds, and ouer fifties, and ouer tennes.

56 But as for such as \*were building

houses, or had betrothed wiues, or were planting vineyards, or \*were fearefull, those hee commanded that they should returne, euery man to his owne house, according to the Law.

57 So the campe remooued, and pitched vpon the South side of Emmaus.

58 And Iudas sayde, Arme your selues, and be valiant men, and see that ye be in readinesse against the morning, that yee may fight with these nations, that are assembled together against vs, to destroy vs and our Sanctuarie.

59 For it is better for vs to die in battell, then to behold the calamities of our people, and our Sanctuarie.

60 Neuerthelesse, as the will [of God] is in heauen, so let him doe.

### CHAP. IIII.

6 Iudas defeateth the plot 14 and forces of Gorgias, 23 and spoileth their tents, 34 and ouerthroweth Lysias. 45 He pulleth downe the Altar which the heathen had profaned, and setteth vp a newe, 60 and maketh a wall about Sion.



Hen tooke Gorgias fise thousand footmen, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and remooued out of the campe by night:

2 To the end he might rush in vpon the camp of the Iewes, and smite them suddenly. And the men of the fortresse were his guides.

3 Now when Iudas heard thereof, hee himselfe remooued, and the valiant men with him, that hee might smite the Kings armie which was at Emmaus,

4 While as yet the forces were dispersed from the campe.

5 In the meane season came Gorgias by night into the campe of Iudas: and when hee found no man there, hee sought them in the mountaines: for said hee, these fellows flee from vs.

6 But assoone as it was day, Iudas shewed himselfe in the plaine with three thousand men, who neuerthelesse had neither ||armour, nor swordes to their mindes.

7 And they sawe the campe of the heathen, that it was strong, and well harnessed, and compassed round about with horsemen; and these were expert of warre.

8 Then said Iudas to the men that  
6 Y were

1 Or, Mitzpa.

1 Or, for the which the heathen had made diligent search that they might paint therein the likenesse of their idols.

\* Num. 6. 2.

\* Deu. 20. 5.

\* Iudg. 7. 3.

1 Or, targets.

were with him : feare ye not their multitude, neither be ye afraid of their assault

9 Remember how our fathers were deliuered in the red Sea, when Pharao pursued them with an armie.

10 Now therfore let vs crie vnto heauen, if peraduenture the Lord wil haue mercie vpon vs, and remember the coenant of our fathers, and destroy this hoste before our face this day.

11 That so all the heathen may know that there is one, who deliuereth and saueth Israel.

12 Then the strangers lift vp their eyes, & saw them comming ouer against them.

13 Wherefore they went out of the campe to battell, but they that were with Iudas sounded their trumpets.

14 So they ioyned battell, and the heathen being discomfited, fled into the plaine.

15 Howbeit all the hindmost of them were slaine with the sword : for they pursued them vnto Gazera, and vnto the plaines of Idumea, and Azotus, and Iamnia, so that there were slaine of them, vpon a three thousand men.

16 This done, Iudas returned againe with his hoste frō pursuing them,

17 And said to the people, Bee not greedie of the spoiles, in as much as there is a battell before vs,

18 And Gorgias and his hoste are here by vs in the mountaine, but stand ye now against your enemies, and ouercome them, & after this you may boldly take the spoiles.

19 As Iudas was yet speaking these words, there appeared a part of them looking out of the mountaine.

20 Who when they perceiued that the Iewes had put their hoste to flight, and were burning the tents : (for the smoke that was seene declared what was done)

21 When therefore they perceiued these things, they were sore afraid, and seeing also the hoste of Iudas in the plaine ready to fight :

22 They fled euery one into the land of strangers.

23 Then Iudas returned to spoile the tents, where they got much golde, and siluer, and blew silke, and purple of the sea, and great riches.

24 After this, they went home, and sung a song of thankesgiuing, & praised the Lord in heauen : because it is good,

because his mercie endureth for euer.

25 Thus Israel had a great deliuerance that day.

26 Now all the strangers that had escaped, came and told Lysias what had happened.

27 Who when hee heard thereof, was confounded, and discouraged, because neither such things as he would, were done vnto Israel, nor such things as the king commanded him were come to passe.

28 The next yeere therefore following, Lysias gathered together threescore thousand choice men of foote, and fīue thousand horsemen, that he might subdue them.

29 So they came into Idumea, and pitched their tents at Bethsura, and Iudas met with them ten thousand men.

30 And when he saw that mighty armie, he prayed, and said, Blessed art thou, O sauour of Israel, \*who diddest quail the violence of the mighty man by tħe hand of thy seruant Dauid, and gauest, the host of ||strangers into the hands of \*Jonathan the sonne of Saul, and his armour bearer.

31 Shut vp this armie in the hand of thy people Israel, and let them be confounded in their power and horsemen.

32 Make them to be of no courage, and cause the boldnesse of their strength to †fall away, & let them quake at their destruction.

33 Cast them downe with the sword of them that loue thee, and let all those that know thy name, praise thee with thanksgiuing.

34 So they ioyned battaile, and there were slaine of the host of Lysias about fīue thousand men, euen before them were they slaine.

35 Now when Lysias saw his armie put to flight, and the manlinesse of Iudas souldiers, and how they were ready, either to liue or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered together a company of strangers, and hauiug made his armie greater then it was, he purposed to come againe into Iudea.

36 Then saide Iudas and his brethren, behold our enemies are discomfited : let vs goe vp to cleanse, and ||dedicate the Sanctuarie.

37 Vpon this all the host assembled themselves together, and went vp into mount Sion.

\* 1. Sam. 17  
50, 51.

|| Or, Philistines.

\* 1. Sam. 14  
13, 14.

† Gr. melt.

|| Or, repaire



38 And when they saw the sanctuarie desolate, and the altar prophaned, and the gates burnt vp, and shrubs growing in the courts, as in a Forrest, or in one of the mountaines, yea and the priests chambers pulled downe,

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and cast ashes vpon their heads,

40 And fell downe flat to the ground vpon their faces, and blew an alarme with the trumpets, and cried towards heauen.

41 Then Iudas appointed certaine men to fight against those that were in the fortesse, vntill he had clenched the Sanctuarie.

42 So he chose priests of blamelesse conuersation, such as had pleasure in the law.

43 Who cleansed the Sanctuarie, and bare out the defiled stones into an vnclene place.

44 And when as they consulted what to doe with the altar of burnt offrings which was prophaned,

45 They thought it best to pull it downe, lest it should be a reproch to them, because the heathen had defiled it; wherefore they pulled it downe,

46 And laide vp the stones in the mountaine of the temple in a conuenient place, vntill there should come a Prophet, to shew what should be done with them.

47 Then they tooke whole stones \* according to the law, and built a new altar, according to the former:

48 And made vp the Sanctuarie, and the things that were within the temple, and hallowed the courts.

49 They made also new holy vessels, and into the temple they brought the candlesticke, and the altar of burnt offerings, and of incense, and the table.

50 And vpon the altar they burnt incense, and the lamps that were vpon the candlesticke they lighted, that they might giue light in the temple.

51 Furthermore they set the loaues vpon the table, and ||spread out the veiles, and finished all the workes which they had begunne to make.

52 Now on the fife and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, (which is called the moneth Casleu) in the hundreth fourty and eight yeere they rose vp betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to

the law vpon the new altar of burnt offerings, which they had made.

54 Looke at what time, and what day the heathen had prophaned it, even in that was it dedicated with songs, and cithterns, and harpes, & cimbals.

55 Then all the people fell vpon their faces, worshipping and praising the God of heauen, who had giuen them good successe.

56 And so they kept the dedication of the altar eight dayes, and offered burnt offerings with gladnesse, and sacrificed the sacrifice of ||deliuerance and praise.

57 They deckt also the forefront of the temple with crownes of gold; and with shields, and the gates, and the chambers they ||renewed and ||hanged doores vpon them.

58 Thus was there very great gladnesse among the people, for that the reproch of the heathen was put away.

59 Moreouer Iudas and his brethren with the whole congregation of Israel ordained that the daies of the dedication of the altar, should be kept in their season from yeere to yeere by the space of eight dayes, from the fife and twentieth day of the moneth Casleu, with mirth and gladnesse.

60 At that time also they builded vp the mount Sion with high walles, and strong towres round about, lest the Gentiles should come & tread it downe, as they had done before.

61 And they set there a garison to keepe it: and fortified Bethsura to preserue it, that the people might haue a defence against Idumea.

## C H A P. V.

3 Iudas smiteth the children of Dan, Bean, and Ammon. 17 Simon is sent into Galile. 15 The exploits of Iudas in Galaad. 51 He destroyeth Ephron, for denying him to passe through it. 56 Diuerse, that in Iudas absence would fight with their enemies, are slaine.

**N**OW when the nations round about heard that the Altar was built, & the Sanctuarie renewed as before, it displeased them very much.

2 Wherefore they thought to destroy the generation of Iacob that was among them, and thereupon they began to slay and destroy the people.

6 Y 2 3 Then

\* Exod. 20  
25. deut. 27  
5, & iosh. 8.

1 Or, spread  
abroad the  
hangings, or  
hanged vp  
the veiles.

1 Or, peace  
offerings.

1 Or, dedica-  
ted.

1 Or, made  
doores for  
them.

1 Or, Arabathene, or Arabattian, or Arabettine.

1 Or, malice.

1 Or, Haran, Gene. 36. 27. & num. 33. 5, 32.

3 Then Iudas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at || Arabattine, because they besieged Israel: and hee gaue them a great ouerthrow, and abated their courage, and tooke their spoiles.

4 Also he remembered the || iniurie of the children of || Bean, who had bene a snare and an offence vnto the people, in that they lay in waite for them in the wayes.

5 Hee shut them vp therefore in the towres, and incamped against them, and destroyed them vtterly, and burnt the towers of that place with fire, and all that were therein.

6 Afterward he passed ouer to the children of Ammon, where he found a mighty power, and much people, with Timotheus their captaine.

7 So he fought many battels with them, till at length they were discomfited before him; and he smote them.

8 And when hee had taken Iazar, with the townes belonging thereto, he returned into Iudea.

9 Then the heathen that were at Galead, assembled themselues together against the Israelites that were in their quarters to destroy them: but they fled to the fortresse of Dathema;

10 And sent letters vnto Iudas and his brethren: The heathen that are round about vs, are assembled together against vs to destroy vs;

11 And they are preparing to come and take the fortresse whereunto wee are fled, Timotheus being captaine of their host.

12 Come now therefore and deliuer vs from their handes, for many of vs are slaine.

13 Yea all our brethren that were in the places of Tobie, are put to death, their wiues and their children; Also they haue caried away captiues, and borne away their stuffe, and they haue destroyed there about a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet reading, behold there came other messengers from Galilee with their clothes rent, who reported on this wise,

15 And said: They of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus, and Sidon, and all Galilee of the Gentiles are assembled together against vs to consume vs.

16 Now when Iudas and the people heard these wordes, there assembled a great congregation together, to con-

sult what they should doe for their brethren, that were in trouble and assaulted of them.

17 Then said Iudas vnto Simon his brother, Choose thee out men, and goe, and deliuer thy brethren that are in Galilee, for I and Ionathan my brother, will goe into the countrey of Galaad.

18 So hee left Ioseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias captaines of the people, with the remnant of the hoste in Iudea to keepe it,

19 Vnto whom he gaue commandement, saying, Take yee the charge of this people, and see that you make not warre against the heathen, vntill the time that we come againe.

20 Now vnto Simon were giuen three thousand men to goe into Galilee, and vnto Iudas eight thousand men for the countrey of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galilee, where hee fought many battels with the heathen, so that the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And hee pursued them vnto the gate of Ptolemais; And there were slaine of the heathen about three thousand men, whose spoiles he tooke.

23 And ||those that were in Galilee and in Arbattis, with their wiues and their children, and all that they had, tooke he away [with him] and brought them into Iudea, with great ioy.

24 Iudas Maccabeus also and his brother Ionathan, went ouer Iordan, and trauailed three dayes iourney in the wilderness,

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who came vnto them in peaceable maner, and told them euery thing that had happened to their brethren in the land of Galaad,

26 And how that many of them were shut vp in || Bosora, and Bosor, in Alema, || Casphor, Maked & Carnaim (all these cities are strong and great.)

27 And that they were shut vp in the rest of the cities of the countrey of Galaad, and that against to morrow ||they had appointed to bring their host against the forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

28 Hereupon Iudas and his host turned suddenly by the way of the wilderness vnto || Bosorra, and when he had wonne the citie, hee slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and tooke

1 Or, captiue Iewes.

1 Or, Bosorra.  
1 Or, Chasacor.

1 Or, the heathen.

1 Or, Bosor.



tooke all their spoiles, and burnt the citie with fire.

29 From whence hee remooued by night, and went till he came to the fortesse.

† Or, lift vp their eyes.

30 And betimes in the morning they †looked vp, & behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders, and other engines of warre, to take the fortesse : for ||they assaulted them.

‡ The heathen assaulted the Iewes.

31 When Iudas therefore saw, that the battaile was begun, and that the cry of the citie went vp to heauen, with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 He said vnto his hoste, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So he went forth behinde them in three companies, who sounded their trumpets, and cryed with prayer.

34 Then the hoste of Timotheus knowing that it was Maccabeus, fled from him : wherefore hee smote them with a great slaughter : so that there were killed of them that day about eight thousand men.

35 This done, Iudas turned aside to Maspha, and after he had assaulted it, hee tooke it, and slewe all the males therein, and receiued the spoiles therof, and burnt it with fire.

36 From thence went he, and tooke Casphon, Maged, Bosor, and the other cities of the countrey of Galaad.

37 After these things, gathered Timotheus another hoste, and encamped against Raphon beyond the brooke.

38 So Iudas sent [men] to espie the hoste, who brought him word, saying ; All the heathen that be round about vs, are assembled vnto them, euen a very great hoste.

39 Hee hath also hired the Arabians to helpe them, and they haue pitched their tents beyond the brooke, readie to come and fight against thee : vpon this Iudas went to meet them.

40 Then Timotheus said vnto the captaines of his hoste, When Iudas and his hoste come neere the brooke, if he passe ouer first vnto vs, we shall not be able to withstand him, for hee will mightily preuaile against vs.

41 But if he be afraid, and campe beyond the riuer, we shall goe ouer vnto him, and preuaile against him.

42 Now when Iudas came neere the brooke, he caused the Scribes of the people to remaine by the brooke : vnto whom hee gaue commandement, say-

ing, Suffer no man to remaine in the campe, but let all come to the battell.

43 So he went first ouer vnto them, and all the people after him : then all the heathen being discomfited before him, cast away their weapons, and fled vnto the Temple that was at Carnaim.

44 But ||they tooke the citie, and burnt the Temple, with all that were therein. Thus was Carnaim subdued, neither could they stand any longer before Iudas.

‡ Iudas and his company.

45 Then Iudas gathered together all the Israelites that were in the countrey of Galaad from the least vnto the greatest, euen their wiues and their children, and their stuffe, a very great hoste, to the ende they might come into the land of Iudea.

46 Now when they came vnto Ephron (this was a great city in the way as they should goe, very well fortified) they could not turne from it, either on the right hand or the left, but must needs passe through the midst of it.

47 Then they of the city shut them out, and stopped vp the gates with stones.

48 Whereupon Iudas sent vnto them in peaceable maner, saying ; Let vs passe through your land to goe into our owne countrey, and none shall doe you any hurt, we will onely passe thorow on foote : howbeit they would not open vnto him.

49 Wherefore Iudas commaunded a proclamation to be made throughout the hoste, that euery man should pitch his tent in the place where he was.

50 So the souldiers pitched, and assaulted the city all that day, and all that night, till at the length the city was deliuered into his hands :

51 Who then slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and rased the city, and tooke the spoiles therof, and passed through the city ouer them that were slaine.

52 After this went they ouer Iordan, into the great plaine before Bethsan.

53 And Iudas gathered together those that ||came behind, and ||exhorted the people all the way through, till they came into the land of Iudea.

‡ Or, went hindmost, Num. 10. 25  
‡ Or, comforted, or encouraged.

54 So they went vp to mount Sion with ioy and gladnesse, where they offered ||burnt offerings, because not one of them were slaine, vntill they had returned in peace.

‡ Peace offerings, Ioseph. Antiq. 12. 12.

55 Now what time as Iudas and Jonathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon his brother in Galilee before Ptolemais,

56 Ioseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias, captaines of the garisons, heard of the valiant actes and warlike deeds which they had done.

57 Wherefore they said, Let vs also get vs a name, and goe fight against the heathen that are round about vs.

58 So when they had giuen charge vnto the garison that was with them, they went towards Iamnia.

† Gr. to meet them in battell.

59 Then came Gorgias and his men out of the citie † to fight against them.

60 And so it was, that Ioseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued vnto the borders of Iudea, and there were slaine that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men.

61 Thus was there a great ouerthrow among the children of Israel, because they were not obedient vnto Iudas, and his brethren, but thought to doe some valiant act.

62 Moreouer these men came not of the seed of those, by whose hand deliuerance was giuen vnto Israel.

63 Howbeit the man Iudas and his brethren were greatly renowned in the sight of all Israel, and of all the heathen wheresoeuer their name was heard of,

64 Insomuch as the people assembled vnto them with ioyfull acclamations.

† Gr. daughters.

65 Afterward went Iudas foorth with his brethren, and fought against the children of Esau in the land toward the South, where he smote Hebron, and the † townes thereof, and pulled downe the fortresse of it, and burnt the townes thereof round about.

† Gr. strangers.

66 From thence he remoued to goe into the land of the † Philistines, and passed through Samaria.

67 At that time certaine priests desirous to shew their valour, were slaine in battell, for that they went out to fight vnadvisedly.

68 So Iudas turned to Azotus in the land of the Philistines, and when he had pulled downe their altars, and burnt their carued images with fire, and spoiled their cities, he returned into the land of Iudea.

## CHAP. VI.

8 Antiochus dieth, 12 and confeseth that he is plagued for the wrong done to Ierusalem. 20 Iudas besiegeth those in the towre at Hierusalem. 28 They procure Antiochus the yonger to come into Iudea. 31 He besiegeth Sion, 60 and maketh peace with Israel: 62 yet ouerthroweth the wall of Sion.



Bout that time king Antiochus trauailing through the high countreys, heard say that Elimais in the countrey of Persia, was a citie greatly renowned for riches, siluer, and gold,

2 And that there was in it a very rich temple, wherein were ||couerings of gold, and brestplates, and ||shields which Alexander sonne of Philippe the Macedonian King, who reigned first among the Grecians, had left there.

† Or, shields.  
† Or, armour

3 Wherefore he came and sought to take the citie, and to spoile it, but he was not able, because they of the citie hauing had warning thereof,

4 Rose vp against him in battell: So he fled and departed thence with great heauinesse, and returned to Babylon.

5 Moreouer there came one, who brought in tidings into Persia, that the armies which went against the land of Iudea, were put to flight:

6 And that Lysias who went forth first with a great power, was driuen away of the Iewes, and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and store of spoiles, which they had gotten of the armies, whom they had destroyed.

7 Also that they had pulled downe the abomination which hee had set vp vpon the altar in Ierusalem, and that they had compassed about the Sanctuarie with high wals as before, and his citie Bethsura.

8 Now when the king heard these words, he was astonished, and sore moued, whereupon hee laide him downe vpon his bedde, and fell sicke for grieve, because it had not befallen him, as hee looked for.

9 And there hee continued many dayes: for his grieve was euer more and more, and he made account that he should die.

10 Where-



10 Wherefore he called for all his friends, and said vnto them, The sleepe is gone from mine eyes, and my heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thought with my selfe: Into what tribulation am I come, and how great a flood [of miserie] is it wherein now I am? for I was bountifull, and beloued in my power.

12 But now I remember the euils that I did at Ierusalem, and that I tooke all the vessels of gold and siluer that were therein, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Iudea without a cause.

13 I perceiue therefore that for this cause these troubles are come vpon me, and behold I perish through great grieve in a strange land.

14 Then called he for Philip one of his friends whom he made ruler ouer all his realme:

*1 Or, hee  
should take  
his sonne  
Antiochusto  
him.*

15 And gaue him the crowne and his robe, and his signet, to the end || hee should bring vp his sonne Antiochus, and nourish him vp for the kingdome.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundreth forty and ninth yeere.

17 Now when Lysias knew that the king was dead, he set vp Antiochus his sonne (whom he had brought vp being yong) to reigne in his stead, and his name he called Eupator.

18 About this time they that were in the towre shut vp the Israelites round about the Sanctuarie, and sought alwayes their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen.

19 Wherefore Iudas purposing to destroy them, called all the people together to besiege them.

20 So they came together, and besieged them in the hundred and fiftith yeere, and he made mounts for shot against them, and [other] engines:

21 Howbeit certaine of them that were besieged got forth, vnto whom some vngodly men of Israel ioyned themselves.

22 And they went vnto the king and said, How long will it be ere thou execute iudgement, and auenge our brethren?

23 We haue beene willing to serue thy father, and to doe as he would haue vs, and to obey his commandements.

24 For which cause they of our nation besiege the towre, and are alienated from vs: Moreouer as many of vs as

they could light on, they slew, and spoiled our inheritance.

25 Neither haue they stretched out their hand against vs only, but also against all their borders.

26 And behold this day are they besieging the towre at Ierusalem to take it: the Sanctuary also, and Bethsura haue they fortified.

27 Wherefore if thou doest not preuent them quickly, they wil doe greater things then these, neither shalt thou be able to rule them.

28 Now when the king heard this, he was angry, and gathered together all his friends, and the captaines of his armie, and those that had charge of the horse.

29 There came also vnto him from other kingdomes, and from Isles of the Sea bands of hired souldiers.

30 So that the number of his armie was an hundred thousand foote men, and twentie thousand horsemen, and two and thirty Elephants exercised in battell.

31 These went through Idumea, and pitched against Bethsura which they assaulted many daies, making engines of warre: but they [of Bethsura] came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Vpon this Iudas remoued from the towre, and pitched in Bathzacharias, ouer against the kings campe.

33 Then the king rising very earely marched fiercely with his host toward Bathzacharias, where his armies made them ready to battell, and sounded the trumpets.

34 And to the end they might prouoke the elephants to fight, they shewed them the blood of grapes & mulberies.

35 Moreouer, they diuided the beasts among the armies, and for euery elephant they appointed a thousand men, armed with coats of male, and with helmets of brasse on their heads, and besides this, for euery beast were ordained fise hundred horsemen of the best.

36 These were ready at euery occasion: wheresoeuer the beast was, and whithersoeuer y<sup>e</sup> beast went, they went also, neither departed they from him.

37 And vpon the beastes were there strong towres of wood, which couered euery one of them, and were girt fast vnto them with deuices: there were also vpon euery one  
two

two and thirtie strong men that fought vpon them, besides the Indian that ruled him.

<sup>1</sup> Or, stirring them vp, and being compassed with the ranckes, or defended with the valleyes.

38 As for the remnant of the horsemen they set them on this side, and that side, at the two parts of the host || giuing them signes what to do, and being harnessed all ouer amidst the ranckes.

39 Now when the Sunne shone vpon the shields of golde, and brasse, the mountaines glistered therewith, and shined like lampes of fire.

40 So part of the kings armie being spread vpon the high mountaines, and part on the valleyes below, they marched on safely, and in order.

41 Wherefore all that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the ratling of the harnesse, were moued: for the army was very great and mighty.

42 Then Iudas and his host drew neere, and entred into battell, and there were slaine of the kings army, sixe hundred men.

43 ¶ Eleazar also (syrnamed) Sauran, perceiuing that one of the beasts, armed with royall harnesse, was higher then all the rest, and supposing that the king was vpon him,

44 Put himselfe in ieopardie, to the end hee might deliuer his people, and get him a perpetuall name:

<sup>1</sup> Or, so that he cut them in pieces.

45 Wherefore hee ranne vpon him courageously through the midst of the battell, slaying on the right hand, and on the left, || so that they were diuided from him on both sides.

46 Which done, he crept vnder the Elephant, and thrust him vnder and slew him: whereupon the Elephant fell downe vpon him, and there he died.

47 How be it [the rest of the Iewes] seeing the strength of the king, and the violence of his forces, turned away from them.

<sup>1</sup> Or, in Iudea.

48 ¶ Then the kings armie went vp to Ierusalem to meet them, and the king pitched his tents || against Iudea, and against mount Sion.

<sup>1</sup> Adde out of Iosephus, and yielded themselues.

49 But with them that were in Bethsura hee made || peace: for they came out of the citie, because they had no victuals there, to endure the siege, it being a yeere of rest to the land.

50 So the King tooke Bethsura, and set a garison there to keepe it.

<sup>1</sup> Or, made there mounts for shot.

51 As for the Sanctuarie hee besieged it many dayes: || and set there ar-

tillerie with engins, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and pieces to cast darts, and slings.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the Iewes.

52 Whereupon || they also made engins, against their engins, and helde them battell a long season.

53 Yet at the last their vessels being without victuals, (for that it was the seuenth yeere, and they in Iudea that were deliuered from the Gentiles, had eaten vp the residue of the store)

54 There were but a few left in the Sanctuary, because the famine did so preuaile against them, that they were faine to disperse themselues, euery man to his owne place.

55 At that time Lysias heard say, that Philip (whom Antiochus the King whiles hee liued had appointed to bring vp his sonne Antiochus, that he might be king)

56 Was returned out of Persia, and Media, and the Kings host also that went with him, and that hee sought to take vnto him the ruling of the affaires.

57 Wherefore hee went in all haste, and said to the King, and the captaines of the host, and the company, Wee decay dayly, and our victuals are but small, and the place wee lay siege vnto is strong: and the affaires of the kingdom lie vpon vs.

<sup>1</sup> Or, giue hands.

58 Now therefore let vs † be friends with these men, and make peace with them, and with all their nation.

59 And couenant with them, that they shall liue after their Lawes, as they did before: for they are therefore displeased, & haue done all these things because wee abolished their Lawes.

60 So the King and the Princes were content: wherefore hee sent vnto them to make peace, and they accepted thereof.

61 Also the King and the Princes made an oath vnto them: whereupon they went out of the strong hold.

62 Then the King entred into mount Sion, but when hee saw the strength of the place, hee brake his oath that hee had made, and gaue commandement to pull downe the wall round about.

63 Afterward departed hee in all haste, and returned vnto Antiochia, where hee found Philip to be master of the citie; So he fought against him, and tooke the citie by force.



## CHAP. VII.

1 Antiochus is slaine, and Demetrius reigneth in his stead. 5 Alcimus would be hie Priest, and complaineth of Iudas to the king. 16 He slayeth threescore Asideans. 43 Nicanor is slaine, and the kings forces are defeated by Iudas. 49 The day of this victorie is kept holy euery yeere.

**I**N the hundreth and one and fiftieth yeere, Demetrius the sonne of Seleucus departed from Rome, and came vp with a fewe men vnto a || citie of the Sea coast, and reigned there.

2 And as he entred into the † palace of his ancestors, so it was, that his forces had taken Antiochus and Lysias to bring them vnto him.

3 Wherefore when he knew it, hee said; Let me not see their faces.

4 So his hoste slewe them. Now when Demetrius was set vpon the throne of his kingdome,

5 There came vnto him all the wicked and vngodly men of Israel, hauing Alcimus (who was desirous to be high Priest) for their captaine.

6 And they accused the people to the king, saying; Iudas and his brethren haue slaine all thy friends, and driuen vs out of our owne land.

7 Now therefore send some man whom thou trustest, and let him goe and see what hauocke he hath made amongst vs, and in the kings land, and let him punish them with all them that aide them.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides a friend of the king, who ruled beyond the flood, and was a great man in the kingdome, and faithfull to the king.

9 And him hee sent with that wicked Alcimus, whom hee made high Priest, and commanded that he should take vengeance of the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great power into the land of Iudea, where they sent messengers to Iudas and his brethren with peaceable words deceitfully.

11 But they gaue no heede to their words, for they sawe that they were come with a great power.

12 Then did there assemble vnto Alcimus and Bacchides, a company of || Scribes, to require iustice.

13 Now the Assideans were the first among the children of Israel, that sought peace of them:

14 For, said they, one that is a Priest of the seede of Aaron, is come with this armie, and he will doe vs no wrong.

15 So he spake vnto them peaceably, and sware vnto them, saying; We will procure the harme neither of you nor your friends.

16 Whereupon they beleueed him: howbeit hee tooke of them threescore men, and slewe them in one day, according to the words which he wrote:

17 \*The flesh of thy Saints [haue they cast out] and their blood haue they shed round about Ierusalem, and there was none to bury them.

18 Wherefore the feare and dread of them fell vpon all the people, who said, There is neither trueth, nor † righteousness in them; for they haue broken the couenant and othe that they made.

19 After this remooued Bacchides from Ierusalem, and pitched his tents in Bezeth, where he sent and tooke many of the men that had forsaken him, and certaine of the people also, and when he had slaine them, [he cast them] into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the countrey to Alcimus, and left with him a power to aide him: so Bacchides went vnto the king.

21 But Alcimus || contended for the high Priesthood.

22 And vnto him resorted all such as troubled the people, who after they had gotten the land of Iuda into their power, did much hurt in Israel.

23 Now when Iudas saw all the mischief that Alcimus and his company had done among the Israelites, euen about the heathen,

24 He went out into all the coast of Iudea round about, and tooke vengeance of them that had || reuolted from him, so that they durst no more || goe forth into the countrey.

25 On the other side, when Alcimus saw that Iudas and his company || had gotten the vpper hand, and knew that he was not able to † abide their force, he went againe to the king, and said all the worst of them that he could.

26 Then the king sent Nicanor one of his honourable princes, a man that bare deadly hate vnto Israel, with commandement to destroy the people.

6 Z 27 So

† Tripolis: Joseph. Ant. lib. 10, 12. cap. 16.  
† Gr. house of the kingdome of his father.

\* Psal. 79. 2, 3.

† Gr. iudgement.

† Or, laboured to defend his high Priesthood.

† Or, fledde from him to the enemy.

† Or, invade the countrey.

† Or, were growen very strong.

† Gr. to abide them.

† Or, officers, gouernours, chiefe men, or men in authority.

† Gr. peace-  
able.† Gr. see  
your faces.† Gr. meet  
Iudas in bat-  
tell.  
Or, Car-  
phasalama.† Gr. defiled  
them.

† Gr. in peace

\* 2. Kings  
19. 35. esal.  
37. 36. ec-  
clus. 48. 22.  
2. mac. 6. 19

27 So Nicanor came to Ierusalem with a great force : and sent vnto Iudas and his brethren deceitfully with †friendly words, saying,

28 Let there be no battell betweene me and you, I will come with a few men, that I may †see you in peace.

29 He came therefore to Iudas, and they saluted one another peaceably. Howbeit the enemies were prepared to take away Iudas by violence.

30 Which thing after it was known to Iudas (to wit) that he came vnto him with deceit, he was sore afraid of him, and would see his face no more.

31 Nicanor also when he saw that his counsell was discouered, went out to †fight against Iudas besides ||Capharsalama.

32 Where there were slaine of Nicanors side, about fise thousand men, and [the rest] fled into the citie of Dauid.

33 After this went Nicanor vp to mount Sion, and there came out of the Sanctuarie certaine of the priestes, and certaine of the elders of the people to salute him peaceably, and to shewe him the burnt sacrifice that was offred for the king.

34 But he mocked them, and laughed at them, and †abused them shamefully, and spake proudly,

35 And swore in his wrath, saying, vnlesse Iudas and his hoste be now deliuered into my hands, if euer I come againe †in safetie, I will burne vp this house : and with that he went out in a great rage.

36 Then the priests entred in, and stood before the altar, and the Temple, weeping, and saying,

37 Thou O Lord didst choose this house, to be called by thy Name, and to be a house of prayer and petition for thy people.

38 Be auenged of this man and his hoste, and let them fall by the sword : Remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue any longer.

39 So Nicanor went out of Ierusalem, & pitched his tents in Bethoron, where an hoste out of Syria met him.

40 But Iudas pitched in Adasa with three thousand men, and there he prayed, saying,

41 \*O Lord, when they that were sent from the king of the Assyrians blasphemed, thine Angel went out, and smote a hundred, fourescore, and fise

thousand of them.

42 Euen so destroy thou this host before vs this day, that the rest may know that he hath spoken blasphemously against thy Sanctuary, and iudge thou him according to his wickednesse.

43 So the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, the hostes ioyned battell, but Nicanors host was discomfited, & he himselfe was first slaine in the battell.

44 Now when Nicanors host saw that he was slaine, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

45 Then ||they pursued after them a dayes iourney from Adasa, vnto Gassera, sounding an alarme after them with their trumpets.

46 Whereupon they came forth out of all the townes of Iudea round about, and closed them in, so that they turning backe vpon them that pursued them, were all slaine with the sword, and not one of them was left.

47 Afterwards they tooke †spoiles, and the pray, and smote off Nicanors head, & his right hand, which he stretched out so proudly, and brought them away, and hanged them vp, towards Ierusalem.

48 For this cause the people reioyced greatly, and they kept that day, a day of great gladnesse.

49 Moreouer they ordeined to keepe yeerely this day, being the thirteenth of Adar.

50 Thus the land of Iuda was in rest a litle while.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Iudas is informed of the power and policie of the Romanes, 20 and maketh a league with them. 24 The articles of that league.

**N**ow Iudas had heard of the fame of the Romanes, that they were mighty and valiant men, and such as would louingly accept all that ioyned themselues vnto them, and make a league of amitie with all that came vnto them,

2 And that they were men of great valour : It was told him also of their warres and noble acts which they had done amongst the ||Galatians, and how they had conquered them, and brought them vnder tribute.

3 And what they had done in †country of Spaine, for the winning of the mines of the siluer & gold which is there

4 And

† Or, the  
Iewes.† Or, French  
men.



*Or, euery  
place.*

4 And that by their policie and patience, they had conquered || all that place (though it were very farre from them) and the kings also that came against them from the vttermost part of the earth, till they had discomfited them, & giuen them a great ouerthrow, so that therest did giue them tribute euery yere.

*Or, Mace  
donians.*

5 Besides this, how they had discomfited in battell Philip, and Perseus king of the || Citims, with others that lift vp themselves against them, and had ouercome them.

6 How also Antiochus the great king of Asia that came against them in battaile, hauing an hundred and twentie Elephants with horsemen and chariots, and a very great armie, was discomfited by them.

7 And how they tooke him aliue, and couenanted that hee and such as reigned after him, should pay a great tribute, and giue hostages, and that which was agreed vpon,

8 And the country of India, and Media, and Lidia, and of the goodliest countries: which they tooke of him, and gaue to king Eumenes.

9 Moreouer how the Grecians had determined to come and destroy them.

10 And that they hauing knowledge thereof sent against them a certaine capitaine, and fighting with them slew many of them, and caried away captiues, their wiues, and their children, and spoiled them, and tooke possession of their lands, and pulled downe their strong holds, and brought them to be their seruants vnto this day.

11 [It was told him besides] how they destroyed and brought vnder their dominion, all other kingdomes and isles that at any time resisted them.

12 But with their friends, and such as relied vpon them they kept amitie: and that they had conquered kingdomes both farre and nigh, insomuch as all that heard of their name were afraid of them.

13 Also that whom they would helpe to a kingdome, those raigne, and whom againe they would, they displace: finally that they were greatly exalted.

14 Yet for all this, none of them wore a crowne, or was clothed in purple to be magnified thereby.

15 Moreouer how they had made for themselves a senate house, wherein three hundred and twentie men sate in coun-

sell daily, consulting alway for the people, to the end they might be wel ordered

16 And that they committed their gouernment to one man euery yeere, who ruled ouer all their countrie, and that all were obedient to that one, and that there was neither enuy, nor emulation amongst them.

17 In consideration of these things Iudas chose Eupolemus the sonne of Iohn, the sonne of Accas, and Iason the sonne of Eleazar, and sent them to Rome to make a league of amitie and confederacie with them,

18 [And to intreate them] that they would take the yoke from them, for they saw that the kingdome of the Grecians did oppresse Israel with seruitude

19 They went therefore to Rome (which was a very great iourney) and came into the Senate, where they spake and said,

20 Iudas Maccabeus with his brethren, and the people of the Iewes, haue sent vs vnto you, to make a confederacie, and peace with you, and that we might be registred, your confederats and friends.

21 So that matter pleased the Romanes well.

22 And this is the copie of the Epistle which (the Senate) wrote backe againe, in tables of brasse: and sent to Ierusalem, that there they might haue by them a memorial of peace & confederacy.

23 Good successe be to the Romans and to the people of the Iewes, by Sea, and by land for euer: the sword also and enemie, be farre from them.

24 If there come first any warre vpon the Romans or any of their confederats throughout all their dominion,

25 The people of the Iewes shall helpe them, as the time shall be appointed, with all their heart.

26 Neither shal they giue any thing, vnto them that make war vpon them, or aide them with victuals, weapons, money, or ships, as it hath seemed good vnto the Romans, but they shall keepe their couenant without taking any thing therefore.

27 In the same maner also, if warre come first vpon the nation of the Iewes, the Romans shall helpe them with all their heart, according as the time shall be appointed them.

28 Neither shal victuals begiuen to the that take part against the, or weapons,

or money, or ships, as it hath seemed good to the Romanes; but they shall keepe their couenants, and that without deceit.

29 According to these articles did the Romanes make a couenant with the people of the Iewes.

30 Howbeit, if hereafter the one partie or the other, shall thinke meete to adde or diminish any thing, they may doe it at their pleasures, and whatsoever they shall adde or take away, shalbe ratified.

31 And as touching the euils that Demetrius doeth to the Iewes, wee haue written vnto him, saying, Wherefore hast thou made thy yoke heauie vpon our friends, and confederats the Iewes?

32 If therefore they complaine any more against thee: wee will doe them iustice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 Alcimus and Bacchides come againe with new forces into Iudea. 7 The armie of Iudas flee from him, 17 and he is slaine. 30 Ionathan is in his place, 40 and reuengeth his brother Iohns quarrell. 55 Alcimus is plagued, and dieth. 70 Bacchides maketh peace with Ionathan.



Vrthermore, when Demetrius heard that Nicanor and his hoste were slaine in battell, † hee sent Bacchides and Alcimus into the land of Iudea the second time, and with them the ||chiefe strength of his hoste.

2 Who went forth by the way that leadeth to ||Galgala, and pitched their tents before Masaloth, which is in Arbela, and after they had wonne it, they slew much people.

3 Also the first moneth of the hundred fiftie and second yeere, they encamped before Ierusalem.

4 From whence they remoued and went to ||Berea, with twentie thousand footmen, and two thousand horsemen.

5 Now Iudas had pitched his tents at Eleasa, and three thousand chosen men with him.

6 Who seeing the multitude of the other army to be so great, were sore afraid, whereupon many conueyed themselues out of the hoste, insomuch

as there abode of them no moe but eight hundred men.

7 When Iudas therefore saw that his hoste slipt away, and that the battell pressed vpon him, he was sore troubled in mind, and much distressed, for that he had no time to gather them together.

8 Neuerthelesse vnto them that remained, he said; Let vs arise and goe vp against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they dehorted him, saying, Wee shall neuer be able: || Let vs now rather saue our liues, and hereafter we will returne with our brethren, and fight against them: for we are but few.

10 Then Iudas said, God forbid that I should doe this thing, and flee away from them: If our time be come, let vs die manfully for our brethren, and † let vs not staine our honour.

11 With that the hoste [of Bacchides] remoued out of their tents, and stood ouer against ||them, their horsemen being diuided into two troupes, and their slingers and archers going before the hoste, and they that marched in the forward were all mighty men.

12 As for Bacchides, hee was in the right wing, so the hoste drew neere on the two parts, and sounded their trumpets.

13 They also of Iudas side, euen they sounded their trumpets also, so that the earth shooke at the noise of the armies, and the battell continued from morning till night.

14 Now when Iudas perceiued that Bacchides and the strength of his armie were on the right side, he tooke with him all the hardy men,

15 Who discomfited the right wing, and pursued them vnto the mount Azotus.

16 But when they of the left wing, saw that they of the right wing were discomfited, they followed vpon Iudas and those that were with him hard at the heeles from behinde:

17 Whereupon there was a sore battell, insomuch as many were slaine on both parts.

18 Iudas also was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 Then Ionathan and Simon tooke Iudas their brother, and buried him in the sepulchre of his fathers in Modin.

20 Moreouer they bewailed him, and

† We follow here the Roman copie.

† Gr. let vs not leaue any iust cause behinde vs, why our glory should be spoken against.  
† Or the Iewes.

† Gr. he added or proceeded to send.

† Or, the right wing.

† Or, Galilea.

† Or, Beretho. Ios.



and all Israel made great lamentation for him, and mourned many dayes, saying;

21 How is the valiant man fallen, that deliuered Israel?

22 As for the other things concerning Iudas and his warres, and the noble actes which he did, and his greatness, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Iudas, the wicked began to put forth their heads in all the coasts of Israel, and there rose vp all such as wrought iniquitie.

24 In those dayes also was there a very great famine, by reason whereof the countrey reuolted, and went with || them.

† Bacchides and his company.

25 Then Bacchides chose the wicked men, and made them lordes of the countrey.

26 And they made enquire & search for Iudas friends, and brought them vnto Bacchides, who tooke vengeance of them, and † vsed them despitefully.

† Gr. mocked them.

27 So was there a great affliction in Israel, the like whereof was not since the time that a Prophet was not seene amongst them.

28 For this cause all Iudas friends came together, & said vnto Ionathan,

29 Since thy brother Iudas died, we haue no man like him to goe forth against our enemies, and Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are aduersaries to vs.

30 Now therefore wee haue chosen thee this day to be our prince, and captaine in his stead, that thou mayest fight our battels.

31 Vpon this, Ionathan tooke the gouernance vpon him at that time, and rose vp in stead of his brother Iudas.

32 But when Bacchides gat knowledge thereof, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Ionathan and Simon his brother, and all that were with him, perceiuing that, fled into the wildernes of Thecoe, and pitched their tents by the water of the poole Asphar.

† Or, Which when Bacchides vnderstood, on the Sabbath day he came neere.

† Ios. Antig. lib. 13. c. 1.

† Gr. that he might leaue with them their cariage or stuffe.

34 || Which when Bacchides vnderstood, he came neere to Iordan with all his hoste vpon the Sabbath day.

35 Now Ionathan had sent his brother [|| Iohn] a captaine of the people, to pray his friendes the Nabbathites † that they might leaue with them their cariage, which was much.

36 But the children of Iambri came out of Medaba, and tooke Iohn and all that hee had, and went their way with it.

37 After this came word to Ionathan and Simon his brother, that the children of Iambri made a great marriage, and were bringing the bride from || Nadabatha with a great traine, as being the daughter of one of the great princes of Canaan.

† Or, Medaba.

38 Therefore they remembred Iohn their brother, and went vp and hidde themselues vnder the couert of the mountaine.

39 Where they lift vp their eyes, and looked, & behold, there was much adoe and great cariage: and the bridegrome came foorth, and his friends & brethren to meet them with || drums and || instruments of musicke, and many weapons.

† Or, timbrels  
† Or, musicians.

40 Then Ionathan and they that were with him, rose vp against them from the place where they lay in ambush, and made a slaughter of them in such sort, as many fell downe dead, and the remnant fledde into the mountaine, and they tooke all their spoiles.

41 Thus was the mariage turned into mourning, and the noise of their melody into lamentation.

42 So when they had auenged fully the blood of their brother, they turned againe to the marish of Iordan.

43 Now when Bacchides heard hereof, hee came on the Sabbath day vnto the banks of Iordan with a great power.

44 Then Ionathan sayde to his company, Let vs goe vp now and fight for our liues, for it standeth not with vs to day, as in time past:

45 For behold, the battell is before vs and behinde vs, and the water of Iordan on this side and that side, the marish likewise and wood, neither is there place for vs to turne aside.

46 Wherefore cry ye now vnto heauen, that ye may be deliuered from the hand of your enemies.

47 With that they ioyned battel, and Ionathan stretched forth his hand to smite Bacchides, but hee turned backe from him.

48 Then Ionathan and they that were with him, leapt into Iordan, and swamme ouer vnto the farther banke: howbeit the other passed not ouer Iordan vnto them.

† Two thousand men.  
Joseph. ant.  
lib. 13. cap. 1  
1 Or, built.

1 Joseph. Techoa.

† Gr. the citie in Bethsura.

49 So there were slaine of Bacchides side that day about a † thousand men

50 Afterward returned [Bacchides] to Ierusalem, and || repaired the strong cities in Iudea: the fort in Iericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamnatha, Pharathoni, and || Taphon (these did he strengthen with high wals, with gates, & with barres.)

51 And in them he set a garison, that they might worke malice vpon Israel.

52 He fortified also † the citie Bethsura, and Gazara, and the towre, and put forces in them, and prouision of victuals.

53 Besides, he tooke the chiefe mens sonnes in the country for hostages, and put them into the towre at Ierusalem to be kept.

54 Moreouer, in the hundred, fiftie and third yere, in the second moneth, Alcimus commanded that the wall of the inner court of the Sanctuarie should be pulled downe, he pulled downe also the works of the prophets.

55 And as he began to pull downe, euen at that time was Alcimus plagued, and his enterprises hindered: for his mouth was stopped, and he was taken with a palsie, so that hee could no more speake any thing, nor giue order concerning his house.

56 So Alcimus died at that time with great torment.

57 Now when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he returned to the king, whereupon the land of Iudea was in rest two yeere.

58 Then all the vngodly men held a counsell, saying, Behold, Ionathan and his companie are at ease, and dwell without care: now therefore wee will bring Bacchides hither, who shall take them all in one night.

59 So they went, and consulted with him.

60 Then remoued he, and came with a great hoste, and sent letters priuily to his adherents in Iudea, that they should take Ionathan, and those that were with him: Howbeit they could not, because their counsell was knowen vnto them.

61 Wherefore they tooke of the men of the countrey that were authours of that mischiefe, about fiftie persons, and slew them.

62 Afterward Ionathan and Simon, and they that were with him, got them away to Bethbasi, which is in the

wildernesse, and they repaired the decayes thereof, and made it strong.

63 Which thing when Bacchides knew, he gathered together all his host, and sent word || to them that were of Iudea.

64 Then went he and laid siege against Bethbasi, & they fought against it a long season, and made engines of warre.

65 But Ionathan left his brother Simon in the citie, and went forth himselfe into the countrey, and with a certaine number went he forth.

66 And he smote || Odonarkes and his brethren, and the children of Phasiron in their tent.

67 And when he began to smite them, and came vp with his forces, Simon and his company went out of the citie, and burnt vp the engines of warre,

68 And fought against Bacchides, who was discomfited by them, and they afflicted him sore. For his counsell and trauaile was in vaine.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gaue him counsell to come into the countrey, insomuch as he slew many of them, and purposed to returne into his owne countrey.

70 Whereof when Ionathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadours vnto him, to the end he should make peace with him, & deliuer them the prisoners.

71 Which thing hee accepted, and did according to his demaunds, and sware vnto him that hee would neuer doe him harme all the dayes of his life.

72 When therefore hee had restored vnto him the prisoners that he had taken aforetime out of the land of Iudea, he returned and went his way into his owne land, neither † came he any more into their borders.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel: but Ionathan dwelt at Machmas, and began to † gouerne the people, and he destroyed the vngodly men out of Israel.

1 Or, to such of the countrey as were his friends to take his part.

1 Or, Odonarkes.

† Gr. added he to come any more.

† Gr. iudge.

## CHAP. X.

1 Demetrius maketh large offers to haue peace with Ionathan. 25 His letters to the Iewes. 47 Ionathan maketh peace with Alexander, 50 Who killeth Demetrius, 58 and marieth the daughter of Ptolomeus. 62 Ionathan is sent for by him, and much honoured, 75 and preuaileth against the forces of Demetrius the yonger, 84 & burneth the temple of Dagon.

In



¶ *Ios. the sonne of Antiochus Epiphanes.*

**I**N the hundreth & sixtieth yere, Alexander the sonne of Antiochus surnamed Epiphanes, went vp and tooke Ptolemais : for the people had receiued him, by meanes whereof he reigned there.

2 Now when king Demetrius heard thereof, he gathered together an exceeding great host, and went forth against him to fight.

3 Moreouer Demetrius sent letters vnto Ionathan with louing wordes, so as he magnified him.

4 For, said hee, Let vs first make peace with him before he ioyne with Alexander against vs.

5 Else he wil remember all the euils that we haue done against him, and against his brethren and his people.

6 Wherefore he gaue him authority to gather together an host, and to prouide weapons that hee might aide him in battell : he commaunded also that the hostages that were in the towre, should be deliuered him.

7 Then came Ionathan to Ierusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the towre.

8 Who were sore afraid when they heard that the king had giuen him authoritie to gather together an host.

9 Whereupon they of the towre deliuered their hostages vnto Ionathan, & he deliuered them vnto their parents.

10 This done, Ionathan settled himselfe in Ierusalem, and began to build and repaire the citie.

11 And he commaunded the workemen to build the wals, and the mount Sion round about with square stones, for fortification, and they did so.

12 Then the strangers that were in the fortresses which Bacchides had built, fled away :

13 Insomuch as euery man left his place, and went into his owne country.

14 Onely at Bethsura certaine of those that had forsaken the law, and the commaundements remained still : for it was their place of refuge.

15 Now when king Alexander had heard what promises Demetrius had sent vnto Ionathan : when also it was told him of the battels and noble acts which he & his brethren had done, and of the paines that they had indured,

16 He said, Shal we find such another

man? Now thereforee we will make him our friend, and confederate.

17 Vpon this he wrote a letter and sent it vnto him according to these words, saying :

18 King Alexander to his brother Ionathan, sendeth greeting :

19 We haue heard of thee, that thou art a man of great power, and meete to be our friend.

20 Wherefore now this day we ordaine thee to bee the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend, (and therewithall he sent him a purple robe and a crowne of gold) [and require thee] to take our part, and keepe friendship with vs.

21 So in the seuenth moneth of the hundreth and sixtieth yere, at the feast of the Tabernacles, Ionathan put on the holy robe, and gathered together forces, and prouided much armour.

22 Wherof when Demetrius heard, he was very sory, and said,

23 What haue we done that Alexander hath preuented vs, in making amity with the Iewes to strengthen himselfe?

24 I also will write vnto them words of encouragement [and promise them] dignities and gifts, that I may haue their ayde.

25 He sent vnto him therefore, to this effect : King Demetrius vnto the people of the Iewes, sendeth greeting :

26 Whereas you haue kept couenants with vs, & continued in our friendship, not ioyning your selues with our enemies, we haue heard hereof, & are glad :

27 Wherefore now continue yee still to be faithful vnto vs, and we will well recompence you for the things you doe in our behalfe,

28 And will grant you many immunities, and giue you rewards.

29 And now I doe free you, and for your sake I release all the Iewes from tributes, and from the customes of salt, and from crowne taxes,

30 And fro that which appertaineth vnto me to receiue for the third part of the seed, and the halfe of the fruit of the trees, I release it from this day forth, so that they shall not be taken of the land of Iudea, nor of the three gouernments which are added thereunto out of the country of Samaria and Galile, from this day forth for euermore.

31 Let Ierusalem also bee holy and free, with the borders thereof, both

both from tenths and tributes.

32 And as for the towre which is at Ierusalem, I yeeld vp my authoritie ouer it, and giue it to the high Priest, that he may set in it such men as he shall choose to keepe it.

33 Moreouer I freely set at libertie euery one of the Iewes that were carried captiues out of the land of Iudea, into any part of my kingdome, and I will that all my officers remit the tributes, euen of their cattell.

34 Furthermore, I will that all the Feasts and Sabbaths, & New moones and solemne dayes, and the three dayes before the Feast, and the three dayes after the Feast, shall be all dayes of immunitie and freedom for all the Iewes in my realme.

35 Also no man shall haue authoritie to meddle with them, or to molest any of them in any matter.

36 [I will further] that there be enrolled amongst the kings forces about thirtie thousand men of the Iewes, vnto whom pay shall be giuen as belongeth to all the kings forces.

37 And of them some shalbe placed in the kings strong holds, of whom also some shall be set ouer the affaires of the kingdome, which are of trust: and I will that their ouerseers and gouernours be of themselues, and that they † liue after their owne lawes, euen as the King hath commanded in the land of Iudea.

38 And concerning the three gouernments that are added to Iudea from the countrey of Samaria, let them be ioyned with Iudea, that they may be reckoned to be vnder one, nor bound to obey other authoritie then y<sup>e</sup> high priests

39 As for Ptolemais and the land pertaining thereto, I giue it as a free gift to the Sanctuary at Ierusalem, for the necessary expences || of the Sanctuary.

40 Moreouer, I giue euery yeere fifteene thousand shekels of siluer, out of the Kings accompts from the places appertaining.

41 And all the ouerplus which the officers payed not in as in former time, from henceforth shalbe giuen towards the workes of the Temple.

42 And besides this, the fīue thousand shekels of siluer, which they tooke from the vses of the Temple out of the accompts yeere by yeere, euen those

things shall be released, because they appertaine to the Priests that minister.

43 And whosoever they be that flee vnto the Temple at Ierusalem, or be within the liberties thereof, being indebted vnto the King, or for any other matter, let them be at libertie, and all that they haue in my realme.

44 For the building also and repairing of the workes of the Sanctuary, expences shalbe giuen of the Kings accompts.

45 Yea, and for the building of the walles of Ierusalem, and the fortifying thereof round about, expences shall bee giuen out of the Kings accompts, as also for building of the walles in Iudea.

46 Now when Ionathan and the people heard these words, they gaue no credite vnto them, nor receiued them, because they remembred the great euill that he had done in Israel; for hee had afflicted them very sore.

47 But with Alexander they were well pleased, because hee was the first that entreated of || peace with them, and they were confederate with him alwayes.

48 Then gathered king Alexander great forces, and camped ouer against Demetrius.

49 And after the two Kings had ioyned battell, Demetrius hoste fled: but Alexander followed after him, and preuailed against them.

50 And he continued the battell very sore vntill the Sunne went downe, and that day was Demetrius slaine.

51 Afterward Alexander sent Embassadors to Ptoleme king of Egypt, with a message to this effect;

52 Forsomuch as I am come againe to my realme, and am set in the throne of my progenitors, and haue gotten the dominion, and ouerthrowen Demetrius, and recouered our countrey,

53 (For after I had ioyned battell with him, both he, and his hoste was discomfited by vs, so that we sit in the throne of his kingdome)

54 Now therefore let vs make a league of amitie together, and giue me now thy daughter to wife: & I will be thy son in law, and will giue both thee and her, gifts according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptoleme the king gaue answer, saying, Happy be the day wherein thou diddest returne into the land of thy

† Gr. walke.

|| Or, of the holy things.

|| True.



thy fathers, and satest in the throne of their kingdome.

56 And now will I doe to thee, as thou hast written: meet me therefore at Ptolemais, that wee may see one another, for I will marry my daughter to thee according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolome went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and they came vnto Ptolemais in the hundred threescore and second yeere.

58 Where king Alexander meeting him, gaue vnto him his daughter Cleopatra, and celebrated her marriage at Ptolemais with great glory, as the manner of kings is.

59 Now king Alexander had written vnto Ionathan, that hee should come and meete him.

60 Who thereupon went honourably to Ptolemais, where he met the two kings, and gaue them and their friends siluer and golde, and many presents, and found fauour in their sight.

61 At that time certaine pestilent felowes of Israel, men of a wicked life, assembled themselues against him, to accuse him: but the king would not heare them.

62 Yea more then that, the king commanded to take off his garments, and clothe him in purple: and they did so.

63 Also he made him sit by himselfe, and said vnto his princes, Goe with him into the midst of the city, and make proclamation, that no man complaine against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any maner of cause.

64 Now when his accusers sawe that he was honoured according to the proclamation, and clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 So the king honoured him, and wrote him amongst his chiefe friends, and made him a duke, and partaker of his dominion.

66 Afterward Ionathan returned to Ierusalem with peace and gladnes.

67 Furthermore, in the hundreth threescore and fifth yeere, came Demetrius sonne of Demetrius, out of Crete into the land of his fathers.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard tell, he was right sory, and returned into Antioch.

69 Then Demetrius made Apollonius the gouernour of Coelosyria his general, who gathered together a great hoste, and camped in Iamnia, and sent

vnto Ionathan the high Priest, saying,

70 Thou alone listest vp thy selfe against vs, and I am laughed to scorne for thy sake, and reproched, and why doest thou vaunt thy power against vs in the mountaines?

71 Now therefore if thou trustest in thine owne strength, come downe to vs into the plaine field, and there let vs trie the matter together, for with me is the power of the cities.

72 Aske and learne who I am, and the rest that take our part, and they shall tel thee that thy foot is not able to stand before our face; for thy fathers haue bene twice put to flight in their owne land.

73 Wherefore now thou shalt not be able to abide the horsemen and so great a power in the plaine, where is neither stone nor flint, nor place to flee vnto.

74 So when Ionathan heard these words of Apollonius, he was moued in his mind, & choosing ten thousand men, he went out of Ierusalē, where Simon his brother met him for to helpe him.

75 And hee pitched his tents against Ioppe: but they of Ioppe shut him out of the citie, because Apollonius had a garison there.

76 Then Ionathan laid siege vnto it: whereupon they of the city let him in for feare: & so Ionathan wan Ioppe.

77 Wherof when Apollonius heard, he tooke three thousand horsemen with a great hoste of footmen, and went to Azotus || as one that iourneyed, & therewithal || drew him forth into the plaine, because he had a great number of horsemen, in whom he put his trust.

78 Then Ionathan followed after him to Azotus, where the armies ioyned battell.

79 Now Apollonius had left a thousand horsemen in ambush.

80 And Ionathan knew that there was an ambushment behinde him; for they had compassed in his host, and cast darts at the people, from morning till euening.

81 But the people stood still, as Ionathan had commanded them: and so the || enemies horses were tired.

82 Then brought Simon forth his hoste, and set them against the footmen, (for the horsmen were spent) who were discomfited by him, and fled.

83 The horsemen also being scattered in the field, fled to Azotus, and went into Bethdagō their idols temple for safety.

1 Or, gouernour of a province.

1 Or, as though he would passe thoro it.  
1 Or, led his company.

1 Ios. Antiq. lib. 13. c. 8.

84 But Ionathan set fire on Azotus, and the cities round about it, and tooke their spoiles, and the temple of Dagon, with them that were fled into it, he burnt with fire.

85 Thus there were burnt and slaine with the sword, well nigh eight thousand men.

86 And from thence Ionathan remoued his hoste, and camped against Ascalon, where the men of the city came forth, and met him with great pompe.

87 After this, returned Ionathan and his hoste vnto Ierusalem, hauing many spoiles.

88 Now when king Alexander heard these things, he honoured Ionathan yet more,

89 And sent him a buckle of golde, as the vse is to be giuen to such as are of the kings blood: he gaue him also Accaron with the borders thereof in possession.

#### CHAP. XI.

12 Ptoleus taketh away his daughter from Alexander, and entreth vpon his kingdome. 17 Alexander is slaine, and Ptoleus dieth within three dayes. 20 Ionathan besiegeth the towre at Ierusalem. 26 The Iewes and he are much honoured by Demetrius, 48 Who is rescued by the Iewes from his owne subjects in Antioch. 57 Antiochus the yonger honoureth Ionathan. 61 His exploits in diuers places

**A**nd the king of Egypt gathered together a great host like the sand that lieth vpon the Sea shore, and many ships, and went about through deceit to get Alexanders kingdome, and ioyned it to his owne.

2 Whereupon he tooke his iourney into Syria in peaceable maner, so as they of the cities opened vnto him, and met him: for king Alexander had commanded them so to doe, because he was his father in law.

3 Now as Ptolomee entred into the cities, he set in euery one of them a garrison of souldiers to keepe it.

4 And when he came neere to Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus, and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies that were cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battell, for they had made heapes of them by the way where he should passe.

5 Also they told the king whatsoe-

uer Ionathan had done, to the intent he might blame him: but the king helde his peace.

6 Then Ionathan met the king with great pompe at Ioppa, where they saluted one another, and † lodged. † Gr. slept.

7 Afterward Ionathan when he had gone with the king to the riuer called Eleutherus, returned againe to Ierusalem.

8 King Ptolomee therefore hauing gotten the dominion of the cities by the sea, vnto Seleucia vpon the sea coast, imagined wicked counsels against Alexander.

9 Whereupon he sent embassadours vnto king Demetrius, saying, Come, let vs make a league betwixt vs, and I will giue thee my daughter whome Alexander hath, and thou shalt reigne in thy fathers kingdome:

10 For I repent y I gaue my daughter vnto him, for he sought to slay me.

11 Thus did he slander him, because he was desirous of his kingdome.

12 Wherefore he tooke his daughter from him, and gaue her to Demetrius, and forsooke Alexander, so that their hatred was openly knowen.

13 Then Ptolomee entred into Antioch, where he set two crownes vpon his head, the crowne of Asia, and of Egypt.

14 In the meane season was king Alexander in Cilicia, because those y dwelt in those parts, had reuolted from him.

15 But when Alexander heard of this, hee came to warre against him, whereupon king Ptolomee brought forth his hoste, and met him with a mightie power, and put him to flight.

16 So Alexander fled into Arabia, there to be defended, but king Ptolomee was exalted.

17 For Zabdiel the Arabian tooke off Alexanders head, and sent it vnto Ptolomee.

18 King Ptolomee also died the third day after, † & they that were in the strong holds, were slaine one of another. † Gr. and those that were in the holds were slaine of those that were in the holds.

19 By this meanes Demetrius reigned in the hundreth, threescore and seuenth yeere.

20 At the same time Ionathan gathered together them that were in Iudea, to take the towre that was in Ierusalem, and he made many engines of warre against it.

21 Then certaine vngodly persons who hated their owne people, went vnto



to the king, and told him that Ionathan besieged the towre.

22 Whereof when he heard, he was angry, and immediately remouing, he can to Ptolemais, and wrote vnto Ionathan, that he should not lay siege to the towre, but come and speake with him at Ptolemais in great haste.

23 Neuerthelesse Ionathan when he heard this, commanded to besiege it [still] and he chose certaine of the Elders of Israel, and the priests, and put himselfe in perill,

24 And tooke siluer and gold, and rayment, and diuers presents besides, and went to Ptolemais, vnto the king, where he found fauour in his sight.

25 And though certaine vngodly men of the people, had made complaints against him,

26 Yet the king entreated him as his predecessors had done before, & promoted him in the sight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the high priesthood, and in all the honours that hee had before, and gaue him preeminence among his chiefe friends.

28 Then Ionathan desired the king, that hee would make Iudea free from tribute, as also the three gouernments with the countrey of Samaria, & he promised him three hundred talents

29 So the king consented and wrote letters vnto Ionathan, of all these things after this maner.

30 King Demetrius vnto his brother Ionathan, and vnto the nation of the Iewes, sendeth greeting.

31 We send you heere a copie of the letter, which we did write vnto our cousin Lasthenes, concerning you, that you might see it.

32 King Demetrius vnto his father Lasthenes, sendeth greeting:

33 We are determined to doe good to the people of the Iewes, who are our friends, and keepe couenants with vs, because of their good will towards vs.

34 || Wherefore we haue ratified vnto them the borders of Iudea, with the three gouernments of Apherema, and Lidda, and Ramathem, that are added vnto Iudea, from the countrey of Samaria, and all things appertaining vnto them, for all such, as doe sacrifice in Ierusalem, in stead of the paiments, which the king receiued of them yeerely aforetime out of the fruits of the earth, and of trees.

35 And as for other things that belong vnto vs of the tithes and customes pertaining vnto vs, as also the salt pits, and the crowne taxes, which are due vnto vs, we discharge them of them all for their reliefe.

36 And nothing heereof shall be reuoked from this time forth for euer.

37 Now therefore see that thou make a copie of these things, and let it be deliuered vnto Ionathan, and set vpon the holy mount in a conspicuous place.

38 After this, when king Demetrius saw that the land was quiet before him, and that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his forces every one to his owne place, except certaine bands of strangers, whom he had gathered from the iles of the heathen, wherefore all the forces of his fathers hated him.

39 Moreouer there was one Tryphon, that had beene of Alexanders part afore, who seeing that all the hoste murmured against Demetrius, went to Simalcue the Arabian, that brought vp Antiochus yong sonne of Alexander,

40 And lay sore vpon him, to deliuer him [this young Antiochus] that he might raigne in his fathers stead: he told him therefore all that Demetrius had done, and how his men of warre were at enmitie with him, and there he remained a long season.

41 In the meane time Ionathan sent vnto king Demetrius, that hee would cast those of the towre out of Ierusalem, and those also in the fortresses. For they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent vnto Ionathan, saying, I will not onely doe this for thee, and thy people, but I will greatly honour thee and thy nation, if opportunitie serue.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do wel if thou send me men to helpe me; for all my forces are gone from me.

44 Vpon this Ionathan sent him three thousand strong men vnto Antioch, and when they came to y king, the king was very glad of their comming.

45 Howbeit, they that were of the citie, gathered themselues together into the midst of the citie, to the number of an hundred and twentie thousand men, and would haue slaine the king.

46 Wherefore the king fled into the court, but they of the citie kept the passages of the citie, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Iewes for helpe, who came vnto him all at once, and dispersing themselues through the city, slew that day in the citie to the number of an hundred thousand.

48 Also they set fire on the citie, and gat many spoiles that day, and deliuered the king.

49 So when they of the city saw, that the Iewes had got the city as they would, their courage was abated, wherefore they made supplication to the king, and cried, saying:

*† Or, bee friends with vs.*

50 ¶ Graunt vs peace, and let the Iewes cease from assaulting vs and the citie.

51 With that they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Iewes were honoured in the sight of the king, and in the sight of all that were in his realme, and they returned to Ierusalem hauing great spoiles.

52 So king Demetrius sate on the throne of his kingdome, and the land was quiet before him.

53 Neuerthelesse hee dissembled in all that euer hee spake, and estranged himselfe from Ionathan, neither rewarded he him, according to the benefits which hee had receiued of him, but troubled him very sore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, and with him the yong childe Antiochus, who reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered vnto him all the men of warre whom Demetrius had put away, and they fought against Demetrius, who turned his backe and fled.

*† Gr. beasts.*

56 Moreouer Triphon tooke the † Elephants, and wonne Antioch.

57 At that time yong Antiochus wrote vnto Ionathan, saying; I confirme thee in the high Priesthood, and appoint thee ruler ouer the foure gouernments, and to be one of the kings friends.

*† Gr. and service.*

58 Vpon this he sent him golden vessels † to be serued in, and gaue him leaue to drinke in gold, and to bee clothed in purple, and to weare a golden buckle.

*† Or, went beyond the riuer, and passed through the cities: Or, went and passed beyond the riuer, and through the cities, Or.*

59 His brother Simon also he made captainne from the place called the ladder of Tyrus, vnto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Ionathan ¶ went foorth and passed through the cities beyond the water, and all the forces of Syria,

gathered themselues vnto him for to helpe him: and when he came to Ascalon, they of the city met him honorably.

61 From whence he went to Gaza, but they of Gaza shut him out; wherefore hee layd siege vnto it, and burned ¶ the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

*† Or, the places thereabout.*

62 Afterward when they of Gaza made supplication vnto Ionathan, † he made peace with them, and tooke the sonnes of the chiefe men for hostages, and sent them to Ierusalem, and passed through the countrey vnto Damascus.

*† Or, he gaue them the right hand.*

63 Now when Ionathan heard that Demetrius Princes were come to Cades which is in Galilee, with a great power, purposing to ¶ remoue him out of the countrey,

*† Or, to remoue him from the affaires of the kingdome.*

64 Hee went to meet them, and left Simon his brother in the countrey.

65 Then Simon encamped against Bethsura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it vp:

66 But they desired to haue peace with him, which he granted them, and then put them out from thence, and tooke the city, and set a garrison in it.

67 As for Ionathan and his hoste, they pitched at the water of Gennesar, from whence betimes in the morning they gate them to the plaine of Nasor.

68 And behold, the hoste of strangers met them in the plaine, who hauing layed men in ambush for him in the mountaines, came themselues ouer against him.

69 So when they that lay in ambush rose out of their places, and ioyned battell, al that were of Ionathans side fled.

70 In so much as there was not one of them left, except Mattathias the sonne of Absolon, and Iudas the sonne of Calphi the captaines of the hoste.

71 Then Ionathan rent his clothes, and cast earth vpon his head, and prayed.

72 Afterwards turning againe to battell, he put them to flight, and so they ranne away.

73 Now when his owne men that were fled saw this, they turned againe vnto him, and with him pursued them to Cades, euen vnto their owne tents, and there they camped.

74 So there were slaine of the heathen that day, about three thousand men, but Ionathan returned to Ierusalem.



## C H A P. XII.

1 Jonathan reneweth his league with the Romanes and Lacedemonians. 28 The forces of Demetrius thinking to surprise Ionathan, flee away for feare. 35 Ionathan fortieth the castles in Iudea, 48 and is shut vp by the fraud of Tryphon in Ptolemais.

**N**owe when Ionathan saw that the time serued him, he chose certainemen and sent them to Rome, for to confirme and renew the friendship that they had with them.

2 He sent letters also to the Lacedemonians, and to other places, for the same purpose.

3 So they went vnto Rome, and entred into the Senate, and said, Ionathan the high Priest, and the people of the Iewes sent vs vnto you, to the end you should renew the friendship which you had with them, and league, as in former time.

4 Vpon this the Romanes gaue them letters vnto the gouernours of euery place, that they should bring them into the land of Iudea peaceably.

5 And this is the copy of the letters which Ionathan wrote to the Lacedemonians :

6 Ionathan the hie Priest, and the Elders of the nation, and the Priestes and the other people of the Iewes, vn-to the Lacedemonians their brethren, send greeting.

7 There were letters sent in times past vnto Onias the high Priest from ||Darius, who reigned then among you, to signifie that you are our brethren, as the copy here vnder-written doeth specifie.

8 At which time Onias intreated the Embassador that was sent, honourably, and receiued the letters, wherein declaration was made of the ||league and friendship.

9 Therefore we also, albeit we need none of these things, for that wee haue the holy bookes of Scripture in our hands to comfort vs,

10 Haue neuerthesse attempted to send vnto you, for the renewing of brotherhood and friendship, lest we should become strangers vnto you altogether: for there is a long time passed since you sent vnto vs.

11 We therefore at all times without ceasing, both in our Feasts, and other

conuenient dayes, doe remember you in the sacrifices which we offer, and in our prayers, as reason is, and as it becometh vs to thinke vpon our brethren :

12 And wee are right glad of your honour.

13 As for our selues, wee haue had great troubles and warres on euery side, forsomuch as the kings that are round about vs haue fought against vs.

14 Howbeit wee would not be troublesome vnto you, nor to others of our confederates & friends in these warres :

15 For wee haue helpe from heauen that succoureth vs, so as we are deliuered from our enemies, and our enemies are brought vnder foote.

16 For this cause we chose Numenius the son of Antiochus, and Antipater the sonne of Iason, and sent them vnto the Romanes, to renew the amitie that we had with them, and the former league.

17 We commanded them also to goe vnto you, and to salute you, and to deliuer you our letters, concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 Wherefore now ye shall doe well to giue vs an answer thereto.

19 And this is the copy of the letters which ||Omiares sent :

20 Areus king of the Lacedemonians, to Onias the hie Priest, greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Lacedemonians and Iewes are brethren, and that they are of the stocke of Abraham :

22 Now therefore, since this is come to our knowledge, you shall doe well to write vnto vs of your †prosperitie.

23 We doe write backe againe to you, that your cattell and goods are ours, and ours are yours. We doe command therefore [our Embassadors] to make report vnto you on this wise.

24 Now when Ionathan heard that Demetrius princes were come to fight against him with a greater hoste then afore,

25 Hee remooued from Ierusalem, and met them in the land of Amathis: for he gaue them no respite ||to enter his country.

26 He sent spies also vnto their tents, who came againe, and tolde him, that they were appointed to come vpon them in the night season.

27 Wherefore so soone as the Sunne was downe, Ionathan commaunded his men to watch, and to be in armes, that

† Areus: looke Ioseph. Ant. lib. 13. cap. 8.

† Or, kinred, Ios. Ant.

† Read out of Ios. which Areus sent to Onias.

† Gr. peace.

† Or, to set foote in his country: or, to invade his country.

that all the night long they might be ready to fight : Also he sent forth sentinels round about the hoste.

28 But when the aduersaries heard that Ionathan and his men were ready for battell, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and || they kindled fires in their campe.

29 Howbeit Ionathan and his company knew it not till the morning : for they saw the lights burning.

30 Then Ionathan pursued after them, but ouertooke them not : for they were gone ouer the riuier Eleutherus.

31 Wherefore Ionathan turned to the Arabians, who were called † Zabatheans, and smote them, and tooke their spoiles.

32 And remouing thence, he came to Damascus, and so passed through all the countrey.

33 Simon also went forth, and passed through the countrey vnto Ascalon, and the holds there adioyning, from whence he turned aside to Ioppe, and wanne it.

34 For he had heard that they would deliuer the hold vnto them that tooke Demetrius part, wherefore he set a garrison there to keepe it.

35 After this came Ionathan home againe, and calling the Elders of the people together, hee consulted with them about building steong holdes in Iudea,

36 And making the walles of Ierusalem higher, and raising a great mount betweene the towre and the city, for to separate it from the city, that so it might be alone, that men might neither sell nor buy in it.

37 Vpon this they came together, to build vp the citie || forasmuch as [part of] the wall toward the brooke on the East side was fallen down, & they repaired that which was called Capphenatha

38 Simon also set vp Adida, in Sephela, and made it strong with gates and barres.

39 Now Tryphon went about to get the kingdome of Asia, and to kill Antiochus the king, that hee might set the crowne vpon his owne head.

40 Howbeit, he was afraid that Ionathan would not suffer him, and that he would fight against him, wherefore he sought a way, howe to take Ionathan, that he might kill him. So he remoued, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then Ionathan went out to meet him with fourtie thousand men, chosen for the battell, and came to Bethsan.

42 Now when Tryphon saw that Ionathan came with so great a force, hee durst not stretch his hande against him,

43 But receiued him honourably, and comended him vnto all his friends, and gaue him gifts, and commaunded his men of warre to be as obedient vnto him, as to himselfe.

44 Vnto Ionathan also hee said, Why hast thou put all this people to so great trouble, seeing there is no warre betwixt vs ?

45 Therefore send them now home againe, and chuse a few men to waite on thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais, for I will giue it thee and the rest of the strong holds and forces, and all that haue any charge : as for me, I will returne and depart : for this is the cause of my comming.

46 So Ionathan beleeuing him, did as he bade him, and sent away his host, who went into the land of Iudea.

47 And with himselfe hee retained but three thousand men, of whome he † sent two thousand into Galile, and one thousand went with him.

48 Now assoone as Ionathan entered into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and tooke him, and all them that came with him, they slewe with the sword.

49 Then sent Tryphon an hoste of footmen, and horsemen into Galile, and into the great plaine, to destroy all Ionathans company.

50 But when they knew that Ionathan and they that were with him were taken and slaine, they encouraged one another, and went close together, prepared to fight.

51 They therfore that followed vpon them, perceiuing y they were ready to fight for their liues, turned back againe.

52 Whereupon they all came into the land of Iudea peaceably, and there they bewailed Ionathan & them that were with him, & they were sore afraid, wherefore all Israel made great lamentation.

53 Then all the heathen that were round about them, sought to destroy them. For, said they, they haue no captaine, nor any to helpe them. Now therfore let vs make war vpon them, & take away their memorial frō amongst men.

CHAP.

† Ioseph. lib. ant. 13. 9. they went away.

† Ios. gr. Nabatheans, or Zabatheans.

† Or, according to the Roman reading, and he came neere to the wall of the brooke toward the East.

† Gr. left two thousand in Galile.



## C H A P. XIII.

8 Simon is made captaine in his brother Ionathans roume. 19 Tryphon getteth two of Ionathans sonnes into his hands, and slayeth their father. 27 The tombe of Ionathan. 36 Simon is fauoured by Demetrius, 46 and winneth Gaza, and the towre at Hierusalem.

**N**ow when Simon heard that Tryphon had gathered together a great hoste to inuade the land of Iudea, and destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and feare, he went vp to Ierusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gaue them exhortation, saying: Yee your selues know, what great things I and my brethren, and my fathers house haue done for the lawes, and the Sanctuarie, the battels also, and troubles which we haue seene,

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slaine for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore be it farre from me, that I should spare mine owne life in any time of trouble: for I am no better then my brethren.

6 Doubtlesse I will auenge my nation and the Sanctuarie, & our wiues, and our children: for all the heathen are gathered to destroy vs, of very malice.

7 Now as soone as the people heard these words, their spirit reuiued.

8 And they answered with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt bee our leader in stead of Iudas and Ionathan thy brother.

9 Fight thou our battels, & what soeuer thou commandest vs, that will we doe.

10 So then he gathered together all the men of warre, and made hast to finish the walles of Ierusalem, and he fortified it round about.

11 Also he sent Ionathan, the sonne of Absolom, & with him a great power to Ioppe, who casting out them that were therein, remained there in it.

12 So Tryphon remoued from Ptolemais, with a great power to inuade the land of Iudea, and Ionathan was with him in warde.

13 But Simon pitched his tents at Adida, ouer against the plaine.

14 Now when Tryphon knew that Simon, was risen vp in stead of his bro-

ther Ionathan, and meant to ioine battell with him, he sent messengers vnto him, saying,

15 Whereas we haue Ionathan thy brother in hold, it is for money that he is owing vnto the kings treasure, || concerning the businesse that was committed vnto him.

16 Wherefore, now send an hundred talents of siluer, and two of his sonnes for hostages, that when he is at liberty he may not reuolt from vs, and we will let him goe.

17 Heereupon Simon, albeit he perceiued that they spake deceptfully vnto him, yet sent he the money, and the children, lest peraduenture he should procure to himselfe great hatred of the people:

18 Who might haue said, Because I sent him not the money, and the children, therefore is [Ionathan] dead.

19 So he sent them the children, and the hundred talents: Howbeit [Tryphon] dissembled, neither would he let Ionathan goe.

20 And after this came Tryphon to inuade the land, and destroy it, going round about by the way that leadeth vnto Adora, but Simon and his host marched against him in euery place wheresoeuer he went.

21 Now they that were in the towre, sent messengers vnto Tryphon, to the end that he should hasten his comming vnto them by the wilderness, and send them victuals.

22 Wherefore Tryphon made readie all his horsemen to come that night, but there fell a very great snow, by reason whereof he came not: So he departed & came into the countrey of Galaad.

23 And when he came neere to Bas-cama, he slew Ionathan, who was buried there.

24 Afterward Tryphon returned, and went into his owne land.

25 Then sent Simon and tooke the bones of Ionathan his brother, and buried them in Modin the citie of his fathers.

26 And all Israel made great lamentation for him, and bewailed him many daies.

27 Simon also built a monument vpon the Sepulchre of his father and his brethren, and raised it aloft to the sight, with hewen stone behind and before.

*Or, for the affaires, or officers that he had, for thenecessary uses which he had.*

28 Moreouer hee set vp seuen pyramides one against another, for his father and his mother, and his foure brethren.

29 And in these he made cunning deuices, about the which he set great pillars, and vpon the pillars he made all their armour for a perpetuall memory, and by the armour, ships carued, that they might be seene of all that saile on the sea.

30 This is the Sepulchre which he made at Modin, and it standeth yet vnto this day.

31 Now Tryphon dealt deceitfully with the yong king Antiochus, and slew him,

32 And he reigned in his stead, and crowned himselfe king of Asia, and brought a great calamitie vpon the land.

33 Then Simon built vp the strong holds in Iudea, and fensed them about with high towres, and great walles and gates and barres, and layd vp victuals <sup>†</sup> therein.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. in the strong holds.

34 Moreouer Simon chose men, and sent to king Demetrius, to the end he should giue the land an immunitie, because <sup>†</sup> all that Tryphon did, was to spoyle.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. All Tryphons doings were robberies.

35 Vnto whom king Demetrius answered and wrote after this maner.

36 King Demetrius vnto Simon the high Priest, and friend of kings, as also vnto the Elders and nation of the Iewes, sendeth greeting.

37 The golden crowne, and the scarlet robe which ye sent vnto vs, we haue receiued, and wee are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, yea and to write vnto our officers to confirme the immunities which we haue granted.

38 And whatsoever couenants we haue made with you, shall stand, and the strong holdes which yee haue builded shalbe your owne.

39 As for any ouersight or fault committed vnto this day, we forgiue it, and the crowne tax also which yee owe vs, if there were any other tribute payde in Ierusalem, it shall no more be payde.

40 And looke who are meet among you to be in our court, let them be inrolled, and let there be peace betwixt vs.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken away from Israel, in the hundred and seuentieth yeere.

42 Then the people of Israel be-

gan to write in their instruments, and contracts, in the first yeere of Simon the high Priest, the gouernour, and leader of the Iewes.

43 In those dayes Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about; he made also an engine of warre, and set it by the city, and battered a certaine towre, and tooke it.

44 And they that were in the Engine leapt into the citie; whereupon there was a great uproare in the citie:

45 Insomuch as the people of the citie rent their clothes, and climed vpon the walles, with their wiues and children, and cried with a lowd voice, beseeching Simon <sup>†</sup> to grant them peace.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. to giue them his right hand.

46 And they said, Deale not with vs according to our wickednesse, but according to thy mercy.

47 So Simon was appeased towards them, and fought no more against them, but put them out of the citie, and cleansed the houses wherein the idols were: and so entred into it, with songs, and thankesgiuing.

48 Yea, he put all vncleannesse out of it, and placed such men there, as would keepe the Law, and made it stronger then it was before, and built therein a dwelling place for himselfe.

49 They also of the towre in Ierusalem were kept so strait, that they could neither come forth, nor goe into the countrey, nor buy, nor sell, wherefore they were in great distresse for want of victuals, and a great number of them perished through famine.

50 Then cried they to Simon, beseeching him <sup>||</sup> to bee at one with them, which thing hee graunted them, and when he had put them out from thence, he cleansed the towre from pollutions:

<sup>||</sup> Or, to make peace with them.

51 And entred into it the three and twentieth day of the second moneth, in the hundred seuentie and one yere, with thankesgiuing, and branches of palme trees, and with harpes, and cymbals, and with viols and hymnes, and songs: because there was destroyed a great enemy out of Israel.

52 Hee ordained also that that day should be kept euery yeere with gladnes. Moreouer, the hill of the Temple that was by the towre he made stronger then it was, and there hee dwelt himselfe with his company.

53 And when Simon sawe that Iohn his sonne was a valiant man, he made



made him capitaine of all the hostes and dwelt in Gazara.

### CHAP. XIII.

3 Demetrius is taken by the King of Persia. 4 The good deedes of Simon to his country. 18 The Lacedemonians and Romans renew their league with him. 26 A memoriall of his actes is set vp in Sion.

**N**ow in the hundred three-score and twelfth yeere, king Demetrius gathered his forces together, and went into Media, to get him helpe to fight against Tryphon.

2 But when Arsaces the king of Persia & Media, heard that Demetrius was entred within his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him aliue.

3 Who went and smote the hoste of Demetrius, and tooke him and brought him to Arsaces, by whom hee was put in warde.

4 As for the land of Iudea, that was quiet all the dayes of Simon : for he sought the good of his nation, in such wise, as that euermore his authoritie and honour pleased them well.

5 And as he was honourable (in all his acts) so in this, that he tooke Ioppe for an hauen, and made an entrance to the yles of the Sea,

6 And enlarged the boundes of his nation, and recovered the countrey,

7 And gathered together a great number of captiues, and had the dominion of Gazara and Bethsura, and the towre, out of the which he tooke all vn-cleannesse, neither was there any that resisted him.

8 Then did they till their ground in peace, and the earth gaue her increase, and the trees of the field their fruit.

9 The ancient men sate all in the streetes, communing together of ||good things, and the young men put on glorious and warrelike apparell.

10 He provided victuals for the cities, and set in them all maner of munition, so that his honourable name was renowned vnto the end of the world.

11 He made peace in the land, and Israel reioyced with great ioy :

12 For \*euery man sate vnder his vine, and his figgetree, and there was none to fray them :

13 Neither was there any left in the lande to fight against them : yea, the Kings themselues were ouer-

thrown in those dayes.

14 Moreouer hee strengthened all those of his people that were brought low : the Law he searched out, and euery contemner of the Law, and wicked person, he tooke away.

15 He beautified the Sanctuary, and multiplied the vessels of the Temple.

16 Now when it was heard at Rome, & as far as Sparta, that Iona-than was dead, they were very sorie.

17 But assoone as they heard that his brother Simon was made high Priest in his stead, and ruled the countrey, and the cities therein,

18 They wrote vnto him in tables of brasse, to renew the friendship & league which they had made with Iudas and Ionathan his brethren :

19 Which writings were read before the Congregation at Ierusalem.

20 And this is the copy of the letters that the Lacedemonians sent : The rulers of the Lacedemonians, with the city, vnto Simon the high Priest, and the Elders and Priestes, and residue of the people of the Iewes, our brethren, send greeting.

21 The Embassadors that were sent vnto our people, certified vs of your glory and honour, wherefore we were glad of their comming,

22 And did register the things that they spake, in the counsell of the people, in this maner : Numenius sonne of Antiochus, and Antipater sonne of Iason, the Iewes Embassadors, came vnto vs, to renew the friendship they had with vs.

23 And it pleased the people to entertaine the men honourably, and to put the copy of their embassage in publike records, to the end the people of the Lacedemonians might haue a memoriall therof : furthermore we haue written a copy thereof vnto Simon the hie Priest.

24 After this, Simon sent Numenius to Rome, with a great shield of golde of a thousand pound weight, to confirme the league with them.

25 Whereof when the people heard, they said, What thanks shall wee giue to Simon and his sonnes ?

26 For hee and his brethren, and the house of his father, haue established Israel, and chased away in fight their enemies from them, and confirmed their libertie.

27 So then they wrote [it] in tables

1 Or, the wealth of the land.

\* 1. Kings 4. 25.

of brasce, which they set vpon pillars in mount Sion, and this is the copie of the writing. The eighteenth day of the moneth Elul, in the hundred threescore and twelft yeere, being the third yeere of Simon the hie priest,

28 At || Saramel in the great congregation of the priests and people, and rulers of the nation, & elders of the country, were these things<sup>1</sup> notified vnto vs.

29 Forsomuch as often times there haue bin warres in the countrey, wherein for the maintenance of their Sanctuarie, and the law, Simon the sonne of Mattathias of the posteritie of Iarib, together with his brethren, put themselves in ieopardie, and resisting the enemies of their nation, did their nation great honour.

30 (For after that Ionathan hauing gathered his nation together, and bene their hie priest, was added to his people,

31 Their enemies purposed to inuade their country that they might destroy it, and lay hands on the Sanctuary.

32 At which time Simon rose vp, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his own substance, & armed || the valiant men of his nation, & gaue them wages,

33 And fortified the cities of Iudea, together with Bethsura that lieth vpon the borders of Iudea, where the || armour of the enemies had bin before, but he set a garison of Iewes there.

34 Moreouer, hee fortified Ioppe which lieth vpon the Sea, and || Gaza-<sup>1</sup>ra that bordereth vpon Azotus, where the enemies had dwelt before : but hee placed Iewes there, and furnished them with all things conuenient for the reparation thereof.)

35 The people therefore seeing the acts of Simon, and vnto what glory he thought to bring his nation, made him their gouernor and chiefe priest, because he had done all these things, and for the iustice and faith which hee kept to his nation, and for that hee sought by all meanes to exalt his people.

36 For in his time things prospered in his hands, so that the heathen were taken out of their countrey, and they also that were in the citie of Dauid in Ierusalem, who had made themselves a towre, out of which they issued, and polluted all about the Sanctuarie, and did much hurt || in the holy place.

37 But he placed Iewes therein, and fortified it for the safetie of the coun-

trei, and the city, and raised vp the wals of Ierusalem.

38 King Demetrius also confirmed him in the high priesthood, according to those things,

39 And made him one of his friends, and honoured him with great honour.

40 For he had heard say, that the Romanes had called the Iewes their friends, and confederates, and brethren, and that they had entertained the Embassadors of Simon honourably.

41 Also that the Iewes & priests were wel pleased that Simon should be their gouernour, and high priest for euer vntil there should arise a faithfull prophet.

42 Moreouer, that he should be their captaine, and should take charge of the Sanctuarie, to set them ouer their workes, and ouer the countrey, and ouer the armour, and ouer the fortresses, that (I say) he should take charge of the Sanctuarie.

43 Besides this, that he should be obeyed of euery man, and that all the writings in the countrey should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and weare gold.

44 Also that it should be lawfull for none of the people or priests, to breake any of these things, or to gainesay his words, or to gather an assembly in the countrey without him, or to bee clothed in purple, or weare a buckle of gold.

45 And whosoever should do otherwise, or breake any of these things, he should be punished.

46 Thus it liked all y people to deale with Simon, & to do as hath bene said.

47 Then Simon accepted hereof, and was well pleased to be high Priest, and captaine, and gouernour of the Iewes, & priests, & to defend them all.

48 So they commanded that this writing should be put in tables of brasce, and that they should be set vp within the compasse of the Sanctuary in a conspicuous place.

49 Also y the copies therof should be laid vp in the treasurie, to the ende that Simon & his sonnes might haue them.

## CHAP. XV.

4 Antiochus desireth leaue to passe through Iudea, & granteth great honours to Simon and the Iewes. 16 The Romanes write to diuerse kings & nations to fauour the Iewes. 27 Antiochus quarrelleth with Simon, 38 and sendeth some to annoy Iudea.

More-

<sup>1</sup> Or, Ierusalem, peradventure by corruption and transposition of letters, or as some thinke, the common hall where they met to consult of matters of estate.

<sup>1</sup> Or, the men of warre.

<sup>1</sup> Or, weapons.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Gaza.

<sup>1</sup> Or, vnto religion.



**M**oreouer Antiochus sonne of Demetrius the king, sent letters from the isles of the Sea, vnto Simon the priest, and prince of the Iewes, and to all the people.

2 The contents whereof were these: King Antiochus, to Simon the high Priest, and prince of his nation, and to the people of the Iewes, greeting,

3 For as much as certaine pestilent men, haue vsurped the kingdome of our fathers, and my purpose is to chalenge it againe, that I may restore it to the old estate, and to that end haue gathered a multitude of forraine souldiers together, and prepared shippes of warre,

4 My meaning also being to goe through the countrey, that I may be auenged of them that haue destroyed it, and made many cities in the kingdome desolate:

5 Now therefore I confirme vnto thee, all the oblations which the kings before me granted thee, and whatsoeuer gifts besides they granted.

6 I giue thee leaue also to coine money for thy countrey with thine owne stampe.

7 And as concerning Ierusalem, and the Sanctuarie, let them be free, and al the armour that thou hast made, and fortresses that thou hast built, and keepest in thy hands, let them remaine vnto thee.

8 And if any thing bee, or shall be owing to the king, let it be forgiuen thee, from this time forth for euermore.

9 Furthermore, when we haue obtained our kingdome, we will honour thee, and thy nation, and thy temple with great honour, so that your honour shall bee knowne throughout the world.

10 In the hundred threescore and fourteenth yeere, went Antiochus into the land of his fathers, at which time all the forces came together vnto him, so that few were left with Tryphon.

11 Wherefore being pursued by king Antiochus, he fled vnto Dora, which lieth by the Sea side.

12 For he saw, that troubles came vpon him all at once, and that his forces had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora, hauing with him, an hundred and twentie thousand men of warre,

and eight thousand horsemen.

14 And when he had compassed the citie round about, and ioyned ships close to the towne on the Sea side, hee vexed the citie by land, and by Sea, neither suffered he any to goe out or in.

15 In the meane season came Numenius, & his company from Rome hauing letters to the kings and countries, wherein were written these things.

16 Lucius, Consul of the Romanes, vnto king Ptolomee greeting.

17 The Iewes Embassadors our friends and confederates, came vnto vs to renew the old friendship and league, being sent from Simon the high Priest, and from the people of the Iewes.

18 And they brought a shield of gold, of a thousand pound:

19 We thought it good therefore, to write vnto the kings and countries, that they should doe them no harme, nor fight against them, their cities, or countries, nor yet aide their enemies against them.

20 It seemed also good to vs, to receiue the shield of them.

21 If therefore there be any pestilent fellows, that haue fled from their countrey vnto you, deliuer them vnto Simon the high priest, that hee may punish them according to their owne lawe.

22 The same thing wrote hee likewise vnto Demetrius the king, and Attalus, to || Ariarathes, and Arsaces,

23 And to all the countries, and to || Sampsales, & the Lacedemonians, and to Delus, and Myndus, and Sycion, and Caria, and Samos, and Pamphylia, and Lycia, and Halicarnassus, and Rhodus, and || Phaseilis, and Cos, and Sidee, and Aradus, and Gortina, and Cnidus, and Cyprus, and Cyrene.

24 And the copy heereof they wrote, to Simon the high Priest.

25 So Antiochus the king camped against Dora, the second day, †assaulting it continually, and making engins, by which meanes he shut vp Tryphon, that he could neither goe out nor in.

26 At that time Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to aide him: siluer also, and gold, and much armour.

27 Neuerthelesse, he would not receiue them, but brake all the couenants which he had made with him afore, and became strange vnto him.

7 B 2 28 Further-

1 Or, Ariarathes.

1 Or, Sampsales.

1 Or, Basilis.

† Gre. bringing his forces to it.

28 Furthermore hee sent vnto him Athenobius, one of his friends to commune with him and say: you withhold Ioppe and Gazara with the towre that is in Ierusalem, which are cities of my realme.

29 The borders thereof yee haue wasted and done great hurt in the land, and got the dominion of many places within my kingdome.

30 Now therefore deliuer the cities which ye haue taken, and the tributes of the places whereof yee haue gotten dominion || without the borders of Iudea.

*1 Or, except the borders, &c.*

31 Or else giue me for them five hundred talents of siluer, and for the harme that you haue done, and the tributes of the cities other five hundred talents: if not, we wil come and || fight against you.

*1 Or, subdue you in fight.*

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Ierusalem, and when hee saw the glory of Simon, and the cupboard of gold, and siluer plate, and his great attendance, he was astonished and told him the kings message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said vnto him, We haue neither taken other mens land, nor holden that which apperteineth to others, but the inheritance of our fathers, which our enemies had wrongfully in possession a certaine time.

34 Wherefore we hauing opportunitie, hold the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou demaundest Ioppe and Gazara; albeit they did great harme vnto the people in our countrey, yet wil we giue an hundred talents for them. Hereunto Athenobius answered him not a word,

36 But returned in a rage to the king, and made report vnto him of these speaches, and of the glory of Simon, and of all that hee had scene: whereupon the king was exceeding wroth.

37 In the meane time fled Tryphon by ship vnto Orthosias.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus captaine of the sea coast, and gaue him an hoste of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remoue his hoste toward Iudea: also hee commanded him to build vp Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, & to warre against the people, but as for the king [himselfe] he pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Iamnia, and began to prouoke the people,

and to inuade Iudea, and to take the people prisoners, and slay them.

41 And when hee had built vp Cedron, he set horsemen there, and an host [of footmen] to the end that issuing out, they might make outroades vpon the wayes of Iudea, as the king had commanded him.

#### CHAP. XVI.

3 Iudas and Iohn preuaile against the forces sent by Antiochus. 11 The captaine of Hierico inuiteth Simon and two of his sommes into his castle, and there treacherously murdereth them. 19 Iohn is sought for, 22 and escapeth, and killeth those that sought for him.



Hen came vp Iohn from Gazara, and told Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 Wherefore Simon called his two eldest sonnes, Iudas and Iohn, and said vnto them, I and my brethren, and my fathers house haue euer from our youth vnto this day fought against the enemies of Israel, and things haue prospered so well in our hands, that wee haue deliuered Israel oftentimes.

3 But now I am old, and yee [by Gods mercy] are of a sufficient age: Be ye in stead of mee, and my brother, and goe and fight for our nation, and the helpe from heauen be with you.

4 So hee chose out of the countrey twentie thousand men of warre with horsemen, who went out against Cendebeus, and rested that night at Modin.

5 And when as they rose in the morning, and went into the plaine, behold, a mighty great hoste both of footmen, and horsmen, came against them: Howbeit there was a water brooke betwixt them.

6 So hee and his people pitched ouer against them, and when hee saw that the people were afraid to goe ouer the water brooke, hee went first ouer himselfe, and then the men seeing him, passed through after him.

7 [That done] he diuided his men, and set the horsemen in the midst of the footmen: for the enemies horsemen were very many.

8 Then sounded they with the holly Trumpets: whereupon Cendebeus and his hoste were put to flight, so that many of them were slaine, and the remnant gat them to the strong hold.



*1 Or, which when he had set fire, they fled vnto the towres in the fields of Azotus, and there were slaine, &c.*

9 At that time was Iudas Iohns brother wounded: But Iohn still followed after them, vntill he came to Cedron which [Cendebeus] had built.

10 || So they fled euen vnto the towres in the fields of Azotus, wherefore hee burnt it with fire: So that there were slaine of them about two thousand men. Afterward hee returned into the land of Iudea in peace.

11 Moreouer, in the plaine of Iericho was Ptolomeus the sonne of Abubus made captaine, and hee had abundance of siluer and golde.

12 For he was the hie Priests sonne in lawe.

13 Wherefore his heart being lifted vp, hee thought to get the countrey to himselfe, and thereupon consulted deceitfully against Simon and his sons, to destroy them.

14 Now Simon was visiting the cities that were in the countrey, and taking care for the good ordering of them, at which time hee came downe himselfe to Iericho with his sons, Mattathias and Iudas, in the hundreth threescore and seuenth yeere, in the eleuenth moneth called Sabat.

15 Where the sonne of Abubus receiuing them deceitfully into a little holde called Docus, which he had built, made them a great banquet: howbeit he had hidde men there.

16 So when Simon and his sonnes

had drunke largely, Ptolome and his men rose vp, and tooke their weapons, and came vpon Simon into the banketting place, and slewe him and his two sonnes, and certaine of his seruants.

17 In which doing, he committed a great treachery, and recompensed euill for good.

18 Then Ptolome wrote these things, and sent to the king, that he should send him an hoste to aide him, and he would deliuer him the countrey and cities.

19 He sent others also to Gazara to kill Iohn, & vnto the †tribunes he sent letters to come vnto him, that he might giue them siluer, and golde, & rewards.

*† Gr. captaines of thousands.*

20 And others he sent to take Ierusalem, and the mountaine of the temple.

21 Now one had runne afore to Gazara, and tolde Iohn that his father and brethren were slaine, and [quoth he] Ptolome hath sent to slay thee also.

22 Hereof when he heard, hee was sore astonished: So he laide hands on them that were come to destroy him, and slew them, for hee knew that they sought to make him away.

23 As concerning the rest of the actes of Iohn, and his wars & worthy deeds which hee did, and the building of the walles which he made, and his doings,

24 Behold, these are written in the Chronicles of his Priesthood, from the time he was made high Priest after his father.

## ¶ The second booke of the Maccabees.

### CHAP. I.

1 A letter of the Iewes from Ierusalem to them of Egypt, to thanke God for the death of Antiochus. 19 Of the fire that was hidde in the pit. 24 The prayer of Nehemias.

**T**He brethren the Iewes that bee at Ierusalem, and in the lande of Iudea, wish vnto the brethren the Iewes that are throughout Egypt, health and peace.

2 God be gracious vnto you, and remember his Couenant that hee made with Abraham, Isaac, and Iacob, his faithfull seruants:

3 And giue you all an heart to serue him, and to doe his will, with a good courage, and a willing minde:

4 And open your hearts in his law and commandements, & send you peace:

5 And heare your prayers, and be at one with you, and neuer forsake you in time of trouble.

6 And now wee be here praying for you.

7 What time as Demetrius reigned, in the hundred threescore and ninth yeere, wee the Iewes wrote vnto you, in the extremitie of trouble, that came vpon vs in those yeeres, from the time that Iason and his company reuolted from the holy land, and kingdome,

8 And burnt the porch, and shed innocent blood. Then we prayed vnto the Lord, and were heard: we offered also sacrifices, and fine flowre, and lighted the lampes, and set forth the loaves.

9 And now see that ye keepe the feast of

• Leuit. 23.  
34.

of \*Tabernacles in the moneth Casleu.

10 In the hundreth, fourescore, and eight yeere, the people that were at Ierusalem, and in Iudea, and the counsel, and Iudas, sent greeting and health vnto Aristobulus, king Ptolomeus master, who was of the stock of the anointed priests, and to the Iewes that were in Egypt.

11 Insomuch as God hath deliuered vs from great perils, wee thanke him highly, as hauing bin in battell against a king.

12 For he cast them out that fought within the holy citie.

13 For when the leader was come into Persia, and the armie with him that seemed inuincible, they were slaine in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Naneas priests.

14 For Antiochus, as though hee would marrie her, came into the place, and his friends that were with him, to receiue money in name of a dowrie.

15 Which when the priests of Nanea had set forth, and he was entred with a small company into the compasse of the temple, they shut the temple assoone as Antiochus was come in.

16 And opening a priuie doore of the rooffe, they threw stones like thunderbolts, and stroke downe the captaine, hewed them in pieces, smote off their heads, and cast them to those that were without.

17 Blessed be our God in all things, who hath deliuered vp the vngodly.

18 Therefore whereas we are now purposed to keep the purification of the Temple vpon the fife & twentieth day of the moneth \*Casleu, we thought it necessary to certifie you thereof, that ye also might keepe it, as the [feast] of the tabernacles, and of the fire [which was giuen vs] when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that he had builded the Temple, and the Altar.

19 For when our fathers were led into Persia, the Priests that were then deuout, took the fire of the Altar priuily, & hid it in a hollow place of a pit without water, where they kept it sure, so that the place was vnknownen to all men.

20 Now after many yeeres, when it pleased God, Neemias being sent from the king of Persia, did send of the posteritie of those Priests that had hid it, to the fire : but when they tolde vs they found no fire, but thicke water,

• Leuit. 23.  
numb. 29.

21 Then comanded he them to draw it vp, and to bring it : and when the sacrifices were laid on, Neemias comanded the Priests to sprinkle y wood, and the things laid therupon with y water.

22 When this was done, and the time came that the Sun shone which afore was hid in the cloude, there was a great fire kindled, so that euery man marueiled.

23 And the Priests made a prayer whilst the sacrifice was consuming, [I say] both the Priests, and all the rest, Ionathan beginning, and the rest answering thereunto, as Neemias did.

24 And the prayer was after this maner, O Lord, Lord God, Creatour of all things, who art fearefull, and strong, and righteous, and mercifull, and the onely, and gracious king,

25 The onely giuer of all things, the onely iust, almightie & euerlasting, thou that deliuerest Israel from al trouble, & didst chooseth fathers, & sanctifie them:

26 Receiue the sacrifice for thy whole people Israel, and preserue thine owne portion, and sanctifie it.

27 Gather those together that are scattered frō vs, deliuer them that serue among the heathen, looke vpon them that are despised & abhorred, and let the heathen know that thou art our God.

28 Punish them that oppresse vs, and with pride doe vs wrong.

29 Plant thy people againe in thy holy place, as Moises hath spoken.

30 And the Priests sung psalmes of thankesgiuing.

31 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Neemias commanded the water that was left, to bee powred on the great stones.

32 When this was done, there was kindled a flame : but it was consumed by the light that shined from the Altar.

33 So when this matter was known, it was told the king of Persia, that in the place, where the Priests that were led away, had hid the fire, there appeared water, and that || Neemias had purified the sacrifices therewith.

34 Then the king inclosing the place, made it holy after he had tried y matter.

35 And the king tooke many gifts, and bestowed thereof, on those whom he would gratifie.

36 And Neemias called this thing Naphthar, which is as much to say as a cleansing : but many men call it Nephi.

|| Or, Neemias his company.



## CHAP. II.

1 What Ieremie the Prophet did. 5 How he hid the Tabernacle, the Arke, and the Altar. 13 What Neemias, and Iudas wrote. 20 What Iason wrote in five bookes, 25 And how those were abridged by the author of this booke.

**I**T is also found in the records, that Ieremie the Prophet, commaunded them that were caried away, to take of the fire as it hath beene signified,

2 And how that the Prophet hauing giuen them the law, charged them not to forget the commaundements of the Lord, and that they should not erre in their minds, when they see images of siluer, and gold, with their ornaments.

3 And with other such speeches exhorted he them, that the law should not depart from their hearts.

4 It was also contained in the same writing, that the Prophet being warned of God, commanded the Tabernacle, and the Arke to goe with him, as he went forth into the mountaine, where Moises climed vp, and sawe the heritage of God.

5 And when Ieremie came thither, he found an hollow caue wherein he laid the Tabernacle, and the Arke, and the altar of incense, & so stopped the doore.

6 And some of those that followed him, came to marke the way, but they could not find it.

7 Which when Ieremie perceiued, hee blamed them, saying, As for that place, it shall be vnknowne vntill the time that God gather his people againe together, and receiue them vnto mercy.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things, and the glory of the Lord shall appeare, and the cloud also as it was shewed vnder Moises, and as when Solomon desired that the place might be honourably sanctified.

9 It was also declared that he being wise, offered the sacrifice of dedication, and of the finishing of the Temple.

10 And as when Moises prayed vnto the Lord, the fire came down from heauen, and consumed the sacrifices: euen so prayed Solomon also, and the fire came downe from heauen, and consumed the burnt offerings.

11 And Moises said, because the sinne

offering was not to be eaten, it was consumed.

12 So Solomon kept those eight dayes.

13 The same things also were reported in the writings, and commentaries of Neemias, and how he founding a librarie, gathered together the acts of the Kings, and the Prophets, and of Dauid, and the Epistles of the Kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 In like maner also, Iudas gathered together all those things that were lost, by reason of the warre we had, and they remaine with vs.

15 Wherefore if yee haue neede thereof, send some to fetch them vnto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the purification, we haue written vnto you, and yee shall doe well if yee keepe the same dayes.

17 † We hope also that the God, that deliuered all his people, and gaue them all an heritage, and the kingdome, and the priesthood, and the Sanctuarie,

18 As he promised in the lawe, will shortly haue mercy vpon vs, and gather vs together out of euery land vnder heauen into the holy place: for he hath deliuered vs out of great troubles, and hath purified the place.

19 Now as concerning Iudas Macabeus, and his brethren, and the purification of the great Temple, and the dedication of the altar,

20 And the warres against Antiochus Epiphanes, & Eupator his sonne,

21 And the manifest signes that came from heauen, vnto those that behaued themselues manfully to their honour for Iudaisme: so that being but a few, they ouercame the whole country, and chased barbarous multitudes,

22 And recouered againe the Temple renowned all the world ouer, and freed the citie, and vpheld the lawes, which were going downe, the Lord being gracious vnto them with al fauour:

23 All these things (I say) being declared by Iason of Cyrene in five books, we will assay to abridge in one volume.

24 For considering the infinite number, and the difficulty, which they find that desire to looke into the narrations of the story, for the variety of y<sup>e</sup> matter,

25 We haue beene carefull, that they that will read might haue delight, and that they that are desirous to commit to memorie, might haue ease, and that all,

† Gre. now God it is that saved all his people, and rendred the heritage, and the kingdome, and the priesthood, and the Sanctuarie, as he promised in the lawe. For we hope in God that he will shortly, &c.

all, into whose hands it comes might haue profit.

26 Therefore to vs that haue taken vpon vs this painful labour of abridging, it was not easie, but a matter of sweat, and watching.

*1 Or, to deserve well of many.*

27 Euen as it is no ease vnto him, that prepareth a banquet, and seeketh the benefit of others: yet || for the pleasing of many we wil' vndertake gladly this great paines:

28 Leauing to the authour the exact handling of euery particular, and labouring to follow the rules of an abridgement.

29 For as the master builder of a new house, must care for the whole building: but hee that vndertaketh to set it out, and paint it, must seeke out fit things for the adorning thereof: euen so I thinke it is with vs.

30 To stand vpon euery point, and goe ouer things at large, and to be curious in particulars, belongeth to the first authour of the storie.

31 But to vse breuitie, and auoyde much labouring of the worke, is to bee granted to him that will make an abridgement.

32 Here then will we begin the story: onely adding thus much to that which hath bene said, That it is a foolish thing to make a long prologue, and to be short in the story it selfe.

### CHAP. III.

1 Of the honour done to the Temple by the Kings of the Gentiles. 4 Simon vttereth what treasures are in the Temple. 7 Heliodorus is sent to take them away. 24 He is stricken of God, and healed at the praier of Onias.

**N**ow when the holy Citie was inhabited with all peace, and the Lawes were kept very well, because of the godlinesse of Onias the high Priest, and his hatred of wickednesse,

2 It came to passe that euen the Kings themselues did honour the place, and magnifie the Temple with their best gifts;

3 Insomuch that Seleucus king of Asia, of his owne reuenues, bare all the costes belonging to the seruice of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin, who was made gouernour of the Temple, fell out with the high

Priest about disorder in the citie.

5 And when he could not ouercome Onias, he gate him to Apollonius the sonne of Thraseas, who then was gouernour of Coelosyria, and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treasurie in Ierusalem was full of infinite summes of money, so that the multitude of their riches which did not pertaine to the account of the sacrifices, was innumerable, and that it was possible to bring all into the kings hand.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money, whereof he was told, the king chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commaundement, to bring him the foresaid money.

8 So forthwith Heliodorus tooke his iourney vnder a colour of visiting the cities of Coelosyria, and Phenice, but indeed to fulfill the kings purpose.

9 And when he was come to Ierusalem, & had bene courteously receiued of the high Priest of the citie, hee told him what intelligence was giuen of the money, & declared wherefore hee came, and asked if these things were so in deed.

10 Then the high Priest tolde him that there was such money layde vp for the reliefe of widowes, and fatherlesse children,

11 And that some of it belonged to Hircanus, sonne of Tobias, a man of great dignitie, and not as that wicked Simon had misinformed: the summe whereof in all was foure hundred talents of siluer, and two hundred of gold,

12 And that it was altogether impossible that such wrong should be done vnto them, that had committed it to the holinesse of the place, and to the maiestie and inuiolable sanctitie of the Temple, honoured ouer all the world.

13 But Heliodorus because of the kings commandement giuen him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the kings treasury.

14 So at the day which hee appointed, hee entred in to order this matter, wherefore, there was no small agonie throughout the whole citie.

15 But the Priests prostrating themselues before the Altar in their Priests Vestments, called vnto heauen vpon him that made a Lawe concerning things giuen to bee kept, that they should safely bee preserued for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then



16 Then whoso had looked the hie Priest in the face, it would haue wounded his heart : for his countenance, and the changing of his colour, declared the inward agonie of his minde :

17 For the man was so compassed with feare, and horror of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked vpon him, what sorrow hee had now in his heart.

*† Or, to make  
generall sup-  
plication.*

18 Others ran flocking out of their houses || to the generall Supplication, because the place was like to come into contempt.

19 And the women girt with sackcloth vnder their breasts, abounded in the streetes ; and the virgins that were kept in, ran some to the gates, and some to the walles, and others looked out of the windowes :

20 And all holding their hands to-wards heauen, made supplication.

*† Gr. expe-  
ctation.*

21 Then it would haue pitied a man to see the falling downe of the multitude of all sorts, and the † feare of the hie Priest, being in such an agony.

22 They then called vpon the Almighty Lord, to keepe the things committed of trust, safe and sure, for those that had committed them.

23 Neuerthelesse Heliodorus executed that which was decreed.

*† Or, Lord  
of our fa-  
thers.*

24 Now as hee was there present himselfe with his guard about the treasure, the || Lord of spirits, & the Prince of all power caused a great apparition, so that all that presumed to come in with him, were astonished at the power of God, and fainted, and were sore afraid.

25 For there appeared vnto them a horse, with a terrible rider vpon him, and adorned with a very faire couering, and he ranne fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeet, and it seemed that hee that sate vpon the horse, had complete harnesses of golde.

26 Moreouer two other yong men appeared before him, notable in strength, excellent in beautie, and comely in apparell, who stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gaue him many sore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly vnto the ground, and was compassed with great darknesse : but they that were with him, tooke him vp, and put him into a litter.

28 Thus him that lately came with

a great traine, and with all his guard into the said treasury, they caried out, being vnable to helpe himselfe with his weapons : and manifestly they acknowledged the power of God.

29 For hee by the hand of God was cast downe, and lay speechlesse without all hope of life.

30 But they praised the Lord that had miraculously honoured his owne place : for the Temple which a little afore was full of feare and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with ioy and gladnesse.

31 Then straightwayes certaine of Heliodorus friends, prayed Onias that hee would call vpon the most High to graunt him his life, who lay ready to giue vp the ghost.

32 So the high Priest suspecting lest the king should misconceiue that some treachery had beene done to Heliodorus by the Iewes, offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now as the high Priest was making an atonement, the same yong men, in the same clothing, appeared and stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Giue Onias the high Priest great thanks, insomuch as for his sake the Lord hath granted thee life.

34 And seeing that thou hast beene scourged from heauen, declare vnto all men the mightie power of God : and when they had spoken these wordes, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus after he had offered sacrifice vnto the Lord, and made great vowes vnto him that had saued his life, and saluted Onias, returned with his hoste to the king.

36 Then testified hee to all men, the workes of the great God, which he had seene with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who might be a fit man to be sent yet once againe to Ierusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enemy or traitor, send him thither, and thou shalt receiue him well scourged, if he escape with his life : for in that place, no doubt, there is an especiall power of God.

39 For hee that dwelleth in heauen hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and hee beateth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 And the things concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasure, fell out on this sort.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 Simon slandereth Onias. 7 Iason by corrupting the king, obtaineth the office of the hie Priest. 24 Menelaus getteth the same from Iason by the like corruption. 34 Andronicus traiterously murdereth Onias. 36 The King being informed thereof, causeth Andronicus to be put to death. 39 The wickednes of Lysimachus, by the instigation of Menelaus.

**T**His Simon now (of whō wee spake afore) hauing bin a bewrayer of the money, and of his countrey, slandered Onias, as if he had terrified Heliodorus, and bene the worker of these euils.

2 Thus was hee bold to call him a traitour, that had deserued well of the citie, and tendred his owne nation, and was so zealous of the lawes.

3 But when their hatred went so farre, that by one of Simons faction murthers were committed,

4 Onias seeing the danger of this contention, and that Appollonius, as being the gouernour of Coelosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increase Simons malice,

5 He went to the king, not to be an accuser of his countrey men, but seeking the good of all, both publike, & priuate.

6 For he saw that it was impossible, that the state should continue quiet, and Simon leaue his folly, vnlesse the king did looke thereunto.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus called Epiphanes, tooke the kingdom, Iason the brother of Onias, laboured vnder hand to bee hie Priest,

8 Promising vnto the king by intercession, three hundred and threescore talents of siluer, and of another reuenew, eightie talents :

9 Besides this, he promised to assigne an hundred and fiftie more, if he might haue licence to set him vp a place for exercise, and for the training vp of youth in the fashions of the heathen, and to write them of Ierusalem [by the name of] Antiochians.

10 Which when the king had granted, and hee had gotten into his hand the rule, he fourthwith brought his owne nation to the Greekish fashion.

11 And the royal priuiledges granted of speciall fauour to the Iewes, by the meanes of Iohn the father of Eupole-

mus, who went Embassador to Rome, for amitie and aid, he tooke away, and putting down the gouernments which were according to the law, he brought vp new customes against the law.

12 For he built gladly a place of exercise vnder the towre it selfe, and brought the chiefe yong men vnder his subiectiō, and made them weare a hat.

13 Now such was the height of Greek fashions, and increase of heathenish manners, through the exceeding profanenes of Iason that vngodly wretch, and no high priest :

14 That the priests had no courage to serue any more at the altar, but despising the Temple, and neglecting the sacrifices, hastened to be partakers of the vnlawfull allowance in the place of exercise, after the game of || Discus called them forth.

15 Not setting by the honours of their fathers, but liking the glory of the Grecians best of all.

16 By reason whereof sore calamity came vpon them : for they had them to be their enemies and auengers, whose custome they followed so earnestly, and vnto whom they desired to be like in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to doe wickedly against the lawes of God, but the time following shall declare these things.

18 Now when the game that was vsed euery fift yere was kept at Tyrus, the king being present,

19 This vngracious Iason sent † speciall messengers from Ierusalem, who were Antiochians, to carie three hundred drachmes of siluer to the sacrifice of Hercules, which euen the bearers thereof thought fit not to bestow vpon the sacrifice, because it was not conuenient, but to be reserued for other charges.

20 This money then in regard of the sender, was appointed to Hercules sacrifice, but because of the bearers thereof, it was employed to the making of gallies.

21 Now when Apollonius the sonne of Manastheus was sent vnto Egypt, for the || coronation of king Ptolomeus Philometor, Antiochus vnderstanding him not to bee well affected to his affaires, provided for his owne safetie : whereupon he came to Ioppe, & from thence to Ierusalem.

22 Where he was honourably receiued

† Or, the Discus which was a stone with an hole in the midst.

† Or, who were religious embassadors.

† Or, intronizing.



ued of Iason, and of the citie, and was brought in with torchlight, and with great shoutings : and so afterward went with his hoste vnto Phenice.

23 Three yeere afterward, Iason sent Menelaus the foresaid Simons brother, to beare the money vnto the king, and to put him in minde of certaine necessary matters.

24 But he being brought to the presence of the king, when he had magnified him, for the glorious appearance of his power, got the priesthood to himselfe, offering more then Iason by three hundred talents of siluer.

25 So he came with the kings Mandate, bringing nothing worthy the high priesthood, but hauing the fury of a cruell Tyrant, and the rage of a sauage beast.

26 Then Iason, who had vndermined his owne brother, being vndermined by another, was cōpelled to flee into the countrey of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus got the principalltie : but as for the money that he had promised vnto the king, hee tooke no good order for it, albeit Sostratus the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For vnto him appertained the gathering of the customes. Wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brother Lysimachus in his stead in the priesthood, and Sostratus left Crates, who was gouernour of the Cyprians.

30 While those things were in doing, they of Tharsus and Mallos made insurrection, because they were giuen to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appease matters, leauing Andronicus a man in authority, for his deputy.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a conuenient time, stole certaine vessels of gold, out of the temple, and gaue some of them to Andronicus, and some he sold into Tyrus, and the cities round about.

33 Which when Onias knew of a surety, he reprooued him, and withdrew himselfe into a Sanctuarie at Daphne, that lieth by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus apart, prayed him to get Onias into his hands, who being perswaded thereunto, and comming to Onias in deceit, gaue him his right hand with othes, and though hee were sus-

pected (by him) yet perswaded he him to come forth of the Sanctuarie : whom forthwith he shut vp without regard of Iustice.

35 For the which cause not onely the Iewes, but many also of other nations tooke great indignation, and were much grieved for the vniust murder of the man.

36 And when the king was come againe from the places about Cilicia, the Iewes that were in the citie, and certaine of the Greekes, that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slaine without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was heartily sorry, and moued to pity, and wept, because of the sober and modest behauiour of him that was dead.

38 And being kindled with anger, forthwith he tooke away Andronicus his purple, and rent off his clothes, and leading him through the whole city vnto that very place, where he had committed impietie against Onias, there slew he the cursed murtherer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 Now when many sacriledges had bene committed in the citie by Lysimachus, with the consent of Menelaus, and the brait therof was spread abroad, the multitude gathered themselues together against Lysimachus, many vessels of gold being already caried away.

40 Whereupon the common people rising, and being filled with rage, Lysimachus armed about three thousand men, and beganne first to offer violence on ||Auranus, being the leader, a man farre gone in yeeres, & no lesse in folly.

41 They then seeing the attempt of Lysimachus, some of them caught stones, some clubs, others taking handfuls of dust, that was next at hand, cast them all together vpon Lysimachus, and those that set vpon them.

42 Thus many of them they wounded, & some they stroke to the ground, and all [of them] they forced to flee : but as for the Churchrobber himselfe, him they killed besides the treasury.

43 Of these matters therefore there was an accusation laide against Menelaus.

44 Now when the king came to Tyrus, three men that were sent from the Senate, pleaded the cause before him :

|| Or, Tyranus.

45 But Menelaus being now convicted, promised Ptolomee the sonne of Dorymenes, to giue him much money, if hee would pacifie the King towards him.

46 Whereupon Ptolomee taking the king aside into a certaine gallerie, as it were to take the aire, brought him to be of another minde;

47 Insomuch that hee discharged Menelaus from the accusations, who notwithstanding was cause of all the mischief: and those poore men, who if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, should haue bene iudged innocent, them he condemned to death.

48 Thus they that followed the matter for the citie, and for the people, and for the holy vessels, did soone suffer vniust punishment.

49 Wherefore euen they of Tyrus moued with hatred of that wicked deed, caused them to bee honourably buried.

50 And so through the couetousnesse of them that were in power, Menelaus remained still in authority, increasing in malice, and being a great traitour to the citizens.

#### C H A P. V.

2 Of the signes and tokens seene in Ierusalem. 11 Of the end and wickednesse of Iason. 11 The pursuit of Antiochus against the Iewes. 15 The spoiling of the Temple. 27 Maccabeus fleeth into the wildernes.



Bout the same time Antiochus prepared his second voyage into Egypt:

2 And then it happened, that through all the citie, for the space almost of fourtie dayes, there were seene horsemen running in the aire, in cloth of golde, and armed with lances, like a band of souldiers,

3 And troupes of horsemen in aray, incounting, and running one against another with shaking of shieldes, and multitude of pikes, and drawing of swords, and casting of darts, and glittering of golden ornaments, and harnesses of all sorts.

4 Wherefore euery man praied that that apparition might turne to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had bene dead, Iason tooke at the least a thousand men, and suddenly made an assault vpon the citie, and they that

were vpon the walles, being put backe, and the citie at length taken, Menelaus fled into the castle:

6 But Iason slew his owne citizens without mercy, (not considering that to get the day of them of his owne nation, would be a most vnhappy day for him: but thinking *they had bene his enemies*, and not his countrey men whom he conquered.)

7 Howbeit, for all this hee obtained not the principallitie, but at the last receiued shame for the reward of his treason, and fled againe into the countrey of the Ammonites.

8 In the end therefore hee had an vnhappy returne, being accused before Aretas the king of the Arabians, fleeing from city to city, pursued of all men, hated as a forsaker of the Lawes, and being had in abomination, as an open enemy of his countrey, and countrey-men, he was cast out into Egypt.

9 Thus hee that had driuen many out of their countrey, perished in a strange land, retiring to the Lacedemonians, and thinking there to finde succour by reason of his kindred.

10 And hee that had cast out many vnburied, had none to mourne for him, nor any solemne funerals at all, nor sepulchre with his fathers.

11 Now when this that was done came to the kings eare, he thought that Iudea had reuolted, whereupon removing out of Egypt in a furious minde, he tooke the citie by force of armes,

12 And commaunded his men of warre not to spare such as they met, and to slay such as went vp vpon the houses.

13 Thus there was killing of yong and old, making away of men, women and children, slaying of virgins and infants.

14 And there were destroyed within the space of three whole daies, fourescore thousand, whereof fourty thousand were slaine in the conflict; and no fewer sold, then slaine.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but presumed to goe into the most holy Temple of all the world: Menelaus that traitour to the Lawes, and to his owne countrey, being his guide.

16 And taking the holy vessels with polluted handes, and with prophane handes, pulling downe the things that were dedicated by other kings, to the augmen-

Or, executioner.

Or, statues.



augmentation and glory and honour of the place, he gaue them away.

17 And so haughtie was Antiochus in minde, that hee considered not that the Lord was angry for a while for the sinnes of them that dwelt in the citie, and therefore his eye was not vpon the place.

18 For had they not beene formerly wrapped in many sinnes, this man as soone as hee had come, had forthwith beene scourged, and put backe from his presumption, as Heliodorus was, whom Seleucus the king sent to view the treasure.

19 Neuerthelesse God did not choose the people for the places sake, but the place for the peoples sake.

20 And therefore the place it selfe that was partaker with them of the aduersities that happened to the nation, did afterward communicate in the benefits sent from the Lord: and as it was forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so againe the great Lord being reconciled, it was set vp with all glory.

21 So when Antiochus had caried out of the Temple, a thousand and eight hundred talents, hee departed in all haste into Antiochia, weening in his pride to make the land nauigable, and the Sea passable by foot: such was the haughtinesse of his minde.

22 And he left gouernours to vexe the nation: at Ierusalem Philip, for his countrey a Phrygian, and for manners more barbarous then hee that set him there:

23 And at Garizim, Andronicus; and besides, Menelaus, who worse then all the rest, bare an heauie hand ouer the citizens, hauing a malicious minde against his countrey men the Iewes.

24 He sent also that detestable ring-leader Apollonius, with an armie of two and twentie thousand, commaunding him to slay all those that were in their best age, and to sell the women and the yonger sort:

25 Who comming to Ierusalem, and pretending peace, did forbear till the holy day of the Sabbath, when taking the Iewes keeping holy day, hee commanded his men to arme themselues.

26 And so hee slewe all them that were gone to the celebrating of the Sabbath, and running through the city with weapons, slewe great multitudes.

27 But Iudas Maccabeus, † with nine others, or thereabout, withdrew himselfe into the wilderness, and liued in the mountaines after the maner of beasts, with his company, who fed on herbes continually, lest they should be partakers of the pollution.

† Gr. who was the tenth.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Iewes are compelled to leaue the Law of God. 4 The Temple is defiled. 8 Crueltie vpon the people and the women. 12 An exhortation to beare affliction, by the example of the valiant courage of Eleazarus, cruelly tortured.

**N**OT long after this, the king sent an olde man of || Athens, to compell the Iewes to depart from the lawes of their fathers, and not to liue after the Lawes of God:

† Antioch: the Latine interpreters.

2 And to pollute also the Temple in Ierusalem, and to call it the Temple of Iupiter Olympius: and that in Garizim, of Iupiter the defender of strangers, as they || did desire that dwelt in the place.

† Out of Ios. lib. 12. c. 7. or, as they were.

3 The comming in of this mischiefe was sore and grievous to the people:

4 For the Temple was filled with riot and reuelling, by the Gentiles, who dallied with harlots, and had to doe with women within the circuit of the holy places, and besides that, brought in things that were not lawfull.

5 The Altar also was filled with profane things, which the Law forbideth.

6 Neither was it lawfull for a man to keepe Sabbath dayes, or ancient Feasts, or to professe himselfe at all to be a Iewe.

7 And in the day of the kings birth, euery moneth they were brought by bitter constraint to eate of the sacrifices; and when the Feast of Bacchus was kept, the Iewes were compelled to goe in procession to Bacchus, carying Iuie.

8 Moreouer there went out a decree to the neighbour cities of the † heathen, by the suggestion of Ptolomee, against the Iewes, that they should obserue the same fashions, and be partakers of their sacrifices.

† Gr. Grecians.

9 And whoso would not conforme themselues to the maners of the Gentiles, should be put to death: then might a man hane seene the present misery.

10 For there were two women brought

brought, who had circumsised their children, whom when they had openly led round about the citie, the babes hanging at their breasts, they cast them downe headlong from the wall.

11 And others that had run together into caues neere by, to keepe the Sabbath day secretly, being discouered to Philip, were all burnt together, because they made a conscience to helpe themselves, for the honour of the most sacred day.

12 Now I beseech those that reade this booke, that they be not discouraged for these calamities, but that they iudge those punishments not to be for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodness, when wicked doers are not suffered any long time, but forthwith punished.

14 For not as with other nations whom the Lord patiently forbearcth to punish, till they be come to the fulnesse of their sinnes, so dealeth he with vs,

15 Lest that being come to the height of sinne, afterwards hee should take vengeance of vs.

16 And therefore he neuer withdraweth his mercie from vs : and though he punish with aduersitie, yet doeth he neuer forsake his people.

17 But let this that we haue spoken be for a warning vnto vs : And now we will wee come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 Eleazar one of the principall Scribes, an aged man, and of a well fauoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eate swines flesh.

19 But he chusing rather to die gloriously, then to liue stained with such an abomination, spit it forth, and came of his owne accord to the torment,

20 As it behoued them to come, that are resolute to stand out against such things, as are not lawfull for loue of life to be tasted.

21 But they that had the charge of that wicked feast, for the olde acquaintance they had with the man, taking him aside, besought him to bring flesh of his owne prouision, such as was lawfull for him to vse, and make as if he did eate of the flesh, taken from the sacrifice commanded by the king,

22 That in so doing hee might bee deliuered from death, and for the olde

friendship with them, find fauour.

23 But he began to consider discreetly, and as became his age, and the excellencie of his ancient yeeres, and the honour of his gray head, whereunto hee was come, and his most honest education from a child, or rather the holy lawe made, and giuen by God : therefore hee answered accordingly, and willed them straightwaies to send him to the graue.

24 For it becommeth not our age, said he, in any wise to dissemble, whereby many yong persons might thinke, that Eleazar being fourescore yeres old and ten, were now gone to a strange religion,

25 And so they through mine hypocrisie, and desire to liue a litle time, and a moment longer, should bee deceiued by me, and I get a staine to mine olde age, and make it abominable.

26 For though for the present time I should be deliuered from the punishment of men : yet should I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither aliu nor dead.

27 Wherefore now manfully changing this life, I will shew my selfe such an one, as mine age requireth,

28 And leaue a notable example to such as bee yong, to die willingly, and courageously, for the honourable and holy lawes : and when he had said these words, immediatly he went to the torment,

29 They that led him, changing the good will they bare him a litle before, into hatred, because the foresaid speeches proceeded as they thought, from a desperate minde.

30 But when hee was readie to die with stripes, he groned, and said, It is manifest vnto the Lord, that hath the holy knowledge, that wheras I might haue bin deliuered from death, I [now] endure sore paines in body, by being beaten : but in soule am well content to suffer these things, because I feare him.

31 And thus this man died, leauing his death for an example of a noble courage, and a memoriall of vertue not onely vnto yong men, but vnto all his nation.

#### CHAP. VII.

The constancie and cruell death of seuen brethren and their mother in one day, because they would not eate swines flesh at the kings commandement.

It

*1 Or, madnes  
or pride.*



**I**T came to passe also that seuen brethren with their mother were taken, and compelled by the king against the lawe to taste swines flesh, and were tormented with scourges, and whips:

2 But one of them that spake first said thus: What wouldest thou aske, or learne of vs? we are ready to die, rather then to transgresse the lawes of our fathers.

3 Then the king being in a rage, commanded pannes, and caldrons to be made whot.

4 Which forthwith being heated, he commanded to cut out the tongue of him that spake first, and to cut off the vtmost parts of his body, the rest of his brethren, and his mother looking on.

5 Now when he was thus maimed in all his members, he commanded him being yet aliue, to be brought to the fire, and to be fried in the panne: and as the vapour of the panne was for a good space dispersed, they exhorted one another, with the mother, to die manfully, saying thus:

6 The Lord God looketh vpon vs, and in trueth hath comfort in vs, as \* Moises in his song, which witnessed to their faces declared, saying, And he shall be comforted in his seruants.

7 So when the first was dead, after this maner, they brought the second to make him a mocking stocke: and when they had pulled off the skin of his head with the haire, they asked him, Wilt thou eate before thou bee punished throughout euery member of thy body?

8 But hee answered in his owne language, and said, No. Wherefore hee also receiued the next torment in order, as the former did.

9 And when hee was at the last gaspe, hee said, Thou like a fury takest vs out of this present life, but the king of the world shall raise vs vp, who haue died for his lawes, vnto euerlasting life.

10 After him was the third made a mocking stocke, and when he was required, he put out his tongue, and that right soone, holding forth his hands manfully,

11 And said courageously, These I had from heauen, and for his lawes I despise them, and from him I hope to receiue them againe.

12 Insomuch that the king, and

they that were with him marueiled at the yong mans courage, for that he nothing regarded the paines.

13 Now when this man was dead also, they tormented and mangled the fourth in like maner.

14 So when he was ready to die, he said thus, It is good, being put to death by men, to looke for hope from God to be raised vp againe by him: as for thee thou shalt haue no resurrection to life.

15 Afterward they brought the fift also, and mangled him.

16 Then looked hee vnto the king and said, Thou hast power ouer men, thou art corruptible, thou doest what thou wilt, yet thinke not that our nation is forsaken of God.

17 But abide a while, and behold his great power, how he will torment thee, and thy seed.

18 After him also they brought the sixt, who being ready to die, said, Be not deceiued without cause: for we suffer these things for our selues, hauing sinned against our God. Therefore marueilous things are done (vnto vs.)

19 But thinke not thou that takest in hand to striue against God, that thou shalt escape vnpunished.

20 But the mother was marueilous aboue all. and worthy of honorable memorie: for when shee sawe her seuen sonnes slaine within the space of one day, she bare it with a good courage, because of the hope that she had in y Lord

21 Yea she exhorted euery one of them in her owne language, filled with courageous spirits, and stirring vp her womanish thoughts, with a manly stomacke, she said vnto them,

22 I cannot tell how you came into my wombe: for I neither gaue you breath, nor life, neither was it I that formed the members of euery one of you.

23 But doubtlesse the Creator of the world, who formed the generation of man, and found out the beginning of all things, wil also of his owne mercy giue you breath, and life againe, as you now regard not your owne selues for his Lawes sake.

24 Now Antiochus thinking himselfe despised, and suspecting it to be a reprochfull speach, whiles the yongest was yet aliue, did not onely exhort him by wordes, but also assured him with oathes, that he would make him both a rich, and a happy man, if hee would turne

\* Deut. 32.  
36.

turne from the Lawes of his fathers, and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affaires.

25 But when the yong man would in no case hearken vnto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that she would counsell the yong man to saue his life.

26 And when hee had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsell her sonne.

27 But shee bowing her selfe towards him, laughing the cruell tyrant to scorne, spake in her countrey language on this maner; O my sonne, haue pitie vpon mee that bare thee nine moneths in my wombe, and gaue thee sucke three yeeres, and nourished thee, and brought thee vp vnto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beseech thee, my sonne, looke vpon the heauen, and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not, and so was mankinde made likewise;

29 Feare not this tormentour, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receiue thee againe in mercy, with thy brethren.

30 Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the yong man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the kings commandement: but I will obey the commandement of the Law that was giuen vnto our fathers, by Moses.

31 And thou that hast bene the author of all mischief against the Hebrewes, shalt not escape the handes of God.

32 For wee suffer because of our sinnes.

33 And though the liuing Lord bee angrie with vs a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall hee be at one againe, with his seruants.

34 But thou, O godlesse man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted vp without a cause, nor puffed vp with vn-certaine hopes, lifting vp thy hand against the seruants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the iudgement of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now haue suffered a short paine, are dead vnder Gods Couenant of euerlasting life: but thou through the iudgement of God, shalt receiue iust punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer vp my body, and life for the Lawes of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily bee mercifull vnto our nation, and that thou by torments & plagues mayest confesse, that he alone is God;

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is iustly brought vpon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the King being in a rage, handled him worse then all the rest, and took it grieuously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died vndefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sonnes, the mother died.

42 Let this be ynough now to haue spoken cōcerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

#### CHAP. VIII.

1 Iudas gathereth an hoste. 9 Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make much money of his prisoners. 16 Iudas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight, 28 and diuideth the spoiles. 30 Other enemies are also defeated, 35 And Nicanor fleeth with griefe to Antioch.



Then Iudas Maccabeus and they that were with him, went priuily into the townes, and called their kinsefolkes together, and tooke vnto them all such as continued in the Iewes religion, and assembled about sixe thousand men.

2 And they called vpon the Lord, that hee would looke vpon the people that was troden downe of all, and also pitie the Temple, prophaned of vngodly men,

3 And that he would haue compassion vpon the city sore defaced and ready to be made euen with the ground, and heare the blood that cried vnto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmlesse infants, and the blasphemies committed against his Name, and that hee would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, hee could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at vnawares, and burnt vp townes and cities, and got into his hands the most commodi-

ous



ous places, and ouercame & put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially tooke he aduantage of the night, for such priue attempts, insomuch that the brute of his manlinesse was spread euery where.

8 So when Philip sawe that this man encreased by little and little, & that things prospered with him still more and more, hee wrote vnto Ptolemeus, the gouernour of Coelosyria & Phenice, to yeeld more aide to the kings affaires.

9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of his speciall friends, he sent him with no fewer then twentie thousand of all nations vnder him, to root out the whole generation of the Iewes; and with him he ioyned also Gorgias a captaine, who in matters of warre had great experience.

10 So Nicanor vndertooke to make so much money of the captiue Iewes, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romanes.

11 Wherefore immediatly he sent to the cities vpon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captiue Iewes, and promising that they should haue fourescore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow vpon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought vnto Iudas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted vnto those that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearefull, and distrusted the iustice of God, fled, and conueyed themselves away.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withall besought the Lord to deliuer them, being solde by the wicked Nicanor before they met together :

15 And if not for their owne sakes, yet for y couenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious Names sake, by which they were called

16 So Maccabeus called his men together vnto the number of sixe thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terrour of the enemy, nor to feare the great multitude of the heathen who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to set before their eyes, the iniury that they had vniustly done to the holy place, and the cruell handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the gouernment of their forefathers :

18 Forthey, said he, trust in their weapons and boldnesse, but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a becke can cast downe both them that come against vs, and also all the world.

19 Moreouer, hee recounted vnto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were deliuered, when vnder Sennacherib an hundred fourescore and fife thousand perished.

20 And he told them of y battel that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to y busines, with foure thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the helpe that they had from heauen, & so receiued a great booty.

21 Thus when hee had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the Lawes, and the cuntry, he diuided his army into foure parts :

22 And ioyned with himselfe his owne brethren, leaders of each band, to wit, Simon, and Ioseph, & Ionathan, giuing each one fiftene hundred men.

23 Also (hee appointed) Eleazar to reade the holy booke : and when he had giuen them this watchword, The help of God ; himselfe leading the first band, he ioyned battell with Nicanor :

24 And by the helpe of the Almighty, they slew aboue nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanors hoste, and so put all to flight :

25 And tooke their money that came to buy them, and pursued them farre : but lacking time, they returned.

26 For it was the day before the Sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered their ||armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselves about the Sabbath, yeelding exceeding praise, & thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them vnto y day, which was the beginning of mercy, distilling vpon them.

28 And after the Sabbath, when they had giuen part of the spoiles to the ||maimed, and the widdowes, and Orphanes, the residue they diuided among themselves, and their seruants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the mercifull Lord to be reconciled with his seruants for euer.

7 D 30 Moreouer,

*That is, the enemies armour.*

*Or, lamed with tortures.*

turne from the Lawes of his fathers, and that also he would take him for his friend, and trust him with affaires.

25 But when the yong man would in no case hearken vnto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted her, that she would counsell the yong man to saue his life.

26 And when hee had exhorted her with many words, she promised him that she would counsell her sonne.

27 But shee bowing her selfe towards him, laughing the cruell tyrant to scorne, spake in her countrey language on this maner; O my sonne, haue pitie vpon mee that bare thee nine moneths in my wombe, and gaue thee sucke three yeeres, and nourished thee, and brought thee vp vnto this age, and endured the troubles of education.

28 I beseech thee, my sonne, looke vpon the heauen, and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not, and so was mankind made likewise;

29 Feare not this tormentour, but being worthy of thy brethren, take thy death, that I may receiue thee againe in mercy, with thy brethren.

30 Whiles she was yet speaking these words, the yong man said, Whom wait ye for? I will not obey the kings commandement: but I will obey the commandement of the Law that was giuen vnto our fathers, by Moses.

31 And thou that hast bene the author of all mischief against the Hebrewes, shalt not escape the handes of God.

32 For wee suffer because of our sinnes.

33 And though the liuing Lord bee angrie with vs a little while for our chastening and correction, yet shall hee be at one againe, with his seruants.

34 But thou, O godlesse man, and of all other most wicked, be not lifted vp without a cause, nor puffed vp with vncertaine hopes, lifting vp thy hand against the seruants of God:

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the iudgement of Almighty God, who seeth all things.

36 For our brethren who now haue suffered a short paine, are dead vnder Gods Couenant of euerlasting life: but thou through the iudgement of God, shalt receiue iust punishment for thy pride.

37 But I, as my brethren, offer vp my body, and life for the Lawes of our fathers, beseeching God that he would speedily bee mercifull vnto our nation, and that thou by torments & plagues mayest confesse, that he alone is God;

38 And that in me, and my brethren, the wrath of the Almighty, which is iustly brought vpon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the King being in a rage, handled him worse then all the rest, and took it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So this man died vndefiled, and put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sonnes, the mother died.

42 Let this be ynough now to haue spoken cōcerning the idolatrous feasts, and the extreme tortures.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Iudas gathereth an hoste. 9 Nicanor is sent against him: who presumeth to make much money of his prisoners. 16 Iudas encourageth his men, and putteth Nicanor to flight, 28 and diuideth the spoiles. 30 Other enemies are also defeated, 35 And Nicanor fleeth with griefe to Antioch.



Then Iudas Maccabeus and they that were with him, went priuily into the townes, and called their kinsefolkes together, and tooke vnto them all such as continued in the Iewes religion, and assembled about sixe thousand men.

2 And they called vpon the Lord, that hee would looke vpon the people that was troden downe of all, and also pitie the Temple, prophaned of vngodly men,

3 And that he would haue compassion vpon the city sore defaced and ready to be made euen with the ground, and heare the blood that cried vnto him,

4 And remember the wicked slaughter of harmlesse infants, and the blasphemies committed against his Name, and that hee would shew his hatred against the wicked.

5 Now when Maccabeus had his company about him, hee could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lord was turned into mercy.

6 Therefore he came at vnawares, and burnt vp townes and cities, and got into his hands the most commodious

ous



ous places, and ouercame & put to flight no small number of his enemies.

7 But specially tooke he aduantage of the night, for such priue attempts, insomuch that the bruit of his manlinnesse was spread euery where.

8 So when Philip sawe that this man encreased by little and little, & that things prospered with him still more and more, hee wrote vnto Ptolemeus, the gouernour of Coelosyria & Phenice, to yeeld more aide to the kings affaires.

9 Then forthwith choosing Nicanor the son of Patroclus, one of his speciall friends, he sent him with no fewer then twentie thousand of all nations vnder him, to root out the whole generation of the Iewes; and with him he ioyned also Gorgias a captaine, who in matters of warre had great experience.

10 So Nicanor vndertooke to make so much money of the captiue Iewes, as should defray the tribute of two thousand talents, which the king was to pay to the Romanes.

11 Wherefore immediatly he sent to the cities vpon the sea coast, proclaiming a sale of the captiue Iewes, and promising that they should haue fourescore and ten bodies for one talent, not expecting the vengeance that was to follow vpon him from the Almighty God.

12 Now when word was brought vnto Iudas of Nicanors coming, and he had imparted vnto those that were with him, that the army was at hand,

13 They that were fearefull, and distrusted the iustice of God, fled, and conueyed themselues away.

14 Others sold all that they had left, and withall besought the Lord to deliuer them, being solde by the wicked Nicanor before they met together :

15 And if not for their owne sakes, yet for y couenants he had made with their fathers, and for his holy and glorious Names sake, by which they were called

16 So Maccabeus called his men together vnto the number of sixe thousand, and exhorted them not to be stricken with terrour of the enemy, nor to feare the great multitude of the heathen who came wrongfully against them, but to fight manfully,

17 And to set before their eyes, the iniury that they had vniustly done to the holy place, and the cruell handling of the city, whereof they made a mockery, and also the taking away of the gouernment of their forefathers :

18 Forthey, said he, trust in their weapons and boldnesse, but our confidence is in the Almighty God, who at a becke can cast downe both them that come against vs, and also all the world.

19 Moreouer, hee recounted vnto them what helps their forefathers had found, and how they were deliuered, when vnder Sennacherib an hundred fourescore and fife thousand perished.

20 And he told them of y battel that they had in Babylon with the Galatians, how they came but eight thousand in all to y busines, with foure thousand Macedonians, and that the Macedonians being perplexed, the eight thousand destroyed an hundred and twenty thousand, because of the helpe that they had from heauen, & so receiued a great booty.

21 Thus when hee had made them bold with these words, and ready to die for the Lawes, and the cuntry, he diuided his army into foure parts :

22 And ioyned with himselfe his owne brethren, leaders of each band, to wit, Simon, and Ioseph, & Ionathan, giuing each one fiftene hundred men.

23 Also (hee appointed) Eleazar to reade the holy booke : and when he had giuen them this watchword, The help of God ; himselfe leading the first band, he ioyned battell with Nicanor :

24 And by the helpe of the Almighty, they slew aboue nine thousand of their enemies, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanors hoste, and so put all to flight :

25 And tooke their money that came to buy them, and pursued them farre : but lacking time, they returned.

26 For it was the day before the Sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So when they had gathered their ||armour together, and spoiled their enemies, they occupied themselues about the Sabbath, yeelding exceeding praise, & thanks to the Lord, who had preserved them vnto y day, which was the beginning of mercy, distilling vpon them.

28 And after the Sabbath, when they had giuen part of the spoiles to the ||maimed, and the widdowes, and Orphanes, the residue they diuided among themselues, and their seruants.

29 When this was done, and they had made a common supplication, they besought the mercifull Lord to be reconciled with his seruants for euer.

7 D 30 Moreouer,

*That is, the enemies armour.*

*Or, lamed with tortures.*



<sup>1</sup> Or, lamed.

30 Moreouer of those that were with Timotheus & Bacchides, who fought against them, they slewe aboue twentie thousand, and very easily got high and strong holds, & diuided amongst them selues many spoiles more, and made the

||maimed, orphanes, widowes, yea, & the aged also, equal in spoiles w̄ themselues

31 And when they had gathered their armour together, they laid them vp all carefully in couenient places, and the remnant of the spoiles they brought to Ierusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches that wicked persō who was w̄ Timotheus, & had annoied the Iewes many waies.

33 Furthermore at such time as they kept the feast for the victorie in their cōuntry, they burnt Calisthenes that had set fire vpon the holy gates, who was fled into a litle house, and so he receiued a reward meet for his wickednesse.

34 As for that most vngracious Nicanor, who had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Iewes,

35 He was through the helpe of the Lord brought downe by them, of whō he made least account, & putting off his glorious apparell, and discharging his company, he came like a fugitiue seruant through the mid land vnto Antioch, hauing very great dishonour for that his hoste was destroyed.

36 Thus he that tooke vpon him to make good to the Romanes, their tribute by meanes of the captiues in Ierusalem, told abroad, that the Iewes had God to fight for them, and therefore they could not be hurt, because they followed the lawes that he gaue them.

#### CHAP. IX.

<sup>1</sup> Antiochus is chased from Persepolis. <sup>5</sup> Hee is stricken with a sore disease, <sup>14</sup> and promiseth to become a Iew. <sup>28</sup> He dieth miserably.

<sup>1</sup> Or, disorderly.



Bout that time came Antiochus with ||dishonor out of the cōuntry of Persia.

2 For he had entred the citie called Persepolis, and went about to rob the Temple, and to hold the citie, whereupon the multitude running to defend theselues with their weapons, put them to flight, & so it happened ȳ Antiochus being put to flight of the inhabitants, returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatana, newes was brought him what had happened vnto Nicanor & Timotheus.

4 Then swelling with anger, hee

thought to auenge vpon the Iewes the disgrace done vnto him by those that made him flie. Therefore commanded he his chariot man to driue without ceasing, and to dispatch the iourney, the iudgement of God now following him. For he had spoken proudly in this sort, ȳ he would come to Ierusalem, & make it a common burying place of ȳ Iewes.

5 But the Lord almightie, the God of Israel smote him with an incurable and inuisible plague: for assoone as hee had spoken these words, a paine of the bowels that was remediles, came vpon him, & sore torments of the inner parts.

6 And that most iustly: for hee had tormented other mens bowels with many and strange torments.

7 Howbeit hee nothing at all ceased from his bragging, but still was filled with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Iewes, and commanding to haste the iourney: but it came to passe that he fel downe frō his chariot, caried violently, so that hauing a sore fal, al the mēbers of his body were much pained.

8 And thus hee that a litle afore thought he might command the waues of the sea (so proud was hee beyond the condition of man) and weigh the high mountaines in a ballance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an horselitter, shewing foorth vnto all, the manifest power of God.

9 So that the wormes rose vp out of the body of this wicked man, and whiles hee liued in sorrow and paine, his flesh fell away, and the filthinesse of his smell was noysome to all his army.

10 And the man that thought a litle afore he could reach to the starres of heauen, no man could endure to carry for his intollerable stinke.

11 Here therefore being plagued, hee began to leaue off his great pride, and to come to the knowledge [of himselfe] by the scourge of God, his paine encreasing euery moment.

12 And when hee himselfe could not abide his owne smell, hee saide these wordes: It is meete to bee subiect vnto God, and that a man that is mortall, should not proudly thinke of himselfe, as if he were God.

13 This wicked person vowed also vnto the Lord, (who now no more would haue mercy vpon him) saying thus:

14 That the holy citie (to the which hee was going in haste to lay it euen with



with the ground, & to make it a common burying place) he would set at liberty.

15 And as touching the Iewes, whom hee had iudged not worthy so much as to be buried, but to be cast out with their children to be deuoured of the foules, and wild beasts, he would make them al equals to <sup>†</sup>citizens of || Athens,

16 And the holy Temple, which before he had spoiled, hee would garnish with goodly gifts, and restore all the holy vessels with many more, and out of his owne reuenew defray the charges belonging to the sacrifices:

17 Yea, and that also hee would become a Iew himselfe, and goe through all the world that was inhabited, and declare the power of God.

18 But for all this his paines would not cease: for the iust iudgement of God was come vpo him: therefore despairing of his health, he wrote vnto the Iewes the letter vnderwritten, containing the forme of a supplicatiō, after this maner.

19 Antiochus king and gouernour, to the good Iewes his Citizens, wisheth much ioy, health, and prosperity.

20 If ye, and your children fare well, and your affaires be to your contentment, I giue very great thanks to God, hauing my hope in heauen.

21 As for mee I was weake, or else I would haue remembred kindly your honour, and good will. Returning out of Persia, and being taken with a grievous disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all:

22 Not distrusting mine health, but hauing great hope to escape this sicknes

23 But considering that euen my father, at what time he led an armie into the hie countries, appointed a successor,

24 To the end, that if any thing fell out contrary to expectation, or if any tidings were brought that were grievous, they of the land knowing to whom || the state was left, might not be troubled.

25 Again considering, how that the princes that are borderers, and neighbors vnto my kingdome, waite for opportunities, and expect what shalbe the euent, I haue appointed my sonne Antiochus king, whom I often cōmitted, and cōmended vnto many of you, when I went vp into the high prouinces, to whom I haue written as followeth.

26 Therefore I pray, and request you to remember the benefits that I

haue done vnto you generally, and in speciall, and that euery man will be still faithfull to me, and my sonne.

27 For I am perswaded that hee || vnderstanding my minde, will fauorably & graciously yeeld to your desires.

28 Thus the murtherer, and blasphemmer hauing suffered most grievously, as he entreated other men, so died he a miserable death in a strange countrey in the mountaines.

29 And Philip that was brought vp with him, caried away his body, who also fearing the son of Antiochus, went into Egypt to Ptolomeus Philometor.

### C H A P. X.

1 Iudas recouereth the Citie, and purifieth the Temple. 14 Gorgias vexeth the Iewes. 16 Iudas winneth their holds. 29 Timotheus and his men are discomfited. 35 Gazara is taken, and Timotheus slaine.



Now Maccabeus, and his company, the Lord guiding them, recouered the Temple, and the citie.

2 But the altars, which the heathen had built in the open street, & also the Chappels they pulled downe.

3 And hauing cleansed the Temple, they made another Altar, and striking stones, they tooke fire out of them, and offered a sacrifice after two yeeres, & set forth incense, & lights, and Shewbread.

4 When that was done, they fell flat downe, and besought the Lord that they might come no more into such troubles: but if they sinned any more against him, that he himselfe would chasten them with mercie, and that they might not bee deliuered vnto the blasphemous, and barbarous nations.

5 Now vpon the same day that the strangers prophaned the Temple, on the very same day it was cleansed againe, euen the five and twentieth day of the same moneth, which is Casleu.

6 And they kept eight dayes with gladnes as in the feast of the Tabernacles, remembring that not long afore they had helde the feast of the Tabernacles, when as they wandered in the mountaines, and dennes, like beasts.

7 Therefore they bare branches, and faire boughes and palmes also, and sang Psalmes vnto him, that had giuen them good successe in clensing his place.

8 They ordeined also by a common statute, and decree, That euery yeere

† Or, Antioch.

† Or, following.

† Or, common affaires.



those dayes should be kept of the whole nation of the Iewes.

9 And this was the ende of Antiochus called Epiphanes.

10 Now will wee declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, who was the sonne of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the warres.

11 So when he was come to <sup>y</sup> crowne, he set one Lysias ouer the affaires of his Realme, and [appointed him] chiefe gouernour of Coelosyria and Phenice.

12 For Ptolomeus that was called Macron, chosing rather to doe iustice vnto the Iewes, for the wrong that had bene done vnto them, endeouored to continue peace with them.

13 Whereupon being accused of [the kings] friends, before Eupator, & called traitor at euery word, because he had left Cyprus that Philometor had comitted vnto him, & departed to Antiochus Epiphanes; ||and seeing that hee was in no honorable place, he was so discouraged, that he poysoned himselfe and died.

<sup>1</sup> Or, and not bearing his authoritie as it becometh a noble man.

<sup>1</sup> Or, strong places.

14 But when Gorgias was gouernour of the ||holds, hee hired souldiers, and nourished warre continually with the Iewes:

15 And therewithall the Idumeans hauing gotten into their handes the most commodious holdes, kept the Iewes occupied, and receiuing those that were banished from Ierusalem, they went about to nourish warre.

16 Then they that were wich Maccabeus made supplication, & besought God, that he would be their helper, and so they ranne with violence vpon the strong holds of the Idumeans,

17 And assaulting them strongly, they wanne the holds, and kept off all that fought vpon the wall, and slew all that fell into their hands, and killed no fewer then twentie thousand.

18 And because certaine (who were no lesse then nine thousand) were fled together into two very strong castles, hauing all maner of things conuenient to sustaine the siege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon, & Ioseph, and Zaccheus also, and them that were with him, who were enow to besiege them, and departed himselfe vnto those places, which more needed his helpe.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Simon.

20 Now ||they that were with Simon, being led with couetousnes, were perswaded for money (through certaine of those that were in the castle) and

tooke seuentie thousand drachmes, and let some of them escape.

21 But when it was told Maccabeus what was done, hee called the gouernours of the people together, and accused those men, that they had sold their brethren for money, & set their enemies free to fight against them.

22 So he slew those that were found traitors, and immediatly tooke the two castles.

23 And hauing good successe with his weapons in all things hee tooke in hand, hee slew in the two holdes, more then twentie thousand.

24 Now Timotheus whom the Iewes had ouercome before, when he had gathered a great multitude of forraigne forces, and horses out of Asia not a few, came as though hee would take Iewrie by force of armes.

25 But when hee drew neere, ||they that were with Maccabeus, turned themselues to pray vnto God, and sprinkled earth vpon their heads, and girded their loynes with sackcloth,

<sup>1</sup> Or, Maccabeus, and they that were with him.

26 And fell downe at the foot of the Altar, and besought him to be mercifull to them, and to be an \*emie to their enemies, and an aduersarie to their aduersaries, as the Law declareth.

\* Deut. 28.

27 So after the prayer, they tooke their weapons, & went on further from the city: and when they drew neere to their enemies, they kept by themselues.

28 Now the Sunne being newly risen, they ioyned both together; the one part hauing, together with their vertue, their refuge also vnto the Lord, for a ||pledge of their successe and victorie: the other side making their rage leader of their battell.

<sup>1</sup> Or, warrant, or suretie.

29 But when the battaile waxed strong, there appeared vnto the enemies from heauen, fise comely men vpon horses, with bridles of golde, and two of them ledde the Iewes,

30 And tooke Maccabeus betwixt them, and couered him on euery side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot arrowes & lightnings against the enemies: so that being confounded with blindness, and full of trouble, they were killed.

31 And there were slaine [of foote-men] twentie thousand and fise hundred, and sixe hundred horsemen.

32 As for Timotheus himselfe, hee fled into a very strong holde, called Ga-

zara,



zara, where Chereas was gouernour.

33 But they that were with Maccabeus, laid siege against the fortresse courageously foure dayes.

34 And they y were within, trusting to the strength of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, & vttered wicked words.

35 Neuerthelesse, vpon the fifth day early, twentie yong men of Maccabeus company, inflamed with anger because of the blasphemies, assaulted the wall manly, and with a fierce courage killed all that they met withall.

36 Others likewise ascending after them, whiles they were busied with them that were within, burnt the towres, and kindling fires, burnt the blasphemers aliue, and others broke open the gates, and hauing receiued in the rest of the army, tooke the city,

37 And killed Timotheus that was hidde in a certaine pit, and Chereas his brother, with Apollophanes.

38 When this was done, they praised the Lord with Psalmes and thankesgiuing, who had done so great things for Israel, and giuen them the victory.

#### CHAP. XI.

3 Lysias thinking to get Ierusalem, 8 Is put to flight. 16 The letters of Lysias to the Iewes: 22 Of the king vnto Lysias: 27 and to the Iewes: 34 Of the Romanes to the Iewes.

† Gr. tutour.

**N**Ot long after this, Lysias the kings † protectour & cousin, who also managed the affaires, tooke sore displeasure for the things that were done.

‡ Or, Grecians.

2 And when he had gathered about fourescore thousand, with all the horsemen, he came against the Iewes, thinking to make the citie an habitation of the ‡ Gentiles,

3 And to make a gaine of the Temple, as of the other Chappels of the heathen, and to set the high Priesthood to sale euery yeere:

4 Not at all considering the power of God, but puffed vp with his ten thousand footmen, and his thousand horsemen, and his fourescore Elephants.

5 So he came to Iudea, & drew neere to Bethsura, which was a strong town, but distant from Ierusalem about fiue furlongs, and he laid sore siege vnto it.

§ Maccabeus and his company.

6 Now when ‖they that were with Maccabeus heard that he besieged the holdes, they and all the people with lamentation and teares besought the

Lord, that he would send a good Angel to deliuer Israel.

7 Then Maccabeus himselfe first of all tooke weapons, exhorting the other, that they would ieopard themselves together with him, to helpe their brethren: so they went forth together with a willing minde.

8 And as they were at Ierusalem, there appeared before them on horsebacke, one in white clothing, shaking his armour of gold.

9 Then they praised the mercifull God altogether, and tooke heart, inso-much that they were ready not onely to fight with men, but with most cruell beasts, & to pierce through wals of yron.

10 Thus they marched forward in their armour, hauing an helper from heauen: for the Lord was mercifull vnto them.

11 And giuing a charge vpo their enemies like lions, they slew eleuen thousand footmen, & sixteene hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded, escaped naked, and Lysias himselfe fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who as hee was a man of vnderstanding, casting with himselfe what losse he had had, and considering that the Hebrewes could not be ouercome, because the Almighty God helped them, he sent vnto them,

14 And perswaded them to agree to all reasonable conditions, & [promised] that hee would perswade the king, that he must needs be a friend vnto them.

15 Then Maccabeus consented to all that Lysias desired, being carefull of the common good; and whatsoeuer Maccabeus wrote vnto Lysias concerning the Iewes, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written vnto the Iewes from Lysias, to this effect: Lysias vnto the people of the Iewes, sendeth greeting.

17 Iohn and Absalon, who were sent from you, deliuered me the petition subscribed, and made request for the performance of the contents thereof.

18 Therefore what things, soeuer were meet to be reported to the king, I haue declared them, and he hath granted as much as might be.

19 If then you wil keepe your selues loyall to the state, hereafter also will I endeouour to be a meanes of your good.

20 But of the particulars I haue giuen



uen order, both to these, & the other that came from me, to commune with you.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Dioscoros.

21 Fare ye wel. The hundred & eight and fortie yeere, the foure and twentie day of the moneth Dioscorinthius.

22 Now the kings letter contained these words, King Antiochus vnto his brother Lysias sendeth greeting.

23 Since our father is translated vnto y gods, our will is, that they that are in our realme liue quietly, that euery one may attend vpon his own affaires.

24 Wee vnderstand also that the Iewes would not consent to our father for to bee brought vnto the custome of the Gentiles, but had rather keepe their owne manner of liuing: for the which cause they require of vs that we should suffer the to liue after their own lawes.

25 Wherefore our mind is, that this nation shall be in rest, and we haue determined to restore them their Temple, that they may liue according to the customes of their forefathers.

<sup>1</sup> Or, giue them assurance.

26 Thou shalt doe well therefore to send vnto them, and ||grant them peace, that whē they are certified of our mind, they may be of good comfort, & euer goe cheerefully about their owne affaires.

27 And the letter of y king vnto the nation of the Iewes was after this manner: king Antiochus sendeth greeting vnto the counsel, & the rest of the Iewes

28 If ye fare well, we haue our desire, we are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared vnto vs, that your desire was to returne home, and to follow your owne businesse.

30 Wherefore they that will depart shall haue safe conduct, till the thirtieth day of Xanthicus with securitie.

31 And the Iewes shal vse their owne kind of meats, and lawes, as before, and none of them any maner of wayes shal be molested for things ignorantly done.

32 I haue sent also Menelaus, that he may comfort you.

<sup>1</sup> Or, April.

33 Fare ye wel. In the hundred, forty and eight yeere, and the fifteenth day of the moneth ||Xanthicus.

<sup>1</sup> Or, consuls

34 The Romanes also sent vnto them a letter containing these wordes: Quintus Memmius, & Titus Manlius ||embassadours of y Romanes, send greeting vnto the people of the Iewes.

35 Whatsoever Lysias the kings cousin hath granted, therewith we also are well pleased.

36 But touching such things as hee

iudged to be referred to the king: after you haue aduised therof, send one forthwith, that we may declare as it is conuenient for you: for we are now going to Antioch.

37 Therefore send some with speed, that we may know what is your mind.

38 Farewell, this hundred and eight and fortie yeere, the fifteenth day of the moneth Xanthicus.

## CHAP. XII.

<sup>1</sup> The Kings lieutenants vexed the Iewes. <sup>3</sup> They of Ioppe drowne two hundred Iewes. <sup>6</sup> Iudas is auenged vpon them. <sup>11</sup> Hee maketh peace with the Arabians, <sup>16</sup> and taketh Caspis. <sup>22</sup> Timotheus armies ouerthrowen.

**W**Hen these Couenants were made, Lysias went vnto the king, and the Iewes were about their husbandrie.

2 But of the gouernours of seuerall places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the sonne of Genneus, also Hieronymus, and Demophon, and besides them Nicanor y gouernor of Cyprus would not suffer them to be quiet, and liue in peace.

3 The men of Ioppe also did such an vngodly deed: they prayed the Iewes that dwelt among them, to goe with their wiues, and children into the boats which they had prepared, as though they had meant them no hurt.

4 Who accepted of it according to the common decree of the citie, as being desirous to liue in peace, and suspecting nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deepe, they drowned no lesse then two hundred of them.

5 When Iudas heard of this cruelty done vnto his country men, he commanded those that were with him [to make them ready.]

6 And calling vpon God the righteous iudge, he came against those murderers of his brethren, & burnt the hauen by night, and set the boats on fire, and those that fled thither, he slew.

7 And when the towne was shut vp, he went backward, ||as if he would returne to root out all them of the citie of Ioppe.

<sup>1</sup> Or, with a purpose to returne.

8 But when he heard that y Iamnites were minded to doe in like maner vnto the Iewes y dwelt among them,

9 He came vpon the Iamnites also by night, and set fire on the hauen, & the nauy, so that the light of the fire was seene at Ierusalem, two hundred and fortie furlongs off.

10 Now



10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their iourney toward Timotheus, no fewer then five thousand men on foote, & five hundred horse men of the Arabians, set vp on him.

11 Whereupon there was a very sore battell; but Iudas side by the helpe of God got the victory, so that the Nomades of Arabia being ouercome, besought Iudas for peace, promising both to giue him cattell, and to pleasure him otherwise.

12 Then Iudas thinking indeede that they would be profitable in many things, granted them peace, wherupon they shooke hands, and so they || departed to their tents.

*1 Or, went from place to place, with their families and cattell.*

13 Hee went also about to make a bridge to a certaine strong citie, which was fenced about with walles, and inhabited by people of diuers countries, and the name of it was Caspis.

14 But they that were within it put such trust in the strength of the walles, and prouision of victuals, that they behaued themselues rudely towards them that were with Iudas, railing, and blaspheming, and vttering such words, as were not to be spoken.

15 Wherefore Iudas with his company, calling vpon the great Lord of the world (who without any rammes, or engines of warre did cast downe Iericho in the time of Iosua) gaue a fierce assault against the walles,

16 And tooke the citie by the will of God, and made vnspeakeable slaughters, insomuch that a lake two furlongs broad, neere adioining thereunto, being filled ful, was seen running with blood.

17 Then departed they from thence seuen hundred and fifty furlongs, and came to Characa vnto the Iewes that are called Tubieni.

18 But as for Timotheus they found him not in the places, for before hee had dispatched any thing, he departed from thence, hauing left a very strong garrison in a certaine hold:

19 Howbeit, Dositheus, and Sospiter, who were of Maccabeus captaines, went forth, and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortresse, aboue tenne thousand men.

*1 Dositheus, and Sospiter.*

20 And Maccabeus ranged his armie by bands, & set || them ouer the bands, and went against Timotheus, who had about him & hundred and twentie

thousand men of foote, and two thousand, and five hundred horsemen.

21 Nowe when Timotheus had knowledge of Iudas comming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage vnto a fortresse called Carnion (for the towne was hard to besiege and vneasie to come vnto, by reason of the straitnesse of all the places.)

22 But when Iudas his first band came in sight, the enemies (being smitten with feare, and terrour through the appearing of him that seeth all things) fled amaine, one running this way, another that way, so as that they were often hurt of their owne men, and wounded with y points of their owne swords

23 Iudas also was very earnest in pursuing them, killing those wicked wretches, of whom he slew about thirtie thousand men.

24 Moreouer, Timotheus himselfe fell into the hands of Dositheus, & Sospiter, whom he besought with much craft to let him goe with his life, because hee had many of the Iewes parents, and the brethren of some of them, who, if they put him to death, should not be regarded.

25 So when hee had assured them with many words, that hee would restore them without hurt according to the agreement, they let him goe for the sauing of their brethren.

26 Then Maccabeus marched forth to Carnion, & to the Temple of || Atargatis, and there he slew five and twenty thousand persons.

*1.6. Venus.*

27 And after he had put to flight, and destroyed them, Iudas remoued the hoste towards Ephron, a strong citie, wherein Lysias abode, and a great multitude of diuers nations, and the strong yong men kept the wals, and defended them mightily: wherein also was great prouision of engines, and darts.

28 But when Iudas and his company had called vpon Almighty God (who with his power breaketh the strength of his enemies) they wanne the citie, and slew twentie and five thousand of them that were within.

29 From thence they departed to Scythopolis, which lieth sixe hundreth furlongs from Ierusalem.

30 But when the Iewes that dwelt there had testified that the Scythopolitans dealt louingly with them, and entreated them kindly in the time of their aduersitie:

13 They



31 They gaue them thanks, desiring them to be friendly stil vnto them, and so they came to Ierusalem, the feast of the weekes approaching.

32 And after the feast called Pentecost, they went foorth against Gorgias the gouernour of Idumea,

33 Who came out w̄ three thousand men of foot, & foure hundred horsemen.

34 And it happened that in their fighting together, a few of the Iewes were slaine.

35 At which time Dositheus one of Bacenors company, who was on horsebacke, and a strong man, was still vpon Gorgias, and taking hold of his coate, drew him by force, and when he would haue taken that cursed man aliue, a horseman of Thracia comming vpon him, smote off his || shoulder, so that Gorgias fled vnto Marisa.

36 Now when they that were with Gorgias had fought long & were wearie, Iudas called vpon the Lord that he would shew himselfe to be their helper, and leader of the battell.

37 And with that he beganne in his owne language, & sung Psalmes with a lowd voyce, & rushing vnawares vpon Gorgias men, he put them to flight.

38 So Iudas gathered his host, and came into the city of Odollam. And when the seuenth day came, they purified themselues (as the custome was) and kept the Sabbath in the same place.

39 And vpon the day following || as the vse had bene, Iudas and his company came to take vp the bodies of them that were slaine, and to bury them with their kinsmen, in their fathers graues.

40 Now vnder the coats of euery one that was slaine, they found things consecrated to the idoles of the Iamnites, which is forbidden the Iewes by \* the Law. Then euery man saw that this was y cause wherefore they were slaine.

41 All men therefore praising the Lord the righteous Iudge, who had opened the things that were hid,

42 Betooke themselues vnto praier, and besought him that the sinne committed, might wholly bee put out of remembrance. Besides, that noble Iudas exhorted the people to keep themselues from sinne, forsomuch as they saw before their eyes the things that came to passe, for the sinne of those y were slaine.

43 And when he had made a gathering throughout the company, to the

sum of two thousand drachmes of siluer, hee sent it to Ierusalem to offer a sinne offering, doing therein very well, and honestly, in that he was mindfull of the resurrection.

44 (For if he had not hoped that they that were slaine should haue risen againe, it had bin superfluous and vaine, to pray for the dead.)

45 And also in that he perceiued that there was great fauour layed vp for those that died godly. (It was an holy, and good thought) wherupon he made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be deliuered from sinne.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Eupator inuadeth Iudea. 15 Iudas by night slayeth many. 18 Eupators purpose is defeated. 23 He maketh peace with Iudas.



IN the hundreth forty and ninth yere it was told Iudas that Antiochus Eupator was cōming with a great power into Iudea;

2 And with him Lysias his protector, and ruler of his affaires, hauing either of them a Grecian power of footemen, an hundred and ten thousand, and horsmen fūe thousand, & three hundred, and Elephants two & twenty, and three hundred charrets armed w̄ hooks.

3 Menelaus also ioyned himself with them, and with great dissimulation encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the countrey, but because hee thought to haue bin made gouernour.

4 But the King of kings moued Antiochus minde against this wicked wretch, and Lysias enformed the king, that this man was the cause of all mischiefe, so that the king commanded to bring him vnto Berea, and to put him to death, as the maner is in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a towre of fifty cubites high full of ashes, and it had a round instrumēt which on euery side hanged down into the ashes.

6 And whosoever was condemned of sacriledge, or had committed any other grieuous crime, there did all men thrust him vnto death.

7 Such a death it happened that wicked man to die, not hauing so much as buriall in the earth, & that most iustly.

8 For inasmuch as he had committed many sinnes about the altar whose fire and ashes were holy, hee receiued his death in ashes.

9 Now

1 Put by his armie: wounded him in the shoulder: or stroke him in the shoulder.

1 Or, at such time, &c.

\* Deut. 26. ver. 7.



9 Now y king came with a barbarous & hautie mind, to do far worse to y Iewes then had beene done in his fathers time.

10 Which things when Iudas perceiued, hee commanded the multitude to call vpon the Lord night & day, that if euer at any other time, he would now also helpe them, being at the point to be put from their Law, from their country, and from the holy Temple :

*1 Or, had had a little respite.*

11 And that hee would not suffer the people, that || had euen now been but a little refreshed, to be in subiection to the blasphemous nations.

12 So when they had all done this together, and besought the mercifull Lord with weeping, and fasting, and lying flat vpon the ground three daies long, Iudas hauing exhorted them, commanded they should be in a readinesse.

13 And Iudas being apart with the Elders, determined before the kings host should enter into Iudea and get the city, to goe foorth and try the matter [in fight] by the helpe of the Lord.

*1 Or, Lord*

14 So when he had committed [all] to the || Creator of the world, & exhorted his souldiers to fight manfully, euen vnto death, for the Lawes, the Temple, the city, the country, and the common-wealth, he camped by Modin.

15 And hauing giuen the watchword to them that were about him, Victory is of God ; with the most valiant and choise yong men, he went in into the kings tent by night, & slewe in the campe about foure thousand men, and the chiefest of the Elephants, with all that were vpon him.

16 And atlast they filled the campe with feare and tumult, and departed with good successe.

17 This was done in the breake of the day, because the protection of the Lord did helpe him.

18 Now when the king had taken a taste of the manlinesse of the Iewes, hee went about to take the holds by policie,

19 And marched towards Bethsura, which was a strögh hold of y Iews, but he was put to flight, failed, & lost of his men.

20 For Iudas had conueyed vnto them y were in it, such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus who was in y Iewes hoste, disclosed the secrets to the enemies, therefore he was sought out, & when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

22 The king treated with them in Bethsura the second time, gaue his hand, tooke theirs, departed, fought with Iudas, was ouercome :

23 Heard that Philip who was left ouer the affaires in Antioch || was desperately bent, confounded, intreated the Iewes, submitted himselfe, and sware to all equal conditions, agreed with them, and offred sacrifice, honoured the Temple, and dealt kindly with the place,

*1 Or, rebelled.*

24 And accepted well of Maccabeus, made him principall gouernor from Ptolemais vnto the Gerrhenians,

25 Came to Ptolemais, the people there were griued for the couenants : for they stormed because they would make their couenants voide.

26 Lysias went vp to the iudgement seat, said as much as could be in defence of the cause, perswaded, pacified, made them well affected, returned to Antioch. Thus it went touching the kings comming and departing.

### CHAP. XIII.

6 Alcimus accuseth Iudas. 18 Nicanor maketh peace with Iudas. 39 He seeketh to take Rhasis, 46 who to escape his hands, killeth himselfe.



After three yeres was Iudas enformed that Demetrius the sonne of Seleucus hauing entered by the hauen of Tripolis with a great power and nauie,

2 Had taken the countrey, and killed Antiochus, and Lysias his protectour.

3 Now one Alcimus who had beene hie Priest, and had defiled himselfe wilfully in the times of their mingling (with the Gentiles) seeing that by no meanes hee could saue himselfe, nor haue any more access to the holy Altar,

4 Came to king Demetrius in the hundreth and one and fiftieth yeere, presenting vnto him a crowne of golde, and a palme, and also of the boughes which were || vsed solemnly in the Temple : and so that day he helde his peace.

*1 Or, thought to be of the Temple.*

5 Howbeit hauing gotten opportunity to further his foolish enterprise, [and] being called into counsel by Demetrius, & asked how the Iewes stood affected, and what they inteded, he answered therunto;

6 Those of the Iewes that bee called Asideans (whose captaine is Iudas Maccabeus) nourish warre, and are seditious, and will not let the realme be in peace.

7 Therfore I being depriued of mine ancestors honor (I meane the hie Priesthood) am now come hither.

8 First verily for the vnfained care I haue of things pertaining to the king, and secondly, euen for that I intend the good



of mine owne countrey men : for all our nation is in no small misery, through the vnaduised dealing of them aforesaid.

9 Wherefore, O king, seeing thou knowest all these things, bee carefull for the countrey, and our nation, which is pressed on euery side, according to the clemency that thou readily shewest vnto all.

10 For as long as Iudas liueth, it is not possible that the state should be quiet.

11 This was no sooner spoken of him, but others of the kings friends being maliciously set against Iudas, did more incense Demetrius.

12 And forthwith calling Nicanor, who had bene master of the Elephants, and making him gouernour ouer Iudea, he sent him forth,

13 Cōmanding him to slay Iudas, & to scatter them that were w<sup>th</sup> him, & to make Alcimus high priest of the great Temple.

14 Then the heathen that had fled out of Iudea from Iudas, came to Nicanor by flocks, thinking the harme and calamities of the Iewes, to be their well-fare.

15 Now when the Iewes heard of Nicanors comming, and that the heathen || were vp against them, they cast earth vpon their heads, and made supplication to him that had stablished his people for euer, and who alwayes helpeth his portion with manifestation of his presence.

*1 Or, were ioyned to them.*

16 So at the commandement of the captaine, they remooued straightwayes from thence, and came neere vnto them, at the towne of Dessaro.

17 Now Simon, Iudas brother, had ioyned battell with Nicanor, but was somewhat discomfited, through the sūdaine silence of his enemies.

18 Neuerthelesse Nicanor hearing of the manlinesse of them that were with Iudas, and the courageousnes that they had to fight for their countrey, durst not try the matter by the sword.

19 Wherefore he sent Posidonius, and Theodotus, & Mattathias to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long aduisement thereupon, and the captaine had made y<sup>e</sup> multitude acquainted therewith, and it appeared that they were all of one minde, they consented to the couenants,

21 And appointed a day to meet in together by themselues, & when the day came, and stooles were set for either of them,

22 Iudas placed armed men ready in conuenient places, lest some treachery should bee suddenly practised by the enemies; so they made a peaceable cōference.

23 Now Nicanor abode in Ierusalem, and did no hurt, but sent away the people that came flocking vnto him.

24 And hee would not willingly haue Iudas out of his sight: for hee loued the man from his heart.

25 Hee praied him also to take a wife, and to beget children: so hee married, was quiet, and || tooke part of this life.

*1 Or, liued together with him.*

26 But Alcimus perceiuing the loue that was betwixt them, and considering the couenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and tolde him that Nicanor was not well affected towards the state, for that he had ordained Iudas, a traitor to his realme, to be the kings successour.

27 Then the king being in a rage, and prouoked with the accusations of the most wicked man, wrote to Nicanor, signifying that he was much displeased with the couenants, and commaunding him that hee should send Maccabeus prisoner in all haste vnto Antioch.

28 When this came to Nicanors hearing, he was much cōfounded in himselfe, and tooke it grievously, that hee should make voyd the articles which were agreed vpon, the man being in no fault.

29 But because there was no dealing against the king, hee watched his time to accomplish this thing by pollicie.

30 Notwithstanding when Maccabeus saw that Nicanor began to bee churlish vnto him, and that he entreated him more roughly then he was wont, perceiuing y<sup>e</sup> such sowre behauiour came not of good, hee gathered together not a few of his men, and withdrew himselfe frō Nicanor.

31 But the other knowing that he was notably preuented by Iudas policie, came into the great and holy Temple, and commanded the Priestes that were offering their vsualsacrifices, to deliuer him y<sup>e</sup> man.

32 And whē they sware that they could not tel where y<sup>e</sup> man was, whō he sought,

33 Hee stretched out his right hand toward the Temple, & made an oath in this maner: If you wil not deliuer me Iudas as a † prisoner, I will lay this Temple of God euen with the ground, and I will breake downe the Altar, and erect a notable temple vnto Bacchus.

*† Greeke, bound.*

34 After these words he departed; then the Priestes lift vp their handes towards heauen, & besought him y<sup>e</sup> was euer a defender of their nation, saying in this maner:

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, who hast neede of nothing, wast pleased that the Temple of thine habitation should be among vs.

36 There-



36 Therefore now, O holy Lord of all holinesse, keepe this house euer vndefiled, which lately was cleansed, and stop euery vnrighteous mouth.

37 Now was there accused vnto Nicanor, one Razis, one of the Elders of Ierusalem, a louer of his countrey men, and a man of very good report, who for his kindnesse was called a father of y Iewes.

38 For in the former times, when they mingled not themselues with the Gentiles, he had bin accused of Iudaisme, and did boldly ieopard his body and life with al vehemency for the religion of y Iewes.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hate that he bare vnto the Iewes, sent a boue fūe hūdred men of war to take him.

40 For he thought by taking him to do [the Iewes] much hurt.

41 Now when the multitude would haue taken the towre, and violently broken into the vtter doore, and bade that fire should be brought to burne it, he being ready to be taken on euery side, fell vpon his sword,

42 Chusing rather to die manfully, then to come into the hands of the wicked to be abused otherwise then beseemed his noble birth.

43 But missing his stroke through haste, the multitude also rushing within the doores, he ran boldly vp to the wall, and cast himselfe downe manfully among the thickest of them.

44 But they quickly giuing backe, and a space being made, he fell downe into the midst of the void place.

45 Neuerthelesse while there was yet breath within him, being inflamed with anger, he rose vp, and though his blood gushed out like spouts of water, and his wounds were grieuous, yet hee ranne through the midst of the throng, and standing vpon a steepe rocke,

46 When as his blood was now quite gone, hee pluckt out his bowels, & taking them in both his hands, hee cast them vpon the throng, and calling vpon the Lord of life and spirit to restore him those againe, he thus died.

#### C H A P. XV.

5 Nicanors blasphemie, 8 Iudas encourageth his men by his dreame. 28 Nicanor is slaine.



Vt Nicanor hearing that Iudas and his company were in the strong places about Samaria, resolved without any danger to set vpon them on ysabbath day.

2 Neuertheles, the Iewes that were compelled to go with him, said, O destroy not so cruelly and barbarously, but giue honour to that day, which he that seeth all things, hath honoured with holinesse aboute [other dayes.]

3 Then this most vngracious wretch demanded, if there were a mightie one in heauen that had commanded the Sabbath day to be kept.

4 And when they said, There is in heauen a liuing Lord, and mightie, who commanded the seuenth day to be kept,

5 Then said the other, And I also am mightie vpon earth, & I cōmand to take armes, and to do the kings busines: yet he obtained not to haue his wicked wil done.

6 So Nicanor in exceeding pride and haughtinesse, determined to set vp a publike moument of his victorie ouer Iudas, and them that were with him.

7 But Maccabeus had euer sure confidence that the Lord would helpe him.

8 Wherefore he exhorted his people not to feare the comming of the heathen against them, but to remember the helpe which in former times they had receiued from heauen, and now to expect the victory, and aid which should come vnto them from the Almighty.

9 And so comforting them out of the law, and the prophets, and withall putting them in mind of the battels that they won afore, he made them more cheerefull.

10 And when he had stirred vp their minds, he gaue them their charge, shewing them therewithall the falshood of the heathen, and the breach of othes.

11 Thus he armed euery one of them not so much with defence of shields and speares, as with comfortable and good words: and besides that, he tolde them a dreame worthy to be beleueed, as if it had bin so indeed, which did not a litle reioyce them.

12 And this was his vision: that Onias, who had bin high Priest, a vertuous, and a good man, reuerend in conuersation, gentle in condition, well spoken also, and exercised from a child in all points of vertue, holding vp his hands, prayed for the whole bodie of the Iewes.

13 This done, in like maner there appeared a man with gray haire, & exceeding glorious, who was of a wonderfull and excellent maiestie.

14 Then Onias answered, saying, This is a louer of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy



citie, (to wit) Ieremias y prophet of God.

15 Whereupon Ieremias, holding forth his right hand, gaue to Iudas a sword of gold, and in giuing it spake thus:

16 Take this holy sword a gift from God, with the which thou shalt wound the aduersaries.

17 Thus being well comforted by the words of Iudas, which were very good, and able to stirre them vp to valour, and to encourage the hearts of the yong men, they determined not to pitch campe, but courageously to set vpon them, and manfully to trie the matter by conflict, because the citie, and the Sanctuarie, and the Temple were in danger.

18 For the care that they tooke for their wiues, and their children, their brethren, and kinsfolkes, was in least account with them: but the greatest, and principall feare, was for the holy Temple.

19 Also they that were in the citie, tooke not the least care, being troubled for the conflict abroad.

20 And now when as all looked what should bee y triall, & the enemies were already come neere, and the armie was set in aray, and the beasts conueniently placed, and the horsemen set in wings:

21 Maccabeus seeing the comming of the multitude, and the diuers preparations of armour, and the fiercenesse of the beasts, stretched out his hands towards heauen, and called vpon the Lord, that worketh wonders, knowing that victorie commeth not by armes, but euen as it seemeth good to him, he giueth it to such as are worthy:

22 Therefore in his prayer he said after this maner: O Lord, thou diddest send thine Angel in the time of Ezekias king of Iudea, and diddest slay in the host of Sennacherib, an hundred, fourescore, and foue thousand.

23 Wherefore now also O Lord of heauen, send a good Angel before vs, for a feare, and dread vnto them.

24 And through the might of thine arme, let those bee stricken with terror, that come against thy holy people to blaspheme. And he ended thus.

25 Then Nicanor, and they that were with him came forward with trumpets, and songs.

26 But Iudas, and his company encountered the enemies with inuocation, and prayer.

27 So that fighting with their hands,

and praying vnto God with their hearts, they slew no lesse then thirty and fife thousand men: for through the appearance of God, they were greatly cheered.

28 Now when the battell was done, returning againe with ioy, they knew that Nicanor lay dead in his harness.

29 Then they made a great shout, and a noise, praising the Almighty in their owne language:

30 And Iudas, who was euer the chiefe defender of the citizens both in body, and minde, and who continued his loue towards his countrymen all his life, commanded to strike off Nicanors head, and his hand, with his shoulder, & bring them to Ierusalem.

31 So when he was there, and had called them of his nation together, and set the priests before the altar, he sent for them that were of the Towre,

32 And shewed them vile Nicanors head, and the hand of that blasphemers, which with proud brags he had stretched out against the holy Temple of the Almighty.

33 And when he had cut out the tongue of that vngodly Nicanor, he commanded that they should giue it by pieces vnto the foules, and hang vp the reward of his madnesse before the Temple.

34 So euery man praised towards the heauen the glorious Lord, saying Blessed be hee that hath kept his owne place vndefiled.

35 He hanged also Nicanors head vpon the Towre, an euident, and manifest signe vnto all, of the helpe of the Lord.

36 And they ordained all with a common decree, in no case to let that day passe without solemnitie: but to celebrate the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which in the Syrian tongue is called Adar, the day before Mardocheus day.

37 Thus went it with Nicanor, and from that time forth, the Hebrewes had the citie in their power: and heere will I make an end.

38 And if I haue done well, and as is fitting the story, it is that which I desired: but if slenderly, and meanly, it is that which I could attaine vnto.

39 For as it is hurtfull to drinke wine, or water alone; & as wine mingled with water is pleasant, and delighteth the tast: euen so speech finely framed, delighteth the eares of them that read the storie. And heere shall be an end.





THE  
NEW E  
Testament of  
our Lord and Sauour  
IESVS CHRIST.

† *Newly Translated out of  
the Originall Greeke : and with  
the former Translations diligently  
compared and reuised, by his  
Maiesties speciall Com-  
mandement.*

† IMPRINTED  
at London by *Robert  
Barker*, Printer to the  
Kings most Excellent  
Maiestie.

ANNO DOM. 1611.

*Cum Priuilegio.*







# THE GOSPEL ACCORDING to S. Matthew.

## CHAP. I.

1 The genealogie of Christ from Abraham to Ioseph. 18 Hee was conceived by the holy Ghost, and borne of the Virgin Mary when she was espoused to Ioseph. 19 The Angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Ioseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.



THE booke of the \* generation of Iesus Christ, the sonne of Dauid, the sonne of Abraham.

2 \* Abraham begate Isaac, and

\* Isaac begate Iacob, and \* Iacob begate Iudas and his brethren.

3 And \* Iudas begate Phares and Zara of Thamar, and \* Phares begate Esrom, and Esrom begate Aram.

4 And Aram begate Aminadab, and Aminadab begate Naasson, and Naasson begate Salmon.

5 And Salmon begat Boos of Rachab, and Boos begate Obed of Ruth, and Obed begate Iesse.

6 And \* Iesse begate Dauid the King, & \* Dauid the King begat Solomon of her *that had bin* the wife of Vrias.

7 And \* Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begate Abia, and Abia begate Asa.

8 And Asa begate Iosaphat, and Iosaphat begate Ioram, and Ioram begate Ozias.

9 And Ozias begate Ioatham, and Ioatham begate Achas, and Achas begate Ezekias.

10 And \* Ezekias begate Manasses,

and Manasses begate Amon, and Amon begate Iosias.

11 And || Iosias begate Iechonias and his brethren, about the time they were caried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, \* Iechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begate Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begate Azor.

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, & Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud.

15 And Eliud begate Eleazar, and Eleazar begate Matthan, and Matthan begate Iacob.

16 And Iacob begate Ioseph the husband of Mary, of whom was borne Iesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to Dauid, are fourteene generations: and from Dauid vntill the carying away into Babylon, are fourteene generations: and from the carying away into Babylon vnto Christ, are fourteene generations.

18 ¶ Now the \* birth of Iesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Ioseph (before they came together) shee was found with childe of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Ioseph her husband being a iust man, and not willing to make her a publike example, was minded to put her away priuily.

20 But while hee thought on these things, behold, the Angel of the Lord appeared vnto him in a dreame, saying, Ioseph thou sonne of Dauid, feare not to take vnto thee Mary thy wife; for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy Ghost.

21 And

\* Luke 3. 23.

\* Gen. 21. 3.

\* Gene. 25. 26.

\* Gen. 29. 35.

\* Gen. 38. 27.

\* 1. Chro. 2. 18.

\* 1. Ruth. 4. 18.

\* 1. Sam. 16. 1. and 17. 12.

\* 2. Sam. 12. 24.

\* 1. Chro. 3. 10.

\* 2. King. 20. 21. 1.

chro. 3. 13.

† Some read, Iosias begate Iakim, and Iakim begate Iechonias.

\* 1. Chro. 3. 16, 17.

\* Luke 1. 27.

• Luke 1.  
31.

21 And she shall bring forth a sonne,  
\* and thou shalt call his Name Iesus:  
for hee shall saue his people from their  
sinnes.

22 (Now all this was done, that it  
might be fulfilled which was spoken of  
the Lord by the Prophet, saying,

• Esai. 7. 14.

23 \* Behold, a Virgin shall be with  
childe, and shall bring forth a sonne,  
and || they shall call his name Emma-  
nuel, which being interpreted, is, God  
with vs.)

† Or, his  
name shall  
be called.

24 Then Ioseph, being raised from  
 sleepe, did as the Angel of the Lord had  
 bidden him, & tooke vnto him his wife:

25 And knewe her not, till shee had  
 brought forth her first borne sonne, and  
 he called his name Iesus.

## CHAP. II.

1 The Wise men out of the East, are directed to  
 Christ by a Starre. 11 They worship him, and  
 offer their presents. 14 Ioseph fleeth into E-  
 gypt, with Iesus and his mother. 16 Herod  
 slayeth the children: 20 Himselfe dyeth.  
 23 Christ is brought backe againe into Ga-  
 lilée to Nazareth.

• Luk. 2. 6.

**N**ow when \* Iesus was  
 borne in Bethlehem of  
 Iudea, in the dayes of He-  
 rod the king, behold, there  
 came Wise men from the  
 East to Hierusalem,

2 Saying, Where is he that is borne  
 King of the Iewes? for we haue seene  
 his Starre in the East, and are come to  
 worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard  
 these things, he was troubled, and all Hie-  
 rusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the  
 chiefe Priests and Scribes of the people  
 together, hee demanded of them where  
 Christ should be borne.

5 And they said vnto him, In Beth-  
 lehem of Iudea: For thus it is written  
 by the Prophet;

• Mic. 5. 2.  
 iohn 7. 41.

6 \* And thou Bethlehem in the land  
 of Iuda, art not the least among the  
 Princes of Iuda: for out of thee shall  
 come a Gouvernour, that shall || rule my  
 people Israel.

† Or, feede.

7 Then Herod, when he had priui-  
 ly called the Wise men, enquired of them  
 diligently what time the Starre ap-  
 peared:

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem,  
 and said, Goe, and search diligently for  
 the yong child, and when ye haue found

him, bring me word againe, that I may  
 come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the King,  
 they departed, and loe, the Starre  
 which they saw in the East, went before  
 them, till it came and stood ouer where  
 the yong childe was.

10 When they saw the Starre, they  
 reioyced with exceeding great ioy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into  
 the house, they saw the yong child with  
 Mary his mother, and fell downe, and  
 worshipped him: and when they had  
 opened their treasures, they || presented  
 vnto him gifts, gold, and frankincense,  
 and myrrhe.

† Or, offered.

12 And being warned of God in a  
 dreame, that they should not returne to  
 Herode, they departed into their owne  
 countrey another way.

13 And when they were departed,  
 behold, the Angel of the Lord appea-  
 reth to Ioseph in a dreame, saying, A-  
 rise and take the yong childe, and his  
 mother, and flee into Egypt, and bee  
 thou there vntill I bring thee word:  
 for Herode will seeke the yong childe,  
 to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he tooke the yong  
 childe and his mother by night, and de-  
 parted into Egypt:

15 And was there vntill the death of  
 Herode, that it might be fulfilled which  
 was spoken of the Lord by the Pro-  
 phet, saying, \* Out of Egypt haue I  
 called my sonne.

• Ose. 11. 1.

16 ¶ Then Herode, when hee saw  
 that hee was mocked of the Wise men,  
 was exceeding wroth, and sent forth,  
 and slewe all the children that were in  
 Bethlehem, and in all the coasts there-  
 of, from two yeeres olde and vnder, ac-  
 cording to the time, which he had dili-  
 gently enquired of the Wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which  
 was spoken by \* Ieremie the Prophet,  
 saying,

• Ier. 31. 15.

18 In Rama was there a voice heard,  
 lamentation, and weeping, and great  
 mourning, Rachel weeping for her chil-  
 dren, and would not be comforted, be-  
 cause they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herode was dead,  
 behold, an Angel of the Lord appea-  
 reth in a dreame to Ioseph in Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the yong  
 childe and his mother, and goe into the  
 land of Israel: for they are dead which  
 sought the yong childes life.

21 And



21 And he arose, and tooke the yong childe and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reigne in Iudea in the roome of his father Herod, hee was afraid to goe thither : notwithstanding, beeing warned of God in a dreame, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee :

23 And hee came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophets, He shalbe called a Nazarene.

### CHAP. III.

1 Iohn preacheth : his office : life, and Baptisme. 7 He reprehendeth the Pharises, 13 and baptizeth Christ in Iordane.

\* Marke 1.  
4. luke 3. 2.

**I**N those daies came \*Iohn the Baptist, preaching in the wilderness of Iudea, 2 And saying, Repent yee : for the kingdome of heauen is at hand.

\* Esay 40.  
3. marke 1.  
3.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the Prophet Esaias, saying, \*The voyce of one crying in the wildernes, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 And the same Iohn had his raiment of camels haire, and a leatherne girdle about his loynes, and his meate was locusts and wilde hony.

5 Then went out to him Hierusalem, and all Iudea, and all the region round about Iordane,

6 And were baptized of him in Iordane, confessing their sinnes.

\* 1. Cha. 12.  
34.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his Baptisme, he said vnto them, \*O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

¶ Or, answerable to amendment of life.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits ||meet for repentance.

\* Iohn 18.  
39.

9 And thinke not to say within your selues, \*Wee haue Abraham to our father : For I say vnto you, that God is able of these stones to raise vp children vnto Abraham.

\* Chap. 7.  
19.

10 And now also the axe is layd vnto the root of the trees : \*Therefore euery tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen downe, and cast into the fire.

\* Marke 1. 8.  
Iohn 1. 26.  
luke 3. 16.

11 I indeed baptize you with water vnto repentance : but he that commeth after mee, is mightier then I, whose shooes I am not worthy to beare, hee

shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

12 Whose fanne is in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floore, and gather his wheat into the garner : but wil burne vp the chaffe with vnquenchable fire.

13 ¶ \*Then commeth Iesus from Galilee to Iordane, vnto Iohn, to be baptized of him :

\* Marke 1. 9.  
luke 3. 21.

14 But Iohn forbade him, saying, I haue need to bee baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Iesus answering, said vnto him, Suffer it to be so now : for thus it becommeth vs to fulfill all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Iesus, when hee was baptized, went vp straightway out of the water : and loe, the heauens were opened vnto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a doue, and lighting vpon him.

17 And loe, a voice from heauen, saying, This is my beloued Sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Christ fasteth, and is tempted. 11 The Angels minister vnto him. 13 Hee dwelleth in Capernaum, 17 beginneth to preach, 18 calleth Peter, and Andrew, 21 Iames, and Iohn : 23 and healeth all the diseased.

**W**hen was \*Iesus led vp of the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the deuill.

\* Marke 1.  
12. luke 4.  
1.

2 And when hee had fasted forty dayes and forty nights, hee was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, hee said, If thou be the sonne of God, command that these stones bee made bread.

4 But he answered, and said, It is written, \*Man shall not liue by bread alone, but by euery word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

\* Deut. 8. 3.

5 Then the deuill taketh him vp into the holy Citie, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the Temple,

6 And saith vnto him, If thou bee the Sonne of God, cast thy selfe downe: For it is written, \*He shall giue his Angels charge concerning thee, & in their handes they shall beare thee vp, lest at any time thou dash thy foote against a stone.

\* Psal. 91.  
11.

• Deu. 6. 16 7 Iesus said vnto him, It is written againe, \*Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Againe the Deuill taketh him vp into an exceeding high mountaine, and sheweth him all the kingdomes of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith vnto him, All these things will I giue thee, if thou wilt fall downe and worship me.

10 Then saith Iesus vnto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, \*Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him onely shalt thou serue.

11 Then the deuill leaueth him, and behold, Angels came and ministred vnto him.

• Mar. 1. 14. luke 4. 14. iohn 4. 43. † Or, deliuered vp. 12 ¶ \*Now when Iesus had heard that Iohn was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

13 And leauing Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is vpon the Sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthali:

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the Prophet, saying,

• Esai. 9. 1. 15 \*The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephthali, by the way of the Sea beyond Iordane, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sate in darkness, saw great light: and to them which sate in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung vp.

• Mar. 1. 14 17 ¶ \*From that time Iesus began to preach, and to say, Repent, for the kingdome of heauen is at hand.

• Mar. 1. 16. 18 ¶ \*And Iesus walking by the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the Sea (for they were fishers)

19 And he saith vnto them, Follow mee: and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway left their nets, and followed him.

21 And going on from thence, hee sawe other two brethren, Iames the sonne of Zebedee, and Iohn his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediatly left the shippe and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Iesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their Synagogues,

and preaching the Gospel of the kingdome, and healing all maner of sicknesses, and all maner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went thorowout all Syria: and they brought vnto him all sicke people that were taken with diuerse diseases and torments, and those which were possessed with deuils, and those which were lunaticke, and those that had the palsie, and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great great multitudes of people, from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Hierusalem, and from Iudea, and from beyond Iordane.

## CHAP. V.

Christ beginneth his Sermon in the Mount: 3 declaring who are blessed, 13 who are the salt of the earth, 14 the light of the world, the citie on an hill, 15 the candle: 17 that he came to fulfill the Law: 21 what it is to kill, 27 to commit adulterie, 33 to sweare: 38 Exhorteth to suffer wrong, 44 to loue euen our enemies, 38 and to labour after perfectnesse.



And seeing the multitudes, he went vp into a mountaine: and when he was set, his disciples came vnto him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 \*Blessed are the poore in spirit: for theirs is the kingdome of heauen. • Luk. 6. 20.

4 Blessed are they that mourne: for they shall be comforted.

5 \*Blessed are the meeke: for they shall inherit the earth. • Psa. 37. 11

6 Blessed are they which doe hunger and thirst after righteousness: \*for they shall be filled. • Esa. 65. 13

7 Blessed are the mercifull: for they shall obtaine mercie.

8 \*Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. • Psal. 24. 4.

9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall bee called the children of God.

10 \*Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdome of heauen. • 1. Pet. 3. 14

11 Blessed are ye, when men shall reuile you, and persecute you, and shal say all manner of \*euill against you † falsly for my sake. • 1. Pet. 4. 14. † Gr. lying.



	<p>12 Reioyce, and be exceeding glad : for great is your reward in heauen : For so persecuted they the Prophets which were before you.</p> <p>13 ¶ Yee are the salt of the earth : *But if the salt haue lost his sauour, wherewith shall it bee salted ? It is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden vnder foote of men.</p> <p>14 Yee are the light of the world. A citie that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.</p> <p>15 Neither doe men   light a candle, and put it vnder a *bushell : but on a candlesticke, and it giueth light vnto all that are in the house.</p> <p>16 Let your light so shine before men, *that they may see your good workes, and glorifie your father which is in heauen.</p> <p>17 ¶ Thinke not that I am come to destroy the lawe or the Prophets. I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.</p> <p>18 For verily I say vnto you, *Till heauen and earth passe, one iote or one title, shall in no wise passe from the law, till all be fulfilled.</p> <p>19 *Whosoever therfore shall breake one of these least commaundements, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdome of heauen : but whosoever shall doe, and teach <i>them</i>, the same shall be called great in the kingdome of heauen.</p> <p>20 For I say vnto you, That except your righteousnesse shall exceede the righteousnesse of the Scribes and Pharisees, yee shall in no case enter into the kingdome of heauen.</p> <p>21 ¶ Yee haue heard, that it was saide    by them of old time, *Thou shalt not kill : and, Whosoever shall kill, shalbe in danger of the iudgement.</p> <p>22 But I say vnto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause, shall be in danger of the Iudgement : and whosoever shall say to his brother, Racha, shal be in danger of the counsell : but whosoever shall say, <i>Thou foole</i>, shalbe in danger of hell fire.</p> <p>23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembreth that thy brother hath ought against thee :</p> <p>24 Leauē there thy gift before the altar, and goe thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.</p> <p>25 *Agree with thine aduersarie</p>	<p>quickly, whiles thou art in the way with him : least at any time the aduersarie deliuer thee to the iudge, and the iudge deliuer thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.</p> <p>26 Verily I say vnto thee, thou shalt by no meanes come out thence, till thou hast payd the vttermost farthing.</p> <p>27 ¶ Yee haue heard that it was said by them of old time, *Thou shalt not commit adulterie.</p> <p>28 But I say vnto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adulterie with her already in his heart.</p> <p>29 *And if thy right eie    offend thee, plucke it out, and cast it from thee. For it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.</p> <p>30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee. For it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.</p> <p>31 It hath bene said, *Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him giue her a writing of diuorcement.</p> <p>32 But I say vnto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, sauing for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery : and whosoever shall marie her that is diuorced, committeth adulterie.</p> <p>33 ¶ Againe, yee haue heard that it hath bene said by them of old time, *Thou shalt not forswear thy selfe, but shalt performe vnto the Lord thine othes.</p> <p>34 But I say vnto you, Swear not at all, neither by heauen, for it is Gods throne :</p> <p>35 Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool : neither by Hierusalem, for it is the citie of the great king.</p> <p>36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one haire white or blacke.</p> <p>37 *But let your communication bee Yea, yea : Nay, nay : For whatsoever is more then these, commeth of euill.</p> <p>38 ¶ Yee haue heard that it hath bene said, *An eie for an eie, and a tooth for a tooth.</p> <p>39 But I say vnto you, *that yee resist not euill : but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turne to him the other also.</p>	<p>* Marke 9. 50. Luke. 14. 34.</p> <p>¶ The word in the original, signifieth a measure containing about a pint lesse then a pecke.</p> <p>* Marke 4. 21. Luke 8. 16. and 11. 33.</p> <p>* 1. Pet. 2. 12.</p> <p>* Luke 16. 17.</p> <p>* James 2. 10.</p> <p>¶ Or, to them</p> <p>* Exod. 20. 13. deut. 5. 17.</p> <p>* Exod. 20. 14.</p> <p>* Chap. 18. 8. Marke 9. 47.</p> <p>¶ Or, doe cause thee to offend.</p> <p>* Deut. 24. 1. Luke 16. 18. 1. cor. 7. 10.</p> <p>* Exod. 20. 7. leuit. 19. 12. deut. 5. 11.</p> <p>* Iam. 5. 12.</p> <p>* Exod. 21. 24. leuit. 24. 20. deut. 19. 21.</p> <p>* Luke 6. 29. rom. 12. 17. 1. cor. 6. 7.</p>
--	--	--	--



40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coate, let him haue thy cloake also.

41 And whosoever shall compell thee to goe a mile, goe with him twaine.

42 Giue to him that asketh thee : and \*from him that would borrow of thee, turne not thou away.

43 ¶ Yee haue heard, that it hath beene said, \*Thou shalt loue thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy :

44 But I say vnto you, \*Loue your enemies, blesse them that curse you, doe good to them that hate you, and \*pray for them which despitefully vse you, and persecute you :

45 That yee may be the children of your father which is in heauen : for he maketh his sunne to rise on the euill and on the good, and sendeth raine on the iust, and on the vniust.

46 \*For if yee loue them which loue you, what reward haue yee? Doe not euen the Publicanes the same?

47 And if yee salute your brethren only, what do you more *then others*? Doe not euen the Publicanes so?

48 Be yee therefore perfect, euen as your father, which is in heauen, is perfect.

#### CHAP. VI.

1 Christ continueth his Sermon in the Mount, speaking of almes, 5 prayer, 14 forgiuing our brethren, 16 fasting, 19 where our treasure is to be layed vp, 24 of seruing God, and Mammon, 25 Exhorteth not to bee carefull for worldly things : 33 but to seeke Gods kingdom.



Ake heed that yee doe not your almes before men, to bee seene of them : otherwise yee haue no reward || of your father which is in heauen.

2 Therefore, \*when thou doest thine almes, ||doe not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites doe, in the Synagogues, and in the streetes, that they may haue glory of men. Verily, I say vnto you, they haue their reward.

3 But when thou doest almes, let not thy left hand know, what thy right doeth :

4 That thine almes may be in secret : And thy father which seeth in secret, himselfe shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are : for

they loue to pray standing in the Synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seene of men. Verily I say vnto you, they haue their reward.

6 But thou when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy doore, pray to thy father which is in secret, and thy father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

7 But when yee pray, vse not vaine \*repetitions, as the heathen doe. For they thinke that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not yee therefore like vnto them : For your father knoweth what things yee haue neede of, before yee aske him.

9 After this maner therefore pray yee : \*Our father which art in heauen, hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, in earth, as it is in heauen.

11 Giue vs this day our daily bread.

12 And forgiue vs our debts, as we forgiue our debtors.

13 And lead vs not into temptation, but deliuer vs from euill : For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for euer, Amen.

14 \*For, if yee forgiue men their trespasses, your heavenly father will also forgiue you.

15 But, if yee forgiue not men their trespasses, neither will your father forgiue your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreouer, when yee fast, be not as the Hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appeare vnto men to fast : Verily I say vnto you, they haue their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face :

18 That thou appeare not vnto men to fast, but vnto thy father which is in secret : and thy father which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ Lay not vp for your selues treasures vpon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where theeves breake thorow, and steale.

20 \*But lay vp for your selues treasures in heauen, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, & where theeves doe not breake thorow, nor steale.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 \*The light of the body is the eye: If

\* Deut. 15. 8.

\* Leuit. 19. 18.

\* Luke 6. 27.

\* Luke 23. 34. acts 7. 60.

\* Luke 6. 32.

\* Eccius. 7. 16.

\* Luke 11. 2

\* Marke 11. 25.

1 Or, with.

\* Rom. 12. 8

1 Or, cause not a trumpet to be sounded.

\* Luke 12. 33. 1. tim. 6 19.

\* Luke 11. 34.



If therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shalbe full of light.

23 But if thine eye be euill, thy whole body shall be full of darknesse. If therefore the light that is in thee be darknesse, how great is that darknesse?

\* Luke 16.  
13.

24 ¶ \* No man can serue two masters: for either he will hate the one and loue the other, or else hee will holde to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serue God and Mammon.

\* Luke 12.  
22. psal. 55.  
22. 1. pet.  
5. 7.

25 Therefore I say vnto you, \* Take no thought for your life, what yee shall eate, or what ye shall drinke, nor yet for your body, what yee shall put on: Is not the life more then meate? and the body then raiment?

26 Behold the fowles of the aire: for they sow not, neither do they reape, nor gather into barnes, yet your heavenly father feedeth them. Are yee not much better then they?

27 Which of you by taking thought, can adde one cubite vnto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lillies of the field, how they grow: they toile not, neither doe they spinne.

29 And yet I say vnto you, that euen Solomon in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grasse of the field, which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the ouen: shall he not much more clothe you, O yee of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eate? or, what shall we drinke? or wherewithall shall wee be clothed?

32 (For after all these things doe the Gentiles seeke :) for your heavenly father knoweth that ye haue neede of all these things.

33 But seeke ye first the kingdome of God, and his righteousnesse, and all these things shalbe added vnto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of it selfe: sufficient vnto the day is the euill thereof.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Christ ending his Sermon in the Mount, reprooueth rash iudgement, 6 Forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogges, 7 Exhorteth to prayer, 13 To enter in at the strait gate, 15 To beware of false prophets, 21 Not to be hearers, but doers of the word: 24 like

houses builded on a rocke, 26 And not on the sand.



Iudge \*not, that ye be not iudged.

\* Luk. 6. 37.  
rom. 2. 1.

2 For with what iudgment ye iudge, yee shall be iudged: \* and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you againe.

\* Mar. 4. 24.  
luke 6. 38.

3 \* And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but considerest not the beame that is in thine owne eye?

\* Luk. 6. 41.

4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let mee pull out the mote out of thine eye, and beholde, a beame is in thine owne eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beame out of thine owne eye: and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 ¶ Giue not that which is holy vnto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearles before swine: lest they trample them vnder their feete, and turne againe and rent you.

7 ¶ \* Aske, and it shalbe giuen you: seeke, and ye shall finde: knocke, and it shalbe opened vnto you.

\* Chap. 21.  
22. marke  
11. 24. luke  
11. 9. iohn  
16. 24. iam.  
1. 6.

8 For euery one that asketh, receiue: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shalbe opened.

9 Or what man is there of you, whom if his sonne aske bread, will hee giue him a stone?

10 Or if he aske a fish, will hee giue him a serpent?

11 If ye then being euill, know how to giue good giftes vnto your children, how much more shall your Father which is in heauen, giue good things to them that aske him?

12 Therefore all things \* whatsoeuer ye would that men should doe to you, doe ye euen so to them: for this is the Law and the Prophets.

\* Luk. 6. 31.

13 ¶ \* Enter ye in at the strait gate, for wide is the gate, and broad is the way that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which goe in thereat:

\* Luk. 13.  
24.

14 ¶ Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth vnto life, and few there be that finde it.

1 Or, how.

15 ¶ Beware of false prophets which come to you in sheepes clothing, but inwardly they are rauening wolues.

16 Yee shall knowe them by their fruits: \* Doe men gather grapes of thornes, or figges of thistles?

\* Luk. 6. 43.

17 Euen

• Cha. 3. 10

• Rom. 2. 13  
iam. 1. 22.

• Luk. 13. 27  
• Psal. 6. 8.

• Luk. 6. 47.

• Mar. 1. 22  
luke 4. 32.

• Mar. 1. 40.  
luke 5. 12.

17 Euen ſo, euery good tree bringeth forth good fruit : but a corrupt tree bringeth forth euill fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth euill fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 \*Euery tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen downe, and caſt into the fire.

20 Wherefore by thcir fruits ye ſhall know them.

21 ¶ Not euery one that ſaith vnto me, \* Lord, Lord, ſhall enter into the kingdome of heauen : but he that doth the will of my father which is in heauen.

22 Many will ſay to me in that day, Lord, Lord, haue we not prophced in thy name? and in thy name haue caſt out deuils? and in thy name done many wonderfull works?

23 And then wil I profeſſe vnto them, \*I neuer knew you : \*Depart from me, ye that worke iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore, \*whoſoeuer heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and doeth them, I wil liken him vnto a wiſe man, which built his houſe vpon a rocke :

25 And the raine descended, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat vpon that houſe : and it fell not, for it was founded vpon a rocke.

26 And euery one that heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and doeth them not, ſhall bee likened vnto a fooliſh man, which built his houſe vpon the ſand :

27 And the raine descended, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat vpon that houſe, and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to paſſe, when Ieſus had ended theſe ſayings, \*the people were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

29 For he taught them as one hauing authoritie, and not as the Scribes.

### CHAP. VIII.

2 Chriſt clenſeth the leper, 5 healeth the Centurions ſeruant, 14 Peters mother in lawe, 16 and many other diſeaſed : 18 Sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 ſtilleth the tempeſt on the Sea, 28 driueth the deuils out of two men poſſeſſed, 31 and ſuffereth them to goe into the ſwine.



Hen he was come downe from the Mountaine, great multitudes folowed him.

2 \* And behold, there came a leper, and worſhipped him, ſay-

ing, Lord, If thou wilt, thou canſt make me cleane.

3 And Ieſus put forth his hand, and touched him, ſaying, I will, bee thou cleane. And immediatly his leproſie was cleaſed.

4 And Ieſus ſaith vnto him, See thou tell no man, but go thy way, ſhew thy ſelfe to the prieſt, and offer the gift that \*Moses commanded, for a teſtimonie vnto them.

5 ¶ \*And when Ieſus was entred into Capernaum, there came vnto him a Centurion, beſeeching him,

6 And ſaying, Lord, my ſeruant lieth at home ſicke of the palsie, grievouſly tormented.

7 And Ieſus ſaith vnto him, I will come, and heale him.

8 The Centurion answered, and ſaid, Lord, I am not worthy that thou ſhouldeſt come vnder my rooſe : but ſpeake the word onely, and my ſeruant ſhalbe healed.

9 For I am a man vnder authority, hauing ſouldiers vnder me : and I ſay to this man, Goe, and he goeth : and to another, Come, and he cometh : and to my ſeruant, Doe this, and he doth it.

10 When Ieſus heard it, he marueiled, and ſaid to them that followed, Verely, I ſay vnto you, I haue not found ſo great faith, no not in Iſrael.

11 And I ſay vnto you, that many ſhall come from the Eaſt and Weſt, and ſhal ſit downe with Abraham, and Iſaac, & Iacob, in the kingdome of heauen:

12 But the children of the kingdome ſhall be caſt out into outer darkeneſſe : there ſhalbe weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Ieſus ſaid vnto the Centurion, Go thy way, and as thou haſt beleued, ſo be it done vnto thee. And his ſeruant was healed in the ſelf ſame houre.

14 ¶ \*And when Ieſus was come into Peters houſe, hee ſaw his wiues mother laid, and ſicke of a feuer :

15 And he touched her hand, and the feuer left her : and ſhe aroſe, and miniſtered vnto them.

16 ¶ \*When the Euen was come, they brought vnto him many that were poſſeſſed with deuils : and hee caſt out the ſpirits with his worde, and healed all that were ſicke,

17 That it might be fulfilled which which was ſpoken by Eſaias the Prophet, ſaying, \*Himſelfe tooke our infirmities,

• Leui. 14. 4

• Luke 7. 1.

• Mar. 1. 29  
luke 4. 38.

• Mar. 1. 32.  
luke 4. 40.

• Eſai. 53. 4.  
1. pct. 2. 24.



mities, and bare our sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Iesus saw great multitudes about him, hee gaue commaundement to depart vnto the other side.

• Luke 9.  
57.

19 \*And a certaine Scribe came, and said vnto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Iesus saith vnto him, The Foxes haue holes, and the birds of the ayre haue nests : but the sonne of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his Disciples said vnto him, Lord, suffer me first to goe, and bury my father.

22 But Iesus said vnto him, Follow me, & let the dead, bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his Disciples followed him.

• Marke. 4.  
37. luke 8.  
23.

24 \*And behold, there arose a great tempest in the Sea, insomuch that the ship was couered with the waues : but he was asleepe.

25 And his Disciples came to him, and awoke, saying, Lord, saue vs : we perish.

26 And he saith vnto them, Why are yee fearefull, O yee of litle faith? Then hee arose, and rebuked the winds and the Sea, and there was a great calme.

27 But the men marueiled, saying, What maner of man is this, that euen the winds and the Sea obey him?

• Marke 5.  
1. luk. 8.  
26.

28 ¶ \*And when hee was come to the other side, into the countrey of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with deuils, comming out of the tombes, exceeding fierce, so that no man might passe by that way.

29 And behold, they cryed out, saying, What haue we to doe with thee, Iesus thou sonne of God? Art thou come hither to torment vs befor y time?

30 And there was a good way off from them, an heard of many swine, feeding.

31 So the deuils besought him, saying, If thou cast vs out, suffer vs to goe away into the herd of swine.

32 And he said vnto them, Goe. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine : and behold, the whole herd of swine ranne violently downe a steepe place into the Sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them, fled, and went their waies into the citie, and told euery thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the deuils.

34 And behold, the whole citie came out to meete Iesus : and when they saw him, they besought him that hee would depart out of their coasts.

### CHAP. IX.

2 Christ curing one sicke of the palsey, 9 calleth Matthew from the receite of custome, 10 eateth with Publicanes, and sinners, 14 defendeth his Disciples for not fasting, 20 cureth the bloody issue, 23 raiseth from death Iairus daughter, 27 giueth sight to two blind men, 32 healeth a dumbe man possessed of a deuil, 36 and hath compassion of the multitude.



And hee entred into a ship, and passed ouer, and came into his owne citie.

2 \* And behold, they brought to him a man sicke of the palsey, lying on a bed : and Iesus seeing their faith, said vnto the sicke of the palsey, Sonne, be of good cheere, thy sinnes be forgiuen thee.

• Marke 2. 3  
luke 5. 18.

3 And behold, certaine of the Scribes said within themselues, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Iesus knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore thinke yee euill in your hearts?

5 For whether is easier to say, Thy sinnes be forgiuen thee : or to say, Arise, and walke?

6 But that yee may know that the sonne of man hath power on earth to forgiue sinnes, (Then saith hee to the sicke of the palsey) Arise, take vp thy bed, and goe vnto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitudes saw it, they marueiled, & glorified God, which had giuen such power vnto men.

9 ¶ \* And as Iesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receite of custome : and he saith vnto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.

• Marke 2.  
14. luke 5.  
27.

10 ¶ And it came to passe, as Iesus sate at meate in the house, behold, many publicanes and sinners, came and sate downe with him and his Disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw it, they said vnto his disciples, Why eateth your master with publicanes & sinners.

12 But when Iesus heard that, hee said vnto them, They that be whole neede not a Physicion, but they that are sicke.

13 But

\* Ose. 6. 6.  
chap. 12. 7.

\* 1. Tim. 1.  
25.

\* Mar. 2. 18.  
luke 5. 33.

<sup>1</sup> Or, rate, or  
vnicrought  
cloth.

\* Mar. 5. 22.  
luke 8. 41.

<sup>1</sup> Or, this  
fame.

13 But goe ye and learne what that meaneth, \*I will haue mercy and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, \*but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of Iohn, saying, \* Why doe we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Iesus saide vnto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourne, as long as the bridegrome is with them? But the dayes will come when the bridegrome shall bee taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of ||new cloth vnto an olde garment: for that which is put in to fill it vp, taketh from the garment, & the rent is made worse.

17 Neither doe men put new wine into old bottels: else the bottels breake, and the wine runneth out, and the bottels perish: but they put new wine into new bottels, and both are preserued.

18 ¶ \* While hee spake these things vnto them, beholde, there came a certaine ruler and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is euen now dead: but come, and lay thy hand vpon her, and she shall liue.

19 And Iesus arose, and followed him, and so did his disciples.

20 (¶ And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelue yeeres, came behinde him, and touched the hemme of his garment.

21 For she said within her selfe, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Iesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, bee of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that houre.)

23 And when Iesus came into the rulers house, and saw the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said vnto them, Giue place, for the mayd is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorne.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and tooke her by the hand: and the mayd arose.

26 And ||the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Iesus departed thence, two blinde men followed him, crying, and saying, Thou sonne of Dauid, haue mercy on vs.

28 And when he was come into the

house, the blinde men came to him: and Iesus saith vnto them, Beleeue ye that I am able to doe this? They said vnto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith, bee it vnto you.

30 And their eyes were opened: and Iesus straitly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

32 ¶ \* As they went out, beholde, they brought to him a dumbe man possessed with a deuill.

33 And when the deuill was cast out, the dumbe spake, and the multitudes marueiled, saying, It was neuer so seene in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, \* He casteth out the deuils through the prince of the deuils.

35 \* And Iesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their Synagogues, and preaching the Gospel of the kingdome, and healing euery sicknesse, and euery disease among the people.

36 ¶ \* But when he saw the multitudes, he was moued with compassion on them, because they ||fainted, and were scattered abroad, \*as sheepe hauing no shepherd.

37 Then saith he vnto his disciples, \*The haruest truely is plenteous, but the labourers are few.

38 Pray ye therefore the Lord of the haruest, that hee will send forth labourers into his haruest.

## CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out his twelue Apostles, enabling them with power to doe miracles, & giueth them their charge, teacheth them, 16 comforteth them against persecutions: 40 and promiseth a blessing to those that receiue them.



Nd \*when hee had called vnto him his twelue disciples, he gaue them power ||against vncleane spirits, to cast them out, and to heale all maner of sicknesse, and all maner of disease.

2 Now the names of the twelue Apostles are these: The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother,

\* Luke 11.  
14.

\* Chap. 12.  
24. marke  
3. 22. luke  
11. 15.

\* Mar. 6. 6.  
luke 13. 22.

\* Mar. 6. 34.

<sup>1</sup> Or, were  
tyred and  
lay downe.  
\* Num. 27.  
17.

\* Luke 10.  
2.

\* Mar. 3. 15.  
luke 9. 1.

<sup>1</sup> Or, ouer.



	brother, James the sonne of Zebedee, and Iohn his brother :	20 For it is not yee that speake, but the Spirit of your Father, which speaketh in you.	
	3 Philip, and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the Publicane, James the sonne of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus :	21 * And the brother shall deliuer vp the brother to death, and the father the childe : and the children shall rise vp against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.	* Luke 21. 16.
	4 Simon the Canaanite, and Iudas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.	22 And yee shall be hated of all men for my Names sake : * but he that endureth to the end, shalbe saued.	* Mark. 13. 13.
* Acts 13. 46.	5 These twelue Iesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Goe not into the way of the Gentiles, and into any city of the Samaritans enter ye not :	23 But when they persecute you in this citie, flee ye into another : for verely I say vnto you, ye shall not    haue gone ouer the cities of Israel, till the Sonne of man be come.	! Or, end or finish.
* Luke 10. 9	6 * But goe rather to the lost sheepe of the house of Israel.	24 * The disciple is not about his master, nor the seruant about his lord.	* Luk. 6. 40. Iohn 13. 16.
	7 And as yee goe, preach, saying,	25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his master, and the seruant as his Lord : If they haue called the Master of the house Beelzebub, how much more shall they call them of his household ?	
* Mark. 6. 9. luke 9. 3. and 22. 35. ! Or, get.	* The kingdome of heauen is at hand :	26 Feare them not therefore : * for there is nothing couered, that shall not be reueiled ; and hidde, that shall not be known.	* Mar. 4. 22. luke 8. 17. and 12. 2.
	8 Heale the sicke, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out deuils : freely ye haue receiued, freely giue.	27 What I tell you in darkenesse, that speake yee in light : and what yee heare in the eare, that preach yee vpon the house tops.	
* 1. Tim. 5. 18. luke 10. 7. * Luk. 10. 8.	9 *    Prouide neither gold, nor siluer, nor brasse in your purses :	28 * And feare not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soule : but rather feare him which is able to destroy both soule and body in hell.	* Luk. 12. 4.
	10 Nor scrippe for your iourney, neither two coats, neither shooes, nor yet stauces : (* for the workeman is worthy of his meat.)	29 Are not two Sparrowes solde for a    farthing ? And one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father.	! It is in value halfe peny farthing, in the original: as being the tenth part of the Romane peny.
	11 * And into whatsoeuer city or towne ye shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy, and there abide till yee goe thence.	30 * But the very haire of your head are all numbred.	* 2. Sam. 14. 11. actes 27. 34.
* Mar. 6. 11.	12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.	31 Feare yee not therefore, ye are of more value then many Sparrowes.	* Luk. 12. 8.
* Acts 13. 51.	13 And if the house be worthy, let your peace come vpon it : but if it be not worthy, let your peace returne to you.	32 * Whosoever therefore shall confesse mee before men, him will I confesse also before my Father which is in heauen.	
	14 * And whosoever shall not receiue you, nor heare your words : when yee depart out of that house, or city, * shake off the dust of your feete.	33 * But whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heauen.	* Mar. 8. 38. luke 9. 26. 2. tim. 2. 12.
* Luk. 10. 3.	15 Verely I say vnto you, it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrhah in the day of iudgment, then for that citie.	34 * Thinke not that I am come to send peace on earth : I came not to send peace, but a sword.	* Luke 12. 51.
* Or, simple.	16 ¶ * Behold, I send you forth as sheepe in the midst of wolues : be ye therefore wise as serpents, and    harmlesse as doues.	35 For I am come to set a man at variance * against his father, & the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.	* Mic. 7. 6.
	17 But beware of men : for they will deliuer you vp to the Councils, and they will scourge you in their Synagogues,		
	18 And yee shall be brought before Gouvernours and Kings for my sake, for a testimonie against them, and the Gentiles.		
* Marke 13. 11. luke 12. 11.	19 * But when they deliuer you vp, take no thought, how or what ye shall speake, for it shall bee giuen you in that same houre what ye shall speake.		

\* Luke 14.  
26.

36 And a mans foes *shalbe* they of his owne houshold.

37 \* He that loueth father or mother more then me, is not worthy of me: and he that loueth sonne or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me.

\* Chap. 16.  
24. luke. 9.  
23. mar. 8.  
34.

38 \* And he that taketh not his crosse, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

\* Iohn 12.  
25.

39 \* He that findeth his life, shall lose it: and he that loseth his life for my sake, shall find it.

\* Luk. 10.  
16. ioh. 13.  
20.

40 ¶ \* He that receiueth you, receiue me: and he that receiue me, receiue him that sent me.

41 He that receiue a Prophet in the name of a Prophet, shall receiue a Prophets reward: and he that receiue a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shal receiue a righteous mans reward.

\* Mar. 9. 41

42 \* And whosoever shall giue to drinke vnto one of these litle ones, a cup of cold water onely, in the name of a disciple, verily I say vnto you, hee shall in no wise lose his reward.

### CHAP. XI.

2 Iohn sendeth his disciples to Christ. 7 Christs testimonie concerning Iohn. 18 The opinion of the people, both concerning Iohn, and Christ. 20 Christ vpbraideth the vnthankfulness, and vnrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum: 25 and praising his fathers wisdom in reueiling the Gospel to the simple, 28 hee calleth to him all such as feelee the burden of their sinnes.



Nd it came to passe, when Iesus had made an end of commaunding his twelue Disciples, hee departed thence to teach and to preach in their cities.

\* Luk. 7. 18

2 \* Now when Iohn had heard in the prison the workes of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,

3 And said vnto him, Art thou hee that should come? Or doe wee looke for another?

4 Iesus answered and saide vnto them, Go and shew Iohn againe those things which ye doe heare and see:

\* Esai. 35. 6

5 \* The blind receiue their sight, and the lame walke, the lepers are cleansed, and the deafe heare, the dead are raised vp, and \* the poore haue the Gospel preached to them.

\* Esai. 61. 1

6 And blessed is he, whosoever shal not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Iesus began to say vnto the multitudes concerning Iohn, What went ye out into the wilderness to see? a reede shaken with the winde?

8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they that weare soft cloathing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out for to see? A Prophet? yea, I say vnto you, and more then a Prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, \* Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

\* Mala. 3. 1.

11 Verely I say vnto you, Among them that are borne of women, there hath not risen a greater then Iohn the Baptist: notwithstanding, hee that is least in the kingdome of heauen, is greater then he.

12 \* And from the dayes of Iohn the Baptist, vntill now, the kingdome of heauen || suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

\* Luk. 16. 16.

13 For all the Prophets, and the Law prophecied vntill Iohn.

1 Or, is gotten by force, and they that thrust men.

14 And if ye wil receiue *it*, this is \* Elias which was for to come.

\* Mala. 4. 5.

15 Hee that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

16 ¶ \* But whereunto shall I liken this generation? It is like vnto children, sitting in the markets, and calling vnto their fellowes,

\* Luk. 7. 31

17 And saying, We haue piped vnto you, and ye haue not danced: wee haue mourned vnto you, and ye haue not lamented.

18 For Iohn came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a deuill.

19 The sonne of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a wine bibber, a friend of publicanes and sinners: but wisdom is iustified of her children.

20 ¶ \* Then began he to vpbraide the cities wherein most of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

\* Luke 10. 13.

21 Woe vnto thee Chorazin, woe vnto thee Bethsaida: for if the mightie workes which were done in you, had bene done in Tyre and Sidon, they would haue repented long agoe in sackcloth and ashes.

22 But I say vnto you, It shall bee more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of iudgement, then for you.

23 And



23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted vnto heauen, shalt be brought downe to hell: For if the mighty works which haue beene done in thee, had bin done in Sodome, it would haue remained vntill this day.

24 But I say vnto you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in y day of iudgment, then for thee.

\* Luke 10.  
21.

25 ¶ \*At that time Iesus answered, and said, I thanke thee, O Father, Lord of heauen and earth, because thou hast hid these things frō the wise & prudent, & hast reueiled them vnto babes.

26 Euen so, Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

\* Iohn 3. 35

27 \*All things are deliuered vnto me of my father: and no man knoweth the sonne but the father: \*neither knoweth any man the father, saue the sonne, and hee to whomsoeuer the sonne will reueile him.

\* Iohn 6.  
46.

28 ¶ Come vnto me all yee that labour, and are heauy laden, and I will giue you rest.

\* Iere. 6. 16

29 Take my yoke vpon you, and learne of me, for I am meeke and lowly in heart: \*and yee shall find rest vnto your soules.

\* 1. Iohn 5.  
3.

30 \*For my yoke is easie, and my burden is light.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Christ reprooueth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the Sabbath, 3 by Scriptures, 9 by reason, 13 and by a miracle. 22 He healeth the man possessed that was blind, and dumbe. 31 Blasphemie against the holy Ghost shall neuer be forgiven. 36 Account shalbe made of idle words. 38 He rebuketh the vnfaithfull, who seeke after a signe: 49 and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.

\* Marke 2.  
23. luke 6. 1.  
deut. 23. 25



AT that time, \*Iesus went on the Sabbath day thorow the corne, & his Disciples were an hungred, and beganne to pluck the eares of corne, and to eate.

2 But when the Pharises saw it, they said vnto him, Behold, thy Disciples doe that which is not lawfull to doe vpon the Sabbath day.

\* 1. Sam. 21.  
6.

3 But he said vnto them, Haue yee not read \*what Dauid did when hee was an hungred, and they that were with him,

4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eate the shew bread, which

was not lawfull for him to eate, neither for them which were with him, \*but only for the Priests?

\* Exod. 29.  
33. leuit. 8.  
31. and 24.  
¶  
\* Num. 28.  
9.

5 Or haue yee not read in the \*law, how that on the Sabbath dayes the Priests in the Temple profane the Sabbath, and are blamelesse?

6 But I say vnto you, that in this place is *one* greater then the Temple.

7 But if yee had knowen what this meaneth, \*I will haue mercy, and not sacrifice, yee would not haue condemned the guiltlesse.

\* Osee 6. 7.  
chap. 9. 13.

8 For the sonne of man is Lord euen of the Sabbath day.

9 \*And when hee was departed thence, he went into their Synagogue.

\* Marke 3.  
1. luke 6. 6.

10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had his hand withered, and they asked him, saying, Is it lawfull to heale on the Sabbath dayes? that they might accuse him.

11 And hee said vnto them, What man shal there be among you, that shall haue one sheepe: and if it fall into a pit on the Sabbath day, will hee not lay hold on it, and lift it out?

12 How much then is a man better then a sheepe? Wherefore it is lawfull to doe well on the Sabbath dayes.

13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand: and hee stretched it forth, and it was restored whole, like as the other.

14 ¶ Then the Pharises went out, and held a counsell against him, how they might destroy him.

¶ Or, tooke counsell.

15 But when Iesus knew it, hee withdrew himselfe from thence: and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all,

16 And charged them that they should not make him knowne:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the Prophet, saying,

\* Esai. 42. 1.

18 \*Behold, my seruant whom I haue chosen, my beloued in whom my soule is well pleased: I will put my spirit vpon him, and he shall shew iudgement to the Gentiles.

19 He shall not strue, nor cry, neither shall any man heare his voice in the streets.

20 A bruised reed shal he not breake, and smoking flaxe shal he not quench, till he send forth iudgment vnto victory.

21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.

• Luke 11.  
14.

22 ¶ \* Then was brought vnto him one possessed with a deuill, blinde, and dumbe : and hee healed him, insomuch that the blinde and dumbe both spake and saw.

23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is this the sonne of Daud ?

• Cha. 9. 34

24 \* But when the Pharisees heard it, they said, This *fellow* doeth not cast out deuils, but by Beezebub the prince of the deuils.

25 And Iesus knew their thoughts, and said vnto them, Euery kingdome diuided against it selfe, is brought to desolation : and euery citie or house diuided against it selfe, shall not stand.

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is diuided against himselfe ; how shall then his kingdome stand ?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out deuils, by whom doe your children cast them out ? Therefore they shall be your Iudges.

28 But if I cast out deuils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdome of God is come vnto you.

29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong mans house, & spoile his goods, except hee first binde the strong man, and then he will spoile his house.

30 He that is not with me, is against me : and hee that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.

• Mar. 3. 28.  
luke 12. 10.  
1. iohn 5.  
16.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say vnto you, \* All maner of sinne and blasphemie shall be forgiuen vnto men : but the blasphemie against the *holy* Ghost, shall not bee forgiuen vnto men.

32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the sonne of man, it shall be forgiuen him : but whosoever speaketh against the holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiuen him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good : Or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt : For the tree is knowen by his fruit.

• Luke 6.  
45.

34 O generation of vipers, how can ye, being euil, speake good things ? \* For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart, bringeth forth good things : and an euill man out of the euill treasure, bringeth forth euill things.

36 But I say vnto you, That euery idle word that men shall speake, they

shall giue accompt thereof in the day of Iudgement.

37 For by thy wordes thou shalt bee iustified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ \* Then certaine of the Scribes, and of the Pharisees, answered, saying, Master, we would see a signe from thee.

39 But hee answered, and said to them, An euill and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be giuen to it, but the signe of the Prophet Ionas.

40 \* For as Ionas was three dayes and three nights in the whales belly : so shal the sonne of man be three daies and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineue shall rise in iudgement with this generation, and shall condemne it, \* because they repented at the preaching of Ionas, and behold, a greater then Ionas is here.

42 \* The Queene of the South shall rise vp in the iudgement with this generation, and shall condemne it : for she came from the vttermost parts of the earth to heare the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

43 \* When the vnclane spirit is gone out of a man, hee walketh thorow dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will returne into my house from whence I came out ; And when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himselfe seuen other spirits more wicked then himselfe, and they enter in and dwell there : \* And the last state of that man is worse then the first. Euen so shall it be also vnto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, \* behold, his mother and his brethren stood without, desiring to speake with him.

47 Then one saide vnto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speake with thee.

48 But he answered, and said vnto him that told him, Who is my mother ? And who are my brethren ?

49 And hee stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold, my mother and my brethren.

50 For whosoever shall doe the will of my Father which is in heauen, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

• Chap. 16.  
1. luke 11.  
29. 1. cor.  
1. 22.

• Iona. 1. 17.

• Iona. 3. 5.

• 1. Kin. 10.  
1.

• Luke 11.  
24.

• Heb. 6. 4.  
and 10. 26.  
2. pet. 2. 20.

• Mark. 3.  
31. luke 8.  
20.



## C H A P. XIII.

3 The parable of the Sower, and the seed: 18 the exposition of it. 24 The parable of the tares, 31 of the mustard seed, 33 of the leuen, 44 of the hidden treasure, 45 of the pearle, 47 of the drawnet cast into the Sea, 53 And how Christ is contemned of his own countrymen.

\* Mark. 4. 1.



He same day went Iesus out of the house, \*and sate by the sea side.

2 And great multitudes were gathered together vnto him, so that hee went into a ship, and sate, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

\* Luke 8. 5.

3 And hee spake many things vnto them in parables, saying, \*Behold, a sower went forth to sow.

4 And when he sowed, some seedes fell by the wayes side, and the foules came, and deuoured them vp.

5 Some fell vpon stony places, where they had not much earth : and forthwith they sprung vp, because they had no deepnesse of earth.

6 And when the Sunne was vp, they were scorched : and because they had not root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns : and the thornes sprung vp, & choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some an hundred folde, some sixtie folde, some thirty folde.

9 Who hath eares to heare, let him heare.

10 And the disciples came, and sayd vnto him, Why speakest thou vnto them in parables ?

11 He answered, and said vnto them, Because it is giuen vnto you to know the mysteries of the kingdome of heauen, but to them it is not giuen.

\* Chap. 25. 29.

12 \*For whosoever hath, to him shall be giuen, and he shall haue more abundance : but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away, euen that hee hath.

13 Therefore speake I to them in parables : because they seeing, see not : and hearing, they heare not, neither doe they vnderstand.

\* Esai 6. 9.  
mark. 4. 12.  
luke 8. 10.  
ioh. 12. 40.  
acts 28. 26.  
rom. 11. 8.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophcie of Esaias, which saith, \*By hearing ye shall heare, and shall not vnderstand : and seeing yee shall see, and shall not perceiue.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed

grosse, and their eares are dull of hearing, and their eyes they haue closed, lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and should vnderstand with their heart, and should be conuerted, and I should heale them.

16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see : and your eares, for they heare.

17 For verely I say vnto you, \*that many Prophets, and righteous men haue desired to see those things which yee see, and haue not seene them : and to heare those things which ye heare, and haue not heard them.

\* Luke 10. 24.

18 ¶ Heare ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdome, and vnderstandeth it not, then commeth the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart : this is hee which receiued seede by the way side.

20 But he that receiued the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, & anon with ioy receiueith it :

21 Yet hath hee not root in himselfe, but dureth for a while : for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that receiued seed among the thornes, is he that heareth the word, and the care of this world, and the deceitfulnesse of riches choke the word, and he becommeth vnfruitfull.

23 But he that receiued seed into the good ground, is hee that heareth the word, and vnderstandeth it, which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundred fold, some sixtie, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth vnto them, saying ; The kingdome of heauen is likened vnto a man which sowed good seed in his field :

25 But while men slept, his enemy came & sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung vp, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the seruants of the housholder came, and said vnto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seede in thy field ? from whence then hath it tares ?

28 He said vnto them, An enemy hath done this. The seruants said vnto him, Wilt thou then that we goe and gather them vp ?

29 But he said, Nay : lest while yee gather

gather vp the tares, ye root vp also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together vntil the haruest: and in the time of haruest, I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and binde them in bundels to burne them: but gather the wheat into my barne.

• Mar. 4. 30  
luke 13. 19

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth vnto them, saying, \*The kingdome of heauen is like to a graine of mustard seed, which a man tooke, and sowed in his field.

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is growen, it is the greatest among herbes, and becommeth a tree: so that the birds of the aire come and lodge in the branches thereof.

• Luke 13.  
20.

33 ¶ \*Another parable spake he vnto them, The kingdome of heauen is like vnto leauen, which a woman tooke, and hid in three † measures of meale, till the whole was leauened.

† The worde in the Greek is a measure containing about a peck and an halfe, wanting little more then a pinte.

• Marke 4.  
33.  
• Psal 78. 2.

34 \*All these things spake Iesus vnto the multitude in parables, and without a parable spake hee not vnto them:

35 That it might bee fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, saying, \*I will open my mouth in parables, I will vtter things which haue bin kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Iesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came vnto him, saying, Declare vnto vs the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered, and said vnto them, Hee that soweth the good seed, is the sonne of man.

38 The field is the world. The good seed, are the children of the kingdome: but the tares are the children of the wicked one.

39 The enimie that sowed them, is the deuill. \*The haruest, is the ende of the world. And the reapers are the Angels.

• Ioel. 3. 13.  
reue. 14. 15

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burnt in the fire: so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Sonne of man shall send forth his Angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdome all || things that offend, and them which doe iniquitie:

|| Or, scandales.

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wayling and gnashing of teeth.

• Dan. 12. 3

43 \*Then shall the righteous shine forth as the Sunne, in the kingdome

of their father. Who hath eares to heare, let him heare.

44 ¶ Againe, the kingdome of heauen is like vnto treasure hid in a field: the which when a man hath found, hee hideth, and for ioy thereof goeth and selleth all that hee hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Againe, the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a marchant man, seeking goodly pearles:

46 Who when hee had found one pearle of great price, he went and solde all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Againe, the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a net that was cast into the sea, and gathered of euery kind,

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sate downe, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the ende of the world: the Angels shal come forth, and seuer the wicked from among the iust,

50 And shal cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing, and gnashing of teeth.

51 Iesus saith vnto them, Haue ye vnderstood all these things? They say vnto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he vnto them, Therefore euery Scribe which is instructed vnto the kingdome of heauen, is like vnto a man that is an housholder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to passe, that when Iesus had finished these parables, hee departed thence.

54 \*And when hee was come into his owne countrey, he taught them in their Synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these mighty works?

• Marke 6. 1  
luke. 4. 16.

55 \*Is not this the Carpenters sonne? Is not his mother called Marie? and his brethren, Iames, and Ioses, and Simon, and Iudas?

• Ioh. 6. 42.

56 And his sisters, are they not all with vs? whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Iesus said vnto them, \*A Prophet is not without honour, saue in his owne countrey, and in his owne house.

• Mar. 6. 4.  
luke 4. 24.  
iohn 4. 44.

58 And hee did not many mighty workes there, because of their vnbeliefe.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XIII.

1 Herods opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore Iohn Baptist was beheaded. 13 Iesus departed into a desert place: 15 Where hee feedeth five thousand men with five loaves, and two fishes: 22 he walketh on the Sea to his Disciples: 34 and landing at Gennezaret, healeth the sicke by the touch of the hemme of his garment.

\* Marke 6.  
14. luke 9. 7



¶ Or, are wrought by him.

\* Luke 3.  
19.

\* Leuit. 18.  
16. and 20.  
21.

\* Chap. 21.  
26.

T that time \* Herod the Tetrarch heard of the fame of Iesus,

2 And said vnto his seruants, This is Iohn the Baptist, hee is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty workes || doe shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ \* For Herode had layd hold on Iohn, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife.

4 For Iohn said vnto him, \* It is not lawfull for thee to haue her.

5 And when he would haue put him to death, hee feared the multitude, \* because they counted him as a Prophet.

6 But when Herods birth day was kept, the daughter of Herodias daunced before them, and pleased Herode.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath, to giue her whatsoever she would aske.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Giue me heere Iohn Baptists head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorie: neuertheless for the othes sake, and them which sate with him at meate, he commanded it to be giuen her:

10 And he sent, and beheaded Iohn in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and giuen to the Damsell: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his Disciples came, and took vp the body, and buried it, and went and told Iesus.

\* Marke 6.  
32. luke 9.  
10.

13 ¶ \* When Iesus heard of it, he departed thence by ship, into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foote, out of the cities.

14 And Iesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moued with compassion toward them, and he healed their sicke.

\* Iohn 6. 5.  
marke 6.  
35.

15 ¶ \* And when it was euening, his Disciples came to him, saying, This is a

desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may goe into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Iesus said vnto them, They neede not depart; giue yee them to eate.

17 And they say vnto him, We haue heere but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And hee commanded the multitude to sit downe on the grasse, & tooke the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking vp to heauen, hee blessed, and brake, and gaue the loaves to his Disciples, and the Disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, & were filled: and they tooke vp of the fragments that remained twelue baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten, were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Iesus constrained his Disciples to get into a ship, and to goe before him vnto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

\* Marke 6.  
46.

23 \* And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went vp into a mountaine apart to pray: \* and when the euening was come, he was there alone:

\* Iohn 6.  
16.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the Sea, tossed with waues: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Iesus went vnto them, walking on the Sea.

26 And when the Disciples saw him walking on the Sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit: and they cried out for feare.

27 But straightway Iesus spake vnto them, saying, Be of good cheere: it is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him, and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come vnto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come downe out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Iesus.

30 But when he saw the wind || boy-

¶ Or, strong.

sterous, he was afraid: and beginning to sinke, he cried, saying, Lord saue me.

31 And immediately Iesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and said vnto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship, came and worshipped him, saying, Of a

trueth

\* Marke 6.  
53.

trueth thou art the sonne of God.

34 ¶ \* And when they were gone o-  
uer, they came into y land of Genesaret.

35 And when the men of that place  
had knowledge of him, they sent out in-  
to all that countrey round about, and  
brought vnto him al that were diseased,

36 And besought him, that they  
might onely touch the hemme of his  
garment; and as many as touched,  
were made perfectly whole.

### CHAP. XV.

3 Christ reprooueth the Scribes, and Pharisees,  
for transgressing Gods Commaundements  
through their owne traditions: 11 teacheth  
how that which goeth into the mouth, doeth  
not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daugh-  
ter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other  
great multitudes: 32 and with seuen loaues  
and a few little fishes feedeth foure thousand  
men, beside women and children.

\* Marke 7. 1.



HEN \* came to Iesus  
Scribes and Pharisees,  
which were of Hierusa-  
lem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples  
transgresse the tradition of the Elders?  
for they wash not their handes when  
they eat bread.

3 But hee answered, and said vnto  
them, Why doe you also transgresse the  
Commandement of God by your tradi-  
tion?

4 For God commaunded, saying,  
\* Honour thy father and mother: And  
\* hee that curseth father or mother, let  
him die the death.

5 But yee say, Whosoever shall say  
to his father or his mother, \* It is a gift  
by whatsoever thou mightest bee profi-  
ted by me,

6 And honour not his father or his  
mother, *hee shall be free.* Thus haue yee  
made the Commaundement of God of  
none effect by your tradition.

7 Yee hypocrites, well did Esaias  
prophecie of you, saying,

8 \* This people draweth nigh vnto  
mee with their mouth, and honoureth  
mee with their lips: but their heart is  
farre from me.

9 But in vaine they do worship me,  
teaching for doctrines, the commande-  
ments of men.

10 ¶ \* And he called the multitude, and  
said vnto them, Heare and vnderstand.

11 Not that which goeth into the  
mouth defileth a man: but that which

commeth out of the mouth, this defileth  
a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said  
vnto him, Knowest thou that the Pha-  
risees were offended after they heard  
this saying?

13 But he answered, and said, \* Euery  
plant which my heavenly father hath  
not planted, shalbe rooted vp.

14 Let them alone: \* they be blinde  
leaders of the blinde. And if the blinde  
lead the blinde, both shall fall into the  
ditch.

15 \* Then answered Peter, and said  
vnto him, Declare vnto vs this pa-  
rable.

16 And Iesus said, Are yee also yet  
without vnderstanding?

17 Doe not yee yet vnderstand, that  
whatsoever entreth in at the mouth,  
goeth into the belly, and is cast out into  
the draught?

18 But those things which proceed  
out of the mouth, come forth from the  
heart, and they defile the man.

19 \* For out of the heart proceed euill  
thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornica-  
tions, thefts, false witnes, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which de-  
file a man: But to eate with vnwashen  
hands, defileth not a man.

21 ¶ \* Then Iesus went thence, and  
departed into the coastes of Tyre and  
Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman of Cana-  
an came out of the same coastes, & cried  
vnto him, saying, Haue mercy on me, O  
Lord, thou sonne of Dauid, my daugh-  
ter is grieuously vexed with a deuill.

23 But he answered her not a word.  
And his disciples came, and besought  
him, saying, Send her away, for she cry-  
eth after vs.

24 But he answered, and said, \* I am  
not sent, but vnto the lost sheepe of the  
house of Israel.

25 Then came she, and worshipped  
him, saying, Lord, helpe me.

26 But he answered, and said, It is  
not meete to take the childrens bread,  
and to cast it to dogs.

27 And she said, Trueth Lord: yet  
the dogs eat of the crummes which fall  
from their masters table.

28 Then Iesus answered, and said  
vnto her, O woman, great is thy faith:  
be it vnto thee euen as thou wilt. And  
her daughter was made whole from  
that very houre.

29 \* And

\* Ioh. 15. 2.

\* Luke 6.  
39.

\* Mar. 7. 17.

\* Gen. 6. 5.  
and 8. 21.

\* Marke 7.  
24.

\* Chap. 10.  
6.

\* Exod. 20.  
12. deut. 5.  
16.

\* Exod. 21.  
17. leui. 20.  
9. pro. 20.  
20.

\* Mar. 7. 11,  
12.

\* Esa. 29.  
14.

\* Marke 7.  
14.



\* Marke 7.  
31.

29 \*And Iesus departed frō thence, and came nigh vnto the sea of Galile, and went vp into a mountaine, and sate downe there.

\* Essay 35. 5.

30 \*And great multitudes came vnto him, hauing with them those that were lame, blinde, dumbe, maimed, and many others, and cast them downe at Iesus feet, and he healed them :

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondred, when they saw the dumbe to speake, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walke, and the blind to see : and they glorified the God of Israel.

\* Mark. 8. 1.

32 ¶ \*Then Iesus called his disciples vnto him, and said, I haue compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three dayes, and haue nothing to eate : and I will not send them away fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say vnto him, Whence should we haue so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude ?

34 And Iesus saith vnto them, How many loaues haue yee ? And they said, Seuen, and a few little fishes.

35 And hee commaunded the multitude to sit downe on the ground.

36 And he tooke the seuen loaues and the fishes, and gaue thanks, and brake them, and gaue to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eate, and were filled : and they tooke vp of the broken meate that was left, seuen baskets full.

38 And they that did eat, were foure thousand men, beside women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and tooke ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The Pharises require a signe. 6 Iesus warneth his disciples of the leauen of the Pharises and Sadduces. 13 The peoples opinion of Christ, 16 and Peters confession of him. 21 Iesus foresheweth his death, 23 Reproouing Peter for dissuading him from it: 24 And admonisheth those that will follow him, to beare the Crosse.

\* Mar. 8. 11.  
luke 12. 54.



He \*Pharises also, with the Sadduces, came, and tempting, desired him that hee would shew them a signe from heauen.

2 He answered, and said vnto them, When it is euening, yee say, *It will be faire weather* : for the skie is red.

3 And in the morning, *It will be foule weather to day* : for the skie is red and lowring. O ye hypocrites, yee can discern the face of the skie, but can ye not discern the signes of the times ?

4 A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after a signe, and there shall no signe be giuen vnto it, but the signe of the Prophet Ionas. And hee left them, and departed.

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Iesus said vnto them, Take heed and beware of the leauen of the Pharises, and of the Sadduces.

7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is because we haue taken no bread.*

8 Which when Iesus perceiued, he said vnto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selues, because ye haue brought no bread ?

9 \*Doe ye not yet vnderstand, neither remember the fiue loaues of the fiue thousand, and how many baskets ye tooke vp ?

\* Chap. 14.  
17.

10 \*Neither the seuen loaues of the foure thousand, and how many baskets ye tooke vp ?

\* Chap. 15.  
34.

11 How is it that ye doe not vnderstand, that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leauen of the Pharises, and of the Sadduces ?

12 Then vnderstood they how that he bade them not beware of the leauen of bread : but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadduces.

13 ¶ When Iesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, \*Whom doe men say, that I, the sonne of man, am ?

\* Mar. 8. 27.  
luke 9. 18.

14 And they said, Some say *that thou art Iohn the Baptist, some Elias, and others Ieremias, or one of y Prophets.*

15 He saith vnto them, But whom say ye that I am ?

16 And Simon Peter answered, and said, \*Thou art Christ the sonne of the liuing God.

\* Ioh. 6. 69.

17 And Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar Iona : for flesh and blood hath not reueiled it vnto thee, but my Father which is in heauen.

\* Ioh. 1. 42.

18 And I say also vnto thee, that \*thou art Peter, and vpon this rocke I will build my Church : and the gates of hell shall not preuaile against it.

\* Ioh. 20. 23.

19 \* And I will giue vnto thee the keyes of the kingdome of heauen : and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, shall be bound in heauen : whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heauen.

20 Then charged hee his disciples that they should tel no man that he was Iesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Iesus to shew vnto his disciples, how that he must goe vnto Hierusalem, and suffer many things of the Elders and chiefe Priests & Scribes, and be killed, and be raised againe the third day.

22 Then Peter tooke him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it farre from thee Lord : This shal not be vnto thee.

23 But he turned, and said vnto Peter, Get thee behind mee, Satan, thou art an offence vnto me : for thou sauourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

\* Chap. 10. 38. mar. 8. 34.

24 ¶ \* Then said Iesus vnto his disciples, If any man will come after me, let him denie himselfe, and take vp his crosse, and follow me.

25 For whosoever will saue his life, shall lose it : and whosoever will lose his life for my sake, shall finde it.

26 For what is a man profited, if hee shal gaine the whole world, and lose his owne soule ? Or what shall a man giue in exchange for his soule ?

\* Psa. 62. 12 rom. 2. 6.

27 For the sonne of man shall come in the glory of his father, with his Angels : \* and then he shall reward euery man according to his works.

\* Mar. 9. 1. luke 9. 27.

28 Verely I say vnto you, \* There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Sonne of man comming in his Kingdome.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 The transfiguration of Christ. 14 He healeth the lunatike, 22 foretelleth his owne passion, 24 and payeth tribute.

\* Mark. 9. 2. luke 9. 28.



\* after sixe dayes, Iesus taketh Peter, Iames, and Iohn his brother, and bringeth them vp into an high mountaine apart,

2 And was transfigured before them,

and his face did shine as the Sunne, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared vnto them Moses, and Elias, talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and saide vnto Iesus, Lord, it is good for vs to be here : If thou wilt, let vs make here three tabernacles : one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 \* While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud ouershadowed them : and behold a voyce out of the cloude, which saide, This is my beloued sonne, in whom I am well pleased : heare ye him.

\* 2. Pet. 1. 17.

6 And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Iesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift vp their eyes, they saw no man, saue Iesus only.

9 And as they came downe from the mountaine, Iesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, vntil the sonne of man bee risen againe from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, \* Why then say the Scribes that Elias must first come ?

\* Chap. 11. 14. mark. 9. 11.

11 And Iesus answered, and said vnto them, Elias truely shall first come, and restore all things :

12 But I say vnto you, that Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but haue done vnto him whatsoever they listed : Likewise shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the Disciples vnderstood that he spake vnto them of Iohn the Baptist.

14 ¶ \* And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a certaine man, kneeling downe to him, and saying,

\* Mar. 9. 17. luke 9. 38.

15 Lord, haue mercie on my sonne, for he is lunatike, and sore vexed : for oft times he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Iesus answered, and said, O faithlesse and peruerse generation, how long shall I bee with you ? howe long shal I suffer you ? bring him hither to me.

18 And Iesus rebuked the deuill, and hee departed out of him : and the childe was cured from that very houre.

19 Then



\* Luke 17.  
6.

\* Mat. 20.  
17. mar.  
9. 31. luke  
9. 44.

*1 Called in  
the original  
Didrachma,  
being in va-  
lue fifteen  
pence.*

*1 Or, a stater.  
It is halfe an  
ounce of sil-  
uer, in valew  
two shillings  
six pence,  
after five  
shillings the  
ounce.*

\* Marke 9.  
33. luke 9.  
46.

19 Then came the Disciples to Iesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Iesus said vnto them, Because of your vnbelieve: for verily I say vnto you, \* If yee haue faith as a graine of mustard seed, yee shall say vnto this mountaine; Remoue hence to yonder place: and it shall remoue, and nothing shall be vnpossible vnto you.

21 Howbeit, this kind goeth not out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ \* And while they abode in Galilee, Iesus said vnto them, The sonne of man shall be betraied into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised againe: And they were exceeding sorie.

24 ¶ And when they were come to Capernaum, they that receiued || tribute money, came to Peter, and said, Doeth not your master pay tribute?

25 Hee saith, Yes. And when hee was come into the house, Iesus preuented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom doe the kings of the earth take custome or tribute? of their owne children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith vnto him, Of strangers. Iesus saith vnto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, least we should offend them, goe thou to the Sea, and cast an hooke, and take vp the fish that first commeth vp: and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find || a piece of money: that take, and giue vnto them for me, and thee.

### CHAP. XVIII.

1 Christ warneth his Disciples to be humble and harmelesse: 7 To auoide offences, and not to despise the little ones: 15 Teacheth howe we are to deale with our brethren, when they offend vs: 21 And how oft to forgiue them: 23 Which hee setteth forth by a parable of the King, that tooke account of his seruants, 32 And punished him, who shewed no mercie to his fellowe.



\* T the same time came the Disciples vnto Iesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the Kingdome of heauen?

2 And Iesus called a little child

vnto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say vnto you, \* Except yee be conuerted, and become as little children, yee shall not enter into the kingdome of heauen.

4 Whosoever therefore shall humble himselfe as this little childe, the same is greatest in the Kingdome of heauen.

5 And who so shall receiue one such little child in my name, receiue me.

6 \* But who so shall offend one of these little ones which beleue in me, it were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his necke, and that hee were drowned in the depth of the Sea.

7 ¶ Woe vnto the world because of offences: for it must needs be that offences come: but wo to that man by whom the offence commeth.

8 \* Wherefore if thy hand or thy foote offend thee, cut them off, and cast them from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather then hauing two hands or two feete, to be cast into euerlasting fire.

9 And if thine eie offend thee, plucke it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eie, rather then hauing two eies, to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that yee despise not one of these little ones: for I say vnto you, that in heauen their Angels do alwaies behold the face of my father which is in heauen.

11 \* For the sonne of man is come to saue that which was lost.

12 \* How thinke yee? if a man haue an hundred sheepe, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leaue the ninetie and nine, and goeth into the mountaines, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, Verily I say vnto you, hee reioyceth more of that sheepe, then of the ninetie and nine which went not astray.

14 Euen so, it is not the will of your father which is in heauen, that one of these little ones should perish.

15 ¶ Moreouer, \* if thy brother shall trespass against thee, goe and tell him his fault betweene thee and him alone: if he shall heare thee, thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not heare thee, then  
7 H 2 take

\* Chap. 19.  
14. 1. cor.  
14. 20.

\* Marke 9.  
42. luke 17.  
1. 2.

\* Chap. 5.  
30. mar. 9.  
45.

\* Luke 19.  
10.

\* Luke 15.  
4.

\* Leuit. 19.  
17. luke 17.  
3.

• Deut. 19.  
15. Iohn 8.  
17. 2. cor.  
13. 1. hebr.  
10. 28.

• 1. Cor. 5.  
9. 2. thes. 3.  
14.

• Iohn 20.  
23. 1. cor.  
5. 4.

• Luke 17.  
4.

1 A talent  
is 750. ounces  
of ſilver,  
which after  
five ſhillings  
the ounce, is  
187. li. 10. s.

1 Or, be-  
sought him.

1 The Ro-  
mane penie  
is the eighth  
part of an  
ounce, which  
after 5. shil-  
lings the  
ounce is 7. d.  
ob.

take with thee one or two more, that in \*the mouth of two or three witnesses, euery word may be established.

17 And if hee shall neglect to heare them, tell it vnto the Church: But if he neglect to heare the Church, let him be vnto thee as an \*heathen man, and a Publicane.

18 Verily I say vnto you, \*Whatsoeuer ye shall binde on earth, shall bee bound in heauen: and whatsoever yee shall loose on earth, shall bee loosed in heauen.

19 Againe I say vnto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall aske, it shall bee done for them of my father which is in heauen.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my Name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sinne against mee, and I forgiue him? \*till seuen times?

22 Iesus saith vnto him, I say not vnto thee, Vntill seuen times: but, Vntill seuentie times seuen.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdome of heauen likened vnto a certaine king, which would take accompt of his seruants.

24 And when hee had begun to reckon, one was brought vnto him which ought him ten thousand ||talents.

25 But forasmuch as hee had not to pay, his lord commanded him to bee sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The seruant therfore fell downe, and ||worshipped him, saying, Lord, haue patience with mee, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the Lord of that seruant was moued with compassion, and loosed him, and forgaue him the debt.

28 But the same seruant went out, and found one of his fellow-seruants, which ought him an hundred ||pence: and hee layd handes on him, and tooke him by the throte, saying, Pay mee that thou owest.

29 And his fellow seruant fell downe at his feete, and besought him, saying, Haue patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till hee should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellow-seruants saw what was done, they were very sorie, and came, and told vnto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that hee had called him, said vnto him, O thou wicked seruant, I forgaue thee all that debt because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also haue had compassion on thy fellow-seruant, euen as I had pitie on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and deliuered him to the tormentors, till hee should pay all that was due vnto him.

35 So likewise shall my heauenly Father doe also vnto you, if yee from your hearts forgiue not euery one his brother their trespasses.

## CHAP. XIX.

2 Christ healeth the sicke: 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning diuorcement: 10 sheweth when mariage is necessary: 13 receiueth litle children: 16 instructeth the yong man how to attaine eternall life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God, 27 and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing, to follow him.



Nd it came to passe, \*that when Iesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coastes of Iudea, beyond Iordane:

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came vnto him, tempting him, and saying vnto him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife for euery cause?

4 And hee answered, and said vnto them, Haue ye not read, \*that he which made them at the beginning, made them male and female?

5 And said, \*For this cause shall a man leaue father and mother, and shall cleaue to his wife: and \*they twaine shalbe one flesh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twaine, but one flesh. What therefore God hath ioyned together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say vnto him, \*Why did Moses then command to giue a writing of diuorcement, and to put her away?

8 Hee saith vnto them, Moses, because of the hardnesse of your hearts, suffered

• Mar. 10.  
1.

• Gen. 1. 27.

• Gen. 2. 24.  
ephe. 5. 31.

• 1. Cor. 6.  
16.

• Deut. 24.  
1.



\* Cha. 5. 32.  
mar. 10. 11.  
luke 16. 18.  
1. cor. 7. 11.

suffered you to put away your wiues : but from the beginning it was not so.

9 \* And I say vnto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery : and whoso marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say vnto him, If the case of the man be so with his wife, it is not good to marrie.

11 But hee said vnto them, All men cannot receiue this saying, saue they to whom it is giuen.

12 For there are some Eunuches, which were so borne from their mothers wombe : and there are some Eunuches, which were made Eunuches of men : and there be Eunuches, which haue made themselues Eunuches for the kingdome of heauens sake. He that is able to receiue it, let him receiue it.

13 ¶ \* Then were there brought vnto him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray : and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Iesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not to come vnto me: for of such is ¶ kingdome of heauen.

15 And he laide his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ \* And behold, one came and said vnto him, Good master, what good thing shall I do, that I may haue eternall life ?

17 And he said vnto him, Why callest thou me good ? there is none good but one, *that is* God : but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandements.

18 He saith vnto him, Which ? Iesus said, \* Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steale, Thou shalt not beare false witness,

19 Honour thy father and thy mother : and, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

20 The young man saith vnto him, All these things haue I kept from my youth vp : what lacke I yet ?

21 Iesus said vnto him, If thou wilt be perfect, goe and sell that thou hast, and giue to the poore, and thou shalt haue treasure in heauen : and come and follow me.

22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowfull : for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ Then said Iesus vnto his dis-

ciples, Verely I say vnto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdome of heauen.

24 And againe I say vnto you, It is easier for a camel to goe thorow the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be sau'd ?

26 But Iesus beheld them, and said vnto them, With men this is vnpossible, but with God al things are possible.

27 ¶ \* Then answered Peter, and said vnto him, Behold, we haue forsaken all, and followed thee, what shall we haue therefore ?

28 And Iesus said vnto them, Verily I say vnto you, that ye which haue followed me, in the regeneration when the Sonne of man shal sit in the throne of his glory, \* ye also shal sit vpon twelue thrones, iudging the twelue tribes of Israel.

29 And euery one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my Names sake, shall receiue an hundred fold, and shall inherite euerlasting life.

30 \* But many that are first, shall be last, and the last shall be first.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Christ by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debtor vnto no man : 17 Foretelleth his passion: 20 By answering the mother of Zebedeus children, teacheth his disciples to belowy : 30 and giueth two blinde men their sight.



Or the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a man that is an housholder, which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And when hee had agreed with the labourers for a ¶ peny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.

3 And he went out about the third houre, and saw others standing idle in the market place,

4 And said vnto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, & whatsoever is right, I wil giue you. And they went their way.

5 Againe he went out about the sixth and ninth houre, and did likewise.

6 And about the eleuenth houre, he went out, and found others standing idle,

\* Mark. 10.  
26. luke  
16. 28.

\* Luke 22.  
30.

\* Chap. 20.  
16. mark.  
10. 31. luk.  
13. 30.

\* Mark. 10.  
13. luke 18.  
15.

\* Marke 10.  
17. luke  
18. 18.

\* Exod. 20.  
13.

*The Roman peny is the eight part of an ounce, which after five shillings the ounce, is seven pence halfe peny.*

idle, and saith vnto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They say vnto him, Because no man hath hired vs. He saith vnto them, Go ye also into the vineyard: and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receiue.

8 So when euen was come, the lord of the vineyard saith vnto his Steward, Call the labourers, and giue them their hire, beginning from the last, vnto the first.

9 And when they came that *were hired* about the eleuenth houre, they receiued euery man a penie.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should haue receiued more, and they likewise receiued euery man a penie.

11 And when they had receiued it, they murmured against the good man of the house,

*1 Or, haue continued one houre onely.*

12 Saying, These last ||haue wrought but one houre, and thou hast made them equall vnto vs, which haue borne the burden, and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penie?

14 Take that thine is, and goe thy way, I will giue vnto this last, euen as vnto thee.

15 Is it not lawfull for mee to doe what I wil with mine owne? Is thine eye euill, because I am good?

\* Chap. 19. 30.

16 \* So the last shall be first, and the first last: for many bee called, but fewe chosen.

\* Mar. 10. 32. luke 18. 31.

17 ¶ \* And Iesus going vp to Hierusalem, tooke the twelue disciples apart in the way, and said vnto them,

18 Behold, we goe vp to Hierusalem, and the Sonne of man shall be betraied vnto the chiefe Priests, and vnto the Scribes, and they shall condemne him to death,

\* Ioh. 18. 32

19 \* And shal deliuer him to the Gentiles to mocke, and to scourge, and to crucifie him: and the third day he shall rise againe.

\* Mar. 10. 35.

20 ¶ \* Then came to him the mother of Zebedees children, with her sonnes, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said vnto her, What wilt thou? She saith vnto him, Grant, that these my two sonnes may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left in thy kingdome.

22 But Iesus answered, and said,

Ye know not what ye aske. Are ye able to drinke of the cup that I shall drinke of, and to be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with? They say vnto him, We are able.

23 And he saith vnto them, Yee shall drinke indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to giue, but *it shall be giuen to them for whom it is prepared of my father.*

24 And when the ten heard it, they were moued with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Iesus called them vnto him, and said, \* Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion ouer them, and they that are great, exercise authoritie vpon them.

\* Luk. 22. 26.

26 But it shall not be so among you: But whosoever will bee great among you, let him be your minister.

27 And whosoever will be chiefe among you, let him be your seruant.

28 Euen as the \* Sonne of man came not to be ministred vnto, but to minister, and to giue his life a ransome for many.

\* Phil. 2. 7.

29 \* And as they departed from Hiericho, a great multitude followed him.

\* Mar. 10. 46. luke 18. 35.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Iesus passed by, cried out, saying, Haue mercie on vs, O Lord, thou sonne of Dauid.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they should holde their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Haue mercie on vs, O Lord, thou sonne of Dauid.

32 And Iesus stood still, and called them, and saide, What will yee that I shall doe vnto you?

33 They say vnto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Iesus had compassion on them, and touched their eyes: and immediatly their eyes receiued sight, and they followed him.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ rideth into Hierusalem vpon an asse, 12 driueth the buyers and sellers out of the Temple, 17 curseth the fig-tree, 23 putteth to silence the Priests and Elders, 28 and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sonnes, 35 and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent vnto them.

And



\* Marke 11.  
1. luke 19.  
29.



\*Nd when they drewe  
nigh vnto Hierusalem,  
and were come to Beth-  
phage, vnto the mount of  
Oliues, then sent Iesus  
two Disciples,

2 Saying vnto them, Goe into the  
village ouer against you, and straight-  
way yee shall find an Asse tied, and a  
colt with her: loose them, and bring  
them vnto me.

3 And if any man say ought vnto  
you, yee shall say, The Lord hath need  
of them, and straightway hee will send  
them.

4 All this was done, that it might  
be fulfilled which was spoken by the  
Prophet, saying,

\* Esai. 62.  
11. zach. 9.  
9. iohn 12.  
15.

5 \*Tell yee the daughter of Sion,  
Behold, thy king commeth vnto thee,  
meeke, and sitting vpon an Asse, and a  
colt, the foale of an Asse.

\* Marke 11.  
2.

6 \* And the Disciples went, and did  
as Iesus commanded them,

7 And brought the Asse, and the  
colt, and put on them their clothes, and  
they set him thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread  
their garments in the way, others cut  
downe branches from the trees, and  
strawed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went  
before, and that followed, cried, saying,  
Hosanna to the sonne of Dauid: Bles-  
sed is he that commeth in the Name of  
the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

\* Marke 11.  
15. luke 19.  
45. iohn 2.  
13.

10 \* And when hee was come into  
Hierusalem, all the citie was mooued,  
saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is  
Iesus the Prophet of Nazareth of  
Galilee.

12 ¶ And Iesus went into the tem-  
ple of God, and cast out all them that  
sold and bought in the Temple, and o-  
uerthrew the tables of the money chan-  
gers, and the seats of them that solde  
doves,

\* Esai. 56. 7.

\* Iere. 7. 11.  
mar. 11. 17.  
luke 19. 46.

13 And said vnto them, It is written,  
\*My house shall be called the house of  
prayer, \*but yee haue made it a denne of  
theeues.

14 And the blind and the lame came  
to him in the Temple, & he healed them.

15 And when the chiefe Priests and  
Scribes saw the wonderfull things  
that he did, & the children crying in the  
temple, & saying, Hosanna to the sonne  
of Dauid, they were sore displeased,

16 And said vnto him, Hearest thou  
what these say? And Iesus saith vnto  
them, Yea, haue yee neuer read, \*Out  
of the mouth of babes and sucklings  
thou hast perfected praise?

\* Psal. 8. 2.

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out  
of the citie into Bethany, and he lodged  
there.

18 Now in the morning, as hee re-  
turned into the citie, he hungred.

19 \* And when he saw a figge tree in  
the way, hee came to it, and found no-  
thing thereon but leaues only, and said  
vnto it, Let no fruite growe on thee  
hence forward for euer. And presently  
the figge tree withered away.

\* Marke 11.  
13.

20 And when the Disciples saw it,  
they marueiled, saying, How soone is  
the figge tree withered away?

21 Iesus answered, and said vnto  
them, Verily I say vnto you, if yee haue  
faith, and doubt not, yee shall not onely  
doe this *which is done* to the figge tree, but  
also, if ye shall say vnto this mountaine,  
Be thou remoued, and be thou cast into  
the Sea, it shall be done.

22 And all things whatsoever yee  
shall aske in prayer, beleeuing, ye shall  
receiue.

23 ¶ \* And when he was come into  
the temple, the chiefe Priests and the  
Elders of the people came vnto him as  
he was teaching, and said, By what au-  
thoritie doest thou these things? and  
who gaue thee this authoritie?

\* Marke 11.  
27. luke 20.  
1.

24 And Iesus answered, and said  
vnto them, I also will aske you one  
thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise  
will tell you by what authoritie I doe  
these things.

25 The baptisme of Iohn, whence  
was it? from heauen, or of men? and  
they reasoned with themselues saying,  
If we shall say, From heauen, hee will  
say vnto vs, Why did ye not then beleue  
him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men, we  
feare the people, \*for all hold Iohn as a  
Prophet.

\* Chap. 14.  
5.

27 And they answered Iesus, and  
said, We cannot tell. And he said vnto  
them, Neither tell I you by what au-  
thoritie I doe these things.

28 ¶ But what thinke you? A cer-  
taine man had two sonnes, and he came  
to the first, and said, Sonne, goe worke  
to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered, & said, I will not:  
but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And

30 And hee came to the second, and said likewise : and hee answered, and said, I *goe* sir, and went not.

31 Whether of them twaine did the will of his father? They say vnto him, The first. Iesus saith vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, that the Publicanes and the harlots go into the kingdome of God before you.

32 For \*Iohn came vnto you in the way of righteousnesse, and ye beleueed him not : but the Publicanes and the harlots beleueed him. And ye when ye had seene it, repented not afterward, that ye might beleue him.

33 ¶ Heare another parable. There was a certaine house-holder, \*which planted a Vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a wine-presse in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a farre country.

34 And when the time of the fruite drew neere, he sent his seruants to the husbandmen, that they might receiue the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen tooke his seruants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Againe hee sent other seruants, moe then the first, and they did vnto them likewise.

37 But last of all, he sent vnto them his sonne, saying, They will reuerence my sonne.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the sonne, they said among themselues, \*This is the heire, come, let vs kill him, and let vs sease on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and cast him out of the Vineyard, and slew him.

40 When the Lord therefore of the Vineyard commeth, what will he doe vnto those husbandmen?

41 They say vnto him, He will miserably destroy those wicked men, and will let out his Vineyard vnto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Iesus saith vnto them, \*Did ye neuer reade in the Scriptures, The stone which the builders reiected, the same is become the head of the corner? This is the Lords doing, and it is marueilous in our eyes.

43 Therefore say I vnto you, the kingdome of God shall be taken from you, and giuen to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And \*whosoever shall fall on this stone, shalbe broken : but on whom soeuer it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

45 And when the chiefe Priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceiued that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because they tooke him for a Prophet.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The parable of the marriage of the Kings sonne. 9 The vocation of the Gentiles. 12 The punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment. 15 Tribute ought to be payed to Cæsar. 23 Christ confuteth the Sadducees for the Resurrection: 34 answereth the Lawyer, which is the first and great Commandement: 41 and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.



Nd Iesus answered, \*and spake vnto them againe by parables, and said,

2 The Kingdome of heauen is like vnto a certaine King, which made a marriage for his sonne,

3 And sent forth his seruants to call them that were bidden to the wedding, and they would not come.

4 Againe, hee sent forth other seruants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Beholde, I haue prepared my dinner; my oxen, and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready : come vnto the marriage.

5 But they made light of it, and went their wayes, one to his farme, another to his merchandize :

6 And the remnant tooke his seruants, and intreated them spitefully, and slew them.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth, and hee sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt vp their citie.

8 Then saith hee to his seruants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden, were not worthy.

9 Goe yee therefore into the high wayes, and as many as yee shall finde, bid to the marriage.

10 So those seruants went out into the high wayes, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good, and the wedding was furnished with ghests.

11 ¶ And

\* Chap. 3. 1.

\* Esa. 51.  
Ierc. 2. 21.  
mark. 12. 1.  
luke 20. 9.

\* Chap. 26.  
3. Iohn. 11.  
53.

\* Psal. 118.  
22. acts. 4.  
11.

\* Rom. 9.  
33. 1. pet. 2.  
7. esa. 8. 14.

\* Luke 14.  
16. reuel.  
19. 9.



	<p>11 ¶ And when the King came in to see the guests, hee sawe there a man, which had not on a wedding garment,</p> <p>12 And hee sayth vnto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not hauing a wedding garment? And hee was speechlesse.</p> <p>13 Then said the king to the seruants, Binde him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darke- nesse, there shall be weeping and gnash- ing of teeth.</p> <p>14 *For many are called, but few are chosen.</p> <p>15 ¶ *Then went the Pharises, and tooke counsell, how they might intan- gle him in his talke.</p> <p>16 And they sent out vnto him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying, Master, wee know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in trueth, neither carest thou for any man; for thou regardest not the person of men.</p> <p>17 Tell vs therefore, what thinkest thou? Is it lawfull to giue tribute vn- to Cesar, or not?</p> <p>18 But Iesus perceiued their wic- kednesse, and said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?</p> <p>19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought vnto him a    peny.</p> <p>20 And he sayth vnto them, Whose is this image and    superscription?</p> <p>21 They say vnto him, Cesars. Then sayth he vnto them, *Render therefore vnto Cesar, the things which are Ce- sars: and vnto God, the things that are Gods.</p> <p>22 When they had heard <i>these wordes</i>, they marueiled, and left him, and went their way.</p> <p>23 ¶ *The same day came to him the Sadduces, *which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,</p> <p>24 Saying, Master, *Moses said, If a man die, hauing no children, his brother shall marrie his wife, and raise vp seed vnto his brother.</p> <p>25 Now there were with vs seuen brethren, and the first when he had mar- ried a wife, deceased, and hauing no is- sue, left his wife vnto his brother.</p> <p>26 Likewise the second also, and the third, vnto the seuenth.</p> <p>27 And last of al the woman died also.</p> <p>28 Therefore, in the resurrection, whose wife shall she be of the seuen? for they all had her.</p> <p>29 Iesus answered, and said vnto</p>	<p>them, Yee doe erre, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God.</p> <p>30 For in the resurrection they nei- ther marry, nor are giuen in marriage, but are as the Angels of God in heauen.</p> <p>31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, haue ye not read that which was spoken vnto you by God, saying,</p> <p>32 *I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Ia- cob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the liuing.</p> <p>33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doc- trine.</p> <p>34 ¶ *But when the Pharises had heard that he had put the Sadduces to silence, they were gathered together.</p> <p>35 Then one of them, which was a Lawyer, asked <i>him</i> a question, temp- ting him, and saying,</p> <p>36 Master, which is the great Com- mandement in the Law?</p> <p>37 Iesus sayd vnto him, *Thou shalt loue the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy minde.</p> <p>38 This is the first and great Com- mandement.</p> <p>39 And the second is like vnto it, *Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.</p> <p>40 On these two Commandements hang all the Law and the Prophets.</p> <p>41 ¶ *While the Pharises were ga- thered together, Iesus asked them,</p> <p>42 Saying, What thinke yee of Christ? whose sonne is hee? They say vnto him, The sonne of Dauid.</p> <p>43 He saith vnto them, How then doth Dauid in spirit call him Lord, saying,</p> <p>44 The Lord said vnto my Lord, *Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstoole?</p> <p>45 If Dauid then call him Lord, how is he his sonne?</p> <p>46 And no man was able to answere him a word, neither durst any man (from that day foorth) aske him any moe questions.</p>	<p>* Chap. 20. 16.</p> <p>* Marke 12. 13. luke 20. 20.</p> <p><i>In value seuen pence halfe peny, chap. 20. 2.</i></p> <p><i>† Or, inscription.</i></p> <p>* Rom. 13. 7</p> <p>* Marke 12. 18. luke 20. 27.</p> <p>* Acts 23. 8.</p> <p>* Deu. 25. 5.</p> <p>* Exod. 3. 6.</p> <p>* Marke 12. 28.</p> <p>* Deut. 6. 5. luke 10. 27.</p> <p>* Leuit. 19. 18.</p> <p>* Marke 12. 35. luke 20. 41.</p> <p>* Psal. 110. 1.</p>
	<p>CHAP. XXIII.</p> <p>1 Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the euill examples of the Scribes and Pharises. 5 His disciples must be- ware of their ambition. 13 Hee denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisie and blind- nesse: 34 and prophcieth of the destruction of Hierusalem.</p>		
	<p>7 I</p> <p>Then</p>		



Then spake Iesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,

2 Saying, The Scribes and the Pharises sit in Moses seate :

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you obserue, that obserue and doe, but doe not ye after their workes : for they say, and doe not.

• Luk. 11. 46

4 \*For they binde heauie burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay them on mens shoulders, but *they themselues* will not mooue them with *one* of their fingers.

• Num. 15. 38. deut. 22 12.

5 But all their workes they doe, for to be seene of men : \*they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

• Mark. 12. 38. luke. 11 43.

6 \*And loue the vppermost roomes at feasts, and the chiefe seats in the Synagogues,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

• Iames 3. 1

8 \*But be not ye called Rabbi : for one is your Master, *euen* Christ, and all ye are brethren.

• Mala. 1. 6.

9 And call no man your father vpon the earth : \*for one is your father which is in heauen.

10 Neither be ye called masters : for one is your Master, *euen* Christ.

11 But hee that is greatest among you, shall be your seruant.

• Luk. 14. 11 and 18. 14.

12 \*And whosoever shall exalt himselfe, shall be abased : and he that shall humble himselfe, shall be exalted.

• Luk. 11. 52.

13 ¶ But \*woe vnto you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites ; for yee shut vp the kingdom of heauen against men : For yee neither goe in your selues, neither suffer ye them that are entring, to goe in.

• Mar. 12. 40. luk. 20. 47.

14 \*Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites ; for yee deuoure widowes houses, and for a pretence make long prayer ; therefore ye shall receiue the greater damnation.

15 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharises, hypocrites ; for yee compasse Sea and land to make one Proselyte, and when hee is made, yee make him two fold more the childe of hell then your selues.

16 Woe vnto you, yee blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall sweare by the Temple, it is nothing : but whosoever shal sweare by the gold of the Temple, he is a debter.

17 Ye fooles and blind : for whether is greater, the gold, or the Temple that sanctifieth the gold ?

18 And whosoever shall sweare by the Altar, it is nothing : but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is vpon it, he is ||guiltie.

1 Or, a debter, or bound

19 Ye fooles and blind : for whether is greater, the gift, or the Altar that sanctifieth the gift ?

20 Who so therefore shall sweare by the Altar, sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And who so shall sweare by the Temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

22 And he that shall sweare by heauen, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites ; \*for yee pay tithe of mint, and annise, and cummine, and haue omitted the weightier matters of the Law, iudgement, mercie and faith : these ought ye to haue done, and not to leaue the other vndone.

• Luk. 11. 42

24 Ye blind guides, which straine at a gnat, and swallow a camel.

25 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites ; \*for yee make cleane the outside of the cup, and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excesse.

• Luk. 11. 39

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may bee cleane also.

27 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, for yee are like vnto whited sepulchres, which indeed appeare beautifull outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all vncleannesse.

28 Euen so, yee also outwardly appeare righteous vnto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquitie.

29 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because ye build the tombes of the Prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If wee had beene in the dayes of our fathers, wee would not haue bene partakers with them in the blood of the Prophets.

31 Wherefore ye bee witnesses vnto your selues, that yee are the children of them which killed the Prophets.

32 Fil ye vp then the measure of your fathers.

33 Yee



33 Yee ſerpents, yee generation of vipers, How can yee eſcape the damnation of hell?

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I ſend vnto you Prophets, and wiſemen, and Scribes, and ſome of them yee ſhall kill and crucifie, and ſome of them ſhall yee ſcourge in your ſynagogues, and perſecute them from citie to citie:

35 That vpon you may come all the righteous blood ſhed vpon the earth, \*from the blood of righteous Abel, vnto the blood of Zacharias, ſonne of Barachias, whom yee ſlew betweene the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I ſay vnto you, All theſe things ſhall come vpon this generation.

37 \*O Hieruſalem, Hieruſalem, thou that killeſt the Prophets, \*and ſtoneſt them which are ſent vnto thee, how often would \*I haue gathered thy children together, euen as a hen gathereth her chickens vnder her wings, and yee would not?

38 Behold, your houſe is left vnto you deſolate.

39 For I ſay vnto you, yee ſhall not ſee me henceforth, till ye ſhall ſay, Bleſſed is he that commeth in the Name of the Lord.

#### CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Chriſt foretelleth the deſtruction of the temple: 3 what, and how great calamities ſhall be before it: 29 the ſignes of his comming to iudgement. 36 And becauſe that day and houre is vnknown, 42 we ought to watch like good ſeruants expecting euery moment our maſters comming.



Nd \*Ieſus went out, and departed from the temple, and his Diſciples came to *him*, for to ſhew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Ieſus ſaid vnto them, See yee not all theſe things? Verily I ſay vnto you, \*there ſhall not be left heere one ſtone vpon another, that ſhall not be thrown downe.

3 ¶ And as he ſate vpon the mount of Oliues, the Diſciples came vnto him priuately, ſaying, Tell vs, when ſhall theſe things be? and what *ſhall be* the ſigne of thy comming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Ieſus answered, and ſaid vnto them, Take heed that no man deceiue you.

5 For many ſhall come in my name,

ſaying, I am Chriſt: and ſhall deceiue many.

6 And yee ſhall heare of warres, and rumors of warres: See that yee be not troubled: for all *theſe things* muſt come to paſſe, but the end is not yet.

7 For nation ſhall riſe againſt nation, and kingdome againſt kingdome, and there ſhall be famines, and peſtilences, and earthquakes in diuers places.

8 All theſe are the beginning of ſorrowes.

9 \*Then ſhall they deliuer you vp to be afflicted, and ſhall kill you: and yee ſhall bee hated of all nations for my names ſake.

10 And then ſhall many be offended, and ſhall betray one another, and ſhall hate one another.

11 And many false Prophets ſhall riſe, and ſhall deceiue many.

12 And becauſe iniquitie ſhall abound, the loue of many ſhall waxe cold.

13 But he that ſhall endure vnto the end, the ſame ſhall be ſaued.

14 And this Goſpell of the kingdome ſhall be preached in all the world, for a witneſſe vnto al nations, and then ſhall the end come.

15 \*When yee therefore ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation, ſpoken of by \*Daniel the Prophet, ſtand in the holy place, (who ſo readeth, let him vnderſtand.)

16 Then let them which be in Iudea, flee into the mountaines.

17 Let him which is on the houſe top, not come downe, to take any thing out of his houſe:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, returne backe to take his clothes.

19 And woe vnto them that are with child, and to them that giue ſucke in thoſe dayes.

20 But pray yee that your flight bee not in the winter, neither on the Sabbath day:

21 For then ſhall be great tribulation, ſuch as was not ſince the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor euer ſhall be.

22 And except thoſe dayes ſhould be ſhortned, there ſhould no fleſh be ſaued: but for the elects ſake, thoſe dayes ſhall be ſhortned.

23 \*Then if any man ſhall ſay vnto you, Loe, heere is Chriſt, or there: beleeue it not.

24 For there ſhall ariſe false Chriſts, and

\* Gen. 4. 8.

\* Luke 13.  
34.  
\* 2. Chro.  
24. 21.

\* 4. Eſd. 1.  
30.

\* Chap. 10.  
17. luke 21.  
12. iohn 16.  
2.

\* Mar. 13.  
14.

\* Dan. 9.  
27.

\* Mar. 13. 1.  
luke 21. 5.

\* Luke 19.  
44.

\* Mar. 13.  
21. luke 17.  
33.

and false prophets, and shal shew great signes and wonders : insomuch that (if it were possible,) they shall deceiue the very elect.

25 Behold, I haue told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shall say vnto you, Behold, he is in the desert, goe not forth : Behold, he is in the secret chambers, beleuee it not.

27 For as the lightening commeth out of the East, and shineth euen vnto the West : so shall also the comming of the Sonne of man be.

• Luke 17.  
37.

28 \*For wheresoeuer the carkeise is, there will the Eagles bee gathered together.

• Marke 13.  
24. luke 21.  
25. esay 13.  
10. ioel 2.  
31. ezek.  
32. 7.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those dayes, \*shall the Sunne be darkned, and the Moone shall not giue her light, and the starres shall fall from heauen, and the powers of the heauens shall be shaken.

• Reuel. 1. 7.

30 And then shall appeare the signe of the Sonne of man in heauen : and then shall all the Tribes of the earth mourne, \*and they shall see the Sonne of man comming in the clouds of heauen, with power and great glory.

• 1. Cor. 15.  
52. 1. thes.  
4. 16.  
1 Or, with a Trumpet and a great voice.

31 \*And hee shall send his Angels with ||a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his Elect from the foure windes, from one end of heauen to the other.

32 Now learne a parable of the fig-tree : when his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaues, yee know that Summer is nigh :

33 So likewise yee, when ye shall see all these things, know that it is neere, euen at the doores.

34 Verely I say vnto you, this generation shall not passe, till all these things be fulfilled.

• Mark. 13.  
31.

35 \*Heauen and earth shall passe away, but my wordes shall not passe away.

36 ¶ But of that day and houre knoweth no man, no, not the Angels of heauen, but my Father onely.

37 But as the dayes of Noe were, so shall also the comming of the Sonne of man be.

• Gene. 7.  
luke 17. 26.

38 \*For as in the dayes that were before the Flood, they were eating, and drinking, marrying, and giuing in marriage, vntill the day that Noe entred into the Arke,

39 And knew not vntill the Flood came, and tooke them all away : so

shall also the comming of the Sonne of man be.

40 \*Then shall two be in the field, the one shalbe taken, and the other left.

• Luke 17.  
36.

41 Two women shall be grinding at the mill : the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ \*Watch therefore, for ye know not what houre your Lord doth come.

• Mark. 13.  
35.

43 \*But know this, that if the good man of the house had knowen in what watch the thiefe would come, he would haue watched, and would not haue suffered his house to be broken vp.

• Luke 12.  
39. 1. thes.  
5. 2. reuel.  
16. 15.

44 Therefore be yee also ready : for in such an houre as you thinke not, the sonne of man commeth.

45 \*Who then is a faithfull and wise seruant, whom his Lord hath made ruler ouer his houshold, to giue them meat in due season ?

• Luke 12.  
42.

46 Blessed is that seruant, whome his Lord when he commeth, shall finde so doing.

47 Verely I say vnto you, that hee shal make him ruler ouer all his goods.

48 But and if that euill seruant shal say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his comming,

49 And shall begin to smite his fellow seruants, and to eate and drinke with the drunken :

50 The Lord of that seruant shall come in a day when hee looketh not for him, and in an houre that hee is not ware of :

51 And shall cut him ||asunder, and appoint him his portion with the hypocrites : there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

1 Or, cut him off.

## CHAP. XXV.

1 The parable of the tenne Virgins, 14 and of the talents. 31 Also the description of the last Iudgement.



Hen shall the kingdome of heauen be likened vnto ten Virgins, which tooke their lamps, & went forth to meet the bridegrome.

2 And fise of them were wise, and fise were foolish.

3 They that were foolish - tooke their lampes, and tooke no oyle with them :

4 But the wise tooke oyle in their vessels with their lampes.

5 While the bridegrome taried, they all slumbred and slept.

6 And



6 And at midnight there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegrome cometh, goe ye out to meet him.

7 Then all thoſe virgins aroſe, and trimmed their lampes.

8 And the fooliſh ſaid vnto the wiſe, Give vs of your oyle, for our lampes are || gone out.

1 Or, going out,

9 But the wiſe answered, ſaying, Not ſo, leſt there be not ynough for vs and you, but goe ye rather to them that ſell, and buy for your ſelues.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegrome came, and they that were ready, went in with him to the marriage, and the doore was ſhut.

11 Afterward came alſo the other virgins, ſaying, Lord, Lord, open to vs.

12 But he answered, and ſaid, Verely I ſay vnto you, I know you not.

\* Chap. 24.  
42. marke  
13. 33.

13 \* Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day, nor the houre, wherein the Sonne of man cometh.

\* Luke 19.  
12.

14 ¶ \* For *the kingdome of heauen* is as a man traailing into a farre countrey, who called his owne ſeruants, and deliuered vnto them his goods :

1 A talent is  
137. pound  
10. ſhillings,  
chap. 18. 24.

15 And vnto one he gaue five || talents, to another two, and to another one, to euery man according to his ſeueral ability, & ſtraightway tooke his iourney.

16 Then hee that had receiued the five talents, went and traded with the ſame, and made *them* other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had receiued two, he alſo gained other two.

18 But hee that had receiued one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lordes money.

19 After a long time, the lord of thoſe ſeruants commeth, and reckoneth with them.

20 And ſo hee that had receiued five talents, came and brought other five talents, ſaying, Lord, thou deliueredſt vnto me five talents, behold, I haue gained beſides them, five talents moe.

21 His lord ſaid vnto him, Well done, thou good and faithfull ſeruant, thou haſt been faithfull ouer a few things, I wil make thee ruler ouer many things : enter thou into the ioy of thy lord.

22 He alſo that had receiued two talents, came and ſaid, Lord, thou deliueredſt vnto me two talents : behold, I haue gained two other talents beſides them.

23 His lord ſaid vnto him, Well done, good and faithfull ſeruant, thou haſt

beene faithfull ouer a few things, I wil make thee ruler ouer many things : enter thou into the ioy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had receiued the one talent, came & ſaid, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou haſt not ſowen, & gathering where thou haſt not ſtrawed :

25 And I was afraid, and went and hidde thy talent in the earth : loe, there thou haſt that is thine.

26 His lord answered, and ſaid vnto him, Thou wicked and ſlouthfull ſeruant, thou kneweſt that I reape where I ſowed not, and gather where I haue not ſtrawed :

27 Thou oughteſt therefore to haue put my money to the exchangers, and then at my comming I ſhould haue receiued mine owne with vſurie.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and giue it vnto him which hath ten talents.

29 \* For vnto euery one that hath ſhall be giuen, and he ſhall haue abundance : but from him that hath not, ſhall be taken away, euen that which he hath.

\* Chap. 13.  
12. marke  
4. 25. luke  
8. 18.

30 And caſt yee the vnprofitable ſeruant into outer darkeneſſe, there ſhall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ When the Sonne of man ſhall come in his glory, and all the holy Angels with him, then ſhall hee ſit vpon the throne of his glory :

32 And before him ſhall be gathered all nations, and he ſhall ſeparate them one from another, as a ſhepherd diuideth his ſheepe from the goats.

33 And he ſhall ſet the ſheepe on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then ſhall the King ſay vnto them on his right hand, Come ye bleſſed of my Father, inherit the kingdome prepared for you from the foundation of the world.

35 \* For I was an hungred, and yee gaue me meate : I was thirſtie, and yee gaue me drinke : I was a ſtranger, and yee tooke me in :

\* Eſai 58. 7.  
ezec. 18. 7.

36 Naked, and yee clothed me : I was ſicke, and yee viſited me : I was in priſon, and yee came vnto me.

37 Then ſhal the righteous anſwere him, ſaying, Lord, when ſaw we thee an hungred, and fedde thee ? or thirſtie, and gaue thee drinke ?

38 When ſaw wee thee a ſtranger, and tooke thee in ? or naked, and clothed thee ?

39 Or when saw we thee sicke, or in prison, and came vnto thee?

40 And the King shall answere, and say vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, in as much as ye haue done it vnto one of the least of these my brethren, ye haue done it vnto me.

41 Then shall he say also vnto them on the left hand, \* Depart from me, ye cursed, into euerlasting fire, prepared for the deuill and his angels.

42 For I was an hungred, and yee gaue me no meat: I was thirstie, and yee gaue me no drinke:

43 I was a stranger, and yee tooke me not in: naked, and ye clothed mee not: sicke, and in prison, and yee visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answere him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sicke, or in prison, and did not minister vnto thee?

45 Then shall he answere them, saying, Verely, I say vnto you, in as much as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

46 And \* these shall goe away into euerlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternall.

# CHAP. XXVI.

1 The rulers conspire against Christ. 6 The woman anointeth his feet. 14 Iudas selleth him. 17 Christ eateth the Pässeouer: 26 instituteth his holy Supper: 36 prayeth in the garden: 47 and being betrayed with a kisse, 57 is caried to Caiaphas, 69 and denied of Peter.



And it came to passe, when Iesus had finished all these sayings, hee said vnto his disciples,

2 \* Ye know that after two dayes is the feast of the Pässeouer, and the Sonne of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 \* Then assembled together the chiefe Priests, and the Scribes, and the Elders of the people, vnto the palace of the high Priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted that they might take Iesus by subtiltie, and kill him.

5 But they said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there bee an uproare among the people.

6 ¶ \* Now when Iesus was in Bethanie, in the house of Simon the leper,

7 There came vnto him a woman, hauing an alabaster boxe of very precious ointment, and powred it on his head, as he sate at *meat*.

8 But when his disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?

9 For this ointment might haue bin sold for much, and giuen to the poore.

10 When Iesus vnderstood it, he said vnto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good worke vpon me.

11 \* For ye haue the poore alwayes with you, but me ye haue not alwayes.

12 For in that she hath powred this ointment on my body, shee did it for my buriall.

13 Verely I say vnto you, Wheresoeuer this Gospel shall be preached in the whole world, there shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memoriall of her.

14 ¶ \* Then one of the twelue, called Iudas Iscariot, went vnto the chiefe Priests,

15 And said vnto them, What will ye giue me, and I will deliuer him vnto you? and they couenanted with him for thirtie pecies of siluer.

16 And from that time he sought opportunitie to betray him.

17 ¶ \* Now the first day of the *feast* of vnleauened bread, the disciples came to Iesus, saying vnto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the Pässeouer?

18 And he said, Goe into the citie to such a man, and say vnto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand, I will keepe the Pässeouer at thy house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did, as Iesus had appointed them, and they made ready the Pässeouer.

20 \* Now when the euen was come, he sate downe with the twelue.

21 And as they did eate, he said, Verely I say vnto you, that one of you shal betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowfull, and began euery one of them to say vnto him, Lord, Is it I?

23 And he answered and said, \* Hee that dippeth his hand with mee in the dish, the same shal betray me.

24 The sonne of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe vnto that man by whom the sonne of man is betrayed: It

\* Psal. 6. 8.  
chap. 7. 23.

\* Dan. 12. 2  
Iohn 5. 29.

\* Deu. 15. 11

\* Marke 14.  
10. luke  
22. 3.

\* Mar. 14.  
12. luke  
22. 7.

\* Mar. 14. 1  
luke 22. 1.  
Iohn 13. 1.

\* Ioh. 11. 47

\* Mark. 14.  
18. luke 22.  
14. Ioh. 13.  
21.

\* Mar. 14. 3  
Iohn 11. 1.

\* Psal. 41. 9.



It had bin good for that man, if hee had not bene borne.

25 Then Iudas, which betrayed him, answered, and said, Master, Is it I? He said vnto him, Thou hast said.

\* 1. Cor. 11  
24.  
1 Many  
Greeke co-  
pies haue,  
gaue thanks.

26 ¶ And as they were eating, \* Iesus took bread, and ||blessed it, and brake it, and gaue it to the Disciples, and said, Take, eate, this is my body.

27 And he tooke the cup, and gaue thanks, and gaue it to them, saying, Drinke ye all of it:

28 For this is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sinnes.

29 But I say vnto you, I will not drinke henceforth of this fruite of the vine, vntill that day when I drinke it new with you in my fathers kingdom.

1 Or, psalme.

30 And when they had sung an ||hymne, they went out into the mount of Oliues.

\* Marke 14.  
27. iohn.  
16. 32.  
\* Zach. 13.  
7.

31 Then saith Iesus vnto them, \* All ye shall be offended because of me this night, For it is written, \* I will smite the Shepheard, and the sheepe of the flocke shall be scattered abroad.

\* Mar. 14.  
28. and 16.  
7.

32 But after I am risen againe, \* I will goe before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered, and said vnto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I neuer be offended.

\* Iohn 13.  
38.

34 Iesus said vnto him, \* Verily I say vnto thee, that this might before the cocke crow, thou shalt denie me thrise.

35 Peter said vnto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not denie thee. Likewise also said all the Disciples.

\* Marke 14  
32. luke 22.  
39.

36 ¶ \* Then commeth Iesus with them vnto a place called Gethsemane, and saith vnto the Disciples, Sit yee heere, while I goe and pray yonder.

37 And hee tooke with him Peter, and the two sonnes of Zebedee, and beganne to be sorrowful, and very heauie.

38 Then saith he vnto them, My soule is exceeding sorrowfull, euen vnto death: tary ye heere, & watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my father, if it be possible, let this cup passe from me: neuertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he commeth vnto the Disciples, and findeth them asleepe, and saith vnto Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one houre?

41 Watch and pray, that yee enter not into temptation: The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weake.

42 He went away againe the second time, and prayed, saying, O my father, if this cup may not passe away from me, except I drinke it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep againe: For their eies were heauie.

44 And he left them, and went away againe, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then commeth he to his Disciples, and saith vnto them, Sleepe on now, and take your rest, behold, the houre is at hand, and the sonne of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let vs be going: behold, he is at hand that doeth betray me.

47 ¶ And \* while he yet spake, loe, Iudas one of the twelue came, and with him a great multitude with swords and stauies from the chiefe Priests and Elders of the people.

\* Mar. 14.  
43. luke 22.  
47. iohn 18  
3.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gaue them a signe, saying, Whomsoeuer I shall kisse, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith hee came to Iesus, and said, Haile master, and kissed him.

50 And Iesus said vnto him, Friend, Wherefore art thou come? Then came they, and laid handes on Iesus, and tooke him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Iesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and stroke a seruant of the high Priests, and smote off his eare.

52 Then said Iesus vnto him, Put vp againe thy sword into his place: \* for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

\* Gen. 9. 6.  
reuel. 13.  
10.

53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my father, and he shall presently giue me more then twelue legions of Angels?

54 But how then shall the Scriptures be fulfilled, \* that thus it must be?

\* Esai. 53.  
10.

55 In that same houre said Iesus to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a thiefe with swords and stauies for to take mee? I sate daily with you teaching in the Temple, and ye laide no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the \* Scriptures of the Prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the Disciples forsooke him, and fled:

\* Lamen. 4.  
20.

57 ¶ \* And

• Mark. 14.  
53. luke  
22. 54. iohn  
18. 13.

57 ¶ \*And they that had laid hold on Iesus, led him away to Caiaphas the high Priest, where the Scribes and the Elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afarre off, vnto the high Priests palace, and went in, and sate with the seruants to see the end.

59 Now the chiefe Priests and Elders, and all the councell, sought false witnessse against Iesus to put him to death,

60 But found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came two false witnessses,

• Iohn 2.  
19.

61 And said, This fellow said, \*I am able to destroy the Temple of God, and to build it in three dayes.

62 And the high Priest arose, and said vnto him, Answerest thou nothing? what is it, which these witnessse against thee?

63 But Iesus held his peace. And the high Priest answered, and said vnto him, I adiure thee by the liuing God, that thou tell vs, whether thou bee the Christ the Sonne of God.

• Chap. 16.  
27. 1. thess.  
4. 16. rom.  
14. 10.

64 Iesus saith vnto him, Thou hast saide: Neuerthelesse I say vnto you, \*Hereafter shall yee see the Sonne of man sitting on the right hand of power, and comming in the clouds of heauen.

65 Then the high Priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemie: what further need haue wee of witnesses? Behold, now ye haue heard his blasphemie.

66 What thinke ye? They answered and said, He is guiltie of death.

• Essay. 50.  
6.

67 \*Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him, and others smote him with ||the palmes of their hands,

1 Or, rods.

68 Saying, Prophecie vnto vs, thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

• Mark. 14.  
66. luke 22.  
55. iohn 18.  
25.

69 ¶ \*Now Peter sate without in the palace: and a damosell came vnto him, saying, Thou also wast with Iesus of Galilee.

70 But hee denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou saiest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maide saw him, and saide vnto them that were there, This fellow was also with Iesus of Nazareth.

72 And againe hee denied with an oath, I doe not know the man.

73 And after a while came vnto him

they that stood by, and saide to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them, for thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then beganne hee to curse and to sweare, saying, I know not the man. And immediatly the cocke crew.

75 And Peter remembered the words of Iesus, which said vnto him, Before the cocke crow, thou shalt denie mee thrice. And hee went out, and wept bitterly.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 Christ is deliuered bound to Pilate. 3 Iudas hangeth himselfe. 19 Pilate admonished of his wife, 24 washeth his hands: 26 and looseth Barabbas. 29 Christ is crowned with thornes, 34 crucified, 40 reuled, 50 dieth, and is buried: 66 his Sepulchre is sealed, and watched.



When the morning was come, \*all the chiefe Priests and Elders of the people, tooke counsell against Iesus to put him to death.

• Mark. 15.  
1. luke 22.  
66. ioh. 18.  
28.

2 And when they had bound him, they led him away, and deliuered him to Pontius Pilate the gouernour.

3 ¶ Then Iudas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that hee was condemned, repented himselfe, and brought againe the thirtie pieces of siluer to the chiefe Priests and Elders,

4 Saying, I haue sinned, in that I haue betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to vs? see thou to that.

5 And hee cast downe the pieces of siluer in the Temple, \*and departed, and went and hanged himselfe.

• Act. 1. 18.

6 And the chiefe Priests tooke the siluer pieces, and said, It is not lawfull for to put them into the treasure, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they tooke counsell, and bought with them the potters field, to burie strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, \*The field of blood vnto this day.

• Acts. 1.  
19.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Ieremie the Prophet, saying, \*And they tooke the thirtie pieces of siluer, the price of him that was valued, ||whom they of the children of Israel did value:

• Zach. 11.  
12.

10 And gaue them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

1 Or, whom they bought of the children of Israel.

11 And Iesus stood before the gouernour, and the gouernour asked him, saying; Art thou the King of the Iewes?



Iewes? And Iesus sayd vnto him, Thou sayest.

12 And when hee was accused of the chiefe Priests and Elders, he answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate vnto him, Hearst thou not how many things they witnesse against thee?

14 And he answered him to neuer a word : insomuch that the Gouvernour marueiled greatly.

• Luke 23.  
17.

15 \*Now at *that* feast the Gouvernour was wont to release vnto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said vnto them, Whom will ye that I release vnto you? Barabbas, or Iesus, which is called Christ?

18 For hee knew that for enuie they had deliuered him.

19 ¶ When he was set downe on the Iudgement seate, his wife sent vnto him, saying, Haue thou nothing to doe with that iust man : for I haue suffered many things this day in a dreame, because of him.

• Iohn 18.  
40. actes  
3. 14.

20 \*But the chiefe Priestes and Elders perswaded the multitude that they should aske Barabbas, & destroy Iesus.

21 The Gouvernour answered, and said vnto them, Whether of the twaine will ye that I release vnto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate said vnto them, What shall I doe then with Iesus, which is called Christ? They all sayde vnto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the Gouvernour said, Why, what euil hath he done? But they cried out y more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could preuaile nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, hee tooke water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this iust person : see yee to it.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, His blood *be* on vs, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released hee Barabbas vnto them, and when he had scourged Iesus, he deliuered him to be crucified.

• Iohn 19. 1.

† Or, gouernours house.

27 \*Then the souldiers of the Gouvernour tooke Iesus into the || common hall, and gathered vnto him the whole band of souldiers.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 ¶ And when they had platted a crowne of thornes, they put it vpon his head, and a reed in his right hand : and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, saying, Haile king of the Iewes.

30 And they spit vpon him, and tooke the reed, and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they tooke the robe off from him, and put his owne raiment on him, and led him away to crucifie him.

32 \*And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name : him they compelled to beare his Crosse.

• Marke 15.  
21. luke  
23. 26.

33 \*And when they were come vnto a place called Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,

• Iohn 19.  
17.

34 ¶ They gaue him vineger to drinke, mingled with gall : and when hee had tasted thereof, hee would not drinke.

35 And they crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots : that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, \* They parted my garments among them, and vpon my vesture did they cast lots.

• Psal. 22. 18.

36 And sitting downe, they watched him there :

37 And set vp ouer his head, his accusation writtten, *THIS IS IESVS THE KING OF THE IEWES.*

38 Then were there two theeues crucified with him : one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 ¶ And they that passed by, reuiled him, wagging their heads,

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the Temple, & buildest it in three dayes, saue thy selfe : If thou be the Sonne of God, come downe from the Crosse.

41 Likewise also the chiefe Priests mocking him, with the Scribes and Elders, said,

42 He saued others, himselfe he cannot saue : If he be the King of Israel, let him now come downe from the Crosse, and we will beleue him.

43 \*He trusted in God, let him deliuer him now if hee will haue him : for he said, I am the Sonne of God.

• Psal. 22. 8.  
wisd. 2. 18,  
16.

44 The thieues also which were crucified with him, cast y same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth houre there was darknesse ouer all the land vnto the ninth houre.

# Christs death, S. Matthew. and resurrection.

• Psal. 22. 1.

46 And about the ninth houre, Iesus cried with a loud voyce, saying, *Eli, Eli, Lamasabachthani*, that is to say, \* My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken mee?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, This man calleth for Elias.

• Psal. 69. 22

48 And straightway one of them ran, and tooke a sponge, \*and filled it with vineger, and put it on a reede, and gaue him to drinke.

49 The rest said, Let bee, let vs see whether Elias will come to saue him.

50 ¶ Iesus, when hee had cried againe with a loud voice, yeelded vp the ghost.

51 And behold, the vaile of the Temple was rent in twaine, from the top to the bottome, and the earth did quake, and the rocks rent.

52 And the graues were opened, and many bodies of Saints which slept, arose,

53 And came out of the graues after his resurrection, and went into the holy citie, and appeared vnto many.

54 Now when the Centurion, and they that were with him, watching Iesus, saw the earthquake, & those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding afarre off) which followed Iesus from Galilee, ministring vnto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, & Mary the mother of Iames and Ioses, and the mother of Zebedees children.

• Mar. 15.  
42. luk. 23.  
50. ioh. 19.  
38.

57 \* When the Euen was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Ioseph, who also himselfe was Iesus disciple:

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Iesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be deliuered.

59 And when Ioseph had taken the body, hee wrapped it in a cleane linnen cloth,

60 And laide it in his owne newe tombe, which he had hewen out in the rocke: and he rolled a great stone to the doore of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting ouer against the sepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the day of the preparation, the chiefe

Priests and Pharisees came together vnto Pilate,

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiuer said, while he was yet aliue, After three daies I wil rise againe.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure, vntill the third day, lest his disciples come by night, & steale him away, and say vnto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last errorr shalbe worse then the first.

65 Pilate said vnto them, Yee haue a watch, goe your way, make it as sure as you can.

66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

## CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Christs resurrection is declared by an Angel, to the women. 9 He himselfe appeareth vnto them. 11 The high Priests giue the souldiers money to say that he was stollen out of his sepulchre. 16 Christ appeareth to his disciples, 12 and sendeth them to baptize and teach all Nations.



N the \*ende of the Sabbath, as it began to dawne towards the first day of the weeke, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

• Mar. 16. 1  
iohn 20. 1.

2 And behold, there || was a great earthquake, for the Angel of the Lord descended from heauen, and came and rolled backe the stone from the doore, and sate vpon it.

1 Or, had bin

3 His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snowe.

4 And for feare of him, the keepers did shake, and became as dead men.

5 And the Angel answered, and said vnto the women, Feare not ye: for I know that ye seeke Iesus, which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, as hee said: Come, see the place where the Lord lay.

7 And goe quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead. And behold, hee goeth before you into Galilee, there shall ye see him: loe, I haue told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with feare and great ioy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Iesus met them, saying, All haile. And they came, and held him

by



by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Iesus vnto them, Be not afraid : Goe tell my brethren that they goe into Galilee, and there shall they see me.

11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the citie, and shewed vnto the chiefe Priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the Elders, and had taken counsell, they gaue large money vnto the souldiers,

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away while we slept.

14 And if this come to the gouernours eares, wee will perswade him, and secure you.

15 So they tooke the money, and did

as they were taught. And this saying is commonly reported among the Iewes vntill this day.

16 ¶ Then the eleuen disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountaine where Iesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him : but some doubted.

18 And Iesus came, and spake vnto them, saying, All power is giuen vnto me in heauen and in earth.

19 ¶ \*Goe ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Sonne, and of the holy Ghost :

20 Teaching them to obserue all things, whatsoever I haue commanded you : and loe, I am with you alway, euen vnto the end of the world. Amen.

\* Mark. 16. 15.



## ¶ The Gospel according to S.Marke.

### C H A P. I.

1 The office of Iohn the Baptist. 9 Iesus is baptized, 12 tempted, 14 he preacheth : 16 calleth Peter, Andrew, Iames and Iohn : 23 healeth one that had a deuill, 29 Peters mother in law, 32 many diseased persons, 41 and cleanseth the Leper.



He beginning of the Gospel of Iesus Christ, the Sonne of God,

2 As it is written in the Prophets, \* Behold, I send my messenger before thy

face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 \*The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 \*Iohn did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptisme of repentance, || for the remission of sinnes.

5 \*And there went out vnto him all the land of Iudea, and they of Ierusalem, and were all baptized of him in the riuier of Iordane, cōfessing their sinnes.

6 And Iohn was \*clothed with camels haire, and with a girdle of a skin about his loines : and he did eat locusts and wilde honie,

7 And preached, saying, There cometh one mightier then I after me, the latchet of whose shooes I am not worthy to stoupe downe, and vnloose.

8 I indeed haue baptized you with water : but hee shall baptize you with the holy Ghost.

9 \*And it came to passe in those daies, that Iesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of Iohn in Iordane.

10 And straightway comming vp out of the water, hee saw the heauens || opened, and the Spirit like a doue descending vpon him.

11 And there came a voice from heauen, saying, Thou art my beloued Sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

12 \*And immediately the Spirit driueth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness fourtie daies tempted of Satan, and was with the wildebeasts, and the Angels ministred vnto him.

14 Now after that Iohn was put

7 K 2

\* Matt. 3. 4.

\* Matth. 3. 13.

! Or, clouen, or rent.

\* Matt. 4. 1.

\* Mala. 3. 1.

\* Esa. 40. 3.  
luke 3. 4.  
iohn 1. 23.

\* Matt. 3. 1.

! Or, vnto.

\* Matt. 3. 5.

## Simon called.

## S. Marke.

## A leper clenfed.

• Matth. 4.  
12. in prison, \* Iesus came into Galilee, preaching the Gospell of the kingdome of God,

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdome of God is at hand: repent ye, and beleue the Gospell.

• Matth. 4.  
18. 16 \* Now as he walked by the Sea of Galilee, he saw Simon, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the Sea (for they were fishers.)

17 And Iesus said vnto them, Come ye after me; and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsooke their nets, and followed him.

19 And when hee had gone a little further thence, hee saw Iames the sonne of Zebedee, and Iohn his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired seruants, and went after him.

• Matth. 4.  
13. 21 \* And they went into Capernaum, and straightway on the Sabbath day he entred into the Synagogue, and taught.

• Matth. 7.  
28. 22 \* And they were astonished at his doctrine: for hee taught them as one that had authority, and not as the Scribes.

• Luke 4.  
33. 23 \* And there was in their Synagogue a man with an vncleane spirit, and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let vs alone, what haue we to doe with thee, thou Iesus of Nazareth? Art thou come to destroy vs? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

25 And Iesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the vncleane spirit had torne him, and cried with a lowd voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amased, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? What new doctrine is this? For with authoritie commandeth he euen the vncleane spirits, and they doe obey him.

28 And immediatly his fame spread abroad throughout al the region round about Galilee.

• Matth. 8.  
14. 29 \* And forthwith, when they were come out of the Synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon, and Andrew, with Iames and Iohn.

30 But Simons wiues mother lay

sicke of a feuer: and anone they tell him of her.

31 And he came and tooke her by the hand, and lift her vp, and immediately the feuer left her, and she ministred vnto them.

32 And at euen, when the Sunne did set, they brought vnto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with diuels:

33 And all the citie was gathered together at the doore.

34 And he healed many that were sicke of diuers diseases, and cast out many deuils, and suffered not the deuils || to speake, because they knew him.

*1 Or, to say that they knew him.*

35 And in the morning, rising vp a great while before day, hee went out, and departed into a solitarie place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him:

37 And when they had found him, they said vnto him, All men seek for thee.

38 And he said vnto them, Let vs goe into y next townes, that I may preach there also: for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their Synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out deuils.

40 \* And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling downe to him, and saying vnto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me cleane.

• Matth. 8. 2

41 And Iesus mooued with compassion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and saith vnto him, I will, be thou cleane.

42 And assoone as he had spoken, immediately the leprosie departed from him, and he was cleansed.

43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away,

44 And saith vnto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but goe thy way, shew thy selfe to the Priest, and offer for thy clensing those things which Moses commanded, for a testimony vnto them.

45 \* But he went out, and beganne to publish it much, and to blase abroad the matter: insomuch that Iesus could no more openly enter into the citie, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from euery quarter.

• Luke 5. 15.

## CHAP. II.

1 Christ healeth one sicke of the palsie, 14 calleth Matthew from the receipt of Custome, 15 eateth



15 eateth with Publicanes, and sinners,  
18 excuseth his disciples for not fasting,  
23 and for plucking the eares of corne on  
the Sabbath day.

\* Matt. 9. 1.



And againe \*hee entred in-  
to Capernaum after some  
dayes, and it was noysed  
that he was in the house.

2 And straightway ma-  
ny were gathered together, insomuch  
that there was no roome to receiue  
them, no not so much as about the doore:  
and he preached the word vnto them.

3 And they come vnto him, bringing  
one sicke of the palsie, which was borne  
of foure.

4 And when they could not come  
nigh vnto him for preasse, they vncou-  
ered the rooffe where he was: and when  
they had broken it vp, they let downe  
the bed wherin the sick of the palsie lay.

5 When Iesus saw their faith, hee  
said vnto the sicke of the palsie, Sonne,  
thy sinnes be forgiuen thee.

6 But there were certaine of the  
Scribes sitting there, and reasoning in  
their hearts,

\* Iob 14. 4.  
essay 43. 25.

7 Why doeth this man thus speake  
blasphemies? \*Who can forgiue sinnes  
but God onely?

8 And immediatly, when Iesus  
perceiued in his Spirit, that they so  
reasoned within themselues, he said vn-  
to them, Why reason ye these things in  
your hearts?

9 Whether is it easier to say to the  
sicke of the palsie, Thy sinnes be forgi-  
uen thee: or to say, Arise, and take vp  
thy bed and walke?

10 But that yee may know that the  
Sonne of man hath power on earth to  
forgiue sinnes, (Hee saith to the sicke of  
the palsie,)

11 I say vnto thee, Arise, & take vp  
thy bed, & goe thy way into thine house.

12 And immediatly he arose, tooke  
vp the bed, and went forth before them  
all, insomuch that they were all ama-  
zed, and glorified God, saying, Wee ne-  
uer saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth againe by the  
sea side, and all the multitude resorted  
vnto him, and he taught them.

\* Matt. 9. 9.  
1 Or, at the  
place where  
the Custome  
was recei-  
ued.

14 \*And as he passed by, he saw Leui  
the son of Alphaeus sitting || at the receit  
of Custome, and said vnto him, Follow  
me. And he arose, and followed him.

15 And it came to passe, that as Ie-  
sus sate at meate in his house, many

Publicanes and sinners sate also toge-  
ther with Iesus and his disciples: for  
there were many, & they followed him.

16 And when the Scribes and Pha-  
risees saw him eate with Publicanes  
and sinners, they said vnto his disciples,  
How is it that hee eateth and drinketh  
with Publicanes and sinners?

17 When Iesus heard it, he saith vn-  
to them, They that are whole, haue no  
need of the Physition, but they that are  
sicke: I came not to call the righteous,  
but sinners to repentance.

18 \*And the disciples of Iohn, and  
of the Pharisees vsed to fast; and they  
come, and say vnto him, Why doe the  
disciples of Iohn, and of the Pharisees  
fast, but thy disciples fast not?

\* Matth. 9.  
14 Iuke 5.  
32.

19 And Iesus said vnto them, Can  
the children of the bride-chamber fast,  
while the Bridegrome is with them?  
As long as they haue the Bridegrome  
with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the dayes will come, when  
the Bridegrome shall bee taken away  
from them, and then shall they fast in  
those dayes.

21 No man also soweth a piece of  
|| new cloth on an old garment: else the  
new piece that filled it vp, taketh away  
from the old, & the rent is made worse.

1 Or, raw, or  
unwrought.

22 And no man putteth new wine  
into old bottles, else the new wine doeth  
burst the bottles, and the wine is spil-  
led, and the bottles will bee marred:  
But new wine must bee put into new  
bottles.

23 \*And it came to passe, that he went  
thorow the corne fields on the Sab-  
bath day, & his disciples began as they  
went, to plucke the eares of corne.

\* Matt. 12.  
1.

24 And the Pharisees saide vnto  
him, Behold, why do they on the Sab-  
bath day that which is not lawfull?

25 And he said vnto them, Haue ye  
neuer read what Dauid did, when hee  
had need, and was an hungred, he, and  
they that were with him?

26 How hee went into the house of  
God in the dayes of Abiathar the high  
Priest, and did eate the Shew-bread,  
which is not lawfull to eate, but for the  
Priests, and gaue also to them which  
were with him?

27 And hee said vnto them, The  
Sabbath was made for man, and not  
man for the Sabbath:

28 Therefore the Sonne of man is  
Lord also of the Sabbath.

## CHAP. III.

1 Christ healeth the withered hand, 10 and many other infirmities: 11 Rebuketh the vn-cleane spirits: 13 Chooseth his twelue Apostles: 22 Conuinceth the blasphemie of casting out deuils by Beelzebub: 31 and sheweth who are his brother, sister and mother.

• Mat. 12. 9



And \*he entred againe into the Synagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand:

2 And they watched him, whether hee would heale him on the Sabbath day, that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith vnto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And hee saith vnto them, Is it lawfull to doe good on the Sabbath dayes, or to doe euill? to saue life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

1 Or, blind-  
nesse.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the ||hardnesse of their hearts, He saith vnto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched it out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway tooke counsel with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Iesus withdrew himselfe with his disciples to the Sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Iudea,

8 And from Hierusalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Iordane, and they about Tyre & Sydon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came vnto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples that a small ship should wait on him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

1 Or, rushed

10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they ||preassed vpon him, for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And vn-cleane spirits, when they saw him, fell downe before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the Sonne of God.

12 And he straitly charged them, that they should not make him knowne.

• Matt. 10. 1

13 \* And he goeth vp into a mountaine, and calleth vnto him whom he would: and they came vnto him.

14 And he ordeined twelue, that they should be with him, and that hee might

send them forth to preach:

15 And to haue power to heale sicknesses, and to cast out deuils.

16 And Simon he surnamed Peter.

17 And Iames *the sonne* of Zebedee, and Iohn the brother of Iames (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sonnes of thunder.)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and Iames *the sonne* of Alpheus, and Thaddeus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Iudas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went ||into an house.

1 Or, home.

20 And the multitude commeth together againe, so that they could not so much as eate bread.

21 And when his ||friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him, for they said, He is beside himselfe.

1 Or, kinse-  
men.

22 ¶ And the Scribes which came downe from Hierusalem, said, \*He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the deuils, casteth he out deuils.

• Mat. 9. 34

23 And he called them vnto him, and said vnto them in parables, Howe can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdome be diuided against it selfe, that kingdome cannot stand.

25 And if a house be diuided against it selfe, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise vp against himselfe, and be diuided, hee cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoile his goods, except he will first bind the strong man, and then he will spoile his house.

28 \* Verely I say vnto you, All sinnes shalbe forgiuen vnto the sonnes of men, and blasphemies, wherewith soeuer they shall blaspheme:

• Matt. 12.  
31.

29 But he that shal blaspheme against the holy Ghost, hath neuer forgiuenesse, but is in danger of eternall damnation.

30 Because they said, He hath an vn-cleane spirit.

31 ¶ \* There came then his brethren, and his mother, and standing without, sent vnto him, calling him.

• Matt. 12.  
46.

32 And the multitude sate about him and they said vnto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seeke for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And



34 And he looked round about on them which sate about him, and saide, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whosoeuer shall doe the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 The parable of the sower, 14 and the meaning thereof. 21 We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others. 26 The parable of the seede growing secretly, 30 and of the Mustard seede. 35 Christ stilleth the tempest on the Sea.

\* Matth. 13.  
1.



And \* he beganne againe to teach by the Sea side : and there was gathered vnto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and sate in the Sea : and the whole multitude was by the Sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, and said vnto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken, Behold, there went out a sower to sow :

4 And it came to passe as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the foules of the aire came, & deuoured it vp.

5 And some fell on stonie ground, where it had not much earth : and immediately it sprang vp, because it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the Sunne was vp, it was scorched, and because it had no roote, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thornes, and the thornes grew vp, and choked it, and it yeelded no fruite.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yeeld fruite that sprang vp, and increased, and brought forth some thirtie, & some sixtie, & some an hundred.

9 And he said vnto them, He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

10 And when hee was alone, they that were about him, with the twelue, asked of him the parable.

11 And he said vnto them, Vnto you it is giuen to know the mystery of the kingdome of God : but vnto them that are without, all these things are done in parables :

\* Matth. 13.  
14.

12 \* That seeing they may see, and not perceiue, and hearing they may heare, and not vnderstand, lest at any time they should be conuerted, and their sinnes should be forgiven them.

13 And he said vnto them, Know ye

not this parable? And how then will you know all parables?

14 ¶ The Sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown, but when they haue heard, Satan commeth immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stonie ground, who when they haue heard the word, immediately receiue it with gladnesse :

17 And haue no roote in themselues, and so endure but for a time : afterward when affliction or persecution ariseth for the words sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thornes : such as heare the word,

19 And the cares of this world, \*and the deceitfulnesse of riches, and the lusts of other things entring in, choke the word, and it becommeth vnfruitfull.

\* 1. Tim. 6.  
17.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground, such as heare the word, and receiue it, & bring forth fruit, some thirty fold, some sixtie, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ \* And he said vnto them, Is a candle brought to be put vnder a bushell, or vnder a bed? & not to be set on a candlesticke?

\* Matth. 5.  
15.  
¶ The word, in the original, signifieth a lesse measure as Mat. 5. 15.  
\* Matth. 10.  
26.

22 \* For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested : neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 If any man haue eares to heare, let him heare.

24 And he said vnto them, Take heed what you heare : \* With what measure ye mete, it shalbe measured to you : And vnto you that heare, shal more be giuen.

\* Matth. 7.  
2.

25 \* For he that hath, to him shall be giuen : and he that hath not, from him shall be taken, euen that which he hath.

\* Matth. 13.  
12.

26 ¶ And he said, So is the kingdome of God, as if a man should cast seede into the ground,

27 And should sleepe, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring, and grow vp, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruite of herselfe, first the blade, then the eare, after that the full corne in the eare.

29 But when the fruite is brought forth, immediately he putteth in the sickle, because the haruest is come.

¶ Or, ripe.

30 ¶ And he said, \* Wherunto shal we liken the kingdome of God? Or with what

\* Matth. 13.  
31.

what comparison shall we compare it?

31 It is like a graine of mustard seed: which when it is sown in the earth, is lesse then all the seedes that be in the earth.

32 But when it is sown, it groweth vp, and becommeth greater then all herbes, & shooteth out great branches, so that the fowles of the aire may lodge vnder the shadow of it.

• Matth. 13.  
34.

33 \*And with many such parables spake hee the word vnto them, as they were able to heare it.

34 But without a parable spake he not vnto them, and when they were alone, hee expounded all things to his disciples.

• Matth. 8.  
23.

35 \*And the same day, when the Euen was come, he saith vnto them, Let vs passe ouer vnto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they tooke him, euen as he was in the ship, and there were also with him other litle ships.

37 And there arose a great storme of wind, and the waues beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship asleepe on a pillow: and they awake him, and say vnto him, Master, carest thou not, that we perish?

39 And hee arose, and rebuked the winde, and said vnto the sea, Peace, be still: and the winde ceased, and there was a great calme.

40 And he said vnto them, Why are ye so fearefull? How is it that you haue no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and saide one to another, What maner of man is this, that euen the winde and the sea obey him?

#### C H A P. V.

1 Christ deliuering the possessed of the Legion of deuils, 13 They enter into the swine, 25 Hee healeth the woman of the bloody issue, 35 and raiseth from death Iairus his daughter.

• Matth. 8.  
28.



And \*they came ouer vnto the otherside of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.

2 And when hee was come out of the ship, immediatly there met him out of the tombes, a man with an vnleane spirit,

3 Who had his dwelling among the tombs, and no man could binde him, no not with chaines:

4 Because that hee had bene often bound with fetters and chaines, and the chaines had bene plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And alwayes night and day, hee was in the mountaines, and in the tombes, crying, and cutting himselfe with stones.

6 But when hee saw Iesus afarre off, he came and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a lowd voice, and said, What haue I to doe with thee, Iesus, thou Sonne of the most high God? I adiure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said vnto him, Come out of the man, thou vnleane spirit.)

9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And hee answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.

10 And hee besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh vnto the mountaines a great herd of swine, feeding.

12 And all the deuils besought him, saying, Send vs into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Iesus gaue them leaue. And the vnleane spirits went out, and entred into the swine, and the herd ranne violently downe a steepe place into the sea (they were about two thousand) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and tolde it in the citie, and in the countrey. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Iesus, and see him that was possessed with the deuill, and had the Legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right minde: and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw it, tolde them how it befell to him that was possessed with the deuill, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when hee was come into the ship, he that had bene possessed with the deuill prayed him that hee might bee with him.

19 Howbeit Iesus suffered him not, but saith vnto him, Goe home to thy friends, and tel them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had



had compassion on thee.

20 And hee departed, and began to publish in Decapolis, how great things Iesus had done for him : and all men did marueile.

21 And when Iesus was passed ouer againe by ship vnto the other side, much people gathered vnto him, and he was nigh vnto the Sea.

• Mat. 9. 18. 22 \* And behold, there commeth one of the Rulers of the Synagogue, Iairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feete,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My litle daughter lieth at the point of death, *I pray thee* come and lay thy hands on her, that shee may be healed, and she shall liue.

24 And Iesus went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certaine woman which had an issue of blood twelue yeeres,

26 And had suffered many things of many Physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

27 When shee had heard of Iesus, came in the prease behinde, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shalbe whole.

29 And straightway the fountaine of her blood was dried vp : and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And Iesus immediatly knowing in himselfe that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preasse, and said, Who touched my clothes ?

31 And his disciples said vnto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me ?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell downe before him, and tolde him all the trueth.

34 And he said vnto her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole, goe in peace, and be whole of thy plague.

35 While hee yet spake, there came from the Ruler of the Synagogues house, certaine which said, Thy daughter is dead, why troublest thou the Master any further ?

36 Assoone as Iesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith vnto the Ru-

ler of the Synagogue, Be not afraid, onely beleeeue.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, saue Peter, & Iames, and Iohn the brother of Iames.

38 And hee commeth to the house of the Ruler of the Synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, hee saith vnto them, Why make yee this adoe, and weepe ? the damosell is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorne : but when he had put them all out, hee taketh the father and the mother of the damosell, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damosell was lying.

41 And he tooke the damosell by the hand, and said vnto her, *Talitha cumi*, which is, being interpreted, Damosell (I say vnto thee) Arise.

42 And straightway the damosell arose, and walked, for shee was of the age of twelue yeeres : and they were astonished with a great astonishment.

43 And hee charged them straitly, that no man should know it : and commanded that some thing should be giuen her to eate.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Christ is contemned of his countrey men.

7 He giueth the twelue power ouer vnclane spirits. 14 Diuers opinions of Christ. 18 Iohn Baptist is beheaded, 29 and buried. 30 The Apostles returne from preaching. 34 The miracle of foue loaves and two fishes. 43 Christ walketh on the Sea: 53 And healeth all that touch him.



Nd \*hee went out from thence, and came into his owne countrey, and his disciples follow him.

• Mat. 13. 54.

2 And when the Sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the Synagogue : and many hearing him, were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things ? And what wisdom is this which is giuen vnto him, that euen such mightie workes are wrought by his hands ?

3 Is not this the carpenter, the sonne of Mary, the brother of Iames and Ioses, and of Iuda, and Simon ? And are not his sisters heere with vs ? And they were offended at him.

4 But Iesus sayde vnto them,

• Iohn 4. 44

\* A Prophet is not without honour, but in his owne countrey, and among his owne kinne, and in his owne house.

5 And he could there doe no mightie worke, saue that he laid his hands vpon a few sicke folke, and healed them.

• Mat. 9. 35  
Luk. 13. 22.

6 And he marueiled because of their vnbeliefe. \* And he went round about the villages, teaching

• Mat. 10. 1.

7 ¶ \* And he calleth vnto him the twelue, and began to send them forth, by two and two, and gaue them power ouer vncleane spirits,

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their iourney, saue a staffe onely: no scrip, no bread, no money in their purse:

¶ The word signifieth a piece of brasse money, in value somewhat lesse then a farthing. mat. 10. 9. but here it is taken in general formany.

• Mat. 10. 14  
• Act. 13. 51

9 But be shod with sandales: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said vnto them, In what place soeuer yee enter into an house, there abide til ye depart from that place.

11 \* And whosoever shall not receiue you, nor heare you, when yee depart thence, \* shake off the dust vnder your feet, for a testimonie against them: Verely I say vnto you, it shalbe more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of iudgement, then for that citie.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

• Iam. 5. 14.

13 And they cast out many deuils, \* and anointed with oyle many, that were sicke, and healed them.

• Mat. 14. 1

14 \* And king Herod heard of him (for his name was spread abroad :) and hee said that Iohn the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mightie workes doe shew forth themselues in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a Prophet, or as one of the Prophets.

• Luk. 3. 19

16 \* But when Herod heard thereof, he said, It is Iohn, whome I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himselfe had sent forth and laid hold vpon Iohn, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife, for hee had married her.

• Leuit. 18. 16.

18 For Iohn had said vnto Herod, \* It is not lawfull for thee to haue thy brothers wife.

¶ Or, an inward grudge

19 Therefore Herodias had ¶ a quarrel against him, & would haue killed him, but she could not.

20 For Herod feared Iohn, knowing that he was a iust man, and an holy,

and ¶ obserued him: and when he heard him, hee did many things, and heard him gladly.

¶ Or, kept him or saued him.

21 And when a conuenient day was come, that Herod on his birth day made a supper to his lords, high capitaines, and chiefe estates of Galilee:

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sate with him, the king said vnto the damosell, Aske of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will giue it thee.

23 And he sware vnto her, Whatsoeuer thou shalt aske of me, I will giue it thee, vnto the halfe of my kingdome.

24 And she went forth, and said vnto her mother, What shall I aske? And she said, The head of Iohn y Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway with haste, vnto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou giue me by and by in a charger, the head of Iohn the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry, yet for his othes sake, and for their sakes which sate with him, hee would not reiect her.

27 And immediatly the king sent ¶ an executioner, and commaunded his head to be brought, and he went, and beheaded him in the prison,

¶ Or, one of his guard.

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gaue it to the damosell, and the damosell gaue it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard of it, they came and tooke vp his corpse, and laid it in a tombe.

30 \* And the Apostles gathered themselves together vnto Iesus, and tolde him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

• Luk. 9. 10

31 And he said vnto them, Come yee your selues apart into a desert place, and rest a while. For there were many comming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eate.

32 \* And they departed into a desert place by ship priuately.

• Mat. 14. 13.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ranne afoote thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together vnto him.

34 \* And Iesus when he came out, saw much people, and was moued with compassion toward them, because they were as sheepe not hauing a shepherd: and hee beganne to teach them many things.

• Mat. 6. 39.



\* Matth. 14.  
15.

35 \* And when the day was now far spent, his Disciples came vnto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is farre passed.

36 Send them away, that they may goe into the countrey round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread : for they haue nothing to eate.

37 He answered and said vnto them, Giue yee them to eate. And they say vnto him, Shall we goe and buy two hundred ||penniworth of bread, and giue them to eate?

38 He saith vnto them, How many loaues haue yee? goe, and see. And when they knew, they say, Fiue, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit downe by companies vpon the greene grasse.

40 And they sate downe in rankes by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the fiue loaues, and the two fishes, he looked vp to heauen, and blessed, and brake the loaues, and gaue them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes diuided he among them all.

42 And they did all eate, and were filled.

43 And they tooke vp twelue baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eate of the loaues, were about fiue thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to goe to the other side before ||vnto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when hee had sent them away, he departed into a mountaine to pray.

47 \* And when Euen was come, the ship was in the midst of the Sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing (for the wind was contrary vnto them :) and about the fourth watch of the night, he commeth vnto them, walking vpon the Sea, and would haue passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking vpon the Sea, they supposed it had bene a spirit, and cried out.

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) and immediately hee talked with them, and saith vnto them, Be of good cheere, It is I, be not afraid.

51 And hee went vp vnto them into

the ship, and the wind ceased : and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For they considered not *the miracle* of the loaues, for their heart was hardened.

53 \* And when they had passed ouer, they came into the land of Genesareth, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and beganne to carrie about in beds, those that were sicke, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersouer he entred, into villages, or cities, or countrie, they laide the sicke in the streetes, & besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment : and as many as touched ||him, were made whole.

## CHAP. VII.

1 The Pharises find fault at the disciples for eating with vnwashen hands. 8 They breake the commandement of God, by the traditions of men. 4 Meate defileth not the man. 24 Hee healeth the Syrophenician womans daughter of an vnleane spirit, 31 and one that was deafe, and stammered in his speech.



\* Hen came together vnto him the Pharises, and certain of the Scribes, which came from Hierusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eate bread with ||defiled (that is to say, with vnwashen) hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharises and all the Iewes, except they wash their hands ||oft, eate not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eate not. And many other things there be, which they haue receiued to hold, as the washing of cups and ||pots, brasen vessels, and of ||tables.

5 Then the Pharises and Scribes asked him, Why walke not thy disciples according to the tradition of the Elders, but eate bread with vnwashen hands?

6 He answered and said vnto them, Well hath Esaïas prophesied of you Hypocrites, as it is written, \* This people honoureth mee with their lips, but their heart is farre from me.

7 Howbeit in vaine doe they worship

! The Rom. penie is seven pence halfe penie as Mat. 18. 28

! Or, ouer against Bethsaida.

\* Matth. 14 23.

\* Matth. 14. 34.

! Or, it.

\* Matth. 15 1.

! Or, common.

! Or, diligently, in the Original, with the fist: Theophilact, vp to the elbowe.

! Or, beds.

! Sextarius, is about a pinte and an halfe.

Esaï. 29. 13. mat. 15. 8.

ship me, teaching for doctrines, the commandements of men.

8 For laying aside the Commandement of God, yee hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots, and cups: and many other such like things ye doe.

<sup>1</sup> Or, frustrate.

9 And he said vnto them, Full well ye <sup>1</sup>reiect the Commandement of God, that ye may keepe your owne tradition.

10 For Moses said, Honour thy father & thy mother: and who so curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

• Matth. 15.  
5.

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is \*Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: *he shall be free.*

12 And ye suffer him no more to doe ought for his father, or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye haue deliuered: And many such like things doe ye.

• Matt. 15.  
10.

14 ¶ \*And when he had called all the people vnto him, hee said vnto them, Hearken vnto me euery one of you, and vnderstand.

15 There is nothing from without a man that entring into him, can defile him: but the things which come out of of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man haue eares to heare, let him heare.

17 And when hee was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith vnto them, Are ye so without vnderstanding also? Doe yee not perceiue that whatsoever thing from without entred into the man, it cannot defile him,

19 Because it entred not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which commeth out of the man, that defileth the man.

• Gen. 6. 5.  
and 8. 21.

21 \*For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed euill thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

• Matth. 15.  
19.

22 \*Thefts, couetousnesse, wickednesse, deceit, lasciuiousnesse, an euill eye, blasphemie, pride, foolishnesse:

23 All these euill things come from within, and defile the man.

• Matt. 15.  
21.

24 ¶ \*And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would haue no man know it, but hee could not be hid.

25 For a certaine woman, whose yong daughter had an vncleane spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feete.

26 (The woman was a <sup>1</sup>Greeke, a Syrophenician by nation:) and she besought him that he would cast forth the deuill out of her daughter.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Gentile.

27 But Iesus said vnto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it vnto the dogges.

28 And she answered and said vnto him, Yes Lord, yet the dogges vnder the table eat of the childrens crummes.

29 And hee said vnto her, For this saying, goe thy way, the deuill is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when shee was come to her house, she found the deuill gone out, and her daughter laied vpon the bed.

31 ¶ And againe departing from the coastes of Tyre and Sidon, he came vnto the sea of Galilee, thorow the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring vnto him one that was deafe, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand vpon him.

33 And he tooke him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his eares, and he spit, and touched his tongue,

34 And looking vp to heauen, hee sighed, and saith vnto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his eares were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plaine.

36 And hee charged them that they should tell no man: but the more hee charged them, so much the more a great deale they published it,

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, Hee hath done all things well: hee maketh both the deafe to heare, and the dumbe to speake.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ feedeth the people miraculously: 10 refuseth to giue a signe to the Pharisees: 14 admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leuen of the Pharisees, and of the leuen of Herode: 22 giueth a blinde man his sight: 27 acknowledgeth that hee is the Christ, who should suffer and rise againe: 34 and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the Gospel.



• Mat. 15.  
32.



N those dayes \* the multitude being very great, and hauing nothing to eat, Iesus called his disciples vnto him, & saith vnto them,

2 I haue compassion on the multitude, because they haue now bene with me three daies, and haue nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their owne houses, they will faint by the way: for diuers of them came from farre.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the wildernes?

5 And hee asked them, How many loaves haue ye? And they said, Seuen.

6 And he commanded the people to sit downe on the ground: and he tooke the seuen loaves, and gaue thanks, and brake, and gaue to his disciples to set before them: and they did set them before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes: and he blessed, and commaunded to set them also before them.

8 So they did eate, and were filled: and they tooke vp, of the broken meate that was left, seuen baskets.

9 And they that had eaten were about foure thousand, and he sent them away.

10 ¶ And straightway he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

• Mat. 16. 1

11 ¶ And the Pharisees came forth, and began to question with him, seeking of him a signe from heauen, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doeth this generation seeke after a signe? Verely I say vnto you, There shall no signe be giuen vnto this generation.

13 And he left them, & entring into the ship againe, departed to the other side.

• Mat. 16. 5.

14 ¶ \* Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more then one loafe.

15 And hee charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the leauen of the Pharisees, and of the leauen of Herode.

• Mat. 16. 7.

16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is,* \* because we haue no bread.

17 And when Iesus knew *it*, he saith vnto them, Why reason ye, because yee haue no bread? Perceiue ye not yet, nei-

ther vnderstand? Haue yee your heart yet hardened?

18 Hauing eyes, see ye not? and hauing eares heare ye not? And doe ye not remember?

19 When I brake the fve loaves among fve thousand, how many baskets full of fragments tooke yee vp? They say vnto him, Twelue.

20 And when the seuen among foure thousand: how many baskets full of fragments tooke ye vp? And they said, Seuen.

21 And he said vnto them, How is it that ye doe not vnderstand?

22 ¶ And he commeth to Bethsaida, and they bring a blind man vnto him, and besought him to touch him:

23 And he tooke the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the towne, and when he had spit on his eyes, & put his hands vpon him, he asked him, if hee saw ought.

24 And he looked vp, and saide, I see men as trees, walking.

25 After that hee put his handes againe vpon his eies, and made him look vp: and he was restored, and saw euery man clearely.

26 And hee sent him away to his house, saying, Neither goe into the towne, nor tell it to any in the towne.

27 ¶ \* And Iesus went out, and his disciples, into the townes of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying vnto them, Whom doe men say that I am?

• Mat. 16.  
13.

28 And they answered, Iohn the Baptist: but some say, Elias: & others, one of the Prophets.

29 And hee saith vnto them, But whom say yee that I am? And Peter answereth and saith vnto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.

31 And hee beganne to teach them, that the Sonne of man must suffer many things, and be reiected of the Elders, and of the chiefe Priests, & Scribes, and be killed, & after three dayes rise againe.

32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter tooke him, and beganne to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about, & looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou sauourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men

34 ¶ And

• Matt. 10.  
38.

34 ¶ And when he had called the people vnto him, with his disciples also, he said vnto them, \*Whosoever will come after me, let him denie himselfe, and take vp his crosse and follow mee.

35 For whosoever will saue his life shall lose it, but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the Gospels, the same shall saue it.

36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gaine the whole world, and lose his owne soule?

37 Or what shall a man giue in exchange for his soule?

• Mat. 10.  
33.

38 \*Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me, and of my words, in this adulterous and sinfull generation, of him also shall the Sonne of man bee ashamed, when he commeth in the glory of his Father, with the holy Angels.

### CHAP. IX.

2 Iesus is transfigured. r1 Hee instructeth his disciples, concerning the comming of Elias: 14 casteth forth a dumbe, and deafe spirit: 30 foretellet his death and resurrection: 33 exhorteth his disciples to humilitie: 38 bidding them, not to prohibite such as be not against the, nor to giue offence to any of the faithfull.

• Mat. 16.  
28



And hee said vnto them, \*Verely I say vnto you, that there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they haue seene the kingdome of God come with power.

Mat. 17. 1.

2 ¶ \*And after sixe dayes, Iesus taketh with him Peter, and Iames, and Iohn, and leadeth them vp into an high mountaine apart by themselues: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow: so as no Fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared vnto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Iesus.

5 And Peter answered, and saide to Iesus, Master, it is good for vs to bee here, and let vs make three Tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say, for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voyce came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloued Sonne: heare him.

8 And suddenly when they had loo-

ked round about, they saw no man any more, saue Iesus only with themselues.

9 And as they came downe from the mountaine, he charged them that they should tell no man, what things they had seene, till the Sonne of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselues, questioning one with another, what the rising from the dead should meane.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the Scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered, and told them, Elias verely commeth first, and restoreth al things, and \*how it is written of the Sonne of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

13 But I say vnto you, that Elias is indeede come, and they haue done vnto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ \*And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the Scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, & running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the Scribes, What question ye || with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered, and said, Master, I haue broughed vnto thee my son, which hath a dumbe spirit:

18 And wheresoeuer he taketh him, he ||teareth him, & he fometh, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithlesse generation, how long shall I be with you, how long shall I suffer you? Bring him vnto me.

20 And they brought him vnto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fel on the ground, and wallowed, foming.

21 And he asked his father, Howe long is it agoe since this came vnto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft times it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst doe any thing, haue compassion on vs, and helpe vs.

23 Iesus said vnto him, If thou canst beleuee, all things are possible to him that beleueeth.

24 And

• Esai. 53. 23

• Mat. 17.  
14.

¶ Or, among  
your selues.

¶ Or, dasheth  
him.



24 And straightway the father of the child cried out and said with teares, Lord, I beleue, helpe thou mine vn-beliefe.

25 When Iesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foule spirit, saying vnto him, Thou dumbe and deafe spirit, I charge thee come out of him, and enter no more in-to him.

26 And the *spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him, and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Iesus tooke him by the hand, and lifted him vp, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him priuate-ly, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And hee said vnto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer, and fasting.

• Mat. 17.  
22.

30 ¶ \*And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee, and he would not y any man should know it.

31 For he taught his disciples, and said vnto them, The sonne of man is deliuered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they vnderstood not that saying, and were afraid to aske him.

• Mat. 18. 1.

33 ¶ \*And he came to Capernaum; and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that yee disputed among your selues by the way?

34 But they held their peace: For by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sate downe, and called the twelue, and saith vnto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shall be last of all, and seruant of all.

36 And he tooke a child, and set him in the midst of them: & when he had taken him in his arms, he said vnto them,

37 Whosoever shall receiue one of such children in my Name, receiueth me: and whosoever shall receiue me, receiueth not me, but him that sent me.

• Luke 9.  
49.

38 ¶ \*And Iohn answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out deuils in thy Name, and he followeth not vs, and we forbade him, because he followeth not vs.

• 1. Cor. 12.  
3.

39 But Iesus said, Forbid him not, \*for there is no man, which shall doe a miracle in my Name, that can lightly speake euill of me.

40 For he that is not against vs, is on our part.

41 \*For whosoever shall giue you a cup of water to drinke in my Name, be-cause yee belong to Christ: Verily I say vnto you, he shall not lose his reward.

• Mat. 10.  
42.

42 \*And whosoever shall offend one of these litle ones that beleue in me, it is better for him, that a milstone were hanged about his necke, and he were cast into the Sea.

• Mat. 18.  
6.

43 \*And if thy hand ||offend thee, cut it off: It is better for thee to enter into life maimed, then hauing two hands, to goe into hell, into the fire that neuer shall be quenched:

• Mat. 5. 29  
and 18. 8.  
1 Or, cause  
thee to of-  
fend.

44 \*Where their worme dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

• Esai. 66.  
24.

45 And if thy foote offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, then hauing two feete, to be cast in-to hell, into the fire that neuer shall be quenched:

46 Where their worme dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye ||offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, then hauing two eyes, to be cast into hel fire:

1 Or, cause  
thee to of-  
fend.

48 Where their worme dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For euery one shall be salted with fire, \*and euery sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

• Leuit. 2.  
13.

50 \*Salt is good: but if the salt haue lost his saltnesse, wherewith will you season it? Haue salt in your selues, and haue peace one with another.

• Mat. 5. 13.

## C H A P. X.

2 Christ disputeth with the Pharisees, touching diuorcement: 13 blesseth the children that are brought vnto him: 17 resolueth a rich man how he may inherite life euerlasting: 23 telleth his disciples of the danger of riches: 28 promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the Gospell: 32 Foretelleth his death, & resurrection: 35 Biddeth the two ambitious suiters to thinke rather of suffering with him: 46 And restoreth to Bartimeus his sight.



\*Nd he rose from thence, & commeth into the coasts of Iudea by the farther side of Iordan: and the people resort vnto him againe, and as he was wont, he taught them againe.

• Mat. 19. 1.

2 ¶ And the Pharises came to him, and asked him, Is it lawfull for a man to

to

to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered, and saide vnto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of diuorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Iesus answered, and said vnto them, For the hardnesse of your heart, he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them male, and female.

7 For this cause shall a man leaue his father and mother, and cleaue to his wife,

8 And they twaine shalbe one flesh : so then they are no more twaine, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath ioyned together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him againe of the same matter.

11 And he saith vnto them, \*Whoso-  
euer shall put away his wife, and mar-  
ry another, committeth adultery a-  
gainst her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and bee married to another, she committeth adulterie.

13 ¶ \*And they brought yong children to him, that he should touch them, and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Iesus saw it, hee was much displeased, and said vnto them, Suffer the little children to come vnto mee, and forbid them not : for of such is the kingdome of God.

15 Verily I say vnto you, Whoso-  
euer shall not receiue the kingdome of  
God as a little childe, he shall not enter  
therein.

16 And hee tooke them vp in his armes, put his handes vpon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ \*And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good master, what shall I doe that I may inherit eternall life?

18 And Iesus said vnto him, Why callest thou me good? There is no man good, but one, *that is* God.

19 Thou knowest the Commande-  
ments, Doe not commit adulterie, Doe  
not kill, Doe not steale, Doe not beare  
false witnesse, Defraud not, Honour  
thy father, and mother.

20 And hee answered, and saide vn-

to him, Master, all these haue I obser-  
ued from my youth.

21 Then Iesus beholding him, lo-  
ued him, and said vnto him, One thing  
thou lackest; Goe thy way, sell whatso-  
euer thou hast, and giue to the poore,  
and thou shalt haue treasure in heauen,  
and come, take vp the crosse & folow me.

22 And hee was sad at that saying,  
and went away grieved : for hee had  
great possessions.

23 ¶ And Iesus looked round a-  
bout, and saith vnto his disciples, How  
hardly shall they that haue riches en-  
ter into the kingdome of God?

24 And the disciples were astonish-  
ed at his words. But Iesus answereth  
againe, and saith vnto them, Children,  
how hard is it for them that trust in ri-  
ches, to enter into the kingdom of God?

25 It is easier for a camel to goe tho-  
row the eye of a needle, then for a rich  
man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of  
measure, saying among themselues,  
Who then can be saued?

27 And Iesus looking vpon them,  
saith, With men it is impossible, but not  
with God : for with God all things are  
possible.

28 ¶ \*Then Peter began to say vn-  
to him, Loe, we haue left all, and haue  
followed thee.

29 And Iesus answered, and said,  
Verily I say vnto you, There is no  
man that hath left house, or brethren, or  
sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or  
children, or lands, for my sake, and the  
Gospels,

30 But hee shall receiue an hundred  
fold now in this time, houses, and bre-  
thren, and sisters, and mothers, and  
children, and lands, with persecutions ;  
and in the world to come eternall life:

31 \*But many *that* are first, shall be  
last : and the last, first.

32 ¶ \* And they were in the way go-  
ing vp to Hierusalem : and Iesus went  
before them, and they were amazed,  
and as they followed, they were afraid:  
and he tooke againe the twelue, and be-  
gan to tell them what things should  
happen vnto him,

33 Saying, Behold, we go vp to Hie-  
rusalem, and the Sonne of man shall be  
deliuered vnto the chiefe Priests, and  
vnto the Scribes : and they shall con-  
demne him to death, and shall deliuer  
him to the Gentiles.

\* Matth. 5.  
32. and 19.  
9.

\* Matth. 19.  
13.

\* Matth. 19.  
16.

\* Matth. 19.  
27.

\* Matth. 19.  
30.

\* Matth. 20.  
17.



• Matth. 20.  
20.

34 And they shall mocke him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit vpon him, and shall kil him, and the third day he shall rise againe.

35 ¶ \* And Iames, and Iohn the sonnes of Zebedee come vnto him, saying, Master, we would y thou shouldest do for vs whatsoeuer we shall desire.

36 And hee saide vnto them, What would ye that I should doe for you?

37 They said vnto him, Grant vnto vs that wee may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Iesus said vnto them, Yee know not what ye aske: Can ye drinke of the cup that I drinke of? and be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with?

39 And they said vnto him, Wee can. And Iesus said vnto them, Ye shall indeed drinke of the cup that I drinke of: and with the baptisme that I am baptized withall, shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand, is not mine to giue, but it shall be giuen to them for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard it, they beganne to bee much displeased with Iames and Iohn.

• Luke 22.  
25.  
¶ Or, thinke  
good.

42 But Iesus called them to him, and saith vnto them, \*Yee know that they which ||are accompted to rule ouer the Gentiles, exercise Lordship ouer them: and their great ones exercise authoritie vpon them.

43 But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will bee great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will bee the chiefest, shalbe seruant of all.

45 For euen the Sonne of man came not to bee ministred vnto, but to minister, and to giue his life a ransome for many.

• Matth. 20.  
29.

46 ¶ \* And they came to Iericho: and as he went out of Iericho with his disciples, and a great number of people; blinde Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sate by the high wayes side, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Iesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Iesus thou Sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on me.

48 And many charged him, that he should hold his peace: But he cried the more a great deale, Thou Sonne of Dauid, haue mercy on me.

49 And Iesus stood still, and commanded him to bee called: and they call the blinde man, saying vnto him, Be of good comfort, rise, he calleth thee.

50 And hee casting away his garment, rose, and came to Iesus.

51 And Iesus answered, and said vnto him, What wilt thou that I should doe vnto thee? The blinde man said vnto him, Lord, that I might receiue my sight.

52 And Iesus saide vnto him, Goe thy way, thy faith hath ||made thee whole: And immediatly hee receiued his sight, & followed Iesus in the way. ¶ Or, saved  
theo.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Christ rideth with triumph into Hierusalem: 12 curseth the fruitlesse leafie tree: 15 purgeth the Temple: 20 exhorteth his disciples to stedfastnesse of faith, and to forgiue their enemies: 27 and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions, by the witnessse of Iohn, who was a man sent of God.



\*ND when they came nigh to Hierusalem, vnto Bethphage, and Bethanie, at the mount of Oliues, hee sendeth forth two of his disciples, • Matth. 21.  
1.

2 And saith vnto them, Goe your way into the village ouer against you, and assoone as ye bee entred into it, yee shall finde a colt tied, whereon neuer man sate, loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say vnto you, Why doe yee this? Say yee, that the Lord hath need of him: and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the doore without, in a place where two wayes met: and they loose him.

5 And certaine of them that stood there, said vnto them, What doe ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said vnto them euen as Iesus had commanded: and they let them goe.

7 And they brought the colt to Iesus, and cast their garments on him, and he sate vpon him.

8 And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut downe branches of the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna, blessed is hee that commeth in

the Name of the Lord.

10 Blessed be the kingdome of our father Dauid, that commeth in the Name of the Lord, *Hosanna* in the highest.

11 And Iesus entred into Hierusalem, and into the Temple, and when hee had looked round about vpon all things, & now the euentide was come, he went out vnto Bethanie with the twelue.

12 ¶ And on the morow when they were come from Bethanie, hee was hungry.

• Matt. 21. 19. 13 \* And seeing a figtree a farre off, hauing leaues, hee came, if haply hee might find any thing thereon, & when he came to it, hee found nothing but leaues: for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Iesus answered, and said vnto it, No man eate fruite of thee hereafter for euer. And his disciples heard it.

• Matt. 21. 12. 15 ¶ \* And they come to Hierusalem, and Iesus went into the Temple, and beganne to cast out them that sold and bought in the Temple, and ouerthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

16 And would not suffer that any man should carie any vessell thorow the Temple.

17 And he taught, saying vnto them, Is it not written, My house shalbe called of all nations the house of prayer? but ye haue made it a den of theeues.

18 And the Scribes and chiefe Priests heard it, and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when Euen was come, Hee went out of the citie.

• Matt. 21. 19. 20 ¶ \* And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried vp from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith vnto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst, is withered away.

1 Or, haue the faith of God. 22 And Iesus answering, saith vnto them, ¶ Haue faith in God.

23 For verely I say vnto you, that whosoeuer shall say vnto this mountaine, Bee thou remoued, and bee thou cast into the sea, and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall beleuee that those things which hee saith, shall come to passe: he shal haue whatsoeuer he saith.

• Matt. 7. 7. 24 Therefore I say vnto you, \* What things soeuer ye desire when ye pray, be-

leeue that ye receiue them, and ye shall haue them.

25 And when ye stand, praying, \* forgiue, if ye haue ought against any: that your Father also which is in heauen, may forgiue you your trespasses. • Mat. 6. 14

26 But if you doe not forgiue, neither will your Father which is in heauen, forgiue your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come againe to Hierusalem, \* and as he was walking in the Temple, there come to him the chiefe Priests, and the Scribes, & the Elders, • Matt. 21. 23.

28 And say vnto him, By what authoritie doest thou these things? and who gaue thee this authority to doe these things?

29 And Iesus answered, and saide vnto them, I will also aske of you one ||question, and answere me, and I will tell you by what authoritie I doe these things. 1 Or, thing.

30 The baptisme of Iohn, was it from heauen, or of men? Answere me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heauen, he will say, Why then did ye not beleuee him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men, they feared the people: for all men counted Iohn, that he was a Prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said vnto Iesus, We cannot tell. And Iesus answering, saith vnto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I doe these things.

## CHAP. XII.

1 In a parable of the vineyard let out to vnthankful husbandmen, Christ foretellethe the reprobation of the Iewes, and the calling of the Gentiles: 13 Hee auoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cesar: 18 conuinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection: 28 resolueth the Scribe who questioned of the first commandment: 35 refuteth the opinion that the Scribes held of Christ: 38 Bidding the people to beware of their ambition, and hypocrisie: 41 and commendeth the poore widow for her two mites, aboue all.

¶ And \* hee began to speake vnto them by parables. A certaine man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about it, and digged a place for the wine fat, and built a towre, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey.

• Mat. 21. 33

2 And



2 And at the season, he sent to the husbandmen a seruant, that he might receiue from the husbandmen of the fruite of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him, and beat him, and sent him away emptie.

4 And againe, hee sent vnto them another seruant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully handled.

5 And againe, he sent another, and him they killed: and many others, beating some, and killing some.

6 Hauing yet therefore one sonne his welbeloued, he sent him also last vnto them, saying, They will reuerence my sonne.

7 But those husbandmen said amongst themselues, This is the heire, come, let vs kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they tooke him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the Lord of the vineyard doe? He will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will giue the vineyard vnto others.

\* Psal. 118.  
10.

10 \* And haue ye not read this Scripture? The stone which the builders reiected, is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is maruellous in our eies.

12 And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people, for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

\* Matth. 22  
15.

13 ¶ \* And they send vnto him certaine of the Pharises, and of the Herodians, to catch him in his words.

14 And when they were come, they say vnto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth. Is it lawfull to giue tribute to Cesar, or not?

† *Falewing  
of four money  
seuen pence  
halfe pence,  
as Mat. 18.  
28.*

15 Shall we giue, or shall we not giue? But he knowing their hypocrisie, said vnto them, Why tempt yee mee? Bring me a ||penny that I may see it.

16 And they brought it: and he saith vnto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said vnto him, Cesars.

17 And Iesus answering, said vnto them, Render to Cesar the things that are Cesars: and to God the things that are Gods. And they maruailed at him.

18 ¶ \* Then come vnto him the Sadducees, which say there is no resurrection, and they asked him, saying,

\* Matth. 22.  
23.

19 Master, Moses wrote vnto vs, If a mans brother die, and leaue his wife behind him, and leaue no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise vp seed vnto his brother.

20 Now there were seuen brethren: and the first tooke a wife, and dying left no seede.

21 And the second tooke her, and died, neither left he any seed, and the third likewise.

22 And the seuen had her, and left no seede: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seuen had her to wife.

24 And Iesus answering, said vnto them, Doe ye not therefore erre, because yee know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are giuen in marriage: but are as the Angels which are in heauen.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: haue ye not read in the booke of Moses, how in the bush God spake vnto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isahac, and the God of Iacob?

27 Hee is not the God of the dead, but the God of the liuing: yee therefore doe greatly erre.

28 ¶ \* And one of the Scribes came, and hauing heard them reasoning together, and perceiuing that he had answered them well, asked him which is the first commandement of all.

\* Matth. 22.  
35.

29 And Iesus answered him, The first of al the commandements is, Heare, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt loue the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy minde, and with all thy strength: This is the first commandement.

31 And the second is like, *namely* this, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe: there is none other commandement greater then these.

32 And the Scribe said vnto him, Well master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to loue him with all the heart, and with all the vnderstanding, and with all the soule, and with all the strength, and to loue his neighbour as himselfe, is more then all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Iesus saw that he answered discreetly, hee saide vnto him, Thou art not far from the kingdome of God. And no man after that durst aske him any question.

\* Matth. 22. 41. 35 ¶ \*And Iesus answered, and said, while hee taught in the Temple, How say the Scribes that Christ is the sonne of Dauid?

36 For Dauid himselfe said by the holy Ghost, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, til I make thine enemies thy footstoole.

37 Dauid therefore himselfe calleth him Lord, and whence is hee then his sonne? And the common people heard him gladly.

\* Matth. 23. 5. 38 ¶ And he said vnto them in his doctrine, \*Beware of the Scribes, which loue to goe in long clothing, and loue salutations in the market places,

39 And the chiefe seates in the Synagogues, and the vppermost roomes at feasts:

\* Matth. 23. 14. 40 \* Which deuoure widowes houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: These shall receiue greater damnation.

\* Luke 21. 1. 41 ¶ \*And Iesus sate ouer against the treasure, and beheld how the people cast || money into the treasure: and many that were rich, cast in much.

¶ *A piece of brasse money, See Matth. 10. 9.*  
42 And there came a certaine poore widow, and she threw in two || mites, which make a farthing.  
¶ *It is the seventh part of one piece of that brasse money.*

43 And he called vnto him his disciples, and saith vnto them, Verily I say vnto you, that this poore widow hath cast more in, then all they which haue cast into the treasure.

44 For all they did cast in of their abundance: but she of her want, did cast in all that she had, *euen* all her liuing.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ foretelleth the destruction of the Temple: 9 the persecutions for the Gospel: 10 that the Gospel must bee preached to all nations: 14 that great calamities shall happen to the Iewes: 24 and the maner of his coming to Iudgement: 32 The houre whereof, being knowne to none, euery man is to watch and pray, that we be not found vnpro-

uided, when he commeth to each one particularly by death.



Nd \*as he went out of the Temple, one of his disciples saith vnto him, Master, see what maner of stones, and what build-  
ings are here.

2 And Iesus answering, said vnto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone vpon another, that shal not be throwen downe.

3 And as he sate vpon the mount of Oliues, ouer against the Temple, Peter, and Iames, and Iohn, and Andrew asked him priuately,

4 \*Tell vs, when shall these things be? And what shalbe the signe when all these things shalbe fulfilled? \* Matth. 24. 3.

5 And Iesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceiue you.

6 For many shal come in my Name, saying, I am *Christ*: and shall deceiue many.

7 And when yee shall heare of warres, and rumors of warres, be yee not troubled: For such *things* must needs be, but the end *shall* not be yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome: and there shalbe earthquakes in diuers places, and there shall be famines, and troubles: these are the beginnings of || sorrowes.

9 ¶ But take heed to your selues: for they shall deliuer you vp to coun- cels, and in the Synagogues ye shall be beaten, and ye shalbe brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testi- mony against them.

10 And the Gospel must first be pub- lished among all nations.

11 \*But when they shall lead you, and deliuer you vp, take no thought be- fore hand what ye shall speake, neither doe yee premeditate: but whatsoever shall bee giuen you in that houre, that speake yee: for it is not yee that speake, but the holy Ghost. \* Matth. 10. 19.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the sonne: and children shall rise vp a- gainst their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall bee hated of all men for my Names sake: but hee that shall endure vnto the ende, the same shall be sau- ed.

14 ¶ \*But

¶ *The word in the ori- ginall, im- porteth, the paines of a woman in trauaile.*



• Matt. 24.  
15.

14 ¶ \*But when ye ſhall ſee the abomination of deſolation ſpoken of by Daniel the Prophet, ſtanding where it ought not (let him that readeth vnderſtand) then let them that be in Iudea, flee to the mountaines :

15 And let him that is on the houſe top, not goe downe into the houſe, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his houſe.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turne backe againe for to take vp his garment.

17 But woe to them that are with child, and to them that giue ſuck in thoſe dayes.

18 And pray ye that your flight bee not in the winter.

19 For in thoſe dayes ſhall be affliction, ſuch as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, vnto this time, neither ſhall be.

20 And except that the Lord had ſhortened thoſe dayes, no fleſh ſhould be ſaued : but for the elects ſake whome he hath choſen, he hath ſhortned the daies.

• Matt. 24.  
23.

21 \*And then, if any man ſhall ſay to you, Loe, here is Chriſt, or loe, hee is there : beleue him not.

22 For falſe Chriſts and falſe prophets ſhall riſe, and ſhall ſhewe ſignes and wonders, to ſeduce, if it were poſſible, euen the elect.

23 But take ye heed : behold, I haue foretold you all things.

• Matt. 24.  
29.

24 ¶ \*But in thoſe dayes, after that tribulation, the Sunne ſhalbe darkned, and the Moone ſhall not giue her light.

25 And the Starres of heauen ſhall fall, and the powers that are in heauen ſhall be ſhaken.

26 And then ſhal they ſee the Sonne of man comming in the cloudes, with great power and glory.

27 And then ſhal he ſend his Angels, and ſhall gather together his elect from the foure winds, from the vttermoſt part of the earth, to the vttermoſt part of heauen.

28 Now learne a parable of the fig tree. When her branch is yettender, and putteth forth leaues, ye know that ſummer is neere :

29 So ye in like maner, when ye ſhall ſee theſe things come to paſſe, knowe that it is nigh, euen at the doores.

30 Verely I ſay vnto you, that this generation ſhall not paſſe, till all theſe things be done.

31 Heauen and earth ſhal paſſe away : but my words ſhall not paſſe away.

32 ¶ But of that day and that houre knoweth no man, no not the Angels which are in heauen, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 \*Take ye heed, watch and pray : for ye know not when the time is.

• Mat. 24. 42

34 *For the Sonne of man is as a man taking a farre iourney, who left his houſe, and gaue authority to his ſeruants, and to euery man his worke, and commanded the porter to watch :*

35 Watch ye therefore (for ye knowe not when the maſter of the houſe cometh, at Euen, or at midnight, or at the cocke crowing, or in the morning.)

36 Leſt comming ſuddenly, he finde you ſleeping.

37 And what I ſay vnto you, I ſay vnto all, Watch.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 A conſpiracie againſt Chriſt. 3 Precious ointment is powred on his head by a woman. 10 Iudas ſelleth his maſter for money. 12 Chriſt himſelfe foretelleth how he ſhall be betrayed of one of his diſciples : 22 after the Paſſeouer prepared, & eaten, inſtituteth his Supper : 26 declareth aforehand the flight of all his diſciples, and Peters deniall. 43 Iudas betrayeth him with a kiſſe. 46 Hee is apprehended in the garden, 53 Falsly accuſed, and impiouſly condemned of the Iewes counſell : 65 ſhamefully abuſed by them : 66 and thiſe denied of Peter.



After \*two dayes was the feaſt of the Paſſeouer, and of vnleauened bread : and the chiefe Priests, and the Scribes ſought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

• Mat. 26. 2

2 But they ſaid, Not on the feaſt day, leſt there be an vpror of the people.

3 ¶ \*And being in Bethanie, in the houſe of Simon the leper, as he ſate at meat, there came a woman, hauing an Alabaſter boxe of oyntment of ſpikenard very precious, and ſhee brake the boxe, and powred it on his head.

• Mat. 26. 6

4 And there were ſome that had indignation within themſelues, and ſaid, Why was this waſte of the oyntment made ?

1 Or, pure nard : or li- quid nard.

5 For it might haue bene ſolde for more then three hundred ſpence, and haue bene giuen to the poore : and they murmured againſt her.

1 See Matt. 18. 28.

6 And

6 And Iesus said, Let her alone, why trouble you her? Shee hath wrought a good worke on me.

7 For ye haue the poore with you alwayes, and whensoever ye will yee may doe them good: but me ye haue not alwayes.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verely I say vnto you, Wheresoeuer this Gospel shalbe preached thoroughout the whole world, this also that she hath done, shall be spoken of for a memoriall of her.

• Mat. 26.  
14.

10 ¶ \* And Iudas Iscariot, one of the twelue, went vnto the chiefe Priests, to betray him vnto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to giue him money. And he sought how he might conueniently betray him.

• Mat. 26.  
17.  
Or, sacrificed.

12 ¶ \* And the first day of vneleavened bread, when they killed the Passeouer, his disciples said vnto him, Where wilt thou that we goe, and prepare, that thou mayest eate the Passeouer?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith vnto them, Goe yee into the citie, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.

14 And wheresoeuer he shall goe in, say yee to the good man of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guest chamber, where I shall eate the Passeouer with my disciples?

15 And he will shew you a large upper roome furnished, and prepared: there make ready for vs.

16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the citie, and found as hee had said vnto them: and they made readie the Passeouer.

17 And in the euening hee commeth with the twelue.

• Mat. 26.  
20.

18 \* And as they sate, and did eat, Iesus said, Verily I say vnto you, one of you which eateth with me, shall betray mee.

19 And they began to be sorowfull, and to say vnto him, one by one, Is it I? And another said, Is it I?

20 And he answered, and saide vnto them, *It is* one of the twelue, that dippeth with me in the dish.

21 The sonne of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Sonne of man is be-

trayed: Good were it for that man, if he had neuer bene borne.

22 ¶ \* And as they did eate, Iesus tooke bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gaue to them, and said, Take, eate: this is my body.

• Mat. 26.  
26.

23 And he tooke the cup, and when he had giuen thanks, he gaue it to them: and they all dranke of it.

24 And he said vnto them, This is my blood of the new Testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verely I say vnto you, I will drinke no more of the fruit of the Vine, vntill that day that I drinke it new in the kingdome of God.

26 ¶ And when they had sung an hymne, they went out into the mount of Oliues.

Or, psalme

27 \* And Iesus saith vnto them, All ye shall be offended because of mee this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepheard, and the sheepe shall be scattered.

• Mat. 26.  
31.

28 But after that I am risen, I will goe before you into Galilee.

29 \* But Peter said vnto him, Although al shalbe offended, yet *wil* not I.

• Mat. 26.  
33.

30 And Iesus saith vnto him, Verily I say vnto thee, that this day, euen in this night before the cocke crow twice, thou shalt denie me thrise.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not denie thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 \* And they came to a place which was named Gethsemani, and hee saith to his disciples, Sit yee here, while I shall pray.

• Mat. 26.  
36.

33 And hee taketh with him Peter, and Iames, and Iohn, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heauy,

34 And saith vnto them, My soule is exceeding sorowfull vnto death: tarie ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a litle, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were possible, the houre might passe from him.

36 And he said, Abba, father, all things are possible vnto thee, take away this cup from me: Neuerthelesse, not that I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And hee commeth, and findeth them sleeping, and saith vnto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? Couldst not thou watch one houre?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest yee enter into



into temptation : The spirit truly is ready, but the flesh is weake.

39 And againe he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleepe againe, (for their eies were heauie) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he commeth the third time, and saith vnto them, Sleepe on now, and take your rest : it is enough; the houre is come, behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise vp, let vs goe, Loe, he that betrayeth me, is at hand.

\* Mat. 26.  
47.

43 ¶ \*And immediately, while hee yet spake, commeth Iudas, one of the twelue, and with him a great multitude with swords, and staues, from the chiefe Priests, and the Scribes, & the Elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had giuen them a token, saying, Whomsoeuer I shall kisse, that same is he; take him, and lead him away safely.

45 And assoone as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and sayeth, Master, Master, and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they layed their hands on him, and tooke him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drew a sword, and smote a seruant of the high Priest, and cut off his eare.

48 And Iesus answered, & said vnto the, Are ye come out as against a theefe, with swords, & with staues to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the Temple, teaching, and yee tooke me not; but the Scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 And they all forsooke him, & fled.

51 And there followed him a certaine yong man, hauing a linnen cloth cast about his naked body, and the yong men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linnen cloth, and fled from them naked.

\* Mat. 26.  
57.

53 ¶ \*And they led Iesus away to the high Priest, and with him were assembled all the chiefe Priests, and the Elders, and the Scribes.

54 And Peter followed him a farre off, euen into the pallace of the high Priest : and he sate with the seruants, and warmed himselfe at the fire.

\* Mat. 26.  
59.

55 \* And the chiefe Priests, and all the counsell sought for witnesse against Iesus, to put him to death, & found none.

56 For many bare false witnesse against him, but their witnesse agreed not together.

57 And there arose certaine, and bare false witnesse against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, I will destroy this Temple that is made with hands, and within three dayes I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witnesse agree together.

60 And the high Priest stood vp in the mids, and asked Iesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? What is it which these witnesse against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Againe, the high Priest asked him, and said vnto him, Art thou the Christ, the sonne of the Blessed?

\* Mat. 24.  
30.

62 And Iesus said, I am : \* and yee shall see the sonne of man sitting on the right hand of power, and comming in the clouds of heauen.

63 Then the high Priest rent his clothes, and saith, What neede we any further witnesses?

64 Yee haue heard the blasphemy : what thinke yee? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some beganne to spit on him, and to couer his face, and to buffet him, and to say vnto him, Prophecie : And the seruants did stricke him with the palmes of their hands.

\* Mat. 26.  
69.

66 ¶ \*And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there commeth one of the maides of the high Priest.

67 And when she saw Peter warning himselfe, she looked vpon him, and said, And thou also wast with Iesus of Nazareth.

68 But hee denied, saying, I know not, neither vnderstand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch, and the cocke crew.

69 And a maide saw him againe, and beganne to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

70 And he denied it againe. And a little after, they that stood by said againe to Peter, Surely thou art one of them : for thou art a Galilean, and thy speach agreeth thereto.

71 But he beganne to curse and to sweare, saying, I know not this man of whom yee speake.

72 \* And the second time the cocke crew : and Peter called to minde the word that Iesus said vnto him, Before the cocke crow twice, thou shalt denie me thrise. And when he thought thereon, || he wept.

\* Mat. 26.  
75.

1 Or, he wept abundantly, or he began to wept.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Iesus brought bound, and accused before Pilate. 15 Vpon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Iesus deliuered vp to be crucified: 17 hee is crowned with thornes, 19 spit on, and mocked: 21 fainteth in bearing his crosse: 27 hangeth betwene two theeues, 29 suffreth the triumphing reproches of the Iewes: 39 but confessed by the Centurion, to bee the Sonne of God: 43 and is honourably buried by Ioseph.

\* Matth. 27.  
1.



And \* straightway in the morning the chiefe Priests helde a consultation with the Elders and Scribes, and the whole Councell, and bound Iesus, and caried him away, and deliuered him to Pilate.

2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the Iewes? And hee answering, said vnto him, Thou sayest it.

3 And the chiefe Priests accused him of many things: but hee answered nothing.

\* Matth. 27.  
13.

4 \* And Pilate asked him againe, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witnesse against thee.

5 But Iesus yet answered nothing, so that Pilate marueiled.

6 Now at that Feast he released vnto them one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.

7 And there was one named Barabbas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him, who had committed murder in the insurrection.

8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire *him to doe* as he had euer done vnto them.

9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I release vnto you the King of the Iewes?

10 (For hee knew that the chiefe Priests had deliuered him for enuie.)

11 But the chiefe Priests mooued the people, that hee should rather release Barabbas vnto them.

12 And Pilate answered, and said againe vnto them, What will yee then that I shall do vnto him whom ye call the King of the Iewes?

13 And they cried out againe, Crucifie him.

14 Then Pilate saide vnto them,

Why, what euill hath hee done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucifie him.

15 ¶ And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas vnto them, and deliuered Iesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified.

16 And the souldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium, and they call together the whole band.

17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crowne of thornes, and put it about his head,

18 And beganne to salute him, Haile King of the Iewes.

19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit vpon him, and bowing their knees, worshipped him.

20 And when they had mocked him, they tooke off the purple from him, and put his owne clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

21 \* And they compell one Simon a Cyrenian, who passed by, comming out of the country, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to beare his Crosse.

\* Matth. 27.  
32.

22 And they bring him vnto the place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a skull.

23 And they gaue him to drinke, wine mingled with myrrhe: but he receiued it not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots vpon them, what euery man should take.

25 And it was the third houre, and they crucified him.

26 And the superscription of his accusation was written ouer, *THE KING OF THE IEWES*.

27 And with him they crucifie two theeues, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.

28 And the Scripture was fulfilled, which sayeth, \* And hee was numbred with the transgressours.

\* Essay 53.  
12.

29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah thou that destroyest the Temple, and buildest it in three dayes,

30 Saue thy selfe, and come downe from the Crosse.

31 Likewise also the chiefe Priests mocking, said among themselues with the Scribes, He saued others, himselfe he cannot saue.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the Crosse, that we may



may see and beleue: And they that were crucified with him, reuiled him.

33 And when the sixth houre was come, there was darknesse ouer the whole land, vntill the ninth houre.

\* Mat. 27.  
46.

34 And at the ninth houre, Iesus cryed with a loude voice, saying, \*Eloi, Eloi, lamasabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ranne, and filled a sponge full of vineger, and put it on a reed, and gaue him to drinke, saying, Let alone, let vs see whether Elias will come to take him downe.

37 And Iesus cryed with a loude voice, and gaue vp the ghost.

38 And the vaile of the Temple was rent in twaine, from the top to the bottome.

39 ¶ And when the Centurion which stood ouer against him, saw that hee so cryed out, and gaue vp the ghost, hee said, Truely this man was the Sonne of God.

40 There were also women looking on afarre off, among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Iames the lesse, and of Ioses, and Salome:

\* Luke 8. 3.

41 Who also when hee was in Galile, \*followed him, and ministred vnto him, and many other women which came vp with him vnto Hierusalem.

\* Mat. 27.  
57.

42 ¶ \*And now when the euen was come, (because it was the Preparation, that is, the day before the Sabbath)

43 Ioseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also waited for the kingdome of God, came, and went in boldly vnto Pilate, and craued the body of Iesus.

44 And Pilate marueiled if he were already dead, and calling vnto him the Centurion, hee asked him whether hee had beene any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the Centurion, he gaue the body to Ioseph.

46 And hee bought fine linnen, and tooke him downe, and wrapped him in the linnen, and laide him in a sepulchre, which was hewen out of a rocke, and rolled a stone vnto the doore of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and

Mary the mother of Ioses behelde where he was laide.

## C H A P. XVI.

1 An Angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women. 9 Christ himselfe appeareth to Mary Magdalene: 12 to two going into the countrey: 14 then, to the Apostles, 15 whom he sendeth forth to preach the Gospel: 19 and ascendeth into heauen.



And when the Sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Iames, and Salome, had bought sweete spices, that they might come and anoint him.

2 \* And very early in the morning, the first day of the week they came vnto the sepulchre, at the rising of the sunne:

\* Luk. 24. 1  
Ioh. 20. 1.

3 And they said among themselues, Who shall roll vs away the stone from the doore of the sepulchre?

4 (And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away) for it was very great.

5 \* And entring into the sepulchre, they sawe a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment, and they were affrighted.

\* Iohn 20.  
11.

6 And hee sayth vnto them, Be not affrighted; ye seeke Iesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen, hee is not here: behold the place where they laide him.

7 But goe your way, tell his disciples, and Peter, that hee goeth before you into Galile, there shall ye see him, \* as he said vnto you.

\* Mat. 26.  
32.

8 And they went out quickly, and fledde from the sepulchre, for they trembled, and were amazed, neither sayd they any thing to any man, for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when Iesus was risen early, the first day of the weeke, \* he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, \* out of whom he had cast seuen deuils.

\* Iohn 20.  
14.  
\* Luke 8. 2.

10 And she went and told them that had beene with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 And they, when they had heard that he was aliue, and had beene seene of her, beleueed not.

12 ¶ After that, he appeared in another forme \* vnto two of them, as they walked, and went into the countrey.

\* Luke 24.  
13.

13 And they went and tolde it vnto the residue, neither beleueed they them.

7 N 14 ¶ \* Af-

\* Luk. 24.  
36. iohn 20  
19.  
1 Or, toge-  
ther.

\* Mat. 28.  
19.

\* Ioh. 12. 48

\* Act. 16. 18

14 ¶ \* Afterward he appeared vnto the eleuen, as they sate || at meat, and vpbraided them with their vnbeliefe, and hardnesse of heart, because they beleeued not them, which had seene him after he was risen.

15 \* And he said vnto them, Goe yee into all the world, and preach the Gospel to euery creature.

16 He that beleeueth and is baptized, shalbesaued, \*but he that beleeueth not, shall be damned.

17 And these signes shal follow them that beleuee, \* In my Name shall they

cast out deuils, \*they shall speake with new tongues,

18 \* They shall take vp serpents, and if they drinke any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them, \*they shall lay hands on the sicke, and they shall recouer.

19 ¶ So then after the Lord had spoken vnto them, he was receiued vp into heauen, \*and sate on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached euery where, the Lord working with them, \*and confirming the worde with signes following. Amen.

\* Acts 2. 4.

\* Act. 28. 5.

\* Act. 28. 8.

\* Luk. 24.  
51.

\* Heb. 2. 4.



## ¶ The Gospel according to S. Luke.

### C H A P. I.

1 The Preface of Luke to his whole Gospel.  
5 The conception of Iohn the Baptist, 26 and of Christ. 39 The prophesie of Elizabeth, and of Mary, concerning Christ. 57 The natiuitie & circumcision of Iohn. 67 The prophesie of Zachary both of Christ, 76 and of Iohn.



Orasmuch as many haue taken in hande to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely beleued among vs,

2 Euen as they deliuered them vnto vs, which from the beginning were eye-witnesses, & ministers of the word:

3 It seemed good to me also, hauing had perfect vnderstanding of things from the very first, to write vnto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certaintie of those things wherein thou hast bene instructed.

5 ¶ **T**Here was in the dayes of Herode the king of Iudea, a certaine Priest, named Zacharias, of the course of Abia, and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the Commandements and ordinances of the Lord, blamelesse.

7 And they had no childe, because that Elizabeth was barren, and they both were now well stricken in yeeres.

8 And it came to passe, that while he executed the Priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custome of the Priests office, his lot was to burne incense when he went into the Temple of the Lord.

10 \* And the whole multitude of the people were praying without, at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared vnto him an Angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the Altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias sawe him, hee was troubled, and feare fell vpon him.

13 But the Angel said vnto him, Feare not, Zacharias, for thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall beare thee a sonne, and thou shalt call his name Iohn.

14 And thou shalt haue ioy and gladnesse, and many shall reioyce at his birth:

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shal drinke neither wine, nor strong drinke, and he shall bee filled with the holy Ghost, euen from his mothers wombe.

16 \* And many of the children of Israel shall hee turne to the Lord their God.

\* Exo. 30. 7.  
leuit. 16. 17

\* Malac. 4. 6

17 And



Or, by.

17 And hee shall goe before him in the spirit and power of Elias; to turne the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient || to the wisdom of the iust, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said vnto the Angel, Whereby shall I know this? For I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in yeeres.

19 And the Angel answering, said vnto him, I am Gabriel that stand in the presence of God, and am sent to speake vnto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold, thou shalt be dumbe, and not able to speake, vntill the day that these things shall bee performed, because thou beleuest not my words, which shall bee fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that hee taried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speake vnto them: and they perceiued that he had seene a vision in the temple: for he beckened vnto them, and remained speechlesse.

23 And it came to passe, that as soone as the dayes of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his owne house.

24 And after those dayes his wife Elizabeth conceiued, and hid her selfe fūe moneths, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the dayes wherein he looked on me, to take away my reproch among men.

26 And in the sixt moneth, the Angel Gabriel was sent from God, vnto a citie of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgine espoused to a man whose name was Ioseph, of the house of Dauid, and the virgins name was Marie.

28 And the Angel came in vnto her, and said, Haile *thou that art* || highly fauoured, the Lord is with thee: Blessed art thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her minde what maner of salutation this should be.

30 And the Angel said vnto her, Feare not, Marie, for thou hast found fauour with God.

31 \* And behold, thou shalt conceiue

in thy wombe, and bring forth a sonne, and shalt call his name Iesus.

32 He shall be great, and shall be called the sonne of the Highest, and the Lord God shall giue vnto him the throne of his father Dauid.

33 \* And hee shall reigne ouer the house of Iacob for euer, and of his kingdome there shall be no end.

\* Dan. 7. 14.  
mich. 4. 7.

34 Then said Marie vnto the Angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the Angel answered and said vnto her, The holy Ghost shall come vpon thee, and the power of the Highest shall ouershow thee. Therefore also that holy thing which shall bee borne of thee, shall bee called the sonne of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elizabeth, she hath also conceiued a sonne in her old age, and this is the sixt moneth with her, who was called barren.

37 For with God no thing shall be vnpossible.

38 And Marie said, Behold the handmaide of the Lord, be it vnto me according to thy word: and the Angel departed from her.

39 And Marie arose in those dayes, and went into the hill countrey with haste, into a citie of Iuda,

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to passe that when Elizabeth heard the salutation of Marie, the babe leaped in her wombe, and Elizabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she spake out with a loud voyce, and saide, Blessed art thou among women, and blessed is the fruite of thy wombe.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to mee?

44 For loe, assoone as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine eares, the babe leaped in my wombe for ioy.

45 And blessed is she || that beleueed, for there shalbe a performance of those things, which were told her from the Lord.

Or, which  
beleueed,  
that there.

46 And Marie said, My soule doth magnifie the Lord.

47 And my spirit hath reioyced in God my sauour.

48 For hee hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for behold,

from hencefoorth all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty hath done to mee great things, and holy is his Name.

50 And his mercy is on them that feare him, from generation to generation.

• Esay 51. 9.  
• Psal. 33. 10.  
51 \*Hee hath shewed strength with his arme, \*he hath scattered the proud, in the imagination of their hearts.

• 1. Sam. 2. 6.  
52 \*He hath put downe the mighty from their seates, and exalted them of low degree.

• Psal. 34. 10.  
53 \*Hee hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich hee hath sent empty away.

54 Hee hath holpen his seruant Israel, \*in remembrance of his mercy,

• Iere. 31. 3. 20.  
• Psal. 132. 10. gen. 17. 19.  
55 \*As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for euer.

56 And Mary abode with her about three moneths, and returned to her owne house.

57 Now Elizabeths full time came, that shee should be deliuered, and shee brought forth a sonne.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy vpon her, and they reioyced with her.

59 And it came to passe that on the eight day they came to circumcise the childe, and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered, and said, Not so, but he shalbe called Iohn.

61 And they said vnto her, There is none of thy kinred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signes to his father, how he would haue him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is Iohn: and they marueiled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and hee spake, and praised God.

• Or, things.  
65 And feare came on all that dwelt round about them, and all these ||sayings were noised abroad thorowout all the hill country of Iudea.

66 And all they that had heard them, layde them vp in their hearts, saying, What maner of childe shal this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed bee the Lord God of Israel, for hee hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 \* And hath raised vp an horne of saluation for vs, in the house of his seruant Dauid,

• Psal. 132. 18.  
• Iere. 23. 5. and 30. 9.  
70 \*As he spake by the mouth of his holy Prophets, which haue bene since the world began:

71 That wee should be saued from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate vs,

72 To performe the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy Couenant,

73 \*The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That hee would grant vnto vs, that wee beeing deliuered out of the hands of our enemies, might serue him without feare,

75 In holinesse and righteousness before him, all the dayes of our life.

76 And thou childe shalt bee called the Prophet of the Highest: for thou shalt goe before the face of the Lord to prepare his wayes,

77 To giue knowledge of saluation vnto his people, ||by the remission of their sinnes,

78 Through the ||tender mercy of our God, whereby the ||day-spring from on high hath visited vs,

79 To giue light to them that sit in darknes, and in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the childe grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts, till the day of his shewing vnto Israel.

## CHAP. II.

1 Augustus taxeth all the Romane Empire: 6 The natiuitie of Christ: 3 one Angel relateth it to the shepherds: 13 many sing praises to God for it. 21 Christis circumcised. 22 Mary purified: 28 Simeon and Anna prophecie of Christ: 40 who increaseth in wisdom, 46 questioneth in the Temple with the doctors, 51 and is obedient to his parents.



AND it came to passe in those dayes, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be ||taxed.

2 (And this taxing was first made whē Cyrenius was gouernor of Syria)

3 And all went to bee taxed, euery one into his owne citie.

4 And Ioseph also wēt vp frō Galilee, out

• Or, inrolled.



\* Iohn 7. 42.

out of the citie of Nazareth, into Iudea, vnto the \*citie of Daud, which is called Bethlehem, (because he was of the house and linage of Daud.)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that while they were there, the dayes were accomplished that she should be deliuered.

7 And she brought forth her first borne sonne, and wrapped him in swadling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no roome for them in the Inne.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in <sup>f</sup> field, keeping || watch ouer their flocke by night.

*1 Or, the night watches.*

9 And loe, the Angel of the Lord came vpon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them, and they were sore afraid.

10 And the Angel said vnto them, Feare not : For behold, I bring you good tidings of great ioy, which shall be to all people.

11 For vnto you is borne this day, in the citie of Daud, a Sauour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this shall be a signe vnto you; yee shall find the babe wrapped in swadling clothes lying in a manger.

13 And suddenly there was with the Angel a multitude of the heavenly hoste praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good wil towards men.

15 And it came to passe, as the Angels were gone away from them into heauen, the shepherds said one to another, Let vs now goe euen vnto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to passe, which the Lord hath made knownen vnto vs.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary and Ioseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And wher they had seene it, they made knowne abroad the saying, which was told them, concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard it, wondered at those things, which were tolde them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying & praising God for all the things that they had heard and seene, as it was told vnto them.

\* Gen. 17. 12.

21 \* And when eight dayes were ac-

complished for the circumcising of the childe, his name was called \*Iesus, which was no named of the Angel before he was conceiued in the wombe.

\* Mat. 1. 21.

22 And when the dayes of her purification according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Hierusalem, to present him to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, \*Euery male that openeth the wombe, shalbe called holy to the Lord)

\* Exod. 13. 2. numb. 18 16.

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to \*that which is said in the Law of the Lord, a paire of turtle doues, or two yong pigeons.

\* Leuit. 12. 2, 6.

25 And behold, there was a man in Hierusalem, whose name was Simeon, and the same man was iust and deuout, waiting for the consolation of Israel : and the holy Ghost was vpon him.

26 And it was reuealed vnto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seene the Lords Christ.

27 And hee came by the spirit into the Temple : and when the parents brought in the child Iesus, to doe for him after the custome of the Lawe,

28 Then tooke hee him vp in his armes, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord now lettest thou thy seruant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes haue seene thy saluation.

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people.

32 A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Ioseph and his mother marueiled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said vnto Marie his mother, Behold, this child is set for the \*fall and rising againe of many in Israel : and for a signe which shall be spoken against,

\* Esai. 8. 14. rom. 9. 32.

35 (Yea a sword shall pearce thorow thy owne soule also) that the thoughts of many hearts may be reuealed.

36 And there was one Anna a Prophetesse, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser; she was of a great age, and had liued with an husband seuen yeeres from her virginie.

37 And she was a widow of about fourescore and foure yeeres, which departed

parted not from the Temple, but serued God with fastings and prayers night and day.

1 Or, Israel.

38 And she comming in that instant, gaue thanks likewise vnto the Lord, and spake of him to al them that looked for redemption in || Hierusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the Lawe of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their owne citie Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was vpon him.

\* Deu. 16. 1.

41 Now his parents went to Hierusalem \*euery yeere, at the feast of the Passeouer.

42 And when he was twelue yeeres old, they went vp to Hierusalem, after the custome of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the dayes, as they returned, the childe Iesus taried behind in Hierusalem, and Ioseph and his mother knew not of it.

44 But they supposing him to haue bene in the company, went a daies iourney, and they sought him among their kinsefolke and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned backe againe to Hierusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to passe, that after three daies they found him in the Temple, sitting in the midst of the Doctours, both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his vnderstanding, and answered.

48 And when they sawe him, they were amazed: and his mother said vnto him, Sonne, why hast thou thus dealt with vs? Behold, thy father and I haue sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said vnto them, How is it that ye sought me? Wist yee not that I must bee about my fathers businesse?

50 And they vnderstood not the saying which he spake vnto them.

51 And he went downe with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subiect vnto them: But his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

1 Or, age.

52 And Iesus increased in wisdom and || stature, and in fauour with God and man.

### CHAP. III.

1 The preaching and baptisme of Iohn: 15 His

testimonie of Christ. 20 Herode imprisoneth Iohn. 21 Christ baptized, receiueth testimony from heauen. 23 The age, and genealogie of Christ, from Ioseph vpwards.



NOW in the fifteenth yeere of the reigne of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being Gouvernour of Iudea, & Herode being Tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip Tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the Tetrarch of Abilene,

2 Annas and Caiaphas being the high Priests, the word of God came vnto Iohn the sonne of Zacharias, in the wilderness.

3 \* And he came into all the countrey \* Mat. 3. 1. about Iordane, preaching the baptisme of repentance, for the remissio of sinnes,

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the Prophet, saying, \* The voyce of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

\* Esai. 40. 3

5 Euery valley shall be filled, and euery mountaine and hill shalbe brought low, and the crooked shall bee made straight, and the rough wayes shall be made smooth.

6 And all flesh shal see the saluation of God.

7 Then said hee to the multitude that came forth to bee baptized of him, \* O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

\* Mat. 3. 7.

8 Bring forth therfore fruits || worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selues, We haue Abraham to our father: For I say vnto you, that God is able of these stones to raise vp children vnto Abraham.

1 Or, meet for.

9 And now also the axe is laid vnto the root of the trees: Euery tree therefore which bringeth not foorth good fruit, is hewen downe, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, What shall we doe then?

11 He answereth, and saith vnto them, \* He that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none, and he that hath meat, let him doe likewise.

\* Iam. 2. 15. 1. Ioh. 3. 17.

12 Then came also Publicanes to be baptized, and said vnto him, Master, what shall we doe?

13 And he said vnto them, Exact no more then that which is appointed you.

14 And



¶ Or, put no man in feare.

¶ Or, allowance.

¶ Or, in suspense.

¶ Or, reasoned or debated.

\* Mat. 3. 11

\* Mat. 14. 3.

\* Mat. 3. 13.

14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we doe? And he said vnto them, ¶ Doe violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely, & be content with your ¶ wages.

15 And as the people were ¶ in expectation, and all men ¶ mused in their hearts of Iohn, whether he were the Christ or not:

16 Iohn answered, saying vnto them all, \*I indeede baptize you with water, but one mightier then I com-meth, the latchet of whose shooes I am not worthy to vnloose, he shall baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

17 Whose fanne is in his hand, and he will thorowly purge his floore, and will gather the wheat into his garner, but the chaffe he will burne with fire vnquencheable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he vnto the people.

19 \*But Herode the Tetrarch being reprooued by him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the euils which Herode had done,

20 Added yet this aboue all, that he shut vp Iohn in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, \*and it came to passe that Iesus also being baptized, and praying, the heauen was opened:

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a Doue vpon him, and a voice came from heauen, which said, Thou art my beloued sonne, in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Iesus himselfe began to be about thirty yeeres of age, being (as was supposed) the sonne of Ioseph, which was the sonne of Heli,

24 Which was the sonne of Matthat, which was the sonne of Leui, which was the sonne of Melchi, which was the sonne of Ianna, which was the sonne of Ioseph,

25 Which was the sonne of Matthatias, which was the sonne of Amos, which was the sonne of Naum, which was the sonne of Esli, which was the sonne of Nagge,

26 Which was the sonne of Maath, which was the sonne of Matthatias, which was the sonne of Semei, which was the sonne of Ioseph, which was the sonne of Iuda,

27 Which was the sonne of Ioanna, which was the sonne of Rhesa, which was the sonne of Zorobabel, which was

the sonne of Salathiel, which was the sonne of Neri,

28 Which was the sonne of Melchi, which was the sonne of Addi, which was the sonne of Cosam, which was the sonne of Elmodam, which was the sonne of Er,

29 Which was the sonne of Iose, which was the sonne of Eliezer, which was the sonne of Iorim, which was the sonne of Matthat, which was the sonne of Leui,

30 Which was the sonne of Simeon, which was the sonne of Iuda, which was the sonne of Ioseph, which was the sonne of Ionan, which was the sonne of Eliakim,

31 Which was the sonne of Melea, which was the sonne of Menam, which was the sonne of Mattatha, which was the sonne of Nathan, which was the sonne of Dauid,

32 Which was the sonne of Iesse, which was the sonne of Obed, which was the sonne of Booz, which was the sonne of Salmon, which was the sonne of Naasson,

33 Which was the sonne of Amina-dab, which was the sonne of Aram, which was the sonne of Esrom, which was the sonne of Phares, which was the sonne of Iuda,

34 Which was the sonne of Iacob, which was the sonne of Isaac, which was the sonne of Abraham, which was the sonne of Thara, which was the sonne of Nachor,

35 Which was the sonne of Saruch, which was the sonne of Ragau, which was the sonne of Phaleg, which was the sonne of Heber, which was the sonne of Sala,

36 Which was the sonne of Cainan, which was the sonne of Arphaxad, which was the sonne of Sem, which was the sonne of Noe, which was the sonne of Lamech,

37 Which was the sonne of Mathu-sala, which was the sonne of Enoch, which was the sonne of Iared, which was the sonne of Maleleel, which was the sonne of Cainan,

38 Which was the sonne of Enos, which was the sonne of Seth, which was the sonne of Adam, which was the sonne of God.

#### C H A P. IIII.

1 The temptation and fasting of Christ: 13 He ouercom-

• Matth. 4.  
1.

**A**nd \*Iesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Iordane, and was led by the spirit into the wilderness,

2 Being fourtie dayes tempted of the deuill, and in those dayes he did eat nothing : and when they were ended, he afterward hungered.

3 And the deuill saide vnto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Iesus answered him, saying, It is written, that man shall not liue by bread alone, but by euery word of God.

5 And the deuill taking him vp into an high mountaine, shewed vnto him all the kingdomes of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the deuill said vnto him, All this power will I giue thee, and the glory of them ; for that is deliuered vnto me, & to whomsoeuer I will, I giue it.

7 If thou therefore wilt || worship me, all shalbe thine.

8 And Iesus answered and said vnto him, Get thee behinde me, Satan : for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him onely shalt thou serue.

9 And hee brought him to Hierusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the Temple, and said vnto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, cast thy selfe downe from hence.

10 For it is written, He shall giue his Angels charge ouer thee, to keepe thee.

11 And in their handes they shall beare thee vp, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Iesus answering, said vnto him, It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the deuill had ended all the temptation, hee departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Iesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee, and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about.

15 And hee taught in their Syna-

gogues, being glorified of all.

16 ¶ And hee came to \*Nazareth, where he had bene brought vp, and as his custome was, he went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood vp for to reade.

17 And there was deliuered vnto him the booke of the Prophet Esaias, and when he had opened the Booke, he found the place where it was written,

18 \*The Spirit of the Lord is vpon mee, because hee hath anointed mee, to preach the Gospel to the poore, he hath sent mee to heale the broken hearted, to preach deliuerance to the captiues, and recouering of sight to the blinde, to set at libertie them that are bruised,

19 To preach the acceptable yeere of the Lord.

20 And he closed the booke, and hee gaue it againe to the minister, and sate downe : and the eyes of all them that were in the Synagogue were fastened on him.

21 And hee began to say vnto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your eares.

22 And all bare him witnesse, and wondered at the gracious wordes, which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, Is not this Iosephs sonne ?

23 And hee said vnto them, Yee will surely say vnto me this prouerbe, Physition, heale thy selfe : Whatsoeuer wee haue heard done in Capernaum, doe also here in thy country.

24 And hee said, Verely I say vnto you, no \*Prophet is accepted in his owne country.

25 But I tell you of a trueth, \*many widowes were in Israel in the dayes of Elias, when the heauen was shut vp three yeres and sixe moneths : when great famine was throughout all the land :

26 But vnto none of them was Elias sent, saue vnto Sarepta a citie of Sidon, vnto a woman that was a widow.

27 \*And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elizeus the Prophet : and none of them was cleansed, sauing Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the Synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose vp, and thrust him out of the citie, & led him vnto the || brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him downe headlong.

30 But

• Matth. 13.  
54.

• Essay 61. 1.

1 Or, fall  
downe be-  
fore me.

• Matth. 13.  
57.

• 1. King.  
17. 9.

• 2. King. 5.  
14.

1 Or, edge.



30 But he passing thorow the mids of them, went his way :

31 And came downe to Capernaum, a citie of Galile, and taught them on the Sabbath dayes.

• Mat. 7. 29. 32 And they were astonished at his doctrine : \* for his worde was with power.

• Mar. 1. 23. 33 ¶ \* And in the Synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an vn-cleane deuill, and cryed out with a loud voice,

1 Or, away. 34 Saying, ¶ Let vs alone, what haue wee to doe with thee, thou Iesus of Nazareth ? art thou come to destroy vs ? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

35 And Iesus rebuked him, saying, Holde thy peace, and come out of him. And when the deuill had throwen him in the middes, hee came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselues, saying, What a word is this ? for with authoritie and power hee commaundeth the vn-cleane spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into euery place of the countrey round about.

• Mat. 8. 14. 38 ¶ \* And he arose out of the Synagogue, and entred into Simons house : and Simons wiues mother was taken with a great feuer, and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood ouer her, and rebuked the feuer, & it left her. And immediatly she arose, & ministred vnto them.

40 ¶ Now when the Sunne was setting, all they that had any sicke with diuers diseases, brought them vnto him : and hee laid his handes on euery one of them, and healed them.

• Mar. 1. 34. 41 \* And deuils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Sonne of God. And hee rebuking them, suffered them not ¶ to speake : for they knewe that hee was Christ.

1 Or, to say that they knew him to be Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed, and went into a desert place : and the people sought him, and came vnto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And hee said vnto them, I must preach the kingdome of God to other cities also : for therefore am I sent.

44 And hee preached in the Synagogues of Galile.

## CHAP. V.

1 Christ teacheth the people out of Peters ship.

4 In a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he wil make him and his partners fishers of men: 12 Cleanseth the leper: 16 Prayeth in the wilderness: 18 Healeth one sicke of the palsie: 27 Calleth Matthew the Publicane: 29 Eateth with sinners, as being the Physician of soules: 34 Foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the Apostles after his ascension: 35 And likeneth faint hearted and weake disciples, to olde bottels and worne garments.



• Mat. 4. 18. And \* it came to passe, that as the people preassed vp-on him to heare the word of God, hee stood by the lake of Genesareth,

2 And sawe two ships standing by the lake : but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ships, which was Simons, and prayed him, that he would thrust out a little from the land : and he sate downe, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said vnto Simon, Lanch out into the deepe, and let downe your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering, said vnto him, Master, wee haue toiled all the night, and haue taken nothing : neuer-thelesse at thy word I will let downe the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes, and their net brake :

7 And they beckened vnto their partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and helpe them. And they came, & filled both the ships, so that they began to sinke.

8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell downe at Iesus knees, saying, Depart from me, for I am a sinfull man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and al that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken.

10 And so was also Iames, and Iohn the sonnes of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Iesus said vnto Simon, Feare not, from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their

• Mat. 8. 2.

ships to land, they forsooke all, and followed him.

12 ¶ \* And it came to passe, when he was in a certaine citie, behold a man full of leprosie : who seeing Iesus, fell on his face, & besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me cleane.

13 And he put forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I wil : be thou cleane. And immediatly the leprosie departed from him.

14 And hee charged him to tell no man : but, Goe, and shewe thy selfe to the Priest, and offer for thy clensing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimonie vnto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him, and great multitudes came together to heare, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himselfe into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to passe on a certaine day, as hee was teaching, that there were Pharisees and Doctours of the Law sitting by, which were come out of euery towne of Galilee, and Iudea, and Hierusalem : and the power of the Lord was *present* to heale them.

• Mat. 9. 2.

18 ¶ \* And behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsie : and they sought meanes to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went vpon the house top, & let him downe through the tiling with his couch, into the midst before Iesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, hee said vnto him, Man, thy sinnes are forgiven thee.

21 And the Scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies ? Who can forgiue sinnes, but God alone ?

22 But when Iesus perceiued their thoughts, he answering, saide vnto them, What reason ye in your hearts ?

23 Whether is easier to say, Thy sinnes be forgiven thee : or to say, Rise vp and walke ?

24 But that ye may know that the Sonne of man hath power vpon earth to forgiue sinnes (he said vnto the sicke of the palsie,) I say vnto thee, Arise, and take vp thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediatly he rose vp before them, and tooke vp that whereon hee lay, and departed to his owne house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with feare, saying, Wee haue seene strange things to day.

27 ¶ \* And after these things hee went foorth, and sawe a Publicane, named Leui, sitting at the receit of custome : and hee said vnto him, Follow me.

• Mat. 9. 9.

28 And he left all, rose vp, and followed him.

29 And Leui made him a great feast in his owne house : and there was a great company of Publicanes, and of others that sate downe with them.

30 But their Scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why doe ye eate and drinke with Publicanes and sinners ?

31 And Iesus answering, said vnto them, They that are whole need not a physician : but they that are sicke.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said vnto him, \* Why doe the disciples of Iohn fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the Pharisees : but thine eat and drinke ?

• Mat. 9. 14

34 And he said vnto them, Can yee make the children of the Bride-chamber fast, while the Bridegrome is with them ?

35 But the dayes will come, when the Bridegrome shall bee taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those dayes.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable vnto them, No man putteth a piece of a newe garment vpon an olde : if otherwise, then both the newe maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new, agreeth not with the olde.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles : else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But newe wine must be put into newe bottles, and both are preserved.

39 No man also hauing drunke olde wine, straightway desireth new : for he saith, The old is better.



## CHAP. VI.

1 Christ reproveth the Pharises blindnesse about the obseruation of the Sabbath, by Scripture, reason, and miracle: 13 Choo- seth twelue Apostles: 17 Healeth the diseased: 20 Preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings, and curses: 27 How we must loue our enemies: 46 And ioyneth the obedience of good workes, to the hearing of the word: least in the euill day of temptation, we fall like an house built vpon the face of the earth, without any foundation.

• Marke 12.  
1.



\*Nd it came to passe on the second Sabbath after the first, that he went thorow the corne fields: and his disciples plucked the eares of corne, and did eate, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certaine of the Pharisees said vnto them, Why doe yee that which is not lawfull to doe on the Sabbath dayes?

3 And Iesus answering them, said, Haue yee not read so much as this what Dauid did, when himselfe was an hungred, and they which were with him:

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eate the Shew bread, and gaue also to them that were with him, which it is not lawfull to eate but for the Priests alone?

5 And he said vnto them, That the sonne of man is Lord also of the Sabbath.

• Mat. 12.  
9.

6 \*And it came to passe also on another Sabbath, that he entred into the Synagogue, and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the Scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heale on the Sabbath day: that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise vp, and stand foorth in the mids. And he arose, and stood foorth.

9 Then said Iesus vnto them, I will aske you one thing, Is it lawfull on the Sabbath dayes to doe good, or to doe euill? to saue life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about vpon them all, he said vnto the man, Stretch foorth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with mad-

nesse, and communed one with another what they might doe to Iesus.

12 And it came to passe in those dayes, that hee went out into a mountaine to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called vnto him his disciples: \*and of them he chose twelue; whom also hee named Apostles:

• Mat. 10. 1

14 Simon, (whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother: Iames and Iohn, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, Iames the sonne of Alpheus, and Simon, called Zelotes,

16 And Iudas \*the brother of Iames, and Iudas Iscariot, which also was the traitour.

• Iude. 1.

17 ¶ And hee came downe with them, and stood in the plaine, and the company of his disciples, and a great multitude of people, out of all Iudea and Hierusalem, and from the Sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to heare him, and to be healed of their diseases,

18 And they that were vexed with vncleane spirits: and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And hee lifted vp his eyes on his disciples, and said, \*Blessed be yee poore: for yours is the kingdome of God.

• Mat. 5. 3.

21 Blessed are yee that hunger now: for yee shall be filled. Blessed are yee that weepe now, for yee shall laugh.

22 Blessed are yee when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shal reproach you, and cast out your name as euill, for the Sonne of mans sake.

23 Reioice yee in that day, and leape for ioy: for behold, your reward is great in heauen for in the like maner did their fathers vnto the Prophets.

24 \*But woe vnto you that are rich: for yee haue receiued your consolation.

• Amos. 6. 1

25 \*Woe vnto you that are full: for yee shall hunger. Woe vnto you that laugh now: for yee shall mourne and weepe.

• Esai. 65. 13.

26 Woe vnto you when all men shall speake well of you: for so did their fathers to the false Prophets.

7 O 2 27 ¶ \*But

• Matth. 5.  
44.

27 ¶ \*But I say vnto you which heare, Loue your enemies, doe good to them which hate you,

28 Blesse them that curse you, & pray for them which despitefully vse you.

• Matth. 5.  
39.

29 \*And vnto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheeke, offer also the other: \*and him that taketh away thy cloake, forbid not to take thy coat also.

• 1. Cor. 6.  
7.

30 Giue to euery man that asketh of thee, and of him that taketh away thy goods, aske them not againe.

• Matth. 7.  
12. tob. 4.  
16.

31 \*And as yee would that men should doe to you, doe yee also to them likewise.

• Matth. 5.  
46.

32 \*For if yee loue them which loue you, what thanke haue ye? for sinners also loue those that loue them.

33 And if ye doe good to them which doe good to you, What thanke haue ye? for sinners also doe euen the same.

• Matth. 5.  
42.

34 \*And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receiue, What thanke haue ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receiue as much againe.

35 But loue yee your enemies, and doe good, and lend, hoping for nothing againe: and your reward shall bee great, and ye shalbe the children of the Highest: for hee is kinde vnto the vnthankfull, and to the euill.

36 Be ye therefore mercifull, as your Father also is mercifull.

• Matth. 7. 1.

37 \*Iudge not, and ye shall not bee iudged: condemne not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgiue, and ye shall be forgiuen.

38 Giue, and it shall bee giuen vnto you, good measure, preassed downe, and shaken together, and running ouer, shall men giue into your bosome: for with the same measure that ye mete withall, it shall bee measured to you againe.

• Matth. 15.  
14.

39 And hee spake a parable vnto them, \*Can the blinde leade the blinde? Shall they not both fall into the ditch?

• Matth. 10.  
24.

1 Or, shalbe perfected as his master.

• Matth. 7.  
3.

40 \*The disciple is not aboue his master: but euery one ||that is perfect shalbe as his master.

41 \*And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but perceiuest not the beame that is in thine owne eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let mee pull out the mote that is in thine eye: when thou thy selfe beholdest not the beame that is in thine owne eye? Thou hypo-

crite, cast out first the beame out of thine owne eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pul out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

43 \*For a good tree bringeth not foorth corrupt fruit: neither doeth a corrupt tree bring foorth good fruit.

• Matth. 7.  
16.

44 For euery tree is knowen by his owne fruit: for of thornes men doe not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth foorth that which is good: and an euill man out of the euill treasure of his heart, bringeth foorth that which is euill: For of the abundance of the heart, his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ \*And why call ye mee Lord, Lord, and doe not the things which I say?

• Matth. 7.  
21.

47 Whosoeuer commeth to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deepe, and layd the foundation on a rocke. And when the flood arose, the streame beat vehemently vpon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded vpon a rocke.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house vpon the earth: against which the streame did beate vehemently, and immediatly it fell, and the ruine of that house was great.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Christ findeth a greater faith in the Centurion a Gentile, then in any of the Iewes: 10 Healeth his seruant being absent: 11 Raiseth from death the widowes sonne at Naim: 10 Answereth Iohns messengers with the declaration of his miracles: 24 Testifieth to the people what opinion hee held of Iohn: 30 Inueigheth against the Iewes, who with neither the maners of Iohn, nor of Iesus could be wonne: 36 and sheweth by occasion of Marie Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintaine them in sinnes, but to forgiue them their sinnes, vpon their faith and repentance.

**N**ow when hee had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, \*he entered into Capernaum.

• Matth. 8.  
5.

2 And a certaine Centurions seruant, who was deare vnto him, was sicke and ready to die.

3 And



3 And when he heard of Iesus, he sent vnto him the Elders of the Iewes, beseeching him that he would come and heale his seruant.

4 And when they came to Iesus, they besought him instantly, saying, that hee was worthy for whome hee should doe this.

5 For he loueth our nation, and hee hath built vs a Synagogue.

6 Then Iesus went with them. And when he was now not farre from the house, the Centurion sent friends to him, saying vnto him, Lord, trouble not thy selfe: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter vnder my rooffe.

7 Wherefore neither thought I my selfe worthy to come vnto thee: but say in a worde, and my seruant shall bee healed.

8 For I also am a man set vnder authoritie, hauing vnder mee souldiers: and I say vnto one, Goe, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and hee cometh: and to my seruant, Doe this, and he doeth it.

9 When Iesus heard these things, hee marueiled at him, and turned him about, and saide vnto the people that followed him, I say vnto you, I haue not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the seruant whole that had bene sicke.

11 ¶ And it came to passe the day after, that he went into a citie called Naim: and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the citie, behold, there was a dead man caried out, the onely sonne of his mother, and shee was a widow: and much people of the citie was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and saide vnto her, Weepe not.

14 And hee came and touched the ||beere (and they that bare him, stood still.) And he said, Yong man, I say vnto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead, sate vp, and began to speake: and he deliuered him to his mother.

16 And there came a feare on all, and they glorified God, saying, that a great Prophet is risen vp among vs, and that God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Iudea, and throughout all the region round about.

18 \* And the disciples of Iohn shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And Iohn calling vnto him two of his disciples, sent them to Iesus, saying, Art thou hee that should come, or looke we for another?

20 When the men were come vnto him, they said, Iohn Baptist hath sent vs vnto thee, saying, Art thou hee that should come, or looke we for another?

21 And in that same houre hee cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of euill spirits, and vnto many that were blind, he gaue sight.

22 Then Iesus answering, said vnto them, Go your way, and tell Iohn what things ye haue seene and heard, how that the blind see, the lame walke, the lepers are censed, the deafe heare, the dead are raised, to the poore the Gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is he whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of Iohn were departed, hee beganne to speake vnto y<sup>e</sup> people concerning Iohn: What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reede shaken with the winde?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously appparelled, and liue delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A Prophet? Yea, I say vnto you, and much more then a Prophet.

27 This is he of whome it is written, Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say vnto you, among those that are borne of women, there is not a greater Prophet then Iohn the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdome of God, is greater then he.

29 And all the people that heard him, and the Publicanes, iustified God, being baptized with the baptisme of Iohn.

30 But the Pharisees and Lawyers ||reieted the counsell of God ||against themselues, being not baptized of him.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, \* Whereun-

\* Mat. 11. 2.

1 Or, frustrated.  
1 Or, within themselves.

\* Mat. 11. 16  
to.

1 Or, coffin.

to then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like vnto children sitting in the market place, & calling one to another, and saying, We haue piped vnto you, and ye haue not danced: wee haue mourned to you, and yee haue not wept.

33 For Iohn the Baptist came, neither eating bread, nor drinking wine, and ye say, He hath a deuill.

34 The sonne of man is come, eating, and drinking, and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a wine bibber, a friend of Publicanes and sinners.

35 But wisedome is iustified of all her children.

• Mar. 14. 3

36 ¶ And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisees house, and sate downe to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the citie which was a sinner, when shee knew that Iesus sate at meat in the Pharisees house, brought an Alabaster boxe of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind him, weeping, and began to wash his feete with teares, and did wipe them with the haire of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him, saw it, he spake within himselfe, saying, This man, if he were a Prophet, would haue knowne who, and what maner of woman this is that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Iesus answering, said vnto him, Simon, I haue somewhat to say vnto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certaine creditour, which had two debtors: the one ought fife hundred ||pence, and the other fiftie.

1 See Mat. 18. 28.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgaue them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will loue him most?

43 Simon answered, and saide, I suppose, that hee to whome he forgaue most. And he said vnto him, Thou hast rightly iudged.

44 And hee turned to the woman, and said vnto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into thine house, thou gauest me no water for my feete: but shee hath washed my feete with teares, and wiped them with the haire of her head.

45 Thou gauest me no kisse: but this woman, since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kisse my feet.

46 Mine head with oile thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore, I say vnto thee, her sinnes, which are many, are forgiuen, for she loued much: but to whom litle is forgiuen, the same loueth litle.

48 And he said vnto her, Thy sinnes are forgiuen.

49 And they that sate at meat with him, began to say within themselues, Who is this that forgiueth sinnes also?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath sau'd thee, goe in peace.

## CHAP. VIII.

3 Women ministervnto Christ of their substance

4 Christ after he had preached from place to place, attended with his Apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle: 21 declareth who are his mother, and brethren: 22 rebuketh the winds: 26 casteth the Legion of deuils out of the man, into the heard of swine: 37 is reiected of the Gadarenes: 43 healeth the woman of her bloodie issue, 49 and raiseth frō death Iairus daughter



And it came to passe afterward, y he went throughout euery citie and village preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdome of God: and the twelue were with him,

2 And certaine women which had bene healed of euill spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene \*out of whom went seuen deuils,

• Mar. 16. 9.

3 And Ioanna the wife of Chuza, Herods steward, and Susanna, and many others which ministred vnto him of their substance.

4 ¶ And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of euery citie, he spake by a parable:

• Mat. 13. 2.

5 A Sower went out to sowe his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the wayes side, and it was troden downe, and the fowles of the aire deuoured it.

6 And some fell vpon a rocke, and assoone as it was sprung vp, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thornes, and the thornes sprang vp with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and



and sprang vp, and bare fruite an hundred fold. And when hee saide these things, he cryed, He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Vnto you it is giuen to know the mysteries of the kingdome of God: but to others in parables, that seeing, they might not see, and hearing, they might not vnderstand.

• Mat. 13.  
18.

11 \* Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way side, are they that heare: then commeth the deuill, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, least they should beleue, and be saued.

13 They on the rocke, are they which when they heare, receiue the word with ioy; and these haue no roote, which for a while beleue, and in time of temptati- on fall away.

14 And that which fell among thornes, are they, which when they haue heard, goe forth, and are choked with cares and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruite to perfec- tion.

15 But that on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart hauing heard the word, keepe it, and bring forth fruite with patience.

• Mat. 5. 15.

16 ¶ \* No man when he hath lighted a candle, couereth it with a vessell, or putteth it vnder a bed: but setteth it on a candlesticke, that they which enter in, may see the light.

• Mat. 10.  
26.

17 \* For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shall not be knowen, and come abroad.

• Mat. 13.  
12.

18 Take heede therefore how yee heare: \* for whosoever hath, to him shall bee giuen; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken, euen that which he || seemeth to haue.

¶ Or, thin-  
keth that he  
hath.

• Mat. 12.  
46.

19 ¶ \* Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the prease.

20 And it was told him *by certaine* which saide, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.

21 And hee answered and said vnto them, My mother and my brethren are these which heare the word of God, and doe it.

• Mat. 8. 23.

22 ¶ \* Now it came to passe on a

certaine day, that he went into a ship, with his disciples: and hee said vnto them, Let vs goe ouer vnto the o- ther side of the lake, and they lunched foorth.

23 But as they sailed, he fell asleepe, and there came downe a storme of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with wa- ter*, and were in ieopardie.

24 And they came to him, and a- woke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he rose, and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calme.

25 And he saide vnto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraide wondred, saying one to another, What maner of man is this? For he com- mandeth euen the winds and water, and they obey him.

• Mat. 8. 28.

26 ¶ \* And they arriued at the coun- trey of the Gadarenes, which is ouer a- gainst Galilee.

27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the citie a certaine man which had deuils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombes.

28 When he saw Iesus, he cried out, and fell downe before him, and with a loud voyce said, What haue I to doe with thee, Iesus, thou sonne of God most high? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 (For he had commanded the vn- cleane spirit to come out of the man: For oftentimes it had caught him, and he was kept bound with chaines, and in fetters: and he brake the bands, and was driuen of the deuill into the wilder- nesse.)

30 And Iesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legi- on: because many deuils were entred into him.

31 And they besought him, that he would not command them to goe out into the deepe.

32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountaine: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them: and he suffered them.

33 Then went the deuils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the herd ran violently downe a steepe place into the lake, and were choked.

34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went, and

and tolde it in the citie, and in the countrey.

35 Then they went out to see what was done, and came to Iesus, and found the man, out of whom the deuils were departed, sitting at the feete of Iesus, clothed, and in his right minde : and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw it, told them by what meanes he that was possessed of the deuils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the countrey of the Gadarenes round about, besought him to depart from them, for they were taken with great feare : and he went vp into the ship, and returned back againe.

38 Now the man, out of whom the deuils were departed, besought him that he might be with him : but Iesus sent him away, saying,

39 Returne to thine owne house, and shew how great things God hath done vnto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole citie how great things Iesus had done vnto him.

40 And it came to passe, that when Iesus was returned, the people gladly receiued him : for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ \* And behold, there came a man named Iairus, and hee was a ruler of the Synagogue, and hee fell downe at Iesus feete, and besought him that hee would come into his house :

42 For hee had one onely daughter about twelue yeeres of age, and she lay a dying. (But as hee went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ And a woman hauing an issue of blood twelue yeres, which had spent all her liuing vpon Phisitions, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behinde him, and touched the border of his garment : and immediatly her issue of blood stanchd.

45 And Iesus saide, Who touched mee ? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him, said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and preasse thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me ?

46 And Iesus saide, Some body hath touched mee : for I perceiue that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, shee came trembling, and falling downe before him, shee declared vnto him before all the people, for

what cause shee had touched him, and how she was healed immediatly.

48 And he said vnto her, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole, goe in peace.)

49 ¶ While hee yet spake, there commeth one from the ruler of the Synagogues house, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead, trouble not the Master.

50 But when Iesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Feare not, beleeeue onely, and she shalbe made whole.

51 And when hee came into the house, hee suffered no man to goe in, saue Peter, and Iames, and Iohn, and the father and the mother of the mayden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her : but he said, Weepe not, she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorne, knowing that she was dead.

54 And hee put them all out, and tooke her by the hand, and called, saying, Mayd, arise.

55 And her spirit came againe, and shee arose straightway : and hee commanded to giue her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished : but hee charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Christ sendeth his Apostles to worke miracles, and to preach. 7 Herod desired to see Christ. Christ feedeth fife thousand : 38 inquireth what opinion the world had of him : foretelleth his passion : 23 proposeth to all, the paterne of his patience. 28 The transfiguration. 37 Hee healeth the lunaticke : 43 Againe forewarneth his disciples of his Passion : 46 commendeth humilitie : 51 biddeth them to shew mildnesse towards all, without desire of reuenge. 57 Diuers would follow him, but vpon conditions.



Hen \* he called his twelue disciples together, and gaue them power and authority ouer all deuils, and to cure diseases.

2 And hee sent them to preach the Kingdome of God, and to heale the sicke.

3 And he said vnto them, Take nothing for your iourney, neither stauces, nor scrip, neither bread, neither money, neither haue two coates apeece.

4 And

\* Matth. 9.  
18.

\* Matth. 10.  
1.



	<p>4 And whatsoever house yee enter into, there abide, and thence depart.</p> <p>5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye goe out of that city, shake off the very dust from your feet, for a testimonie against them.</p> <p>6 And they departed, and went through the townes, preaching the Gospel, and healing every where.</p> <p>7 ¶ * Now Herode the Tetrarch heard of all that was done by him : and hee was perplexed, because that it was said of some, that Iohn was risen from the dead :</p> <p>8 And of some, that Elias had appeared : and of others, that one of the olde Prophets was risen againe.</p> <p>9 And Herode said, Iohn haue I beheaded : but who is this of whom I heare such things ? And hee desired to see him.</p> <p>10 ¶ And the Apostles when they were returned, tolde him all that they had done. * And hee tooke them, and went aside priuately into a desert place, belonging to the citie called Bethsaida.</p> <p>11 And the people when they knew it, followed him, and he receiued them, and spake vnto them of the kingdome of God, and healed them that had need of healing.</p> <p>12 * And when the day beganne to weare away, then came the twelue, and said vnto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the townes and countrey round about, and lodge, and get victuals : for we are here in a desert place.</p> <p>13 But he said vnto them, Giue yee them to eate. And they said, Wee haue no more but fiue loaves and two fishes, except we should goe and buy meate for all this people.</p> <p>14 For they were about fiue thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit downe by fifties in a company.</p> <p>15 And they did so, and made them all sit downe.</p> <p>16 Then he tooke the fiue loaves and the two fishes, and looking vp to heauen, hee blessed them, and brake, and gaue to the disciples to set before the multitude.</p> <p>17 And they did eate, and were all filled. And there was taken vp of fragments that remained to them, twelue baskets.</p>	
• Mat. 14. 1.	<p>18 ¶ * And it came to passe, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him : and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am ?</p> <p>19 They answering, said, Iohn the Baptist : but some say, Elias : and others say, that one of the old Prophets is risen againe.</p> <p>20 He said vnto them, But whom say yee that I am ? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.</p> <p>21 And he straitly charged them, and commanded them to tell no man that thing,</p> <p>22 Saying, * The Sonne of man must suffer many things, and be reiect- ed of the Elders, and chiefe Priests, and Scribes, and be slaine, and be raised the third day.</p> <p>23 ¶ * And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him denie himselfe, and take vp his crosse daily, and follow me.</p> <p>24 For whosoever will saue his life, shall lose it : but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall saue it.</p> <p>25 * For what is a man aduantaged, if hee gaine the whole world, and lose himselfe, or be cast away ?</p> <p>26 * For whosoever shall bee ashamed of me, and of my wordes, of him shall the Sonne of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his owne glory, and in his Fathers, and of the holy Angels.</p> <p>27 * But I tell you of a trueth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdome of God.</p> <p>28 ¶ * And it came to passe, about an eight dayes after these   sayings, hee tooke Peter, and Iohn, and Iames, and went vp into a mountaine to pray :</p> <p>29 And as hee prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering.</p> <p>30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias,</p> <p>31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease, which he should accomplish at Hierusalem.</p> <p>32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were heauie with sleepe : and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.</p>	<p>• Mat. 16. 13.</p> <p>• Mat. 17. 22.</p> <p>• Mat. 10. 38.</p> <p>• Mat. 16. 26. marke 8. 36.</p> <p>• Matt. 10. 33.</p> <p>• Matt. 16. 28.</p> <p>• Mat. 17. 1. Or, things.</p>

33 And it came to passe, as they departed from him, Peter said vnto Iesus, Master, it is good for vs to be here, and let vs make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias : not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and ouersadowed them, & they feared, as they entred into the cloude.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloued Son, heare him.

36 And when the voyce was past, Iesus was found alone, and they kept it close, & told no man in those dayes any of those things which they had seene.

• Mat. 17. 14

37 ¶ \* And it came to passe, that on the next day, when they were come downe from the hill, much people met him.

38 And behold, a man of the companie cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee looke vpon my sonne, for he is mine onely child.

39 And loe, a spirit taketh him, and hee suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him that he fometh againe, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, and they could not.

41 And Iesus answering, said, O faithlesse, and peruerse generation, how long shal I be with you, and suffer you? bring thy sonne hither.

42 And as he was yet a comming, the deuill threw him downe, and tare him : and Iesus rebuked the vncleane spirit, and healed the child, and deliuered him againe to his father.

43 ¶ And they were al amazed at the mightie power of God : But while they wondred euery one at all things which Iesus did, he said vnto his disciples,

• Mat. 17. 22.

44 \* Let these sayings sinke downe into your eares : for the Sonne of man shall bee deliuered into the handes of men.

45 But they vnderstood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceiued it not : and they feared to aske him of that saying.

• Mat. 18. 1  
mark. 9. 34.

46 ¶ \* Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Iesus perceiuing ſ thought of their heart, tooke a child, and set him by him,

48 And said vnto them, Whosoever shall receiue this child in my Name, re-

ceiue me : and whosoever shal receiue me, receiue him that sent me : For hee that is least among you all, the same shalbe great.

49 ¶ \* And Iohn answered, and said, Master, we saw one casting out deuils in thy Name, and we forbade him, because he followeth not with vs.

• Mar. 9. 38

50 And Iesus said vnto him, Forbid him not : for he that is not against vs, is for vs.

51 ¶ And it came to passe, when the time was come that he should bee receiued vp, he stedfastly set his face to goe to Hierusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face, and they went and entred into a village of the Samaritanes to make ready for him.

53 And they did not receiue him, because his face was as though he would goe to Hierusalem.

54 And when his disciples, Iames and Iohn sawe this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that wee command fire to come downe from heauen, and consume them, euen as \* Elias did?

• 2. Kings 1. 10.

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what maner spirit ye are of.

56 For the Sonne of man is not come to destroy mens liues, but to saue them. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ \* And it came to passe that as they went in the way, a certaine man said vnto him, Lord, I wil follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

• Mat. 8. 19.

58 And Iesus said vnto him, Foxes haue holes, and birds of the aire haue nests, but the Sonne of man hath not where to lay his head.

59 \* And he said vnto another, Follow me : But he said, Lord, suffer mee first to goe and bury my father.

• Mat. 8. 21

60 Iesus said vnto him, Let the dead bury their dead : but go thou and preach the kingdome of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee : but let me first goe bid them farewel, which are at home at my house.

62 And Iesus said vnto him, No man hauing put his hand to the plough, and looking backe, is fit for the kingdome of God.

## CHAP. X.

1 Christ sendeth out at once, seenty disciples to worke miracles, and to preach : 17 Admoni-



Admonisheth them to be humble, and wherin to reioyce: 21 Thanketh his father for his grace: 23 Magnifieth the happy estate of his Church: 25 Teacheth the Lawyer, how to attaine eternall life, and to take euery one for his neighbour, that needeth his mercy: 41 Reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.

• Mat. 10. 1.

**A**fter \*these things, the Lord appointed other seuentie also, and sent them two and two before his face, into euery citie and place, whither hee himselfe would come.

• Mat. 9. 37.

2 Therefore said hee vnto them, \*The haruest truly is great, but the labourers are few; pray ye therefore the Lord of the haruest, that he would send forth labourers into his haruest.

• Mat. 10. 16.

3 Go your wayes: \*Behold, I send you forth as lambes among wolues.

4 Cary neither purse nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way.

• Mat. 10. 11.

5 \*And into whatsoever house yee enter, first say, Peace bee to this house.

6 And if the sonne of peace be there, your peace shall rest vpon it: if not, it shall turne to you againe.

7 And in the same house remaine, eating and drinking such things as they giue: For the labourer is worthy of his hire. Goe not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever citie yee enter, and they receiue you, eate such things as are set before you:

9 And heale the sicke that are therein, and say vnto them, The kingdome of God is come nigh vnto you.

10 But into whatsoever citie yee enter, and they receiue you not, goe your waies out into the streetes of the same, and say,

11 Euen the very dust of your citie which cleaueth on vs, we doe wipe off against you: notwithstanding, be yee sure of this, that the kingdome of God is come nigh vnto you.

12 But I say vnto you, That it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, then for that citie.

• Mat. 11. 21.

13 \*Woe vnto thee Chorazin, woe vnto thee Bethsaida: For if the mighty workes had beene done in Tyre and Sidon, which haue beene done in you, they had a great while agoe repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the iudgment, then for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heauen, shalt be thrust downe to hell.

• Mat. 10. 40.

16 \*Hee that heareth you, heareth me: and he that despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despiseth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seuentie returned againe with ioy, saying, Lord, euen the deuils are subiect vnto vs through thy name.

18 And he said vnto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heauen.

19 Behold, I giue vnto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and ouer all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any meanes hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this reioyce not, that the spirits are subiect vnto you: but rather reioyce, because your names are written in heauen.

21 ¶ In that houre Iesus reioyced in spirit, and said, I thanke thee, O father, Lord of heauen and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast reuealed them vnto babes: euen so father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 ¶ All things are deliuered to me of my father: and no man knoweth who the sonne is, but the father: and who the father is, but the sonne, and he to whom the sonne will reueale him.

† Many ancient copies adde these words, And turning to his Disciples he said.

23 ¶ And he turned him vnto his disciples, and said priuately, \*Blessed are the eyes which see the things that yee see.

• Mat. 13. 16.

24 For I tell you, that many Prophets, and kings haue desired to see those things which yee see, and haue not seene them: & to heare those things which yee heare, and haue not heard them.

25 ¶ And behold, a certaine Lawyer stood vp, and tempted him, saying, \*Master, what shall I doe to inherite eternall life? He said vnto him,

• Mat. 22. 35.

26 What is written in the law? how readest thou?

27 And he answering, said, Thou shalt loue the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soule, and with all thy strength, and with all thy minde, and thy neighbour as thy selfe.

28 And he said vnto him, Thou hast answered right : this do, and thou shalt liue.

29 But he willing to iustifie himselfe, said vnto Iesus, And who is my neighbour ?

30 And Iesus answering, said, A certaine man went downe from Hierusalem to Iericho, and fel among theeues, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leauing him halfe dead.

31 And by chaunce there came downe a certaine Priest that way, and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Leuite, when hee was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certaine Samaritane as he iourneyed, came where he was ; and when hee saw him, hee had compassion on him,

34 And went to him, and bound vp his wounds, powring in oile and wine, and set him on his owne beast, and brought him to an Inne, and tooke care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, hee tooke out two ||pence, and gaue them to the hoste, and saide vnto him, Take care of him, and whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come againe I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was neighbour vnto himt hat fell among the theeues ?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercie on him. Then said Iesus vnto him, Goe, and doe thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to passe, as they went, that he entred into a certaine village : and a certaine woman named Martha, receiued him into her house.

39 And shee had a sister called Mary, which also sate at Iesus feet, and heard his word :

40 But Martha was cumbred about much seruing, and came to him, and said, Lord, doest thou not care that my sister hath left mee to serue alone ? Bid her therefore that she helpe me.

41 And Iesus answered, and saide vnto her, Martha, Martha, thou art carefull, and troubled about many things :

42 But one thing is needefull, and Mary hath chosen that good part, which shall not bee taken away from her.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly : 11 assuring that God so will giue vs good things. 14 He casting out a dumbe deuill, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees : 28 and sheweth who are blessed : 29 preacheth to the people, 37 and reprehendeth the outward shew of holinesse in the Pharisees, Scribes and Lawyers.



And it came to passe, that as he was praying in a certaine place, when hee ceased, one of his disciples said vnto him, Lord, teach vs to pray, as Iohn also taught his disciples.

2 And hee said vnto them, When ye pray, say, \* Our Father which art in heauen, Halowed be thy Name, Thy kingdome come, Thy will be done as in heauen, so in earth.

3 Giue vs ||day by day our dayly bread.

4 And forgiue vs our sinnes : for we also forgiue euery one that is indebted to vs. And lead vs not into temptation, but deliuer vs from euill.

5 And he said vnto them, Which of you shall haue a friend, and shall goe vnto him at midnight, and say vnto him, Friend, lend me three loaues.

6 For a friend of mine ||in his iourney is come to me, and I haue nothing to set before him,

7 And he from within shal answer and say, Trouble mee not, the doore is now shut, and my children are with me in bed : I cannot rise and giue thee.

8 I say vnto you, Though he will not rise, and giue him, because he is his friend : yet because of his importunitie, hee will rise and giue him as many as he needeth.

9 \* And I say vnto you, Aske, and it shalbe giuen you : seeke, and ye shal find : knocke, and it shalbe opened vnto you.

10 For euery one that asketh, receiueth : and he that seeketh, findeth : and to him that knocketh, it shalbe opened.

11 \* If a sonne shall aske bread of any of you that is a father, will hee giue him a stone ? Or if he aske a fish, will hee for a fish giue him a serpent ?

12 Or if he shall aske an egge, will he offer him a scorpion ?

13 If ye then, being euill, know how to giue good gifts vnto your children : how much more shall your heauenly

Father

\* Matth. 6. 9.

1 Or, for the day.

1 Or, out of his way.

\* Matth. 7. 7.

\* Matth. 7. 9.

1 See Matth. 20. 2.



Father giue the holy Spirit to them that aske him?

14 ¶ And he was casting out a deuill, and it was dumbe. And it came to passe, when the deuill was gone out, the dumbe spake: and the people wondred.

\* Mat. 9. 34.  
and 12. 24.

15 But some of them said, \* Hee casteth out deuils through Beelzebub the chiefe of the deuils.

16 And other tempting him, sought of him a signe from heauen.

17 But he knowing their thoughts, said vnto them, Euery kingdome diuided against it selfe, is brought to desolation: and a house diuided against a house, falleth.

18 If Satan also be diuided against himselfe, how shall his kingdom stand? Because yee say that I cast out deuils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out deuils, by whom doe your sonnes cast them out? therefore shall they be your iudges.

20 But if I with the finger of God cast out deuils, no doubt the kingdome of God is come vpon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 But when a stronger then he shall come vpon him, and ouercome him, hee taketh from him all his armour wherewith he trusted, and diuideth his spoiles.

23 He that is not with me, is against me: and hee that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

\* Mat. 12.  
43.

24 \* When the vnclane spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through drie places, seeking rest: and finding none, he sayth, I will returne vnto my house whence I came out.

25 And when hee commeth, hee findeth it swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seuen other spirits more wicked then himselfe, and they enter in, and dwell there, and the last state of that man is worse then the first.

27 ¶ And it came to passe as hee spake these things, a certaine woman of the company lift vp her voice, and said vnto him, Blessed is the wombe that bare thee, and the pappes which thou hast sucked.

28 But hee said, Yea, rather blessed are they that heare the word of God, and keepe it.

\* Matt. 12.  
38.

29 ¶ \* And when the people were gathered thicke together, hee began to

say, This is an euill generation, they seeke a signe, and there shall no signe be giuen it, but the signe of Ionas the Prophet:

30 For as Ionas was a signe vnto the Nineuites, so shall also the Sonne of man be to this generation.

31 The Queene of the South shall rise vp in the iudgement with the men of this generation, & condemne them: for shee came from the vtmost parts of the earth, to heare the wisdom of Solomon: and behold, a greater then Solomon is here.

32 The men of Nineue shall rise vp in the iudgement with this generation, and shall condemne it: for they repented at the preaching of Ionas, and behold, a greater then Ionas is here.

33 \* No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither vnder a bushell, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

\* Mat. 5. 15.

1 See Matt.  
5. 15.

34 \* The light of the body is the eye: therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when thine eye is euill, thy body also is full of darknesse.

\* Mat. 6. 22.

35 Take heede therefore, that the light which is in thee, be not darknesse.

36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, hauing no part darke, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doeth giue thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certaine Pharise besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sate downe to meate.

38 And when the Pharise saw it, hee marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 \* And the Lord said vnto him, Now doe ye Pharises make cleane the outside of the cup and the platter: but your inward part is full of rauening and wickednesse.

\* Mat. 23.  
25.

40 Yee fooles, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 But rather giue almes of such things as you haue: and behold, all things are cleane vnto you.

1 Or, as you  
are able.

42 But woe vnto you Pharises: for ye tythe Mint and Rue, and all manner of herbes, and passe ouer iudgement, and the loue of God: these ought yee to haue done, and not to leaue the other vndone.

\* Mat. 23. 6. 43 \* Woe vnto you Pharisees: for ye loue the vppermost seats in the Synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe vnto you Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graues which appeare not, and the men that walk ouer them, are not aware of them.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the Lawyers, and said vnto him, Master, thus saying, thou reprochest vs also.

\* Mat. 23. 4 46 \* And he said, Woe vnto you also ye lawyers: for ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye your selues touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

\* Matth. 23. 29. 47 \* Woe vnto you: for ye build the sepulchres of the Prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye beare witnesse that ye allowe the deeds of your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and yee build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I wil send them Prophets and Apostles, and some of them they shal slay and persecute:

50 That the blood of all the Prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation,

\* Gen. 4. 8. 51 \* From the blood of Abel vnto the blood of Zacharias, which perished betwene the Altar and the Temple: Verely I say vnto you, it shall be required of this generation.

\* Matth. 23 13. 52 \* Woe vnto you Lawyers: for ye haue taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selues, and them that were entring in, ye || hindred.

† Or, forbade

53 And as he said these things vnto them, the Scribes and the Pharisees began to vrge him vehemently, and to prouoke him to speake of many things:

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that they might accuse him.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Christ preacheth to his disciples to auoid hypocrisie, and fearefulness in publishing his doctrine: 13 Warneth the people to beware of couetousnes, by the parable of the rich man who set vp greater barnes. 22 We must not be ouer carefull of earthly things, 31 but seeke the kingdome of God, 33 giue almes, 36 bee ready at a knocke to open to our Lord whensoever he commeth. 41 Christs ministers are to see to their charge, 49 and looke for persecution. 54 The people must take this time

of grace, 58 because it is a fearefull thing to die without reconciliation.



N \* the meane time, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one vpon another, he began to say vnto his disciples first of all, Beware yee of the leauen of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie.

\* Mat. 16. 6.

2 \* For there is nothing couered, that shall not be reuealed, neither hid, that shall not be knowen.

\* Matth. 10. 26.

3 Therefore, whatsoever yee haue spoken in darkenesse, shall bee heard in the light: and that which yee haue spoken in the eare, in closets, shal be proclaimed vpon the house tops.

4 \* And I say vnto you my friends, Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, haue no more that they can doe.

\* Matth. 10 28.

5 But I will forewarne you whom you shall feare: Feare him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell, yea, I say vnto you, Feare him.

6 Are not fiue sparrowes solde for two || farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?

† See Matt. 10. 29.

7 But euen the very haire of your head are all numbred: Feare not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparrowes.

8 \* Also I say vnto you, Whosoever shall confesse me before men, him shall the Sonne of man also confesse before the Angels of God.

\* Matth. 10 32. 2. tim. 2. 12.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shalbe denied before the Angels of God.

10 And whosoever shall speake a word against the Sonne of man, it shall be forgien him: but vnto him that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost, it shal not be forgien.

11 \* And when they bring you vnto the Synagogues, and vnto Magistrates, & powers, take yee no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:

\* Matth. 10. 19.

12 For the holy Ghost shal teach you in the same houre, what ye ought to say.

13 ¶ And one of the company saide vnto him, Master, speake to my brother, that he diuide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said vnto him, Man, who made mee a iudge, or a diuider ouer you?

15 And he said vnto them, Take heed and



and beware of couetousnes : for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a parable vnto them, saying, The ground of a certaine rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himselfe, saying, What shall I doe, because I haue no roome where to bestow my fruits ?

18 And he said, This will I doe, I will pull downe my barnes, and build greater, and there will I bestow all my fruits, and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soule, Soule, thou hast much goods layd vp for many yeeres, take thine ease, eate, drinke, and be merry.

*1 Gre. doe they require thy soule.*

20 But God said vnto him, Thou foole, this night † thy soule shal be requir- ed of thee : then whose shal those things be which thou hast provided ?

21 So is he that laieth vp treasure for himselfe, and is not rich towards God.

• Mat. 6. 25.

22 ¶ And he said vnto his disciples, Therefore I say vnto you, \*Take no thought for your life what yee shall eate, neither for the body what yee shall put on.

23 The life is more then meate, and the body is more then raiment.

24 Consider the rauens, for they neither sow nor reape, which neither haue storehouse nor barne, and God feedeth them : How much more are yee better then the foules ?

25 And which of you with taking thought can adde to his stature one cubite ?

26 If yee then bee not able to doe that thing which is least, why take yee thought for the rest ?

27 Consider the Lillies how they growe, they toile not ; they spinne not : and yet I say vnto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grasse, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the ouen : how much more *will he clothe you*, Oye of litle faith ?

*1 Or, true not in carefull suspense.*

29 And seeke not yee what yee shall eate, or what ye shall drinke, ||neither be ye of doubtfull minde.

30 For all these things doe the nations of the world seeke after : and your father knoweth that yee haue neede of these things.

31 ¶ But rather seeke yee the kingdome of God, and all these things shall be added vnto you.

32 Feare not, litle flocke, for it is your fathers good pleasure to giue you the kingdome.

33 Sell that yee haue, and giue almes : \*prouide your selues bagges which waxe not old, a treasure in the heauens that faileth not, where no theefe approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 \*Let your loines be girded about, and your lights burning,

• Mat. 6. 20.

36 And ye your selues like vnto men that waite for their Lord, when he will returne from the wedding, that when he commeth and knocketh, they may open vnto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those seruants, whom the Lord when he commeth, shall find watching : Verily, I say vnto you, That he shall girde himselfe, and make them to sit downe to meate, and will come forth and serue them.

38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those seruants.

39 \*And this know, that if the good man of the house had knowen what houre the theefe would come, he would haue watched, and not haue suffred his house to be broken thorow.

• Mat. 24. 43.

40 Be yee therefore ready also : for the sonne of man commeth at an houre when yee thinke not.

41 ¶ Then Peter said vnto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable vnto vs, or euen to all ?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithfull and wise steward, whom his Lord shall make ruler ouer his hould, to giue them their portion of meate in due season ?

43 Blessed is that seruant, whom his Lord when he commeth, shall find so doing.

44 Of a trueth, I say vnto you, that hee will make him ruler ouer all that he hath.

45 But and if that seruant say in his heart, My Lord delayeth his coming; and shall beginne to beat the men seruants, and maidens, and to eate and drinke, and to be drunken :

46 The Lord of that seruant will come

<sup>1</sup> Or, cut him off.

come in a day when hee looketh not for him, and at an houre when hee is not ware, and will ||cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the vnbeleeuers.

47 And that seruant which knew his Lords will, and prepared not *himselfe*, neither did according to his will, shalbe beaten with many stripes.

48 But hee that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall bee beaten with few stripes. For vnto whomsoeuer much is giuen, of him shal bee much required: and to whom men haue committed much, of him they will aske the more.

49 ¶ I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

<sup>1</sup> Or, pained.

50 But I haue a baptisme to be baptized with, and how am I ||straitned till it be accomplished?

\* Matt. 10. 34.

51 \* Suppose yee that I am come to giue peace on earth? I tell you, Nay, but rather diuision.

52 For from henceforth there shalbe fue in one house diuided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shall bee diuided against the sonne, and the sonne against the father: the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in lawe against her daughter in lawe, and the daughter in law against her mother in lawe.

\* Matt. 16. 2.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, \* When yee see a cloudrise out of the West, straightway yee say, There commeth a showre, and so it is.

55 And when ye see the Southwind blow, ye say, There will be heat, and it commeth to passe.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discerne the face of the skie, and of the earth: but how is it that yee doe not discerne this time?

57 Yea, and why euen of your selues iudge ye not what is right?

\* Matth. 5. 25.

58 ¶ \* When thou goest with thine aduersary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way, giue diligence that thou mayest be deliuered from him, lest hee hale thee to the Iudge, and the Iudge deliuer thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

<sup>1</sup> See Mar. 12. 42.

59 I tell thee, Thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast payd the very last ||mite.

### CHAP. XIII.

<sup>1</sup> Christ preacheth repentance vpon the punishment of the Galileans, and others. 6 The fruitlesse figge tree may not stand. 11 Hee healeth the crooked woman: 18 sheweth the powerfull working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the graine of mustard seed, and of leuen: 24 exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate, 31 and reproueth Herode, and Hierusalem.



Here were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Iesus answering, said vnto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners aboue all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you, Nay: but except yee repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or those eightene, vpon whom the towre in Siloe fell, and slew them, thinke ye that they were ||sinners aboue all men that dwelt in Hierusalem?

<sup>1</sup> Or, debtors.

5 I tell you, Nay; but except yee repent, ye shall all likewise perish.

6 ¶ Hee spake also this parable, A certaine man had a figtree planted in his Vineyard, and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said hee vnto the dresser of his Vineyard, Beholde, these three yeeres I come seeking fruit on this figtree, and finde none: cut it downe, why cumbreth it the ground?

8 And he answering, said vnto him, Lord, let it alone this yeere also, till I shall digge about it, and dounge it:

9 And if it beare fruit, *Well*: and if not, then after that, thou shalt cut it downe.

10 And he was teaching in one of the Synagogues on the Sabbath.

11 ¶ And beholde, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmitie eightene yeeres, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift vp her selfe.

12 And when Iesus saw her, he called her to him, and said vnto her, Woman, thou art loosed frō thy infirmitie.

13 And hee layd his handes on her, and immediatly she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the Synagogue answered with indignation, because that Iesus had healed on the Sabbath day,



day, and said vnto the people, There are sixe dayes in which men ought to worke : in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the Sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doest not each one of you on the Sabbath loose his ox or his asse from the stall, and leade him away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, loe these eightene yeeres, be loosed from this bond on the Sabbath day?

17 And when hee had said these things, all his aduersaries were ashamed: & all the people reioyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ \*Then said he, Vnto what is the kingdome of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a graine of mustard seed, which a man tooke, and cast into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree : and the foules of the aire lodged in the branches of it.

20 And againe hee said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdome of God?

21 It is like leauen, which a woman tooke and hidde in three ||measures of meale, till the whole was leauened.

22 \*And he went thorow the cities and villages, teaching and iourneying towards Hierusalem.

23 Then said one vnto him, Lord, are there few that be saued? And he said vnto them,

24 ¶ \*Striue to enter in at the strait gate : for many, I say vnto you, will seeke to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen vp, & hath shut to the doore, and ye begin to stand without, & to knocke at the doore, saying, Lord, Lord, open vnto vs, and he shal answere, & say vnto you, I know you not whence you are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, Wee haue eaten and drunke in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 \*But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are; depart from me all ye workers of iniquitie.

28 There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when yee shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Iacob, and all the Prophets in the kingdome of God, and you *your selues* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the East, and from the West, and from the

North, and from the South, and shall sit downe in the kingdome of God.

30 \*And behold, there are last, which shall be first; and there are first, which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certaine of the Pharises, saying vnto him, Get thee out, and depart hence; for Herode will kill thee.

32 And he said vnto them, Go ye and tell that Foxe, behold, I cast out deuils, and I doe cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be perfected.

33 Neuerthelesse, I must walke to day and to morrow, and the day following : for it cannot be that a Prophet perish out of Hierusalem.

34 \*O Hierusalem, Hierusalem, which killest the Prophets, and stonest them that are sent vnto thee; how often would I haue gathered thy children together, as a henne doeth gather her brood vnder her wings, & ye would not?

35 Behold, your house is left vnto you desolate. And verely I say vnto you, ye shall not see me, vntill the time come when yee shall say, Blessed is hee that commeth in the Name of the Lord.

### CHAP. XIII.

2 Christ healeth the dropsie on the Sabbath: 7 teacheth humilitie: 12 to feast the poore: 15 Vnder the parable of the great supper, sheweth how worldly minded men, who contemne the word of God, shalbe shut out of heauen. 25 Those who wil be his disciples, to beare their crosse must make their accounts aforehand, lest with shame they reuolt from him afterward, 34 and become altogether vnprofitable, like salt that hath lost his sauour.



And it came to passe, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharises to eat bread on *ſ* Sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certaine man before him, which had the dropsie.

3 And Iesus answering, spake vnto the Lawyers and Pharises, saying, Is it lawfull to heale on the Sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he tooke him, and healed him, & let him go,

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall haue an asse or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the Sabbath day?

6 And they could not answere him againe to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those

\* Mat. 13.  
31.

¶ See Mat.  
13. 33.

\* Mat. 9. 35.

\* Mat. 7. 13.

\* Mat. 7. 23.

\* Mat. 19.  
30.

\* Mat. 23.  
37.

those which were bidden, when he marked howe they chose out the chiefe rourmes, saying vnto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not downe in the highest rourke: lest a more honourable man then thou be bidden of him,

9 And hee that bade thee and him, come, and say to thee, Giue this man place: and thou begin with shame to take the lowest rourke.

• Prou. 25. 5  
10 \*But when thou art bidden, goe and sit downe in the lowest rourke, that when he that bade thee commeth, hee may say vnto thee, Friend, goe vp higher: then shalt thou haue worship in the presence of them that sit at meate with thee.

• Mat. 23. 12.  
11 \*For whosoever exalteth himselfe, shalbe abased: and hee that humbleth himselfe, shalbe exalted.

12 ¶ Then said hee also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsemen, nor thy rich neighbours, lest they also bid thee againe, and a recompence be made thee.

• Tob. 4. 7.  
13 But when thou makest a feast, call \*the poore, the maimed, the lame, the blinde,

14 And thou shalt be blessed, for they cannot recompence thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the iust.

• Reu. 19. 9.  
15 ¶ And when one of them that sate at meate with him, heard these things, he said vnto him, \*Blessed is hee that shall eate bread in the kingdom of God.

• Mat. 22. 2.  
16 \*Then said hee vnto him, A certaine man made a great supper, and bade many:

17 And sent his seruant at supper time, to say to them that were bidden, Come, for all things are now ready.

18 And they all with one consent began to make excuse: The first said vnto him, I haue bought a piece of ground, and I must needs goe and see it: I pray thee haue me excused.

19 And another said, I haue bought fve yoke of oxen, and I goe to prooue them: I pray thee haue me excused.

20 And another said, I haue married a wife: and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that seruant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, sayde to his seruant, Goe out quickly into the streetes and lanes of the city, and bring

in hither the poore, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blinde.

22 And the seruant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is rourke.

23 And the Lord said vnto the seruant, Goe out into the high wayes and hedges, and compell them to come in, that my house may be filled.

24 For I say vnto you, that none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and hee turned, and said vnto them,

26 \*If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea and his owne life also, hee cannot be my discipule.

• Mat. 10. 37.

27 And whosoever doeth not beare his crosse, and come after me, cannot be my discipule.

28 For which of you intending to build a towre, sitteth not downe first, and counteth the cost, whether he haue sufficient to finish it?

29 Lest haply after hee hath laide the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it, begin to mock him,

30 Saying, This man beganne to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not downe first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand, to meete him that commeth against him with twentie thousand?

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, hee sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my discipule.

34 ¶ \*Salt is good: but if the salt haue lost his sauour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

• Mat. 5. 13.

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill: but men cast it out. He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The parable of the lost sheep: 8 Of the piece of siluer: 11 Of the prodigall sonne.



Hen drew neere vnto him all the Publicanes and sinners, for to heare him.

2 And the Pharises and Scribes murmured, saying,



• Matth. 18  
12.

1 Drachma  
heere trans-  
lated a piece  
of siluer, is  
the eight  
part of an  
ounce, which  
commeth to  
seven pence  
halfe pence,  
and is equall  
to the Ro-  
mane penie,  
Mat. 18. 28

murmured, saying, This man recei-  
ueth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable vnto  
them, saying,

4 \* What man of you hauing an  
hundred sheepe, if he loose one of them,  
doth not leaue the ninety and nine in  
the wilderness, and goe after that  
which is lost, vntill he find it?

5 And when he hath found it, hee  
layeth it on his shoulders, reioycing.

6 And when he commeth home, he  
callet together his friends, and neigh-  
bours, saying vnto them, Reioyce with  
me, for I haue found my sheepe which  
was lost.

7 I say vnto you, that likewise ioy  
shall be in heauen ouer one sinner that  
repenteth, more then ouer ninety and  
nine iust persons, which need no repen-  
tance.

8 ¶ Either what woman hauing  
ten ||pieces of siluer, if she lose one piece,  
doth not light a candle, and sweepe the  
house, and seeke diligently till shee  
find it?

9 And when she hath found it, she  
callet her friends and her neighbours  
together, saying, Reioyce with me, for  
I haue found y<sup>e</sup> piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say vnto you, there  
is ioy in the presence of the Angels of  
God, ouer one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And hee said, A certaine man  
had two sonnes:

12 And the yonger of them said to  
his father, Father, giue me the portion  
of goods that falleth to me. And he di-  
uided vnto them his liuing.

13 And not many dayes after, the  
yonger sonne gathered al together, and  
tooke his iourney into a farre coun-  
trei, and there wasted his substance  
with riotous liuing.

14 And when he had spent all, there  
arose a mighty famine in that land, and  
he beganne to be in want.

15 And he went and ioyned himselfe  
to a citizen of that countrey, and he sent  
him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would faine haue filled  
his belly with the huskes that the  
swine did eate: & no man gaue vnto him.

17 And when he came to himselfe,  
he said, How many hired seruants of  
my fathers haue bread inough and to  
spare, and I perish with hunger?

18 I will arise and goe to my fa-  
ther, and will say vnto him, Father, I

haue sinned against heauen and before  
thee.

19 And am no more worthy to be  
called thy sonne: make me as one of thy  
hired seruants.

20 And he arose and came to his fa-  
ther. But when he was yet a great  
way off, his father saw him, and had  
compassion, and ranne, and fell on his  
necke, and kissed him.

21 And the sonne said vnto him, Fa-  
ther, I haue sinned against heauen, and  
in thy sight, and am no more worthy to  
be called thy sonne.

22 But the father saide to his ser-  
uants, Bring forth the best robe, and  
put it on him, and put a ring on his  
hand, and shooes on his feete.

23 And bring hither the fatted calfe,  
and kill it, and let vs eate and be merrie.

24 For this my sonne was dead, and  
is alieue againe; hee was lost, & is found.  
And they began to be merie.

25 Now his elder sonne was in the  
field, and as he came and drew nigh to  
the house, he heard musicke & dauncing,

26 And he called one of the seruants,  
and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said vnto him, Thy bro-  
ther is come, and thy father hath killed  
the fatted calfe, because he hath receiued  
him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would  
not goe in: therefore came his father  
out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering said to his fa-  
ther, Loe, these many yeeres doe I  
serue thee, neither transgressed I at  
any time thy commandement, and yet  
thou neuer gauest mee a kid, that I  
might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soone as this thy sonne  
was come, which hath deuoured thy  
liuing with harlots, thou hast killed for  
him the fatted calfe.

31 And he said vnto him, Sonne,  
thou art euer with me, and all that I  
haue is thine.

32 It was meete that we should  
make merry, and be glad: for this thy  
brother was dead, and is alieue againe:  
and was lost, and is found.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 The parable of the vniust steward. 14 Christ  
reprooueth the hypocrisie of the couetous  
Pharisees. 19 The rich glutton, and Laza-  
rus the begger.



And hee said also vnto his disciples, There was a certaine rich man which had a Steward, and the same was accused vnto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And hee called him, and said vnto him, How is it that I heare this of thee? Giue an accompt of thy stewardship: for thou mayest bee no longer Steward.

3 Then the Steward said within himselfe, What shall I doe, for my lord taketh away from mee the Stewardship? I cannot digge, to begge I am ashamed.

4 I am resolu'd what to doe, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receiue me into their houses.

5 So hee called euery one of his lords detters vnto him, and said vnto the first, How much owest thou vnto my lord?

6 And hee said, An hundred ||measures of oyle. And hee saide vnto him, Take thy bill, and sit downe quickly, and write fiftie.

7 Then said hee to another, And how much owest thou? And hee said, An hundred ||measures of wheat. And hee saide vnto him, Take thy bill and write fourescore.

8 And the lord commended the vniust Steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser then the children of light.

9 And I say vnto you, Make to your selues friends of the ||Mammon of vnrighteousnesse, that when ye faile, they may receiue you into euerlasting habitations.

10 Hee that is faithfull in that which is least, is faithfull also in much: and he that is vniust in the least, is vniust also in much.

11 If therefore yee haue not bene faithfull in the vnrighteous ||Mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches?

12 And if ye haue not bene faithful in that which is another mans, who shall giue you that which is your owne?

13 ¶ \*No seruant can serue two masters, for either he will hate the one, and loue the other: or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other: yee cannot serue God and Mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also who

were couetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said vnto them, Ye are they which iustifie your selues before men, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed amongst men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 \*The law and the Prophets were vntill Iohn: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and euery man preasseth into it.

17 \*And it is easier for heauen and earth to passe, then one title of the law to faile.

18 \*Whosoever putteth away his wife, & marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband, committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certaine rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linnen, and fared sumptuously euery day.

20 And there was a certaine begger named Lazarus, which was layde at his gate full of sores,

21 And desiring to bee fed with the crummes which fel from the rich mans table: moreouer the dogges came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to passe that the begger died, and was caried by the Angels into Abrahams bosome: the rich man also died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift vp his eyes being in torments, and seeth Abraham afarre off, and Lazarus in his bosome:

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, haue mercy on mee, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and coole my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham saide, Sonne, remember that thou in thy life-time receiuedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus euill things, but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, betweene vs and you there is a great gulfe fixed, so that they which would passe from hence to you, cannot, neither can they passe to vs, that would come from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore father, that thou wouldest send him to my fathers house:

28 For I haue fve brethren, that he may testifie vnto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham

1 The word Batus in the originall containeth nine gallons 3. quarts.

1 The word here interpreted a measure, in the originall containeth about foureterne bushels and a pottle.

1 Or, riches.

1 Or, riches.

\* Matth. 6. 24.

\* Matth. 11. 12.

\* Matth. 5. 18.

\* Matth. 5. 32.



29 Abraham saith vnto him, They haue Moses and the Prophets, let them heare them.

30 And hee said, Nay, father Abraham : but if one went vnto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And hee said vnto him, If they heare not Moses and the Prophets, neither will they be perswaded, though one rose from the dead.

### CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ teacheth to auoid occasions of offence. 3 One to forgiue another. 6 The power of faith. 7 How we are bound to God, and not he to vs. 11 Hee healeth ten lepers. 22 Of the kingdome of God, and the comming of the Sonne of man.

• Mat. 18. 7.



Hen said he vnto the disciples, \*It is impossible but that offences will come, but wo vnto him through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a milstone were hanged about his necke, and he cast into the Sea, then that he should offend one of these little ones.

• Mat. 18. 21.

3 ¶ Take heed to your selues : \*If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him, and if he repent, forgiue him.

4 And if hee trespass against thee seuen times in a day, and seuen times in a day turne againe to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt forgiue him.

5 And the Apostles said vnto the Lord, Increase our faith.

• Mat. 17. 20.

6 \*And the Lord said, If yee had faith as a graine of mustard seede, yee might say vnto this Sycamine tree, Be thou plucked vp by the root, and be thou planted in the sea, & it should obey you.

7 But which of you hauing a seruant plowing, or feeding cattell, will say vnto him by & by when he is come from the field, Goe and sit downe to meate?

8 And will not rather say vnto him, Make ready wherewith I may suppe, and gird thy selfe, and serue me, till I haue eaten and drunken : and afterward thou shalt eate and drinke.

9 Doeth he thanke that seruant, because hee did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shal haue done all those things which are commanded you, say, Wee are vnprofitable seruants : wee haue done that which was our duety to doe.

11 ¶ And it came to passe, as he went

to Hierusalem, that hee passed thorow the mids of Samaria and Galile.

12 And as he entred into a certaine village, there met him tenne men that were lepers, which stood afarre off.

13 And they lifted vp their voices, and said, Iesus master haue mercy on vs.

14 And when he saw them, hee said vnto them, \*Goe shew your selues vnto the Priests. And it came to passe, that as they went, they were cleansed.

• Leu. 14. 2.

15 And one of them when hee sawe that he was healed, turned backe, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell downe on his face at his feet, giuing him thanks : and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Iesus answering, said, Were there not ten cleansed, but where are the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to giue glory to God, saue this stranger.

19 And he said vnto him, Arise, go thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when hee was demanded of the Pharises, when the kingdome of God should come, hee answered them, and said, The kingdome of God cometh not with ||observation.

21 Neither shall they say, Loe here, or loe there : for behold, the kingdome of God is ||within you.

1 Or, with outward shew.

22 And hee said vnto the disciples, The dayes will come, when ye shall desire to see one of the dayes of the Sonne of man, and ye shall not see it.

1 Or, among you.

23 \*And they shall say to you, See here, or see there: Goe not after them, nor follow them.

• Mat. 24. 23.

24 For as the lightning that lighteth out of the one part vnder heauen, shineth vnto the other part vnder heauen : so shall also the Sonne of man be in his day.

25 But first must hee suffer many things, & be reiected of this generation.

26 \*And as it was in the dayes of Noe: so shal it be also in the dayes of the Sonne of man.

• Gen. 7.

27 They did eate, they dranke, they married wiues, they were giuen in marriage, vntill the day that Noe entred into the arke : and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28 \*Likewise also as it was in the dayes of Lot, they did eat, they dranke, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded :

• Gen. 19.

29 But

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodome, it rained fire and brimstone from heauen, & destroyed them all:

30 Euen thus shall it bee in the day when the Sonne of man is reuealed.

31 In that day he which shall be vp-on the house top, and his stuffe in the house, let him not come downe to take it away: and he that is in the field, let him likewise not returne backe.

• Gen. 19.

26.

• Mat. 16. 25

• Mat. 24. 40

1 This 36. verse is wanting in most of the Grecke copies.

• Mat. 24. 28

32 \* Remember Lots wife.

33 \* Whosoever shall seeke to saue his life, shall lose it, and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserue it.

34 \* I tell you, in that night there shall betwome men in one bed; the one shall be taken, the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall bee grinding together; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 || Two men shall be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered, and said vnto him, \* Where, Lord? And he said vnto them, Wheresoeuer the body is, thither will the Eagles be gathered together.

### C H A P. XVIII.

3 Of the importunate widow. 9 Of the Pharisee and the Publicane. 15 Children brought to Christ. 18 A ruler that would folow Christ but is hindred by his riches. 28 Thereward of them, that leaue all for his sake. 31 Hee foresheweth his death, 35 and restoreth a blinde man to his sight.

• 1. Thes. 5. 17.



And he spake a parable vnto them, *to this ende*, that men ought \* alwayes to pray, and not to faint,

2 Saying, There was in a city a Iudge, which feared not God neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widowe in that citie, and she came vnto him, saying, Auenge me of mine aduersarie:

4 And hee would not for a while. But afterward he said within himselfe, Though I feare not God, nor regard man,

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will auenge her, lest by her continually comming, she wearie me.

6 And the Lord said, Heare what the vniust iudge saith.

7 And shall not God auenge his owne elect, which crie day and night vnto him, thogh he beare long with them?

8 I tell you that he wil auenge them

speedily. Neuerthelesse, when the Son of man commeth, shall hee find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable vnto certaine which trusted in themselues || that they were righteous, & despised other:

1 Or, as being righteous

10 Two men went vp into the Temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a Publicane.

11 The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himselfe, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, vniust, adulterers, or euen as this Publicane.

12 I fast twise in the weeke, I giue tithes of all that I possesse.

13 And the Publicane standing afarre off, would not lift vp so much as his eyes vnto heauen: but smote vpon his breast, saying, God me mercifull to mee a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went downe to his house iustified rather then the other: \* For euery one that exalteth himselfe, shall be abased: and hee that humbleth himselfe, shall be exalted.

• Matth. 23. 12.

15 And they brought vnto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

16 But Iesus called them vnto him, and said, Suffer litle children to come vnto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdome of God.

17 Verely I say vnto you, Whosoever shall not receiue the kingdome of God as a litle child, shal in no wise enter therein.

18 And a certaine ruler asked him, saying, Good master, what shall I doe to inherit eternall life?

19 \* And Iesus said vnto him, Why callest thou mee good? None is good saue one, *that is* God.

• Matth. 19. 16.

20 Thou knowest the commaundements, Doe not commit adulterie, Doe not kill, Doe not steale, Doe not beare false witnesse, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these haue I kept from my youth vp.

22 Now when Iesus heard these things, hee said vnto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: Sell all that thou hast, and distribute vnto the poore, and thou shalt haue treasure in heauen, and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorowfull, for he was very rich.

24 And



• Mat. 19.  
27.

• Mat. 20.  
17.

• Mat. 20.  
29.

24 And when Iesus saw that hee was very sorrowfull, he said, How hardly shal they that haue riches, enter into the kingdome of God?

25 For it is easier for a camel to goe thorow a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard it, said, Who then can be sau'd?

27 And he said, The things which are vnpossible with men, are possible with God.

28 \*Then Peter said, Loe, we haue left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said vnto them, Verily, I say vnto you, there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdome of Gods sake,

30 Who shall not receiue manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life euerlasting.

31 ¶ \*Then hee tooke vnto him the twelue, and said vnto them, Behold, we goe vp to Hierusalem, and al things that are written by the Prophets concerning the sonne of man, shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be deliuered vnto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully intreated, and spitted on:

33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death, and the third day he shall rise againe.

34 And they vnderstood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ \*And it came to passe, that as he was come nigh vnto Iericho, a certaine blinde man sate by the way side, begging,

36 And hearing the multitude passe by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they tolde him that Iesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Iesus thou sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that hee should holde his peace: but hee cried so much the more, Thou Sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on mee.

40 And Iesus stood and commanded him to be brought vnto him: and when he was come neere, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall doe vnto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receiue my sight.

42 And Iesus said vnto him, Receiue thy sight, thy faith hath sau'd thee.

43 And immediately he receiued his sight, and followed him, glorifying God: and all the people when they saw it, gaue praise vnto God.

### CHAP. XIX.

1 Of Zacheus a Publicane. 11 The ten pieces of money. 28 Christ rideth into Hierusalem with triumph: 41 weepeth ouer it: 45 driueth the buiers and sellers out of the Temple: 47 teaching dayly in it. The rulers would haue destroyed him, but for feare of the people.



Nd Iesus entred, and passed thorow Iericho.

2 And behold, there was a man named Zacheus, which was the cheefe among the Publicanes, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Iesus who he was, and could not for the prease, because he was litle of stature.

4 And he ranne before, and climed vp into a sycomore tree to see him, for he was to passe that way.

5 And when Iesus came to the place, he looked vp and saw him, and said vnto him, Zacheus, make haste, & come downe, for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came downe, and receiued him ioyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacheus stood, and said vnto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the halfe of my goods I giue to the poore, & if I haue taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore him foure fold.

9 And Iesus said vnto him, This day is saluation come to this house, forsomuch as he also is the sonne of Abraham.

10 \*For the sonne of man is come to seeke, and to saue that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added, and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Hierusalem, and because they thought that the kingdome of God should immediately appeare.

12 \*He said therefore, A certaine noble man went into a farre countrey, to receiue for himselfe a kingdome, and to returne.

13 And hee called his ten seruants, and

• Matt. 18.  
11.

• Matt. 25.  
14.

*1 Mina here translated a pound, is twelue ounces and an halfe, which according to five shillings the ounce, is 3. pounds two shillings six pence.*

and deliuered them ten || pounds, and said vnto them, Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We wil not haue this man to reigne ouer vs.

15 And it came to passe, that when he was returned, hauing receiued the kingdome, then hee commaunded these seruants to be called vnto him, to whom he had giuen the money, that hee might know how much euery man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said vnto him, Well, thou good seruant : because thou hast bene faithfull in a very little, haue thou authoritie ouer ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And hee said likewise to him, Bee thou also ouer five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, here is thy pound which I haue kept layd vp in a napkin :

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man : thou takest vp that thou laydest not downe, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And hee saith vnto him, Out of thine owne mouth will I iudge thee, thou wicked seruant : Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking vp that I layde not downe, and reaping that I did not sow.

23 Wherefore then gauest not thou my money into the bancke, that at my comming I might haue required mine owne with vsury ?

24 And he said vnto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and giue it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 And they said vnto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.

• Matth. 13. 12.

26 For I say vnto you, \* That vnto euery one which hath, shalbe giuen, and from him that hath not, euen that hee hath shalbe taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies which would not that I should reigne ouer them, bring hither, and slay them before mee.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he went before, ascending vp to Hierusalem.

• Matth. 21. 1.

29 \* And it came to passe when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethanie, at the mount called the mount

of Oliues, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Goe ye into the village ouer against you, in the which at your entring ye shall find a Colt tied, whereon yet neuer man sate : loose him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man aske you, Why do ye loose him ? Thus shall ye say vnto him, Because the Lord hath neede of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found euen as hee had said vnto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said vnto them, Why loose ye the Colt ?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Iesus : and they cast their garments vpon the Colt, and they set Iesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh euen now at the descent of the mount of Oliues, the whole multitude of the disciples began to reioyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty workes that they had seene,

38 Saying, Blessed bee the King that commeth in the Name of the Lord, peace in heauen, and glory in the Highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude saide vnto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered, and said vnto them, I tell you, that if these should holde their peace, the stones would immediatly cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come neere, he beheld the city and wept ouer it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst knowen, euen thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong vnto thy peace ! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the dayes shall come vpon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compasse thee round, and keepe thee in on euery side,

44 And shall lay thee euen with the ground, and thy children within thee : and they shall not leaue in thee one stone vpon another, because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 \* And he went into the Temple, and began to cast out them that solde therein, and them that bought,

• Matth. 21. 12.

46 Saying vnto them, It is writ-  
ten



ten, My house is the house of prayer : but ye haue made it a denne of theeues.

47 And he taught daily in the Temple. But the chiefe Priestes and the Scribes, and the chiefe of the people sought to destroy him,

¶ Or, hang-  
ged on him.

48 And could not finde what they might doe : for all the people were || ver-  
ry attentue to heare him.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Christ auoucheth his authoritie by a question of Iohns Baptisme. 9 The parable of the Vineyard. 19 Of giuing tribute to Cesar. 27 He conuinceth the Sadduces that denied the resurrection. 41 How Christ is the sonne of Dauid. 45 Hee warneth his disciples to beware of the Scribes.

• Mat. 21.  
23.



And \*it came to passe, that on one of those dayes, as he taught the people in the Temple, and preached the Gospel, the chiefe Priests and the Scribes came vpon him, with the Elders,

2 And spake vnto him, saying, Tell vs, by what authoritie doest thou these things? or who is hee that gaue thee this authoritie?

3 And hee answered, and said vnto them, I will also aske you one thing, and answere me.

4 The Baptisme of Iohn, was it from heauen, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If wee shall say, From heauen, he will say, Why then beleueed yee him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men, all the people will stone vs : for they be perswaded that Iohn was a Prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.

8 And Iesus said vnto them, Neither tell I you by what authoritie I doe these things.

• Mat. 21.  
33.

9 Then began hee to speake to the people this parable : \*A certaine man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a farre countrey for a long time.

10 And at the season, hee sent a seruant to the husbandmen, that they should giue him of the fruit of the vineyard, but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away emptie.

11 And againe hee sent another seruant, and they beat him also, and en-

treated him shamefully, and sent him away emptie.

12 And againe he sent the third, and they wounded him also, & cast him out.

13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I doe? I will send my be-  
loued sonne : it may be they will reue-  
rence him when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselues, saying, This is † heire, come, let vs kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard doe vnto them?

16 Hee shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall giue the vineyard to others. And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.

17 And hee beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, \*The stone which the builders reiected, the same is become the head of the corner?

• Psal. 118.  
22.

18 Whosoeuer shall fall vpon that stone, shalbe broken : but on whomsoeuer it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chiefe Priests and the Scribes the same houre sought to lay hands on him, and they feared the people : for they perceiued that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should faine themselves iust men, that they might take holde of his words, that so they might deliuer him vnto the power and authoritie of the gouernour.

21 And they asked him, saying, \*Mas-  
ter, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person of *any*, but teachest the way of God ||truely.

• Mat. 23.  
16.

22 Is it lawfull for vs to giue tribute vnto Cesar, or no?

¶ Or, of a  
truth.

23 But he perceiued their craftines, and said vnto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew me a ||peny : whose image and superscription hath it? They answered, and said, Cesars.

¶ See Mat.  
16. 26.

25 And he said vnto them, Render therefore vnto Cesar the things which be Cesars, and vnto God the things which be Gods.

26 And they could not take holde of his wordes before the people, and they marueiled at his answere, and helde their peace.

\* Mat. 22.  
23.

27 ¶ \*Then came to him certaine of the Sadduces (which denie that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, Moses wrote vnto vs, If any mans brother die, hauing a wife, and hee die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise vp seede vnto his brother.

29 There were therefore seuen brethren, and the first tooke a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second tooke her to wife, and he died childlesse.

31 And the third tooke her, and in like maner the seuen also. And they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seuen had her to wife.

34 And Iesus answering, said vnto them, The children of this world, marrie, and are giuen in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accompted worthy to obtaine that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marrie, nor are giuen in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more; for they are equall vnto the Angels, and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

\* Exod. 3. 6.

37 Now that the dead are raised, \*euen Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isahac, and the God of Iacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the liuing; for all liue vnto him.

39 ¶ Then certaine of the Scribes answering, said, Master, Thou hast well said.

\* Mat. 22.  
42.

40 And after that, they durst not aske him any question at all.

41 And he said vnto them, \*How say they that Christ is Dauids sonne?

42 And Dauid himselfe saith in the booke of Psalmes, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstoole.

44 Dauid therefore calleth him, Lord, how is he then his sonne?

\* Mat. 23. 5.

45 ¶ Then in the audience of all the people, he said vnto his disciples,

46 \*Beware of the Scribes, which desire to walke in long robes, and loue greetings in the markets, and the

highest seates in the Synagogues, and the chiefe rounes at feasts:

47 Which deuoure widowes houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receiue greater damnation.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ commendeth the poore widow. 5 Hee foretellethe the destruction of the Temple, and of the citie Hierusalem: 25 The signes also which shall be before the last day. 34 He exhorteth them to be watchfull.



ND he looked vp, \*and saw the rich men casting their giftes into the treasure.

\* Marke 12.  
41.

2 And hee saw also a certaine poore widow, casting in thither two ||mites.

† See Marke 12. 42.

3 And he said, Of a truth, I say vnto you, that this poore widow hath cast in more then they all.

4 For all these haue of their abundance cast in vnto the offerings of God, but shee of her penurie hath cast in all the liuing that she had.

5 ¶ \*And as some spake of the Temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones, and gifts, he said,

\* Mat. 24. 1.

6 *As for* these things which yee behold, the dayes will come, in the which there shal not be left one stone vpon another, that shal not be throwen downe.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what signe wil there be, when these things shall come to passe?

8 And he said, Take heede that yee be not deceiued: for many shall come in my Name, saying, I am *Christ*, and the time draweth neere: goe yee not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall heare of wars, and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to passe, but the end is not by and by.

10 \*Then said he vnto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdome against kingdome:

\* Matt. 24.  
7.

11 And great earthquakes shall be in diuers places, and famines, and pestilences: and fearefull sights and great signes shall there be from heauen.

12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, deliuering you vp to the Synagogues, and into prisons, being brought before Kings and rulers for my Names sake.

13 And



• Matth. 10.  
19.

13 And it shall turne to you for a testimony.

14 \* Settle it therfore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer.

15 For I will giue you a mouth and wisdom, which all your aduersaries shall not be able to gainsay, nor resist.

16 And yee shall be betrayed both by parents and brethren, and kinsefolkes and friends, and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shalbe hated of all men for my Names sake.

• Matth. 10.  
30.

18 \* But there shall not a haire of your head perish.

19 In your patience possesse ye your soules.

• Matth. 24.  
15.

20 \* And when yee shall see Hierusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Iudea, flee to the mountaines, and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out, and let not them that are in the countreys, enter therinto.

22 For these be the dayes of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But woe vnto them that are with childe, and to them that giue sucke in those dayes, for there shalbe great distresse in the land, and wrath vpon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall bee led away captiue into all nations, and Hierusalem shall be troden downe of the Gentiles, vntill the times of the Gentiles bee fulfilled.

• Matth. 24.  
29.

25 ¶ \* And there shalbe signes in the Sunne, and in the Moone, and in the Starres, and vpon the earth distresse of nations, with perplexity, the Sea and the waues roaring,

26 Mens hearts failing them for feare, and for looking after those things which are comming on the earth; For the powers of heauen shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the sonne of man comming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to passe, then looke vp, and lift vp your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold the figge tree, and all the trees,

30 When they now shoot forth, yee

see and know of your owne selues, that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise yee, when yee see these things come to passe, know ye that the kingdome of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say vnto you, this generation shall not passe away, till all be fulfilled.

33 Heauen and earth shall passe away, but my words shall not passe away.

34 ¶ And take heed to your selues, least at any time your hearts be ouercharged with surfetting, and drunkennesse, and cares of this life, and so that day come vpon you vnawares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore, and pray alwayes, that ye may be accompted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to passe, and to stand before the sonne of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the Temple, and at night hee went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of Oliues.

38 And all the people came earely in the morning to him in the Temple, for to heare him.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The Iewes conspire against Christ. 3 Satan prepareth Iudas to betray him. 7 The Apostles prepare the Passeouer. 19 Christ instituteth his holy supper, 21 couertly foretelleth of the traitour, 24 dehortheth the rest of his Apostles from ambition, 31 assurareth Peter his faith should not faile: 34 and yet he should denie him thrise. 39 He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood, 47 is betrayed with a kisse: 50 hee healeth Malchuseare, 54 he is thrise denied of Peter, 63 shamefully abused, 66 and confesseth himselfe to be the sonne of God.



\* Ow y feast of vnleuened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passeouer.

2 And the chiefe Priests and Scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ \* Then entred Satan into Iudas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelue.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chiefe Priests and cap-  
7 R 2 taines,

• Matth. 26.  
2.

• Matth. 26.  
14.

taines, how he might betray him vnto them.

5 And they were glad, and couenanted to giue him money.

*1 Or, without tumult.*

• Matth. 26. 17.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunitie to betray him vnto them || in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ \*Then came the day of vnleavened bread, when the Passeouer must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and Iohn, saying, Goe and prepare vs the Passeouer, that we may eate.

9 And they said vnto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said vnto them, Behold, when ye are entred into the citie, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the house where he entreth in.

11 And yee shall say vnto the goodman of the house, The Master saith vnto thee, Where is the ghest-chamber where I shall eate the Passeouer with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper rounge furnished, there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as hee had said vnto them, and they made readie the Passeouer.

• Matth. 26. 20.

*1 Or, I haue heartily desired.*

14 \*And when the houre was come, he sate downe, and the twelue Apostles with him.

15 And he said vnto them, || With desire I haue desired to eate this Passeouer with you before I suffer.

16 For I say vnto you, I will not any more eate thereof, vntill it be fulfilled in the kingdome of God.

17 And hee tooke the cup, and gaue thanks, and said, Take this, and diuide it among your selues.

18 For I say vnto you, I will not drinke of the fruit of the Vine, vntill the kingdome of God shall come.

• Matt. 26. 26.

19 ¶ \*And hee tooke bread, and gaue thanks, and brake it, and gaue vnto them, saying, This is my body which is giuen for you, this doe in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the New Testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

• Matth. 26. 21.

21 ¶ \*But beholde, the hand of him that betrayeth mee, is with mee on the table.

22 And truely the Sonne of man goeth as it was determined, but woe

vnto that man by whom he is betraied.

23 And they began to enquire among themselues, which of them it was that should doe this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them, which of them should bee accounted the greatest.

25 \*And hee saide vnto them, The Kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship ouer them, & they that exercise authoritie vpon them, are called benefactors.

• Matth. 20. 25.

26 But ye shall not be so; but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the yonger, and he that is chiefe, as he that doeth serue.

27 For whether is greater, hee that sitteth at meat, or hee that serueth? Is not he that sitteth at meat? But I am among you as he that serueth.

28 Ye are they which haue continued with me in my temptations.

29 And I appoint vnto you a kingdome, as my Father hath appointed vnto me,

30 That yee may eate and drinke at my table in my kingdome, \*and sit on thrones iudging the twelue Tribes of Israel.

• Matth. 19. 28.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, beholde, \*Satan hath desired to haue you, that he may sift you as wheat:

• 1. Pet. 5. 8.

32 But I haue prayed for thee, that thy faith faile not; and when thou art conuerted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And hee said vnto him, Lord, I am ready to goe with thee both into prison, and to death.

34 \*And hee said, I tell thee Peter, the cocke shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrise denie that thou knowest me.

• Matth. 26. 34.

35 \*And he said vnto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shooes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

• Matth. 10. 9.

36 Then saide hee vnto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likewise his scrip: and hee that hath no sword, let him sel his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say vnto you, that this that is written, must yet be accomplished in me, \*And he was reckoned among the transgressors: For the things concerning me haue an end.

• Esay. 53. 12.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And hee saide vnto them, It is ynough.

39 ¶ \*And he came out, and went, as hee

• Matth. 26. 36.



• Mat. 26.  
41.

hee was wont, to the mount of Oliues,  
and his disciples also followed him.

40 \* And when he was at the place,  
he said vnto them, Pray, that yee enter  
not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from  
them about a stones cast, and kneeled  
downe, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be wil-  
ling, remooue this cup from me : neuer-  
theless, not my will, but thine be done.

43 And there appeared an Angel  
vnto him from heauen, strengthening  
him.

44 And being in an agonie, he pray-  
ed more earnestly, and his sweat was as  
it were great drops of blood falling  
downe to the ground.

45 And when he rose vp from pray-  
er, and was come to his disciples, hee  
found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said vnto them, Why sleepe  
yee ? Rise, and pray, lest yee enter into  
temptation.

• Mat. 26.  
47.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, \* behold,  
a multitude, and hee that was called  
Iudas, one of the twelue, went before  
them, and drewe neere vnto Iesus, to  
kisse him.

48 But Iesus said vnto him, Iudas,  
betrayest thou the sonne of man with  
a kisse ?

49 When they which were about  
him, saw what would follow, they said  
vnto him, Lord, shall wee smite with  
the sword ?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the ser-  
uant of the high Priest, and cut off his  
right eare.

51 And Iesus answered, and said,  
Suffer ye thus farre. And he touched  
his eare, and healed him.

52 Then Iesus said vnto the chiefe  
Priests, and captaines of the Temple,  
and the Elders which were come to  
him, Be ye come out as against a thiefe,  
with swords and stauers ?

53 When I was daily with you in  
the Temple, yee stretched forth no  
hands against mee : but this is your  
houre, and the power of darkenesse.

• Mat. 26.  
57.

54 ¶ \* Then tooke they him, and  
led him, and brought him into the high  
Priests house, and Peter followed a-  
farre off.

• Mat. 26.  
59.

55 \* And when they had kindled a fire  
in the middes of the hall, and were set  
downe together, Peter sate downe a-  
mong them.

56 But a certaine maide beheld him  
as he sate by the fire, and earnestly look-  
ed vpon him, and said, This man was  
also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Wo-  
man, I know him not.

58 And after a little while another  
saw him, & said, Thou art also of them.  
And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one houre  
after, another confidently affirmed, say-  
ing, Of a trueth this fellow also was  
with him ; for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know  
not what thou sayest. And immediatly  
while he yet spake, the cocke crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked  
vpon Peter ; and Peter remembred the  
word of the Lord, how he had said vnto  
him, Before the cocke crow, thou shalt  
deny me thrise.

62 And Peter went out, and wept  
bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that helde Iesus,  
mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blindfolded  
him, they stroke him on the face, and as-  
ked him, saying, Prophetie, who is it  
that smote thee ?

65 And many other things blasphe-  
mously spake they against him.

• Mat. 27. 1.

66 ¶ \* And assoone as it was day, the  
Elders of the people, & the chiefe Priests  
and the Scribes came together, and led  
him into their Councell, saying,

67 Art thou the Christ ? Tell vs.  
And hee said vnto them, If I tell you,  
you will not beleeeue.

68 And if I also aske you, you will  
not answer me, nor let me goe.

69 Hereafter shal the sonne of man sit  
on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then  
the Sonne of God ? And hee said vnto  
them, \* Ye say that I am.

• Mark. 14.  
62.

71 And they said, What need we any  
further wnesse ? For wee our selues  
haue heard of his owne mouth.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Iesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to He-  
rode. 8 Herode mocketh him. 12 Herode  
and Pilate are made friends. 13 Barabbas is  
desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate,  
and Iesus is giuen to be crucified. 27 He tel-  
leth the women that lament him, the destru-  
ction of Hierusalem : 34 Prayeth for his ene-  
mies. 39 Two euill doers are crucified with  
him. 46 His death. 50 His buriall.

And



And the whole multitude of them arose, and led him vnto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to giue tribute to Cesar, saying, that he himselfe is Christ a king.

\* Matth. 27  
11.

3 \* And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Iewes? And he answered him, & said, Thou sayest it.

4 Then saide Pilate to the chiefe Priests, and to the people, I finde no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth vp the people, teaching thorowout all Iurie, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And assoone as he knew that hee belonged vnto Herods iurisdiction, hee sent him to Herode, who himselfe also was at Hierusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herode saw Iesus, he was exceeding glad, for hee was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him, and hee hoped to haue seene some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words, but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chiefe Priests and Scribes stood, and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of warre set him at naught, and mocked him, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him againe to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together; for before, they were at enmitie betweene themselues.

\* Matth. 27  
23.

13 ¶ \* And Pilate, when hee had called together the chiefe Priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said vnto them, Ye haue brought this man vnto me, as one that peruerteth the people, and behold, I hauing examined him before you, haue found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him.

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and loe, nothing worthy of death is done vnto him.

16 I will therefore chastise him, and release him.

17 For of necessitie hee must release

one vnto them at the Feast.

18 And they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release vnto vs Barabbas,

19 Who for a certaine sedition made in the citie, and for murder, was cast in prison.

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Iesus, spake againe to them:

21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him.

22 And hee said vnto them the third time, Why, what euill hath he done? I haue found no cause of death in him, I will therefore chastise him, & let him goe.

23 And they were instant with loud voyces, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voyces of them, and of the chiefe Priests preuailed.

24 And Pilate gaue sentence that it should be as they required. *Or, assented.*

25 And he released vnto them, him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired, but he deliuered Iesus to their will.

26 \* And as they led him away, they laid hold vpon one Simon a Cyrenian, comming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the crosse, that hee might beare it after Iesus. *\* Matth. 27. 32.*

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed & lamented him.

28 But Iesus turning vnto them, said, Daughters of Hierusalem, weepe not for me, but weepe for your selues, and for your children.

29 For beholde, the dayes are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that neuer bare, and the paps which neuer gaue sucke.

30 \* Then shall they begin to say to the mountaines, Fall on vs, and to the hils, Couer vs. *\* Isa. 2. 19. hos. 10. 8. reuel. 6. 16.*

31 \* For if they doe these things in a green tree, what shalbe done in the drie? *\* 1. Pet. 4. 17.*

32 \* And there were also two other malefactors led with him, to bee put to death. *\* Matth. 27. 38.*

33 And when they were come to the place which is called ¶ Caluarie, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left. *Or, the place of a skull.*

34 ¶ Then said Iesus, Father, forgive them, for they know not what they doe: And they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And



35 And the people stood beholding, & the rulers also with them derided him, saying, Hee saued others, let him saue himselfe, if he be Christ, y chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, comming to him, and offering him vineger,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Iewes, saue thy selfe.

38 And a superscription also was written ouer him in letters of Greeke, and Latin, & Hebrew, *THIS IS THE KING OF THE IEWES.*

39 ¶ And one of y malefactors, which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, saue thy selfe and vs.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Doest not thou feare God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed iustly; for we receiue the due reward of our deeds, but this man hath done nothing amisse.

42 And he said vnto Iesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdome.

43 And Iesus said vnto him, Verily, I say vnto thee, to day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.

44 And it was about the sixt houre, and there was a darknesse ouer all the ||earth, vntill the ninth houre.

*Or, land.*

45 And the Sunne was darkened, and the vaile of the temple was rent in the mids.

*• Psal. 31. 6.*

46 ¶ And when Iesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, \* Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: And hauing said thus, he gaue vp the ghost.

47 Now when the Centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood a farre off, beholding these things.

*• Mat. 27. 57.*

50 ¶ \* And behold, there was a man named Ioseph, a counsellor, and hee was a good man, and a iust.

51 (The same had not consented to the counsell and deede of them) he was of Arimathea, a city of the Iewes (who also himselfe waited for the kingdome of God.)

52 This man went vnto Pilate, and begged the body of Iesus.

53 And he tooke it downe, and wrapped it in linnen, and layd it in a Sepulchre that was hewen in stone, wherein neuer man before was layd.

54 And that day was the Preparation, and the Sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and beheld the Sepulchre, and how his body was layd.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments, and rested the Sabbath day, according to the commandement.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 Christs Resurrection is declared by two Angels, to the women that come to the Sepulchre. 9 These report it to others. 13 Christ himselfe appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus: 36 Afterwards he appeareth to the Apostles, and reprocueth their vnbeleefe: 47 Giueth them a charge: 49 Promiseth the holy Ghost: 51 And so ascendeth into heauen.

**N** Ow \*vpon the first day of the weeke, very earely in the morning, they came vnto the Sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certaine others with them.

*• Mat. 28. 1.*

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the Sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Iesus.

4 And it came to passe, as they were much perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed downe their faces to the earth, they said vnto them, Why seek ye ||the liuing among the dead?

*Or, him that liueth.*

6 He is not heere, but is risen: \*Remember how he spake vnto you when he was yet in Galilee,

*• Mat. 17. 23.*

7 Saying, The Sonne of man must be deliuered into the hands of sinfull men, and be crucified, and the third day rise againe.

8 And they remembred his words,

9 And returned from the Sepulchre, and told all these things vnto the eleuen, and to all the rest.

10 It was Marie Magdalene, & Iohna, & Mary the mother of Iames, and other

other women that were with them, which tolde these things vnto the Apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they beleueed them not.

• Iohn 20.  
6.

12 \*Then arose Peter, and ranne vnto the Sepulchre, and stowping downe, hee behelde the linnen clothes layd by themselues, and departed, wondering in himselfe at that which was come to passe.

• Marke 16.  
12.

13 ¶ And behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emaus, which was from Hierusalem about threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to passe, that while they communed together, and reasoned, Iesus himselfe drew neere, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they should not know him.

17 And he said vnto them, What manner of communications are these that yee haue one to another as yee walke, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was Cleophas, answering, saide vnto him, Art thou onely a stranger in Hierusalem, and hast not knowen the things which are come to passe there in these dayes?

19 And hee saide vnto them, What things? And they said vnto him, Concerning Iesus of Nazareth, which was a Prophet, mighty in deede and word before God, and all the people.

20 And how the chiefe Priests and our rulers deliuered him to be condemned to death, and haue crucified him.

21 But wee trusted that it had bene hee, which should haue redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and certaine women also of our company made vs astonished, which were early at the Sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his bodie, they came, saying, that they had also seene a vision of Angels, which saide that he was aliue.

24 And certaine of them which were with vs, went to the Sepulchre, and found it euen so as the women had said, but him they saw not.

25 Then hee saide vnto them, O fooles, and slow of heart to beleue

all that the Prophets haue spoken:

26 Ought not Christ to haue suffered these things, and to enter into his glorie?

27 And beginning at Moses, and all the Prophets, hee expounded vnto them in all the Scriptures, the things concerning himselfe.

28 And they drew nigh vnto the village, whither they went, and hee made as though hee would haue gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with vs, for it is towards euening, and the day is farre spent: And he went in, to tarrie with them.

30 And it came to passe, as hee sate at meate with them, hee tooke bread, and blessed it, and brake, and gaue to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him, and he || vanished out of their sight.

! Or, ceased to be seene of them.

32 And they said one vnto another, Did not our heart burne within vs, while hee talked with vs by the way, and while hee opened to vs the Scriptures?

33 And they rose vp the same houre, and returned to Hierusalem, and found the eleuen gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things were done in the way, & how he was knowen of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ And as they thus spake, Iesus himselfe stood in the midst of them, and sayeth vnto them, Peace bee vnto you.

• Marke 16.  
14.

37 But they were terrified, and afrighted, and supposed that they had seene a spirit.

38 And he said vnto them, Why are yee troubled, and why doe thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Beholde my hands and my feete, that it is I my selfe: handle me, and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me haue.

40 And when hee had thus spoken, hee shewed them his handes and his feete.

41 And while they yet beleueed not for ioy, and wondered, hee saide vnto them, Haue ye here any meat?

42 And they gaue him a peece of a broyled fish, and of an hony combe.

43 And



43 And he tooke it, and did eate before them.

44 And hee said vnto them, These are the words which I spake vnto you, while I was yet with you, & all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the Law of Moses, & in the Prophets, and in the Psalmes concerning me.

45 Then opened he their vnderstanding, that they might vnderstand the Scriptures,

46 And said vnto them, Thus it is written, & thus it behoued Christ to suffer, & to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of sinnes should be preached in his Name, among all nations, beginning

at Hierusalem.

48 And yee are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ \*And behold, I send the promise of my Father vpon you: but tarie ye in the citie of Hierusalem, vntill ye be indued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out as farre as to Bethanie, and hee lift vp his hands, and blessed them.

51 \*And it came to passe, while hee blessed them, hee was parted from them, and caried vp into heauen.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Hierusalem, with great ioy:

53 And were continually in the Temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

\* Iohn 15.  
26. actes  
1. 4.

\* Mar. 16.  
19. actes  
1. 9.



## ¶ The Gospel according to S. Iohn.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Diuinitie, Humanitie, and Office of Iesus Christ. 15 The testimonie of Iohn. 39 The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.



N the beginning was the Word, & the Word was with God, and the Word was God.

2 \*The same was in the beginning with God.

3 \*All things were made by him, and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 In him was life, and the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in darknesse, and the darknesse comprehended it not.

6 ¶ \*There was a man sent from God, whose name was Iohn.

7 The same came for a witnesse, to beare witnesse of the light, that all men through him might beleue.

8 Hee was not that light, but *was sent* to beare witnesse of that light.

9 That was the true light, which lighteth euery man that commeth into the world.

10 Hee was in the world, and \*the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 Hee came vnto his owne, and his owne receiued him not.

12 But as many as receiued him, to them gaue hee ||power to become the sonnes of God, *euē* to them that beleue on his Name:

13 Which were borne, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 \*And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among vs (& we beheld his glory, the glory as of the onely begotten of the Father) full of grace and trueth.

15 ¶ Iohn bare witnesse of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that commeth after me, is preferred before me, for he was before me.

16 And of his \*fulnesse haue all wee receiued, and grace for grace.

17 For the Law was giuen by Moses, but grace and trueth came by Iesus Christ.

18 \*No man hath seene God at any time: the onely begotten Sonne, which is in the bosome of the Father, he hath declared him.

19 ¶ And this is the record of Iohn, when the Iewes sent Priests and Leuites from Hierusalem, to aske him, Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not: but confessed, I am not the Christ.

¶ Or, the right or priuiledge.

\* Mat. 1. 16.

\* Col. 1. 19.

\* 1. Iohn 4.  
12. 1. tim.  
6. 16.

\* Gen. 1. 1.

\* Col. 1. 16.

\* Mat. 3. 1.

\* Heb. 11. 3.

*1 Or, a Prophet.*

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou ||that Prophet? And hee answered, No.

22 Then said they vnto him, Who art thou, that we may giue an answer to them that sent vs? What sayest thou of thy selfe?

• Mat. 3. 3.

23 \*He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness: Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the Prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the Pharises.

25 And they asked him, and said vnto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that Prophet?

26 Iohn answered them, saying, I baptize with water, but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not,

• Mat. 3. 11.  
acts 19. 4.

27 \*He it is, who comming after me, is preferred before me, whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to vnloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Iordane, where Iohn was baptizing.

*1 Or, beareth.*

29 ¶ The next day, Iohn seeth Iesus comming vnto him, and saith, Behold the Lambe of God, which ||taketh away the sinne of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me commeth a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

• Mat. 3. 16.

32 \*And Iohn bare record saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heauen, like a Doue, and it abode vpon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said vnto me, Vpon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, & remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record, that this is the sonne of God.

35 ¶ Againe the next day after, Iohn stood, and two of his disciples.

36 And looking vpon Iesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the Lambe of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speake, and they followed Iesus.

38 Then Iesus turned, and saw them following, and saith vnto them, What seeke ye? They said vnto him, Rabbi, (which is to say being interpre-

ted, Master) where ||dwellest thou?

*1 Or, abidest.*

39 He saith vnto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was ||about the tenth houre.

*1 That was two houres before night.*

40 One of the two which heard Iohn speake, and followed him, was Andrew, Simon Peters brother.

41 He first findeth his owne brother Simon, and saith vnto him, We haue found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, ||the Christ.

*1 Or, the appointed.*

42 And he brought him to Iesus. And when Iesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the sonne of Iona, thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, ||a stone.

*1 Or, Peter.*

43 ¶ The day following, Iesus would goe foorth into Galilee, & findeth Philip, & saith vnto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the citie of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathaneel, and saith vnto him, We haue found him of whom \* Moses in the Law, and the \* Prophets did write, Iesus of Nazareth the sonne of Ioseph.

\* Gen. 49.  
10. leuit. 18.  
18.

\* Esai. 4. 2.

46 And Nathaneel said vnto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith vnto him, Come and see.

47 Iesus saw Nathaneel comming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Ifraelite indeed in whom is no guile.

48 Nathaneel sayeth vnto him, Whence knowest thou me? Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast vnder the figge tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathaneel answered, and saith vnto him, Rabbi, thou art the Sonne of God, thou art the king of Israel.

50 Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Because I said vnto thee, I saw thee vnder the figge tree, beleeuest thou? thou shalt see greater things then these.

51 And hee saith vnto him, Verily, verily I say vnto you, heereafter yee shall see heauen open, and the Angels of God ascending, and descending vpon the sonne of man.

## CHAP. II.

1 Christ turneth water into wine, 12 Departeth into Capernaum, and to Ierusalem, 14 Where hee purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers. 19 He foretelleth his death and resurrection. 23 Many beleeued because of his miracles, but he would not trust himselfe with them.

And



**A**Nd the third day there was a mariage in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Iesus was there.

2 And both Iesus was called, and his disciples, to the mariage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Iesus saith vnto him, They haue no wine.

4 Iesus saith vnto her, Woman, what haue I to doe with thee? mine houre is not yet come.

5 His mother saith vnto y seruants, Whatsoeuer he saith vnto you, doe it.

6 And there were set there sixe water pots of stone, after the maner of the purifying of the Iewes, containing two or three firkins apeece.

7 Iesus saith vnto them, Fill the water pots with water. And they filled them vp to the brimme.

8 And hee saith vnto them, Drawe out now, and beare vnto the gouernor of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was, (but the seruants which drew the water knew) the gouernor of the feast called the bridegrome,

10 And saith vnto him, Euery man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, and when men haue well drunke, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine vntill now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Iesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory, and his disciples beleued on him.

12 ¶ After this hee went downe to Capernaum, hee and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many dayes.

13 ¶ And the Iewes Passeouer was at hand, & Iesus went vp to Hierusalem

14 And found in the Temple those that sold oxen, and sheepe, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting.

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cordes, he droue them all out of the Temple, and the sheepe & the oxen, and powred out the changers money, and ouerthrew the tables,

16 And said vnto them that sold doves Take these things hence, make not my fathers house an house of merchandize.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, \* The zeale of thine house hath eaten me vp.

\* Psal. 69. 9.

18 ¶ Then answered the Iewes, and said vnto him, What signe shewest thou vnto vs, seeing that thou doest these things?

19 Iesus answered, and said vnto them, \* Destroy this temple, and in three dayes I will raise it vp.

\* Mat. 26. 61.

20 Then said the Iewes, Fourty and six yerres was this Temple in building, and wilt thou reare it vp in three dayes?

21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

22 When therefore hee was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that hee had said this vnto them: and they beleued the Scripture, and the word which Iesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when hee was in Hierusalem at the Passeouer, in the feast day, many beleued in his Name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Iesus did not commit himselfe vnto them, because he knew al men,

25 And needed not that any should testifie of man: for hee knew what was in man.

### CHAP. III.

1 Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessitie of regeneration. 14 Offfaith in his death. 16 The great loue of God towards the world. 18 Condemnation for vnbeliefe. 23 The baptisme, witnes & doctrine of Iohn concerning Christ.

**IN** Here was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of y Iewes:

2 The same came to Iesus by night, and said vnto him, Rabbi, wee know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can doe these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him.

3 Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Verily, verily I say vnto thee, except a man be borne // againe, he cannot see the kingdome of God.

¶ Or, from aboue.

4 Nicodemus saith vnto him, How can a man be borne when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mothers wombe, and be borne?

5 Iesus answered, Verily, verily I say vnto thee, except a man be borne of water and of the spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdome of God.

6 That which is borne of the flesh, is flesh, and that which is borne of the spirit, is spirit.

7 Marueile not that I saide vnto thee, Ye must be borne // againe.

¶ Or, from aboue.

8 The winde bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tel whence it commeth, and whither it goeth : So is euery one that is borne of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered, and said vnto him, How can these things be ?

10 Iesus answered, and saide vnto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things ?

11 Verely, verely I say vnto thee, We speake that we doe know, and testifie that wee haue seene ; and yee receiue not our wnesse.

12 If I haue tolde you earthly things, and ye beleue not : how shall ye beleue if I tell you of heavenly things ?

13 And no man hath ascended vp to heauen, but hee that came downe from heauen, *euen* the Sonne of man which is in heauen.

\* Num. 21.  
9.

14 ¶ \*And as Moses lifted vp the serpent in the wilderness : euen so must the Sonne of man be lifted vp :

15 That whosoever beleueth in him, should not perish, but haue eternall life.

\* 1. Iohn 4.  
9.

16 ¶ \*For God so loued *y* world, that he gaue his only begotten Sonne : that whosoever beleueth in him, should not perish, but haue euerlasting life.

\* Chap. 12.  
47.

17 \*For God sent not his Sonne into the world to condemne the world : but that the world through him might be saued.

18 ¶ He that beleueth on him, is not condemned : but hee that beleueth not, is condemned already, because hee hath not beleued in the Name of the onely begotten Sonne of God.

\* Cha. 1. 4.

19 And this is the condemnation, \*that light is come into the world, and men loued darknesse rather then light, because their deedes were euill.

1 Or, discovered.

20 For euery one that doeth euill, hateth the light, neither commeth to the light, lest his deedes should be *re*proued.

21 But hee that doeth trueth, cometh to the light, that his deedes may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

\* Chap. 4.  
2.

22 ¶ After these things, came Iesus and his disciples into the land of Iudea, and there hee taried with them, \*and baptized.

23 ¶ And Iohn also was baptizing in Aenon, neere to Salim, because there was much water there : and they came, and were baptized.

24 For Iohn was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between some of Iohns disciples and the Iewes, about purifying.

26 And they came vnto Iohn, and said vnto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Iordane, \*to whom thou barest wnesse, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him.

\* Chap. 1.  
7, 34.

27 Iohn answered, and said, \*A man can *re*ceiue nothing, except it be giuen him from heauen.

\* Heb. 5. 4.  
1 Or, take vnto himselfe.

28 Ye your selues beare me wnesse, that I said, \*I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

\* Chap. 1.  
20.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegrome : but the friend of the bridegrome, which standeth and heareth him, reioyceth greatly because of the bridegromes voice : This my ioy therefore is fulfilled.

30 Hee must increase, but I must decrease.

31 Hee that commeth from aboue, is aboue all : hee that is of the earth, is earthly, and speaketh of the earth : hee that cometh from heauen is aboue all :

32 And what hee hath seene and heard, that he testifieth, and no man receiueth his testimony :

33 He that hath receiued his testimonie, \*hath set to his seale, that God is true.

\* Rom. 3. 4.

34 For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God : For God giueth not the Spirit by measure *vnto him*.

35 \*The Father loueth the Sonne, and hath giuen al things into his hand.

\* Matth. 11.  
27.

36 \*He that beleueth on the Sonne, hath euerlasting life : and he that beleueth not the Sonne, shall not see life : but the wrath of God abideth on him.

\* Habac. 2.  
4. 1. Iohn 5.  
10.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and reueileth himselfe vnto her. 27 His disciples marueile. 31 He declareth to them his zeale to Gods glory. 39 Many Samaritanes beleue on him. 43 He departeth into Galile, and healeth the Rulers sonne that lay sicke at Capernaum.



Hen therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Iesus made and baptized moe disciples then Iohn,

2 (Though Iesus himselfe baptized not, but his disciples :)

3 He



\*Gen. 33.  
19. and 48.  
22. Iosh.  
24. 23.

3 He left Iudea, and departed againe into Galile.

4 And hee must needs goe thorow Samaria.

5 Then commeth he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, neere to the parcell of ground \*that Iacob gaue to his sonne Ioseph.

6 Now Iacobs Well was there. Iesus therefore being wearied with his iourney, sate thus on the Well: and it was about the sixth houre.

7 There commeth a woman of Samaria to draw water: Iesus sayth vnto her, Giue me to drinke.

8 For his disciples were gone away vnto the city to buy meate.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria vnto him, How is it that thou, being a Iewe, askest drinke of me, which am a woman of Samaria? For the Iewes haue no dealings with the Samaritanes.

10 Iesus answered, and said vnto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that sayth to thee, Giue me to drinke; thou wouldest haue asked of him, and hee would haue giuen thee liuing water.

11 The woman saith vnto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to drawe with, and the Well is deepe: from whence then hast thou that liuing water?

12 Art thou greater then our father Iacob, which gaue vs the Well, and dranke thereof himselfe, and his children, and his cattell?

13 Iesus answered, and said vnto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water, shall thirst againe:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shal giue him, shall neuer thirst: but the water that I shall giue him, shalbe in him a well of water springing vp into euerlasting life.

15 The woman saith vnto him, Sir, giue me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Iesus saith vnto her, Goe, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered, and said, I haue no husband. Iesus said vnto her, Thou hast well said, I haue no husband:

18 For thou hast had fve husbands, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband: In that saidest thou truely.

19 The woman saith vnto him, Sir, I perceiue that thou art a Prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountaine, and ye say, that \*in Hierusalem is the place where men ought to worship. \*Deu. 12. 5.

21 Iesus saith vnto her, Woman, beleue me, the houre commeth when ye shall neither in this mountaine, nor yet at Hierusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for saluation is of the Iewes.

23 But the houre commeth, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit, and in trueth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 \*God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit, and in trueth. \*2. Cor. 3. 17.

25 The woman saith vnto him, I know that Messias commeth, which is called Christ: when he is come, hee will tell vs all things.

26 Iesus sayth vnto her, I that speake vnto thee, am hee.

27 ¶ And vpon this came his disciples, and marueiled that he talked with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou, or, Why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her waterpot, and went her way into the city, and sayth to the men,

29 Come, see a man, which tolde me all things that euer I did: Is not this the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the citie, and came vnto him.

31 ¶ In the meane while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master, eate.

32 But hee said vnto them, I haue meate to eate that ye know not of.

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eate?

34 Iesus saith vnto them, My meat is, to doe the will of him that sent mee, and to finish his worke.

35 Say not ye, There are yet foure moneths, and then commeth haruest? Behold, I say vnto you, Lift vp your eyes, and looke on the fields: \*for they are white already to haruest. \*Mat. 9. 37.

36 And hee that reapeth receiueh wages, and gathereth fruite vnto life eternall: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth, may reioyce together.

37 And herein is that saying true: One soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent

38 I sent you to reape that, whereon ye bestowed no labour : other men laboured, and yee are entred into their labours.

39 ¶ And many of the Samaritanes of that citie beleueed on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, Hee told me all that euer I did.

40 So when the Samaritanes were come vnto him, they besought him that he would tarie with them, and he abode there two dayes.

41 And many moe beleueed, because of his owne word :

42 And said vnto the woman, Now we beleuee, not because of thy saying, for we haue heard him our selues, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Sauour of the world.

43 ¶ Now after two dayes he departed thence, and went into Galilee :

44 For Iesus himselfe testified, that a Prophet hath no honour in his owne country.

45 Then when hee was come into Galilee, the Galileans receiued him, hauing seene all the things that hee did at Hierusalem at the Feast : for they also went vnto the Feast.

46 So Iesus came againe into Cana of Galilee, \*where hee made the water wine. And there was a certaine ||noble man, whose sonne was sicke at Capernaum.

47 When he heard that Iesus was come out of Iudea into Galilee, hee went vnto him, and besought him that he would come downe, and heale his sonne : for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Iesus vnto him, Except ye see signes and wonders, yee will not beleuee.

49 The noble man saith vnto him, Syr, come downe ere my child die.

50 Iesus saith vnto him, Go thy way, thy sonne liueth. And the man beleueed the word that Iesus had spoken vnto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his seruants met him, and told him, saying, Thy sonne liueth.

52 Then inquired hee of them the houre when he began to amend : and they said vnto him, Yesterday at the seuenth houre the feuer left him.

53 So the father knewe that it was at the same houre, in the which Iesus said vnto him, Thy sonne liueth, and himselfe beleueed, and his whole house.

54 This is againe the second miracle that Iesus did, when hee was come out of Iudea into Galilee.

### C H A P. V.

1 Iesus on the Sabbath day cureth him that was diseased eight & thirtie yeeres. 10 The Iewes therefore cauilt, and persecute him for it. 17 He answereth for himselfe, and reprooueth them, shewing by the testimonie of his Father, 32 of Iohn, 36 of his workes, 39 and of the Scriptures, who he is.



Fter \*this there was a feast of the Iewes, and Iesus went vp to Hierusalem.

\* Leuit. 23.  
2. deut. 16.

2 Now there is at Hierusalem by the sheepe ||market, a poole, which is called in the Hebrew tongue *Bethesda*, hauing fiue porches.

1 Or, gate.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folke, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the mouing of the water.

4 For an Angel went downe at a certaine season into the poole, and troubled the water : whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoeuer disease he had.

5 And a certaine man was there, which had an infirmitie thirtie and eight yeeres.

6 When Iesus saw him lie, & knew that hee had beene now a long time in that case, he sayth vnto him, Wilt thou be made whole ?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I haue no man when the water is troubled, to put mee into the poole : but while I am comming, another steppeth downe before me.

8 Iesus sayth vnto him, Rise, take vp thy bed, and walke.

9 And immediatly the man was made whole, and tooke vp his bed, and walked : And on the same day was the Sabbath.

10 ¶ The Iewes therefore said vnto him that was cured, It is the Sabbath day, \*it is not lawfull for thee to cary thy bed.

\* Ier. 17. 22

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said vnto me, Take vp thy bed, and walke.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said vnto thee, Take vp thy bed, and walke ?

13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was : for Iesus had conueyed himselfe

\* Matth. 13  
57.

\* Chap. 2. 1

1 Or, Courtier,  
or ruler.



*Or, from  
the multi-  
tude that  
was.*

himselfe away, || a multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward Iesus findeth him in the Temple, & said vnto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sinne no more, lest a worse thing come vnto thee.

15 The man departed, and tolde the Iewes that it was Iesus which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Iewes persecute Iesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the Sabbath day.

17 ¶ But Iesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, & I worke.

18 Therefore the Iewes sought the more to kill him, not onely because hee had broken the Sabbath, but said also, that God was his father, making himselfe equall with God.

19 Then answered Iesus, and saide vnto them, Verily, verily I say vnto you, The sonne can doe nothing of himselfe, but what he seeth the Father doe: for what things soeuer he doeth, these also doth the sonne likewise.

20 For the father loueth the sonne, and sheweth him all things that himselfe doth: & he will shew him greater works then these, that ye may marueile.

21 For as the Father raiseth vp the dead, and quickeneth them: euen so the Sonne quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father iudgeth no man: but hath committed all iudgement vnto the Sonne:

23 That all men should honour the Son, euen as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not y<sup>e</sup> Sonne, honoureth not y<sup>e</sup> Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily I say vnto you, Hee that heareth my word, & beleueth on him that sent mee, hath euerlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation: but is passed from death vnto life.

25 Verily, verily I say vnto you, The houre is comming, & now is, when the dead shall heare the voice of the Sonne of God: and they that heare, shall liue.

26 For as the Father hath life in himselfe: so hath he giuen to the Sonne to haue life in himselfe:

27 And hath giuen him authority to execute iudgement also, because he is the Sonne of man.

28 Marueile not at this: for the houre is comming, in the which all that are in the graues shall heare his voice,

29 And shall come foorth, \* they that

haue done good, vnto the resurrection of life, and they that haue done euill, vnto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine owne selfe doe nothing: as I heare, I iudge: and my iudgement is iust, because I seeke not mine owne will, but the will of the Father, which hath sent me.

31 \* If I beare witness of my selfe, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ \* There is another that beareth witness of me, & I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true.

33 Ye sent vnto Iohn, \* and he bare witness vnto the trueth.

34 But I receiue not testimonie from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saued.

35 He was a burning and a shining light: and ye were willing for a season to reioyce in his light.

36 ¶ But I haue greater witness then that of Iohn: for the workes which the Father hath giuen me to finish, the same workes that I doe, beare witness of mee, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himselfe which hath sent me, \* hath borne witness of me. Ye haue neither heard his voyce at any time, \* nor seene his shape.

38 And ye haue not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye beleue not.

39 ¶ Search the Scriptures, for in them ye thinke ye haue eternall life, and they are they which testifie of me.

40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might haue life.

41 I receiue not honour from men.

42 But I know you, that ye haue not the loue of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers name, and ye receiue me not: if another shall come in his owne Name, him ye will receiue.

44 \* How can ye beleue, which receiue honour one of another, & seeke not the honour that commeth from God onely?

45 Doe not thinke that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, euen Moses, in whom ye trust?

46 For had ye beleued Moses, ye would haue beleued me: \* for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye beleue not his writings, how shall ye beleue my words?

CHAP.

\* Chap. 8.  
14.

\* Matth. 3.  
17.

\* Chap. 1. 7

\* Matth. 3.  
17. and 17.  
5.  
\* Deut. 4.  
12.

\* Chap. 12.  
43.

\* Gen. 3. 15.  
deut. 18. 15

CHAP. VI.

1 Christ feedeth fiue thousand men with fiue loaues and two fishes. 15 Thereupon the people would haue made him King. 16 But withdrawing himfelfe, he walked on the fea to his difciples: 26 Reproueth the people flocking after him, and all the flefhly hearers of his word: 32 Declareth himfelfe to be the Bread of life to beleeuers. 66 Many difciples depart from him. 68 Peter confeffeth him. 70 Iudas is a deuil.



Fter these things Iesus went ouer the fea of Galilee, which is the fea of Tiberias:

2 And a great multitude followed him, becaufe they faw his miracles which hee did on them that were difeased.

3 And Iesus went vp into a mountaine, and there hee fate with his difciples.

4 \* And the Pafseouer, a feaft of the Iewes, was nigh.

5 ¶ \* When Iesus then lift vp his eyes, and faw a great company come vnto him, he faith vnto Philip, Whence fhall we buy bread, that thefe may eate?

6 (And this he faid to proue him: for he himfelfe knew what he would doe)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred peny-worth of bread is not fufficient for them, that euery one of them may take a litle.

8 One of his difciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, faith vnto him,

9 There is a lad here, which hath fiue barley loaues, and two fmall fifhes: but what are they among fo many?

10 And Iesus faid, Make the men fit downe. Now there was much graffe in the place. So the men fate downe, in number about fiue thoufand.

11 And Iesus tooke the loaues, and when he had giuen thanks, hee diftributed to the difciples, and the difciples to them that were fet downe, and likewise of the fifhes, as much as they would.

12 When they were filled, he faid vnto his difciples, Gather vp the fragments that remaine, that nothing be loft.

13 Therefore they gathered them together, and filled twelue baskets with the fragments of the fiue barley loaues, which remained ouer and aboue, vnto them that had eaten.

14 Then thofe men, when they had feene the miracle that Iesus did, faid, This is of a trueth that Prophet that fhould come into the world.

15 ¶ When Iesus therefore perceiued that they would come and take him by force, to make him a King, hee departed againe into a mountaine, himfelfe alone.

16 \* And when euen was now come, his difciples went downe vnto the fea,

17 And entred into a fhip, and went ouer the fea towards Capernaum: and it was now darke, and Iesus was not come to them.

18 And the fea arofe, by reafon of a great winde that blew.

19 So when they had rowed about fiue and twentie, or thirtie furlongs, they fee Iesus walking on the fea, and drawing nigh vnto the fhip: and they were afraid.

20 But he faith vnto them, It is I, be not afraid.

21 Then they willingly receiued him into the fhip, and immediatly the fhip was at the land whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following, when the people which ftood on the other fide of the fea, faw that there was none other boat there, faue that one whereinto his difciples were entred, and that Iesus went not with his difciples into the boat, but that his difciples were gone away alone:

23 Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias, nigh vnto the place where they did eate bread, after that the Lord had giuen thanks:

24 When the people therefore faw that Iesus was not there, neither his difciples, they alfo tooke fhipping, and came to Capernaum, feeking for Iesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other fide of the fea, they faide vnto him, Rabbi, when cameft thou hither?

26 Iesus answered them, and faid, Verely, verely I fay vnto you, Ye feeke me, not becaufe ye faw the miracles, but becaufe yee did eate of the loaues, and were filled.

27 ¶ Labour not for the meat which perifheth, but for that meat which endureth vnto euerlafting life, which the Sonne of man fhall giue vnto you: \* for him hath God the Father fealed.

28 Then faid they vnto him, What fhall

\* Leuit. 23.  
5. deut. 16.  
1.  
\* Matth. 14.  
15.

\* Matth. 14.  
23.

1 Or, worke  
not.

\* Matth. 3.  
17.



• 1. Ioh. 3.  
23.

• Exod. 16.  
15. numb.  
11. 7.

• Psal. 78.  
25.

• Mat. 13.  
55.

• Esai 54.  
13. Iere.  
31. 34.

shall we doe, that we might worke the workes of God?

29 Iesus answered, and said vnto them, \*This is the worke of God, that ye beleuee on him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore vnto him, What signe shewest thou then, that we may see, and beleue thee? What doest thou worke?

31 \*Our fathers did eate Manna in the desert, as it is written, \*He gaue them bread from heauen to eate.

32 Then Iesus said vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Moses gaue you not that bread from heauen, but my Father giueth you the true bread from heauen.

33 For the bread of God is hee which commeth downe from heauen, and giueth life vnto the world.

34 Then said they vnto him, Lord, euermore giue vs this bread.

35 And Iesus said vnto them, I am the bread of life: hee that commeth to me, shall neuer hunger: and he that beleueth on me, shall neuer thirst.

36 But I said vnto you, that ye also haue seene me, and beleuee not.

37 All that the Father giueth mee, shall come to mee; and him that commeth to me, I will in no wise cast out.

38 For I came downe from heauen, not to doe mine owne will, but the will of him that sent me.

39 And this is the Fathers wil which hath sent me, that of all which he hath giuen mee, I should lose nothing, but should raise it vp againe at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that euery one which seeth the Sonne, and beleueth on him, may haue euerlasting life: and I will raise him vp at the last day.

41 The Iewes then murmured at him, because hee said, I am the bread which came downe from heauen.

42 And they said, \*Is not this Iesus the sonne of Ioseph, whose father and mother we know? How is it then that hee sayth, I came downe from heauen?

43 Iesus therefore answered, and said vnto them, Murmure not among your selues.

44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him vp at the last day.

45 \*It is written in the Prophets,

And they shall be all taught of God. Euery man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, commeth vnto me,

46 Not that any man hath seene the Father; \*saue hee which is of God, hee hath seene the Father.

47 Verely, verely I say vnto you, Hee that beleueth on me, hath euerlasting life.

48 I am that bread of life.

49 Your fathers did eate Manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

50 This is the bread which commeth downe from heauen, that a man may eate thereof, and not die.

51 I am the liuing bread, which came downe from heauen. If any man eate of this bread, he shall liue for euer: and the bread that I will giue, is my flesh, which I will giue for the life of the world.

52 The Iewes therefore stroue amongst themselues, saying, How can this man giue vs his flesh to eate?

53 Then Iesus sayd vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Except yee eate the flesh of the sonne of man, and drinke his blood, yee haue no life in you.

54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternall life, and I will raise him vp at the last day.

55 For my flesh is meate indeed, and my blood is drinke indeed.

56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the liuing Father hath sent me, and I liue by the Father: so, he that eateth me, euen he shall liue by me.

58 This is that bread which came downe from heauen: not as your fathers did eate Manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread, shall liue for euer.

59 These things said hee in the Synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying, who can heare it?

61 When Iesus knew in himselfe, that his disciples murmured at it, hee said vnto them, Doeth this offend you?

62 \*What and if yee shall see the sonne of man ascend vp where hee was before?

63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the wordes

7 T that

• Mat. 11.  
27.

• Cha. 3. 13.

that I speake vnto you, they are Spirit, and they are life.

64 But there are some of you that beleue not. For Iesus knew from the beginning, who they were that beleue not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore said I vnto you, that no man can come vnto me, except it were giuen vnto him of my Father.

66 ¶ From that time many of his disciples went backe, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Iesus vnto the twelue, Will ye also goe away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we goe? Thou hast the words of eternall life.

69 \* And we beleue and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Sonne of the liuing God.

70 Iesus answered them, Haue not I chosen you twelue, and one of you is a deuill?

71 He spake of Iudas Iscariot the sonne of Simon: for hee it was that should betray him, being one of the twelue.

#### CHAP. VII.

Iesus reprooueth the ambition and boldnesse of his kinsemen: 10 goeth vp from Galilee to the feast of Tabernacles, 14 teacheth in the Temple. 40 Diuers opinions of him among the people. 45 The Pharisees are angry that their officers tooke him not, & chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.



After these things, Iesus walked in Galilee: for hee would not walk in Iurie, because the Iewes sought to kill him.

2 \* Now the Iewes feast of Tabernacles was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore saide vnto him, Depart hence, and go into Iudea, that thy Disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For there is no man that doth any thing in secret, and hee himselfe seeketh to be knownen openly: If thou doe these things, shew thy selfe to y world.

5 For neither did his brethren beleue in him.

6 Then Iesus said vnto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you, but me it hateth, because I testifie of it, that

the workes thereof are euill.

8 Goe ye vp vnto this feast: I goe not vp yet vnto this feast, \* for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words vnto them, he abode still in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone vp, then went he also vp vnto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then the Iewes sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And there was much murmuring among the people, concerning him: For some said, Hee is a good man: Others said, Nay, but he deceiueth the people.

13 Howbeit, no man spake openly of him, for feare of the Iewes.

14 ¶ Now about the middest of the feast, Iesus went vp into the Temple, and taught.

15 And the Iewes marueiled, saying, How knoweth this man letters, hauing neuer learned?

16 Iesus answered them, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will doe his will, he shall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I speake of my selfe.

18 He that speaketh of himselfe, seeketh his owne glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the same is true, and no vnrighteousnesse is in him.

19 \* Did not Moses giue you the Law, and yet none of you keepeth the Law? \* Why goe ye about to kill me?

20 The people answered, and sayd, Thou hast a deuill: Who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Iesus answered, and saide vnto them, I haue done one worke, and yee all marueile.

22 \* Moses therefore gaue vnto you Circumcision (not because it is of Moses, \* but of the fathers) and yee on the Sabbath day circumsise a man.

23 If a man on the Sabbath day receiue circumcision, || that the Lawe of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I haue made a man euery whit whole on the Sabbath day?

24 \* Iudge not according to the appearance, but iudge righteous iudgement.

25 Then said some of them of Hierusalem, Is not this hee, whome they seeke to kill?

26 But loe, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing vnto him: Doe the rulers

\* Cha. 8. 20

1 Or, learning.

\* Exo. 24. 3.

\* Cha. 5. 18

\* Leuit. 12. 3

\* Gen. 17. 10

1 Or, without breaking the Law of Moses.

\* Deu. 1. 18

\* Matth. 16  
16.

\* Leuit. 23.



rulers know indeede that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit wee know this man whence he is : but when Christ commeth, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Iesus in the Temple as he taught, saying, Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am, and I am not come of my selfe, but he that sent me, is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him, for I am from him, and he hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him: but no man laid hands on him, because his houre was not yet come.

31 And many of the people beleueed on him, & said, When Christ commeth, will hee doe moe miracles then these which this man hath done?

32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured such things concerning him : And the Pharisees and the chiefe Priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Iesus vnto them, Yet a litle while am I with you, and then I goe vnto him that sent me.

34 \*Ye shall seeke me, and shall not find me : and where I am, thither yee cannot come.

35 Then saide the Iewes among themselves, Whither will hee goe, that we shall not find him? will he goe vnto the dispersed among the || Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What maner of saying is this that he said, Ye shall seeke me, and shall not find me? and where I am, thither ye cannot come?

37 \*In the last day, that great day of the feast, Iesus stood, and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come vnto me, and drinke.

38 \*He that beleueeth on me, as the Scripture hath saide, out of his belly shall flow riuers of liuing water.

39 \*(But this spake he of the Spirit which they that beleue on him, should receiue. For the holy Ghost was not yet giuen, because that Iesus was not yet glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, saide, Of a trueth this is the Prophet.

41 Others said, This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come out of Galilee?

42 \*Hath not the Scripture saide, that Christ commeth of the seede of Dauid, and out of the towne of Beth-

lehem, where Dauid was?

43 So there was a diuision among the people because of him.

44 And some of them would haue taken him, but no man layed hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chiefe Priests and Pharises, and they said vnto them, Why haue ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, Neuer man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceiued?

48 Haue any of the rulers, or of the Pharises beleueed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the Law, are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith vnto them, (\*He that came to Iesus by night, being one of them,)

51 \*Doth our Law iudge any man before it heare him, & know what he doth?

52 They answered, and said vnto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and looke : for out of Galilee ariseth no Prophet.

53 And euery man went vnto his owne house.

\* Chap. 3. 2.

\* Deut. 17. 10. and 19. 15.

\* Chap. 13. 33.

|| Or, *Greeks.*

\* Leuit. 23. 36.

\* Deut. 18. 15.

\* Ioel. 2. 28. esai. 44. 3.

\* Mat. 2. 5.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 Christ deliuereth the woman taken in adultery. 12 He preacheth himselfe the light of the world, and iustifieth his Doctrine: 33 Answereth the Iewes that boasted of Abraham, 59 And conueigheth himselfe from their crueltie.

**I**esus went vnto y Mount of Oliues :

2 And earely in the morning hee came againe into the Temple, and all the people came vnto him, and he sate downe, and taught them.

3 And the Scribes and Pharisees brought vnto him a woman taken in adultery, and when they had set her in the mids,

4 They say vnto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 \*Now Moses in the Law commanded vs, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might haue to accuse him. But Iesus stouped downe, and with his finger wrote on the ground as though he heard them not.

\* Leuit. 20. 10.

\* Deut. 17.  
7.

7 So when they continued asking him, hee lift vp himselfe, and saide vnto them, \*Hee that is without sinne among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And againe, hee stouped downe, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard it, being conuicted by their owne conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, euen vnto the last : and Iesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Iesus had lift vp himselfe, and saw none but the woman, hee said vnto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? Hath no man condemned thee?

11 She saide, No man, Lord. And Iesus saide vnto her, Neither doe I condemne thee : Goe, and sinne no more.

\* Chap. 1.  
5. and 9. 5.

12 ¶ Then spake Iesus againe vnto them, saying, \*I am the light of the world : he that followeth mee, shall not walke in darkenesse, but shall haue the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said vnto him, Thou bearest record of thy selfe, thy record is not true.

\* Chap. 5.  
31.

14 Iesus answered, and said vnto them, \*Though I beare record of my selfe, yet my record is true : for I know whence I came, and whither I goe : but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I goe.

15 Yee iudge after the flesh, I iudge no man.

16 And yet if I iudge, my iudgement is true : for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

\* Deut. 17.  
6. matt. 18.  
16.

17 \*It is also written in your Law, that the testimonie of two men is true.

18 I am one that beare witness of my selfe, and the Father that sent mee, beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they vnto him, Where is thy Father? Iesus answered, Ye neither know me, nor my Father : if ye had known mee, yee should haue known my Father also.

20 These words spake Iesus in the treasury, as hee taught in the Temple: and no man layd hands on him, for his houre was not yet come.

21 Then saide Iesus againe vnto them, I goe my way, and ye shall seeke me, & shall die in your sinnes: Whither I goe, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Iewes, Will hee kill himselfe? because he saith, Whither I goe, ye cannot come.

23 And hee said vnto them, Yee are from beneath, I am from aboue : Yee are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore vnto you, that ye shall die in your sinnes. For if yee beleeue not that I am hee, yee shall die in your sinnes.

25 Then said they vnto him, Who art thou? And Iesus saith vnto them, Euen the same that I saide vnto you from the beginning.

26 I haue many things to say, and to iudge of you : But hee that sent mee is true, and I speake to the world, those things which I haue heard of him.

27 They vnderstood not that hee spake to them of the Father.

28 Then saide Iesus vnto them, When yee haue lift vp the Sonne of man, then shall ye know that I am he, and that I doe nothing of my selfe : but as my Father hath taught mee, I speake these things.

29 And he that sent me, is with me : the Father hath not left mee alone : for I doe alwayes those things that please him.

30 As hee spake those words, many beleued on him.

31 Then said Iesus to those Iewes which beleued on him, If ye continue in my word, then are yee my disciples indeed.

32 And ye shall know the Trueth, and the Trueth shall make you free.

33 ¶ They answered him, We be Abraham seed, and were neuer in bondage to any man : how sayest thou, Yee shall be made free?

34 Iesus answered them, Verily, verily I say vnto you, \*Whosoever committeth sinne, is the seruant of sinne.

\* Rom. 6.  
20. 2. pet.  
2. 19.

35 And the seruant abideth not in the house for euer : but the Sonne abideth euer.

36 If the Sonne therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed.

37 I know that yee are Abrahams seed, but ye seeke to kill mee, because my word hath no place in you.

38 I speake that which I haue seene with my Father : and ye do that which ye haue seene with your father.

39 They



39 They answered, and said vnto him, Abraham is our father. Iesus sayth vnto them, If yee were Abrahams children, ye would doe the works of Abraham.

40 But now yee seeke to kill me, a man that hath tolde you the trueth, which I haue heard of God : this did not Abraham.

41 Ye doe the deeds of your father. Then said they to him, We be not borne of fornication, wee haue one Father, euen God.

42 Iesus said vnto them, If God were your Father, yee would loue me, for I proceeded forth, and came from God : neither came I of my selfe, but he sent me.

43 Why doe yee not vnderstand my speech? euen because yee cannot heare my word.

\* 1. Ioh. 3. 8.

44 \*Ye are of your father the deuill, and the lusts of your father ye will doe: hee was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the trueth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his owne: for he is a liar, and the father of it.

45 And because I tell you the truth, ye beleue me not.

46 Which of you conuinceth mee of sinne? And if I say the trueth, why doe ye not beleue me?

\* 1. Ioh. 4. 6.

47 \*He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore heare them not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Iewes, and said vnto him, Say wee not well that thou art a Samaritane, & hast a deuill?

49 Iesus answered, I haue not a deuill: but I honour my Father, and ye doe dishonour me.

50 And I seeke not mine owne glory, there is one that seeketh & iudgeth.

51 Verely, verely I say vnto you, If a man keepe my saying, hee shall neuer see death.

52 Then said the Iewes vnto him, Now we know that thou hast a deuill. Abraham is dead, and the Prophets: and thou sayest, If a man keepe my saying, he shall neuer taste of death.

53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead? and the Prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy selfe?

54 Iesus answered, If I honour my selfe, my honour is nothing: it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom

ye say, that he is your God:

55 Yet ye haue not knowen him, but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shalbe a lyar like vnto you: but I know him, and keepe his saying.

56 Your father Abraham reioyced to see my day: and he saw it, & was glad.

57 Then said the Iewes vnto him, Thou art not yet fiftie yeeres olde, and hast thou seene Abraham?

58 Iesus said vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then tooke they vp stones to cast at him: but Iesus hidde himselfe, and went out of the Temple, going thorow the midst of them, and so passed by.

### CHAP. IX.

1 The man that was borne blinde restored to sight. 8 Hee is brought to the Pharises. 13 They are offended at it, and excommunicate him: 35 But hee is receiued of Iesus, and confesseth him. 39 Who they are whome Christ enlighteneth.



And as Iesus passed by, he saw a man which was blinde from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sinne, this man, or his parents, that he was borne blinde?

3 Iesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the workes of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must worke the workes of him that sent me, while it is day: the night commeth when no man can worke.

5 As long as I am in the world, \*I am the light of the world.

\* Chap. 1. 9.

6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he *anointed* the eyes of the blinde man with the clay,

*Or, spread the clay vpon the eyes of the blinde man.*

7 And said vnto him, Goe wash in the poole of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seene him, that he was blinde, said, Is not this he that sate and begged?

9 Some said, This is hee: others said, Hee is like him: but hee sayd, I am hee.

10 Therefore said they vnto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He

11 He answered and said, A man that is called Iesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said vnto me, Goe to the poole of Siloam, and wash : and I went and washed, and I receiued sight.

12 Then said they vnto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the Sabbath day when Iesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then againe the Pharisees also asked him how he had receiued his sight. He said vnto them, Hee put clay vpon mine eyes, and I washed, and doe see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because hee keepeth not the Sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, doe such miracles? and there was a diuision among them.

17 They say vnto the blind man againe, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, Hee is a Prophet.

18 But the Iewes did not beleue concerning him, that hee had bin blind, and receiued his sight, vntill they called the parents of him that had receiued his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your sonne, who ye say was borne blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them, and said, We know that this is our sonne, and that he was borne blind :

21 But by what meanes he now seeth, we know not, or who hath opened his eyes we know not : hee is of age, aske him, he shall speake for himselfe.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Iewes : for the Iewes had agreed already, that if any man did confesse that he was Christ, he should be put out of the Synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, aske him.

24 Then againe called they the man that was blind, and said vnto him, Giue God the praise, we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered, and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not : One thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then saide they to him againe, What did he to thee? How opened hee thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I haue told you already, and ye did not heare: wherefore would you heare it againe? Will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reuiled him, and said, Thou art his disciple, but we are Moses disciples.

29 Wee know that God spake vnto Moses : as for this fellow, we knowe not from whence he is.

30 The man answered, and said vnto them, Why herein is a marueilous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that God heareth not sinners : but if any man bee a worshipper of God, and doth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was borne blinde :

33 If this man were not of God, he could doe nothing.

34 They answered, and saide vnto him, Thou wast altogether borne in sinnes, and doest thou teach vs? And they cast him out.

35 Iesus heard that they had cast him out; and when hee had found him, he said vnto him, Doest thou beleue on the Sonne of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might beleue on him?

37 And Iesus said vnto him, Thou hast both seene him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I beleue : and he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Iesus said, For iudgment I am come into this world, that they which see not, might see, and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And some of the Pharisees which were with him, heard these words, and saide vnto him, Are wee blinde also?

41 Iesus saide vnto them, If yee were blind, ye should haue no sinne : but now ye say, We see, therefore your sinne remaineth.

¶ Or, excommunicated him.

## CHAP. X.

1 Christ is the doore and the good Shepheard. 19 Diuers opinions of him. 24 He proueth by his workes, that he is Christ the Sonne of God, 39 Escapeth the Iewes, 40 and went againe beyond Iordane, where many beleueued on him.

Verily



**V**erily, verily I say vnto you, He that entreth not by y<sup>e</sup> doore into the sheepe-fold, but climeth vp some other way, the same is a theefe, and a robber.

2 But hee that entreth in by the doore, is the shepherd of the sheepe.

3 To him the porter openeth, and the sheepe heare his voyce, and he calleth his owne sheepe by name, and lea-  
deth them out.

4 And when he putteth foorth his owne sheepe, he goeth before them, and the sheepe follow him : for they know his voyce.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him, for they know not the voyce of strangers.

6 This parable spake Iesus vnto them : but they vnderstood not what things they were which he spake vnto them.

7 Then said Iesus vnto them againe, Verily, verily I say vnto you, I am the doore of the sheepe.

8 All that euer came before me, are theeues and robbers : but the sheepe did not heare them.

9 I am the doore ; by me if any man enter in, he shall be sau-  
ed, and shall goe in and out, and find pasture.

10 The theefe commeth not, but for to steale and to kill, and to destroy : I am come that they might haue life, and that they might haue it more abundantly.

11 \* I am the good shepheard : the good shepheard giueth his life for the sheepe.

12 But hee that is an hireling and not the shepheard, whose owne the sheepe are not, seeth the wolfe coming, and leaueth the sheep, and fleeth : and the wolfe catcheth them, and scattereth the sheepe.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, & careth not for the sheepe.

14 I am the good shepheard, and know my sheepe, and am knowen of mine.

15 As the father knoweth me, euen so know I the father : & I lay downe my life for the sheepe.

16 And other sheepe I haue, which are not of this fold : them also I must bring, and they shall heare my voyce ; \* and there shall be one fold, and one shepheard.

17 Therefore doth my father loue me, \* because I lay downe my life that I might take it againe.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it downe of my selfe : I haue power to lay it downe, and I haue power to take it againe. \* This commandment haue I receiued of my father.

19 ¶ There was a diuision there-  
fore againe among the Iewes for these sayings.

20 And many of them said, He hath a deuill, and is mad, why heare ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a deuill. Can a deuill open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Hierusalem the \* feast of the dedication, & it was winter.

23 And Iesus walked in the temple in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Iewes round about him, and said vnto him, How long doest thou || make vs to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell vs plainly.

25 Iesus answered them, I told you, and ye beleueed not : the workes that I doe in my Fathers name, they beare witness of me.

26 But ye beleue not, because ye are not of my sheepe, as I said vnto you.

27 My sheepe heare my voyce, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I giue vnto them eternall life, and they shall neuer perish, neither shall any man plucke them out of my hand.

29 My father which gaue them me, is greater then all : and no man is able to plucke them out of my fathers hand.

30 I and my father are one.

31 Then the Iewes tooke vp stones againe to stone him.

32 Iesus answered them, Many good workes haue I shewed you from my Father ; for which of those workes doe ye stone me?

33 The Iewes answered him, saying, For a good worke we stone thee not, but for blasphemy, and because that thou, being a man, makest thy selfe God.

34 Iesus answered them, \* Is it not written in your law, I said, ye are gods?

35 If hee called them gods, vnto whom the word of God came, and the Scripture cannot be broken :

36 Say ye of him, whom the father hath sanctified and sent into the world, Thou

\* Essay. 53.  
7, 8.

\* Acts 2. 24.

\* 1. Macc. 4.  
59.

! Or, hold vs  
in suspense.

\* Esai. 40.  
11. ezech.  
34. 23.

\* Esai. 37.  
22.

\* Psal. 82. 6.

Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Sonne of God?

37 If I doe not the workes of my Father, beleue me not.

38 But if I doe, though yee beleue not me, beleue the works: that ye may know and beleue that the Father is in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought againe to take him: but hee escaped out of their hand,

40 And went away againe beyond Iordane, into the place where Iohn at first baptized: and there he abode.

41 And many resorted vnto him, and said, Iohn did no miracle: but all things that Iohn spake of this man, were true.

42 And many beleued on him there.

### CHAP. XI.

1 Christ raiseth Lazarus, foure dayes buried.

45 Many Iewes beleue. 47 The high Priests and Pharisees gather a counsel against Christ. 49 Caiaphas prophecieth. 54 Iesus hid himselfe. 55 At the Passeouer they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.

**N**OW a certaine man was sicke, named Lazarus of Bethanie, the towne of Mary, and her sister Martha.

2 (\*It was that Mary which anoynted the Lord with oyntment, and wiped his feete with her haire, whose brother Lazarus was sicke.)

3 Therefore his sister sent vnto him, saying, Lord, behold, hee whom thou louest, is sicke.

4 When Iesus heard that, hee said, This sicknesse is not vnto death, but for the glory of God, that the Sonne of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Iesus loued Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sicke, he abode two dayes still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that, saith hee to his disciples, Let vs go into Iudea againe.

8 His disciples say vnto him, Master, the Iewes of late sought to stone thee, and goest thou thither againe?

9 Iesus answered, Are there not twelue houres in the day? If any man walke in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walke in the night,

hee stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said hee, and after that, hee saith vnto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeth, but I goe, that I may awake him out of sleepe.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleepe, he shall doe well.

13 Howbeit Iesus spake of his death: but they thought that hee had spoken of taking of rest in sleepe.

14 Then saide Iesus vnto them plainly, Lazarus is dead:

15 And I am glad for your sakes, that I was not there (to the intent yee may beleue:) Neuerthelesse, let vs goe vnto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, vnto his fellow disciples, Let vs also goe, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Iesus came, hee found that hee had lien in the graue foure dayes already.

18 (Now Bethanie was nigh vnto Hierusalem, || about fiftene furlongs off:)

*|| That is, about two mile.*

19 And many of the Iewes came to Martha, and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soone as shee heard that Iesus was comming, went and met him: but Mary sate still in the house.

21 Then saide Martha vnto Iesus, Lord, if thou hadst bene here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that euen now, whatsoever thou wilt aske of God, God will giue it thee.

23 Iesus saith vnto her, Thy brother shall rise againe.

24 Martha sayeth vnto him, \* I know that he shall rise againe in the resurrection at the last day.

*Luke 14. 14. chap. 5. 29.*

25 Iesus said vnto her, I am the resurrection, and the \*life: hee that beleueth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he liue.

*\* Chap. 6. 35.*

26 And whosoever liueth, and beleueth in mee, shall neuer die. Beleuest thou this?

27 She saith vnto him, Yea Lord, I beleue that thou art the Christ the Sonne of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when shee had so said, shee went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master

is

\* Matt. 26. 7.



is come, and calleth for thee.

29 Assoone as she heard that, she arose quickly, and came vnto him.

30 Now Iesus was not yet come into the towne, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Iewes then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she rose vp hastily, and went out, followed her, saying, Shee goeth vnto the graue, to weepe there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Iesus was, and saw him, shee fell downe at his feete, saying vnto him, Lord, if thou hadst beene here, my brother had not dyed.

33 When Iesus therefore sawe her weeping, and the Iewes also weeping which came with her, hee groned in the Spirit, and † was troubled,

34 And said, Where haue yelaid him? They say vnto him, Lord, come, & see.

35 Iesus wept.

36 Then said the Iewes, Behold, how he loued him.

37 And some of them said, Could not this man, \*which opened the eyes of the blinde, haue caused that euen this man should not haue died?

38 Iesus therefore againe groning in himselfe, commeth to the graue. It was a caue, and a stone lay vpon it.

39 Iesus said, Take yee away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, sayth vnto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath beene dead foure dayes.

40 Iesus saith vnto her, Said I not vnto thee, that if thou wouldst beleue, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 Then they tooke away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Iesus lift vp his eyes, and said, Father, I thanke thee, that thou hast heard me.

42 And I knewe that thou hearest me alwayes: but because of the people which stand by, I said it, that they may beleue that thou hast sent me.

43 And when hee thus had spoken, he cryed with a loude voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 And he that was dead, came forth, bound hand & foot with graue-clothes: and his face was bound about with a napkin. Iesus saith vnto them, Loose him, and let him goe.

45 Then many of the Iewes which

came to Mary, and had seene the things which Iesus did, beleueed on him.

46 But some of them went their wayes to the Pharises, and tolde them what things Iesus had done.

47 ¶ Then gathered y<sup>e</sup> chiefe Priests and the Pharises a councell, and said, What doe wee? for this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will beleue on him, and the Romanes shall come, and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them named Caiaphas, being the high Priest that same yeere, said vnto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 \*Nor consider that it is expedient for vs, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himselfe: but being high Priest that yeere, he prophesied that Iesus should die for that nation:

52 And not for that nation only, but that also hee should gather together in one, the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth, they tooke counsell together for to put him to death.

54 Iesus therefore walked no more openly among the Iewes: but went thence vnto a countrey neere to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Iewes Passeouer was nigh at hand, and many went out of the countrey vp to Hierusalem before the Passeouer to purifie themselues.

56 Then sought they for Iesus, and spake among themselues, as they stood in the Temple, What thinke ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chiefe Priests and the Pharises had giuen a commandement, that if any man knew where hee were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Iesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet. 9 The people flocke to see Lazarus. 10 The high Priests consult to kill him. 12 Christ rideth into Ierusalem. 20 Greekes desire to see Iesus. 23 He foretelleth his death. 37 The Iewes are generally blinded: 42 yet many chiefe rulers beleue, but do not confesse him: 44 therefore Iesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.

† Gr. Hee troubled himselfe.

• Chap. 9. 6.

• Chap. 18. 14.



Hen Iesus, sixe dayes before the Passouer, came to Bethanie, where Lazarus was, which had bene dead, whom hee raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper, and Martha serued : but Lazarus was one of them y sate at the table with him.

3 Then tooke Mary a pound of ointment, of Spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Iesus, & wiped his feet with her haire : and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Iudas Iscariot, Simons sonne, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and giuen to the poore ?

\* Cha. 13. 29

6 \* This he said, not that he cared for the poore : but because hee was a thiefe, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Iesus, Let her alone, against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For the poore alwayes yee haue with you : but me ye haue not alwayes.

9 Much people of the Iewes therefore knew that he was there : and they came, not for Iesus sake onely, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chiefe Priests consulted, y they might put Lazarus also to death,

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Iewes went away and beleued on Iesus.

\* Cha. 21. 8.

12 ¶ \* On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Iesus was comming to Hierusalem,

13 Tooke branches of Palme trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna, blessed is the king of Israel that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

14 And Iesus, when he had found a yong asse, sate thereon, as it is written,

\* Zach. 9. 9.

15 \* Feare not, daughter of Sion, behold, thy King commeth, sitting on an asses colt.

16 These things vnderstood not his disciples at the first : but when Iesus was glorified, then remembred they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things vnto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him, when he called Lazarus out

of his graue, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that hee had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore saide among themselues, Perceiue ye how yee preuaile nothing ? Behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certaine Greeks among them, that came vp to worship at the feast :

21 The same came therefore to Philip which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Iesus.

22 Philip commeth and telleth Andrew : and againe Andrew and Philip told Iesus.

23 ¶ And Iesus answered them, saying, The houre is come, that the Sonne of man should be glorified.

24 Verely, verely, I say vnto you, Except a corne of wheat fall into the ground, and die, it abideth alone : but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 \* He that loueth his life, shall lose it : and hee that hateth his life in this world, shall keepe it vnto life eternall.

\* Matth. 10. 39.

26 If any man serue me, let him follow me, and where I am, there shall also my seruant be : If any man serue me, him will my father honour.

27 Now is my soule troubled, and what shall I say ? Father, saue me from this houre, but for this cause came I vnto this houre.

28 Father, glorifie thy Name. Then came there a voice from heauen, saying, I haue both glorified it, and wil glorifie it againe.

29 The people therefore that stood by, and heard it, said, that it thundered : others said, An Angel spake to him.

30 Iesus answered, and said, This voice came not because of mee, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the iudgement of this world : now shall the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, if I be lifted vp from the earth, will draw all men vnto me.

33 (This hee said, signifying what death he should die)

34 The people answered him, \* We haue heard out of the Law, that Christ abideth for euer : and how sayest thou, The Sonne of man must bee lift vp ? Who is this Sonne of man ?

\* Psal. 110. 4

35 Then



35 Then Iesus said vnto them, Yet a little while is the light with you : walke while ye haue the light, lest darknesse come vpon you : For he that walketh in darknesse, knoweth not whether he goeth.

36 While ye haue light, beleue in the light, that ye may bee the children of light. These things spake Iesus, and departed, and did hide himselfe from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they beleued not on him :

\* Esa. 53. 1.  
rom. 10. 16.

38 That the saying of Esaias the Prophet might be fulfilled, which hee spake, \*Lord, who hath beleued our report? and to whom hath the arme of the Lord bene reuealed?

\* Mat. 13.  
14.

39 Therefore they could not beleue, because that Esaias said againe,

40 \*He hath blinded their eyes, and hardned their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor vnderstand with their heart, and be conuerted, and I should heale them.

41 These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Neuerthelesse, among the chiefe rulers also, many beleued on him; but because of the Pharisees they did not confesse him, lest they should be put out of the Synagogue.

\* Chap. 5.  
44.

43 \*For they loued the praise of men, more then the praise of God.

44 ¶ Iesus cried, and said, He that beleueth on me, beleueth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

\* Chap. 3.  
19.

46 \*I am come a light into the world, that whosoener beleueth on me, should not abide in darknesse.

\* Chap. 3.  
17.

47 \*And if any man heare my words, and beleue not, I iudge him not; For I came not to iudge the world, but to saue the world.

\* Marke 16  
16.

48 He that reiecteth me, and receiueeth not my words, hath one that iudgeth him : \*ÿ word that I haue spoken, the same shall iudge him in the last day.

49 For I haue not spoken of my selfe; but the Father which sent me, he gaue me a commaundement what I should say, and what I should speake.

50 And I know that his commaundement is life euerlasting : whatsoeuer I speake therefore, euen as the Father said vnto me, so I speake.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Iesus washeth the disciples feete : exhorteth them to humilitie and charitie. 18 He foretelleth, and discouereth to Iohn by a token that Iudas should betray him; 31 Commandeth them to loue one another, 36 And forewarneth Peter of his deniall.



Ow \*before the feast of the Passeouer, when Iesus knew that his houre was come, that he should depart out of this world vnto the Father, hauing loued his owne which were in the world, he loued them vnto the end.

\* Mat. 26.  
2.

2 And supper being ended (the deuill hauing now put into the heart of Iudas Iscariot Simons sonne to betray him.)

3 Iesus knowing that the Father had giuen all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God :

4 He riseth from supper, and layed aside his garments, and tooke a towell, and girded himselfe.

5 After that, he powreth water into a bason, and beganne to wash the disciples feete, and to wipe them with the towell wherewith he was girded.

6 Then commeth he to Simon Peter : and Peter saith vnto him, Lord, doest thou wash my feete?

7 Iesus answered, and said vnto him, What I doe, thou knowest not now : but thou shalt know heereafter.

8 Peter saith vnto him, Thou shalt neuer wash my feete. Iesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith vnto him, Lord, not my feete only, but also my hands, and my head.

10 Iesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not, saue to wash his feet, but is cleane euery whit : and ye are cleane, but not all.

11 For he knew who should betray him, therefore said he, Ye are not all cleane.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set downe againe, he said vnto them, Know ye what I haue done to you?

13 Ye call me Master and Lord, and ye say well : for so I am.

14 If I then your Lord and Master haue washed your feete, yee also

• Matth. 10.  
24. chap.  
15. 20.

ought to wash one anothers feete.

15 For I haue giuen you an example, that yee should doe, as I haue done to you.

16 \*Verily, verily I say vnto you, the seruant is not greater then his lord, neither he that is sent, greater then hee that sent him.

17 If yee know these things, happy are ye if ye doe them.

• Psal. 41.  
10.

18 ¶ I speake not of you all, I know whom I haue chosen : but that the Scripture may be fulfilled, \*He that eateth bread with mee, hath lift vp his heele against me.

! Or, from  
henceforth.

19 || Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to passe, yee may beleue that I am he.

• Matth. 10.  
40.

20 \*Verily, verily I say vnto you, he that receiueh whomsoever I send, receiueh me : and he that receiueh me, receiueh him that sent me.

• Matth. 26.  
21.

21 \*When Iesus had thus sayd, hee was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily I say vnto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom hee spake.

23 Now there was leaning on Iesus bosome one of his disciples, whom Iesus loued.

24 Simon Peter therefore becke-  
ned to him, that he should aske who it should be of whom he spake.

25 Hee then lying on Iesus breast, saith vnto him, Lord, who is it ?

! Or, morsell.

26 Iesus answered, Hee it is to whom I shall giue a ||soppe, when I haue dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gaue it to Iudas Iscariot the sonne of Simon.

27 And after the soppe, Satan entered into him, Then said Iesus vnto him, That thou doest, doe quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew, for what intent he spake this vnto him.

29 For some of them thought, because Iudas had the bagge, that Iesus had sayd vnto him, Buy those things that wee haue need of against the feast : or that he should giue some thing to the poore.

30 He then hauing receiued the sop, went immediatly out : and it was night.

31 ¶ Therefore when hee was gone out, Iesus sayd, Now is the Sonne of man glorified : and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God

shall also glorifie him in himselfe, and shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Litle children, yet a litle while I am with you. Ye shall seeke mee, \*and as I said vnto the Iewes, whither I go, ye cannot come : so now I say to you.

• Chap. 7.  
34.

34 \*A new commandement I giue vnto you, That yee loue one another, as I haue loued you, that yee also loue one another.

• Chap. 15.  
17. leui. 19.  
18. 1. iohn  
4. 21.

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if yee haue loue one to another.

36 ¶ Simon Peter sayd vnto him, Lord, whither goest thou ? Iesus answered him, Whither I goe, thou canst not follow me now : but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said vnto him, Lord, why can not I follow thee now ? I will \*lay downe my life for thy sake.

• Matt. 26.  
33.

38 Iesus answered him, Wilt thou lay downe thy life for my sake ? Verily, verily I say vnto thee, the Cocke shall not crow, til thou hast denied me thrise.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Christ comforteth his Disciples with the hope of heauen : 6 professeth himselfe the Way, the Trueth, and the Life, and one with the Father : 13 Assureth their praier in his Name to be effectuall : 15 Requesteth loue and obedience, 16 promiseth the holy Ghost the comforter, 27 and leaueth his peace with them.



Et not your heart be troubled : yee beleue in God, beleue also in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions ; if it were not so, I would haue told you : I goe to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I goe and prepare a place for you, I will come againe, and receiue you vnto my selfe, that where I am, there ye may be also.

4 And whither I goe yee know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith vnto him, Lord, we know not whither thou goest : and how can we know the way ?

6 Iesus saith vnto him, I am the Way, the Trueth, and the Life : no man commeth vnto the Father but by mee.

7 If ye had knowen me, ye should haue knowen my Father also : and from henceforth ye know him, and haue seene him.

8 Philip sayth vnto him, Lord, shew



shew vs the Father, and it sufficeth vs.

9 Iesus saith vnto him, Haue I bin so long time with you, and yet hast thou not knowen me, Philip? he that hath seene me, hath seene the father, and how sayest thou then, Shew vs the father?

10 Beleuest thou not that I am in the father, and the father in mee? The words that I speake vnto you, I speak not of my selfe: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Beleue me that I am in the Father, and the Father in mee: or else beleue me for the very workes sake.

12 Verely, verely I say vnto you, he that beleueth on me, the works that I doe, shall hee doe also, and greater workes then these shall he doe, because I goe vnto my Father.

\* Mat. 7. 7. 13 \* And whatsoever ye shall aske in my Name, that will I doe, that the Father may be glorified in the Sonne.

14 If ye shall aske any thing in my Name, I will doe it.

15 ¶ If ye loue me, keepe my commandements.

16 And I will pray the Father, and hee shall giue you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for euer,

17 *Euen* the Spirit of trueth, whom the world cannot receiue, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him, for hee dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I wil not leaue you || comfortlesse, I will come to you.

19 Yet a litle while, and the world seeth me no more: but ye see me, because I liue, ye shall liue also.

20 At that day ye shall know, that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandements, and keepeth them, hee it is that loueth me: and he that loueth me shall be loued of my Father, and I will loue him, and will manifest my selfe to him.

22 Iudas saith vnto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy selfe vnto vs, and not vnto the world?

23 Iesus answered, and saide vnto him, If a man loue mee, he will keepe my wordes: and my Father will loue him, and wee will come vnto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loueth mee not, keepeth not my sayings, and the word which you heare, is not mine, but the Fa-

thers which sent mee.

25 These things haue I spoken vnto you, being yet present with you.

26 But the Comforter, *which* is the holy Ghost, whom the Father wil send in my name, he shal teach you al things, & bring al things to your remembrance, whatsoever I haue said vnto you.

27 Peace I leaue with you, my peace I giue vnto you, not as the world giueth, giue I vnto you: let not your heart bee troubled, neither let it bee afraid.

28 Ye haue heard how I saide vnto you, I goe away, and come againe vnto you. If ye loued mee, yee would reioyce, because I said, I go vnto the Father: for my Father is greater then I.

29 And now I haue told you before it come to passe, that when it is come to passe, ye might beleue.

30 Heereafter I will not talke much with you: for the prince of this world commeth, and hath nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I loue the Father: and as the Father gaue me commandement, euen so I doe: Arise, let vs goe hence.

#### CHAP. XV.

1 The Consolation and mutuall loue betweene Christ and his members, vnder the parable of the vine. 18 A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world. 26 The office of the holy Ghost, and of the Apostles.

**I** Am the true vine, and my Father is y husbandman.

2 \* Euery branch in me that beareth not fruit, hee taketh away: and euery branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 \* Now ye are cleane through the word which I haue spoken vnto you.

4 Abide in me, and in you: As the branch cannot beare fruit of it selfe, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for || without me ye can doe nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered, and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ye shall aske what ye will, and it shall be done vnto you.

8 Here-

\* Mat. 15. 13.

\* Iohn. 13. 10.

1 Or, seuered from me.

1 Or, orphane.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that ye beare much fruit, so shall ye bee my Disciples.

9 As the Father hath loued me, so haue I loued you : continue ye in my loue.

10 If ye keepe my Commandements, ye shal abide in my loue, euen as I haue kept my Fathers Commandements, and abide in his loue.

11 These things haue I spoken vnto you, that my ioy might remaine in you, and that your ioy might be full.

\* Chap. 13.  
34. 1. thes.  
4. 9. 1. iohn  
5. 11.

12 \* This is my Commaundement, that ye loue one another, as I haue loued you.

13 Greater loue hath no man then this, that a man lay downe his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not seruants, for the seruant knoweth not what his lord doth, but I haue called you friends: for all things that I haue heard of my Father, I haue made knowen vnto you.

\* Mat. 23. 19

16 Ye haue not chosen me, but I haue chosen you, and \* ordeined you, that you should goe and bring forth fruit, and that your fruite should remaine : that whatsoever ye shall aske of the Father in my Name, he may giue it you.

17 These things I commaund you, that ye loue one another.

18 If the world hate you, yee know that it hated me before it hated you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would loue his owne : But because yee are not of the world, but I haue chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

\* Chap. 13.  
16. mat. 10.  
24.

20 \* Remember the word that I said vnto you, The seruant is not greater then the Lord : if they haue persecuted me, they will also persecute you : if they haue kept my saying, they will keepe yours also.

21 But all these things will they doe vnto you for my Names sake, because they know not him that sent me.

1 Or, excuse.

22 If I had not come, and spoken vnto them, they had not had sinne : but now they haue no || cloke for their sinne.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done among the works which none other man did, they had not had sinne : but now haue they

both seene, & hated both me & my father.

25 But *this commeth to passe*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, \* They hated me without a cause.

\* Psa. 35. 19.

26 \* But when the Comforter is come, whom I wil send vnto you from the Father, *euen* the Spirit of trueth, which proceedeth from the Father, hee shall testifie of me.

\* Chap. 14.  
26. luke 24  
49.

27 And ye also shall beare witnesse, because ye haue bene with me from the beginning.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Christ comforteth his Disciples against tribulation by the promise of the holy Ghost, and by his Resurrection and Ascension: 23 Assureth their prayers made in his Name to be acceptable to his Father. 33 Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.



Hese things haue I spoken vnto you, that yee should not be offended.

2 They shall put you out of the Synagogues: yea, the time commeth, that whosoever killeth you, will thinke that hee doeth God seruice.

3 And these things will they doe vnto you, because they haue not knowen the Father, nor me.

4 But these things haue I told you, that when the time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of them. And these things I said not vnto you at the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I goe my way to him that sent mee, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I haue saide these things vnto you, sorow hath filled your heart.

7 Neuerthelesse, I tell you the trueth, it is expedient for you that I goe away : for if I goe not away, the Comforter will not come vnto you : but if I depart, I will send him vnto you.

8 And when he is come, he will || re-  
proue the world of sinne, and of righteousness, and of iudgement.

1 Or, convince

9 Of sinne, because they beleeeue not on me.

10 Of righteousness, because I goe to my Father, and ye see me no more.

11 Of iudgement, because the prince of this world is iudged.

12 I haue yet many things to say vnto you, but ye cannot beare them now:

13 How-



13 Howbeit, when hee the spirit of trueth is come, he wil guide you into all trueth : For he shall not speake of himselfe : but whatsoeuer he shall heare, that shall he speake, and he will shew you things to come.

14 He shall glorifie me, for he shall receiue of mine, and shall shew it vnto you.

15 All things that the Father hath, are mine : therefore said I that he shall take of mine, and shal shew it vnto you.

16 A litle while, and ye shall not see me : and againe a litle while, & ye shall see me : because I goe to the Father.

17 Then saide some of his disciples among themselues, What is this that he saith vnto vs, A litle while, and ye shal not see me: and againe, a litle while, and ye shall see me : and, because I goe to the Father ?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A litle while ? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Iesus knew that they were desirous to aske him, & said vnto them, Doe ye enquire among your selues of that I saide, A litle while, and ye shall not see mee : and againe; A little while and ye shall see me ?

20 Verily, verily I say vnto you, that ye shall weepe and lament, but the world shall reioyce : And ye shall be sorrowfull, but your sorrow shall be turned into ioy.

21 A woman, when she is in trauaile, hath sorrow, because her houre is come : but assoone as she is deliuered of the child, she remembreth no more the anguish, for ioy that a man is borne into the world.

22 And ye now therefore haue sorrow : but I will see you againe, and your heart shall reioyce, and your ioy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall aske me nothing : \* Verily, verily I say vnto you, Whatsoeuer yee shall aske the Father in my Name, he will giue it you.

24 Hitherto haue ye asked nothing in my Name : aske, and ye shall receiue, that your ioy may be full.

25 These things haue I spoken vnto you in ||prouerbs : the time commeth when I shall no more speake vnto you in ||prouerbes, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day ye shall aske in my Name : and I say not vnto you that I

will pray the Father for you :

27 For the Father himselfe loueth you, because ye haue loued me, and haue beleueed that I came out from God.

28 I came foorth from the Father, and am come into the world : againe, I leaue the world, and goe to the Father.

29 His disciples said vnto him, Loe, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no ||prouerbe.

*1 Or, parable.*

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest al things, and needest not that any man should aske thee : By this we beleuee that thou camest foorth from God.

31 Iesus answered them, Doe yee now beleuee ?

32 \* Behold, the houre commeth, yea is now come, that ye shall be scattered, euery man to his ||owne, and shall leaue me alone : and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

*\* Mat. 26. 31.*

*1 Or, his owne home.*

33 These things I haue spoken vnto you, that in me ye might haue peace, in the world ye shall haue tribulation : but be of good cheare, I haue ouercome the world.

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Christ prayeth to his Father to glorifie him,  
6 To preserue his Apostles 11 In vnitie,  
17 And trueth, 20 To glorifie them, and  
all other beleeuers with him in heauen.

**T**Hese words spake Iesus, and lift vp his eyes to heauen, and said, Father, the houre is come, glorifie thy Sonne, that thy Sonne also may glorifie thee.

2 \* As thou hast giuen him power ouer all flesh, that he should giue eternall life to as many as thou hast giuen him.

*\* Mat. 28. 18.*

3 And this is life eternall, that they might know thee the onely true God, and Iesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I haue glorified thee on the earth : I haue finished the worke which thou gauest me to doe.

5 And now O Father, glorifie thou me, with thine owne selfe, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I haue manifested thy Name vnto the men which thou gauest me out of the world : thine they were ; and thou gauest them me ; and they haue kept thy word.

7 Now they haue knowen that all things whatsoever thou hast giuen me, are of thee.

• Chap. 16.  
27.

8 For I haue giuen vnto them the words which thou gauest me, and they haue receiued them, \* and haue knowen surely that I came out from thee, and they haue beleueed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them, I pray not for the world : but for them which thou hast giuen me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine : and I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I cometo thee. Holy Father, keep through thine owne Name, those whom thou hast giuen mee, that they may bee one, as we are.

• Psal. 109.  
17.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy Name: those that thou gauest me, I haue kept, and none of them is lost, but the sonne of perdition : \* that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speake in the world, that they might haue my ioy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I haue giuen them thy word, and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, euen as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keepe them from the euill.

16 They are not of the world, euen as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy trueth : thy word is trueth.

18 As thou hast sent mee into the world : euen so haue I also sent them into the world.

1 Or, truly sanctified.

19 And for their sakes I sanctifie my selfe, that they also might be || sanctified through the trueth.

20 Neither pray I for these alone ; but for them also which shall beleue on me through their word :

21 That they all may be one, as thou Father art in mee, and I in thee, that they also may bee one in vs : that the world may beleue that thou hast sent mee.

22 And the glory which thou gauest me, I haue giuen them : that they may be one, euen as we are one :

23 I in them, and thou in mee, that they may bee made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loued them, as thou hast loued me.

• Chap. 19.  
26.

24 \* Father, I will that they also whom thou hast giuen me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory which thou hast giuen mee : for thou louedst mee before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath not knowen thee, but I haue knowen thee, and these haue knowen that thou hast sent me.

26 And I haue declared vnto them thy Name, and will declare it : that the loue wherewith thou hast loued mee, may be in them, and I in them.

## CHAP. XVIII.

1 Iudas betrayeth Iesus. 6 The Officers fall to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus eare. 12 Iesus is taken, and led vnto Annas and Caiaphas. 15 Peters deniall. 19 Iesus examined before Caiaphas. 28 His arraignment before Pilate. 36 His Kingdome. 40 The Iewes aske Barabbas to be let loose.



When Iesus had spoken these wordes, \* hee went forth with his disciples ouer the Brooke Cedron, where was a garden, into the which hee entred and his disciples.

• Matth. 26.  
36.

2 And Iudas also which betrayed him, knew the place : for Iesus oft times resorted thither with his disciples.

3 \* Iudas then hauing receiued a band of men, and officers from the chiefe Priests and Pharisees, commeth thither with lanternes and torches, and weapons.

• Matth. 26.  
47.

4 Iesus therefore knowing all things that should come vpon him, went forth, and sayde vnto them, Whom seeke ye ?

5 They answered him, Iesus of Nazareth. Iesus saith vnto them, I am hee. And Iudas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoone then as he had said vnto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then asked hee them againe, Whom seeke ye ? And they said, Iesus of Nazareth.

8 Iesus answered, I haue tolde you that I am he : If therefore ye seeke me, let these goe their way :

9 That



\* Chap. 17.  
12.

9 That the saying might be fulfilled which he spake, \*Of them which thou gauest me, haue I lost none.

10 Then Simon Peter hauing a sword, drewe it, and smote the high Priests seruant, & cut off his right eare: The seruants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Iesus vnto Peter, Put vp thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my father hath giuen me, shall I not drinke it?

12 Then the band and the captaine, and officers of the Iewes, tooke Iesus, and bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas first, (for he was father in law to Caiaphas) which was the high Priest that same yeere.||

14 \*Now Caiaphas was he which gaue counsell to the Iewes, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ \*And Simon Peter followed Iesus, and so did another disciple: that disciple was known vnto the high Priest, and went in with Iesus into the palace of the high Priest.

16 But Peter stood at the doore without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known vnto the high Priest, and spake vnto her that kept the doore, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damosell that kept the doore vnto Peter, Art not thou also one of this mans disciples? He sayth, I am not.

18 And the seruants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coales, (for it was colde) and they warmed themselues: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himselfe.

19 ¶ The high Priest then asked Iesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Iesus answered him, I spake openly to the world, I euer taught in the Synagogue, and in the Temple, whether the Iewes alwayes resort, and in secret haue I said nothing:

21 Why askest thou me? Aske them which heard me, what I haue said vnto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when hee had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by, stroke Iesus ||with the palme of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the hie priest so?

23 Iesus answered him, If I haue spoken euill, beare witnesse of the euill: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 \*Now Annas had sent him bound

vnto Caiaphas the high Priest.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himselfe: \*They said therefore vnto him, Art not thou also one of his disciples? Hee denied it, and said, I am not.

26 One of the seruants of the high Priests (being his kinsman whose eare Peter cut off) saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied againe, and immediatly the cocke crew.

28 ¶ \*Then led they Iesus from Caiaphas vnto ||the hall of Iudgement: And it was earely, \*and they themselues went not into the Iudgementhall, lest they should be defiled: but that they might eat the Passeouer.

29 Pilate then went out vnto them, and said, What accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered, & said vnto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not haue deliuered him vp vnto thee.

31 Then saide Pilate vnto them, Take ye him, and iudge him according to your law. The Iewes therefore said vnto him, It is not lawfull for vs to put any man to death:

32 \*That the saying of Iesus might be fulfilled, which hee spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 \*Then Pilate entred into the Iudgement hall againe, and called Iesus, and saide vnto him, Art thou the King of the Iewes?

34 Iesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thy selfe? or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Iew? Thine owne nation, and the chiefe Priests haue deliuered thee vnto mee: What hast thou done?

36 Iesus answered, My kingdome is not of this world: if my kingdome were of this world, then would my seruants fight, that I should not be deliuered to the Iewes: but now is my kingdome not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore saide vnto him, Art thou a King then? Iesus answered, Thou saiest that I am a King. To this end was I borne, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should beare witnesse vnto the trueth: euery one that is of the trueth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith vnto him, What is trueth? And when hee had said this, he

\* Mat. 26.  
69.

\* Mat. 27. 2.  
I Or, Pilate  
house.  
\* Acts 10.  
III.

\* Mat. 20.  
19.

\* Mat. 27.  
11.

1 And Annas sent Christ bound vnto Caiaphas the high Priest, ver. 24.

\* Chap. 11.  
50.  
\* Mat. 26.  
58.

I Or, with a rod.

\* Mat. 26.  
57.

\* Matth. 27.  
15.

he went out againe vnto the Iewes, and saith vnto them, I find in him no fault at all.

39 \* But yee haue a custome that I should release vnto you one at the Passeouer: will ye therefore that I release vnto you the king of the Iewes?

\* Act. 3. 14.

40 \* Then cried they all againe, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

### CHAP. XIX.

1 Christ is scourged, crowned with thornes, and beaten. 4 Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Iewes, he deliuered him to bee crucified. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 He commendeth his mother to Iohn. 28 Hee dieth. 31 His side is pierced. 38 He is buried by Ioseph and Nicodemus.

\* Matth. 27.  
26.



Then \* Pilate therefore tooke Iesus, and scourged him.

2 And the souldiers platted a crowne of thornes, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Haile king of the Iewes: and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth againe, and saith vnto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that yee may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Iesus forth, wearing the crowne of thornes, and the purple robe: and Pilate saith vnto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chiefe Priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him. Pilate saith vnto them, Take ye him, and crucifie him: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Iewes answered him, We haue a law, and by our law he ought to die, because hee made himselfe the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid,

9 And went againe into the iudgement hall, & saith vnto Iesus, Whence art thou? But Iesus gaue him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate vnto him, Speakest thou not vnto me? Knowest thou not, that I haue power to crucifie thee, and haue power to release thee?

11 Iesus answered, Thou couldest haue no power at all against me, except it were giuen thee from aboue: therefore

he that deliuered me vnto thee, hath the greater sinne.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Iewes cried out, saying, If thou let this man goe, thou art not Cesars friend: whosoever maketh himselfe a king, speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Iesus forth, and sate downe in the iudgement seate, in a place that is called the pauement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the Passeouer, and about the sixt houre: and he saith vnto the Iewes, Beholde your King.

15 But they cried out, Away with him, away with him, crucifie him. Pilate saith vnto them, Shall I crucifie your King? The chiefe Priests answered, Wee haue no king but Cesar.

16 \* Then deliuered he him therfore vnto them to be crucified: and they took Iesus, and led him away.

\* Matth. 27.  
31.

17 And he bearing his crosse, went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew, Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Iesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the crosse. And the writing was, *IESVS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE IEWES.*

20 This title then read many of the Iewes: for the place where Iesus was crucified, was nigh to the citie, and it was written in Hebrew, and Greeke, and Latine.

21 Then said the chiefe Priests of the Iewes to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Iewes: but that he said, I am King of the Iewes.

22 Pilate answered, What I haue written, I haue written.

23 ¶ Then the souldiers, when they had crucified Iesus, tooke his garments, (and made foure parts, to euery souldier a part) and also his coat: Now the coate was without seame, ||woven from the top thorowout.

\* Matth. 27  
35.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let not vs rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall bee: \* that the Scripture might bee fulfilled, which saith, They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots.

Or,  
wrought.

\* Psal. 22. 18



lots. These things therefore the souldiers did.

25 ¶ Now there stood by the crosse of Iesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary the wife of ||Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Iesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loued, he saith vnto his mother, Woman, behold thy sonne.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother. And from that houre that disciple tooke her vnto his owne home.

28 ¶ After this, Iesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, \*that the Scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

\* Psal. 69.  
22.

29 Now there was set a vessell, full of vineger : And they filled a sponge with vineger, and put it vpon hyssope, and put it to his mouth.

30 When Iesus therefore had receiued the vineger, he said, It is finished, and he bowed his head, and gaue vp the ghost.

31 The Iewes therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remaine vpon the Crosse on the Sabbath day (for that Sabbath day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the souldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other, which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Iesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the souldiers with a speare pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true, and he knoweth that hee saith true, that yee might beleeue.

\* Num. 9.  
12. exod. 12  
46.

\* Psa. 34. 21

\* Zach. 12.  
10.

\* Mat. 27.  
57.

36 For these things were done, \*that the Scripture should be fulfilled, \*A bone of him shall not be broken.

37 \*And againe another Scripture saith, They shall looke on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ \*And after this, Ioseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Iesus, but secretly for feare of the Iewes) besought Pilate that he might take away the body of Iesus, and Pilate gaue him leaue : he came therefore, and tooke the body of Iesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Iesus by night, and brought a mixture of myrrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

40 Then tooke they the body of Iesus, & wound it in linnen clothes, with the spices, as the maner of the Iewes is to burie :

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden, and in the garden a new Sepulchre, wherein was neuer man yet layd.

42 There laid they Iesus therefore, because of the Iewes preparation day, for the Sepulchre was nigh at hand.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Mary commeth to the Sepulchre. 3 So doe Peter and Iohn ignorant of the Resurrection. 11 Iesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene, 19 And to his Disciples. 24 The incredulitie, and confession of Thomas. 30 The Scripture is sufficient to saluation.



\* He first day of the weeke, commeth Mary Magdalene earely when it was yet darke, vnto the Sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the Sepulchre.

\* Mat. 28.  
1. mark. 16.  
1.

2 Then she runneth and commeth to Simon Peter, and to the \*other disciple whom Iesus loued, and saith vnto them, They haue taken away the Lord out of the Sepulchre, and we know not where they haue laid him.

\* Chap. 13.  
23. and 21.  
20.

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the Sepulchre.

4 So they ranne both together, and the other disciple did outrun Peter, and came first to the Sepulchre.

5 And he stouping downe and looking in, saw the linnen clothes lying, yet went he not in.

6 Then commeth Simon Peter following him, and went into the Sepulchre, and seeth the linnen clothes lie,

7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linnen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it selfe.

8 Then went in also that other disciple which came first to the Sepulchre, and he saw, and beleueed.

9 For as yet they knew not the Scripture, that hee must rise againe from the dead.

10 Then the disciples went away againe vnto their owne home.

11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, weeping: & as shee wept, she stouped downe, and looked into the Sepulchre,

12 And seeth two Angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feete, where the body of Iesus had layen:

13 And they say vnto her, Woman, why weepest thou? Shee saith vnto them, Because they haue taken away my Lord, and I know not where they haue laied him.

14 And when she had thus said, she turned herselfe backe, and saw Iesus standing, and knew not that it was Iesus.

15 Iesus saith vnto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She supposing him to be the gardiner, saith vnto him, Sir, if thou haue borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laied him, and I will take him away.

16 Iesus saith vnto her, Mary. She turned herselfe, and saith vnto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.

17 Iesus saith vnto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but goe to my brethren, and say vnto them, I ascend vnto my Father, and your Father, and to my God, and your God.

18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that shee had seene the Lord, and that hee had spoken these things vnto her.

• Marke 16.  
14.

19 ¶ \* Then the same day at euening, being the first day of the weeke, when the doores were shut, where the disciples were assembled for feare of the Iewes, came Iesus, and stood in the midst, and saith vnto them, Peace bee vnto you.

20 And when hee had so saide, hee shewed vnto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Iesus to them againe, Peace be vnto you: As my Father hath sent me, euen so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, hee breathed on them, and saith vnto them, Receiue ye the holy Ghost.

• Matth. 18.  
18.

23 \* Whose soeuer sinnes yee remit, they are remitted vnto them, and whose soeuer sinnes yee retaine, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas one of the twelue, called Didymus, was not with them when Iesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said vnto him, We haue seene the Lord. But he said vnto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nailes, and put my finger into the print of the nailes, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not beleeuue.

26 ¶ And after eight dayes, againe his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: Then came Iesus, the doores being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be vnto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and beholde my hands, and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side, and bee not faithlesse, but beleeuing.

28 And Thomas answered, and said vnto him, My Lord, and my God.

29 Iesus saith vnto him, Thomas, because thou hast seene mee, thou hast beleeued: blessed are they that haue not seene, and yet haue beleeued.

30 ¶ \* And many other signes truly did Iesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this booke:

• Chap. 21.  
25.

31 But these are written, that yee might beleeuue that Iesus is the Christ the Sonne of God, and that beleeuing ye might haue life through his Name.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ appearing againe to his disciples was knowne of them by the great draught of fishes. 12 Hee dineth with them: 13 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his Lambes and sheepe: 18 Foretelleth him of his death: 22 Rebuketh his curiositie touching Iohn. 25 The conclusion.



After these things Iesus shewed himselfe againe to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias, and on this wise shewed he himselfe.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and Nathaneel of Cana in Galilee, and the sonnes of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith vnto them, I goe a fishing. They say vnto him, Wee also goe with thee. They went forth and entred into a ship immediatly, and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now



1 Or, Sirs.

now come, Iesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knewe not that it was Iesus.

5 Then Iesus saith vnto them, || Children, haue ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said vnto them, Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and yee shall finde. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it, for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore that Disciple whome Iesus loued, saith vnto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fishers coate vnto him, (for hee was naked) & did cast himselfe into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a litle ship (for they were not farre from land, but as it were two hundred cubites) dragging the net with fishes.

9 Assoone then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coales there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Iesus saith vnto them, Bring of the fish, which ye haue now caught.

11 Simon Peter went vp, & drewe the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fiftie and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Iesus saith vnto them, Come, and dine. And none of the disciples durst aske him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Iesus then commeth, and taketh bread, and giueth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Iesus shewed himselfe to his disciples, after that hee was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Iesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, sonne of Ionas, louest thou mee more then these? He saith vnto him, Yea, Lord, thou knowest that I loue thee. He saith vnto him, Feed my lambes.

16 He saith to him againe the second

time, Simon sonne of Ionas, louest thou me? He saith vnto him, Yea Lord, thou knowest that I loue thee. He saith vnto him, Feed my sheepe.

17 He said vnto him the third time, Simon sonne of Ionas, louest thou mee? Peter was grieved, because hee saide vnto him the third time, Louest thou me? And he said vnto him, Lord, thou knowest all things, thou knowest that I loue thee. Iesus sayth vnto him, Feed my sheepe.

18 Verily, verily I say vnto thee, whē thou wast yong, thou girdedst thy selfe, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carie thee whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake hee, signifying by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had spoken this, he sayth vnto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, seeth the Disciple \*whom Iesus loued, following, which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is hee that betraieth thee?

21 Peter seeing him, saith to Iesus, Lord, and what shall this man doe?

22 Iesus saith vnto him, If I will that he tary till I come, what is that to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that Disciple should not die: yet Iesus sayd not vnto him, He shall not die: but, If I will that he tary till I come, what is that to thee?

24 This is the Disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things, and we know that his testimonie is true.

25 \* And there are also many other things which Iesus did, the which if they should be written euery one, I suppose that euen the world it selfe could not containe the bookes that should be written, Amen.

\* Iohn. 13.  
23 & 20. 2.

\* Chap. 20.  
30.



## ¶ THE ACTES OF the Apostles.

### CHAP. I.

1 Christ preparing his Apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Oliuet, commandeth them to expect in Hierusalem the sending downe of the holy Ghost, promiseth after fewe dayes to send it: by vertue whereof they should be witnesses vnto him euen to the vtmost parts of the earth. 9 After his ascension they are warned by two Angels to depart, and to set their mindes vpon his second comming. 12 They accordingly returne, and giuing themselues to prayer, chuse Matthias Apostle in the place of Iudas.



The former treatise haue I made, O Theophilus, of all that Iesus began both to doe and teach,

2 Vntill the day in which hee was taken vp, after that he through the holy Ghost had giuen commaundements vnto the Apostles, whom he had chosen.

3 To whom also he shewed himselfe aliuie after his passion, by many infallible proofes, being seene of them fourty dayes, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdome of God:

4 And || being assembled together with them, commanded them that they should not depart from Hierusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, \* which, *saith he*, ye haue heard of me.

5 \* For Iohn truely baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost, not many dayes hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore againe the kingdome to Israel?

7 And he said vnto them, It is not for you to knowe the times or the sea-

sons, which the Father hath put in his owne power.

8 \* But ye shall receiue || power after that the holy Ghost is come vpon you, and ye shall be witnesses vnto me, both in Hierusalem, and in all Iudea, and in Samaria, and vnto the vttermost part of the earth.

9 \* And when hee had spoken these things, while they beheld, hee was taken vp, and a cloud receiued him out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heauen, as he went vp, behold, two men stood by them in white apparell,

11 Which also said, Yee men of Galilee, why stand yee gazing vp into heauen? This same Iesus, which is taken vp from you into heauen, shall so come, in like maner as yee haue seene him goe into heauen.

12 Then returned they vnto Hierusalem, from the mount called Oliuet, which is from Hierusalem a Sabbath dayes iourney.

13 And when they were come in, they went vp into an vpper roome, where abode both Peter & Iames, & Iohn, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, Iames the sonne of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Iudas the brother of Iames.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication, with the women, and Mary the mother of Iesus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those dayes Peter stood vp in the mids of the disciples, and said, (The number of names together were about an hundred and twentie)

16 Men and brethren, This Scripture must needs haue beene fulfilled, \* which the holy Ghost by the mouth of Dauid spake before concerning Iudas, which was guide to them y took Iesus.

17 For

\* Chap. 2. 1.  
¶ Or, the power of the holy Ghost comming vpon you.

\* Luke 24. 51.

¶ Or, eating together with them.

\* Luke 24. 49.  
\* Matth. 3. 11.

\* Psal. 41. 9.



• Mat. 27. 7.

17 For hee was numbred with vs, and had obtained part of this ministerie.

18 \*Now this man purchased a field with the reward of iniquity, and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the mids, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was knowne vnto all the dwellers at Hierusalem, insomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of blood.

• Psal. 69. 26.

20 \*For it is written in the booke of Psalmes, Let his habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein: \* And his || Bishopricke let another take.

• Psal. 109. 7.  
† Or, office:  
or, charge.

21 Wherefore of these men which haue companied with vs all the time that the Lord Iesus went in and out among vs,

22 Beginning from the baptisme of Iohn, vnto that same day that he was taken vp from vs, must one be ordained to be a witnesse with vs of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Ioseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Iustus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That hee may take part of this ministerie and Apostleship, from which Iudas by transgression fell, that hee might goe to his owne place.

26 And they gaue forth their lots, and the lot fell vpon Matthias, and hee was numbred with the eleuen Apostles.

## CHAP. II.

1 The Apostles filled with the holy Ghost, and speaking diuers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others. 14 Whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the Apostles spake by the power of the holy Ghost, that Iesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heauen, had powred downe the same holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man knowne to them to be approued of God by his miracles, wonders, and signes, and not crucified without his determinate counsell, and foreknowledge: 37 He baptizeth a great number that were conuerted. 41 Who afterwards deuoutly, and charitably conuerse together: the Apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his Church.



And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heauen as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared vnto them clouen tongues, like as of fire, and it sate vpon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speake with other tongues, as the spirit gaue them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Hierusalem Iewes, deuout men, out of euery nation vnder heauen.

6 Now †when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were ||confounded, because that euery man heard them speake in his owne language.

† Gre. when this voice was made.

‡ Or, troubled in mind.

7 And they were all amazed, and marueiled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speake, Galileans?

8 And how heare we euery man in our owne tongue, wherein we were borne?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Iudea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya, about Cyrene, & strangers of Rome, Iewes and Proselytes,

11 Cretes, and Arabians, we doe heare them speake in our tongues the wonderfull workes of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing vp with the eleuen, lift vp his voyce, and said vnto them, Ye men of Iudea, & all ye that dwell at Hierusalem, be this knowne vnto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seeing it is but the third houre of the day.

16 \*But this is that which was spoken by the Prophet Ioel,

• Ioel. 2. 28.  
esal. 44. 3.

17 And it shall come to passe in the last dayes (saith God) I will powre out of my Spirit vpon all flesh: and your

# The day of the Lord.

# The Acts.

# The heart pricked.

your sonnes and your daughters shall prophesie, and your yong men shall see visions, and your old men shall dreame dreames :

18 And on my seruants, and on my handmaidens, I will powre out in those daies of my Spirit, and they shall prophesie :

19 And I wil shew wonders in heauen aboue, and signes in the earth beneath : blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

\* Ioe! 2. 31. 20 \* The Sunne shall be turned into darkenesse, and the Moone into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

\* Rom. 10. 13. 21 \* And it shall come to passe, that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord, shalbe saued.

22 Yee men of Israel, heare these words, Iesus of Nazareth, a man approued of God among you, by miracles, wonders, and signes, which God did by him in the midst of you, as yee your selues also know :

23 Him, being deliuered by the determinate counsell and foreknowledge of God, yee haue taken, and by wicked hands, haue crucified, and slaine :

24 Whom God hath raised vp, hauing loosed the paines of death : because it was not possible that hee should be holden of it.

\* Psal. 16. 9. 25 For Dauid speaketh concerning him, \* I foresaw the Lord alwayes before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moued.

26 Therefore did my heart reioyce, and my tongue was glad : Moreouer also, my flesh shall rest in hope,

27 Because thou wilt not leaue my soule in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy one to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made knownen to mee the wayes of life, thou shalt make mee full of ioy with thy countenance.

1 Or, I may. 29 Men and brethren, || let me freely speake vnto you \* of the Patriarch Dauid, that he is both dead & buried, and his sepulchre is with vs vnto this day :

\* Psal. 132. 11. 30 Therefore being a Prophet, \* and knowing that God had sworne with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loines, according to the flesh, hee would raise vp Christ, to sit on his throne :

\* Psal. 16. 11. 31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, \* that his soule was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Iesus hath God raised vp, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and hauing receiued of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and heare.

34 For Dauid is not ascended into the heauens, but he saith himselfe, \* The Lord said vnto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, \* Psal. 110. 1.

35 Vntill I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Iesus, whom ye haue crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said vnto Peter, and to the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, What shall we doe ?

38 Then Peter said vnto them, Repent, and be baptized euery one of you in the Name of Iesus Christ, for the remission of sinnes, and ye shall receiue the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is vnto you, and to your children, and to all that are a-farre off, euen as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did hee testifie and exhort, saying, Saue your selues from this vntoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly receiued his word, were baptized : and the same day there were added vnto them about three thousand soules.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the Apostles doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in praiers.

43 And feare came vpon euery soule: and many wonders and signes were done by the Apostles.

44 And all that beleueed were together, and had all things common,

45 And solde their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as euery man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the Temple, and breaking bread || from house to house, did eat their meat with gladnesse and singlenesse of heart, 1 Or, at home.

47 Praising God, and hauing fauour with all the people. And the Lord added to the Church dayly such as should be saued.



## C H A P. III.

Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feete, 12 professeth the cure not to haue beene wrought by his, or Iohns owne power, or holinesse, but by God, and his sonne Iesus, and through faith in his Name: 13 Withall reprehending them for crucifying Iesus. 17 Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled Gods determinate counsell; and the Scriptures: 19 He exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seeke remission of their sinnes, and saluation in the same Iesus.



Nowe Peter and Iohn went vp together into the Temple at the houre of prayer, *being* the ninth houre.

2 And a certaine man lame from his mothers womb was caried, whom they laide daily at the gate of the Temple which is called Beautifull, to aske almes of them that entred into the Temple.

3 Who seeing Peter & Iohn about to go into the Temple, asked an almes.

4 And Peter fastening his eyes vp-on him, with Iohn, said, Looke on vs.

5 And he gaue heede vnto them, expecting to receiue something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Siluer and gold haue I none, but such as I haue, giue I thee: In the Name of Iesus Christ of Nazareth, rise vp and walke.

7 And hee tooke him by the right hand, & lift him vp: and immediatly his feete and ancle bones receiued strength.

8 And hee leaping vp, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the Temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walking, and praising God.

10 And they knew that it was hee which sate for almes at the beautifull gate of the Temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened vnto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, helde Peter and Iohn, all the people ranne together vnto them in the porch, that is called Solomons, greatly wondring.

12 ¶ And when Peter sawe it, hee answered vnto the people, Yee men of Israel, why marueile ye at this? or why looke yee so earnestly on vs, as though by our owne power or holinesse we had

made this man to walke?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Iacob, the God of our fathers hath glorified his sonne Iesus, whom ye deliuered vp, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when hee was determined to let him goe.

14 \*But ye denied the Holy one, and the Iust, and desired a murderer to be granted vnto you, \* Matt. 27. 20.

15 And killed ¶ the Prince of life, † Or, author. whom God hath raised from the dead, whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his Name through faith in his Name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him, hath giuen him this perfect soundnesse in the presence of you all.

17 And now brethren, I wote that through ignorance yee did it, as did also your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his Prophets, that Christ should suffer, hee hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent yee therefore, and bee conuerted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shal come from the presence of the Lord.

20 And hee shall send Iesus Christ, which before was preached vnto you.

21 Whom the heauen must receiue, vntill the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy Prophets since the world began.

22 \*For Moses truly said vnto the fathers, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise vp vnto you of your brethren, like vnto me; him shall yee heare in all things whatsoever he shal say vnto you. \* Deut. 18. 15. chap. 7. 37.

23 And it shal come to passe, that euery soule which will not heare that Prophet, shalbe destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea and all the Prophets from Samuel, and those that follow after, as many as haue spoken, haue likewise foretold of these dayes.

25 Yee are the children of the Prophets, and of the couenant which God made with our fathers, \*saying vnto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kinreds of the earth be blessed. \* Gen. 12. 3.

26 Vnto you first, God hauing raised vp his Sonne Iesus, sent him to blesse you, in turning away euery one of you from his iniquities.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 The rulers of the Iewes offended with Peters Sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were conuerted that heard the word) imprison him, and Iohn. 5 After, vpon examination Peter boldly auouching the lame man to be healed by the Name of Iesus, and that by the same Iesus onely we must bee eternally saued, 13 They command him and Iohn to preach no more in that Name, adding also threatning, 23 Whereupon the Church fleeth to prayer. 31 And God by mouing the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer: confirming the Church with the gift of the holy Ghost, and with mutuall loue and charitie.

1 Or, rulers.



And as they spake vnto the people, the Priests and the captaine of the Temple, and the Sadduces came vpon them,

2 Being grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Iesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold vnto the next day: for it was now euentide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, beleued, and the number of the men was about fife thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to passe on the morrow, that their rulers, and Elders, and Scribes,

6 And Annas the high Priest, and Caiphas, and Iohn, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kinred of the high Priest, were gathered together at Hierusalem.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, By what power, or by what name haue ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghost, said vnto them, Ye rulers of the people, and Elders of Israel,

9 If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what meanes he is made whole,

10 Be it knowen vnto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the Name of Iesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whome God raised from the dead, euen by him, doeth this man stand here before you, whole.

11 \*This is the stone which was set at nought of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there saluation in any

other: for there is none other name vnder heauen giuen among men whereby we must be saued.

13 ¶ Now when they sawe the boldnesse of Peter and Iohn, and perceiued that they were vnlearned and ignorant men, they marueiled, and they tooke knowledge of them, that they had bene with Iesus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed, standing with them, they could say nothing against it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the Council, they conferred among themselues,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a notable miracle hath bene done by them, is manifest to all them that dwell in Hierusalem, and we cannot denie it.

17 But that it spread no farther among the people, let vs straitly threaten them, that they speake henceforth to no man in this Name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them, not to speake at all, nor teach in the Name of Iesus.

19 But Peter and Iohn answered, and said vnto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God, to hearken vnto you more then vnto God, iudge ye.

20 For wee cannot but speake the things which we haue seene and heard.

21 So when they had further threatened them, they let them goe, finding nothing how they might punish them, because of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was aboue fourtie yeeres olde, on whome this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 ¶ And being let goe, they went to their owne company, and reported all that the chiefe Priests and Elders had said vnto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift vp their voyce to God with one accord, & said, Lord, thou art God which hast made heauen and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is,

25 \*Who by the mouth of thy seruant Dauid hast saide, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vaine things?

26 The Kings of the earth stood vp, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, & against his Christ.

27 For of a trueth against thy holy child Iesus, whom thou hast anointed, both

\* Psal. 118.  
22. mat. 21.  
42.

\* Psal. 2. 1.



both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel were gathered together,

28 For to doe whatsoever thy hand and thy counsell determined before to be done.

29 And now Lord, behold their threatnings, and graunt vnto thy seruants, that with all boldnesse they may speake thy word,

30 By stretching forth thine hand to heale : and that signes and wonders may be done by the Name of thy holy child Iesus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together, and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God with boldnesse.

32 And the multitude of them that beleueed, were of one heart, and of one soule : Neither said any of them, that ought of the things which he possessed, was his owne, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gaue the Apostles witnesse of the resurrection of the Lord Iesus, and great grace was vpon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked : For as many as were possessors of lands, or houses, sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were solde,

35 And laide them downe at the Apostles feete : And distribution was made vnto euery man according as hee had neede.

36 And Ioses, who by the Apostles was surnamed Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, The sonne of consolation) a Leuite, and of the Countrey of Cyprus,

37 Hauing land, sold it, and brought the money, & laid it at the Apostles feet.

#### C H A P. V.

After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisie at Peters rebuke had fallen downe dead, 12 and that the rest of the Apostles had wrought many miracles, 14 to the increase of the faith : 17 The Apostles are againe imprisoned, 19 But deliuered by an Angel bidding them to preach openly to all : 21 When, after their teaching accordingly in the temple, 29 and before the Councill, 33 they are in danger to be killed, through the aduise of Gamaliel, a great counsellour among the Iewes, they be kept aliue,

40 and are but beaten : for which they glorifie God, and cease no day from preaching.

**B**Vt a certaine man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, solde a possession, 2 And kept backe part of the price, his wife also being priuy to it, and brought a certaine part, and layd it at the Apostles feete.

3 But Peter said, Ananias, Why hath Satan filled thine heart || to lie to the holy Ghost, and to keepe backe part of the price of the land ?

*Or, to deceive.*

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine owne ? and after it was sold, was it not in thine owne power ? why hast thou conceiued this thing in thine heart ? thou hast not lied vnto men, but vnto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words, fell downe, and gaue vp the ghost : and great feare came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the yong men arose, wound him vp, and caried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three houres after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered vnto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she saide, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter saide vnto her, How is it that ye haue agreed together, to tempt the Spirit of the Lord ? behold, the feete of them which haue buried thy husband, are at the doore, and shall cary thee out.

10 Then fell she downe straightway at his feete, and yeelded vp the ghost : And the yong men came in, and found her dead, and carying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great feare came vpon all the Church, and vpon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the Apostles, were many signes and wonders wrought among the people. (And they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man ioyned himselfe to them : But the people magnified them.

14 And beleeuers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Insomuch ¶ they brought forth the sicke || into the streetes, and layed them

*Or, in euery streete.*

them on beds and couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by, might ouershadrow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude out of the cities round about vnto Hierusalem, bringing sicke folkes, and them which were vexed with vncleane spirits : and they were healed euery one.

Or, enuie.

17 ¶ Then the high Priest rose vp, and al they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadduces) and were filled with indignation,

18 And laid their hands on the Apostles, & put them in the common prison.

19 But the Angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doores, and brought them foorth, and said,

20 Goe, stand and speake in the Temple to the people all the words of this life.

21 And when they heard that, they entred into the Temple early in the morning, & taught : but the high Priest came, and they that were with him, and called the Councill together, and all the Senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to haue them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truely found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doores, but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high Priest, and the captaine of the Temple, and the chiefe Priests heard these things, they doubted of them wherunto this would grow.

25 Then came one, and told them, saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the Temple, and teaching the people.

26 Then went the captaine with the officers, and brought them without violence : (For they feared the people, lest they should haue bene stoned.)

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the Councill, and the high Priest asked them,

• Chap. 4.  
18.

28 Saying, \*Did not wee straitly command you, that you should not teach in this Name? And behold, yee haue filled Hierusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood vpon vs.

29 ¶ Then Peter, and the other Apostles answered, and saide, Wee

ought to obey God rather then men.

30 The God of our fathers raised vp Iesus, whom yee slew and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God exalted with his right hand to bee a Prince and a Sauiour, for to giue repentance to Israel, and forgiuenesse of sinnes.

32 And we are his witnesses of these things, and so is also the holy Ghost, whom God hath giuen to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard that, they were cut to the heart, and tooke counsell to slay them.

34 Then stood there vp one in the Councill, a Pharisee, named Gamaliel, a doctour of Law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the Apostles forth a litle space,

35 And said vnto them, Yee men of Israel, take heed to your selues, what ye intend to doe as touching these men.

36 For before these dayes rose vp Theudas, boasting himselfe to be some body, to whom a number of men, about foure hundred, ioyned themselues: who was slaine, and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, & brought to nought.

Or, beleeued.

37 After this man rose vp Iudas of Galilee, in the dayes of the taxing, and drew away much people after him : hee also perished, and all, euen as many as obeyed him, were dispersed.

38 And now I say vnto you, re-fraine from these men, and let them alone : for if this counsell or this worke be of men, it will come to nought.

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest haply yee be found euen to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed : and when they had called the Apostles, and beaten them, they commanded that they should not speake in the Name of Iesus, and let them goe.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the Councill, reioycing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his Name.

42 And dayly in the Temple, and in euery house, they ceased not to teach and preach Iesus Christ.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Apostles desirous to haue the poore regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also carefull



carefull themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soule: 3 Appoint the office of Deaconship to seuen chosen men. 5 Of whom, Steuen a man full of faith, & of the holy Ghost, is one. 12 Who is taken of those, whom he confounded in disputing. 13 and after falsely accused of blasphemie against the law and the temple.



And in those dayes when the number of the Disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrewes, because their widowes were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 Then the twelue called the multitude of the disciples vnto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leaue the word of God, and serue tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, looke ye out among you seuen men of honest report, full of the holy Ghost, and wisdom, whom we may appoint ouer this businesse.

4 But we will giue our selues continually to prayer, and to the ministerie of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Steuen, a man full of faith and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Permenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch.

6 Whom they set before the Apostles: and when they had praied, they layd their hands on them.

7 And the word of God encreased, and the number of the Disciples multiplied in Hierusalem greatly, and a great company of the Priests were obedient to the faith.

8 And Steuen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certaine of the Synagogue, which is called *the Synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, disputing with Steuen.

10 And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men which said, We haue heard him speake blasphemous words against Moses, and against God.

12 And they stirred vp the people, and the Elders, and the Scribes, and

came vpon him, and caught him, and brought him to the Councell,

13 And set vp false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speake blasphemous words against this holy place, and the Law.

14 For we haue heard him say, that this Iesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, & shall change the || Customes | Or, rites. which Moses deliuered vs.

15 And all that sate in the Councell, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had bene the face of an Angel.

## C H A P. VII.

1 Steuen permitted to answer to the accusation of blasphemie, 2 Sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the Fathers 20 before Moses was borne, and before the Tabernacle and Temple were built: 37 that Moses himselfe witnessed of Christ: 44 and that all outward Ceremonies were ordeined according to the heauenly paterne, to last but for a time: 51 reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the Iust One, whome the Prophets foretold should come into the world. 54 Whereupon they stone him to death, who commendeth his soule to Iesus, and humbly prayeth for them.



Then said the high Priest, Are these things so?

2 And hee said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken: The God of glory appeared vnto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 And said vnto him, \*Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kinned, and come into the land which I shall shew thee. \* Gen. 12. 1

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he remoued him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gaue him none inheritance in it, no not *so much as* to set his foote on: yet he promised that he would giue it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, that his seede should sojourne in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and intreate them euill foure hundred yeeres.

7 And the nation to whom they shall bee in bondage, will I iudge, saide God:

	God : And after that shall they come forth, and serue me in this place.	wrong, he defended him, and auenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian :	
* Gen. 17. 9	8 *And he gaue him the couenant of	25 For he supposed his brethren would haue vnderstood, how that God by his hand would deliuer them, but they vnderstood not.	
* Gen. 21. 3	Circumcision : *and so <i>Abraham</i> begate Isaac, and circumcised him the eight day : *and Isaac <i>begate</i> Iacob, *and Iacob <i>begate</i> the twelue Patriarchs.	26 *And the next day he shewed himselfe vnto them as they stroue, and would haue set them at one againe, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren, Why doe yee wrong one to another ?	* Exo. 2. 13
* Gene. 25. 26.	9 *And the Patriarchs moued with enuie, sold Ioseph into Egypt : but God was with him,	27 But hee that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a Iudge ouer vs ?	
* Gen. 29. 31.	10 And deliuered him out of all his afflictions, *and gaue him fauour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaos king of Egypt : and he made him gouernour ouer Egypt and all his house.	28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday ?	
* Gen. 37. 28.	11 Now there came a dearth ouer all the land of Egypt, and Chanaan, and great affliction, and our fathers found no sustenance.	29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begate two sonnes.	
* Gen. 41. 37.	12 *But when Iacob heard that there was corne in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.	30 *And when fourtie yeeres were expired, there appeared to him in the wildernes of mount Sina, an Angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.	* Exod. 3. 2
* Gen. 42. 1	13 *And at the second <i>time</i> Ioseph was made knowne to his brethren, and Iosephs kinred was made knowne vnto Pharaos.	31 When Moses saw it, he wondred at the sight : and as he drew neere to behold it, the voyce of the Lord came vnto him,	
* Gen. 45. 4	14 Then sent Ioseph, and called his father Iacob to him, and all his kinred, threescore and fiftene soules.	32 <i>Saying</i> , I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Iacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.	
* Gen. 46. 5	15 *So Iacob went downe into Egypt, *and died, he and our fathers,	33 Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shooes from thy feet : for the place where thou standest, is holy ground.	
* Gen. 49. 33.	16 And were caried ouer into Sichem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a summe of money of the sonnes of Emor <i>the father</i> of Sichem.	34 I haue seene, I haue seene the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I haue heard their groning, & am come downe to deliuer them : And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.	
	17 But when the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworne to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt,	35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a Iudge ? the same did God send to bee a ruler and a deliuerer, by the handes of the Angel which appeared to him in the bush.	
	18 Till another king arose, which knew not Ioseph.	36 *He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signes in the land of Egypt, and in the red Sea, *and in the wilderness fortie yeeres.	* Exod. 7. 9.
* Exo. 2. 2.	19 The same dealt subtilly with our kinred, and euill intreated our fathers, so that they cast out their yong children, to the end they might not liue.	37 ¶ This is that Moses which said vnto the children of Israel, *A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise vp vnto you of your brethren,   like vnto mee : him shall ye heare.	* Exo. 16. 1
* Heb. 11. 23.	20 *In which time Moses was borne, and *was   exceeding faire, and nourished vp in his fathers house three moneths :	38 *This is he that was in y Church in the wilderness with the Angel, which spake to him in the mount Sina, and	* Deut. 18. 15.
¶ Or, faire to God.	21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter tooke him vp, and nourished him for her owne sonne.		¶ Or, as my selfe.
	22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mightie in words and in deeds.		* Exo. 19. 3
	23 And when he was full forty yeres old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.		
* Exod. 2. 11.	24 *And seeing one of them suffer		



and with our fathers : who receiued the liuely oracles, to giue vnto vs.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned backe againe into Egypt,

\* Exod. 32.  
1.

40 \* Saying vnto Aaron, Make vs gods to goe before vs. For as for this Moses, which brought vs out of the land of Egypt, we wote not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calfe in those dayes, and offered sacrifice vnto the idole, and reioyced in the workes of their owne hands.

\* Amos 5.  
25.

42 Then God turned, and gaue them vp to worship the hoste of heauen, \* as it is written in the booke of the Prophets, O ye house of Israel, haue ye offered to me slaine beasts, and sacrifices, by the space of fourty yeeres in the wilderness?

43 Yea, ye tooke vp the Tabernacle of Moloch, and the starre of your God Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them : and I will carie you away beyond Babylon.

\* Exod. 25.  
40.

44 Our fathers had the Tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as hee had appointed, speaking vnto Moses, \* that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seene.

45 Which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Iesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God draue out before the face of our fathers, vnto the dayes of Dauid,

46 Who found fauour before God, and desired to find a Tabernacle for the God of Iacob.

\* 1. Chro.  
17. 12.

47 \* But Solomon built him an house.

\* Chap. 17.  
24.

48 \* Howbeit the most high dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as saith the Prophet,

49 Heauen is my throne, and earth is my footestoolle : What house will ye build me, saith the Lord? Or what is the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things?

51 ¶ Ye stifnecked and vncircumcised in heart, and eares, ye doe alwayes resist the holy Ghost? as your fathers did, so doe ye.

52 Which of the Prophets haue not your fathers persecuted? And they haue slaine them which shewed before of the comming of the Iust one, of

whom ye haue bene now the betrayers and murderers :

53 Who haue receiued the Lawe by the disposition of Angels, and haue not kept it.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their teeth.

55 But hee being full of the holy Ghost, looked vp stedfastly into heauen, and saw the glory of God, and Iesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heauens opened, and the Sonne of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their eares, and ran vpon him with one accord,

58 And cast him out of the citie, and stoned him : and the witnesses layd downe their clothes at a yong mans feete, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Steuen, calling *vpon God*, and saying, Lord Iesus receiue my spirit.

60 And he kneeled downe, and cried with a loud voice, Lord lay not this sinne to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleepe.

## CHAP. VIII.

By occasion of the persecution in Hierusalem, the Church being planted in Samaria, 5 By Philip the Deacon who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the sorcerer a great seducer of the people: 14 Peter and Iohn come to confirme, and inlarge the Church: where by prayer, and imposition of hands giuing the holy Ghost, 18 When Simon would haue bought the like power of them, 20 Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisie, and couetousnesse, and exhorting him to repentance: together with Iohn preaching the word of the Lord, returne to Hierusalem. 26 But the Angel sendeth Philip to teach, & baptize the Ethiopian Eunuch.



Nd Saul was consenting vnto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the Church which was at Hierusalem, and they were all scattered abroad through out the regions of Iudea, and Samaria, except the Apostles.

2 And deuout men carried Steuen to his buriall, and made great lamentation ouer him.

3 As for Saul, he made hauocke of the

the Church, entring into euery house, and hailing men and women, committed them to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad, went euery where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went downe to the citie of Samaria, and preached Christ vnto them.

6 And the people with one accord gaue heed vnto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For vncleane spirits, crying with lowd voyce, came out of many that were possessed with them : and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great ioy in that citie.

9 But there was a certaine man called Simon, which before time in the same citie vsed sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giuing out that himselfe was some great one.

10 To whom they all gaue heed from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they beleued Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdome of God, and the Name of Iesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himselfe beleued also : and when hee was baptized, hee continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signes which were done.

14 Now when the Apostles which were at Hierusalem, heard that Samaria had receiued the word of God, they sent vnto them Peter and Iohn.

15 Who when they were come downe, praied for them that they might receiue the holy Ghost.

16 (For as yet hee was fallen vpon none of them : onely they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Iesus.)

17 Then layde they their hands on them, and they receiued the holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles hands, the holy Ghost was giuen, hee offered them money,

19 Saying, Giue me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay handes,

hee may receiue the holy Ghost.

20 But Peter said vnto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter, for thy heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickednesse, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I perceiue that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquitie.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for mee, that none of these things which ye haue spoken, come vpon me.

25 And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Hierusalem, and preached the Gospel in many villages of the Samaritanes.

26 And the Angel of the Lord spake vnto Philip, saying, Arise, and goe toward the South, vnto the way that goeth downe from Hierusalem vnto Gaza, which is desert.

27 And hee arose, and went : and behold, a man of Ethiopia, an Eunuch of great authority vnder Candace queene of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Hierusalem for to worship,

28 Was returning, and sitting in his charet, read Esaias the Prophet.

29 Then the Spirit saide vnto Philip, Goe neere, and ioyne thy selfe to this charet.

30 And Philip ran thither to him, and heard him reade the Prophet Esaias, and said, Vnderstandest thou what thou readest ?

31 And hee said, How can I, except some man should guide me ? And he desired Philip, that hee would come vp, and sit with him.

32 The place of the Scripture, which hee read, was this, \* Hee was led as a sheepe to the slaughter, & like a Lambe dumbe before the shearer, so opened he not his mouth :

33 In his humiliation, his Iudgement was taken away : and who shall declare his generation ? For his life is taken from the earth.

34 And the Eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom spea-



keth the Prophet this? of himſelfe, or of ſome other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the ſame Scripture, and preached vnto him Ieſus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came vnto a certaine water: and the Eunuch ſaid, See, here is water, what doeth hinder me to be baptized?

37 And Philip ſaid, If thou beleeueſt with all thine heart, thou mayeſt. And he answered, and ſaid, I beleeue that Ieſus Chriſt is the Sonne of God.

38 And he commanded the charet to ſtand ſtill: and they went downe both into the water, both Philip, and the Eunuch, and he baptized him.

39 And when they were come vp out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the Eunuch ſaw him no more: and hee went on his way reioycing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and paſſing thorow he preached in all the cities, till he came to Ceſarea.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 Saul going towards Damascus, 4 is ſtricken downe to the earth, 10 is called to the Apoſtleſhip, 18 and is baptized by Ananias. 20 He preacheth Chriſt boldly. 23 The Iewes lay wait to kil him: 29 So doe the Grecians, but hee eſcapeth both. 31 The Church hauing reſt, Peter healeth Aeneas of the palsie, 36 and reſtoreth Tabitha to life.



And Saul yet breathing out threatnings & ſlaughter againſt the diſciples of the Lord, went vnto the high Prieſt,

2 And deſired of him letters to Damascus, to the Synagogues, that if hee found any of this way, whether they were men or women, hee might bring them bound vnto Hieruſalem.

3 And as he iourneyed he came neere Damascus, and ſuddenly there ſhined round about him a light from heauen.

4 And he fel to the earth, and heard a voice ſaying vnto him, Saul, Saul, why perſeuteſt thou me?

5 And he ſaid, Who art thou Lord? And the Lord ſaid, I am Ieſus whom thou perſeuteſt: It is hard for thee to kicke againſt the prickes.

6 And he trembling and aſtoniſhed, ſaid, Lord, what wilt thou haue mee to doe? And the Lord ſaid vnto him, Ariſe, and goe into the citie, and it ſhall

be told thee what thou muſt doe.

7 And the men which iourneyed with him, ſtood ſpeechleſſe, hearing a voice, but ſeeing no man.

8 And Saul aroſe from the earth, and when his eyes were opened, he ſaw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

9 And he was three dayes without ſight, and neither did eate, nor drinke.

10 ¶ And there was a certaine diſciple at Damascus, named Ananias, and to him ſaid the Lord in a viſion, Ananias. And he ſaid, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 And the Lord ſaid vnto him, Ariſe, and goe into the ſtreet, which is called Straight, and inquire in the houſe of Iudas, for one called Saul of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath ſeene in a viſion a man named Ananias, comming in, and putting his hand on him, that he might receiue his ſight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I haue heard by many of this man, how much euill hee hath done to thy Saints at Hieruſalem:

14 And here he hath authoritic from the chiefe Priests, to binde all that call on thy Name.

15 But the Lord ſaid vnto him, Goe thy way: for hee is a choſen veſſell vnto me, to beare my Name before the Gentiles, and Kings, and the children of Iſrael.

16 For I will ſhew him how great things hee muſt ſuffer for my Names ſake.

17 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the houſe, and putting his hands on him, ſaid, Brother Saul, the Lord (euen Ieſus that appeared vnto thee in the way as thou cameſt) hath ſent me, that thou mighteſt receiue thy ſight, and be filled with the holy Ghoſt.

18 And immediatly there fell from his eyes as it had bene ſcales, and he receiued ſight forthwith, and aroſe, and was baptized.

19 And when hee had receiued meat, he was ſtrengthened. Then was Saul certaine dayes with the diſciples which were at Damascus.

20 And ſtraightway hee preached Chriſt in the Synagogues, that hee is the Sonne of God.

21 But all that heard him, were amazed, and ſaid, Is not this he that deſtroyed

stroyed them which called on this Name in Hierusalem, and came hither for that intent that he might bring them bound vnto the chiefe Priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Iewes which dwelt at Damascus, proouing that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many dayes were fulfilled, the Iewes tooke counsel to kill him.

• 2. Cor. 11  
32.

24 \* But their laying awaite was knowne of Saul: and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples tooke him by night, and let him downe by the wall in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Hierusalem, he assayed to ioyne himselfe to the disciples, but they were all afraid of him, and beleueed not that he was a disciple.

27 But Barnabas tooke him, and brought him to the Apostles, and declared vnto them how hee had seene the Lord in the way, and that hee had spoken to him, and how hee had preached boldly at Damascus in the Name of Iesus.

28 And he was with them comming in, and going out at Hierusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the Name of the Lord Iesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 Which when the brethren knewe, they brought him downe to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the Churches rest thorowout all Iudea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walking in the feare of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to passe, as Peter passed thorowout all quarters, he came downe also to the Saints, which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certaine man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight yeeres, and was sicke of the palsie.

34 And Peter said vnto him, Aeneas, Iesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and Saron, saw him, and turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Ioppa a

certain disciple, named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: This woman was full of good works, and almes deeds, which she did.

37 And it came to passe in those dayes that she was sicke, and died: whome when they had washed, they laid her in an vpper chamber.

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Ioppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent vnto him two men, desiring him that he would not ||delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them: when he was come, they brought him into the vpper chamber: And all the widowes stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while shee was with them.

40 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled downe, and prayed, and turning him to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes, and when she saw Peter, she sate vp.

41 And he gaue her his hand, and lift her vp: and when hee had called the Saints & widowes, presented her aliuie.

42 And it was knowne thorowout all Ioppa, and many beleueed in the Lord.

43 And it came to passe, that he taried many dayes in Ioppa, with one Simon a Tanner.

|| Or, be grieved.

## CHAP. X.

1 Cornelius a deuout man, 5 being commaunded by an Angel, sendeth for Peter: 11 Who by a vision, 15. 20 is taught not to despise the Gentiles. 34 As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his companie, 44 The holy Ghost falleth on them, 48 and they are baptized.



Here was a certaine man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a Centurion of ſ band called the Italian band,

2 A deuout man, and one that feared God with all his house, which gaue much almes to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth houre of the day, an Angel of God comming in to him, and saying vnto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, hee was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said vnto him, Thy praiers and thine almes are come vp for a memorial before God.

5 And



5 And now send men to Ioppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter.

6 Hee lodgeth with one Simon a Tanner, whose house is by the Sea side; he shall tell thee what thou oughtest to doe.

7 And when the Angel which spake vnto Cornelius, was departed, he called two of his household seruants, and a deuout souldier of them that waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all these things vnto them, he sent them to Ioppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow as they went on their iourney, and drew nigh vnto the citie, Peter went vp vpon the house to pray, about the sixth houre.

10 And he became very hungry, and would haue eaten : But while they made ready, he fell into a traunce,

11 And saw heauen opened, and a certaine vessell descending vnto him, as it had beene a great sheete, knit at the foure corners, and let downe to the earth :

12 Wherein were all maner of foure footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and foules of the ayre.

13 And there came a voyce to him, Rise, Peter : kill, and eate.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I haue neuer eaten any thing that is common or vncleane.

15 And the voice spake vnto him againe the second time, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

16 This was done thrise : & the vessel was receiued vp againe into heauen.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himselfe what this vision which he had seene, should meane: behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius, had made inquirie for Simons house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said vnto him, Behold, three men seeke thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee downe, and goe with them, doubting nothing : for I haue sent them.

21 Then Peter went downe to the men, which were sent vnto him from Cornelius, and said, Behold, I am hee,

whom ye seeke : what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they saide, Cornelius the Centurion, a iust man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Iewes, was warned from God by an holy Angel, to send for thee into his house, and to heare words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them : And on the morrowe Peter went away with them, and certaine brethren from Ioppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cesarea : and Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and neere friends.

25 And as Peter was comming in, Cornelius met him, and fell downe at his feete, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter tooke him vp, saying, Stand vp, I my selfe also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, hee went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said vnto them, Ye know how that it is an vnlawfull thing for a man that is a Iewe, to keepe company or come vnto one of another nation : but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man common or vncleane.

29 Therefore came I vnto you without gainesaying, as soone as I was sent for. I aske therefore, for what intent ye haue sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Foure daies agoe I was fasting vntill this houre, and at the ninth houre I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine almes are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Ioppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of one Simon a Tanner, by the Sea side, who when he cometh, shall speake vnto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee, and thou hast well done, that thou art come. Now therefore are we all heere present before God, to heare all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, \*Of a trueth I perceiue y God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

\* Deut. 10.  
17. rom. 2.  
11. 1. pet. 1.  
17.

36 The word which God sent vnto the children of Israel, preaching peace by Iesus Christ (he is Lord of all.)

37 That word (I say) you knowe which was published thorowout all Iudea, and began from Galilee, after the baptisme which Iohn preached :

38 How God anointed Iesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power, who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the deuill : for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which hee did both in the land of the Iewes, and in Hierusalem, whom they slew and hanged on a tree,

40 Him God raised vp the third day, and shewed him openly,

41 Not to all the people, but vnto witnesses, chosen before of God, euen to vs who did eate and drinke with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And he commanded vs to preach vnto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordeined of God to be the Iudge of quicke and dead.

43 \*To him giue all the Prophets witness, that through his Name who-soeuer beleeueth in him, shall receiue remission of sinnes.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumcision which beleueed, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was powred out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speake with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not bee baptized, which haue receiued the holy Ghost, as well as wee?

48 And hee commanded them to be baptized in the Name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarie certaine dayes.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Peter, being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The Gospel being spread into Phenice and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirme them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send reliefe to the brethren in Iudea in time of famine.



And the Apostles, and brethren that were in Iudea, heard that the Gentiles had also receiued the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come vp to Hierusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men vncircumcised, & didst eate with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order vnto them, saying,

5 I was in the citie of Ioppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, a certaine vessell descend, as it had beene a great sheete, let downe from heauen by foure corners, and it came euen to me.

6 Vpon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw foure footed beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowles of the aire.

7 And I heard a voyce, saying vnto me, Arise Peter, slay, and eate.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord : for nothing common or vncleane hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voyce answered me againe from heauen, What God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times : and all were drawen vp againe into heauen.

11 And behold, immediately there were three men already come vnto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea vnto me.

12 And the spirit bad me goe with them, nothing doubting : Moreouer, these sixe brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house :

13 And he shewed vs how hee had seene an Angell in his house, which stood and said vnto him, Send men to Ioppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter :

14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou, and all thy house shal be sau'd.

15 And as I began to speake, the holy Ghost fell on them, \*as on vs at the beginning.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, \*Iohn indeede baptized with water : but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gaue them the like gift as hee did vnto vs, who beleueed on the Lord Iesus Christ :

\* Ier. 31. 34.  
mich. 7. 18.

\* Chap. 2.  
4.

\* Iohn 1.  
26.



Christ : what was I that I could withstand God ?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance vnto life.

\* Chap. 8. 1.

19 ¶ \* Now they which were scattered abroad vpon the persecution that arose about Steuen, trauailed as farre as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none, but vnto the Iewes onely.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus, and Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake vnto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Iesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them : and a great number beleueued, and turned vnto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came vnto the eares of the Church, which was in Hierusalem : and they sent forth Barnabas, that hee should goe as farre as Antioch.

23 Who when hee came, and had seene the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleaue vnto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and of faith : and much people was added vnto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus, for to seeke Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him vnto Antioch. And it came to passe, that a whole yeere they assembled themselues || with the Church, and taught much people, and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

¶ Or, in the Church.

27 ¶ And in these dayes, came Prophets from Hierusalem vnto Antioch.

28 And there stood vp one of them, named Agabus, and signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world : which came to passe in the dayes of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, euery man according to his abilitie, determined to send reliefe vnto the brethren which dwelt in Iudea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

## CHAP. XII.

1 King Herode persecuteth the Christians, kil-

leth Iames, and imprisoneth Peter ; whome an Angel deliuereth vpon the prayers of the Church. 20 In his pride taking to himselfe the honour due to God, he is stricken by an Angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death, the word of God prospereth.

**N**OW about that time, Herode the King || stretched forth his hands, to vex certaine of the Church.

¶ Or, began.

2 And he killed Iames the brother of Iohn with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Iewes, hee proceeded further, to take Peter also. (Then were the dayes of vnleauened bread.)

4 And when hee had apprehended him, hee put him in prison, and deliuered him to foure quaternions of souldiers to keepe him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison, but prayer was made || without ceasing of the Church vnto God for him.

¶ Or, instant and earnest prayer was made.

6 And when Herode would haue brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping betweene two Souldiers, bound with two chaines, and the Keepers before the doore kept the prison.

7 And beholde, the Angel of the Lord came vpon him, and a light shined in the prison : and hee smote Peter on the side, and raised him vp, saying, Arise vp quickly. And his chaines fell off from his hands.

8 And the Angel said vnto him, Girde thy selfe, and binde on thy sandals : And so he did. And he sayth vnto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And hee went out, and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the Angel : but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came vnto the yron gate that leadeth vnto the citie, which opened to them of his owne accord : and they went out and passed on thorow one streete, and forthwith the Angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himselfe, hee said, Now I know of a suretie, that the Lord hath sent his Angel, and hath deliuered mee out of the hand of Herode, and from all the expectation of the people of the Iewes.

12 And

12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of Iohn whose sirname was Marke, where many were gathered together praying.

<sup>1</sup> Or, to aske who was there.

13 And as Peter knocked at the doore of the gate, a damosell came *||* to hear-ken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peters voice, she opened not the gate for gladnes, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said vnto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was euen so. Then said they, It is his Angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the doore*, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckening vnto them with the hand, to hold their peace, declared vnto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison: And he said, Goe shew these things vnto Iames, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now assoone as it was day, there was no smal stirre among the souldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herode had sought for him, and found him not, hee examined the keepers, and commanded that they should be put to death. And hee went downe from Iudea to Cesarea, & there abode.

<sup>1</sup> Or, bare an hostile mind intending warre.

20 ¶ And Herode *||* was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and hauing made Blastus <sup>†</sup> the kings chamberlaine their friend, desired peace, because their countrey was nourished by the kings countrey.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. that was ouer the kings bed-chamber.

21 And vpon a set day Herod arrayed in royall apparell, sate vpon his throne, and made an Oration vnto them.

22 And the people gaue a shout, *saying*, It is the voice of a God, and not of a man.

23 And immediatly the Angel of the Lord smote him, because hee gaue not God the glory, and hee was eaten of wormes, and gaue vp the ghost.

24 ¶ But the word of God grewe, and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Hierusalem, when they had fulfilled their *||* ministerie, and tooke with them Iohn, whose syrname was Marke.

<sup>1</sup> Or, charge, chap. 11. 29, 30.

## C H A P. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are chosen to goe to the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer. 14 Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Iesus is Christ. 42 The Gentiles beleeue: 45 but the Iewes gainesay and blasphemie: 46 whereupon they turne to the Gentiles. 48 As many as were ordained to life, beleueed.

**N**Owe there were in the Church that was at Antioch, certaine Prophets and teachers: as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had bene *||* brought vp with Herod the Tetrarch, and Saul.

<sup>1</sup> Or, Herods foster brother.

2 As they ministred to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the worke whereunto I haue called them.

3 And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their handes on them, they sent them away.

4 ¶ So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed vnto Seleucia, and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the Synagogues of the Iewes: and they had also Iohn to their Minister.

6 And when they had gone thorow the Ile vnto Paphos, they found a certaine sorcerer, a false prophet, a Iewe, whose name was Bariesus:

7 Which was with the deputie of the countrey Sergius Paulus, a prudent man: who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to heare the word of God.

8 But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turne away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul (who also is called Paul) filled with the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, thou child of the deuil, thou enemie of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to peruert the right wayes of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord is vpon thee, & thou shalt be blind, not seeing the Sunne for a season. And immediatly there fell on him a mist and a darkenes, and he went about, seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then



12 Then the Deputie when he sawe what was done, beleueed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia : and Iohn departing from them, returned to Hierusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day, and sate downe.

15 And after the reading of the Law and the Prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent vnto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye haue any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood vp, and beckning with his hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that feare God, giue audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people \*when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, \*and with an high arme brought he them out of it.

18 \* And about the time of fourtie yeeres †suffered he their maners in the wilderness.

19 And when he had destroyed seuen nations in the land of Chanaan, \*he diuided their land to them by lot :

20 And after that \*he gaue vnto them iudges, about the space of foure hundred and fifty yeeres vntill Samuel the Prophet.

21 And afterward they desired a King, \*and God gaue vnto them Saul the sonne of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of fourty yerres.

22 And when he had remoued him, \*hee raised vp vnto them Dauid to be their king, to whom also he gaue testimonie, and said, \*I haue found Dauid the sonne of Iesse, a man after mine own heart, which shal fulfill all my wil.

23 \*Of this mans seed hath God, according to his promise, raised vnto Israel a Sauour, Iesus :

24 \*When Iohn had first preached before his comming, the baptisme of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as Iohn fulfilled his course, he said, \*Whom thinke ye that I am? I am not he. But behold, there commeth one after me, whose shooes of his feete I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stocke of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the

word of this saluation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Hierusalem, & their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the Prophets which are read euery Sabbath day, they haue fulfilled them in condemning him.

28 \*And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slaine.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they tooke him downe from the tree, and layd him in a Sepulchre.

30 \*But God raised him frō the dead :

31 And he was seene many dayes of them which came vp with him from Galilee to Hierusalem, who are his witnesses vnto the people.

32 And we declare vnto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made vnto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled the same vnto vs their children, in that he hath raised vp Iesus againe, as it is also written in the \*second Psalme : Thou art my Sonne, this day haue I begotten thee.

34 And as concerning that he raised him vp from the dead, now no more to returne to corruption, he said on this wise, \*I will giue you the sure †mercies of Dauid.

35 Wherefore he saith also in another Psalme, \*Thou shalt not suffer thine holy one to see corruption.

36 For Dauid after he had serued his ||owne generation by the will of God, \*fell on sleepe, and was laide vnto his fathers, and saw corruption :

37 But hee whom God raised againe, saw no corruption.

38 ¶ Be it knowne vnto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached vnto you the forgiveness of sinnes.

39 And by him all y beleuee, are iustified from all things, from which ye could not be iustified by the Law of Moses.

40 Beware therefore, least that come vpon you which is spoken of \*in the Prophets,

41 Behold, yee despisers, and wonder, and perish : for I worke a worke in your dayes, a worke which you shall in no wise beleuee, though a man declare it vnto you.

42 And when the Iewes were gone out of the Synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be

\* Exod. 1. 1.

\* Exod. 13. 14.

\* Exod. 13. 16.

† *ἡ τροφὸς τοῦ παιδὸς*, as a nurse beareth or feedeth her child, Deut. 1. 31. 2. macc 7. 27. according to the Sept. and so Chrysost.

\* Iosh. 14. 1.

\* Iudg. 3. 9.

\* 1. Sam. 8. 5.

\* 1. Sam. 16. 13.

\* Psal. 89. 21.

\* Esai. 11. 1.

\* Mat. 3. 1.

\* Iohn 1. 20

\* Mat. 27. 22.

\* Mat. 28. 6

\* Psal. 2. 7. heb. 1. 5.

\* Esai. 55. 3.

† *ἁγία*, holy or iust things, which word the Sept. both in the place of Esai 55. 3. and in many others, use for that which is in the Hebrew, Mercies.

\* Psal. 16. 11.

† *Or, after he had in his owne age serued the will of God.*

\* 1. Kings 2. 10.

\* Habac. 1. 5

*1 Or, in the weeke betweene, or in the Sabbath betweene.*

be preached to them || the next Sabbath.

43 Now when the Congregation was broken vp, many of the Iewes, and religious Proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who speaking to them, perswaded them to continue in the grace of God.

44 ¶ And the next Sabbath day came almost the whole citie together to heare the word of God.

45 But when the Iewes saw the multitudes, they were filled with enuie, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting, and blaspheming.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, It was necessary that the word of God should first haue bene spoken to you: but seeing yee put it from you, and iudge your selues vnworthy of euerlasting life, loe, we turne to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord cōmanded vs, *saying*, \* I haue set thee to beea light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for saluation vnto the ends of the earth.

48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordeined to eternall life, beleueed.

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Iewes stirred vp the deuout and honourable women, and the chiefe men of the citie, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 \* But they shooke off the dust of their feete against them, and came vnto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with ioy, and with the holy Ghost.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium. 7 At Lystra Paul healeth a creeple, wherupon they are reputed as gods. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They passe through diuers Churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience. 26 Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.



And it came to passe in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Iewes, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Iewes, and also of the Greekes, beleueed.

2 But the vnbeleeuing Iewes stir-

red vp the Gentiles, and made their mindes euill affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gaue testimonie vnto the word of his grace, and granted signes and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was diuided: and part held with the Iewes, and part with the Apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Iewes, with their rulers, to vse them despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and fled vnto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and vnto the region that lyeth round about.

7 And there they preached the Gospel.

8 ¶ And there sate a certaine man at Lystra, impotent in his feete, being a creeple from his mothers wombe, who neuer had walked.

9 The same heard Paul speake: who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a lowd voice, Stand vp right on thy feete; And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift vp their voyces, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come downe to vs in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas Iupiter, and Paul Mercurius, because hee was the chiefe speaker.

13 Then the priest of Iupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen, and garlands vnto the gates, and would haue done sacrifice with the people.

14 Which when the Apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard of, they rent their clothes, and ranne in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, Why doe yee these things? Wee also are men of like passions with you, and preach vnto you, that ye should turne from these vanities, vnto the liuing God, \* which made heauen and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein.

16 \* Who in times past, suffred all nations to walke in their owne wayes.

17 Neuerthelesse, he left not himselfe without witnesse, in that he did good, and gaue vs raine from heauen, and fruit-

\* Essay 49.  
6.

\* Matth. 10.  
14.

\* Gen. 1. 1.  
psal. 146. 5.  
reuel. 14. 7.

\* Psal. 81.  
13.



fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladnesse.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice vnto them.

\* 2. Cor. 11.  
25.

19 ¶ And there came thither certaine Iewes from Antioch and Iconium, who perswaded the people, \*and hauing stoned Paul, drew him out of the citie, supposing he had beene dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose vp, and came into the citie, and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the Gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned againe to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the soules of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordeined them Elders in euery Church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they beleueed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went downe into Attalia,

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the worke which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the Church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the doore of faith vnto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

### CHAP. XV.

Great dissention ariseth touching Circumcision.

6 The Apostles consult about it, 22 and send their determination by letters to the Churches. 36 Paul and Barnabas thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and depart asunder.

\* Galat. 5. 1.



And certaine men which came downe from Iudea, taught the brethren, and said, \*Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saued.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissention and dispu-

tation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certeine other of them, should goe vp to Hierusalem vnto the Apostles and Elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the Church, they passed thorow Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conuersion of the Gentiles: and they caused great ioy vnto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Hierusalem, they were receiued of the Church, and of the Apostles, and Elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose vp certaine of the sect of the Pharisees which beleueed, saying, that it was needfull to circumcise them, and to comānd them to keepe the Law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the Apostles & Elders came together for to consider of this matter.

7 And when there had bene much disputing, Peter rose vp, and said vnto them, \*Men and brethren, ye know how that a good while agoe, God made choise among vs, that the Gentiles by my mouth should heare the worde of the Gospel, and beleuee.

\* Chap. 10.  
20. and 11.  
13.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witnes, giuing them the holy Ghost, euen as he did vnto vs,

9 \*And put no difference between vs & them, purifying their hearts by faith.

\* Chap. 10.  
43. 1. cor.  
1. 2.

10 Now therfore why tempt ye God, \*to put a yoke vpon the necke of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to beare?

\* Mat. 23. 4.

11 But we beleuee that through the grace of the Lord Iesus Christ, we shal be saued euen as they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gaue audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had helde their peace, Iames answered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken vnto me.

14 Simeon hath declared how God at the first did visite the Gentiles to take out of them a people for his Name.

15 And to this agree the words of the Prophets, as it is written,

16 \*After this I will returne, and wil build againe the Tabernacle of Dauid, which is fallen downe: and I will build againe the ruines thereof, and I will set it vp:

\* Amos 9. 11

17 That the residue of men might seeke after the Lord, and all the Gentiles, vpon whom my Name is called, sayth the Lord, who doeth all these things.

18 Knowen vnto God are all his workes frō the beginning of the world.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God:

20 But that wee write vnto them, that they abstaine from pollutions of Idoles, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood.

21 For Moses of olde time hath in euery citie them that preach him, being read in the Synagogues euery Sabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the Apostles and Elders with the whole Church, to send chosen men of their owne company to Antioch, with Paul and Barnabas: *namely*, Iudas surnamed Barsabas, & Silas, chiefe men among the brethren,

23 And wrote letters by them after this maner, The Apostles and Elders, and brethren, send greeting vnto the brethren, which are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as we haue heard, that certaine which went out from vs, haue troubled you with words, subuerting your soules, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keepe the Law, to whom we gaue no such commandement:

25 It seemed good vnto vs, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men vnto you, with our beloued Barnabas and Paul,

26 Men that haue hazarded their liues for the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ.

27 Wee haue sent therefore Iudas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to vs, to lay vpon you no greater burden then these necessarie things:

29 That ye abstaine from meates offered to idoles, and from blood, & from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keepe your selues, yee shall doe well. Fare ye well.

30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they deliuered the Epistle.

31 Which when they had read, they

reioyced for the || consolation.

32 And Iudas and Silas, being Prophets also themselues, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them:

33 And after they had taried there a space, they were let goe in peace from the brethren vnto the Apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some dayes after, Paul said vnto Barnabas, Let vs go againe and visit our brethren, in euery city where we haue preached the word of the Lord, *and see how they doe.*

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them Iohn, whose surname was Marke.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them; who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the worke.

39 And the contention was so sharpe betweene them, that they departed asunder one from the other: & so Barnabas tooke Marke, & sailed vnto Cyprus.

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren vnto the grace of God.

41 And he went thorow Syria and Cilicia, confirming the Churches.

## CHAP. XVI.

1 Paul hauing circumcised Timothy, 7 and being called by the Spirit from one countrey to another, 14 conuerteth Lydia, 16 casteth out a spirit of diuination. 19 For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned. 26 The prison doores are opened. 31 The Iaylor is conuerted, 37 and they are deliuered.



Hen came he to Derbe, and Lystra: and behold, a certaine disciple was there, \*named Timotheus, the son of a certaine woman which was a Iewesse, and beleued: but his father was a Greeke:

2 Which was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.

3 Him would Paul haue to go forth with him, and tooke, and circumcised him, because of the Iewes which were in those quarters: for they knew all, that his father was a Greeke.

¶ Or, exhortation.

\* Rom. 16. 21.



• Chap. 15.  
28.

4 And as they went through the cities, they deliuered them the decrees for to keepe, \* that were ordeined of the Apostles and Elders, which were at Hierusalem.

5 And so were the Churches established in the faith, and increased in number dayly.

6 Now when they had gone thorough Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to goe into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came downe to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come ouer into Macedonia, and helpe vs.

10 And after he had seene the vision, immediatly we endeuoured to goe into Macedonia, assuredly gathering, that the Lord had called vs for to preach the Gospel vnto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis:

1 Or, the first.

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is || the chiefe citie of that part of Macedonia, and a Colonie: and we were in that citie abiding certaine dayes.

13 And on the Sabbath we went out of the citie by a riuer side, where prayer was wont to be made, & we sate downe, and spake vnto the women which resorted thither.

14 ¶ And a certaine woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the citie of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard vs: whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended vnto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought vs, saying, If ye haue iudged me to bee faithfull to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained vs.

1 Or, of Pythion.

16 ¶ And it came to passe, as we went to prayer, a certaine Damosell possessed with a spirit of ||diuination, met vs: which brought her masters much gaine by soothsaying.

17 The same followed Paul and vs, and cried, saying, These men are the seruants of the most hie God, which shew vnto vs the way of saluation.

18 And this did she many dayes: but

Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the Name of Iesus Christ, to come out of her. And he came out the same houre.

19 ¶ And when her Masters saw that the hope of their gaine was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the || market place, vnto the rulers,

1 Or, court.

20 And brought them to the Magistrates, saying, These men being Iewes, do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customes which are not lawfull for vs to receiue, neither to obserue, being Romanes.

22 And the multitude rose vp together against them, and the Magistrates rent off their clothes, \* and commanded to beate them.

\* 2. Cor. 11  
25. 1. thes.  
2. 2.

23 And when they had layed many stripes vpon them, they cast them into prison, charging the Iaylor to keepe them safely.

24 Who hauing receiued such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, & made their feet fast in the stockes.

25 ¶ And at midnight, Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises vnto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and immediately all the doores were opened, and euery ones bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleepe, and seeing the prison doores open, he drew out his sword, and would haue killed himselfe, supposing that the prisoners had bene fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Doe thy selfe no harme, for we are all heere.

29 Then hee called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell downe before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I doe to be saued?

31 And they saide, Beleeue on the Lord Iesus Christ, and thou shalt be saued, and thy house.

32 And they spake vnto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And hee tooke them the same houre of the night, and washed their stripes, and was baptized, hee and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them

into his house, hee set meat before them, and reioyced, beleeuing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the Magistrates sent the Sergeants, saying, Let those men goe.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The Magistrates haue sent to let you goe : Now therefore depart, and goe in peace.

37 But Paul said vnto them, They haue beaten vs openly vncondemned, being Romanes, and haue cast vs into prison, and now doe they thrust vs out priuily? Nay verily, but let them come themselues, and fetch vs out.

38 And the Sergeants tolde these words vnto the Magistrates : and they feared when they heard that they were Romanes.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the citie.

40 And they went out of the prison, \*and entred into the house of Lydia, and when they had seene the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

#### C H A P. XVII.

1 Paul preacheth at Thessalonica, 4 where some beleue, and others persecute him. 10 Hee is sent to Berea, and preacheth there. 13 Being persecuted at Thessalonica, 15 hee commeth to Athens, and disputeth, and preacheth the liuing God to them vnknownen, 34 whereby many are conuerted vnto Christ.

**N**ow when they had passed thorow Amphipolis, and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Iewes.

2 And Paul, as his maner was, went in vnto them, and three Sabbath dayes reasoned with them out of the Scriptures,

3 Opening and alleading, that Christ must needs haue suffered and risen againe from the dead : and that this Iesus whom I preach vnto you, is Christ.

4 And some of them beleeued, and consorted with Paul and Silas : and of the deuout Greekes a great multitude, and of the chiefe women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Iewes which beleeued not, moued with enuie, tooke vnto them certaine lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and

set all the citie on an vppore, and assaulted the house of Iason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Iason, and certaine brethren vnto the rulers of the citie, crying, These that haue turned the world vpside downe, are come hither also,

7 Whom Iason hath receiued : and these all doe contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, that there is another King, *one* Iesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the citie, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken securitie of Iason, and of the other, they let them goe.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediatly sent away Paul and Silas by night vnto Berea : who comming thither, went into the Synagogue of the Iewes.

11 These were more noble then those in Thessalonica, in that they receiued the word with all readinesse of minde, and searched the Scriptures dayly, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them beleeued : also of honourable women which were Greekes, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Iewes of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred vp the people.

14 And then immediatly the brethren sent away Paul, to goe as it were to the sea : but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him vnto Athens, and receiuing a commaundement vnto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when hee saw the city ||wholy giuen to idolatrie.

<sup>1</sup> Or, full of idols.

17 Therefore disputed he in the Synagogue with the Iewes, and with the deuout persons, and in the market dayly with them that met with him.

18 Then certaine Philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoikes, encountred him : and some said, What will this ||babbler say? Other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods : because hee preached vnto them Iesus, and the resurrection.

<sup>1</sup> Or, base fellow.

19 And



<sup>1</sup> Or, Mars-hill: It was the highest court in Athens.

19 And they tooke him, and brought him vnto || Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certaine strange things to our eares: we would know therefore what these things meane.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to heare some new thing.)

<sup>1</sup> Or, court of the Areopagites.

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the mids of || Mars-hill, and said, Yee men of Athens, I perceiue that in all things yee are too superstitious.

<sup>1</sup> Or, gods that you worship, 2. Thess. 2. 4.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your || deuotions, I found an Altar with this inscription, *TO THE VN-KNOWN GOD*. Whom therefore yee ignorantly worship, him declare I vnto you.

• Cha. 7. 48.

24 \* God that made the world, and all things therein, seeing that hee is Lord of heauen and earth, dwelleth not in Temples made with hands:

• Psal. 50. 8.

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands \* as though he needed any thing, seeing hee giueth to all, life and breath, and all things,

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation:

27 That they should seeke the Lord, if haply they might feele after him and finde him, though he be not farre from euery one of vs.

28 For in him we liue, and mooue, and haue our being, as certaine also of your owne Poets haue said, For we are also his offspring.

• Esai 40. 18

29 Forasmuch then as wee are the offspring of God, \* wee ought not to thinke that the Godhead is like vnto golde, or siluer, or stone grauen by arte, and mans deuce.

30 And the times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men euery where to repent:

<sup>1</sup> Or, offered faith.

31 Because hee hath appointed a day in the which he will iudge the world in righteousness, by that man whom hee hath ordeined, whereof he || hath giuen assurance vnto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: and others said, Wee will heare thee a-

gaine of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit, certaine men claue vn-to him, and beleued: among the which was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

## CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision. 12 Hee is accused before Gallio the deputie, but is dismissed. 18 Afterwards passing from citie to citie, he strengtheneth the disciples. 24 Apollos, being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacie.



Fter these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth,

2 And found a certaine Iewe named \* Aquila, borne in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, (because that Claudius had commanded all Iewes to depart from Rome) and came vnto them.

• Rom. 16. 3

3 And because hee was of the same craft, he abode with them, and wrought (for by their occupation they were tent-makers.)

4 And hee reasoned in the Synagogue euery Sabbath, and perswaded the Iewes, and the Greekes.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was pressed in spirit, and testified to the Iewes, that Iesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, \* he shooke his raiment, and said vnto them, Your blood be vpon your owne heads, I am cleane: from henceforth I will goe vn-to the Gentiles.

• Mat. 10. 14.

7 ¶ And hee departed thence, and entred into a certaine mans house, named Iustus, one that worshipped God, whose house ioyned hard to the Synagogue.

8 \* And Crispus, the chiefe ruler of the Synagogue, beleued on the Lord, with all his house: and many of the Corinthians, hearing, beleued, and were baptized.

• 1. Cor. 1. 14.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speake, and holde not thy peace:

10 For

† Gr. sale  
there.

10 For I am with thee, and no man shal set on thee, to hurt thee: for I haue much people in this city.

11 And hee † continued there a yeere and sixe monethes, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the Deputie of Achaia, the Iewes made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the iudgement seat,

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the Law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said vnto the Iewes, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdnesse, O yee Iewes, reason would that I should beare with you.

15 But if it be a question of words, and names, and of your law, looke ye to it: for I wil be no iudge of such matters.

16 And he draue them from the iudgement seate.

17 Then all the Greekes tooke Sosthenes the chiefe ruler of the Synagogue, and beat him before the Iudgement seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul after this taried there yet a good while, and then tooke his leaue of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila: hauing shorne his head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himselfe entred into the Synagogue, and reasoned with the Iewes.

20 When they desired him to tary longer time with them, hee consented not:

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must by all meanes keepe this feast that commeth, in Hierusalem; but I will returne againe vnto you, \*if God will: and he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at Cæsarea, and gone vp, and saluted the Church, he went downe to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time there, hee departed, and went ouer all the countrey of Galatia and Phrygia in order, strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ \* And a certaine Iew, named Apollos, borne at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mightie in the Scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord, and being feruent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing onely the baptisme of Iohn.

26 And he began to speake boldly in the Synagogue: whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they tooke him vnto them, and expounded vnto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when hee was disposed to passe into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receiue him: who, when he was come, helped them much which had beleueed through grace.

28 For hee mightily conuincen the Iewes, and that publikely, shewing by the scriptures, that Iesus was Christ.

### CHAP. XIX.

6 The holy Ghost is giuen by Pauls hands. 9 The Iewes blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Iewish exorcists 16 are beaten by the deuill. 19 Coniuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius, for loue of gaine, raiseth an vprore against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the Towne-clerke.

**A**Nd it came to passe, that while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul hauing passed thorow the vpper coasts, came to Ephesus, and finding certaine disciples,

2 He said vnto them, Haue ye receiued the holy Ghost since yee beleueed? And they saide vnto him, Wee haue not so much as heard whether there be any holy Ghost.

3 And he said vnto them, Vnto what then were ye baptized? And they saide, Vnto Iohns Baptisme.

4 \* Then saide Paul, Iohn verely baptized with the baptisme of repentance, saying vnto the people, that they should beleue on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Iesus.

5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Iesus.

6 And when Paul had laide his hands vpon them, the holy Ghost came on them, and they spake with tongues, and prophecied.

7 And all ¶ men were about twelue.

8 And hee went into the Synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three moneths, disputing and perswading the things concerning the Kingdome of God.

9 But

\* 1. Cor. 4.  
19. 1am. 4.  
15.

\* 1. Cor. 1.  
12.

\* Mat. 3. 11.



9 But when diuers were hardened, and beleueed not, but spake euill of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the schoole of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two yeeres, so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Iesus, both Iewes and Greekes.

11 And God wrought speciall miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body were brought vnto the sicke handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the euill spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certaine of the vagabond Iewes, exorcistes, tooke vpon them to call ouer them which had euill spirits, the Name of the Lord Iesus, saying, We adiure you by Iesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seuen sonnes of one Sceua a Iewe, and chiefe of the Priests, which did so.

15 And the euill spirit answered, and said, Iesus I knowe, and Paul I know, but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the euill spirit was, leapt on them, and ouercame them, and preuailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was knowne to all the Iewes and Greekes also dwelling at Ephesus, and feare fell on them all, and the Name of the Lord Iesus was magnified.

18 And many that beleueed came, and confessed, and shewed their deedes.

19 Many also of them which vsed curious arts, brought their bookes together and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of siluer.

20 So mightily grew the word of God, and preuailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when hee had passed thorow Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Hierusalem, saying, After I haue bin there, I must also see Rome.

22 So hee sent into Macedonia two of them that ministred vnto him, Timotheus and Erastus, but he himselfe stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stirre about that way.

24 For a certaine man named Demetrius, a siluer smith, which made siluer shrines for Diana, brought no small gaine vnto the craftsmen:

25 Whom he called together, with the workemen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we haue our wealth.

26 Moreouer, ye see & heare, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying, that they bee no gods, which are made with hands.

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought: but also that the Temple of the great goddesse Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard these sayings, they were ful of wrath, & cried out, saying, Great is Diana of y<sup>e</sup> Ephesians.

29 And the whole citie was filled with confusion, and hauing caught Gaius and Aristarchus men of Macedonia Pauls companions in trauaile, they rushed with one accord into the Theatre.

30 And when Paul would haue entered in vnto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certaine of the chiefe of Asia, which were his friends, sent vnto him, desiring him that he would not aduenture himselfe into the Theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Iewes putting him forward. And Alexander beckened with the hand, and would haue made his defence vnto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Iewe, all with one voyce about the space of two houres cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the towne clarke had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there y<sup>e</sup> knoweth not how that the citie of the Ephesians is † a worshipper of the great goddesse Diana, and of the image which fell downe from Iupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to doe nothing rashly.

37 For

† Gre. the temple keeper.

37 For ye haue brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of Churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddesses:

*1 Or, the Court dayes are kept.*

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, haue a matter against any man, || the law is open, and there are deputies, let them implead one another.

*1 Or, ordinary.*

39 But if yee enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shalbe determined in a ||lawfull assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this dayes vprere, there being no cause whereby we may giue an accompt of this concourse.

41 And when hee had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

### CHAP. XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrateth the Lords Supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus hauing fallen downe dead, 10 is raised to life. 17 At Miletum he calleth the Elders together, telleth them what shall befall to himselfe, 28 committeth Gods flocke to them, 29 warneth them of false teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.



And after the vprere was ceased, Paul called vnto him the disciples, and embraced them, & departed, for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone ouer those parts, and had giuen them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And there abode three moneths: and when the Iewes layed waite for him, as hee was about to saile into Syria, hee purposed to returne thorow Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea: and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus, and Secundus, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus: and of Asia Tychicus and Trophimus.

5 These going before, taried for vs at Troas:

6 And wee sailed away from Philippi, after the dayes of vnleauened bread, and came vnto them to Troas in fve dayes, where we abode seuen daies.

7 And vpon the first day of the weeke, when the disciples came together \*to breake bread, Paul preached vnto them, ready to depart on the mor-

row, and continued his speach vntill midnight.

8 And there were many lights in the vpper chamber where they were gathered together.

9 And there sate in a window a certaine yong man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deepe sleepe, and as Paul was long preaching, hee sunke downe with sleepe, and fel downe from the third loft, and was taken vp dead.

10 And Paul went downe, and fell on him, and embracing him, saide, Trouble not your selues, for his life is in him.

11 When hee therefore was come vp againe, & had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, euen till breake of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the yong man aliue, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And wee went before to ship, and sailed vnto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had hee appointed, minding himselfe to goe afoote.

14 And when he met with vs at Assos, wee tooke him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And wee sailed thence, and came the next day ouer against Chios, and the next day we arriued at Samos, and taried at Trogyllum: and the next day we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to saile by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Hierusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus hee sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said vnto them, Ye know from the first day that I came into Asia, after what maner I haue bene with you at all seasons,

19 Seruing the Lord with all humilitie of minde, and with many teares, and temptations, which befell me by the lying in wait of the Iewes:

20 And how I kept backe nothing that was profitable vnto you, but haue shewed you, and haue taught you publickely, and from house to house,

21 Testifying both to the Iewes and also to the Greekes, repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Iesus Christ.

22 And now behold, I goe bound in



Or, waite  
for me.

in the spirit vnto Hierusalem, not knowing the things that shal befall me there:

23 Saue that the holy Ghost witnesseth in euery city, saying that bonds and afflictions || abide me.

24 But none of these things mooue me, neither count I my life deare vnto my self, so that I might finish my course with ioy, & the ministry which I haue receiued of the Lord Iesus, to testifie the Gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I haue gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you co record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I haue not shunned to declare vnto you all the counsell of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore vnto your selues, & to all the flocke, ouer the which the holy Ghost hath made you ouerseers, to feed the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolues enter in among you, not sparing the flocke.

30 Also of your owne selues shal men arise, speaking peruerse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the space of three yeeres, I ceased not to warne euery one night and day with teares.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you vp, and to giue you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 I haue coueted no mans siluer, or golde, or apparell.

34 Yea, you your selues know, \*that these handes haue ministred vnto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I haue shewed you all things, how that so labouring, yee ought to support the weake, and to remember the words of the Lord Iesus, how he said, It is more blessed to giue, then to receiue.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled downe, & prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and fell on Pauls necke, and kissed him,

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him vnto the ship.

## C H A P. XXI.

Paul will not by any meanes be dissuaded from going to Ierusalem. 9 Philips daughters Prophetesses. 17 Paul commeth to Ierusalem: 27 where he is apprehended, & in great danger, 31 but by the chiefe captaine is rescued, and permitted to speake to the people.

**A**Nd it came to passe, that after wee were gotten fro them, and had lanced, wee came with a straight course vnto Choos, and the day following vnto Rhodes, and from thence vnto Patara.

2 And finding a ship sailing ouer vnto Phenicea, wee went abroad, and set forth.

3 Now when wee had discouered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the shippe was to vnlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, wee taried there seuen dayes: who said to Paul through the Spirit, that hee should not goe vp to Hierusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those dayes, we departed, and went our way, and they all brought vs on our way, with wiues and children, till wee were out of the citie: and wee kneeled downe on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leaue one of another, we tooke ship, and they returned home againe.

7 And when wee had finished our course from Tyre, wee came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day we that were of Pauls company, departed, and came vnto Cesarea, and wee entred into the house of Philip the Euangelist (\* which was one of the seuen) & abode with him.

9 And y same man had foure daughters, virgins, which did prophesie.

10 And as wee taried there many dayes, there came downe from Iudea a certaine Prophet, named Agabus.

11 And when he was come vnto vs, he tooke Pauls girdle, and bound his owne hands and feete, and said, Thus sayth the holy Ghost, So shall the Iewes at Hierusalem binde the man that oweth this girdle, and shall deliuer him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place, besought

8 B

him

\* 1. Cor. 4.  
12. 1. thess.  
2. 9. 2. thess.  
3. 8.

\* Chap. 6. 5.

him not to goe vp to Hierusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What meane ye to weepe and to breake mine heart? for I am ready, not to bee bound onely, but also to die at Hierusalem for the Name of the Lord Iesus.

14 And when he would not bee perswaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those dayes we tooke vp our cariages, & went vp to Hierusalem.

16 There went with vs also certaine of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whō we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Hierusalem, the brethren receiued vs gladly

18 And the day following Paul went in with vs vnto Iames, and all the Elders were present.

19 And when hee had saluted them, hee declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministerie.

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, & said vnto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Iewes there are which beleuee, and they are all zealous of the Law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Iewes which are among the Gentiles, to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumsise their children, neither to walke after the customes.

22 What is it therefore? the multitude must needs come together: for they will heare that thou art come.

23 Doe therefore this that we say to thee: Wee haue foure men which haue a vow on them,

24 Them take, and purifie thy selfe with them, & bee at charges with them, that they may \*shaue their heads: and all may know that those things wherof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but that thou thy selfe also walkest orderly, and keepest the Law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which beleuee, \*wee haue written and concluded, that they obserue no such thing, saue onely that they keepe themselves from things offered to idoles, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul tooke the men, and the next day purifying himselfe with them, entred into the Temple, \*to signifye the accomplishment of the dayes

of purification, vntill that an offering should be offered for euery one of them:

27 And when the seuen dayes were almost ended, the Iewes which were of Asia, when they saw him in the Temple, stirred vp all the people, and laide hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, helpe: this is y man that teacheth al men euery where against the people, and the law, and this place: and farther brought Greeks also into the Temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seene before with him in the citie, Trophimus an Ephe-sian, whome they supposed that Paul had brought into the Temple.)

30 And all the citie was moued, and the people ran together: and they tooke Paul, and drew him out of the Temple: and forthwith the doores were shut.

31 And as they went about to kil him, tidings came vnto the chiefe captaine of the band, that all Hierusalem was in an vprore.

32 Who immediatly tooke souldiers, and Centurions, and ran downe vnto them: and when they saw the chiefe captaine and the souldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chiefe captaine cameneere, and tooke him, & commanded him to be bound with two chains, and demanded who he was, and what hee had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certaintie for the tumult, he commanded him to be caried into the castle.

35 And when he came vpon y staires, so it was that he was borne of the souldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to bee led into the castle, hee saide vnto the chiefe captaine, May I speake vnto thee? Who saide, Canst thou speake Greeke?

38 \*Art not thou that Egyptian which before these daies madest an vprore, and leddest out into the wilderness foure thousand men that were murtherers?

39 But Paul said, I am a man which am a Iew of Tarsus, a citie in Cilicia, a citizen of no meane citie: & I beseech thee suffer me to speake vnto the people.

40 And when he had giuen him licence, Paul stood on the staires, and beckened with the hand vnto the people:

\* Num. 6.  
18. chap.  
18. 18.

\* Chap. 15.  
20.

\* Num. 6. 13

\* Chap. 5.  
36.



ple : and when there was made a great silence, he spake vnto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying.

### C H A P. XXII.

1 Paul declareth at large, how he was conuerted to the faith, 17 and called to his Apostleship. 22 At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaime on him. 24 He should haue bene scourged, 25 but clayming the priuilege of a Romane, he escapeth.

**M**En, brethren, and fathers, heare ye my defence which I make now vnto you.

2 (And when they heard that hee spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence : and he saith,)

\* Chap. 21.  
39.

3 \*I am verely a man which am a Iew, borne in Tarsus a citie in Cilicia, yet brought vp in this citie at the feete of Gamaliel, and taught according to the perfect maner of the law of the fathers, and was zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

\* Chap. 8. 3

4 \*And I persecuted this way vnto the death, binding and deliuering into prisons both men and women,

5 As also the high Priest doth beare me witnesse, and all the estate of the elders : from whom also I receiued letters vnto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound vnto Hierusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to passe, that as I made my iourney, & was come nigh vnto Damascus about noone, suddenly there shone from heauen a great light round about me.

7 And I fell vnto the ground, and heard a voice saying vnto mee, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said vnto me, I am Iesus of Nazareth who thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw indeede the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I saide, What shall I doe, Lord? And the Lord said vnto me, Arise, and goe into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to doe.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias, a deuout man according to the law, hauing a good report of al the Iewes which dwelt there,

13 Came vnto me, and stood, & said vnto me, Brother Saul, receiue thy sight. And the same houre I looked vp vpon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, y thou shouldest know his will, & see that Iust one, and shouldest heare the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witnes vnto al men, of what thou hast seene & heard.

16 And now, why tariest thou? Arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sinnes, calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And it came to passe, that when I was come againe to Hierusalem, euen while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance,

18 And saw him saying vnto mee, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Hierusalem : for they will not receiue thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, they know that I imprisoned, and beat in euery synagogue them that beleued on thee.

20 \*And when y blood of thy martyr Steuen was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting vnto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

\* Chap. 7.  
38.

21 And he said vnto me, Depart : for I will send thee farre hence, vnto the Gentiles.

22 And they gaue him audience vnto this word, and then lift vp their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth : for it is not fit that he should liue.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off their clothes, & threw dust into the aire,

24 The chiefe captaine commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that hee should be examined by scourging : that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said vnto the Centurion that stood by, Is it lawfull for you to scourge a man that is a Romane, and vncondemned?

26 When the Centurion heard that, hee went and told the chiefe captaine, saying, Take heede what thou doest, for this man is a Romane.

27 Then the chiefe captaine came; and said vnto him, Tell me, art thou a Romane? He said, Yea.

28 And the chiefe captaine answered,

With a great summe obtained I this freedome. And Paul said, But I was free borne.

*Or, tortured him.*

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should haue || examined him : and the chiefe captaine also was afraid after he knew that he was a Romane, & because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would haue knowen the certaintie wherefore he was accused of the Iewes, he loosed him from his bands, and commanded the chiefe Priests and all their Councill to appeare, and brought Paul downe, and set him before them.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 As Paul pleadeth his cause, 2 Ananias commandeth them to smite him. 7 Dissension among his accusers. 11 God encourageth him. 14 The Iewes laying waite for Paul, 20 is declared vnto the chiefe captaine. 27 He sendeth him to Felix the gouernour.



And Paul earnestly beholding the council, said, Men and brethren, I haue liued in all good conscience before God vntill this day.

2 And the high Priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then saith Paul vnto him, God shall smite thee, thou whited wall : for sittest thou to iudge mee after the Law, and commandest mee to be smitten contrary to the Law?

4 And they that stood by, said, Reuilest thou Gods high Priest?

*\* Exod. 22. 27.*

5 Then said Paul, I wist not, brethren, that hee was the high Priest : For it is written, \*Thou shalt not speake euill of the ruler of thy people.

*\* Phil. 3. 5. \* Chap. 24. 21.*

6 But when Paul perceiued that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, hee cryed out in the Councill, Men and brethren, \*I am a Pharisee, the sonne of a Pharisee : \*of the hope and resurrection of the dead, I am called in question.

*\* Matt. 22. 23.*

7 And when hee had so said, there arose a dissension betweene the Pharisees and the Sadducees : and the multitude was diuided.

8 \*For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither Angel, nor spirit : but the Pharisees confesse both.

9 And there arose a great cry : and the Scribes that were of the Pharisees part arose, and stroue, saying, Wee finde

no euill in this man : but if a spirit or an Angel hath spoken to him, let vs not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chiefe captaine fearing lest Paul should haue bene pulled in pieces of them, commanded the souldiers to goe downe, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And the night folowing, the Lord stood by him, and saide, Bee of good cheere, Paul : for as thou hast testified of mee in Hierusalem, so must thou beare witnesse also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certaine of the Iewes banded together, and bound themselues vnder || a curse, saying, that they would neither eate nor drinke till they had killed Paul.

*Or, with an oath of execration.*

13 And they were more then fourtie which had made this conspiracie.

14 And they came to the chiefe Priests and Elders, and said, Wee haue bound our selues vnder a great curse, that wee will eate nothing vntill wee haue slaine Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the Councill, signifie to the chiefe captaine that he bring him downe vnto you to morrow, as though yee would enquire something more perfectly concerning him : and we, or euer he come neere, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls sisters sonne heard of their laying in wait, hee went and entred into the castle, & told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the Centurions vnto him, and said, Bring this yong man vnto the chiefe captaine : for he hath a certaine thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chiefe captaine, and said, Paul the prisoner called me vnto him, and praied mee to bring this yong man vnto thee, who hath something to say vnto thee.

19 Then the chiefe captaine tooke him by the hand, and went with him aside priuately, and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Iewes haue agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldest bring downe Paul to morrow into the Council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yeeld vnto them : for there lie in wait for him of them moe then fourtie men, which haue bound themselues with an othe, that they will neither



neither eate nor drinke, till they haue killed him : and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chiefe captaine then let the yong man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man, that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called vnto him two Centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred souldiers to goe to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third houre of the night.

24 And prouide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe vnto Felix the gouernour.

25 And hee wrote a letter after this manner :

26 Claudius Lysias, vnto the most excellent Gouernour Felix, sendeth greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Iewes and should haue beene killed of them : Then came I with an armie, and rescued him, hauing vnderstood that he was a Romane.

28 And when I would haue knowne the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their Council.

29 Whom I perceiued to be accused of questions of their lawe, but to haue nothing laide to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And when it was tolde me, how that the Iewes laid waite for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and gaue commandement to his accusers also, to say before thee what they had against him. Farewell.

31 Then the souldiers, as it was commaunded them, tooke Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morow, they left the horsemen to goe with him, and returned to the castle.

33 Who when they came to Cesarea, and deliuered the Epistle to the gouernour, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the gouernour had read the letter, he asked of what prouince he was. And when he vnderstood that he was of Cilicia :

35 I will heare thee, said hee, when thine accusers are also come. And hee commaunded him to be kept in Herods iudgement hall.

#### CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Paul being accused by Tertullus the Oratour,

10 answereth for his life and doctrine. 24 He preacheth Christ to the gouernour and his wife. 26 The gouernour hopeth for a bribe, but in vaine. 27 At last, going out of his office, hee leaueth Paul in prison.

**A**Nd after fise dayes, Ananias the hie Priest descended with the Elders, and with a certaine Oratour named Tertullus, who enformed the gouernour against Paul.

2 And when he was called foorth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enioy great quietnesse, and that very worthy deeds are done vnto this natiō by thy prouidence:

3 Wee accept it alwayes, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulnessse.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not farther tedious vnto thee, I pray thee, that thou wouldest heare vs of thy clemencie a few words.

5 For we haue found this man a pestilent fellow, and a moouer of sedition among all the Iewes throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes.

6 Who also hath gone about to profane the Temple : whom we tooke, and would haue iudged according to our lawe.

7 But the chiefe captaine Lysias came vpon vs, and with great violence tooke him away out of our hands :

8 Commanding his accusers to come vnto thee, by examining of whom thy selfe mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Iewes also assented, saying that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the gouernour had beckened vnto him to speake, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many yeeres a Iudge vnto this nation, I do the more cheerefully answer for my selfe :

11 Because that thou mayest vnderstand, that there are yet but twelue dayes, since I went vp to Hierusalem for to worship.

12 And they neither found me in the Temple disputing with any man, neither raising vp the people, neither in the Synagogues, nor in the citie :

13 Neither can they proue the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confesse vnto thee, that after the way which they call heresie,

heresie, so worship I the God of my fathers, beleeuing all things which are written in the Law and the Prophets,

15 And haue hope towards God, which they themselues also allow, that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the iust and vniust.

16 And herein doe I exercise my selfe to haue alwayes a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many yeeres, I came to bring almes to my nation, & offrings:

• Chap. 21.  
27.

18 \*Wherupon certaine Iewes from Asia found me purified in the Temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult:

19 Who ought to haue beene here before thee, and obiect, if they had ought against me.

20 Or else let these same here say, if they haue found any euill doing in mee, while I stood before the Councill,

• Chap. 23.  
6.

21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, \*Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, hauing more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them and said, When Lysias the chiefe captaine shall come downe, I will know the vttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a Centurion to keepe Paul, and to let him haue libertie, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister, or come vnto him.

24 And after certaine dayes, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Iew, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and iudgement to come, Felix trembled and answered, Go thy way for this time, when I haue a conuenient season, I will call for thee.

26 He hoped also that money should haue bene giuen him of Paul, that hee might loose him: wherefore hee sent for him the oftner, and comuned with him.

27 But after two yeeres, Portius Festus came into Felix roome: and Felix willing to shew the Iewes a pleasure, left Paul bound.

#### CHAP. XXV.

2 The Iewes accuse Paul before Festus. 8 He answereth for himselfe, 11 and appealeth vnto Cesar. 14 Afterwards, Festus openeth his

matter to king Agryppa, 23 and he is brought forth. 25 Festus cleareth him to haue done nothing worthy of death.



Owe when Festus was come into the prouince, after three dayes he ascended frō Cesarea to Hierusalem.

2 Then the high Priest, and the chiefe of the Iewes informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired fauour against him, that he would send for him to Hierusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that hee himselfe would depart shortly *thither*.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go downe with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be any wickednesse in him.

6 And when hee had taried among them || more then ten dayes, hee went downe vnto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the iudgement seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

1 Or, as some copies reade, no more then eight or ten dayes.

7 And when hee was come, the Iewes which came downe from Hierusalem, stood round about, and laide many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not proue,

8 While hee answered for himselfe, Neither against the law of the Iewes, neither against the Temple, nor yet against Cesar, haue I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus willing to doe the Iewes a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou goe vp to Hierusalem, and there be iudged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars iudgement seat, where I ought to bee iudged; to the Iewes haue I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or haue committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliuer me vnto them. I appeale vnto Cesar.

12 Then Festus when he had conferred with the Councill, answered, Hast thou appealed vnto Cesar? vnto Cesar shalt thou goe.

13 And after certaine dayes, king Agrippa and Bernice, came vnto Cesarea, to salute Festus.

14 And when they had beene there many dayes, Festus declared Pauls cause



cause vnto the king, saying, There is a certaine man left in bonds by Felix :

15 About whom when I was at Hierusalem, the chiefe Priests and the Elders of the Iewes enformed me, desiring to haue iudgement against him.

16 To whom I answered, It is not the maner of the Romanes to deliuer any man to die, before that he which is accused, haue the accusers face to face, and haue licence to answere for himselfe concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without any delay, on the morrow I sate on the iudgement seate, and cōmanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood vp, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed :

19 But had certaine questions against him of their owne superstition, and of one Iesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be aliue.

20 And because || I doubted of such maner of questions, I asked him whether he would goe to Hierusalem, and there be iudged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to bee reserued vnto the || hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept, till I might send him to Cesar.

22 Then Agrippa said vnto Festus, I would also heare the man my selfe. To morrow, said he, thou shalt heare him.

23 And on the morrow when Agrippa was come and Bernice, with great pompe, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chiefe captaines, and principall men of the citie; at Festus commaundement Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are heere present with vs, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Iewes haue dealt with me, both at Hierusalem, and also heere, crying that he ought not to liue any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himselfe hath appealed to Augustus, I haue determined to send him.

26 Of whom I haue no certaine thing to write vnto my Lord : Wherefore I haue brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that after examination had,

I might haue somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me vnreasonable, to send a prisoner, and not withall to signifie the crimes laid against him.

## CHAP. XXVI.

2 Paul, in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood, 12 and how miraculously he was conuerted, and called to his Apostleship. 24 Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly. 28 Agrippa is almost perswaded to be a christian. 31 The whole company pronounce him innocent.

**T**hen Agrippa said vnto Paul, Thou art permitted to speake for thy selfe. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himselfe,

2 I thinke my selfe happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answere for my selfe this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Iewes :

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customes and questions which are among the Iewes : wherefore I beseech thee to heare mee patiently.

4 My maner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine owne nation at Hierusalem, know all the Iewes,

5 Which knew me from the beginning, (if they would testifie) that after the most straitest sect of our religion, I liued a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand, and am iudged for the hope of the promise made of God vnto our fathers :

7 Vnto which promise our twelue tribes instantly serueng God day and night, hope to come : For which hopes sake, King Agrippa, I am accused of the Iewes.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead ?

9 I verily thought with my selfe, that I ought to doe many things contrary to the name of Iesus of Nazareth :

10 \* Which thing I also did in Hierusalem, and many of the Saints did I shut vp in prison, hauing receiued authoritie from the chiefe Priests, and when they were put to death, I gaue my voyce against them.

11 And

† Or, I was doubtfull how to inquire heere of.

† Or, iudgement.

\* Chap. 8. 3.

• Chap. 9. 2.

11 And I punished them oft in euery Synagogue, and compelled them to blaspheme, and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them euen vnto strange cities.

12 \* Whereupon, as I went to Damascus, with authoritie and commission from the chiefe Priests:

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heauen, aboue the brightnes of the Sunne, shining round about mee, and them which iourneyed with me.

14 And when wee were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking vnto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? It is hard for thee to kicke against the prickes.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And hee said, I am Iesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand vpon thy feete, for I haue appeared vnto thee for this purpose, to make thee a minister and a witnesse, both of these things which thou hast seene, & of those things in the which I will appeare vnto thee,

17 Deliuering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, vnto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, and to turne them from darknesse to light, and from the power of Satan vnto God, that they may receiue forgiveness of sinnes, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient vnto the heauenly vision:

20 But shewed first vnto them of Damascus, and at Hierusalem, and thorowout all the coasts of Iudea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turne to God, and do works meete for repentance.

21 For these causes the Iewes caught mee in the Temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Hauing therefore obtained helpe of God, I continue vnto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things then those which the Prophets and Moses did say should come:

23 That Christ should suffer, and that hee should be the first that should rise from the dead, & should shew light vnto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as hee thus spake for himselfe, Festus saide with a lowd voyce, Paul, thou art beside thy selfe, much learning doeth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus, but speake forth the words of trueth and sobernesse.

26 For the King knoweth of these things, before whom also I speake freely: for I am perswaded, that none of these things are hidden from him, for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, beleuest thou the Prophets? I know that thou beleuest.

28 Then Agrippa saide vnto Paul, Almost thou perswadest mee to bee a Christian.

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not onely thou, but also all that heare mee this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when hee had thus spoken, the king rose vp, and the gouernour, and Bernice, & they that sate with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked betweene themselues, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa vnto Festus, This man might haue bene set at libertie, if he had not appealed vnto Cesar.

#### CHAP. XXVII.

1 Paul shipping toward Rome, 10 foretelleth of the danger of the voyage, 11 but is not beleued. 14 They are tossed to and fro with tempest, 41 and suffer shipwracke, 22 34. 44 yet all come safe to land.



And when it was determined, that wee should saile into Italy, they deliuered Paul, & certaine other prisoners, vnto one named Iulius, a centurion of Augustus band.

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, wee lanced, meaning to saile by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarchus a Macedonian, of Thessalonica, beeing with vs.

3 And the next day wee touched at Sidon: And Iulius courteously entreated Paul, and gaue him libertie to goe vnto his friends to refresh himselfe.

4 And when we had lanced from thence, we sailed vnder Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed ouer the sea



sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, wee came to Myra a citie of Lysia.

6 And there the Centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy, and he put vs therein.

*Or, Candy.*

7 And when wee had sailed slowly many dayes, and scarce were come ouer against Gnidus, the wind not suffering vs, wee sailed vnder || Creete, ouer against Salmone,

8 And hardly passing it, came vnto a place which is called the Faire hauens, nigh whereunto was the citie of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the Fast was now already past, Paul admonished them,

*Or, iniurie.*

10 And said vnto them, Sirs, I perceiue that this voyage will be with || hurt and much damage, not onely of the lading & ship, but also of our liues.

11 Neuerthelesse, the Centurion beleued the master and the owner of the shippe, more then those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the hauen was not commodious to winter in, the more part aduised to depart thence also, if by any meanes they might attaine to Phenice, and there to winter; which is an hauen of Creete, and lieth toward the Southwest, and Northwest.

13 And when the South wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Creete.

*Or, beat.*

14 But not long after, there || arose against it a tempestuous winde, called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not beare vp into the winde, we let her driue.

16 And running vnder a certaine yland, which is called Clauda, wee had much worke to come by the boate:

17 Which when they had taken vp, they vsed helps, vnder-girding the ship; and fearing lest they should fall into the quicke-sands, strake saile, and so were driuen.

18 And being exceedingly tossed with a tempest the next day, they lightened the ship:

19 And the third day we cast out with our owne handes the tackling of the shippe.

20 And when neither Sunne nor starres in many dayes appeared, and

no small tempest lay on vs; all hope that wee should be saued, was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood foorth in the middes of them, and said, Sirs, yee should haue hearkened vnto mee, and not haue loosed from Creete, and to haue gained this harme and losse.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheere: for there shall be no losse of any mans life among you, but of the shippe.

23 For there stood by me this night the Angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serue,

24 Saying, Feare not Paul, thou must be brought before Cesar, and loe, God hath giuen thee all them that saile with thee.

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheere: for I beleue God, that it shall be euen as it was tolde me.

26 Howbeit, we must be cast vpon a certaine Iland.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as wee were driuen vp and downe in Adria about midnight, the shipmen deemed that they drew neere to some countrey:

28 And sounded, and found it twentie fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded againe, and found it fifteene fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should haue fallen vpon rockes, they cast foure ankers out of the sterne, and wished for the day.

30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let downe the boat into the sea, vnder colour as though they would haue cast ankers out of the fore-ship,

31 Paul said to the Centurion, and to the souldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saued.

32 Then the souldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was comming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye haue taried, and continued fasting, hauing taken nothing.

34 Wherefore, I pray you to take some meat, for this is for your health: for there shall not an haire fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when hee had thus spoken, hee tooke bread, and gaue thanks to

God in presence of them all, and when he had broken it, he began to eate.

36 Then were they all of good cheere, and they also tooke some meat.

37 And we were in all, in the ship, two hundred, threescore and sixteene soules.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land : but they discovered a certaine creek, with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had || taken vp the ankers, they committed *themselves* vnto the sea, & loosed the rudder bands, and hoised vp the maine saile to the winde, and made toward shore.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ranne the shippe a ground, and the forepart stucke fast, and remained vnmoueable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waues.

42 And the souldiers counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swimme out, and escape.

43 But the Centurion, willing to saue Paul, kept them from their purpose, and commanded that they which could swimme, should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land :

44 And the rest, some on boords, and some on broken pieces of the ship : and so it came to passe that they escaped all safe to land.

#### C H A P. XXVIII.

<sup>1</sup> Paul, after his shipwracke is kindly entertained of the Barbarians. <sup>5</sup> The viper on his hand hurteth him not. <sup>8</sup> He healeth many diseases in the Iland. <sup>11</sup> They depart towards Rome. <sup>17</sup> Hee declareth to the Iewes the cause of his comming. <sup>14</sup> After his preaching some were perswaded, and some beleueed not. <sup>30</sup> Yet he preacheth there two yeeres.



And when they were escaped, then they knew that the Iland was called Melita.

<sup>2</sup> And the barbarous people shewed vs no little kindnesse : for they kindled a fire, and receiued vs euery one because of the present raine, and because of the cold.

<sup>3</sup> And when Paul had gathered a bundle of stickes, and layde them on the

fire, there came a Viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

<sup>4</sup> And when the Barbarians saw the venomous beast hang on his hand, they saide among themselves, No doubt this man is a murtherer, whom though hee hath escaped the Sea, yet Vengeance suffereth not to liue.

<sup>5</sup> And hee shooke off the beast into the fire, and felt no harme.

<sup>6</sup> Howbeit, they looked when hee should haue swollen, or fallen downe dead suddenly : but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harme come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a God.

<sup>7</sup> In the same quarters were possessions of the chiefe man of the Iland, whose name was Publius, who receiued vs, and lodged vs three dayes courteously.

<sup>8</sup> And it came to passe that the father of Publius lay sicke of a feuer, and of a bloody-flixe, to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and layed his hands on him, and healed him.

<sup>9</sup> So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the Iland, came, and were healed :

<sup>10</sup> Who also honoured vs with many honours, and when wee departed, they laded vs with such things as were necessary.

<sup>11</sup> And after three moneths wee departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the Ile, whose signe was Castor and Pollux.

<sup>12</sup> And landing at Syracuse wee taried there three dayes.

<sup>13</sup> And from thence wee fet a compassse, and came to Rhegium, and after one day the South winde blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli :

<sup>14</sup> Where wee found brethren, and were desired to tary with them seuen dayes: and so we went toward Rome.

<sup>15</sup> And from thence, when the brethren heard of vs, they came to meet vs as farre as Appii forum, and the three Tauernes : whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and tooke courage.

<sup>16</sup> And when we came to Rome, the Centurion deliuered the prisoners to the Captaine of the guard : but Paul was suffered to dwell by himselfe, with a souldier that kept him.

<sup>17</sup> And it came to passe, that after three dayes, Paul called the chiefe of the Iewes together. And when they were come

<sup>1</sup> Or, cut the ankers, they left them in the sea, &c.



come together, he said vnto them, Men and brethren, though I haue committed nothing against the people, or customes of our fathers, yet was I deliuered prisoner from Hierusalem into the hands of the Romanes.

18 Who when they had examined me, would haue let me goe, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Iewes spake against it, I was constrained to appeale vnto Cesar, not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore haue I called for you, to see you, and to speake with you: because that for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chaine.

21 And they saide vnto him, Wee neither receiued letters out of Iudea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any harme of thee.

22 But we desire to heare of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that euery where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging, to whom he expounded and testified the kingdome of God, perswading them concerning Iesus, both out of the law of Moses, and out of the Prophets, from morning till euening.

24 And some beleeeued the things which were spoken, and some beleeeued not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselues, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the holy Ghost by Esaias the Prophet, vnto our fathers,

26 Saying, \*Goe vnto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall heare, and shall not vnderstand, and seeing ye shall see, and not perceiue.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed grosse, and their eares are dull of hearing, and their eyes haue they closed, lest they should see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and vnderstand with their heart, and should bee conuerted, and I should heale them.

28 Be it knowne therfore vnto you, that the saluation of God is sent vnto the Gentiles, and that they wil heare it.

29 And when hee had saide these words, the Iewes departed, and had great reasoning among themselues.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole yeeres in his owne hired house, and receiued all that came in vnto him,

31 Preaching the kingdome of God, and teaching those things which concerne the Lord Iesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

\* Esai. 6. 9.  
mat. 13. 14.  
mar. 4. 12.  
luke 8. 4.  
ioh. 12. 40.  
rom. 11. 8.

¶ *The end of the Acts of the Apostles.*



¶ THE



THE  
EPISTLE OF PAVL THE  
Aposfile to the Romanes.

CHAP. I.

1 Paul commendeth his calling to the Romanes, 9 and his desire to come to them. 16 What his Gospel is, and the righteousness which it sheweth. 18 God is angry with all maner of sin. 21 What were the sinnes of the Gentiles.



AVL a ser-  
uant of Ie-  
sus Christ, cal-  
led to bee an  
Apostle, \* se-  
parated vnto  
the Gospel of  
God,

2 (Which  
he had promi-  
sed afore by his Prophets in the holy  
Scriptures.)

3 Concerning his Sonne Iesus  
Christ our Lord, which was made of  
the seed of Dauid according to the flesh,

4 And † declared to be the Sonne of  
God, with power, according to the Spi-  
rit of holinesse, by the resurrection from  
the dead.

5 By whom we haue receiued grace  
and Apostleship || for obedience to the  
faith among all nations for his Name,

6 Among whom are ye also the cal-  
led of Iesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloued  
of God, *called to be* Saints: Grace to you  
and peace from God our Father, and  
the Lord Iesus Christ.

8 First I thanke my God through  
Iesus Christ for you all, that your faith  
is spoken of throughout the whole  
world.

9 For God is my witnesse, whom  
I serue || with my spirit in the Gospel of  
his Sonne, that without ceasing I  
make mention of you, alwayes in my  
prayers,

10 Making request, (if by any meanes

now at length I might haue a prospe-  
rous journey by the will of God) to  
come vnto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may  
impart vnto you some spirituall gift, to  
the end you may be established,

12 That is, that I may be comforted  
together || with you, by the mutual faith *1 Or, in you.*  
both of you and me.

13 Now I would not haue you igno-  
rant, brethren, that oftentimes I pur-  
posed to come vnto you, (but was let  
hitherto) that I might haue some fruit  
|| among you also, euen as among other *1 Or, in you.*  
Gentiles.

14 I am debter both to the Greeks,  
and to the Barbarians, both to the  
wise, and to the vnwise.

15 So, as much as in mee is, I am  
ready to preach the Gospel to you that  
are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the Go-  
pel of Christ: for it is the power of God  
vnto saluation, to euery one that belee-  
ueth, to the Iew first, and also to the  
Greeke.

17 For therein is the righteousness  
of God reueiled from faith to faith: as it  
is written, \* The iust shall liue by faith. *\* Abac. 2. 4.*

18 For the wrath of God is reueiled  
from heauen against all vngodlinesse,  
and vnrighteousnesse of men, who hold  
the trueth in vnrighteousnesse.

19 Because that which may bee  
known of God, is manifest in || them, *1 Or, to  
them.*  
for God hath shewed it vnto them.

20 For the inuisible things of him  
from the Creation of the world, are  
clearly seene, being vnderstood by the  
things that are made, *euen* his eternall  
Power and Godhead, || so that they are  
without excuse: *1 Or, that  
they may  
be.*

21 Because that when they knew  
God, they glorified him not as God, nei-  
ther were thankfull, but became vaine  
in

• Acts. 13.  
1.

† Or, deter-  
mined.

† Or, to the  
obedience of  
faith.

† Or, in my  
spirit.



\* Psal. 106.  
20.

in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened:

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fooles:

23 And changed the glory of the vncorruptible \*God, into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birdes, and foure footed beasts, and creeping things:

24 Wherefore God also gaue them vp to vncleannesse, through the lusts of their owne hearts, to dishonour their owne bodies betwene themselves:

25 Who changed the trueth of God into a lye, and worshipped and serued the creature more then the Creatour, who is blessed for euer. Amen.

26 For this cause God gaue them vp vnto vile affections: for euen their women did change the naturall vse into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leauing the naturall vse of the woman, burned in their lust one towards another, men with men working that which is vnseemely, and receiuing in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet.

|| Or, to acknowledge.  
|| Or, a minde voyde of iudgement.

28 And euen as they did not like to ||retaine God in *their* knowledge, God gaue them ouer to ||a reprobate minde, to doe those things which are not conuenient:

29 Being filled with all vnrighteousnes, fornication, wickednesse, couetousnes, maliciousnes, full of enuie, murther, debate, deceit, malignitie, whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despitefull, proude, boasters, inuenters of euill things, disobedient to parents;

|| Or, vnso-  
ciable.

31 Without vnderstanding, couenant breakers, without ||naturall affection, implacable, vnmercifull;

|| Or, consent with them.

32 Who knowing the iudgement of God, (that they which commit such things, are worthy of death) not onely do the same, but ||haue pleasure in them that doe them.

## CHAP. II.

1 They that sinne, though they condemne it in others, cannot excuse themselves, 6 and much lesse escape the iudgement of God, 9 whether they be Iewes or Gentiles. 14 The Gentiles cannot escape, 17 nor yet the Iewes, 25 whom their Circumcision shall not profit, if they keepe not the Law.



Herefore, thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that iudgeth: for wherein thou iudgeth another, thou condemnest thy selfe, for thou that iudgeth doest the same things.

2 But wee are sure that the iudgement of God is according to trueth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that iudgeth them which doe such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the iudgement of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodnesse, and forbearance, and long suffering, not knowing that the goodnes of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardnesse, and impenitent heart, \*treasurest vp vnto thy selfe wrath, against the day of wrath, and reuelation of the righteous iudgement of God:

\* James 5.  
3.

6 \*Who will render to euery man according to his deedes:

\* Psal. 62.  
12. matth.  
16. 27. reuel. 22. 12.

7 To them, who by patient continuance in well doing, seeke for glorie, and honour, and immortallitie, eternall life:

8 But vnto them that are contentious, & doe not obey the trueth, but obey vnrighteousnes, indignation, & wrath,

9 Tribulation, and anguish vpon euery soule of man that doeth euill, of the Iew first, and also of the †Gentile.

† Gr. Greeke

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to euery man that worketh good, to the Iew first, and also to the †Gentile.

† Gr. Greeke

11 For there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as haue sinned without Law, shall also perish without Law: and as many as haue sinned in the Law, shalbe iudged by the Law.

13 (For not the hearers of the Law are iust before God, but the doers of the Law shalbe iustified;

14 For when the Gentiles which haue not the Law, doe by nature the things contained in the Law: these hauing not the Law, are a Law vnto themselves,

15 Which shew the worke of the Law written in their hearts, their ||conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts ||the meane while accusing, or else excusing one another:

|| Or, the conscience witnessing with them.

|| Or, between themselves.

16 In the day when God shall iudge the secrets of men by Iesus Christ, according to my Gospel.

1 Or, triest  
the things  
that differ.

17 Behold, thou art called a Iew, and retest in the Law, and makest thy boast of God :

18 And knowest *his* will, and ||appro-  
uest the things that are more excellent,  
being instructed out of the Law,

19 And art confident that thou thy  
selfe art a guide of the blinde, a light of  
them *which are* in darkenesse :

20 An instructour of the foolish, a  
teacher of babes : which hast the forme  
of knowledge and of the trueth in the  
Law :

21 Thou therefore which teachest  
another, teachest thou not thy selfe?  
thou that preachest a man should not  
steale, doest thou steale?

22 Thou that sayest a man should  
not commit adulterie, doest thou com-  
mit adulterie? thou that abhorrest i-  
dols, doest thou commit sacriledge?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of  
the Law, through breaking the Law  
dishonourest thou God?

24 For the Name of God is blasphe-  
med among the Gentiles, through you,  
as it is \*written :

25 For Circumcision verily profiteth  
if thou keepe the Law : but if thou be a  
breaker of the Law, thy Circumcision  
is made vncircumcision.

26 Therefore, if the vncircumcision  
keepe the righteousnessse of the Law,  
shall not his vncircumcision be counted  
for Circumcision?

27 And shall not vncircumcision  
which is by nature, if it fulfill the Law,  
iudge thee, who by the letter, and Cir-  
cumcision, doest transgresse the Law?

28 For hee is not a Iew, which is  
one outwardly, neither is that Circum-  
cision, which is outward in the flesh :

29 But he is a Iew which is one in-  
wardly, and Circumcision is, that of the  
heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter,  
whose praise is not of men, but of God.

### CHAP. III.

1 The Iewes prerogatiue: 3 which they haue  
not lost: 9 Howbeit the Law conuinceth  
them also of sinne: 20 Therefore no flesh  
is iustified by the Law, 28 but all, without  
difference, by faith onely: 31 And yet the  
Law is not abolished.



Hat aduantage then hath  
the Iew? or what profit  
is there of Circumcision?

2 Much euery way:  
chiefly, because that vnto

them were committed the Oracles of  
God.

3 For what if some did not beleeeue?  
shall their vnbeliefe make the faith of  
God without effect?

4 God forbid : yea, let God be true,  
but euery man a lier, as it is written,  
\*That thou mightest be iustified in thy  
sayings, and mightest ouercome when  
thou art iudged.

5 But if our vnrighteousnesse com-  
mend the righteousnessse of God, what  
shall we say? is God vnrighteous who  
taketh vengeance? (I speake as a man)

6 God forbid : for then how shall  
God iudge the world?

7 For if the trueth of God hath  
more abounded through my lye vnto  
his glory? why yet am I also iudged as  
a sinner?

8 And not *rather* as wee be slande-  
rously reported, and as some affirme  
that we say, Let vs doe euill, that good  
may come : whose damnation is iust.

9 What then? are wee better *then*  
*they*? No in no wise : for we haue before  
† proued both Iewes, and Gentiles,  
that they are all vnder sinne,

10 As it is written, There is none  
righteous, no not one :

11 There is none that vnderstan-  
deth, there is none that seeketh after  
God.

12 They are all gone out of the way,  
they are together become vnprofitable,  
there is none that doeth good, no  
not one.

13 Their throat is an open sepulchre,  
with their tongues they haue vsed de-  
ceit, the poyson of Aspes is vnder their  
lippes :

14 Whose mouth is full of cursing  
and bitternesse :

15 Their feet are swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction & misery are in their  
wayes :

17 And the way of peace haue they  
not known.

18 There is no feare of God before  
their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things  
soeuer the Law saith, it saith to them  
who are vnder the Law : that euery  
mouth may bee stopped, and all the  
world may become ||guilty before God.

20 Therefore by the deedes of the  
Law, there shall no flesh be iustified in  
his sight : for by the Law is the know-  
ledge of sinne.

\* Psal. 51. 4.

† Gr. char-  
ged.

1 Or, subject  
to the iudge-  
ment of  
God.

21 But



21 But nowe the righteousness of God without the Lawe is manifested, being witnessed by the Lawe and the Prophets.

22 Euen the righteousness of God, which is by faith of Iesus Christ vnto all, and vpon all them that beleue: for there is no difference:

23 For all haue sinned, and come short of the glory of God,

24 Being iustified freely by his grace, through the redemption that is in Iesus Christ:

<sup>1</sup> Or, fore-  
ordained.

25 Whom God hath <sup>1</sup>set forth to bee a propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the <sup>1</sup>remission of sinnes, that are past, through the forbearance of God.

<sup>1</sup> Or, passing  
ouer.

26 To declare, I say, at this time his righteousness: that hee might bee iust, and the iustifier of him which beleueeth in Iesus.

27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what Law? Of works? Nay: but by the Law of faith.

28 Therefore wee conclude, that a man is iustified by faith, without the deeds of the Law.

29 Is he the God of the Iewes onely? Is he not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing it is one God which shal iustifie the circumcision by faith, and vncircumcision through faith.

31 Doe we then make void the lawe through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the Law.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Abrahams faith was imputed to him for righteousness, 10 before hee was circumcised.

13 By faith only he and his seed receiued the promise. 16 Abraham is the father of all that beleue. 24 Our faith also shall be imputed to vs for righteousness.



Hat shall we say then, that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were iustified by workes, hee hath *whereof* to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the Scripture? Abraham beleueed God, and it was counted vnto him for righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh, is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but beleueeth on him that iustifieth the vngodly; his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Euen as Dauid also describeth the blessednesse of the man, vnto whom God imputeth righteousness without works:

7 *Saying*, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiuen, and whose sinnes are couered.

8 Blessed is the man to whome the Lord will not impute sinne.

9 *Commeth* this blessednes then vpon the circumcision *onely*, or vpon the vncircumcision also? for wee say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in vncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in vncircumcision.

11 And hee receiued the signe of circumcision, a seale of the righteousness of the faith, which *hee had yet* being vncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that beleue, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed vnto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision, to them who are not of the circumcision onely, but also walke in the steppes of that faith of our father Abraham, *which he had* being yet vncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the heire of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed through the Lawe, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the law be heires, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because the law worketh wrath: for where no Lawe is, *there* is no transgression.

16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that it might bee by grace; to the ende the promise might be sure to all the seede, not to that onely which is of the Law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of *vs* all,

17 (As it is written, \*I haue made thee a father of many nations) <sup>1</sup>before him whom he beleueed, *euen* God who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which bee not, as though they were,

18 Who against hope, beleueed in hope, that hee might become the father of many nations: according to that which

\* Gen. 17. 5

<sup>1</sup> Or, like vnto him.

\* Gen. 15. 5. which was spoken, \* So shall thy seede bee.

19 And being not weake in faith, hee considered not his owne body now dead, when hee was about an hundred yere old, neither yet the deadnes of Saraes wombe.

20 Hee staggered not at the promise of God through vnbeliefe: but was strong in faith, giuing glory to God:

21 And being fully perswaded, that what he had promised, he was able also to performe.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him:

24 But for vs also, to whome it shall bee imputed, if wee beleue on him that raised vp Iesus our Lord from the dead,

25 Who was deliuered for our offences, and was raised againe for our iustification.

#### CHAP. V.

1 Being iustified by faith, wee haue peace with God, 2 and ioy in our hope, 8 that sith we were reconciled by his blood, when wee were enemies, 10 wee shall much more be sau'd being reconciled. 12 As sinne and death came by Adam, 17 so much more righteousness and life by Iesus Christ. 20 Where sinne abounded, grace did superabound.

**I**N Herefore being iustified by faith, wee haue peace with God, through our Lord Iesus Christ.

2 By whom also wee haue accesse by faith, into this grace wherein wee stand, and reioyce in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not onely so, but we glory in tribulations also, knowing that tribulation worketh patience:

4 And patience, experience: and experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because the loue of God is shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost, which is giuen vnto vs.

6 For when wee were yet without strength, || in due time, Christ died for the vngodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man, some would euen dare to dye.

8 But God commendeth his loue towards vs, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for vs.

9 Much more then being now iustified by his blood, we shalbe sau'd from wrath through him.

10 For if when wee were enemies, we were reconciled to God, by the death of his sonne: much more being reconciled, we shalbe sau'd by his life.

11 And not onely so, but wee also ioy in God, through our Lorde Iesus Christ, by whom we haue now receiued the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sinne entred into the world, and death by sin: and so death passed vpon all men, || for that all haue sinned.

13 For vntill the Law sinne was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no Law.

14 Neuertheles, death reigned from Adam to Moses, euen ouer them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come:

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift: for if through the offence of one, many bee dead: much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, which is by one man Iesus Christ, hath abounded vnto many.

16 And not as it was by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the iudgement was by one to condemnation: but the free gift is of many offences vnto iustification.

17 For if || by one mans offence, death reigned by one, much more they which receiue abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness, shall reigne in life by one, Iesus Christ.

18 Therefore as || by the offence of one, iudgment came vpon all men to condemnation: euen so by the || righteousness of one, the free gift came vpon all men vnto iustification of life.

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one, shall many bee made righteous.

20 Moreouer, the Lawe entred, that the offence might abound: but where sinne abounded, grace did much more abound.

21 That as sinne hath reigned vnto death; euen so might grace reigne thorough righteousness vnto eternall life, by Iesus Christ our Lord.



## CHAP. VI.

1 Wee may not liue in sinne, 2 for wee are dead vnto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptisme. 12 Let not sinne raigne any more, 18 because wee haue yeelded our selues to the seruice of righteousness, 23 and for that death is the wages of sinne.

**W**Hat shall we say then? shall wee continue in sinne: that grace may abound?

2 God forbid: how shall wee that are dead to sinne, liue any longer therein?

Or, are.

3 Know ye not, that so many of vs as ||were baptized into Iesus Christ, were baptized into his death?

4 Therefore wee are buried with him by baptisme into death, that like as Christ was raised vp from the dead by the glorie of the Father: euen so wee also should walke in newnesse of life.

5 For if we haue bene planted together in the likenesse of his death: wee shalbe also in the likenesse of his resurrection:

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the bodie of sinne might bee destroyed, that henceforth we should not serue sinne.

† Gr. iustified

7 For he that is dead, is †freed from sinne.

8 Now if we be dead with Christ, we beleue that we shal also liue with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being rayssed from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion ouer him.

10 For in that he dyed, he dyed vnto sinne once: but in that hee liueth, hee liueth vnto God.

11 Likewise reckon yee also your selues to be dead indeed vnto sinne: but aliuē vnto God, through Iesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sinne reigne therefore in your mortall body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

† Gr. armes, or weapons.

13 Neither yeeld yee your members as †instruments of vnrighteousnes vnto sinne: but yeelde your selues vnto God, as those that are aliuē from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness vnto God.

14 For sinne shall not haue dominion ouer you, for yee are not vnder the Law, but vnder Grace.

15 What then? shal we sinne, because wee are not vnder the Law, but vnder Grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to whom yee yeeld your selues seruants to obey, his seruants ye are to whom ye obey: whether of sinne vnto death, or of obedience vnto righteousness?

17 But God bee thanked, that yee were the seruants of sinne: but ye haue obeyed from the heart that fourme of doctrine, †which was deliuered you.

† Gr. where- to ye were deliuered.

18 Being then made free from sinne, yee became the seruants of righteousness.

19 I speake after the maner of men, because of the infirmitie of your flesh: for as yee haue yeelded your members seruants to vncleannesse and to iniquitie, vnto iniquitie: euen so now yeelde your members seruants to righteousness, vnto holinesse.

20 For when yee were the seruants of sinne ye were free †from righteousness.

† Gr. to righteousness.

21 What fruit had yee then in those things, whereof ye are now ashamed? for the end of those things is death.

22 But now being made free from sinne, and become seruants to God, yee haue your fruit vnto holinesse, and the end euerlasting life.

23 For the wages of sinne is death: but the gift of God is eternall life, through Iesus Christ our Lord.

## CHAP. VII.

1 No law hath power ouer a man, longer then hee liueth. 4 But wee are dead to the law. 7 Yet is not the law sinne, 12 but holy, iust, good, 16 as I acknowledge, who am grieved because I cannot keepe it.

**N**ow ye not, brethren (for I speake to them that knowe the Lawe) how that the Lawe hath dominion ouer a man, as long as he liueth?

2 For the woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to her husband, so long as he liueth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of the husband.

3 So then if while her husband liueth, shee be married to another man, shee shalbe called an adulteresse: but if her husband be dead, shee is free from that law, so that she is no adulteresse, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, yee also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another, euen to him who is raised from the dead, that wee should bring forth fruit vnto God,

† Gr. passions

5 For when wee were in the flesh, the † motions of sinnes which were by the law, did worke in our members, to bring foorth fruit vnto death.

† Or, being dead to that.

6 But now wee are deliuered from the law, || that being dead wherein we were held, that we should serue in newnesse of spirit, and not in the oldnesse of the letter.

† Or, concupiscence.

7 What shall wee say then? is the law sinne? God forbid. Nay, I had not known sinne, but by the lawe: for I had not knowne || lust, except the Law had said, Thou shalt not couet.

8 But sinne taking occasion by the commaundement, wrought in me all maner of concupiscence. For without the Law sinne was dead.

9 For I was alieue without the Law once, but when the commaundement came, sinne reuiued, and I died.

10 And the commaundement which was ordained to life, I found to be vnto death.

11 For sinne taking occasion by the commaundement, deceiued me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the Law is holy, and the Commaundement holy, and iust, and good.

13 Was that then which is good, made death vnto me? God forbid. But sinne, that it might appeare sinne, working death in mee by that which is good: that sinne by the Commaundement might become exceeding sinfull.

14 For wee know that the Law is spirituall: but I am carnall, sold vnder sinne.

† Gr. know.

15 For that which I do, I † allow not: for what I would, that do I not, but what I hate, that doe I.

16 If then I doe that which I would not, I consent vnto the Law, that it is good.

17 Now then, it is no more I that doe it: but sinne that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing. For to will is present with me: but how to performe that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do

not: but the euill which I would not, that I doe.

20 Now if I doe that I would not, it is no more I that do it, but sinne that dwelleth in me.

21 I find then a Law, that when I would do good, euil is present with me.

22 For I delight in the Lawe of God, after the inward man.

23 But I see another Lawe in my members, warring against the Lawe of my minde, and bringing me into captiuitie to the Law of sinne, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am: who shall deliuer me from || the body of this death?

† Or, this body of death.

25 I thanke God through Iesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I my self serue the Law of God: but with the flesh, the law of sinne.

## C H A P. VIII.

1 They that are in Christ, and liue according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.

5. 13 What harme commeth of the flesh,

6. 14 and what good of the Spirit: 17 and

what of being Gods childe, 19 whose glorious

deliuerance all things long for, 29 was

before hand decreed from God. 38 What

can seuer vs from his loue?



Here is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Iesus, who walke not after the flesh, but after the spirit.

2 For the law of the spirit of life, in Christ Iesus, hath made me free from the law of sinne and death.

3 For what the law could not doe, in that it was weake through the flesh, God sending his owne Sonne, in the likeness of sinnefull flesh, and || for sinne condemned sinne in the flesh:

† Or, by a sacrifice for sin.

4 That the righteousnesse of the law might be fulfilled in vs, who walke not after the flesh, but after the spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, doe minde the things of the flesh: but they that are after the spirit, the things of the spirit.

6 For to † be carnally minded, is death: but † to be spiritually minded, is life and peace:

† Gr. the minding of the flesh.

† Gr. the minding of the spirit.

7 Because † the carnall minde is enmitie against God: for it is not subiect to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

† Gr. the minding of the flesh.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But



9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be that the spirit of God dwell in you. Now if any man haue not the spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sinne: but the spirit is life, because of righteousness.

¶ Or, because of his spirit.

11 But if the spirit of him that raised vp Iesus from the dead, dwell in you: he that raised vp Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortall bodies, ||by his spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therfore brethren, we are detters, not to the flesh, to liue after the flesh.

13 For if ye liue after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the spirit doe mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall liue.

14 For as many as are led by the spirit of God, they are the sonnes of God.

15 For ye haue not receiued the spirit of bondage againe to feare: but ye haue receiued the spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, Abba, father.

16 The spirit it selfe beareth witnes with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 And if children, then heires, heires of God, and ioynt heires with Christ: if so be that we suffer with *him*, that wee may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon, that the sufferings of this present time, are not worthy to be compared with the glory which shall be reuealed in vs.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature, waiteth for the manifestation of the sonnes of God.

20 For the creature was made subiect to vanitie, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subiected the same in hope:

21 Because the creature it selfe also shall bee deliuered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious libertie of the children of God.

¶ Or, every creature.

22 For wee know that ||the whole creation groaneth, and trauaileth in paine together vntill now.

23 And not only *they*, but our selues also which haue the first fruites of the spirit, euen we our selues groane within our selues, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the \*redemption of our body.

• Luke 21. 28.

24 For wee are saued by hope: but hope that is seene, is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if wee hope for that wee see not, then doe wee with patience waite for it.

26 Likewise the spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what wee should pray for as wee ought: but the spirit it selfe maketh intercession for vs with groanings, which cannot bee vttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what is the minde of the spirit, ||because he maketh intercession for the Saints, according to *the will of God*. ¶ Or, that

28 And wee know that all things worke together for good, to them that loue God, to them who are the called according to *his purpose*.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate to be conformed to the image of his sonne, that hee might bee the first borne amongst many brethren.

30 Moreouer, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also iustified: and whom he iustified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall wee then say to these things? If God be for vs, who can bee against vs?

32 He that spared not his owne son, but deliuered him vp for vs all: how shall hee not with him also freely giue vs all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of Gods elect? It is God that iustificieth:

34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather that is risen againe, who is euen at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for vs.

35 Who shall separate vs from the loue of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distresse, or persecution, or famine, or nakednesse, or perill, or sword?

36 (As it is written, \*for thy sake we are killed all the day long, wee are accounted as sheepe for the slaughter.) • Psal. 44. 22.

37 Nay in all these things wee are more then conquerours, through him that loued vs.

38 For I am perswaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shalbe able to separate vs from the loue of God, which is in Christ Iesus our Lord.

# CHAP. IX.

1 Paul is sory for the Iewes. 7 All the seed of Abraham

Abraham were not the children of the promise. 18 God hath mercy vpon whom hee will. 21 The potter may doe with his clay what he list. 25 The calling of the Gentiles, and reiecting of the Iewes were foretold. 32 The cause why so few Iewes embraced the righteousnesse of faith.



Say the trueth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing mee witnesse in the holy Ghost,

2 That I haue great heauinesse, and continuall sorrow in my heart.

1 Or, separated.

3 For I could wish that my selfe were ||accursed from Christ, for my brethren my kinsemen according to the flesh :

1 Or, testaments.

4 Who are Israelites : to whom pertaineth the adoption, and the glory, and the ||couenants, and the giuing of the Law, and the seruice of God, and the promises :

5 Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is ouer all, God blessed for euer, Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For they are not all Israel which are of Israel :

\* Gen. 21. 12.

7 Neither because they are the seed of Abraham are *they* all children : but \* in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these are not the children of God : but the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

\* Gen. 18. 10.

9 For this is the word of promise, \*At this time will I come, and Sara shall haue a sonne.

10 And not onely *this*, but when Rebecca also had conceived by one, *euen* by our father Isaac,

11 (For the *children* being not yet borne, neither hauing done any good or euil, that the purpose of God according to election might stand, not of workes, but of him that calleth.)

\* Gene. 25. 23.  
1 Or, greater.  
1 Or, lesser.  
\* Mala. 1. 2.

12 It was said vnto her, The \*||elder shall serue the ||yonger.

13 As it is written, \*Iacob haue I loued, but Esau haue I hated.

14 What shall we say then ? Is there vnrighteousnes with God ? God forbid.

\* Exod. 33. 19.

15 For hee saith to Moses, \*I will haue mercy on whom I wil haue mercie, and I will haue compassion on whom I will haue compassion.

16 So then it is not of him that wil-

leth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

17 For the Scripture saith vnto Pharaoh, \*Euen for this same purpose haue I raised thee vp, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my Name might bee declared throughout all the earth.

\* Exod. 9. 16.

18 Therefore hath hee mercie on whom hee will haue mercy, and whom he will, he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then vnto mee ; Why doeth he yet find fault ? For who hath resisted his will ?

20 Nay but O man, who art thou that ||replieth against God ? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, \*Why hast thou made me thus ?

1 Or, answer againe, or disputest with God ?  
\* Essay 45. 9.

21 Hath not the \*potter power ouer the clay, of the same lumpe, to make one vessell vnto honour, and another vnto dishonour ?

\* Iere. 18. 6. wisd. 15. 7.

22 What if God, willing to shew his wrath, & to make his power knowne, indured with much long suffering the vessels of wrath ||fitted to destruction :

1 Or, made vp.

23 And that he might make knowne the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which hee had afore prepared vnto glorie ?

24 Euen vs whom hee hath called, not of the Iewes onely, but also of the Gentiles.

25 As he saith also in Osee, \*I will call them my people, which were not my people : and her, beloued, which was not beloued.

\* Osee. 2. 23. 1. pet. 2. 10.

26 \*And it shall come to passe, that in the place where it was saide vnto them, Ye are not my people, there shall they bee called the children of the liuing God.

\* Osee. 1. 10.

27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, \*Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, a remnant shalbe saued.

\* Essay 10. 22, 23.

28 For he will finish the ||worke, and cut it short in righteousnesse : because a short ||worke will the Lord make vpon the earth.

1 Or, the account.

29 And as Esaias said before, \*Except the Lord of Sabbath had left vs a seed, we had bene as Sodoma, and bene made like vnto Gomorrha.

\* Essay 1. 9.

30 What shall wee say then ? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteousnesse, haue attained to righteousnesse, euen the righteousnesse which is of faith :

31 But



31 But Israel which followed after the Law of righteousness, hath not attained to the Law of righteousness.

32 Wherefore? because *they sought it*, not by faith, but as it were by the works of the Law: for they stumbled at that stumbling stone,

33 As it is written, \*Beholde, I lay in Sion a stumbling stone, and rocke of offence: and whosoever beleueth on him, shall not be ||ashamed.

### CHAP. X.

5 The Scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the Law, and this of faith, 11 and that all both Iew and Gentile that beleue, shal not be cōfounded, 18 and that the Gentiles shall receiue the word and beleue. 19 Israel was not ignorant of these things.

**B** Rethren, my hearts desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saued.

2 For I beare them record, that they haue a zeale of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteousness, and going about to establish their owne righteousness, haue not submitted themselues vnto the righteousness of God.

4 For Christ is the end of the Law for righteousness to euery one that beleueth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the Law, that \*the man which doeth those things shall liue by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith, speaketh on this wise: \*Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heauen? That is to bring Christ down from aboue.

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deepe? That is to bring vp Christ againe from the dead.

8 But what saith it? \*The word is nigh thee, *euē* in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that is the word of faith which we preach,

9 That if thou shalt confesse with thy mouth the Lord Iesus, and shalt beleue in thine heart, that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saued.

10 For with the heart man beleueth vnto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made vnto saluation.

11 For the Scripture saith, \*Whosoever beleueth on him, shall not bee ashamed.

12 For there is no difference betweene the Iew and the Greeke: for the same Lord ouer all, is rich vnto all, that call vpon him.

13 \*For whosoever shall call vpon the Name of the Lord, shall be saued.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they haue not beleueed? and how shal they beleue in him, of whom they haue not heard? and how shall they heare without a Preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written: \*How beautifull are the feete of them that preach the \*Gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they haue not all obeyed the Gospel. For Esaias saith, \*Lord, who hath beleueed our ||†report?

17 So then, faith *commeth* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, haue they not heard? yes verely, \*their sound went into all the earth, and their words vnto the ends of the world.

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, \*I will prouoke you to iealousie by them that are no people, & by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, \*I was found of them that sought me not: I was made manifest vnto them, that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he sayth, \*All day long I haue stretched forth my hands vnto a disobedient and gainsaying people.

### CHAP. XI.

1 God hath not cast off all Israel. 7 Some were elected, though the rest were hardened.

16 There is hope of their conuersion. 18 The Gentiles may not insult vpon them: 26 For there is a promise of their saluation. 33 Gods iudgements are vnsearchable.

**I** Say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbidde. For I also am an Israelite of the seede of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which hee foreknew. Wote yee not what the Scripture saith of Elias? how hee maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 \*Lord,

\* Essay 8. 14 and 28. 16. 1. pet. 2. 6.

† Or, confounded.

\* Esa. 28. 16

\* Ioel 2. 32. acts 2. 21.

\* Esa. 52. 7. naum. 1. 15

\* Esa. 53. 1. iohn 12. 38  
† Or, preaching.  
† Or, the hearing of us.

\* Psal. 19. 4.

\* Deut. 32. 21.

\* Esa. 65. 1.

\* Esa. 65. 2.

\* Leu. 18. 5 eze. 20. 11 gal. 3. 12.

\* Deut. 30. 12.

\* Deut. 30. 14.

• 1. Reg. 19.  
14.

3 \* Lord, they haue killed thy Prophets, and digged downe thine Altars, and I am left alone, and they seeke my life.

• 1. Reg. 19.  
18.

4 But what saith the answere of God vnto him? \*I haue reserued to my selfe seuen thousand men, who haue not bowed the knee to *the image of Baal*.

5 Euen so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 And if by grace, then is it no more of workes : otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it bee of workes, then is it no more grace, otherwise worke is no more worke.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for, but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were ||blinded,

1 Or, hardened.

• Esa. 29. 10  
1 Or, remorse

• Esa. 6. 9.

8 According as it is written, \* God hath giuen them the spirit of ||slumber: \*eyes that they should not see, and eares that they should not heare vnto this day.

• Psa. 69. 22

9 And Dauid sayth, \*Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling block, and a recompense vnto them.

• Psa. 69. 23

10 \*Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow downe their backe alway.

11 I say then; Haue they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid. But *rather* through their fall, saluation is come vnto the Gentiles, for to prouoke them to ielousie.

1 Or, decay, or losse.

12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the ||diminishing of them, the riches of the Gentiles: how much more their fulnesse?

13 For I speake to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the Apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office:

14 If by any means I may prouoke to emulation them which are my flesh, and might saue some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world: what shal the receiuing of *them* be, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first fruite bee holy, the lump is also *holy*: and if the root be holy, so are the branches.

1 Or, for them.

17 And if some of the branches bee broken off, and thou being a wilde oliue tree wert grafted in ||amongst them, and with them partakest of the roote and fatnesse of the Oliue tree:

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might bee grafted in.

20 Well: because of vnbeliefe they were broken off, and thou standest by fayth. Be not high minded, but feare.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heede* least hee also spare not thee.

22 Beholde therefore the goodnesse and seueritie of God: on them which fell, seueritie; but towards thee, goodnesse, if thou continue in his goodnesse: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, if they bide not still in vnbeliefe, shall be grafted in: for God is able to graffe them in againe.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the Oliue tree which is wilde by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good Oliue tree: how much more shall these which be the naturall *branches*, bee grafted into their owne Oliue tree?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should bee ignorant of this mysterie (least yee should bee wise in your owne conceits) that ||blindnesse in part is happened to Israel, vntill the fulnes of the Gentiles be come in.

1 Or, hardness.

26 And so all Israel shall be saued, as it is written, \* There shall come out of Sion the Deliuerer, and shall turne away vngodlinesse from Iacob.

• Esa. 59. 20

27 For this is my couenant vnto them, when I shall take away their sinnes.

28 As concerning the Gospel, they are enemies for your sake: but as touching the election, they are beloued for the fathers *sakes*.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

30 For as yee in times past haue not ||beleueed God, yet haue now obtained mercy through their vnbeliefe:

1 Or, obeyed.

31 Euen so haue these also now not ||beleueed, that through your mercy they also may obtaine mercy.

1 Or, obeyed.

32 For God hath ||concluded them all in vnbeliefe, that he might haue mercy vpon all.

1 Or, shut them all vp together.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how vnsearchable are his iudgements, and his wayes past finding out!

34 \* For who hath knowen the mind

• Esa. 40. 13  
wisd. 9. 13.  
of 1. cor. 2. 16.



of the Lord, or who hath bene his counsellor?

35 Or who hath first giuen to him, and it shall bee recompensed vnto him againe?

36 For of him, and through him, and to him are all things : to whom be glory for euer. Amen.

### CHAP. XII.

1 Gods mercies must moue vs to please God.

3 No man must thinke too well of himselfe, 6 But attend euerie one, on that calling, wherein he is placed. 9 Loue, and many other dueties are required of vs. 19 Reuenge is specially forbidden.

**B**eseech you therefore brethren, by the mercies of God, that yee present your bodies a liuing sacrifice, holy, acceptable vnto God, which is your reasonable service.

2 And bee not conformed to this world : but be ye transformed by the renewing of your minde, that ye may proue what is that good, that acceptable and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace giuen vnto mee, to euery man that is among you, not to thinke of himselfe more highly then hee ought to thinke, but to thinke <sup>†</sup>soberly, according as God hath dealt to euery man the measure of faith.

4 For as we haue many members in one body, and all members haue not the same office :

5 So we being many are one bodie in Christ, and euery one members one of another.

6 Hauing then gifts, differing according to the grace that is giuen to vs, whether prophecie, let vs prophecie according to the proportion of faith.

7 Or ministry, *let vs wait*, on our ministering : or hee that teacheth, on teaching :

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation : he that *giueth, let him doe it* with simplicitie : hee that ruleth, with diligence : hee that sheweth mercy, with cheerefulnesse.

9 Let loue bee without dissimulation : abhorre that which is euill, cleaue to that which is good.

10 Bee kindly affectioned one to another *with brotherly loue*, in honour preferring one another.

11 Not slouthfull in busines : feruent

in spirit, seruing the Lord.

12 Reioycing in hope, patient in tribulation, continuig instant in prayer.

13 Distributing to the necessitie of Saints ; giuen to hospitalitie.

14 Blesse them which persecute you, blesse, and curse not.

15 Reioyce with them that doe reioyce, and weepe with them that weepe.

16 Be of the same mind one towards another. Minde not high things, but *condescend to men of low estate*. Bee not wise in your owne conceits.

17 Recompence to no man euill for euill. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lyeth in you, liue peaceably with all men.

19 Dearely beloued, auenge not your selues, but rather giue place vnto wrath : for it is written, \*Vengeance is mine, I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 \*Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him : if he thirst, giue him drink. For in so doing thou shalt heape coales of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of euill, but overcome euill with good.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Subiection, and many other dueties wee owe to the Magistrates. 8 Loue is the fulfilling of the Law. 11 Gluttonie and drunkennes, and the workes of darknesse, are out of season in the time of the Gospel.

**E**t euery soule bee subiect vnto the higher powers : For there is no power but of God. The powers that be, are *ordained* of God.

2 Whosoeuer therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God : and they that resist, shall receiue to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour to good works, but to the euill. Wilt thou then not bee afraide of the power ? doe that which is good, and thou shalt haue praise of the same.

4 For hee is the minister of God to thee for good : but if thou do that which is euill, be afraid : for he beareth not the sword in vaine : for he is the minister of God, a reuenger *to execute* wrath vpon him that doeth euill.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be subiect, not onely for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause pay you tribute also :

<sup>†</sup> Or, be contented with meane things.

<sup>\*</sup> Deut. 32. 35.

<sup>\*</sup> Pro. 25. 21

<sup>†</sup> Or, to sobriety.

<sup>†</sup> Or, imparteth.

<sup>†</sup> Or, liberally.

<sup>†</sup> Or, in the loue of the brethren.

<sup>†</sup> Or, ordered.

also: for they are Gods ministers, attending continually vpon this very thing.

7 Render therfore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute *is due*, custome to whome custome, feare to whome feare, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to loue one another: for hee that loueth another hath fulfilled the Law.

9 For this, Thou shalt not commit adulterie, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steale, Thou shalt not beare false witnesse, Thou shalt not couet: and if there be any other commandement, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

10 Loue worketh no ill to his neighbour, therefore loue is the fulfilling of the Law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleepe: for now is our saluation neerer then when we beleueed.

12 The night is farre spent, the day is at hand: let vs therefore cast off the workes of darkenesse, and let vs put on the armour of light.

<sup>1</sup> Or, decently.

13 Let vs walke ||honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkennesse, not in chambring and wantonnes, not in strife and enuying.

14 But put yee on the Lord Iesus Christ, and make not prouision for the flesh, to *fulfill* the lusts *thereof*.

### CHAP. XIII.

3 Men may not contemne nor condemne one the other for things indifferent: 13 But take heed that they giue no offence in them: 15 For that the Apostle proueth vnlawfull by many reasons.

**I**f Im that is weake in the faith receiue you, but not to ||doubtfull disputations.

2 For one beleueeth that he may eat all things: another who is weake, eateth herbes.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth not: and let not him which eateth not, iudge him that eateth. For God hath receiued him.

4 Who art thou that iudget an other mans seruant? to his owne master he standeth or falleth; Yea he shall bee holden vp: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day aboue another: another esteemeth euery

day *alike*. Let euery man bee ||fully perswaded in his owne minde.

<sup>1</sup> Or, fully assured.

6 He that ||regardeth a day, regardeth it vnto the Lord; and hee that regardeth not the day, to the Lord hee doeth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for hee giueth God thanks: and hee that eateth not, to the Lord hee eateth not, and giueth God thanks.

<sup>1</sup> Or, obserueth.

7 For none of vs liueth to himselfe, and no man dieth to himselfe.

8 For whether we liue, we liue vnto the Lord: and whether wee die, we die vnto the Lord: whether wee liue therefore or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this ende Christ both died, and rose, and reuiued, that hee might be Lord both of the dead and liuing.

10 But why doest \*thou iudge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? wee shall all stand before the Iudgement seat of Christ.

<sup>2</sup> 2. Cor. 5. 10.

11 For it is written, \*As I liue, saith the Lord, euery knee shall bow to mee, and euery tongue shall confesse to God.

<sup>2</sup> Essay 45. 23.

12 So then euery one of vs shall giue accompt of himselfe to God.

13 Let vs not therefore iudge one another any more: but iudge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block, or an occasion to fall in his brothers way.

14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Iesus, that there is nothing †vn-cleane of it selfe: but to him that esteemeth any thing to bee †vn-cleane, to him it is vn-cleane.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. common.  
<sup>†</sup> Gr. common.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with thy meate: now walkest thou not †charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. according to charity. 1. Cor. 8. 11.

16 Let not then your good be euill spoken of.

17 For the kingdome of God is not meat and drinke; but righteousness, and peace, and ioy in the holy Ghost.

18 For hee that in these things serueth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approued of men.

19 Let vs therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith one may edifie an other.

20 For meat, destroy not the worke of God: all \*things indeed are pure; but it is euill for that man who eateth with offence.

<sup>2</sup> Tit. 1. 15.

21 It is good neither to eate \*flesh, nor to drinke wine, nor *anything* where-

<sup>2</sup> 1. Cor. 8. 13.

by

<sup>1</sup> Or, not to iudge his doubtful thoughts.



by thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weake.

22 Hast thou faith? haue it to thy selfe before God. Happie is he that condemneth not himselfe in that *thing which* hee alloweth.

† Or, discerneth, & putteth a difference between meats

23 And hee that ||doubteth, is damned if hee eate, because *hee eateth* not of faith: For whatsoever is not of faith, is sinne.

### CHAP. XV.

1 The strong must beare with the weake. 2 We may not please our selues, 3 for Christ did not so, 7 but receiue one the other, as Christ did vs all, 8 both Iewes 9 and Gentiles. 15 Paul excuseth his writing, 28 and promiseth to see them, 30 and requesteth their prayers.



Ee then that are strong, ought to beare the infirmities of the weake, and not to please our selues.

2 Let euery one of vs please his neighbour for *his* good to edification.

\* Psal. 69. 9.

3 For euen Christ pleased not himselfe, but as it is written, \*The reproches of them that reproched thee, fell on mee.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might haue hope.

\* 1. Cor. 1. 10.

† Or, after the example of.

5 \*Now the God of patience and consolation graunt you to be like minded one towards another, ||according to Christ Iesus:

6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorifie God, euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receiue yee one another, as Christ also receiued vs, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Iesus Christ was a Minister of the circumcision for the trueth of God, to confirme the promises *made* vnto the fathers:

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for his mercie, as it is written,

\* Psal. 18. 50

\*For this cause I will confesse to thee among the Gentiles, and sing vnto thy Name.

\* Deut. 32. 43.

10 And againe he saith, \*Reioyce yee Gentiles with his people.

\* Psal. 117. 1

11 And againe, \*Praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

\* Es. 11. 10.

12 And againe Esaias saith, \*There

shal be a roote of Iesse, and he that shal rise to raigne ouer the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Nowe the God of hope fill you with all ioy and peace in beleeuing, that yee may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my selfe also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodnesse, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Neuerthelesse, brethren, I haue written the more boldly vnto you, in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is giuen to mee of God,

16 That I should be the minister of Iesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the Gospel of God, that the ||offering vp of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

† Or, sacrificing.

17 I haue therefore whereof I may glory through Iesus Christ, in those things which pertaine to God.

18 For I will not dare to speake of any of those things, which Christ hath not wrought by me, to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deede,

19 Through mighty signes and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Hierusalem and round about vnto Illyricum, I haue fully preached the Gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so haue I strived to preach the Gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build vpon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, \*To whom hee was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that haue not heard, shall vnderstand.

\* Esa. 52. 15

22 For which cause also I haue been ||much hindered from comming to you.

23 But now hauing no more place in these parts, and hauing a great desire these many yeeres to come vnto you:

† Or, many wayes, or oftentimes.

24 Whensoeuer I take my iourney into Spaine, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my iourney, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with †your *company*.

† Gr. with you. Ver. 32.

25 But now I goe vnto Hierusalem, to minister vnto the Saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certaine contribution for the poore Saints which are at Hierusalem.

27 It hath pleased them *verely*, and their

their detters they are. For if the Gentiles haue bene made partakers of their spirituall things, their duetie is also to minister vnto them in carnall things.

28 When therefore I haue performed this, and hane sealed to them this fruit, I will come by you into Spaine.

29 And I am sure that when I come vnto you, I shall come in the fulnes of the blessing of y<sup>e</sup> Gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Iesus Christs sake, and for the loue of the Spirit, that ye striue together with me, in your praiers to God for me,

31 That I may bee deliuered from them that ||do not beleue in Iudea, and that my seruice which I haue for Hierusalem, may bee accepted of the Saints:

32 That I may come vnto you with ioy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace bee with you all. Amen.

#### CHAP. XVI.

3 Paul willeth the brethren to greete many, 17 and aduiseth them to take heede of those which cause dissention and offences, 21 and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.



Commend vnto you Phebe our sister, which is a seruant of the Church which is at Cenchrea:

2 That ye receiue her in the Lord as becommeth Saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever businesse she hath need of you: for she hath bene a succourer of many, and of my selfe also.

3 Greete Priscilla and Aquila, my helpers in Christ Iesus:

4 (Who haue for my life laid downe their owne neckes: vnto whome not onely I giue thanks, but also all the Churches of the Gentiles.)

5 Likewise greet the Church that is in their house. Salute my welbeloued Epenetus, who is the first fruits of Achaia vnto Christ.

6 Greete Marie, who bestowed much labour on vs.

7 Salute Andronicus and Iunia my kinsmen, and my fellow prisoners, who are of note among the Apostles, who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloued in the Lord.

9 Salute Vrbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloued.

10 Salute Appelles approoued in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus ||houshold.

*Or, friends.*

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the ||houshold of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

*Or, friends*

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloued Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus & Iulia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the Saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an holy kisse. The Churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, marke them which cause diuisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye haue learned, and auoide them.

18 For they that are such, serue not our Lord Iesus Christ, but their owne belly, and by good wordes and faire speeches deceiue the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad vnto all men. I am glad therefore on your behalfe: but yet I would haue you wise vnto that which is good, and ||simple concerning euill.

*Or, harme-  
lesse.*

20 And the God of peace shal ||bruise Satan vnder your feete shortly. The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you. Amen.

*Or, tread.*

21 Timotheus my worke-fellow, and Lucius, and Iason, and Sosipater my kinsemen salute you.

22 I Tertius who wrote this Epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius mine hoste, and of the whole Church, saluteth you. Erastus the Chamberlaine of the citie saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to stablish you according to my Gospel, and the preaching of Iesus Christ, according to the reuelation of the the mysterie,



sterie, which was kept secret since the world began :

26 But now is made manifest, and by the Scriptures of the Prophets according to the commandement of the euerlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith,

27 To God, onely wise, bee glorie through Iesus Christ, for euer. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romanes from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe seruant of the Church at Cenchrea.



## ¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to the Corinthians.

### CHAP. I.

After his salutation, and thankesgiuing, 10 he exhorteth them to vnitie, and 12 reproveth their dissensions. 18 God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise, 21 by the foolishnesse of preaching, and 26 calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but 27. 28 the foolish, weake, and men of no accompt.



Aul called to be an Apostle of Iesus Christ, through the will of God, and Sosthenes our brother,

2 Vnto the Church of God which is at Corinth, to them

\* Acts. 15.  
9.  
\* Rom. 1. 7.

that \*are sanctified in Christ Iesus, called to be Saints, \*with all that in euery place call vpon the Name of Iesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 Grace be vnto you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

4 I thanke my God alwayes on your behalfe, for the grace of God which is giuen you by Iesus Christ,

5 That in euery thing yee are enriched by him, in all vtterance, and in all knowledge :

6 Euen as the Testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

† Gr. Reuelation.

7 So that yee come behinde in no gift; wayting for the †comming of our Lord Iesus Christ,

8 Who shall also confirme you vnto

the end, that yee may be blamelesse in the day of our Lord Iesus Christ.

9 \*God is faithfull by whom ye were called vnto the felowship of his Sonne Iesus Christ our Lord.

\* 1. Thess. 5.  
24.

10 Now I beseech you brethren by the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ, that yee all speake the same thing, and that there be no †diuisions among you: but that ye be perfectly ioyned together in the same minde, and in the same iudgement.

† Greeke, schismes.

11 For it hath bene declared vnto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Cloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that euery one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of \*Apollo, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ.

\* Acts. 18.  
24.

13 Is Christ diuided? was Paul crucified for you? or were yee baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thanke God that I baptized none of you, but \*Crispus and Gaius:

\* Acts. 18.  
8.

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine owne name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the Gospel: \*not with wisdom of || words, lest the Crosse of Christ should be made of none effect.

\* 2. Pet. 1.  
16.  
† Or, speech.

18 For the preaching of the Crosse is to them that perish, foolishnesse: but vnto vs which are sau'd, it is the \*power of God.

\* Rom. 1.  
16.

<p>• Esa. 29. 14 • Esa. 33. 18</p>	<p>19 For it is written, I will destroy the wisedome of the wise, and wil bring to nothing the *vnderstanding of the prudent.</p> <p>20 *Where is the wise? where is the Scribe? where is the disputer of this world? Hath not God made foolish the wisedome of this world?</p> <p>21 *For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisedome knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishnesse of preaching, to saue them that beleue.</p> <p>22 For the *Iewes require a signe, and the Greekes seeke after wisedome.</p> <p>23 But wee preach Christ crucified, vnto the Iewes a stumbling block, and vnto the Greekes, foolishnesse:</p> <p>24 But vnto them which are called, both Iewes and Greekes, Christ, the power of God, &amp; the wisedome of God.</p> <p>25 Because the foolishnesse of God is wiser then men: and the weaknesse of God is stronger then men.</p> <p>26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble <i>are called</i>.</p> <p>27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise: and God hath chosen the weake things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty:</p> <p>28 And base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, <i>yea</i> and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are,</p> <p>29 That no flesh should glory in his presence.</p> <p>30 But of him are ye in Christ Iesus, who of God is made vnto vs wisedome, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:</p> <p>31 That according as it is written, *He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.</p>	<p>2 For I determined not to know any thing amōg you, saue Iesus Christ, and him crucified.</p> <p>3 And I was with you in weaknesse, and in feare, and in much trembling.</p> <p>4 And my speech, and my preaching *was not with   entising words of mans wisedome, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power:</p> <p>5 That your faith should not stand in the wisedome of men, but in the power of God.</p> <p>6 Howbeit wee speake wisedome among them that are perfect: yet not the wisedome of this worlde, nor of the Princes of this worlde, that come to nought:</p> <p>7 But wee speake the wisedome of God in a myserie, <i>euen</i> the hidden <i>wisedome</i> which God ordeined before the world, vnto our glory.</p> <p>8 Which none of the princes of this world knewe: for had they knowen it, they would not haue crucified the Lord of glory.</p> <p>9 But as it is written, *Eye hath not seene, nor eare heard, neither haue entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that loue him.</p> <p>10 But God hath reueiled <i>them</i> vnto vs by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deepe things of God.</p> <p>11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, saue the spirit of man which is in him? Euen so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.</p> <p>12 Now wee haue receiued, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that wee might know the things that are freely giuen to vs of God.</p>	<p>• 2. Pet. 1. 10.    Or, <i>persuadable</i>. † Gr. <i>be</i>.</p>
<p>• Iere. 9. 23.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">C H A P. II.</p> <p>Hee declareth that his preaching, 1 though it bring not excellency of speech, or of humane wisedome: yet consisteth in the 4. 5 power of God: and so farre excelleth 6 the wisedome of this world, and 9 humane sense, as that 14 the naturall man cannot vnderstand it.</p> <p>• Wis. 1. 17.</p> <p><b>A</b>ND I, brethren, when I came to you, *came not with excellency of speech, or of wisedome, declaring vnto you the testimony of God.</p>	<p>13 *Which things also we speake, not in the words which mans wisedome teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth, comparing spiritual things with spirituall.</p> <p>14 But the naturall man receiueh not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishnesse vnto him: neither can he know <i>them</i>, because they are spiritually discerned.</p> <p>15 *But he that is spirituall,   iudgeth all things, yet he himselfe is   iudged of no man.</p> <p>16 *For who hath knowen the mind of</p>	<p>• 2. Pet. 1. 16</p> <p>• Pro. 27. 19    Or, <i>discerneth</i>.    Or, <i>discerned</i>. • Rom. 11. 34. esa. 40. 13.</p>



† Gr. shall.

of the Lord that he † may instruct him?  
But we haue the mind of Christ.

## C H A P. III.

2 Milke is fit for children. 3 Strife and diuision, arguments of a fleshly minde. 7 Hee that planteth, and hee that watereth, is nothing. 9 The ministers are Gods fellowe workemen. 11 Christ the only foundation. 16 Men the temples of God, which 17 must bee kept holy. 19 The wisdom of this world is foolishnesse with God.



And I, brethren, could not speake vnto you as vnto spirituall, but as vnto carnall, *euen* as vnto babes in Christ.

2 I haue fed you with milke, and not with meate: for hitherto yee were not able to *bear* it, neither yet now are ye able.

† Or, factions

† Gr. according to man.

3 For ye are yet carnall: for where as there is among you enuying, and strife, and ||diuisions, are ye not carnall, and walke † as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another, *I am* of Apollo, are ye not carnall?

5 Who then is Paul? and who is Apollo? but ministers by whom ye beleueed, *euen* as the Lord gaue to euery man.

6 I haue planted, Apollo watered: but God gaue the encrease.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing, neither hee that watereth: but God that giueth the increase.

\* Psal. 63. 13  
gal. 6. 5.

8 Now hee that planteth, and hee that watereth, are one: \*and euery man shal receiue his own reward according to his owne labour.

† Or, tillage.

9 For wee are labourers together with God, ye are Gods ||husbandry, yee are Gods building.

10 According to the grace of God which is giuen vnto mee, as a wise master builder I haue laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let euery man take heede how hee buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, then that is laide, which is Iesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build vpon this foundation, gold, siluer, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble:

13 Euery mans worke shall be made manifest. For the day shall declare it, be-

cause it † shall bee reuealed by fire, and the fire shall trie euery mans worke of what sort it is.

† Gr. is reuealed.

14 If any mans worke abide which he hath built thereupon, he shal receiue a reward.

15 If any mans worke shall bee burnt, he shall suffer losse: but he himselfe shall be saued: yet so, as by fire.

\* 1. Cor. 6. 19.

16 \* Knowe yee not that yee are the Temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

† Or, destroy.

17 If any man ||defile the Temple of God, him shall God destroy: for the Temple of God is holy, which *Temple* ye are.

18 Let no man deceiue himselfe: If any man among you seemeth to bee wise in this world, let him become a foole, that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishnesse with God: for it is written, \* Hee taketh the wise in their owne craftinesse.

\* Iob. 5. 13.

20 And againe, \* The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vaine.

\* Psal. 94. 11.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours.

22 Whether Paul, or Apollo, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come, all are yours.

23 And yee are Christs, and Christ is Gods.

## C H A P. IIII.

1 In what account the Ministers ought to bee had. 7 We haue nothing which wee haue not receiued. 9 The Apostles spectacles to the world, Angels and men. 13 The filth and off-scouring of the worlde: 15 Yet our fathers in Christ, 16 Whome wee ought to followe.



Et a man so account of vs, as of the ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreouer, it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithfull.

3 But with mee it is a very small thing that I should bee iudged of you, or of mans † iudgement: yea, I iudge not mine owne selfe.

† Gr. day.

4 For I know nothing by my selfe, yet am I not hereby iustified: but hee that iudgeth me is the Lord.

\* Matt. 7. 1.  
rom. 2. 1.

5 \* Therefore iudge nothing before the

the time, vntill the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darknesse, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall euery man haue prayse of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I haue in a figure transferred to my selfe, and to Apollo, for your sakes: that ye might learne in vs not to thinke *of men*, aboue that which is written, that no one of you bee puffed vp for one against another.

† Gr. distinguisheth thee?

7 For who †maketh thee to differ from another? And what hast thou that thou didst not receiue? Now if thou didst receiue it, why doest thou glory as if thou hadst not receiued it?

8 Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye haue reigned as kings without vs, and I would to God ye did reigne, that we also might reigne with you.

† Gr. theater.

9 For I thinke that God hath set forth vs the Apostles last, as it were approued to death. For wee are made a †spectacle vnto the world, and to Angels, and to men.

10 We are foolles for Christs sake, but ye are wise in Christ. We are weake, but ye are strong: yee are honourable, but we are despised.

11 Euen vnto this present houre we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and haue no certaine dwelling place,

\* Act. 20. 34  
1 thess. 2. 9.  
2 thess. 3. 8.

12 \*And labour, working with our owne hands: being reuiled, wee blesse: being persecuted, we suffer it:

\* Mat. 5. 44

13 \*Being defamed, we intreate: we are made as the filth of the world, and are the off-scouring of all things vnto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloued sonnes I warne you.

15 For though you haue ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet haue yee not many fathers: For in Christ Iesus I haue begotten you through the Gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, be yee followers of me.

17 For this cause haue I sent vnto you Timotheus, who is my beloued sonne, and faithfull in the Lord, who shal bring you into remembrance of my wayes which be in Christ, as I teach euery where in euery Church.

18 Nowe some are puffed vp as

though I would not come to you.

19 \*But I wil come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will knowe, not the speach of them which are puffed vp, but the power.

\* Acts 19.  
21. Iam 4.  
15.

20 For the kingdome of God is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? Shall I come vnto you with a rod, or in loue, and in the spirit of meeknesse?

# C H A P. V.

1 The incestuous person 6 is cause rather of shame vnto them, then of reioycing. 7 The olde leauen is to be purged out. 10 Heinous offenders are to be shamed & auoided.



T is reported commonly, that there is fornication among you, and such fornication, as is not so much as named amongst the Gentiles, that one should haue his fathers wife.

2 And yee are puffed vp, and haue not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might bee taken away from among you.

3 \*For I verily as absent in body, but present in spirit, haue ||iudged already, as though I were present, concerning him that hath so done this deed,

\* Col. 2. 5.  
|| Or, determined.

4 In the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ, when yee are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Iesus Christ,

5 \*To deliuer such a one vnto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saued in the day of the Lord Iesus.

\* 1. Tim. 1.  
20.

6 Your glorying is not good: \*know ye not that a little leauen leaueneth the whole lumpe?

\* Gal. 5. 9.

7 Purge out therefore the olde leauen, that ye may be a new lumpe, as ye are vnleauened. For euen Christ our Passeouer ||is sacrificed for vs.

|| Or, is slain.  
|| Or, holiday.

8 Therefore let vs keepe ||the Feast, not with old leauen, neither with the leauen of malice and wickednesse: but with the vnleauened bread of sinceritie and trueth.

9 I wrote vnto you in an Epistle, not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicatours of this world, or with the couetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must yee needs goe out of the world.

11 But now I haue written vnto you,



you, not to keepe company, if any man that is called a brother bee a fornicator, or couetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner: with such a one, no, not to eate.

12 For what haue I to doe to iudge them also that are without? doe not ye iudge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God iudgeth. Therefore put away from among your selues that wicked person.

### CHAP. VI.

1 The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them: 6 Especially vnder Infidels. 9 The vnrighteous shall not inherite the kingdome of God. 15 Our bodies are the members of Christ, 19 And Temples of the holy Ghost. 16. 17 They must not therefore be defiled.

**D**Are any of you, hauing a matter against another, goe to law before the vnjust, and not before the Saints?

2 Do ye not know that the Saints shall iudge the world? And if the world shalbe iudged by you, are ye vnworthy to iudge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shall iudge Angels? How much more things that pertaine to this life?

4 If then yee haue iudgements of things pertaining to this life, set them to iudge who are least esteemed in the Church.

5 I speake to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you? no not one that shall bee able to iudge betweene his brethren?

6 But brother goeth to law with brother, & that before the vnbeleeuers?

7 Now therefore, there is vtterly a fault among you, because yee goe to law one with another: Why doe ye not rather take wrong? Why doe yee not rather suffer your selues to be defrauded?

8 Nay, you do wrong and defraud, and that your brethren.

9 Know yee not that the vnrighteous shall not inherite the kingdome of God? Be not deceiued: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor theeuers, nor couetous, nor drunkards, nor reuilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were some of you: but

ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are iustified in the Name of the Lord Iesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawfull vnto mee, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawfull for mee, but I will not bee brought vnder the power of any.

<sup>1</sup> Or, profitable.

13 Meats for the belly, and the belly for meates: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord: and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath both raised vp the Lord, and will also raise vp vs by his owne power.

15 Know yee not that your bodies are the members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is ioyned to an harlot, is one body? for two (saith he) shalbe one flesh.

17 But hee that is ioyned vnto the Lord, is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication: Euery sinne that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his owne body.

19 What, know ye not that your body is the Temple of the holy Ghost which is in you, which yee haue of God, and ye are not your owne?

20 For yee are bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit, which are Gods.

### CHAP. VII.

2 He treateth of mariage, 4 shewing it to be a remedy against fornication: 10 And that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved. 18. 20 Euery man must be content with his vocation. 25 Virginitie wherefore to be imbraced. 35 And for what respects we may either marry, or abstaine from marying.

**N**ow concerning the things wherof ye wrote vnto me, It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Neuerthelesse, to auoid fornication, let euery man haue his owne wife, and let euery woman haue her owne husband.

3 Let the husband render vnto the wife due beneuolence: and likewise also the wife vnto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her owne body, but the husband: and like-

wise

wise also the husband hath not power of his owne body, but the wife.

5 Defraud you not one the other, except *it bee* with consent for a time, that yee may giue your selues to fasting and prayer, and come together againe, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinencie.

6 But I speake this by permission, and not of commandement.

7 For I would that all men were euen as I my selfe : but euery man hath his proper gift of God, one after this maner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the vnmarried and widowes, It is good for them if they abide euen as I.

9 But if they cannot containe, let them marry : for it is better to marrie then to burne.

10 And vnto the married, I command, *yet* not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife depart from her husband :

11 But and if shee depart, let her remaine vnmarried, or be reconciled to her husband : and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the rest speake I, not the Lord, If any brother hath a wife that beleueth not, and shee bee pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that beleueth not, and if hee be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leaue him.

14 For the vnbeleeuing husband is sanctified by the wife, and the vnbeleeuing wife is sanctified by the husband ; else were your children vncleane, but now are they holy.

15 But if the vnbeleeuing depart, let him depart. A brother or a sister is not vnder bondage in such *cases* : but God hath called vs † to peace.

† Gr. in peace

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt saue thy husband ? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt saue thy wife ?

17 But as God hath distributed to euery man, as the Lord hath called euery one, so let him walke, and so ordeine I in all Churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised ? let him not become vncircumcised : Is any called in vncircumcision ? let him not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and vncircumcision is nothing, but the kee-

ping of the Commandements of God.

20 Let euery man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a seruant ? care not for it : but if thou maist be made free, vse it rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a seruant, is the Lords † free man : likewise also hee that is called *being* free, is Christs seruant.

† Gr. made free.

23 Ye are bought with a price, be not ye the seruants of men.

24 Brethren, let euery man wherin he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Nowe concerning virgins, I haue no commaundement of the Lord : yet I giue my iudgement as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithfull.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present || distresse, *I say*, that it is good for a man so to be.

|| Or, necessitie.

27 Art thou bound vnto a wife ? seeke not to bee loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife ? seeke not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned, and if a virgin marry, shee hath not sinned : neuerthelesse, such shall haue trouble in the flesh : but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the time is short. It remaineth, that both they that haue wiues, be as though they had none :

30 And they that weepe, as though they wept not : and they that reioyce, as though they reioyced not : and they that buy, as though they possessed not :

31 And they that vse this world, as not abusing it : for the fashion of this world passeth away.

32 But I would haue you without carefulnesse. He that is vnmarried, careth for the things that belogeth to the Lord, how he may please the Lord :

33 But hee that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife and a virgin : the vnmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that shee may be holy, both in body and in spirit : but she that is married, careth for the things of the worlde, how shee may please her husband.

35 And this I speake for your owne profite, not that I may cast a snare vpon you, but for that which is comely, and that you may attend vpon

on



on the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man thinke that he be-  
haueth himselfe vncomely toward his  
virgin, if she passe the floure of *her* age,  
and neede so require, let him doe what  
hee will, hee sinneth not: let them  
marry.

37 Neuerthesse, hee that standeth  
stedfast in his heart, hauing no necessi-  
tie, but hath power ouer his owne will,  
and hath so decreed in his heart that he  
will keepe his virgin, doeth well.

38 So then he that giueth her in ma-  
riage, doeth wel: but he that giueth her  
not in marriage, doeth better.

39 The wife is bound by the Lawe  
as long as her husband liueth: but if  
her husband bee dead, shee is at liberty  
to bee married to whom shee will, onely  
in the Lord.

40 But shee is happier if shee so-  
bide, after my iudgment: and I thinke  
also that I haue the Spirit of God.

#### CHAP. VIII.

1 To abstaine from meates offered to Idoles:  
8. 9 We must not abuse our Christian liber-  
tie, to the offence of our brethren: 11 but  
must bridle our knowledge with Charitie.

**N**ow as touching things  
offered vnto idoles, wee  
know that wee all haue  
knowledge. Knowledge  
puffeth vp: but Cha-  
ritie edifieth.

2 And if any man thinke that hee  
knoweth any thing, hee knoweth no-  
thing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man loue God, the  
same is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the ea-  
ting of those things that are offered in  
sacrifice vnto idoles, wee know that an  
idole is nothing in the world, and that  
there is none other God but one.

5 For though there bee that are cal-  
led gods, whether in heauen or in earth  
(as there be gods many, and lords ma-  
ny:)

6 But to vs there is but one God,  
the Father, of whom are all things,  
and we ||in him, and one Lord Iesus  
Christ, by whom are all things, and we  
by him.

7 Howbeit there is not in euerie  
man that knowledge: for some with  
conscience of the idol vnto this houre,  
eate it as a thing offred vnto an idole,

and their conscience being weake, is de-  
filed.

8 But meate commendeth vs not  
to God: for neither if we eate, ||are we  
the better: neither if wee eate not, ||are  
we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any meanes,  
this ||libertie of yours become a stum-  
bling blocke to them that are weake.

10 For if any man see thee which hast  
knowledge, sit at meat in the idols tem-  
ple: shall not the conscience of him  
which is weake, be †emboldened to eat  
those things which are offered to idols?

11 And through thy knowledge shal  
the weake brother perish, for whome  
Christ died?

12 But when ye sinne so against the  
brethren, and wound their weake con-  
science, ye sinne against Christ.

13 Wherefore if meate make my bro-  
ther to offend, I will eat no flesh while  
the world standeth, lest I make my bro-  
ther to offend.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 He sheweth his libertie, 7 and that the mi-  
nister ought to liue by the Gospel: 15 yet  
that himselfe hath of his owne accord abstai-  
ned, 18 to be either chargeable vnto them:  
22 or offensive vnto any, in matters indiffe-  
rent. 24 Our life is like vnto a race.

**A**M I not an Apostle? am  
I not free? haue I not  
seene Iesus Christ our  
Lord? Are not you my  
worke in the Lord?

2 If I bee not an Apostle vnto o-  
thers, yet doubtlesse I am to you: for  
the seale of mine Apostleship are yee in  
the Lord.

3 Mine answere to them that doe  
examine me, is this:

4 Haue wee not power to eate and  
to drinke?

5 Haue we not power to lead about  
a sister a ||wife aswel as other Apostles,  
and as the brethren of the Lord, and  
Cephas?

6 Or I onely and Barnabas, haue  
not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time  
at his owne charges? who planteth a  
vineyard, and eateth not of the fruite  
thereof? or who feedeth a flocke, and  
eateth not of the milke of the flocke?

8 Say I these things as a man? or  
saith not the Law the same also?

8 F

9 For

1 Or, haue we  
the more.

1 Or, haue  
we the lesse.

1 Or, power.

† Gr. edified.

1 Or, for him,  
Rom. 11.  
36.

1 Or, woman.

\* Deut. 25.  
4.

9 For it is written in the Law of Moyses, \*Thou shalt not muzzell the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corne : doth God take care for oxen ?

10 Or saith hee it altogether for our sakes ? for our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written : that hee that ploweth, should plow in hope : and that hee that thresheth in hope, should bee partaker of his hope.

\* Rom. 15.  
27.

11 \*If we haue sowed vnto you spirituall things, is it a great thing if wee shall reape your carnall things ?

12 If others bee partakers of this power ouer you, *are* not we rather ? Neuerthelesse, we haue not vsed this power : but suffer all things, lest wee should hinder the Gospel of Christ.

\* Deut. 18.  
1.  
Or, feed.

13 \*Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things, ||liue of the things of the Temple ? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar ?

14 Euen so hath the Lord ordeined, that they which preach the Gospel, should liue of the Gospel.

15 But I haue vsed none of these things. Neither haue I written these things, that it should bee so done vnto me : for it were better for me to die, then that any man should make my glorying voyd.

16 For though I preach the Gospel, I haue nothing to glorie of : for necessitie is laid vpon mee, yea, woe is vnto me, if I preach not the Gospel.

17 For if I doe this thing willingly, I haue a reward : but if against my will, a dispensation *of the Gospel* is committed vnto me.

18 What is my reward then ? verily that when I preach the Gospel, I may make the Gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the Gospel.

19 For though I bee free from all men, yet haue I made my selfe seruant vnto all, that I might gaine the more.

20 And vnto the Iewes, I became as a Iew, that I might gaine the Iewes : to them that are vnder the Law, as vnder the Law, that I might gaine them that are vnder the Law :

21 To them that are without Law, as without Law (being not without Law to God, but vnder the Law to Christ,) that I might gaine them that are without Law.

22 To the weake became I as

weake, that I might gaine the weake : I am made all things to all men, that I might by all meanes saue some.

23 And this I doe for the Gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know yee not that they which runne in a race, runne all, but one receiue the price ? So runne, that yee may obtaine.

25 And euery man that striueth for the masterie, is temperate in all things : Now they *doe it* to obtaine a corruptible crowne, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so runne, not as vncertainly : so fight I, not as one that beateth the ayre :

27 But I keepe vnder my body, and bring it into subiection : lest that by any meanes when I haue preached to others, I my selfe should be a castaway.

#### CHAP. X.

1 The Sacraments of the Iewes, 6 are types of ours, 7 and their punishments, 11 examples for vs. 14 We must flie from idolatrie. 21 We must not make the Lords Table the table of deuils : 24 And in things indifferent, we must haue regard of our brethren.

**M**oreouer brethren, I would not that yee should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were vnder the cloud, and all passed thorow the Sea :

2 And were all baptized vnto Moyses in the cloud, and in the sea :

3 And did all eat the same spirituall meat :

4 And did all drinke the same spirituall drinke : (for they dranke of that spirituall Rocke that ||followed them : and that Rocke was Christ)

† Or, went with them.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased : for they were ouerthrowen in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were †our examples, to the intent wee should not lust after euil things, as they also lusted.

† Gr. our figures.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them, as it is written, \*The people sate downe to eate and drinke, and rose vp to play.

\* Exod. 32.  
6. psal. 106.  
14.

8 Neither let vs commit fornication, as some of them committed, and \*fell in one day three and twentie thousand.

\* Num. 25.  
9.

9 Neither let vs tempt Christ, as some



\* Num. 21. 6. some of them also tempted, \*and were destroyed of serpents.

\* Num. 14. 37. 10 Neither murmure ye, as some of them also murmured, and were \*destroyed of the destroyer.

¶ Or, Types. 11 Now all these things happened vnto them for ||ensamples : and they are written for our admonition, vpon whom the ends of the world are come.

12 Wherefore, let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall:

¶ Or, moderate. 13 There hath no temptation taken you, but such as is ||common to man : but God is faithfull, who wil not suffer you to bee tempted aboue that you are able : but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may bee able to beare it.

14 Wherefore my dearely beloued, flee from idolatrie.

15 I speake as to wise men : iudge ye what I say.

16 The cup of blessing which wee blesse, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we breake, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For we being many are one bread, and one body : for we are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold Israel after the flesh : are not they which eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the Altar?

19 What say I then? that the idole is any thing? or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?

\* Deut. 32. 17. psal. 106. 37. 20 But I say that the things which the Gentiles \*sacrifice, they sacrifice to deuils, and not to God : and I would not that yee should haue fellowship with deuils.

21 Yee cannot drinke the cup of the Lord, and the cup of deuils : ye cannot be partakers of the Lords Table, and of the table of deuils.

22 Doe we prouoke the Lord to iealousie? are we stronger then he?

23 All things are lawfull for me, but all things are not expedient : All things are lawfull for mee, but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man seeke his owne : but euery man anothers wealth.

25 Whatsoeuer is solde in the shambles, that eate, asking no question for conscience sake.

\* Deut. 10. 14. psal. 24. 1. 26 For \*the earth is the Lords, and the fulnesse thereof.

27 If any of them that beleue not,

bid you to a feast, and yee be disposed to goe, whatsoeuer is set before you, eate, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say vnto you, This is offered in sacrifice vnto idoles, eate not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake. \* The earth is the Lords, and the fulnesse thereof.

29 Conscience I say, not thine owne, but of the others : for why is my libertie iudged of another mans conscience?

30 For, if I by ||grace be a partaker, why am I euill spoken of, for that for which I giue thanks?

31 Whether therfore ye eat or drinke, or whatsoeuer ye doe, doe all to the glory of God.

32 Giue none offence, neither to the Iewes, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the Church of God :

33 Euen as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine owne profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saued.

## CHAP. XI.

1 He reprooueth them, because in holy assemblies, 4 their men prayed with their heads couered, and 6 women with their heads vncouered, 17 and because generally their meetings were not for the better but for the worse, as 21 namely in profaning with their owne feasts the Lords Supper. 25 Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.



E yee followers of mee, euen as I also am of Christ.

2 Now I prayse you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keepe the ||ordinances, as I deliuered them to you.

3 But I would haue you knowe, that the head of euery man is Christ : and the head of the woman is the man, and the head of Christ is God.

4 Euery man praying or prophesying, hauing his head couered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But euery woman that prayeth or prophesieth with her head vncouered, dishonoureth her head : for that is euen all one as if she were shauen.

6 For if the woman be not couered, let her also bee shorne : but if it bee a shame for a woman to be shorne or shauen, let her be couered.

7 For a man in deede ought not to couer his head, forasmuch as hee is the

Deut. 10. 14. psal. 24. 1.

¶ Or, thanksgiving.

† Gr. Greeks

¶ Or, tradition.

image and glory of God : but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman : but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man created for the woman : but the woman for the man.

*That is, a  
couering, in  
signe that  
she is vnder  
the power of  
her husband*

10 For this cause ought the woman to haue power || on her head, because of the Angels.

11 Neuerthelesse, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is of the man : euen so is the man also by the woman ; but all things of God.

13 Iudge in your selues, is it comely that a woman pray vnto God vnco-  
uered ?

14 Doeth not euen nature it selfe teach you, that if a man haue long haire, it is a shame vnto him ?

*Or, vaile.*

15 But if a woman haue long haire, it is a glory to her : for her haire is giuen her for a ||couering.

16 But if any man seeme to be contentious, we haue no such custome, neither the Churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare vnto you, I praise you not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

*Or,  
schismes.*

18 For first of all when yee come together in the Church, I heare that there be ||diuisions among you, and I partly beleuee it.

*Or, sects.*

19 For there must bee also ||heresies among you, that they which are approued may be made manifest among you.

*Or, ye cannot  
eate.*

20 When yee come together therefore into one place, *this is* ||not to eate the Lords Supper.

21 For in eating, euery one taketh before other, his owne supper : and one is hungry, and an other is drunken.

*Or, them  
that are  
poore.*

22 What, haue ye not houses to eate and to drinke in ? Or despise yee the Church of God, and shame ||them that haue not ? What shall I say to you ? shall I praise you in this ? I prayse you not.

23 For I haue receiued of the Lord that which also I deliuered vnto you, that the Lord Iesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, tooke bread :

*\* Mat. 26. 16  
mar. 14. 22.  
luk. 22. 19.*

24 \* And when he had giuen thanks, he brake it, and sayd, Take, eate, this is my body, which is broken for you : this doe ||in remembrance of mee.

*Or, for a  
remembrance.*

25 After the same manner also *hee* tooke the cup when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood : this do ye, as oft as ye drinke it, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eate this bread, and drinke this cup, ||yee doe shew the Lords death till he come.

*Or, shew  
yee.*

27 Wherefore, whosoever shall eate this bread, and drinke this cup of the Lord vnworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man examine himselfe, and so let him eate of that bread, and drinke of that cup.

29 For hee that eateth and drinketh vnworthily, eateth and drinketh ||dam-  
nation to himselfe, not discerning the Lords body.

*Or, iudge-  
ment.*

30 For this cause many are weake and sickly among you, and many sleepe.

31 For if we would iudge our selues, we should not be iudged.

32 But when we are iudged, we are chastened of the Lord, that wee should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eate, tary one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eate at home, that ye come not together vnto ||condemnation. And the rest wil I set in order, when I come.

*Or, iudge-  
ment.*

## CHAP. XII.

1 Spirituall gifts 4 are diuers, 7 yet all to profit withall. 8 And to that ende, are diuersly bestowed: 12 That by the like proportion, as the members of a naturall body, tend all to the 16 mutuall decency, 22 seruice, and 26 succour of the same body; 27 so wee should doe one for another, to make vp the mysticall body of Christ.

**N**ow concerning spirituall gifts, brethren, I would not haue you ignorant.

2 Yee know that yee were Gentiles, caryed away vnto these dumbe idoles, euen as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I giue you to vnderstand, that no man speaking by the spirit of God, calleth Iesus ||accursed : and that no man can say that Iesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

*Or, Ana-  
thema.*

4 Nowe there are diuersities of gifts, but the same spirit.

5 And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And



6 And there are diuersities of operations, but it is the same God, which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the spirit, is giuen to euery man to profit withall.

8 For to one is giuen by the spirit, the word of wisdom, to another the word of knowledge, by the same spirit.

9 To another faith, by the same spirit: to another the gifts of healing, by the same spirit:

10 To another the working of miracles, to another propheticke, to another discerning of spirits, to another *diuers* kindes of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfe same spirit, diuiding to euery man seuerally as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one bodie: so also is Christ.

13 For by one spirit are we all baptized into one bodie, whether *wee* be *Jewes* or *† Gentiles*, whether *wee* be bond or free: and haue bene all made to drinke into one spirit.

† Gr. *Greeks*.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the eare shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members, euery one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say vnto the hand, I haue no need of thee: nor againe, the head to the feete, I haue no neede of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the bodie, which seeme to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those *members* of the bodie, which *wee* thinke to be lesse honourable, vpon these we || bestow more abundant honour, and our vncomely parts

|| Or, put on.

haue more abundant comelinesse.

24 For our comely *parts* haue no need: but God hath tempered the bodie together, hauing giuen more abundant honour to that part which lacked:

25 That there should be no ||schisme in the body: but that the members should haue the same care one for another.

† Or, diuision.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it: or one member be honoured, all the members reioyce with it.

27 Now yee are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And God hath set some in the Church, first Apostles, secondarily Prophets, thirdly Teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helpes in gouernmēts, ||diuersities of tongues.

† Or, kinds.

29 Are all Apostles? are all Prophets? are all Teachers? are all ||workers of miracles?

† Or, powers.

30 Haue all the gifts of healing? doe all speake with tongues? doe all interpret?

31 But couet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I vnto you a more excellent way.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 All giftes, 2. 3 how excellent soeuer, are nothing worth without charitie. 4 The praises therof, and 13 prelation before hope & faith.

**T**Hough I speake with the tongues of men & of Angels, and haue not charity, I am become as sounding brasse or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I haue the gift of prophesie, and vnderstand all mysteries and all knowledge: and though I haue all faith, so that I could remooue mountaines, and haue no charitie, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestowe all my goods to feede the poore, and though I giue my body to be burned, and haue not charitie, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charitie suffereth long, and is kinde: charitie enuieth not: charitie ||vaunteth not it selfe, is not puffed vp,

† Or, is not rash.

5 Doeth not behaue it selfe vnseemly, seeketh not her owne, is not easily prouoked, thinketh no euill,

6 Reioyceth not in iniquitie, but reioyceth ||in the trueth:

† Or, with the trueth.

7 Beareth all things, beleeueth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Cha-

8 Charitie neuer faileth : but whether there be propheties, *they* shall faile; whether there bee tongues, *they* shall cease; whether there bee knowledge, *it* shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophesie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part, shalbe done away.

† Or, reasoned.

11 When I was a childe, I spake as a childe, I vnderstood as a childe, I ||thought as a childe: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

† Gr. in a riddle.

12 For now we see through a glasse, †darkely: but then face to face: now I know in part, but then shall I know euen as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charitie, these three, but the greatest of these is charitie.

#### CHAP. XIII.

1 Prophecie is commended, 2. 3. 4 and preferred before speaking with tongues, 6 by a comparison drawn from musicall instruments. 12 Both must bee referred to edification, 22 as to their true and proper end. 26 The true vse of each is taught, 27 and the abuse taxed. 34 Women are forbidden to speake in the Church.



ollow after charitie, and desire spirituall giftes, but rather that yee may prophesie.

† Gr. heareth

2 For he that speaketh in an *vnknown* tongue, speaketh not vnto men, but vnto God: for no man †vnderstandeth him: howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh vnto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *vnknown* tongue, edifieth himselfe: but hee that prophesieth, edifieth the Church.

5 I would that yee all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is hee that prophesieth, then hee that speaketh with tongues, except hee interprete, that the Church may receiue edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come vnto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speake to you either by reuelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?

7 And euen things without life giuing sound, whether pipe or harpe, except they giue a distinction in the ||sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

† Or, tunes.

8 For if the trumpet giue an vncertaine sound, who shall prepare himselfe to the battell?

9 So likewise you, except ye vtter by the tongue words †easie to be vnderstood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speake into the aire.

† Gr. significant.

10 There are, it may bee, so many kindes of voices in the world, and none of *them* are without signification.

11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voyce, I shall bee vnto him that speaketh, a Barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a Barbarian vnto mee.

12 Euen so ye, forasmuch as yee are zealous †of spirituall *gifts*, seeketh that yee may excell to the edifying of the Church.

† Gr. of spirits.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *vnknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *vnknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my vnderstanding is vnfruitfull.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and wil pray with vnderstanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the vnderstanding also.

16 Else, when thou shalt blesse with the spirit, how shall hee that occupieth the roome of the vnlearned, say Amen at thy giuing of thankes, seeing he vnderstandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily giest thankes well: but the other is not edified.

18 I thanke my God, I speake with tongues more then you all.

19 Yet in the Church I had rather speake fiew words with my vnderstanding, that *by my voyce* I might teach others also, then ten thousand words in an *vnknown* tongue.

20 Brethren, bee not children in vnderstanding: how be it, in malice be yee children, but in vnderstanding be †men.

† Gr. perfect or of a ripe age.

21 In the Law it is \*written, With *men of* other tongues, and other lippes will I speake vnto this people: and yet for all that will they not heare me, saith the Lord.

Esa. 28. 11.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a signe, not to them that beleue, but to them that beleue not: But prophesying *serueth*



ueth not for them that beleue not, but for them which beleue.

23 If therefore the whole Church be come together into some place, and all speake with tongues, & there come in those that are vnlearned, or vnbeleeuers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that beleueeth not, or one vnlearned: he is conuincd of all, he is iudged of all.

25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest, and so falling downe on his face, hee will worship God, and report that God is in you of a trueth.

26 How is it then brethren? when ye come together, euery one of you hath a Psalme, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a reuelatiō, hath an interpretatiō: Let all things be done vnto edifying.

27 If any man speake in *an vknownen* tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course, and let one interprete.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keepe silence in the Church, and let him speake to himselfe, and to God.

29 Let the Prophets speake two or three, and let the other iudge.

30 If *any thing* be reueiled to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For yee may all prophesie one by one, that all may learne, and all may be comforted.

32 And the spirits of the Prophets are subiect to the Prophets.

† Gr. tumult,  
or vnquiet-  
nesse.

33 For God is not *the authour* of † confusion, but of peace, as in all Churches of the Saints.

34 Let your women keepe silence in the Churches, for it is not permitted vnto them to speake; but *they are commanded* to bee vnder obedience: as also saith the \* Law.

\* Gen. 3. 16.

35 And if they will learne any thing, let them aske their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speake in the Church.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it vnto you onely?

37 If any man thinke himselfe to be a Prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge, that the things that I write vnto you, are the commandements of the Lord.

38 But if any man bee ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren, couet to pro-

phesie, and forbid not to speake with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

### CHAP. XV.

3 By Christes resurrection, 12 he proueth the necessitie of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and maner thereof, 51 And of the changing of them, that shall bee found alieue at the last day.



Oreouer brethren, I declare vnto you the Gospel which I preached vnto you, which also you haue receiued, and wherein yee stand.

2 By which also yee are sauēd, if yee ||keepe in memorie † what I preached vnto you, vnlesse yee haue beleueed in vaine.

|| Or, hold  
fast.  
† Gr. by what  
speech.

3 For I deliuered vnto you first of all, that which I also receiued, how that Christ died for our sinnes according to the Scriptures:

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose againe the third day according to the Scriptures.

5 And that he was seene of Cephas, then of the twelue.

5 And that hee was seene of aboue fūe hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remaine vnto this present, but some are fallen asleepe.

7 After that, he was seen of Iames, then of all the Apostles.

8 And last of all he was seene of me also, as of † one borne out of due time.

† Or, an  
abortiue.

9 For I am the least of the Apostles, that am not meet to be called an Apostle because I persecuted y Church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his grace which was bestowed vpō me, was not in vaine: But I laboured more abundantly then they all, yet not I, but the grace of God which was with me:

11 Therefore, whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye beleueed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vaine, and your faith is also vaine:

15 Yea,

15 Yea, and we are found false witness of God, because we haue testified of God, that he raised vp Christ : whom hee raised not vp, if so bee that the dead rise not.

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised.

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vaine, ye are yet in your sinnes.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleepe in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we haue hope in Christ, wee are of all men most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first fruits of them that slept.

21 For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, euen so in Christ shall all be made aliuē.

23 But euery man in his owne order. Christ the first fruits, afterward they that are Christs, at his coming.

24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall haue deliuered vp the kingdome to God euen the Father, when he shall haue put downe all rule, and all authority and power.

25 For he must reigne, till hee hath put all enemies vnder his feete.

26 The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed, *is* death.

27 For he hath put all things vnder his feete; but when hee saith all things are put vnder him, it is manifest that he is excepted which did put all things vnder him.

28 And when all things shall bee subdued vnto him, then shal the Sonne also himselfe bee subiect vnto him that put all things vnder him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shal they do, which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all, why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in ieopardy euery houre?

31 I protest by || your reioycing which I haue in Christ Iesus our Lord, I die dayly.

32 If ||after the maner of men I haue fought with beasts at Ephesus, what aduantage it me, if the dead rise not? let vs eate and drinke, for to morrowe wee die.

33 Bee not deceiued : euill commu-

nications corrupt good manners.

34 Awake to righteousness, and sinne not : for some haue not the knowledge of God, I speake this to your shame.

35 But some man will say, How are the dead rayseed vp? and with what body doe they come?

36 Thou foole, that which thou sowest, is not quickened except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare graine, it may chance of wheate, or of some other *graine*.

38 But God giueth it a body as it hath pleased him, and to euery seed his owne body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one *kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also celestiall bodies, and bodies terrestriall : But the glorie of the celestiall is one, and the glorie of the terrestriall is another.

41 There is one glory of the sunne, another of the moone, and another glorie of the starres : for *one* starre differeth from *another* starre in glorie.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead, it is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption.

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is rayseed in glorie : it is sown in weakness, it is rayseed in power :

44 It is sown a naturall body, it is raised a spirituall bodie. There is a naturall bodie, and there is a spirituall bodie.

45 And so it is written : The first man Adam was made a liuing soule, the last Adam was made a quickening spirit.

46 Howbeit that was not first which is spirituall : but that *which is* naturall, and afterward that *which is* spirituall.

47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy : The second man *is* the Lord from heauen.

48 As is the earthy, such are they that are earthy, and as is the heauenly, such *are* they also that are heauenly.

49 And as we haue borne the image of the earthy, wee shall also beare the image of the heauenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh & blood cannot inherite the kingdome of God : neither doth corruption inherite incorruption.

<sup>1</sup> Some read, *our*.

<sup>10</sup> Or, *to speak after the maner of men*.



51 Behold, I shew you a mysterie : we shall not all sleepe, but wee shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpe, (for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.)

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortall must put on immortalitie.

54 So when this corruptible shall haue put on incorruption, & this mortall shall haue put on immortality, then shall be brought to passe the saying that is written, \* Death is swallowed vp in victorie.

Ose. 13. 14

† Or, hell.

55 O death, where is thy sting? O || graue, where is thy victorie?

56 The sting of death is sinne, and the strength of sinne is the law.

57 But thanks bee to God, which giueth vs the victorie, through our Lord Iesus Christ.

58 Therefore my beloued brethren, be yee stedfast, vnmoueable, alwayes abounding in the worke of the Lord, forasmuch as you know that your labour is not in vaine in the Lord.

#### CHAP. XVI.

1 Hee exhorteth them to relieue the want of the brethren at Ierusalem. 10 Commendeth Timothy, 13 And after friendly admonitions, 16 Shutteth vp his Epistle with diuers salutations.

**N**OW concerning the collection for the Saints, as I haue giuen order to the Churches of Galatia, euen so doe ye.

2 Vpon the first *day* of the weeke, let euery one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

† Gr. gift.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approue by *your* letters, them wil I send to bring your † liberality vnto Ierusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I goe also, they shall goe with me.

5 Now I wil come vnto you, when I shall passe through Macedonia: for I doe passe through Macedonia.

6 And it may bee that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that yee may bring me on my iourney, whithersoever I goe.

7 For I will not see you now by

the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus vntill Pentecost.

9 For a great doore and effectually is opened vnto mee, and there are many aduersaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without feare: for hee worketh the worke of the Lord, as I also doe.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth in peace, that hee may come vnto me: for I looke for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come vnto you with † brethren, but his wil was not at all to come at this time: but he wil come when hee shall haue conuenient time.

13 Watch yee, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men: be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charitie.

15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they haue addicted themselves to the ministry of the Saints,)

16 That ye submit your selues vnto such, and to euery one that helpeth with vs and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the comming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus: for that which was lacking on your part, they haue supplied.

18 For they haue refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge yee them that are such.

19 The Churches of Asia salute you: Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the Church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you: greet ye one another with an holy kisse.

21 The salutation of me Paul, with mine owne hand.

22 If any man loue not the Lord Iesus Christ, let him bee Anathema Maranatha.

23 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you.

24 My loue be with you all in Christ Iesus, Amen.

¶ The first Epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.



## THE SECOND EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to the Corinthians.

### CHAP. I.

3 The Apostle encourageth them against troubles, by the comforts and deliuerances which God had giuen him, as in all his afflictions, 8 so particularly in his late danger in Asia. 12 And calling both his owne conscience, and theirs to witnesse, of his sincere maner of preaching the immutable trueth of the Gospel, 15 Hee excuseth his not comming to them, as proceeding not of lightnesse, but of his lenitie towards them.



Aul an Apostle of Iesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothe *our* brother, vnto the Church of God, which is at Corinth, with all the Saints,

which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace *bee* to you and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Iesus Christ.

3 Blessed be God, euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort,

4 Who comforteth vs in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort, wherewith we our selues are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in vs, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

*Or, is  
brought.*

6 And whether we be afflicted, *it is* for your consolation and saluation, which is *effectuall* in the enduring of the same sufferings, which wee also suffer: or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation, and saluation.

7 And our hope of you is stedfast, knowing, that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall yee be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not, brethren, haue you ignorant of our trouble which came to vs in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, aboue strength, in so much that we despaired euen of life.

9 But we had the *||*sentence of death in our selues, that we should not trust in our selues, but in God which raiseth the dead.

*Or, answered.*

10 Who deliuered vs from so great a death, and doeth deliuer: in whom we trust that he will yet deliuer *vs*:

11 You also helping together by prayer for vs, that for the gift *bestowed* vpon vs by the meanes of many persons, thanks may bee giuen by many on our behalfe.

12 For our reioycing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicitie and godly sinceritie, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, wee haue had our conuersation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

13 For we write none other things vnto you, then what you reade or acknowledge, and I trust you shall acknowledge euen to the end.

14 As also you haue acknowledged vs in part, that we are your reioycing, euen as ye also are ours, in the day of the Lord Iesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come vnto you before, that you might haue a second *||*benefit:

*Or, grace.*

16 And to passe by you into Macedonia, and to come againe out of Macedonia vnto you, and of you to bee brought on my way toward Iudea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I vse lightnesse? or the things that I purpose, doe I purpose according to the flesh, that with mee there should be yea yea, and nay nay?

18 But *as* God is true, our *||*word toward you, was not yea and nay.

*Or, preaching.*

19 For



19 For the Sonne of God Iesus Christ, who was preached among you by vs, *euen* by me, and Syluanus and Timotheus, was not Yea, and Nay, but in him, was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him are Yea, and in him Amen, vnto the glory of God by vs.

21 Now hee which stablisheth vs with you, in Christ, and hath anoynted vs, *is* God,

22 Who hath also sealed vs, and giuen the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreouer, I call God for a record vpō my soule, that to spare you I came not as yet vnto Corinth.

24 Not for that we haue dominion ouer your faith, but are helpers of your ioy : for by faith ye stand.

### CHAP. II.

1 Hauing shewed the reason why he came not to them, 6 Hee requireth them to forgiue and to comfort that excommunicated person, 10 Euen as himselfe also vpon his true repentance had forgiuen him, 12 declaring withall why hee departed from Troas to Macedonia, 14 and the happy successe which God gaue to his preaching in all places.

**B**Vt I determined this with my selfe, that I would not come againe to you in heauinesse.

2 For if I make you sorie, who is hee then that maketh mee glad, but the same which is made sorie by me.

3 And I wrote this same vnto you, least when I came, I should haue sorrow from them of whome I ought to reioyce, hauing confidence in you all, that my ioy is *the ioy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart, I wrote vnto you with many teares, not that you should bee grieved, but that yee might knowe the loue which I haue more abundantly vnto you.

5 But if any haue caused griefe, hee hath not grieved mee, but in part : that I may not ouercharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man is this ||punishment, which *was inflicted* of many.

7 So that contrarywise, yee ought rather to forgiue him, and comfort him, lest perhaps, such a one should be swallowed vp with ouermuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that you would confirme *your* loue towards him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the prooffe of you, whether ye be obedient in all things.

10 To whom yee forgiue any thing, I *forgiue* also : for if I forgave anything, to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it, in ||the person of Christ,

<sup>1</sup> Or, in the sight.

11 Lest Satan should get an aduantage of vs : for wee are not ignorant of his deuices.

12 Furthermore when I came to Troas, to *preach* Christs Gospel, and a doore was opened vnto mee of the Lord,

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother, but taking my leaue of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks bee vnto God, which alwayes causeth vs to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest the sauour of his knowledge by vs in euery place.

15 For wee are vnto God, a sweet sauour of Christ, in them that are sauued, and in them that perish.

16 To the one *wee* are the sauour of death vnto death; and to the other, the sauour of life vnto life : and who is sufficient for these things?

17 For wee are not as many which ||corrupt the word of God : but as of sinceritie, but as of God, in the sight of God speake we in Christ.

<sup>1</sup> Or, deale deceitfully with.

### CHAP. III.

1 Lest their false teachers should charge him with vaine glory, hee sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians, to bee a sufficient commendation of his ministerie. 6 Whereupon entring a comparison betweene the ministers of the Law & of the Gospel, 12 he proueth that his ministerie is so far the more excellent, as the Gospel of life and libertie is more glorious then the law of condemnation.

**D**Oe wee begin againe to commend our selues? or need wee, as some *others*, Epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you?

2 Ye are our Epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men.

3 Forasmuch as yee are manifestly declared to be the Epistle of Christ ministered by vs, written not with inke, but

8 G 2 with

with the spirit of the liuing God, not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

4 And such trust haue wee through Christ to Godward :

5 Not that wee are sufficient of our selues to thinke any thing as of our selues : but our sufficiencie is of God :

6 Who also hath made vs able ministers of the New Testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit : for the letter killeth, but the spirit || giueth life.

† Or, quick-  
neth.

7 But if the ministration of death written, and ingrauen in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly beholde the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which *glorie* was to be done away :

8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit, be rather glorious ?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation bee glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousnesse exceed in *glorie*.

10 For euen that which was made glorious, had no *glorie* in this respect by reason of the *glorie* that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away, was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.

† Or, boldnes.

12 Seeing then that wee haue such hope, we vse great || plainnesse of speech.

13 And not as Moses, which put a vaile ouer his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly looke to the end of that which is abolished ;

14 But their mindes were blinded : for vntill this day remaineth the same vaile vntaken away, in the reading of the old testament : which vaile is done away in Christ.

15 But euen vnto this day, when Moses is read, the vaile is vpon their heart.

16 Neuerthelesse, when it shall turne to the Lord, the vaile shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is libertie.

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glasse the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from *glorie* to *glorie*, euen as || by the spirit of the Lord.

† Or, of the  
Lord the  
spirit.

#### CHAP. IIII.

1 He declareth how hee hath vsed all synceritie

and faithfull diligence in preaching the Gospel, 7 and how the troubles and persecutions which he dayly indured for the same, did redound to the praise of Gods power, 12 to the benefit of the Church, 16 and to the Apostles owne eternall glory.



Moreover, seeing we haue this ministry, as we haue receiued mercie wee faint not :

2 But haue renounced the hidden things of † dishonesty, not walking in craftines, nor handling the word of God deceitfully, but by manifestation of the trueth, commending our selues to euery mans conscience, in the sight of God.

† Gr. shame.

3 But if our Gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost :

4 In whom the God of this world hath blinded the minds of them which beleeue not, lest the light of the glorious Gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine vnto them.

5 For we preach not our selues, but Christ Iesus the Lord, and our selues your seruants for Iesus sake.

6 For God who commaunded the light to shine out of darkenes, hath shined in our hearts, *to giue* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the face of Iesus Christ.

7 But we haue this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellencie of the power may be of God, and not of vs.

8 Wee are troubled on euery side, yet not distressed ; we are perplexed, but || not in despaire,

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken ; cast downe, but not destroyed.

† Or, not al-  
together  
without help  
or meanes.

10 Alwayes bearing about in the body, the dying of the Lord Iesus, that the life also of Iesus might bee made manifest in our body.

11 For we which liue, are alway deliuered vnto death for Iesus sake, that the life also of Iesus might bee made manifest in our mortall flesh.

12 So then death worketh in vs, but life in you.

13 We hauing the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, \* I beleeued, and therefore haue I spoken : wee also beleeue, and therefore speake.

\* Ps. 116. 10

14 Knowing that hee which raised vp the Lord Iesus, shall raise vp vs also by Iesus, and shall present vs with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes, that



that the abundāt grace might, through the thankesgiuing of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction, which is but for a momēt, worketh for vs a farre more exceeding *and* eternall waight of glory,

18 While we looke not at the things which are seene, but at *ȝ* things which are not seene: for the things which are seene, are temporall, but the things which are not seene, are eternall.

#### CHAP. V.

1 That in his assured hope of immortall glorie, 9 and in expectance of it, and of the generall iudgement, hee laboureth to keepe a good conscience, 12 not that he may herein boast of himselfe, 14 but as one that hauing receiued life from Christ, indeuoureth to liue as a new creature to Christ onely, 18 and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.

**I**N Or we know, that if our earthly house of this Tabernacle were dissolved, wee haue a building of God, an house not made with hand, eternall in the heauens.

2 For in this we grone earnestly, desiring to be clothed vpō with our house, which is from heauen.

3 If so be that being clothed we shal not be found naked.

4 For, we that are in this tabernacle, doe grone, being burdened, not for that wee would bee vnclothed, but clothed vpon, that mortalitie might bee swallowed vp of life.

5 Now he *ȝ* hath wrought vs for the selfe same thing, *is* God, who also hath giuen vnto vs the earnest of the spirit.

6 Therefore we are alwayes confident, knowing that whilst wee are at home in the body, wee are absent from the Lord.

7 (For we walke by faith, not by sight.)

8 We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we ||labour, that whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

<sup>1</sup> Or, endeavour.

10 For we must all appeare before the iudgement seat of Christ, that euery one may receiue the things done in his body, according to that hee hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terrour of the Lord, we perswade men; but we are made manifest vnto God, & I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selues againe vnto you, but giue you occasion to glory on our behalfe, that you may haue somewhat *to answer* them, which glory *†* in appearance, and not in heart.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. in the face.

13 For whether wee bee besides our selues, it is to God: or whether we bee sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the loue of Christ constreinet vs, because wee thus iudge: that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And that he died for all, that they which liue, should not hencefoorth liue vnto themselves, but vnto him which died for them, and rose againe.

16 Wherefore hencefoorth know we no man, after the flesh: yea, though we haue knowen Christ after the flesh, yet now hencefoorth knowe wee him no more.

17 Therfore if any man *be* in Christ, ||*hee is* a new creature: \*old things are past away, behold, al things are become new.

<sup>1</sup> Or, let him be.

\* Esa. 43. 19 reuel. 21. 5.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled vs to himselfe by Iesus Christ, and hath giuen to vs the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world vnto himselfe, not imputing their trespasses vnto them, and hath *†* committed vnto vs the word of reconciliation.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. put in vs.

20 Now then we are Ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by vs; we pray you in Christs stead, that be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him to be sinne for vs, who knewe no sinne, that wee might bee made the righteousnessse of God in him.

#### CHAP. VI.

That hee hath approued himselfe a faithfull minister of Christ, both by his exhortations, 3 and by integritie of life, 4 and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the Gospel. 10 Of which hee speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart

heart is open to them, 13 And he expecteth the like affection from them againe, 14 Exhorting to flee the societie and pollutions of Idolaters, as being themselves Temples of the liuing God.

Esa. 49. 8.

† Gr. commending.

† Or, in tossings to and fro.

**W**Ee then, as workers together *with him*, beseech you also, that ye receiue not the grace of God in vaine.

2 (For he saith, \*I haue heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of saluation haue I succoured thee: beholde, now is the accepted time, behold, now is the day of saluation)

3 Giuing no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed :

4 But in all things ||approouing our selues, as the Ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, in ||tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings,

6 By purenesse, by knowledge, by long suffering, by kindnesse, by the holy Ghost, by loue vnfained,

7 By the worde of trueth, by the power of God, by the armour of righteousness, on the right hand, and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by euil report and good report, as deceiuers and yet true :

9 As vnknownen, & yet wel knownen : as dying, and behold, we liue : as chastened, and not killed :

10 As sorrowfull, yet alway reioicing : as poore, yet making many rich : as hauing nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O yee Corinthians, our mouth is open vnto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Yee are not straitened in vs, but yee are straitened in your owne bowels.

13 Nowe for a recompense in the same, (I speake as vnto *my* children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not vnequally yoked together with vnbeleeuers : for what fellowship hath righteousness with vn-righteousnesse? and what communion hath light with darknesse?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that beleueth, with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the Temple of God with idoles? for ye are the Temple of the liuing God, as God

hath saide, \*I will dwell in them, and walke in *them*, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

\* Leuit. 26. 12.

17 \*Wherefore come out from among them, and bee yee separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the vncleane thing, and I will receiue you,

\* Esa. 52. 11

18 \*And will bee a Father vnto you, and ye shall bee my sonnes and daughters, saith the Lord Almightye.

\* Iere. 31. 1

## CHAP. VII.

1 Hee proceedeth in exhorting them to puritie of life, 2 and to beare him like affection as hee doeth to them. 3 Whereof, lest hee might seeme to doubt, hee declareth what comfort he tooke in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gaue of their godly sorrow, which his former Epistle had wrought in them, 13 and of their louing kindnes and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.

**H**Auing therefore these promises (dearely beloued) let vs cleanse our selues from all filthines of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holinesse in the feare of God.

2 Receiue vs, we haue wronged no man, wee haue corrupted no man, wee haue defrauded no man.

3 I speake not this to condemne *you* : for I haue said before, that you are in our hearts to die and liue with *you*.

4 Great is my boldnesse of speach toward you, great is my glorying of you, I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding ioyfull in all our tribulation.

5 For when wee were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on euery side; without *were* fightings, within *were* feares.

6 Neuerthelesse, God that comforteth those that are cast downe, comforted vs by the comming of Titus.

7 And not by his comming onely, but by the consolation wherewith hee was comforted in you, when he told vs your earnest desire, your mourning, your feruent minde toward me, so that I reioyced the more.

8 For though I made you sory with a letter, I doe not repent, though I did repent : For I perceiue that the same Epistle hath made you sory, thogh it were but for a season.

9 Now I reioyce, not that ye were made sorie, but that ye sorrowed to repentance : for ye were made sorie ||after a

† Or, according to God.

godly



godly maner, that ye might receiue damage by vs in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to saluation not to be repented of, but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfe same thing that yee sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulnesse it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your selues, yea, *what* indignation, yea *what* feare, yea *what* vehement desire, yea *what* zeale, yea *what* reuenge; In all things yee haue approued your selues to be cleare in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote vnto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appeare vnto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort, yea and exceedingly the more ioyed wee for the ioy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I haue boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed; but as we spake all things to you in trueth, euen so our boasting which I made before Titus, is found a trueth.

15 And his <sup>†</sup>inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with feare and trembling you receiued him.

16 I reioyce therefore that I haue confidence in you in all things.

#### CHAP. VIII.

1 He stirreth them vp to a liberall contribution for the poore Saints at Ierusalem, by the example of the Macedonians, 7 by commendation of their former forwardnesse, 9 by the example of Christ, 14 and by the spirituall profit that shall redound to themselves thereby: 16 Commending to them the integritie and willingnesse of Titus, and those other brethren, who vpon his request, exhortation and commendation, were purposely come to them for this businesse.



Oreouer, brethren, wee do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the Churches of Macedonia, 2 How that in a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their ioy, and their deepe pouertie, abounded vnto the riches of their liberalitie.

3 For to *their* power (I beare record)

yea, and beyond their power *they were* willing of themselves:

4 Praying vs with much entreatie, that we would receiue the gift, and take vpon vs the fellowship of the ministry to the Saints.

5 And this *they did*, not as we hoped, but first gaue their owne selues to the Lord, and vnto vs, by the will of God.

6 In so much that wee desired Titus, that as he had begun, so hee would also finish in you, the same grace also.

7 Therefore (as ye abound in euery thing, in faith, and vtterance, & knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your loue to vs) *see* that yee abound in this grace also.

8 I speake not by commandement, but by occasion of the forwardnesse of others, and to prooue the sinceritie of your loue.

9 For yee know the grace of our Lord Iesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poore, that yee through his pouertie might be rich.

10 And herein I giue my aduice, for this is expedient for you, who haue begun before, not onely to doe, but also to be <sup>†</sup>forward a yeere agoe.

11 Now therefore performe the doing of it, that as *there was* a readinesse to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which you haue.

12 For if there bee first a willing minde, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I meane* not that other men bee eased, and you burthened:

14 But by an equalitie: that now at this time your abundance may be a *supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be a *supply* for your want, that there may be equalitie,

15 As it is written, \* Hee that had *gathered* much, had nothing ouer, and hee that had *gathered* little, had no lacke.

16 But thanks bee to God which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward, of his owne accord he went vnto you.

18 And wee haue sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the Gospel, throughout all the Churches.

19 And not that onely, but who was also chosen of the Churches to trauaile with

† Gr. bowels.

† Gr. willing.

\* Exod. 16. 18.

† Or, gift.

with vs with this || grace which is administred by vs to the glorie of the same Lord, and declaration of your readie minde.

20 Auoyding this, that no man should blame vs in this aboundance which is administred by vs.

21 Prouiding for honest things, not onely in the sight of the Lord, but in the sight of men.

22 And we haue sent with them our brother, whom wee haue often times proued diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, vpon the great confidence which || I haue in you.

† Or, hee hath.

23 Whether *any doe enquire* of Titus; he is my partner and fellow helper concerning you: or our brethren *bee enquired of*; they are the messengers of the Churches, and the glorie of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the Churches, the prooffe of your loue, & of our boasting on your behalfe.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Hee yeeldeth the reason why, though hee knewe their forwardnesse, yet hee sent Titus and his brethren before hand. 6 And hee proceedeth in stirring them vp to a bountifull almes, as being but a kind of sowing of seed, 10 which shall returne a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgiuings vnto God.



Or as touching the ministring to the Saints, it is superfluous for mee to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardnesse of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a yeere agoe, and your zeale hath prouoked very many.

3 Yet haue I sent the brethren, least our boasting of you should bee in vaine in this behalfe, that as I saide, yee may be readie.

4 Lest happily if they of Macedonia come with mee, & find you vnprepared, wee (that wee say not, you) should bee ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before vnto you, and make vp before hand your † bountie, || whereof yee had notice before, that the same might bee readie, as a matter of bountie, not of couetousnesse.

† Gr. blessing.  
Or, which  
hath bene so  
much spoken  
of before.

6 But this *I say*, Hee which soweth sparingly, shall reape sparingly: and he which soweth bountifully, shall reape bountifully.

7 Euerie man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him giue*; not grudgingly, or of necessitie: for \* God lo-  
ueth a cheerefull giuer.

\* Pro. 11. 25  
rom. 12. 8.  
ecclu. 35. 9.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound towards you, that ye alwayes hauing all sufficiencie in all things, may abound to euery good worke,

9 (As it is written: \* Hee hath dispersed abroad: Hee hath giuen to the poore: his righteousnesse remaineth for euer.

\* Psa. 112. 9

10 Now he that \* ministrETH seede to the sower, both minister bread for your foode, and multiply your seede sown, and encrease the fruites of your righteousness)

\* Esa. 55. 10

11 Being enriched in euery thing to al bountifulnes, which causeth through vs thanksgiuing to God.

12 For the administration of this seruice, not onely supplieth the want of the Saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgiuings vnto God,

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration, they glorifie God for your professed subiection vnto the Gospel of Christ, and for your liberall distribution vnto them, and vnto all men:

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.

15 Thanks be vnto God for his vnspokeable gift.

## CHAP. X.

Against the false Apostles, who disgraced the weaknesse of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spirituall might and authoritie, with which hee is armed against all aduersary powers, 7 assuring them that at his comming hee will bee found as mightie in word, as hee is now in writing beeing absent, 12 And withall taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compasse, and vinting theselues into other mens labors.



Ow I Paul my selfe beseech you, by the meekenes and gentlenesse of Christ, who || in presence am base among you, but being absent, am bold toward you:

† Or, in outward appearance.

2 But I beseech you, that I may not bee bold when I am present, with that confidence wherewith I thinke to

be



<sup>1</sup> Or, reckon. be bold against some, which ||thinke of vs as if wee walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walke in the flesh, we doe not warre after the flesh :

<sup>1</sup> Or, to God. 4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty ||through God to the pulling downe of strong holds.)

<sup>1</sup> Or, reasonings. 5 Casting down ||imaginationes, and euery high thing that exalteth it selfe against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captiuitie euery thought to the obedience of Christ :

6 And hauing in a readinesse to reuenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Doe ye looke on things after the outward appearance? if any man trust to himselfe, that he is Christs, let him of himselfe thinke this againe, that as he is Christs, euen so are we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority (which the Lord hath giuen vs for edification, and not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed :

9 That I may not seeme as if I would terrifie you by letters.

10 For his letters (say they) are waighty and powerfull, but *his* bodily presence is weake, and his speech contemptible.

11 Let such a one thinke this: that such as we are in word by letters, when we are absent, such *will we be also* in deede when we are present.

<sup>1</sup> Or, understand it not. 12 For we dare not make our selues of the number, or compare our selues with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves amongst themselves, ||are not wise.

<sup>1</sup> Or, line. 13 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the ||rule, which God hath distributed to vs, a measure to reach euen vnto you.

14 For we stretch not our selues beyond our measure as though wee reached not vnto you, for wee are come as farre as to you also, in *preaching* the Gospel of Christ.

<sup>1</sup> Or, magnified in you. 15 Not boasting of things without our measure, *that is*, of other mens labours, but hauing hope, when your faith is increased, that wee shall bee ||enlarged by you, according to our rule abundantly.

16 To preach the Gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another mans ||line of things made ready to our hand.

<sup>1</sup> Or, rule.

17 \* But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

\* Ierc. 9. 24. 1. cor. 1. 31

18 For, not he that commendeth himselfe is approued, but whom the Lord commendeth.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Out of his ielousie ouer the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles, then of him, he entred into a forced commendation of himselfe, 5 of his equalitie with the chiefe Apostles, 7 of his preaching the Gospel to them freely, and without any their charge, 13 shewing that hee was not inferiour to those deceitfull workers, in any legall prerogatiue, 18 and in the seruice of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, farre superiour.

**W**ould to God you could beare with mee a little in my folly, & in deede ||beare with me.

<sup>1</sup> Or, you do beare with me.

2 For I am iealous ouer you with godly ielousie, for I haue espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I feare lest by any meanes, as the Serpent beguiled Eue through his subtilty, so your mindes should bee corrupted from the simplicitie that is in Christ.

4 For if he that commeth preacheth another Iesus whome wee haue not preached, or if yee receiue another spirit, which ye haue not receiued, or another Gospel, which ye haue not accepted, yee might well beare *with him*.

5 For, I suppose, I was not a whit behinde the very chiefeest Apostles.

6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we haue bene thoroughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Haue I committed an offence in abasing my selfe, that you might be exalted, because I haue preached to you the Gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other Churches, taking wages of them to doe you seruice.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: For that which was lacking to mee, the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied, and in all things

8 H

I haue

† Gr. this  
boasting shal  
not be stop-  
ped in me.

I haue kept my selfe from being burthensome to you, and so will I keepe my selfe.

10 As the trueth of Christ is in mee, no man shall stop mee of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? because I loue you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I doe, that I wil doe, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may bee found euen as we.

13 For such are false Apostles, deceitfull workers, transforming themselues into the Apostles of Christ.

14 And no marueile, for Sathan himselfe is transformed into an Angel of light.

15 Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also bee transformed as the ministers of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their workes.

! Or, suffer.

16 I say againe, Let no man thinke mee a foole; if otherwise, yet as a foole || receiue me, that I may boast my selfe a little.

17 That which I speake, I speake it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.

18 Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fooles gladly, seeing ye your selues are wise.

20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man deuoure you, if a man take of you, if a man exalt himselfe, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speake as concerning reproch, as though we had bene weake: howbeit, wherein soeuer any is bold, I speake foolishly, I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrewes? so am I: are they Israelites? so am I: are they the seed of Abraham? so am I:

23 Are they ministers of Christ? I speake as a foole, I am more: in labors more abundant: in stripes about measure: in prisons more frequent: in deaths oft.

• Deut. 25.  
3.

24 Of the Iewes fīue times receiued I \*forty stripes saue one.

25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned: thrice I suffered shipwracke: a night and a day I haue bene in the deepe.

26 In iourneying often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by my owne countrey men, in perils by

the heathen, in perils in the citie, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren,

27 In wearinesse and painfulnesse, in watchings often, in hunger & thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakednes.

28 Besides those things that are without, that which commeth vpon me dayly, the care of all the Churches.

29 Who is weake, and I am not weake? who is offended, and I burne not?

30 If I must needes glory, I will glory of the things which concerne mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, which is blessed for euermore, knoweth that I lie not.

32 In Damascus the gouernour vnder Aretas the King, kept the citie with a garison, desirous to apprehend mee.

33 And through a window in a basket was I let downe, by the wall, and escaped his hands.

## CHAP. XII.

1 For commending of his Apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderfull reuelations, 9 Yet hee rather chuseth to glory of his infirmities, 11 blaming them for forcing him to this vaine boasting. 14 Hee promiseth to come to them againe: but yet altogether in the affection of a father, 10 although hee feareth he shall to his grieffe finde many offenders, and publike disorders there.



T is not expedient for me, doubtlesse, to glory, I wil come to visions and reuelations of the Lord.

2 I knewe a man in Christ aboute fourteene yeeres agoe, whether in the body, I cannot tell, or whether out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth: such a one, caught vp to the third heauen.

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth.)

4 How that he was caught vp into Paradise, and heard vnspeakeable wordes, which it is not ||lawfull for a man to vtter.

5 Of such a one will I glory, yet of my selfe I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a foole: for I will say the trueth. But now I forbear, lest

! Or, possible.



• See Ezek.  
28. 24.

lest any man should thinke of me aboute *that* which hee seeth me *to bee*, or *that* hee heareth of me:

7 And least I should bee exalted aboute measure through the abundance of the reuelations, there was giuen to me a \* thorne in the flesh, the messenger of Sathan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted aboute measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from mee.

9 And he said vnto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weaknes. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest vpon me.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christes sake: for when I am weake, then am I strong.

11 I am become a foole in glorying, ye haue compelled me. For I ought to haue bene commended of you: for in nothing am I behinde the very chiefest Apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signes of an Apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signes and wonders, and mightie deeds.

13 For what is it wherein yee were inferior to other Churches, except *it bee* that I my selfe was not burthensome to you? forgiue me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not bee burthensome to you; for I seeke not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay vp for the parents, but the parents for the children.

† Gr. your  
soules.

15 And I wil very gladly spend and bee spent for † you, though the more abundantly I loue you, the lesse I bee loued.

16 But be it so: I did not burthen you: neuerthelesse beeing craftie, I caught you with guile.

17 Did I make a gaine of you by any of them, whom I sent vnto you?

18 I desired Titus, and with him I sent a brother: did Titus make a gaine of you? Walked wee not in the same spirit? *walked wee* not in the same steps?

19 Again, thinke you that we excuse our selues vnto you? wee speake before God in Christ: but *wee doe* all things,

dearely beloued, for your edifying.

20 For I feare lest when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and that I shall bee found vnto you such as ye would not, lest there bee debates, enuyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults,

21 And least when I come againe, my God will humble mee among you, and that I shall bewaile many which haue sinned alreadie, and haue not repented of the vncleannesse, and fornication, and lasciuiousnesse which they haue committed.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 He threatneth seueritie, and the power of his Apostleship against obstinate sinners. 5 And aduising them to a triall of their faith, 7 and to a reformation of their sinnes before his comming, 11 He concludeth his Epistle with a generall exhortation and a prayer.

**IN** His is the third time I am comming to you: in the mouth of two or three witnesses shal euery word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you as if I were present the second time, and being absent, now I write to them which heretofore haue sinned, and to all other, that if I come againe I will not spare:

3 Since ye seeke a prooffe of Christ, speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weake, but is mightie in you.

4 For though hee was crucified through weaknesse, yet he liueth by the power of God: for wee also are weake || in him, but wee shall liue with him by the power of God toward you.

† Or, with  
him.

5 Examine your selues, whether ye be in the faith: proue your owne selues. Know yee not your owne selues, how that Iesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that yee shall knowe that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God, that ye doe no euill, not that we should appeare approved, but that ye should doe † which is honest, though we be as reprobates.

8 For wee can doe nothing against the trueth, but for the trueth.

9 For wee are glad when wee are weake, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, euen your perfection.

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should

vse sharpnesse, according to the power which the Lord hath giuen me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell: Bee perfect, bee of good comfort, bee of one minde, liue in peace, and the God of loue and peace shalbe with you.

12 Greet one another with an holy kisse.

13 All the Saints salute you.

14 The grace of the Lord Iesus Christ, and the loue of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

The second Epistle to the Corinthians, was written from Philippos a citie of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.



## THE EPISTLE OF Paul to the Galatians.

### CHAP. I.

6 He wondereth that they haue so soone left him, and the Gospel, 8 And accurseth those that preach any other Gospel then hee did. 11 He learned the Gospel not of men, but of God: 14 And sheweth what he was before his calling, 17 and what he did presently after it.



**P**aul an Apostle, not of men, neither by man, but by Iesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him frō the dead, 2 And all the brethren which are with mee, vnto the Churches of Galatia:

3 Grace bee to you and peace, from God the Father, and from our Lord Iesus Christ,

4 Who gaue himselfe for our sinnes, that he might deliuer vs from this present euill world, according to the will of God, and our Father,

5 To whom bee glorie for euer and euer, Amen.

6 I marueile, that you are so soone remoued from him, that called you into the grace of Christ, vnto an other Gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there bee some that trouble you, and would peruert the Gospel of Christ.

8 But though we, or an Angel from heauen, preach *any other Gospel* vnto you, then that which wee haue preached vn-

to you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now againe, If any man preach any other Gospel vnto you, then that yee haue receiued, let him be accursed.

10 For doe I now perswade men, or God? or doe I seeke to please men? For if I yet pleased men, I should not bee the seruant of Christ.

11 But I certifie you, brethren, that the Gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither receiued it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the reuelation of Iesus Christ.

13 For yee haue heard of my conuersation in time past, in the Iewes Religion, *how* that beyond measure I persecuted the Church of God, and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Iewes Religion, aboue many my <sup>†</sup>equals in mine owne nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who separated me from my mothers wombe, and called *me* by his grace,

16 To reueale his sonne in mee, that I might preach him among the heathen, immediatly I conferred not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither went I vp to Ierusalem, to them which *were* Apostles before me, but I went into Arabia, and returned againe vnto Damascus.

18 Then after three yeeres, I ||went vp to Ierusalem to see Peter, and abode with him fiftene dayes.

19 But other of the Apostles saw I none,

<sup>†</sup> Gr. equals in yeeres.

<sup>||</sup> Or, returned.



none, saue Iames the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write vnto you, behold, before God I lye not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia,

22 And was vnknownen by face vnto the Churches of Iudea, which were in Christ.

23 But they had heard onely, that he which persecuted vs in times past, now preacheth the faith, which once hee destroyed.

24 And they glorified God in me.

## CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth when he went vp againe to Hierusalem, and for what purpose: 3 And that Titus was not circumcised: 11 And that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason, 14 why hee and other being Iewes, doe beleue in Christ to bee Iustified by faith, and not by workes: 20 And that they liue not in sinne, who are so iustified.



Hen foureteene yeeres after, I went vp againe to Ierusalem with Barnabas, and tooke Titus with me also.

2 And I went vp by reuelation, and communicated vnto them that Gospel, which I preach among the Gentiles, but priuately to them which were of reputation, lest by any meanes I should runne, or had runne in vaine.

3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greeke, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren vnawares brought in, who came in priuily to spie out our libertie, which wee haue in Christ Iesus, that they might bring vs into bondage.

5 To whom wee gaue place by subiection, no not for an houre, that the trueth of the Gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to bee somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to mee, God accepteth no mans person,) for they who seemed to be somewhat, in conference added nothing to me.

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the Gospel of the vncircumcision was committed vnto me, as the Gospel of the circumcision was vnto Peter:

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the Apostleship of the cir-

cumcision, the same was mightie in me towards the Gentiles.)

9 And when Iames, Cephas and Iohn, who seemed to bee pillars, perceiued the grace that was giuen vnto me, they gaue to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that wee should goe vnto the heathen, and they vnto the circumcision.

10 Onely they would that wee should remember the poore, the same which I also was forward to doe.

11 But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certaine came from Iames, he did eate with the Gentiles: but when they were come, hee withdrew, and separated himselfe, fearing them which were of the Circumcisiō.

13 And the other Iewes dissembled likewise with him, insomuch that Barnabas also was caried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not vprightly according to the truth of the Gospel, I said vnto Peter before them al, If thou, being a Iew, liuest after the maner of Gentiles, and not as doe the Iewes, why compellest thou the Gentiles to liue as do the Iewes?

15 We who are Iewes by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Knowing that a man is not iustified by the works of the Law, but by the faith of Iesus Christ, euen we haue beleueed in Iesus Christ, that we might be iustified by the faith of Christ, and not by the workes of the Law: for by the workes of the Law shall no flesh be iustified.

17 But if while we seeke to be iustified by Christ, wee our selues also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sinne? God forbid.

18 For if I build againe the things which I destroyed, I make my selfe a transgressour.

19 For I through y Law, am dead to the Law, that I might liue vnto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ. Neuertheles, I liue, yet not I, but Christ liueth in me, and the life which I now liue in the flesh, I liue by the faith of the sonne of God, who loued mee, and gaue himselfe for me.

21 I doe not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousness come by the Lawe, then Christ is dead in vaine.

## CHAP. III.

1 He asketh what moued them to leaue the faith, and hang vpon the Law? 6 They that beleeue are iustified, 9 & blessed with Abraham. 10 And this he sheweth by many reasons.



Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that you should not obey the trueth, before whose eyes Iesus Christ hath been euidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This onely would I learne of you, receiued ye the spirit, by the works of the Law, or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? hauing begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

*Or, so great* 4 Haue ye suffered ||so many things in vaine? if it be yet in vaine.

5 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth he it by the workes of the Law, or by the hearing of faith?

*Or, imputed.* 6 Euen as Abraham beleueed God, and it was ||accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Knowe yee therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

*Cen. 12. 3* 8 And the Scripture foreseeing that God would iustifie the heathen through faith, preached before the Gospel vnto Abraham, *saying*, \*In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then, they which bee of faith, are blessed with faithfull Abraham.

*Deu. 27. 26.* 10 For as many as are of the works of the lawe, are vnder the curse: for it is written, \*Cursed is euery one that continueth not in all things which are written in the booke of the Law to doe them.

*Abac. 2. 4. rom. 1. 17.* 11 But that no man is iustified by the Lawe in the sight of God, it is euident: for, \*The iust shall liue by faith.

*Leui. 18. 5* 12 And the Law is not of faith: but \*the man that doeth them, shall liue in them.

*Deut. 21. 23.* 13 Christ hath redeemed vs from the curse of the Law, being made a curse for vs: for it is written, \*Cursed is euery one that hangeth on tree:

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles, through Iesus Christ: that wee might receiue the promise of the Spirit through faith.

*Or, testament.* 15 Brethren, I speake after the manner of men: though it be but a mans ||co-

uenant, yet if it bee confirmed, no man disanulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his seede were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many, but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, that the Couenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the Lawe which was foure hundred and thirtie yeres after, cannot disanul, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance bee of the Law, it is no more of promise: but God gaue it to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serueth* the Law? it was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come, to whome the promise was made, *and it was ordeyned* by Angels in the hand of a Mediatour.

20 Now a mediatour is not *a Mediatour* of one, but God is one.

21 Is the Lawe then against the promises of God? God forbid: for if there had beene a Lawe giuen which could haue giuen life, verily righteousness should haue bene by the Law.

22 But the Scripture hath concluded all vnder sinne, that the promise by faith of Iesus Christ might be giuen to them that beleeue.

23 But before faith came, wee were kept vnder the Law, shut vp vnto the faith, which should afterwards bee reuealed.

24 Wherefore the Law was our Schoolemaster *to bring vs vnto* Christ, that we might be iustified by Faith.

25 But after that Faith is come, we are no longer vnder a Schoolemaster.

26 For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Iesus.

27 For as many of you as haue bene baptized into Christ, haue put on Christ.

28 There is neither Iewe, nor Greeke, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Iesus.

29 And if *yee be* Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and heires according to the promise.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 We were vnder the Law till Christ came, as the heire is vnder his gardian till he be of age.

5 But Christ freed vs from the Law: 7 therefore we are seruants no longer to it. 14 He remembreth their good will to him, and his to



to them, 22 and sheweth that wee are the sonnes of Abraham by the free woman.

**N**ow I say, that the heire, as long as hee is a child, differeth nothing from a seruant, though hee bee Lord of all,

2 But is vnder tutors and gouernours vntill the time appointed of the father.

1 Or, rudiments.

3 Euen so we, when wee were children, were in bondage vnder the || Elements of the world :

4 But when the fulnes of the time was come, God sent forth his Sonne made of a woman, made vnder the Law,

5 To redeeme them that were vnder the Law, that we might receiue the adoption of sonnes.

6 And because yee are sonnes, God hath sent forth the spirit of his Sonne into your hearts, crying Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a seruant, but a sonne; and if a sonne, then an heire of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, yee did seruiue vnto them which by nature are no Gods.

1 Or, backe.

1 Or, rudiments.

9 But now after that yee haue knowne God, or rather are knowne of God, how turne ye || againe to the weak and beggerly || Elements, whereunto ye desire againe to be in bondage?

10 Yee obserue dayes, and moneths, and times, and yeeres.

11 I am afraide of you, lest I haue bestowed vpon you labour in vaine.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I am; for I am as ye are, ye haue not iniured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmitie of the flesh, I preached the Gospel vnto you at the first.

14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor reiected, but receiued mee as an Angel of God, euen as Christ Iesus.

1 Or, what was then?

15 || Where is then the blessednes you spake of? for I beare you record, that if it had bin possible, ye would haue plucked out your own eyes, and haue giuen them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the trueth?

1 Or, vs.

17 They zelously affect you, but not well: yea, they would exclude || you, that you might affect them.

18 But it is good to bee zealously af-

fectd alwayes in a good thing, and not onely when I am present with you.

19 My litle children, of whom I trauaile in birth againe, vntill Christ bee formed in you:

20 I desire to bee present with you now, and to change my voyce, for I || stand in doubt of you.

1 Or, I am perplexed for you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be vnder the Law, doe ye not heare the Law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sonnes, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a free woman.

23 But he who was of the bondwoman, was borne after the flesh: but hee of the freewoman, was by promise.

24 Which things are an Allegorie; for these are the two || Couenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.

1 Or, testaments.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and || answereth to Ierusalem, which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

1 Or, is in the same ranke with.

26 But Ierusalem which is aboue is free, which is the mother of vs all.

27 For it is written, \* Reioyce thou barren that bearest not, breake forth and cry thou that traueilest not; for the desolate hath many moe children then she which hath an husband.

\* Essay 54. 1

28 Now wee, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then hee that was borne after the flesh, persecuted him that was borne after the Spirit, euen so it is now.

30 Neuerthelesse, what saith the Scripture? \* Cast out the bondwoman and her sonne: for the son of the bondwoman shall not bee heire with the son of the freewoman.

\* Gen. 21. 10.

31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free.

## CHAP. V.

1 Hee mooueth them to stand in their libertie, 3 and not to obserue circumcision: 13 but rather loue, which is the summe of the Law. 19 He reckoneth vp the workes of the flesh, 22 and the fruits of the spirit, 25 and exhorteth to walke in the spirit.

**S**tand fast therefore in the libertie wherewith Christ hath made vs free, and bee not intangled againe with the yoke of bondage.

2 Beholde, I Paul say vnto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shal profite you nothing.

3 For

3 For I testifie againe to euery man that is circumcised, that he is a debtor to doe the whole Law.

4 Christ is become of no effect vnto you, whosoever of you are iustified by the Law: ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the spirit waite for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For in Iesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor vncircumcision, but faith which worketh by loue.

*1 Or, who did drive you backe?*

7 Ye did run well; ||who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the trueth?

8 This perswasion commeth not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lumpe.

10 I haue confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none otherwise minded; but he that troubleth you, shall beare *his* iudgement, whosoever hee be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why doe I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the crosse ceased.

12 I would they were euen cut off which trouble you.

13 For brethren, ye haue beene called vnto liberty, onely *use* not libertie for an occasion to the flesh, but by loue serue one another.

*\* Leu. 19. 18  
mat. 22. 39.*

14 For all the Law is fulfilled in one word, *euen* in this: \*Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

15 But if yee bite and deuoure one another, take heed ye be not consumed one of another.

*1 Or, fulfill not.*

16 This I say then, Walke in the spirit, and ||ye shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that yee cannot doe the things that yee would.

18 But if yee be lead of the spirit, yee are not vnder the Law.

19 Nowe the workes of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, adulterie, fornication, vncleannesse, lasciuiousnesse,

20 Idolatrie, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Enuyings, murthers, drunkennesse, reuellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I haue

also tolde you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherite the kingdome of God.

22 But the fruit of the spirit is loue, ioy, peace, longsuffering, gentlenesse, goodnesse, faith,

23 Meekenesse, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And they that are Christs, haue crucified the flesh with the ||affections and lustes.

*1 Or, passions*

25 If we liue in the Spirit, let vs also walke in the Spirit.

26 Let vs not be desirous of vaine glory, prouoking one another, enuying one another.

## CHAP. VI.

1 He moueth them to deale mildly with a brother that hath slipped, 2 and to beare one anothers burden. 6 To bee liberall to their teachers, 9 and not wearie of well doing. 12 He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision. 14 He glorieth in nothing, saue in the Crosse of Christ.

**B**rethren, ||if a man bee ouertaken in a fault: yee which are spirituall, restore such a one in the spirit of meeknesse, considering thy selfe least thou also be tempted.

*1 Or, although.*

2 Beare ye one anothers burthens, and so fulfill the Law of Christ.

3 For if a man thinke himselfe to be some thing, when he is nothing, hee deceiueth himselfe.

4 But let euery man prooue his owne worke, and then shall he haue reioycing in him selfe alone, and not in another.

5 For euery man shall beare his owne burthen.

6 Let him that is taught in the word, communicate vnto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceiued, God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reape.

8 For hee that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reape corruption: but he that soweth to the spirit, shall of the spirit reape life euerlasting.

9 And let vs not bee weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reape, if we faint not.

10 As we haue therefore opportunitie, let vs doe good vnto all men, especially vnto them who are of the household of faith.



11 Ye see how large a letter I haue written vnto you with mine owne hand.

12 As many as desire to make a faire shew in the flesh, they constraîne you to be Circumcised: onely least they should suffer persecution for the Crosse of Christ.

13 For neither they themselues who are circumcised, keepe the Law, but desire to haue you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, saue in the Crosse of our Lord Iesus Christ, ||by whom the world is

crucified vnto me, & I vnto the world.

15 For in Christ Iesus neither circumcision auaieth any thing nor vncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walke according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercie, and vpon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble mee, for I beare in my body the markes of the Lord Iesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Vnto the Galatians, written from Rome.

1 Or, whereby.



## ¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAVL the Apostle to the Ephesians.

### CHAP. I.

1 After the salutation, 3 and thankesgiuing for the Ephesians, 4 he treateth of our Election, 6 and Adoption by grace, 11 which is the true and proper fountaine of mans saluation. 13 And because the height of this myserie cannot easily be attained vnto, 16 he praieth that they may come 18 to the full knowledge, and 20 possession thereof in Christ.



Paul an Apostle of Iesus Christ by the will of God, to the Saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithfull in Christ Iesus.

2 Grace be to you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, who hath blessed vs with all spirituall blessings in heauenly || places in Christ:

1 Or, things.

4 According as he hath chosen vs in him, before the foundation of the world, that wee should bee holy, and without blame before him in loue:

5 Hauing predestinated vs vnto the adoption of children by Iesus Christ to

himselfe, according to the good pleasure of his will:

6 To the praise of the glorie of his grace, wherein he hath made vs accepted in the beloued:

7 In whom wee haue redemption through his blood, the forgiuenesse of sinnes, according to the riches of his grace,

8 Wherein hee hath abounded toward vs in all wisdom and prudence:

9 Hauing made knowne vnto vs the myserie of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he had purposed in himselfe,

10 That in the dispensation of the fulnesse of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in †heauen, and which are on earth, euen in him:

† Gr. the heauens.

11 In whom also we haue obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsell of his owne will:

12 That we should be to the praise of his glorie, who first || trusted in Christ.

1 Or, hoped.

13 In whom ye also trusted after that ye heard the word of trueth, the Gospel of your saluation: in whom also after that yee beleueed, yee were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, vntill the redemption of the purchased possession, vnto the praise of his glorie.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Iesus, and loue vnto all the Saints,

16 Cease not to giue thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers,

17 That the God of our Lord Iesus Christ the Father of glorie, may giue vnto you the Spirit of wisdom and reuelation || in the knowledge of him :

<sup>1</sup> Or, for the acknowledgment.

18 The eyes of your vnderstanding being inlightned : that yee may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glorie of his inheritance in the Saints :

<sup>†</sup> Gr. of the might of his power.

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to vs-ward who beleeue, according to the working <sup>†</sup> of his mightie power :

20 Which he wrought in Christ when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his owne right hand in the heauenly places,

21 Farre aboue all principalitie, and power, and might, and dominion, and euery name that is named, not onely in this world, but also in that which is to come :

22 And hath put all things vnder his feete, and gaue him to be the head ouer all things to the Church,

23 Which is his body, the fulnesse of him that filleth all in all.

## CHAP. II.

1 By comparing what we were by 3 nature, with what we are 5 by grace: 10 He declareth, that wee are made for good workes; and 13 beeing brought neere by Christ, should not liue as 11 Gentiles, and 12 forreiners in time past, but as 19 citizens with the Saints, and the family of God.



And you *hath hee quickned* who were dead in trespasses, and sinnes,

2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the aire, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience,

<sup>†</sup> Gr. the wills.

3 Among whom also we all had our conuersation in times past, in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling <sup>†</sup> the desires of the flesh, and of the minde, and were by

nature the children of wrath, euen as others :

4 But God who is rich in mercie, for his great loue wherewith hee loued vs,

5 Euen when wee were dead in sinnes, hath quickned vs together with Christ, (by grace ye are sau'd)

6 And hath raised vs vp together, and made vs sit together in heauenly places in Christ Iesus :

7 That in the ages to come, hee might shew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindenesse towards vs, through Christ Iesus.

8 For by grace are ye sau'd, through faith, and that not of your selues: *it is* the gift of God :

9 Not of workes, lest any man should boast.

10 For wee are his workemanship, created in Christ Iesus vnto good workes, which God hath before || ordeined, that we should walke in them.

<sup>1</sup> Or, prepared.

11 Wherefore remember that ye *being* in time passed Gentiles in the flesh, who are called vncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands,

12 That at that time yee were without Christ, being aliens from the common wealth of Israel, and strangers from the couenants of promise, hauing no hope, & without God in the world.

13 But now in Christ Iesus, ye who sometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For hee is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken downe the middle wall of partition betweene vs :

15 Hauing abolished in his flesh the enmitie, *euen* the Lawe of Commandments *contained* in Ordinances, for to make in himselfe, of twaine, one newe man, so making peace.

16 And that he might reconcile both vnto God in one body by the crosse, hauing slaine the enmitie || thereby,

<sup>1</sup> Or, in himselfe.

17 And came, and preached peace to you, *which were* afarre off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For through him wee both haue an accesse by one Spirit vnto the Father.

19 Now therefore yee are no more strangers and forreiners; but fellow citizens with the Saints, and of the household of God,



20 And are built vpon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Iesus Christ himselfe being the chiefe corner stone,

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth vnto an holy Temple in the Lord:

22 In whom you also are builded together for an habitation of God thorrow the Spirit.

### CHAP. III.

5 The hidden mysterie, 6 that the Gentiles should be sau'd, 3 was made known to Paul by reuelation: 8 And to him was that grace giuen, that 9 he should preach it. 13 He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation, 14 and praieth, 19 that they may perceiue the great loue of Christ toward them.

**I**N Or this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Iesus Christ for you Gentiles, 2 If ye haue heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is giuen me to youward:

3 How that by reuelation hee made known vnto me the mysterie, (as I wrote || afore in few words,

*|| Or, a little before.*

4 Whereby when ye reade, ye may vnderstand my knowledge in the mysterie of Christ.)

5 Which in other ages was not made known vnto the sonnes of men, as it is now reueiled vnto his holy Apostles and Prophets by the Spirit,

6 That the Gentiles should be fellow heires, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ, by the Gospel:

7 Whereof I was made a Minister, according to the gift of the grace of God giuen vnto mee, by the effectuall working of his power.

8 Vnto mee, who am lesse then the least of all Saints, is this grace giuen, that I should preach among the Gentiles the vnsearchable riches of Christ,

9 And to make all men see, what is the fellowship of the mysterie, which from the beginning of the world, hath bene hid in God, who created all things by Iesus Christ:

10 To the intent that now vnto the principalities and powers in heauenly places, might be known by the church, the manifold wisdom of God,

11 According to the eternall pur-

pose which he purposed in Christ Iesus our Lord:

12 In whom we haue boldnesse and accesse, with confidence, by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I desire that yee faint not at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees vnto the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ,

15 Of whom the whole family in heauen and earth is named,

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory, to bee strengthened with might, by his Spirit in the inner man,

17 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith, that yee being rooted and grounded in loue,

18 May be able to comprehend with all Saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height:

19 And to know the loue of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that yee might bee filled with all the fulnesse of God.

20 Now vnto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly aboue all that wee aske or thinke, according to the power that worketh in vs,

21 Vnto him be glory in the Church by Christ Iesus, throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 He exhorteth to vnitie, 7 and declareth that God therefore giueth diuers 11 gifts vnto men, that his Church might be 13 edified, and 16 growen vp in Christ. 18 He calleth them from the impuritie of the Gentiles. 24 To put on the new man. 25 To cast of lying, and 29 corrupt communication.

**T**herefore the prisoner || of the Lord, beseech you that yee walke worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called,

*|| Or, in the Lord.*

2 With all lowlinesse and meekenesse, with long suffering, forbearing one another in loue.

3 Endeuouring to keepe the vnitie of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is* one body, and one spirit, euen as yee are called in one hope of your calling.

5 One Lord, one Faith, one Baptisme,

• Psal. 68.  
18.

† Or, a mul-  
titude of  
captiues.

† Or, fulfill.

• 1. Cor. 12.  
28.

† Or, into the  
vnitie.

† Or, age.

† Or, being  
sincere.

• Col. 2. 19.

• Rom. 1. 21  
† Or, hard-  
nesse.

6 One God and Father of all, who is aboue all, & through all, & in you all.

7 But vnto euery one of vs is giuen grace, according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore he saith : \* When he ascended vp on high, he led || captiuitie captiue, and gaue gifts vnto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it but that hee also descended first into the lower parts of the earth ?

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended vp far aboue all heauens, that he might || fill all things.)

11 \* And he gaue some, Apostles: and some, Prophets: and some, Euangelists: and some, Pastors, and teachers:

12 For the perfecting of the Saints, for the worke of the ministerie, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come || in the vnitie of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Sonne of God, vnto a perfect man, vnto the measure of the || stature of the fullnesse of Christ:

14 That we hencefoorth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and caried about with euery winde of doctrine, by the sleight of men, and cunning craftinesse, whereby they lye in waite to deceiue:

15 But || speaking the trueth in loue, may grow vp into him in all things which is the head, *euen* Christ:

16 \* From whom the whole body fitly ioyned together, and compacted by that which euery ioynt supplyeth, according to the effectuall working in the measure of euery part, maketh increase of the body, vnto the edifying of it selfe in loue.

17 This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that yee henceforth walke not as other Gentiles walke in the vanitie of their minde,

18 Hauing the vnderstanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the \* || blindness of their heart:

19 Who being past feeling, haue giuen themselves ouer vnto lasciuiousnesse, to worke all vnclennesse with greedinesse.

20 But ye haue not so learned Christ:

21 If so be that ye haue heard him, and haue bene taught by him, as the trueth is in Iesus,

22 That yee put off concerning the

former conuersation, the olde man, which is corrupt according to the deceitfull lusts:

23 And bee renewed in the spirit of your minde:

24 And that yee put on that new man, which after God is created in righteousnesse, and || true holinesse.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, speake euery man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry and sinne not, let not the Sunne go down vpon your wrath:

27 Neither giue place to the deuill.

28 Let him that stole, steale no more: but rather let him labour, working with *his* handes the thing which is good, that he may haue || to giue to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceede out of your mouth, but that which is good || to the vse of edifying, that it may minister grace vnto the hearers.

30 And grieue not the holy Spirit of God, whereby yee are sealed vnto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitternes, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and euill speaking, be put away from you, with all malice,

32 \* And bee ye kinde one to another, tender hearted, forgiuing one another, *euen* as God for Christs sake hath forgiuen you.

## CHAP. V.

2 After generall exhortations, to loue, 3 to flie fornication, 4 and all vnclennesse, 7 not to conuerse with the wicked, 15 to walke warily, and to be 18 filled with the spirit, 22 he descendeth to the particular dueties, how wiues ought to obey their husbands, 25 and husbands ought to loue their wiues, 32 *euen* as Christ doth his Church.

**B**

E ye therefore followers of God, as deare children.

2 And walke in loue, as Christ also hath loued vs, and hath giuen himselfe for vs, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling sauour;

3 But fornication and all vnclennesse, or couetousnesse, let it not be once named amongst you, as becommeth Saints:

4 Neither filthinesse, nor foolish talking,

† Or, holines  
of trueth.

† Or, to distri-  
bute.

† Or, to edi-  
fie profitably.

• 2. Cor. 2.  
10.



talking, nor iesting, which are not conuenient : but rather giuing of thankes.

5 For this ye know, that no whore-monger, nor vncleane person, nor couetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdome of Christ, and of God.

6 Let no man deceiue you with vaine words : for because of these things commeth the wrath of God vpon the children of ||disobedience.

<sup>1</sup> Or, vnbeliefe.

7 Bee not yee therefore partakers with them.

8 For yee were sometimes darkenesse, but now *are yee* light in the Lord : walke as children of light,

9 (For the fruite of the spirit is in all goodnesse and righteousness & trueth.)

10 Proouing what is acceptable vnto the Lord :

11 And haue no fellowship with the vnfruitfull workes of darkenesse, but rather reprove them.

12 For it is a shame euen to speake of those things which are done of them in secret.

<sup>1</sup> Or, discovered.

13 But all things that are ||reproued, are made manifest by the light : for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.

\* Esai. 60. 1.

14 Wherefore hee saith : \*Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall giue thee light.

\* Col. 4. 5.

15 \*See then that yee walke circumspectly, not as fooles, but as wise,

16 Redeming the time, because the dayes are euill.

17 Wherefore be ye not vnwise, but vnderstanding what the will of the Lord is.

18 And bee not drunke with wine, wherein is excesse : but bee filled with the Spirit :

19 Speaking to your selues, in Psalmes, and Hymnes, and Spirituall songs, singing and making melodie in your heart to the Lord,

20 Giuing thankes alwayes for all things vnto God, and the Father, in the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ,

21 Submitting your selues one to another in the feare of God.

22 Wiues, submit your selues vnto your own husbands, as vnto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, euen as Christ is the head of the Church : and he is the sauour of the body.

24 Therefore as the Church is sub-

iect vnto Christ, so let the wiues *bee* to their owne husbands in euery thing.

25 Husbands, loue your wiues, euen as Christ also loued the Church, and gaue himselfe for it :

26 That he might sanctifie & cleanse *it* with the washing of water, by the word,

27 That hee might present it to himselfe a glorious Church, not hauing spot or wrinckle, or any such thing : but that it should bee holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to loue their wiues, as their owne bodies : hee that loueth his wife, loueth himselfe.

29 For no man euer yet hated his owne flesh : but nourisheth and cherisheth it, euen as the Lord the Church :

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause shall a man leaue his father and mother, and shall be ioyned vnto his wife, and they two shalbe one flesh.

32 This is a great myserie : but I speake concerning Christ and the Church.

33 Neuerthelesse, let euery one of you in particular, so loue his wife euen as himselfe, and the wife *see* that she reuerence her husband.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The duetie of children towards their parents, 5 Of seruants towards their masters. 10 Our life is a warfare, 12 Not onely against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies. 13 The complete armor of a Christian, 18 and how it ought to be vsed. 21 Tychicus is comended.

**C**Hildren, obey your parents in the Lord : for this is right.

2 Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandement with promise,)

3 That it may bee well with thee, and thou maiest liue long on the earth.

4 And *yee* fathers, prouoke not your children to wrath : but bring them vp in the nourture and admonition of the Lord.

5 Seruants, bee obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with feare and trembling, in singlenesse of your heart, as vnto Christ :

6 Not with eye seruice as men pleasers, but as the seruants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart :

7 With

7 With good will doing seruice, as to the Lord, and not to men,

8 Knowing that whatsoeuer good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receiue of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

*1 Or, moderating.  
1 Some reade, both your, and their master.*

9 And ye masters, do the same things vnto them, || forbearing threatning: knowing that || your master also is in heauen, neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, & in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the deuill.

*1 Or, wicked spirits.  
1 Or, heavenly.*

12 For wee wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darknes of this world, against || spirituall wickednes in || high places.

*1 Or, hauing overcome all.*

13 Wherefore take vnto you the whole armour of God, that yee may be able to withstand in the euill day, and || hauing done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore, hauing your loynes girt about with trueth, and hauing on the breast-plate of righteousness:

15 And your feete shod with the preparation of the Gospel of peace.

16 Aboue all, taking the shielde of Faith, wherewith yee shall bee able to

quench all the fierie dartes of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of saluation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying alwayes with all prayer and supplication in the spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseuerance, and supplication for all Saints,

19 And for mee, that vtterance may be giuen vnto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make knowne the mysterie of the Gospel:

20 For which I am an ambassador || in bonds, that || therein I may speake boldly, as I ought to speake.

*1 Or, in a chaine.  
1 Or, thereof.*

21 But that yee also may know my affaires, *and* how I doe, Tychicus a beloued brother, and faithfull minister in the Lord, shall make knowne to you all things.

22 Whom I haue sent vnto you for the same purpose, that yee might know our affaires, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace *be* to the brethren, and loue, with faith from God the Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that loue our Lord Iesus Christ || in sinceritie.

*1 Or, with incorruption.*

¶ Written from Rome vnto the Ephefians by Tychicus.





# THE EPISTLE OF PAVL

## the Apostle to the Philippians.

### CHAP. I.

3 He testifieth his thankfulnessse to God, and his loue toward them, for the fruites of their faith and fellowship, in his sufferings, 9 dayly praying to him for their increase in grace: 12 Hee sheweth what good the faith of Christ had receiued by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorifie Christ either by his life or death, 27 exhorting them to vnitie, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.



Aul and Timotheus the seruants of Iesus Christ, to all the Saints in Christ Iesus, which are at Philippi, with the Bishops and Deacons:

2 Grace *be* vnto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Iesus Christ.

<sup>1</sup> Or, mention.

3 I thanke my God vpon euery ||remembrance of you,

4 Alwayes in euery prayer of mine for you all making request, with ioy

5 For your fellowship in the Gospel from the first day vntill now;

<sup>1</sup> Or, will finish it.

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, ||will performe it vntil the day of Iesus Christ:

<sup>1</sup> Or, you haue me in your heart.

7 Euen as it is meete for mee to thinke this of you all, because I ||haue you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the Gospel, ye all are ||partakers of my grace.

<sup>1</sup> Or, partakers with me of grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Iesus Christ.

<sup>1</sup> Or, sence.

9 And this I pray, that your loue may abound yet more & more in knowledge, and in all ||iudgment.

<sup>1</sup> Or, trie.

10 That ye may ||approue things that

||are excellent, that ye may be sincere, and without offence till the day of Christ. <sup>1</sup> Or, differ.

11 Being filled with the fruites of righteousnessse, which *are* by Iesus Christ vnto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would yee should vnderstand brethren, that the things which happened vnto mee, haue fallen out rather vnto the furtherance of the Gospel.

13 So that my bonds ||in Christ, are manifest in all the ||palace, and in ||all other places. <sup>1</sup> Or, for Christ. <sup>1</sup> Or, Caesars Court. <sup>1</sup> Or, to all others.

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident, by my bonds, are much more bold to speake the word without feare.

15 Some in deed preach Christ, euen of enuie and strife, and some also of good will.

16 The one preach Christ of contenti- on, not sincerely, supposing to adde affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of loue, knowing that I am set for the defence of the Gospel.

18 What then? Notwithstanding euery way, whether in pretence, or in trueth: Christ is preached, and I therein doe reioyce, yea, and will reioyce.

19 For I know that this shall turne to my saluation through your prayer, and the supplie of the spirit of Iesus Christ,

20 According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shalbe ashamed: but that with all boldnes, as alwayes, *so* now also Christ shal be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death.

21 For to me to liue is Christ, and to die is gaine.

22 But if I liue in the flesh, this is the fruit of my labour: yet what I shal chuse, I wote not.

23 For I am in a strait betwixt two, hauing a desire to depart, & to bee with Christ, which is farre better.

24 Neuer-

24 Neuertheles, to abide in the flesh, is more needfull for you.

25 And hauing this confidence, I know that I shall abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and ioy of faith,

26 That your reioycing may bee more abundant in Iesus Christ for me, by my comming to you againe.

27 Onely let your conuersation bee as it becommeth the Gospel of Christ, that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may heare of your affaires, that yee stand fast in one spirit, with one minde, struing together for the faith of the Gospel,

28 And in nothing terrified by your aduersaries, which is to them an euident token of perdition: but to you of saluation, and that of God.

29 For vnto you it is giuen in the behalfe of Christ, not onely to beleue on him, but also to suffer for his sake,

30 Hauing the same conflict which ye saw in me, and now heare to be in me.

## CHAP. II.

He exhorteth them to vnitie, and to all humblenesse of minde, by the example of Christs humilitie and exaltation: 12 To a carefull proceeding in the way of saluation, that they bee as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their Apostle, who is now ready to bee offered vp to God. 19 He hopeth to send Timothie to them, whom hee greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.



**T**F there bee therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of loue, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any bowels, & mercies;

2 Fulfill ye my ioy, that yee be like minded, hauing the same loue, being of one accord, of one minde.

3 Let nothing bee *done* through strife, or vaine glory, but in lowlinesse of minde let each esteeme other better then themselues.

4 Looke not euery man on his owne things, but euery man also on the things of others.

5 Let this minde bee in you, which was also in Christ Iesus:

6 Who being in the forme of God, thought it not robbery to bee equall with God:

7 But made himselfe of no reputation, and tooke vpon him the forme of

a seruant, and was made in the ||like-<sup>1</sup> Or, *habite*. nesse of men.

8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himselfe, and became obedient vnto death, euen the death of the Crosse.

9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and giuen him a Name which is aboue euery name:

10 That at the Name of Iesus euery knee should bow, of *things* in heauen, and *things* in earth, and *things* vnder the earth:

11 And that euery tongue should confesse, that Iesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloued, as yee haue alwayes obeyed, not as in my presence onely, but now much more in my absence; worke out your owne saluation with feare, and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both to will, and to doe, of *his* good pleasure.

14 Doe all things without murmurings, and disputings:

15 That yee may bee blamelesse and ||harmelesse, the sonnes of God, without rebuke, in the middes of a crooked and peruerse nation, among whom ||ye shine as lights in the world:

16 Holding forth the word of life, that I may reioyce in the day of Christ, that I haue not runne in vaine, neither laboured in vaine.

17 Yea, and if I bee + offered vpon the sacrifice and seruice of your faith, I ioy, and reioyce with you all.

18 For the same cause also doe ye ioy, and reioyce with me.

19 ||But I trust in the Lord Iesus, to send Timotheus shortly vnto you, that I also may bee of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I haue no man ||like minded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all seeke their owne, not the things which are Iesus Christs.

22 But ye know the prooffe of him, That as a sonne with the father, hee hath serued with me, in the Gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soone as I shall see how it wil goe with me.

24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also my selfe shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary, to send to you Epaphroditus my brother and companion in labour, and fellow souldiour,

<sup>1</sup> Or, *sincere*.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *shine ye*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *powred forth*.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *moreouer*.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *so deare vnto mee*.



sonldiour, but your messenger, and hee that ministred to my wants.

26 For hee longed after you all, and was full of heauinesse, because that yee had heard that he had bene sicke.

27 For indeed he was sicke nigh vnto death, but God had mercy on him: and not on him onely, but on mee also, lest I should haue sorow vpon sorow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him againe, ye may reioyce, and that I may bee the lesse sorrowfull.

*Or, honor such.*

29 Receiue him therfore in the Lord with all gladnesse, and || hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the worke of Christ he was nigh vnto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lacke of seruice toward me.

### CHAP. III.

1 Hee warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the Circumcision, 4 shewing that himself hath greater cause then they, to trust in the righteousness of the Law: 7 which notwithstanding hee counteth as dounge and losse, to gaine Christ and his righteousness, 12 therein acknowledging his owne imperfection. 15 Hee exhorteth them to be thus minded, 17 and to imitate him, 18 and to decline the waies of carnall Christians.



Finally, my brethren, reioyce in the Lorde. To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grieuous: but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of euill workers: beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and reioyce in Christ Iesus, and haue no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also haue confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that hee hath whereof hee might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eight day, of the stocke of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrewes, as touching the Law, a Pharise:

6 Concerning zeale, persecuting the Church: touching the righteousness which is in the Law, blamelesse.

7 But what things were gaine to me, those I counted losse for Christ.

8 Yea doublesse, and I count all things but losse, for the excellencie of the

knowledge of Christ Iesus my Lord: for whom I haue suffered the losse of all things, and doe count them but dounge, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not hauing mine owne righteousness, which is of the Law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable vnto his death,

11 If by any meanes I might attaine vnto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Iesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my selfe to haue apprehended: but this one thing I doe, forgetting those things which are behinde, and reaching forth vnto those things which are before,

14 I presse toward the marke, for the price of the high calling of God in Christ Iesus.

15 Let vs therefore, as many as bee perfect, bee thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reueale euen this vnto you.

16 Neuerthelesse, whereto wee haue alreadie attained, let vs walke by the same rule, let vs minde the same thing.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and marke them which walke so, as ye haue vs for an ensample.

18 (For many walke, of whome I haue told you often, and now tell you euen weeping, *that they are the enemies of the crosse of Christ:*

19 Whose end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glorie is in their shame, who minde earthly things.)

20 For our conuersation is in heauen, from whence also we looke for the Sauour, the Lord Iesus Christ:

21 Who shall change our vile bodie, that it may bee fashioned like vnto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able euen to subdue all things vnto himselfe.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 From particular admonitions 4 hee proceedeth to generall exhortations, 10 shewing how hee reioyced at their liberalitie to-

wards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his owne wants, as for the grace of God in them. 19 And so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.



Herefore, my brethren, dearly beloued and longed for, my ioy and crowne, so stand fast in the Lord, my dea.ely beloued.

2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntiche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I entreat thee also, true yokefellow, helpe those women which laboured with me in the Gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow labourers, whose names are in the booke of life.

4 Reioyce in the Lord alway : and againe I say, Reioyce.

5 Let your moderation be knowne vnto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 Bee carefull for nothing: but in euery thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiuing, let your request be made knowne vnto God.

7 And the peace of God which passeth all vnderstanding, shall keepe your hearts & minds through Christ Iesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things *are* true, whatsoever things *are* iust, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* louely, whatsoever things *are* of good report: if there bee any vertue, and if there bee any praise, thinke on these things:

9 Those things which ye haue both learned and receiued, and heard, and seene in mee, doe: and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 But I reioyced in the Lorde greatly, that now at the last your care of me || hath flourished againe, wherein yee were also carefull, but ye lacked opportunitye.

¶ Or, venerable.

¶ Or, is reuiued.

11 Not that I speake in respect of want: for I haue learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to bee content.

12 I know both how to bee abased, and I knowe how to abound: euerie where, and in all things I am instructed, both to bee full, and to bee hungrie, both to abound, and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things through Christ, which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, yee haue well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the Gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no Church communicated with mee, as concerning giuing and receiuing, but ye onely.

16 For euen in Thessalonica, ye sent once, and againe vnto my necessitie.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But || I haue all, and abound. I am full, hauing receiued of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God.

19 But my God shall supply all your need, according to his riches in glory, by Christ Iesus.

20 Now vnto God and our Father be glory for euer and euer. Amen.

21 Salute euery Saint in Christ Iesus: the brethren which are with me, greet you.

22 All the Saints salute you, chiefly they that are of Cesars household.

23 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

¶ Or, I haue receiued all.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

¶ THE





# THE EPISTLE OF PAVL

## the Apostle to the Colossians.

### CHAP. I.

1 After salutation hee thanketh God for their faith, 7 confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 Praieth further for their increase in grace, 14 describeth the true Christ, 21 encourageth them to receiue Iesus Christ, and commendeth his owne ministry.



Aul an Apostle of Iesus Christ, by y will of God, and Timotheus our brother,

2 To the saints and faithfull brethren in Christ, which are at Colosse,

grace be vnto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

3 We giue thanks to God, and the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, praying alwayes for you,

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Iesus, and of the loue which yee haue to all the Saints,

5 For the hope which is layd vp for you in heauen, whereof ye heard before in the word of the trueth of the Gospel,

6 Which is come vnto you as *it is* in all the world, and bringeth forth fruit, as it doth also in you, since the day yee heard of *it*, and knew the grace of God in trueth,

7 As yee also learned of Epaphras our deare felow seruant, who is for you a faithfull Minister of Christ:

8 Who also declared vnto vs your loue in the spirit.

9 For this cause wee also, since the day we heard it, doe not cease to pray for you, and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spirituall vnderstanding:

10 That ye might walke worthy of the Lord vnto all pleasing, being fruit-

full in euery good worke, & increasing in the knowledge of God:

11 Strengthened with all might according to his glorious power, vnto all patience and long suffering with ioyfulness:

12 Giuing thanks vnto the Father, which hath made vs meete to be partakers of the inheritance of the Saints in light:

13 Who hath deliuered vs from the power of darkenesse, and hath translated vs into the kingdome of †his deare Sonne,

14 In whom we haue redemption through his blood, *euē* the forgienesse of sinnes:

15 Who is the image of the inuisible God, the first borne of euery creature.

16 For by him were all things created that are in heauen, and that are in earth, visible and inuisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him.

17 \*And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And hee is the head of the body, the Church: who is the beginning, the first borne from the dead, that ||in all things he might haue the preeminence:

19 For it pleased *the Father* that in him should all fulnesse dwell,

20 And (||hauing made peace through the blood of his crosse) by him to reconcile all things vnto himself, by him, *I say*, whether they bee things in earth, or things in heauen.

21 And you that were sometimes alienated, and enemies ||in your minde by wicked workes, yet now hath hee reconciled,

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy & vnblameable, and vnreproueable in his sight,

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moued away

† Gr. the Sonne of his loue.

\* 1. Cor. 8. 6  
ioh. 1. 3.

† Or, among all.

† Or, making peace.

† Or, by your mind in wicked workes.

from the hope of the Gospel, which yee haue heard, *and* which was preached to euery creature which is vnder heauen, whereof I Paul am made a Minister.

24 Who now reioyce in my sufferings for you, and fill vp that which is behind of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the Church,

¶ Or, fully to preach the word of God, Rom. 1. 19.

25 Whereof I am made a Minister, according to the dispensation of God, which is giuen to mee for you, ||to fulfill the word of God:

26 *Euen* the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints,

¶ Or, amongst you.

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mysterie among the Gentiles, which is Christ ||in you, the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach, warning euery man, and teaching euery man in all wisdom, that we may present euery man perfect in Christ Iesus.

29 Whereunto I also labour, struing according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

## CHAP. II.

1 Hee still exhorteth them to bee constant in Christ, 8 To beware of Philosophie, and vaine traditions, 18 worshipping of Angels, 20 and Legall Ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.

¶ Or, feare or care.



Or I would that ye knew what great ||conflict I haue for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as haue not seene my face in the flesh:

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in loue, and vnto all riches of the full assurance of vnderstanding, to the acknowledgement of the mysterie of God, and of the Father, and of Christ,

¶ Or, wherein.

3 ||In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom, and knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with enticing words.

5 For though I bee absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, ioying and beholding your order, and the stedfastnesse of your faith in Christ.

6 As yee haue therefore receiued Christ Iesus the Lord, *so* walke yee in him:

7 Rooted and built vp in him, and stablished in the faith, as yee haue bene taught, abounding therein with thankesgiuing.

8 Beware lest any man spoile you through Philosophie and vaine deceit, after the tradition of men, after the ||rudiments of the world, and not after Christ:

¶ Or, elements.

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulnesse of the Godhead bodily.

10 And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principalitie, & power.

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the Circumcision made without handes, in putting off the body of the sinnes of the flesh, by the Circumcision of Christ:

12 Buried with him in Baptisme, wherein also you are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 And you being dead in your sinnes, and the vncircumcision of your flesh, hath hee quickened together with him, hauing forgien you all trespasses,

14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances, that was against vs, which was contrary to vs, and tooke it out of the way, nayling it to his Crosse:

15 And hauing spoyled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing ouer them ||in it.

¶ Or, in himselfe.

16 Let no man therefore iudge you in ||meat, or in drinke, or in ||respect of an Holy day, or of the New moone, or of the Sabbath *dayes*:

¶ Or, for eating and drinking.

17 Which are a shadow of things to come, but the body *is* of Christ.

¶ Or, in part.

18 Let no man ||beguile you of your reward, †in a voluntary humilitie, and worshipping of Angels, intruding into those things which hee hath not seene, vainely puffed vp by his fleshly minde:

¶ Or, iudge against you. † Gr. being a voluntary in humilitie.

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by ioynts and bands hauing nourishment ministred, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if yee bee dead with Christ frō the ||rudiments of the world: why, as though living in the world, are ye subiect to ordinances?

¶ Or, elements.

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not:

22 Which all are to perish with the vsing) after the commandements and doctrines of men:

23 Which things haue in deed a shew of



<sup>1</sup> Or, punishing, or not sparing.

of wisdom in will-worship and humilitie, and || neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

### CHAP. III.

1 Hee sheweth where wee should seeke Christ. 5 Hee exhorteth to mortification, 10 to put off the olde man, and to put on Christ, 12 exhorting to charitie, humilitie, and other seuerall dueties.



F yee then bee risen with Christ, seeke those things which are aboue, where Christ sitteth on the right hand of God :

<sup>1</sup> Or, minde.

2 Set your ||affection on things aboue, not on things on the earth.

3 For yee are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ, who is our life, shall appeare, then shall yee also appeare with him in glorie.

5 Mortifie therefore your members which are vpon the earth : fornication, vncleannesse, inordinate affection, euill concupiscence, and couetousnesse, which is idolatrie :

6 For which things sake, the wrath of God commeth on the children of disobedience,

7 In the which yee also walked sometime, when ye liued in them.

8 But now you also put off all these, anger, wrath, malice, blasphemie, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seeing that yee haue put off the old man with his deedes :

10 And haue put on the new man, which is renued in knowledge, after the image of him that created him,

11 Where there is neither Greeke, nor Iew, circumcision ; nor vncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond, nor free : but Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore (as the elect of God, holy and beloued) bowels of mercies, kindnesse, humblenesse of minde, meekenesse, long suffering,

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man haue a || quarrell against any : euen as Christ forgauē you, so also doe yee.

<sup>1</sup> Or, complaint.

14 And aboue all these things put on charitie, which is the bond of perfectnesse.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also yee are

called in one body : and be yee thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom, teaching and admonishing one another in Psalmes, and Hymnes, and Spirituall songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And whatsoever yee doe in word or deed, doe all in the Name of the Lord Iesus, giuing thanks to God and the Father, by him.

18 Wiues, submit your selues vnto your owne husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 Husbands, loue your wiues, and be not bitter against them.

20 Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well pleasing vnto the Lord.

21 Fathers, prouoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

22 Seruants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh : not with eye seruice as men pleasers, but in singlenesse of heart, fearing God :

23 And whatsoever yee doe, doe it heartily, as to the Lord, and not vnto men :

24 Knowing, that of the Lord yee shall receiue the reward of the inheritance : for ye serue the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong, shall receiue for the wrong which hee hath done : and there is no respect of persons.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Hee exhorteth them to bee feruent in prayer, 5 to walke wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ. 10 Hee saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperitie.



asters, giue vnto your seruants that which is iust and equall, knowing that yee also haue a Master in heauen.

2 Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving :

3 Withall, praying also for vs, that God would open vnto vs a doore of vtterance, to speake the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds :

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speake.

5 Walke in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech bee alway with grace,

grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how yee ought to answere euery man.

7 All my state shall Tychicus declare vnto you, *who is a beloued brother,* and a faithfull minister, and fellow seruant in the Lord:

8 Whom I haue sent vnto you for the same purpose, that hee might know your estate, and comfort your hearts.

9 With Onesimus a faithfull and beloued brother, who is one of you. They shall make knowen vnto you all things which *are* done here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sisters sonne to Barnabas, (touching whome yee receiued commandements; if he come vnto you, receiue him:)

11 And Iesus, which is called Iustus, who are of the circumcision. These onely are my fellow workers vnto the kingdome of God, which haue beene a comfort vnto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a seruant of Christ, saluteth you, alwaies ||labouring feruently for you in praiers,

*Or, struing*

that ye may stand perfect, and ||complete *Or, filled,* in all the will of God.

13 For I beare him record, that hee hath a great zeale for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 Luke the beloued physician, and Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, & the church which is in his house.

16 And when this Epistle is read amongst you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans: and that ye likewise reade the Epistle from Laodicea,

17 And say to Archippus, Take heede to the ministerie, which thou hast receiued in the Lord, that thou fulfill it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.



## ¶ THE FIRST EPISTLE OF Paul the Apostle to the Theſſalonians.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Theſſalonians are giuen to vnderstand both how mindfull of them S. Paul was at all times in thanks-giuing, & prayer: 5 and also how well he was perswaded of the truth, and sinceritie of their faith, & conuersion to God.



Aul and Siluanus, and Timotheus, vnto the Church of the Theſſalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and in the Lord Iesus Christ: grace *be* vnto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

2 We giue thanks to God alwaies

for you all, making mention of you in our prayers,

3 Remembring without ceasing your worke of faith, and labour of loue, and patience of hope in our Lord Iesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren ||beloued, your election of God.

5 For our Gospel came not vnto you in word onely: but also in power, and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance, as yee know what maner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And yee became followers of vs, and of the Lord, hauing receiued the word in much affliction, with ioy of the holy Ghost:

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that beleue in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For

*Or, beloued of God: your election.*



8 For from you sounded out the Word of the Lord, not onely in Macedonia & Achaia, but also in euery place your faith to Godward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselues shew of vs, what maner of entring in we had vnto you, and how yee turned to God from idols, to serue the liuing, and true God,

10 And to waite for his sonne from heauen, whom he raised from the dead, *euen* Iesus which deliuered vs from the wrath to come.

## CHAP. II.

In what manner the Gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they receiued it. 18 A reason is rendred both why Saint Paul was so long absent from them, and also why hee was so desirous to see them.



Or your selues, brethren, knowe our entrance in vnto you, that it was not in vaine.

2 But *euen* after that wee had suffered before, and were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at Philippi, wee were bold in our God, to speake vnto you the Gospel of God with much contention.

3 For our exhortation was not of deceite, nor of vncleannesse, nor in guile:

4 But as we were allowed of God to bee put in trust with the Gospel, *euen* so wee speake, not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time vsed wee flattering wordes, as yee knowe, nor a cloke of couetousnesse, God is witnesse:

6 Nor of men sought we glorie, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might haue bene ||burdensome, as the Apostles of Christ.

7 But wee were gentle among you, *euen* as a nurse cherisheth her children:

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to haue imparted vnto you, not the Gospel of God onely, but also our owne soules, because ye were deare vnto vs.

9 For yee remember, brethren, our labour and trauaile: for labouring night and day, because wee would not bee chargeable vnto any of you, wee preached vnto you the Gospel of God.

10 Yee *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily, and iustly, and vnblameably wee behaued our selues among you that beleeeue.

11 As you know, how wee exhorted and comforted, and charged euery one of you, (as a father doeth his children,)

12 That ye would walke worthy of God, who hath called you vnto his kingdome and glory.

13 For this cause also thanke wee God without ceasing, because when yee receiued the word of God, which yee heard of vs, yee receiued it not as the word of men, but (as it is in trueth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that beleeeue.

14 For yee, brethren, became followers of the Churches of God, which in Iudea are in Christ Iesus: for ye also haue suffered like things of your owne countrey men, *euen* as they haue of the Iewes:

15 Who both killed the Lord Iesus, and their owne Prophets, and haue ||persecuted vs: and they please not God, and are contrary to all men:

16 Forbidding vs to speake to the Gentiles, that they might bee sau'd, to fill vp their sinnes alway: for the wrath is come vpon them to the vttermost.

17 But wee, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, in presence, not in heart, endeouored the more abundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we would haue come vnto you (*euen* I Paul) once & againe: but Satan hindered vs.

19 For what is our hope, or ioy, or crowne of ||reioycing? Are not *euen* ye in the presence of our Lord Iesus Christ at his comming?

20 For, ye are our glory and ioy.

## CHAP. III.

1 S. Paul testifieth his great loue to the Thessalonians, partly by sending Timothee vnto them to strengthen and comfort them: partly by reioycing in their weldoing: 10 and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe comming vnto them.



Herefore when wee could no longer forbear, wee thought it good to bee left at Athens alone:

2 And sent Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow labourer in the Gospel of Christ,

|| Or, used authority.

|| Or, chased vs out.

|| Or, glorying

Christ, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith :

3 That no man should be moued by these afflictions : for your selues know that we are appointed therunto.

4 For verily when wee were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation, euen as it came to passe and ye know.

5 For this cause when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some meanes the tempter haue tempted you, and our labor be in vaine.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you vnto vs, and brought vs good tidings of your faith and charitie, and that ye haue good remembrance of vs alwayes, desiring greatly to see vs, as we also *to see* you :

7 Therefore brethren, wee were comforted ouer you in all our affliction and distresse, by your faith :

▪ Rom. 7. 9. 8 For now we *\*liue*, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God againe for you, for all the ioy wherewith wee ioy for your sakes before our God,

10 Night & day praying exceedingly that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith ?

11 Now God himselfe and our Father, and our Lord Iesus Christ ||direct our way vnto you.

12 And the Lorde make you to increase, & abound in loue one towards another, and towards all men, euen as we *doe* towards you :

13 To the end hee may stablish your hearts vnblameable in holinesse before God euen our Father, at the comming of our Lord Iesus Christ with all his Saints.

### CHAP. IIII.

Hee exhorteth them to goe on forward in all manner of godlinesse, 6 to liue holily and iustly, 9 to loue one another, 11 and quietly to followe their owne businesse: 13 and last of all to sorrow moderately for the dead. 17 And vnto this last exhortation is annexed a briefe description of the resurrection, and second comming of Christ to iudgement.

1 Or, request  
1 Or, beseech

**IN** Vthermore then we ||beseech you, brethren, and ||exhort you by the Lord Iesus, that as yee haue receiued of vs, how ye ought to

walke, and to please God, so yee would abound more and more.

2 For yee know what commandements wee gaue you, by the Lord Iesus.

3 For this is the will of God, *euen* your sanctification, that yee should abstaine from fornication :

4 That euery one of you should know how to possesse his vessell in sanctification and honour :

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, euen as the Gentiles which know not God :

6 That *no man* goe beyond and ||defraud his brother ||in *any* matter, because that the Lord is the auenger of all such; as we also haue forewarned you, and testified :

1 Or, oppresse, or, ouerreach.  
1 Or, in the matter.

7 For God hath not called vs vnto vncleannesse, but vnto holinesse.

8 He therefore that ||despiseth, despiseth not man, but God, who hath also giuen vnto vs his holy Spirit.

1 Or, reiecteth.

9 But as touching brotherly loue, ye need not that I write vnto you : for yee your selues are taught of God to loue one an other.

10 And in deed ye doe it towards all the brethren, which are in all Macedonia : but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more :

11 And that ye studie to be quiet, and to doe your owne businesse, and to worke with your owne hands, (as wee commanded you :)

12 That ye may walke honestly toward them that are without, and that ye may haue lacke of ||nothing.

1 Or, of no man.

13 But I would not haue you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleepe, that ye sorrow not, euen as others which haue no hope.

14 For if we beleue that Iesus died, and rose againe : euen so them also which sleepe in Iesus, will God bring with him.

15 For this we say vnto you by the word of the Lord, That we which are alieue and remaine vnto the comming of the Lord, shall not preuent them which are asleepe.

16 For the Lord himselfe shall descend from heauen with a shout, with the voyce of the Archangel, and with the trumpe of God : and the dead in Christ shall rise first.

17 Then we which are alieue, and remaine, shalbe caught vp together with them



them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the aire : and so shall wee euer bee with the Lord.

*Or, exhort.*

18 Wherefore, ||comfort one an other with these words.

### CHAP. V.

1 Hee proceedeth in the former description of Christs comming to iudgement, 16 and giueth diuers precepts, 23 and so concludeth the Epistle.

**B**

Vt of the times and the seasons, brethren, yee haue no need that I write vnto you.

2 For your selues knowe perfectly that the day of the Lord so commeth as a thiefe in the night.

3 For when they shal say, Peace and safety : then sudden destructiō commeth vpon them, as trauaile vpon a woman with childe, and they shall not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darknesse, that that day should ouertake you as a thiefe.

5 Yee are all the children of light, and the children of the day : we are not of the night, nor of darknesse.

6 Therefore let vs not sleepe, as *doe* others : but let vs watch and be sober.

7 For they that sleepe, sleepe in the night, and they that bee drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But let vs who are of the day, bee sober, putting on the brestplate of faith and loue, and for an helmet, the hope of saluation.

9 For God hath not appointed vs to wrath : but to obtaine saluation by our Lord Iesus Christ,

10 Who died for vs, that whether we wake or sleepe, we should liue together with him.

*Or, exhort.*

11 Wherefore, ||comfort your selues together, and edifie one another, euen as also ye doe.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, to knowe them which labour among you, and are ouer you in the Lord, and admonish you :

13 And to esteeme them very highly in loue for their workes sake, and be at peace among your selues.

14 Now we ||exhort you, brethren, warne them that are ||vnruely, comfort the feeble minded, support the weake, be patient toward all men.

*Or, beseech*

*Or, disorderly.*

15 See that none render euill for euill vnto any man : but euer follow that which is good, both among your selues and to all men.

16 Reioyce euermore :

17 Pray without ceasing :

18 In euery thing giue thanks : for this is the will of God in Christ Iesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the spirit :

20 Despise not prophecyings :

21 Proue all things : hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstaine from all appearance of euill.

23 And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly : and *I pray God* your whole spirit, and soule, and body be preserved blamelesse vnto the comming of our Lord Iesus Christ.

24 Faithfull is hee that calleth you, who also will doe it.

25 Brethren, pray for vs.

26 Greete all the brethren with an holy kisse.

27 I ||charge you by the Lord, that this Epistle bee read vnto all the holy brethren.

*Or, adiuere.*

28 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ *be* with you, Amen.

¶ The first Epistle vnto the Thesalonians, was written from Athens.

¶ THE



## THE SECOND EPISTLE of Paul the Apoſtle to the Theſſalonians.

### CHAP. I.

1 S. Paul certieth them of the good opinion which hee had of their faith, loue, and patience: 11 And therewithall vseth diuers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chieftest is taken from the righteous iudgement of God.



Aul and Siluanus, and Timotheus vnto the Church of the Theſſalonians, in God our Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ:

2 Grace vnto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lorde Iesus Christ.

3 Wee are bound to thanke God alwayes for you, brethren, as it is meete, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charitie of euery one of you al towards each other aboundeth:

4 So that wee our selues glorie in you in the Churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that yee endure.

5 Which is a manifest token of the righteous iudgement of God, that yee may bee counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which yee also suffer;

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God to recompence tribulation to them that trouble you:

7 And to you who are troubled, rest with vs, when the Lord Iesus shalbe reuealed from heauen, † with his mightie Angels,

8 In flaming fire, || taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lorde Iesus Christ,

9 Who shalbe punished with euermore lasting destruction from the presence of

the Lord, and from the glory of his power:

12 When hee shall come to bee glorified in his Saints, and to bee admired in all them that beleuee (because our testimony among you was beleueed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray alwayes for you, that our God would ||count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of his goodnesse, and the worke of faith with power:

12 That the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ may bee glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

† Or, vouchsafe.

### CHAP. II.

1 Hee willeth them to continue stedfast in the trueth receiued, 3 Sheweth that there shall bee a departure from the faith, 9 and a discovery of Antichrist, before the day of the Lord come. 15 And thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, & prayeth for them.



Ow wee beseech you, brethren, by the comming of our Lord Iesus Christ, and by our gathering together vnto him,

2 That yee bee not soone shaken in minde, or bee troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from vs, as that the day of Christ is at hand,

3 Let no man deceiue you by any meanes, for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sinne bee reuealed, the sonne of perdition,

4 Who opposeth and exalteth himselfe aboue all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he as God, sitteth in the Temple of God, shewing himselfe that he is God.

5 Remember yee not, that when I was yet with you, I tolde you these things?

† Gr. the angels of his power.  
† Or, yeelding.



¶ Or, holdeth.

6 And now yee know what ||with-  
holdeth, that hee might bee reuealed in  
his time.

7 For the mysterie of iniquitie doth  
alreadie worke : onely he who now let-  
teth, *will let*, vntill he be taken out of the  
way.

8 And then shall that wicked bee  
reuealed, whome the Lord shall con-  
sume with the spirit of his mouth, and  
shall destroy with the brightnesse of his  
comming :

9 *Euen him* whose comming is after  
the working of Satan, with all power  
and signes, and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceiueablenesse of  
vnrightheousnesse, in them that perish :  
because they receiued not the loue of the  
trueth, that they might be sau'd.

11 And for this cause God shall send  
them strong delusion, that they should  
beleue a lye :

12 That they all might bee damned  
who beleueed not the trueth, but had  
pleasure in vnrightheousnes.

13 But we are bound to giue thanks  
alway to God for you, brethren, beloued  
of the Lord, because God hath from  
the beginning chosen you to saluation,  
through sanctification of the spirit, and  
beleefe of the trueth,

14 Whereunto he called you by our  
Gospel, to the obtaining of the glorie of  
the Lord Iesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, stand fast,  
and hold the traditions which yee haue  
beene taught, whether by word or our  
Epistle.

16 Now our Lorde Iesus Christ  
himselfe, and God euen our Father,  
which hath loued vs, and hath giuen  
vs euerlasting consolation, and good  
hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish  
you in euery good word and worke.

## CHAP. III.

He craueth their prayers for himselfe, 3 testi-  
fieth what confidence hee hath in them, 5  
maketh request to God in their behalfe, 6 gi-  
ueth them diuers precepts, especially to shun  
idlenesse, and ill company, 16 And last of  
all concludeth with prayer and salutation.



Finally, brethren, pray  
for vs, that the word of  
the Lord †may haue *free*  
course, and be glorified,  
euen as *it is* with you :

2 And that we may

† Gr. may  
runne.

bee deliuered from †vnreasonable and  
wicked men : for all men haue not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithfull, who  
shall stablish you, and keepe you from  
euill.

4 And wee haue confidence in the  
Lord touching you, that yee both doe,  
and will doe the things which we com-  
mand you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts  
into the loue of God, and into ||the pa-  
tient waiting for Christ.

¶ Or, the pa-  
tience of  
Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren,  
in the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ,  
that ye withdraw your selues from eue-  
ry brother that walketh disorderly, and  
not after the tradition which hee recei-  
ued of vs.

7 For your selues know how yee  
ought to follow vs : for wee behaued  
not our selues disorderly among you,

8 Neither did wee eate any mans  
bread for nought : but wrought with la-  
bour and trauaile night and day, that  
wee might not bee chargeable to any  
of you.

9 Not because we haue not power,  
but to make our selues an ensample vn-  
to you to follow vs.

10 For euen when wee were with  
you, this wee commanded you, that if  
any would not worke, neither should  
he eate.

11 For we heare that there are some  
which walke among you disorderly,  
working not at all, but are busi-bodies.

12 Now them that are such, we com-  
mand, and exhort by our Lord Iesus  
Christ, that with quietnesse they worke,  
and eat their owne bread.

13 But ye, brethren, ||be not wearie  
in well doing.

¶ Or, faint  
not.

14 And if any man obey not our  
word, by this Epistle ||note that man,  
and haue no company with him, that  
he may be ashamed,

¶ Or, signifie  
that man by  
an Epistle.

15 Yet count him not as an enemye,  
but admonish him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himselfe,  
giue you peace alwayes, by all meanes.  
The Lord be with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul, with  
mine owne hand, which is the token in  
euery Epistle : so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Iesus  
Christ be with you all, Amen.

¶ The second *Epistle* to the Thessalo-  
nians was written from Athens.



# THE FIRST EPISTLE

## of Paul the Apostle to Timothie.

### CHAP. I.

1 Timothie is put in mind of the charge which was giuen vnto him by Paul at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right vse and end of the Law. 11 of Saint Pauls calling to be an Apostle, 20 and of Hymeneus & Alexander.

**P**aul an Apostle of Iesus Christ by the commandement of God our Sauour, & Lord Iesus Christ *which is* our hope,

2 Vnto Timothie *my own sonne* in the Faith: Grace, mercie, *and* peace from God our Father, and Iesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some that they teach no other doctrine,

4 Neither giue heed to fables, and endlesse genealogies, which minister questions, rather then edifying which is in faith: so doe.

5 Now the end of the commandement is charity, out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith vnfaigned.

*1 Or, not aiming at.*

6 From which some ||hauing swarued, haue turned aside vnto vaine iangling,

7 Desiring to bee teachers of the Law, vnderstanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirme.

8 But we know that the Law is good, if a man vse it lawfully.

9 Knowing this, that the Law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawlesse and disobedient, for the vngodly, and for sinners, for vnholie, and profane, for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers, for man-slayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselues with mankinde, for men-stealers, for liars, for periured persons, and if there be any other thing

that is contrary to sound doctrine,

11 According to the glorious Gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thanke Christ Iesus our Lord, who hath enabled mee: for that he counted me faithfull, putting me into the Ministerie,

13 Who was before a blasphemers, and a persecuter, and iniurious. But I obtained mercie, because I did it ignorantly, in vnbeliefe.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant, with faith, & loue, which is in Christ Iesus.

15 This is a faithfull saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Iesus came into the world to saue sinners, of whom I am chiefe.

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first, Iesus Christ might shew forth all long suffering, for a paterne to them which should hereafter beleue on him to life euerlasting.

17 Now vnto y king eternal, immortal, inuisible, the onely wise God, be honour and glory for euer & euer. Amen.

18 This charge I commit vnto thee, sonne Timothie, according to the prophetes which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest warre a good warfare,

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience, which some hauing put away, concerning faith, haue made shipwracke.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whome I haue deliuered vnto Satan, that they may learne not to blaspheme.

### CHAP. II.

1 That it is meete to pray and giue thanks for all men, and the reason why. 9 How women should be attired. 12 They are not permitted to teach. 15 They shalbe sauied, notwithstanding the testimonies of Gods wrath, in childbirth, if they continue in faith.

I ||ex-



*Or, desire.*

Exhort therefore, that first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giuing of thanks be made for all men :

*Or, eminent place.*

2 For Kings, and for all that are in ||authoritie, that we may leade a quiet and peaceable life in all godlinesse and honestie.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Sauour,

4 Who will haue all men to bee saued, and to come vnto the knowledge of the trueth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one Mediatour betweene God and men, the man Christ Iesus,

*Or, a testimony.*

6 Who gaue himselfe a ransome for all, ||to be testified in due time.

7 Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an Apostle (I speake the trueth in Christ, and lie not) a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and veritie.

8 I will therefore that men pray euery where, lifting vp holy handes without wrath, and doubting.

*Or, plaited.*

9 In like maner also, that women adorne themselves in modest apparell, with shamefastnesse and sobrietie, not with ||broided haire, or gold, or pearles, or costly aray,

10 But (which becommeth women professing godlines) with good works.

11 Let the woman learne in silence with all subiection :

12 But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to vsurpe authoritie ouer the man, but to be in silence.

13 For Adam was first formed, then Eue :

14 And Adam was not deceiued, but the woman being deceiued was in the transgression :

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saued in child-bearing, if they continue in faith and charitie, and holinesse, with sobrietie.

## CHAP. III.

How Bishops, and Deacons, and their wiues should be qualified, 14 and to what end S. Paul wrote to Timothie of these things. 15 Of the Church, and the blessed trueth therein taught and professed.



His is a true saying : If a man desire the office of a Bishop, he desireth a good worke.

2 A Bishop then must

be blamelesse, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, ||of good behauiour, giuen to hospitalitie, apt to teach ;

3 Not ||giuen to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre, but patient, not a brawler, not couetous ;

4 One that ruleth well his owne house, hauing his children in subiection with all grauitie.

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his owne house, how shall he take care of the Church of God ?)

6 Not a ||nouice, lest being lifted vp with pride, hee fall into the condemnation of the deuill.

7 Moreouer, hee must haue a good report of them which are without, lest he fall into reproch, and the snare of the deuill.

8 Likewise must the Deacons bee graue, not double tongued, not giuen to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre,

9 Holding the mysterie of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proued ; then let them vse the office of a Deacon, being *found* blamelesse.

11 Euen so must their wiues be graue ; not slanderers, sober, faithfull in all things.

12 Let the Deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their owne houses well.

13 For they that ||haue vsed the office of a Deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldnesse in the faith, *which is* in Christ Iesus.

14 These things write I vnto thee, hoping to come vnto thee shortly.

15 But if I tary long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behaue thy selfe in the House of God, which is the Church of the liuing God, the pillar and ||ground of the trueth.

16 And without controuersie, great is the mysterie of godlinesse : God was manifest in the flesh, iustified in the Spirit, seene of Angels, preached vnto the Gentiles, beleueed on in the world, receiued vp into glory.

## CHAP. IIII.

He foretellet that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith. 6 And to the end that Timothie might not faile in doing his duetie, he furnisheth him with diuers precepts belonging thereto.

*Or, modest.**Or, not ready to quarrell and offer wrong as one in wine.**Or, one newly come to the faith.**Or, ministered.**Or, stay.*

**N**or the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils.

2 Speaking lies as hypocrites, having their consciences seared with a hot iron.

3 & forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe, and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God is good, and nothing is to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving.

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, grounded in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and vain tales, and such like utterances, which will overthrow thy profession.

8 For every creature profiteth little, our profession is profane, and all things having promise of the life that cometh, and of that which is to come.

9 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptance:

10 For we shall have hard labour, and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the Saviour of all men, especially of those that believe.

11 These things command & teach.

12 Let us not despise thy youth, but be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in open, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophesie, with the laying on of the hands of the Presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things, give thy self wholly to them, that thy profiting may appear to all.

16 Take heed unto thy self, and unto the doctrine; continue in them: for in doing this, thou shalt both save thy self, and them that hear thee.

## CHAP. V.

1 Peter v. is observed in expounding. 2 Of

widowers. 3 Of Elders. 4 A precept for Timothy's health. 5 Some more rules for his order with judgement, and some more for his order after.

**R**emote not at Elder, but increase him in a father, and the younger men as brethren.

2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters with all purity.

3 Honour widowers that are widowers indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to obey, peace at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow in death, and alive, trusted in God, and continued in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liveth in pleasure, is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, & specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number, under threescore years old, having bene the wife of one man.

10 Who is reported of for good works, if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widowers refuse: for when they have begunne to waste time against Christ, they will marry.

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 And without they learn to bee so, wandering about from house to house, and not only so, but talking also, and boasting, speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give unto the Lord, as unto the Lord, to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that be women have widowers, let them relieve them, and let not the Church be charged.

See for a little time.

See. James. 1. 27.

See. Col. 3. 23.

See. James. 1. 27.

See. James. 1. 27.

See. 1. 27.

See. for their own sake.



ged, that it may relieue them that are widowes indred.

17 Let the Elders that rule well, be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

• Deut. 25.  
4.

• March. 20.  
20.

18 For the Scripture saith, \* Thou shalt not mounsell the oxe that treadeth out the corne: and, \* The labourer is worthy of his reward.

1 Or, moun.

19 Against an Elder receiue not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sinne rebuke before all, that others also may feare.

1 Or, without pretence.

21 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Iesus Christ, and the elect Angels, that thou obserue these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partialitie.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither bee partaker of other mens sinnes. Keepe thy selfe pure.

23 Drinke no longer water, but vse a little wine for thy stomackes sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens sinnes are open before hand, going before to iudgement: and some men they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of some are manifest before hand, and they that are otherwise, cannot be hid.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Of the duetie of seruants. 3 Not to haue fellowship with newfangled teachers. 6 Godlinesse is great gaine. 10 and loue of money the roote of all euill. 11 What Timothy is to flie, and what to follow. 17 and whereof to admonish the rich. 20 To keepe the puritie of true doctrine, and to auoyd prophane ianglings.

**E**t as many seruants as are vnder the yoke, count their owne masters worthy of all honour, that the Name of God, and his doctrine be not blasphemed.

1 Or, beleeuing.

2 And they that haue beleeuing masters, let them not despise them because they are brethren: but rather doe them seruice, because they are faithfull and beloued, partakers of the benefite: These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, *euen* the wordes of our Lord Iesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is according to godlinesse:

4 Hee is proud, knowing nothing, but dotting about questions, and strifes of wordes, whereof cometh enuie, strife, railings, euill surmisinges.

1 Or, a  
foote.  
1 Or, moun.

5 Peruerse disputings of men of corrupt mindes, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gaine is godlinesse: From such withdraw thy selfe.

1 Or, continue  
me if  
there.

6 But godlinesse with contentment is great gaine.

7 For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certaine we can cary nothing out.

8 And hauing food and raiment let vs be therewith content.

9 But they that wil be rich, fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish & hurtfull lusts, which drowne men in destruction and perdition.

10 For the loue of money is the roote of all euill, which while some coveted after, they have perred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrowes.

1 Or, bene  
soured.

11 But thou, O man of God, flie these things: and follow after righteousness, godlinesse, faith, loue, patience, meeknesse.

12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternall life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I giue thee charge in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and before Christ Iesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good Confession,

1 Or, prophes-  
sant.

14 That thou keepe this commandement without spot, vnrebukeable, vntill the appearing of our Lord Iesus Christ.

15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed, and onely Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords:

16 Who onely hath immortalitie, dwelling in the light, which no man can approach vnto, whom no man hath seene, nor can see: to whom be honour and power euerlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they bee not high minded, nor trust in vncertaine riches, but in the living God, who giueth vs richly all things to enioy.

1 Or, euer-  
lasting  
riches.

18 That they doe good, that they be rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate,

1 Or, socer-  
able.

19 Laying vp in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come,

come, that they may lay holde on eternall life.

20 O Timothie, keepe that which is committed to thy trust, auoyding prophane and vaine babblings, and oppositions of science, fasly so called :

21 Which some professing, haue er-

red concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothie was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest cite of Phrygia Pacaciana.



## ¶ THE SECOND EPISTLE of Paul the Apostle to Timothie.

### CHAP. I.

Pauls loue to Timothie, and the vnfained faith which was in Timothie himselfe, his mother, and grandmother. 6 Hee is exhorted to stirre vp the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be stedfast and patient in persecution, 13 and to persist in the fourme and trueth of that doctrine which hee had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.



Aul an Apostle of Iesus Christ by the will of God, according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Iesus,

2 To Timothie *my* dearely beloued sonne : grace, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and Christ Iesus our Lord.

3 I thanke God, whom I serue from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that without ceasing I haue remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day,

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindfull of thy teares; that I may bee filled with ioy,

5 When I call to remembrance the vnfained faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice : and I am perswaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou stirre vp the gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands.

7 For God hath not giuen vs the spirit of feare, but of power, of loue, and of a sound minde.

8 Bee not thou therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner, but bee thou partaker of the afflictions of the Gospel according to the power of God,

9 Who hath saued vs, and called vs with an holy calling, not according to our workes, but according to his owne purpose and grace, which was giuen vs in Christ Iesus, before the world began,

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Sauour Iesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortalitie to light, through the Gospel :

11 Whereunto I am appointed a Preacher, and an Apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things; neuerthelesse, I am not ashamed : for I know whom I haue ||beleued, and I am perswaded that he is able to keepe that which I haue committed vnto him against that day.

13 Holde fast the fourme of sound words, which thou hast heard of mee, in faith and loue, which is in Christ Iesus.

14 That good thing which was committed vnto thee, keepe, by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in vs.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me, of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

|| Or, trusted.



16 The Lord giue mercie vnto the house of Onesiphorus, for hee oft refreshed mee, and was not ashamed of my chaine.

17 But when he was in Rome, hee sought mee out very diligently, and found me.

18 The Lord grant vnto him, that he may finde mercie of the Lord in that day: And in how many things hee ministered vnto mee at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

### CHAP. II.

1 He is exhorted againe to constancie and perseuerance, and to doe the duetie of a faithfull seruant of the Lord in diuiding the word aright, and staying prophane and vaine babblings. 17 Of Hymeneus and Philetus. 19 The foundation of the Lord is sure. 22 Hee is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the seruant of the Lord ought to behaue himselfe.



Hou therefore, my sonne, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Iesus.

1 Or, by.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of mee ||among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithfull men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 Thou therefore indure hardnesse, as a good souldier of Iesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth, intangleth himselfe with the affaires of *this* life, that hee may please him who hath chosen him to be a souldier.

5 And if a man also strue for masteries, *yet* is hee not crowned except hee strue lawfully.

1 Or, the husbandman labouring first, must be partaker of the fruites.

6 || The husbandman that laboureth, must bee first partaker of the fruites.

7 Consider what I say, and the Lord giue thee vnderstanding in all things.

8 Remember that Iesus Christ of the seede of Dauid, was raised from the dead, according to my Gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an euill doer, *euē* vnto bonds: but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I indure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtaine the saluation which is in Christ Iesus, with eternall glory.

11 *It is* a faithfull saying: for if we bee dead *with him*, wee shall also liue *with him*.

12 If we suffer, we shall also reigne *with him*: if wee denie him, hee also will denie vs.

13 If we beleue not, *yet* he abideth faithfull, he cannot denie himselfe.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord, that they strue not about words to no profite, *but* to the subuerting of the hearers.

15 Studie to shewe thy selfe approved vnto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly diuiding the word of trueth.

16 But shun profane and vaine babblings, for they will increase vnto more vngodlinesse.

17 And their word will eate as doth a ||canker: of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus.

1 Or, gangrene.

18 Who concerning the trueth haue erred, saying that the resurrection is past already, and ouerthrow the faith of some.

19 Neuerthesse the foundation of God standeth ||sure, hauing the seale, the Lord knoweth them that are his. And, let euery one that nameth the Name of Christ, depart from iniquitie.

1 Or, steady.

20 But in a great house, there are not onely vessels of gold, and of siluer, but also of wood, & of earth: and some to honour, and some to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore purge himselfe from these, he shal be a vessell vnto honour, sanctified, and meete for the Masters vse, and prepared vnto euery good worke.

22 Flie also youthfull lusts: but follow righteousness, faith, charitie, peace with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But foolish and vnlearned questions auoid, knowing that they doe gender strifes.

24 And the seruant of the Lord must not strue: but bee gentle vnto all men, apt to teach, ||patient,

1 Or, forbearing.

25 In meekenesse instructing those that oppose themselves, if God peradventure will giue them repentance to the acknowledging of the trueth.

26 And that they may †recouer themselves out of the snare of the deuill, who are †taken captiue by him at his will.

† Gr. awake.

† Gr. taken aliue.

### CHAP. III.

1 Hee aduertiseth him of the times to come, 6 describeth the enemies of the trueth, 10

propoundeth vnto him his owne example, 16 and commendeth the holy Scriptures.

**T**His know also, that in the last dayes perillous times shall come.

2 For men shall bee louers of their owne selues, couetous, boasters, proude, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, vnthankfull, vnholly,

1 Or, make-bates.

3 Without naturall affection, truce-breakers, ||false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traiteurs, heady, high minded, louers of pleasures more then louers of God,

5 Hauing a forme of godlinesse, but denying the power thereof : from such turne away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and leade captiue silly women laden with sinnes, led away with diuers lusts,

7 Euer learning, and neuer able to come to the knowledge of the trueth.

1 Or, of no iudgement.

8 Now as Iannes and Iambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the trueth : men of corrupt mindes, ||reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall procede no further: for their folly shall be manifest vnto all men, as theirs also was.

1 Or, thou hast been a diligent follower of.

10 But ||thou hast fully known my doctrine, maner of life, purpose, faith, long suffering, charitie, patience,

11 Persecutions, afflictions which came vnto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what persecutions I endured : but out of them all the Lord deliuered me.

12 Yea, and all that will liue godly in Christ Iesus, shall suffer persecution.

13 But euill men and seducers shall waxe worse and worse, deceiuing, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing of whome thou hast learned them.

15 And that from a childe thou hast known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make thee wise vnto saluation through faith which is in Christ Iesus.

16 All Scripture is giuen by inspiration of God, & is profitable for doctrine, for reproofe, for correction, for instrution in righteousness,

17 That the man of God may be perfect, ||thoroughly furnished vnto all good workes.

1 Or, perfected.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Hee exhorteth him to doe his duety with all care and diligence, 6 certifieth him of the neerenesse of his death, 9 willett him to come speedily vnto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certaine other things which he wrote for, 14 warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith, 16 informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering, 19 and soone after hee concludeth.

**T**Charge thee therefore before God, and the Lord Iesus Christ, who shall iudge the quicke and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdome :

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season, reprocue, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering & doctrine.

3 For the time wil come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but after their owne lusts shall they heape to themselues teachers, hauing itching eares :

4 And they shall turne away their eares from the trueth, and shall be turned vnto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, doe the worke of an Euangelist, ||make full prooffe of thy ministry.

1 Or, fulfill.

6 For I am now readie to bee offered, and the time of my departure is at hand.

7 I haue fought a good fight, I haue finished my course, I haue kept the faith.

8 Hencefoorth there is layde vp for me a crowne of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous iudge shall giue me at that day : and not to me only, but vnto them also that loue his appearing.

9 Doe thy diligence to come shortly vnto me :

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, hauing loued this present world, and is departed vnto Thessalonica : Crescens to Galatia, Titus vnto Dalmatia.

11 Onely Luke is with me. Take Marke and bring him with thee : for he is profitable to me for the ministerie.

12 And Tychicus haue I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with



with Carpus, when thou comdest, bring *with thee*, but especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the Coppersmith did mee much euill, the Lord reward him according to his works.

*Or, our preachings.*

15 Of whom bee thou ware also, for he hath greatly withstood *our* words.

16 At my first answer no man stood with mee, but all men forsooke mee: *I pray God* that it may not bee laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me, that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might heare: and I was deliuered out of the mouth of the Lyon.

18 And the Lord shall deliuer mee from euery euill worke, and will pre-

serue me vnto his heauenly kingdome; to whom *bee* glory for euer, and euer. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus haue I left at Miletum sicke.

21 Doe thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Iesus Christ *bee* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second Epistle vnto Timotheus, ordeined the first Bishop of the Church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.



## ¶ THE EPISTLE OF

Paul to Titus.

### CHAP. I.

1 For what end Titus was left in Crete. 6 How they that are to bee chosen ministers, ought to bee qualified. 11 The mouthes of euill teachers to bee stopped: 12 and what manner of men they bee.



Aul a seruant of God, and an Apostle of Iesus Christ, according to the Faith of Gods Elect, and the acknowledging of the trueth which is after godlinesse,

*Or, for.*

2 *our* In hope of eternall life, which God that cannot lie, promised before the world began:

3 But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, which is committed vnto mee according to the commandment of God our Sauour:

4 To Titus mine owne Sonne after the common faith, Grace, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ our Sauour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that *are* wanting, and ordaine Elders in euery citie, as I had appointed thee.

*Or, left vndone.*

6 If any be blamelesse, the husband of one wife, hauing faithfull children, not accused of riot, or vnruely.

7 For a Bishop must be blameles, as the steward of God: not selfewilled, not soone angry, not *\*giuen* to wine, no striker, not giuen to filthie lucre,

*\* 1. Tim. 3. 6.*

8 But a louer of hospitality, a louer of *good* men, sober, iust, holy, temperate,

*Or, good things.*

9 Holding fast the faithfull word, *as* hee hath beene taught, that he may bee able by sound doctrine, both to exhort and to conuince the gainsayers.

*Or, in teaching.*

10 For there are many vnruely and vaine talkers and deceiuers, specially they of the circumcision:

11 Whose mouthes must be stopped, who subuert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthie lucre sake.

12 One of themselues, *euen* a Prophet of their owne, said : The Cretians are alway lyers, euill beasts, slow bellies.

13 This wnesse is true : wherefore rebuke them sharply that they may be sound in the faith ;

14 Not giuing heede to Iewish fables, and commandements of men that turne from the trueth.

15 Vnto the pure all things are pure, but vnto them that are defiled, and vnbeleeuing, is nothing pure : but euen their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They professe that they know God ; but in workes they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and vnto euery good worke ||reprobate.

1 Or, void  
of iudgment.

### CHAP. II.

1 Directions giuen vnto Titus both for his doctrine and life. 9 Of the duetie of seruants, and in generall of all Christians.

**B**Vt speake thou the things which become sound doctrine :

1 Or, vigilant

2 That the aged men be ||sober, graue, temperate, sound in faith, in charitie, in patience.

1 Or, holy women.

1 Or, make-bates.

3 The aged women likewise that *they be* in behauiour as becommeth ||holinesse, not ||false accusers, not giuen to much wine, teachers of good things,

1 Or, wise.

4 That they may teach the young women to bee ||sober, to loue their husbands, to loue their children,

5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God bee not blasphemed.

1 Or, discreet

6 Yong men likewise exhort, to bee ||sober minded.

7 In all things shewing thy selfe a patterne of good workes : in doctrine *shewing* vncorruptnesse, grauity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech that cannot be condemned, that hee that is of the contrarie part, may bee ashamed, hauing no euill thing to say of you.

1 Or, gaine-saying.

9 *Exhort* seruants to be obedient vnto their own masters, and to please *them* well in all things, not ||answering againe :

1 Or, that bringeth saluation to all men, hath appeared.

10 Not purloyning, but shewing all good fidelitie, that they may adorne the doctrine of God our Sauour in all things.

11 For the grace of God ||that bringeth

saluatiō, hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching vs that denying vngodlinesse and worldly lusts we should liue soberly, righteously and godly in this present world,

13 Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Sauour Iesus Christ,

14 Who gaue himselfe for vs, that he might redeeme vs from all iniquitie, and purifie vnto himselfe a peculiar people, zealous of good workes.

15 These things speake and exhort, and rebuke with all authoritie. Let no man despise thee.

### CHAP. III.

1 Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach. 10 He is willed also to reiect obstinate Heretikes: 12 which done, hee appointeth him both time and place, wherein hee should come vnto him, & so concludeth.

**P**Vt them in minde to bee subiect to Principalities & Powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to euery good worke,

2 To speake euill of no man, to bee no brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekenesse vnto all men.

3 For we our selues also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceiued, seruing diuers lusts and pleasures, liuing in malice and enuy, hatefull, *and* hating one another.

4 But after that the kindnesse and ||loue of God our Sauour toward man appeared,

1 Or, pitie.

5 Not by workes of righteousness which wee haue done, but according to his mercy he saued vs, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost,

6 Which hee shed on vs †abundantly, through Iesus Christ our Sauour :

† Gr. richly.

7 That being iustified by his grace, we should bee made heires according to the hope of eternall life.

8 *This is* a faithfull saying, and these things I will that thou affirme constantly, that they which haue beleueed in God, might be carefull to maintaine good workes : these things are good and profitable vnto men.

9 But auoyd foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the lawe ; for they are vnprofitable and vaine.



10 A man that is an heretike, after the first and second admonition, reiect:

11 Knowing that hee that is such, is subuerted, and sinneth, being condemned of himselfe.

12 When I shall send Artemas vnto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come vnto mee to Nicopolis: for I haue determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the Lawyer, and Apollos, on their iourney diligently,

that nothing be wanting vnto them.

14 And let ours also learne to ||maintaine good workes for necessarie vses, that they be not vnfruitfull.

*Or, profess honest trades.*

15 All that are with mee salute thee. Greeete them that loue vs in the faith. Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordeined the first Bishop of the Church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.



## ¶ THE EPISTLE OF Paul to Philemon.

4 Hee reioyceth to heare of the faith and loue of Philemon, 9 Whom he desireth to forgieue his seruant Onesimus, and louingly to receiue him againe.



Aul a prisoner of Iesus Christ, & Timothie our brother vnto Philemon our dearely beloued, and fellow labourer,

2 And to our beloued Apphia, and Archippus our fellow Souldier, and to the Church in thy house.

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Iesus Christ.

4 I thanke my God, making mention of thee alwayes in my prayers,

5 Hearing of thy loue, and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Iesus, and toward all Saints:

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectuell by the acknowledging of euery good thing, which is in you in Christ Iesus.

7 For wee haue great ioy and consolation in thy loue, because the bowels of the Saints are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might bee much bolde in Christ to enioyne thee that which is conuenient;

9 Yet for loues sake I rather be-

sech thee, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Iesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my sonne Onesimus, whome I haue begotten in my bonds,

11 Which in time past was to thee vnprofitable: but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I haue sent againe: thou therfore receiue him, that is mine owne bowels.

13 Whome I would haue reteined with mee, that in thy stead hee might haue ministred vnto me in the bonds of the Gospel.

14 But without thy minde would I doe nothing, that thy benefite should not bee as it were of necessitie, but willingly.

15 For perhaps hee therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receiue him for euer:

16 Not now as a seruant, but aboue a seruant, a brother beloued, specially to mee, but how much more vnto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count mee therefore a partner, receiue him as my selfe.

18 If hee hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul haue written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: albeit I doe not say to thee how thou owest vnto me,

me, euen thine owne selfe besides :

20 Yea, brother, let mee haue ioy of thee in the Lord : refresh my bowles in the Lord.

21 Hauing confidence in thy obedience, I wrote vnto thee, knowing that thou wilt also doe more then I say.

22 But withall prepare mee also a lodging : for I trust that through your prayers I shall be giuen vnto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in Christ Iesus :

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a seruant.



## ¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAVL

### the Apostle to the Hebrewes.

#### CHAP. I.

1 Christ in these last times comming to vs from the Father, 4 is preferred aboute the Angels, both in Person and Office.



Od who at sundry times, and in diuers manners, spake in time past vnto the Fathers by the Prophets,

2 Hath in these last dayes spoken vnto vs by *his* Sonne, whom he

hath appointed heire of all things, by whom also he made the worlds,

• Wis. 7. 26.

3 \* Who being the brightnesse of his glory, and the expresse image of his person, and vpholding all things by the word of his power, when hee had by himselfe purged our sinnes, sate down on y<sup>e</sup> right hand of the Maiestie on high,

4 Being made so much better then the Angels, as hee hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent Name then they.

5 For vnto which of the Angels said he at any time, Thou art my sonne, this day haue I begotten thee? And againe, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Sonne.

6 And againe, when he bringeth in the first begotten into the world, hee saith, And let all the Angels of God worship him.

7 And of the Angels he saith : Who

maketh his Angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But vnto the Sonne, *he saith*, Thy throne, O God, *is* for euer and euer : a scepter of *†*righteousnesse *is* the scepter of thy kingdome.

† Gr. righteousness, or straightnes.

9 Thou hast loued righteousness, and hated iniquitie, therefore God, *euen* thy God hath anointed thee with the oyle of gladnesse aboute thy fellowes.

10 And, \*thou Lord in the beginning hast layed the foundation of the earth : and the heauens are the works of thine hands.

• Psa. 102. 2. Esa. 34. 4.

11 They shall perish, but thou remainest : and they all shal waxe old as doth a garment.

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them vp, and they shall be changed, but thou art the same, and thy yeeres shall not faile?

13 But to which of the Angels said hee at any time, \*Sit on my right hand, vntill I make thine enemies thy footstoole?

• Psal. 110. 1. matt. 22. 44.

14 Are they not all ministring spirits, sent foorth to minister for them, who shall be heires of saluation?

#### CHAP. II.

1 Wee ought to bee obedient to Christ Iesus, 5 and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature vpon him, 14 as it was necessarie.



Herefore we ought to giue the more earnest heede to the things which we haue heard, lest at any time we should *†*let them slip.

† Gr. run out as leaking vessels.

2 For



2 For if the word spoken by Angels was stedfast, and euery transgression and disobedience receiued a iust recompense of reward :

3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great saluation, which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, *and* was confirmed vnto vs by them that heard him,

! Or, distributions.

4 God also bearing them witnesse, both with signes & wonders, and with diuers miracles, ||and gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his owne will?

5 For vnto the Angels hath he not put in subiection the world to come, whereof we speake.

\* Psal. 8. 4.

6 But one in a certaine place testified, saying : \* What is man, that thou art mindfull of him : or the Sonne of man that thou visitest him ?

! Or, a little while in future.

7 Thou madest him a ||little lower then the Angels, thou crownedst him with glory and honor, and didst set him ouer the workes of thy hands.

8 Thou hast put all things in subiection vnder his feete. For in that he put all in subiection vnder him, hee left nothing that is not put vnder him. But now wee see not yet all things put vnder him.

! Or, by.

9 But wee see Iesus, who was made a little lower then the Angels, ||for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and honour, that hee by the grace of God should taste death for euery man.

10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sonnes vnto glory, to make the Captaine of their saluation perfect through sufferings.

11 For both hee that sanctifieth, and they who are sanctified, are all of one : for which cause he is not ashamed to cal them brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy Name vnto my brethren, in the midst of the Church will I sing praise vnto thee.

\* Psal. 18. 2.

\* Essay 8. 18.

13 And againe, \* I will put my trust in him : and againe, \* Behold, I, and the children which God hath giuen me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himselfe likewise took part of the same, that through death hee might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the deuill :

15 And deliuer them, who through

feare of death were all their life time subiect to bondage.

16 For verely he † tooke not on him *the nature of Angels*: but he tooke on *him* the seed of Abraham.

† Gr. hee taketh not hold of Angels, but of the seede of Abraham he taketh hold.

17 Wherefore in all things it behooued him to bee made like vnto his brethren, that he might be a mercifull and faithfull high Priest, in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sinnes of the people.

18 For in that he himselfe hath suffered, being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

### CHAP. III.

1 Christ is more worthy then Moses, 7 therefore if we beleue not in him, we shalbe more worthy punishmēt then hard hearted Israel.

**W**

Herfore holy brethrē, partakers of the heauenly calling, consider the Apostle and high Priest of our profession Christ Iesus,

2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house.

† Gr. made, 1. Sam. 12. 6

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory then Moses, in as much as he who hath builded the house, hath more honour then the house.

4 For euery house is builded by some man, but hee that built all things is God.

5 And Moses verely was faithfull in all his house as a seruant, for a testimonie of those things which were to be spoken after.

6 But Christ as a Sonne ouer his owne house, whose house are wee, if we hold fast the confidence, and the reioicing of the hope firme vnto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, \* To day if ye will heare his voyce,

Psal. 95. 7.

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the prouocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness :

9 When your fathers tempted me, proued me, and saw my works fourty yeeres.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and sayd, They doe alway erre in their hearts, and they haue not knowen my wayes.

11 So I sware in my wrath : † they shall not enter into my rest.

† Gr. if they shall enter.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an euill heart of vnbeleefe, in departing from the liuing God.

13 But

13 But exhort one another dayly, while it is called To day, least any of you be hardned through the deceitfulness of sinne.

14 For wee are made partakers of Christ, if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast vnto the end.

15 Whilest it is sayd, To day if yee will heare his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the prouocation.

16 For some when they had heard, did prouoke : howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was he grieved forty yeeres? *was it* not with them that had sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that beleueed not?

19 So we see that they could not enter in, because of vnbeleefe.

#### CHAP. IIII.

1 The rest of Christians is attained by faith. 12 The power of Gods word. 14 By our High Priest Iesus the sonne of God, subiect to infirmities, but not sinne, 16 wee must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.



Et vs therefore feare, lest a promise being left vs, of entering into his rest, any of you should seeme to come short of it.

2 For vnto vs was the Gospel preached, as well as vnto thē : but † the word preached did not profit them, || not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.

3 For we which haue beleueed do enter into rest, as hee said, As I haue sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest, although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certaine place of the seuenth day on this wise : And God did rest the seuenth day from all his works.

5 And in this place againe : If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therfore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom || it was first preached, entred not in because of vnbeleefe :

7 Againe, hee limiteth a certaine day, saying in Dauid, To day, after so long a time ; as it is saide, To day if ye will heare his voyce, harden not your hearts.

8 For if || Iesus had giuen them rest, then would he not afterward haue spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a || rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entred into his rest, hee also hath ceased from his owne works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let vs labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of || vnbeleefe.

12 For the word of God is quicke and powerfull, and sharper then any two edged sword, pearcing euen to the diuiding asunder of soule and spirit, and of the ioynts and marrowe, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight : but all things *are* naked, and opened vnto the eyes of him with whome wee haue to doe.

14 Seeing then that wee haue a great high Priest, that is passed into the heauens, Iesus the Sonne of God, let vs hold fast *our* profession.

15 For wee haue not an high Priest which cannot bee touched with the feeling of our infirmities : but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* without sinne.

16 Let vs therefore come boldly vnto the throne of grace, that wee may obtaine mercy, and finde grace to helpe in time of need.

#### CHAP. V.

1 The authoritie and honour of our Sauours Priesthood. 11 Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reprocued.



Or euery high Priest taken from among men, is ordeined for men in things *pertaining* to God, that hee may offer both giftes & sacrifices for sins.

2 Who || can haue compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way, for that he himselfe also is compassed with infirmitie.

3 And by reason heereof hee ought as for the people, so also for himselfe, to offer for sinnes.

4 And no man taketh this honour vnto himselfe, but hee that is called of God, as *was* Aaron.

5 So also, Christ glorified not himselfe, to bee made an High Priest : but hee

† That is, Iosuah.

† Or, keeping of a Sabbath

† Or, disobedience.

† Gr. the word of hearing.

† Or, because they were not entred by faith to.

† Or, the Gospel was first preached.

† Or, can reasonably beare with.



hee that saide vnto him, Thou art my Sonne, to day haue I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another place, Thou art a Priest for euer after the order of Melchisedec.

† Or, for his pietie.

7 Who in the dayes of his flesh, when hee had offered vp prayers and supplications, with strong crying and teares, vnto him that was able to saue him from death, and was heard, || in that he feared.

8 Though hee were a Sonne, yet learned hee obedience, by the things which he suffered :

9 And being made perfect, he became the authour of eternall saluation vnto all them that obey him,

10 Called of God an high Priest after the order of Melchisedec :

11 Of whom we haue many things to say, and hard to be vttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time yee ought to bee teachers, yee haue neede that one teach you againe which be the first principles of the Oracles of God, and are become such as haue need of milke, and not of strong meat.

† Gr. hath no experience.

13 For euery one that vseth milke, is † vnskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is a babe.

† Or, perfect.

† Or, of an habile, or perfection.

14 But strong meate belongeth to them that are || of full age, *euen* those who by reason || of vse haue their senses exercised to discern both good and euil.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Hee exhorteth not to fall backe from the faith, 11 But to bee stedfast, 12 diligent, and patient to waite vpon God, 13 because God is most sure in his promise.

† Or, the word of the beginning of Christ.



Herefore leauing the || principles of the doctrine of Christ, let vs goe on vnto perfection, not laying againe the foundation of repentance from dead workes, and of faith towards God,

2 Of the doctrine of Baptismes, and of laying on of hands, and of resurrection of the dead, and of eternall iudgement.

3 And this will we doe, if God permit.

4 For it is impossible for those who were once inlightned, and haue tasted of the heauenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

5 And haue tasted the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come ;

6 If they shall fall away, to renue them againe vnto repentance : seeing they crucifie to themselues the Sonne of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the raine that commeth oft vpon it, and bringeth forth herbes meet for them || by whome it is dressed, receiueith blessing from God.

† Or, for.

8 But that which beareth thornes and briars, is reiected, and is nigh vnto cursing, whose end is to be burned.

9 But beloued, wee are perswaded better things of you, and things that accompany saluation, though we thus speake.

10 For God is not vnrighteous, to forget your worke and labour of loue, which yee haue shewed toward his Name, in that yee haue ministered to the Saints, and doe minister.

11 And wee desire, that euery one of you doe shewe the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope vnto the ende :

12 That yee be not slothfull, but followers of them, who through faith and patience inherite the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because hee could sweare by no greater, he sware by himselfe,

14 Saying, Surely, blessing I will blesse thee, and multiplying I wil multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently indured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily sweare by the greater, and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shewe vnto the heyres of promise the immutabilitie of his counsell, † confirmed it by an oath :

† Gr. interposed himselfe by an oath.

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lye, wee might haue a strong consolation, who haue fled for refuge to lay hold vpon the hope set before vs.

19 Which *hope* we haue as an anker of the soule both sure and stedfast, and which entreth into that within the vaile,

20 Whither the forerunner is for vs entrdd; *euen* Iesus, made an high Priest for euer after the order of Melchisedec.

## CHAP. VII.

1 Christ Iesus is a Priest after the order of Melchisedec, 11 And so, farre more excellent then the Priests of Aarons order.

**F**OR this Melchisedec king of Salem, Priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the Kings, and blessed him:

2 To whom also Abraham gaue a tenth part of all: first being by interpretation king of righteousness, and after that also king of Salem, which is, king of peace.

† Gr. without pedigree.

3 Without father, without mother, † without descent, hauing neither beginning of dayes nor end of life: but made like vnto the Sonne of God, abideth a Priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, vnto whō euen the patriarch Abraham gaue the tenth of the spoiles.

5 And verily they that are of the sonnes of Leui, who receiue the office of the Priesthood, haue a commandement to take Tithes of the people according to the Law, that is of their brethren, though they come out of the loines of Abraham:

† Or, pedigree.

6 But he whose ‖ descent is not counted from them, receiued tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction, the lesse is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receiue tithes: but there hee *receiueth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liueth.

9 And as I may so say, Leui also who receiueth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For hee was yet in the loynes of his Father when Melchisedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection were by the Leuiticall Priesthood (for vnder it the people receiued the Law) what further neede was there, that another Priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not bee called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the Priesthood being chaunged, there is made of necessitie a change also of the Law.

13 For hee of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gaue attendance at the Altar.

14 For it is euident that our Lorde sprang out of Iuda, of which tribe Moses spake nothing cōcerning Priesthood.

15 And it is yet farre more euident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another Priest,

16 Who is made not after the Law of a carnall commandement, but after the power of an endles life.

17 For hee testifieth; Thou art a Priest for euer, after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disanulling of the commandement going before, for the weakenesse and vnprofitablenesse thereof.

19 For the Law made nothing perfect, ‖ but the bringing in of a better hope *did*: by the which wee draw nigh vnto God.

† Or, but it was the bringing in.

20 And in as much as not without an othe *he was made Priest*,

21 (For those *Priests* were made ‖ without an oath: but this with an oath, by him y said vnto him, \*The Lord sware and wil not repent, thou art a Priest for euer after the order of Melchisedec)

† Or, without swearing of an othe.

\* Psa. 110. 4

22 By so much was Iesus made a suertie of a better Testament.

23 And they truely were many Priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death.

24 But this man because hee continueth euer, hath an ‖ vnchangeable Priesthood.

† Or, which passeth not from one to another.

25 Wherefore he is able also to saue them ‖ to the vttermost, that come vnto God by him, seeing hee euer liueth to make intercession for them.

† Or, euermore.

26 For such an high Priest became vs, *who is holy, harmelesse, vndefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher then the heauens.*

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high Priests, to offer vp sacrifice, first for his owne sins and then for the peoples: for this he did once, when he offered vp himselfe.

28 For the Law maketh men high Priests which haue infirmitie, but the word of the othe which was since the Law, *maketh* the Sonne, who is † consecrated for euermore.

† Gr. perfected.

## CHAP. VIII.

1 By the eternall Priesthood of Christ, the Leuiticall Priesthood of Aaron is abolished. 7 And the temporall Couenant with the Fathers, by the eternal Couenant of the Gospel.

Now



**N**ow of the things which we haue spoken, *this is* the summe : wee haue such an high Priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Maiestie in the heauens :

† Or, of holy things.

2 A minister || of the Sanctuary, and of the true Tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For euery high Priest is ordeined to offer gifts and sacrifices : wherefore it is of necessitie that this man haue somewhat also to offer.

† Or, they are Priests.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not bee a Priest, seeing that || there are Priests that offer gifts according to the Law :

5 Who serue vnto the example and shadow of heauenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the Tabernacle. For see (saith he) that thou make all things according to the paterne shewed to thee in the mount.

† Or, Testament.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministerie, by how much also he is the Mediatour of a better || Couenant, which was established vpon better promises.

7 For if that first *Couenant* had bene faultles, then should no place haue bene sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, hee saith, Behold, the dayes come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new couenant with the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah.

9 Not according to the Couenant that I made with their fathers, in the day when I tooke them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, because they continued not in my Couenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

\* Ier. 31. 33.

† Gr. giue.

† Or, vpon.

10 For this is the Couenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those dayes, saith the Lord : \* I wil † put my Lawes into their minde, and write them || in their hearts : and I will be to them a God, and they shalbe to me a people.

11 And they shall not teach euery man his neighbour, and euery man his brother, saying, Know the Lord : For all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be mercifull to their vnrighteousnes, and their sins & their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *Couenant*, he hath made the first olde. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, is readie to vanish away.

### CHAP. IX.

1 The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the Law, 11 farre inferiour to the dignitie and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.

**T**hen verily the first *Couenant* had also || ordinances of diuine Service, and a worldly Sanctuary.

† Or, ceremonies.

2 For there was a Tabernacle made, the first, wherein was the Candlesticke, and the Table, and the Shewbread, which is called || the Sanctuarie.

† Or, holy.

3 And after the second vaile, the Tabernacle which is called † Holiest of all :

4 Which had the golden Censor, and the Arke of the Couenant ouerlaid round about with gold, wherein was the Golden pot that had Manna, and Aarons rod that budded, and the Tables of the Couenant.

5 And ouer it the Cherubims of glory shadowing the Mercyseat; of which we cannot now speake particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordeined, the Priestes went alwayes into the first Tabernacle, accomplishing the seruice of God.

7 But into the second *went* the high Priest alone once euery yeere, not without blood, which he offered for himselfe, and for the errors of the people.

8 The holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the Holiest of all, was not yet made manifest, while as the first Tabernacle was yet standing :

9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offred both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the seruice perfect, as pertayning to the conscience,

10 Which stood onely in meates and drinckes, and diuers washings, and || carnall ordinances imposed on them vntill the time of reformation.

† Or, rites, or ceremonies.

11 But Christ being come an high Priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect Tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building :

12 Neither by the blood of Goats and Calues : but by his owne blood hee entred in once into the Holy place, ha-

uing obtained eternall redemption  
*for vs.*

13 For if the blood of Bulls, and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the vncleane, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh :

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himselfe without ||spot to God, purge your conscience from dead workes, to serue the liuing God ?

15 And for this cause hee is the Mediatour of the New Testament, that by meanes of death, for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* vnder the first Testament, they which are called, might receiue the promise of eternall inheritance.

16 For where a Testament is, there must also of necessitie ||bee the death of the Testatour.

17 For a Testament is of force after men are dead : otherwise it is of no strength at all whilst the Testatour liueth.

18 Whereupon, neither the first *Testament* was ||dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken euery precept to all the people according to the Law, he tooke the blood of Calues and of Goates, with water and ||scarlet wooll, and hysope, and sprinkled both the booke and all the people,

20 Saying, This is the blood of the Testament which God hath enioyned vnto you.

21 Moreouer, hee sprinkled with blood both the Tabernacle, and all the vessels of the Ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the Law purged with blood : and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heauens should bee purified with these, but the heavenly things themselues with better sacrifices then these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the Holy places made with handes, which are the figures of the true, but into heauen it selfe, now to appeare in the presence of God for vs.

25 Nor yet that he should offer himselfe often, as the high Priest entreth into the Holy place, euery yeere with blood of others :

26 For then must hee often haue suffered since the foundation of the world : but now once in the end of the world,

hath he appeared to put away sinne by the sacrifice of himselfe.

27 And as it is appointed vnto men once to die, but after this the Iudgement :

28 So Christ was once offered to beare the sinnes of many, & vnto them that looke for him shall hee appeare the second time without sinne, vnto saluation.

## CHAP. X.

1 The weakenesse of the Law sacrifices. 10 The sacrifice of Christs body once offered, 14 for euer, hath taken away sinnes. 19 An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiuing.



Or the Law hauing a shadow of good things to come, and not the very Image of the things, can neuer with those sacrifices which they offered yeere by yeere continually, make the commers thereunto perfect :

2 For then would they not haue ceased to be offered, because that the worshippers once purged, should haue had no more conscience of sinnes ?

3 But in those sacrifices *there is* a remembrance againe *made* of sinnes euery yeere.

4 For it is not possible that the blood of Bulles and of Goats, should take away sinnes.

5 Wherefore when hee commeth into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou ||prepared mee :

6 In burnt offerings, and sacrifices for sinne thou hast had no pleasure :

7 Then said I, Loe, I come. (In the volume of the booke it is written of me) to doe thy will, O God.

8 About when hee said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt offerings, and offering for sinne thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein, which are offered by the Law :

9 Then said he, Loe, I come to doe thy will (O God :) He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will wee are sanctified, through the offering of the body of Iesus Christ once for all.

11 And euery Priest standeth dayly ministring and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices which can neuer take away sinnes.

12 But

1 Or, fault.

1 Or, bee brought in.

1 Or, purified.

1 Or, purple.

1 Or, thou hast fitted me.



12 But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sinnes for euer, sate downe on the right hand of God,

13 From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstoole.

14 For by one offering hee hath perfected for euer them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the holy Ghost also is a witness to vs : for after that he had said before,

16 This is the Couenant that I will make with them after those dayes, saith the Lord : I will \*put my Lawes into their hearts, and in their mindes will I write them :

17 And their sinnes and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now, where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sinne.

19 Hauing therefore, brethren, || boldnesse to enter into the Holiest by the blood of Iesus,

20 By a new and liuing way which hee hath || consecrated for vs, through the vaile, that is to say, His flesh :

21 And *hauing* an high Priest ouer the house of God :

22 Let vs drawe neere with a true heart in full assurance of faith, hauing our hearts sprinkled from an euill conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let vs hold fast the profession of our faith without wauering (for he is faithfull that promised)

24 And let vs consider one another to prouoke vnto loue, and to good workes :

25 Not forsaking the assembling of our selues together, as the manner of some is : but exhorting one another, and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching.

26 For if we sinne wilfully after that we haue receiued the knowledge of the trueth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sinnes,

27 But a certaine fearefull looking for of iudgement, and fiery indignation, which shall deuoure the aduersaries.

28 Hee that despised Moses Lawe, died without mercy, vnder two or three witnesses.

29 Of how much sorer punishment suppose ye, shall hee be thought worthy, who hath troden vnder foote ¶ Sonne of God, and hath counted the blood of the couenant wherwith he was sanctified, an vnholie thing, and hath done de-

spite vnto the spirit of grace ?

30 For we know him that hath said, \* Vengeance belongeth vnto me, I will recompence, saith the Lord : and again, The Lord shall iudge his people.

31 It is a fearefull thing to fall into the hands of the liuing God.

32 But call to remembrance the former dayes, in which after yee were illuminated, ye indured a great fight of afflictions :

33 Partly whilst ye were made a gazing stocke both by reproches & afflictions, and partly whilst ye became companions of them that were so vsed.

34 For yee had compassion of me in my bonds, and tooke ioyfully the spoyling of your goods, knowing in your selues that yee haue in heauen a better and an induring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For ye haue need of patience, that shall after ye haue done the will of God ye might receiue the promise.

37 For yet a litle while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tary.

38 Now the iust shall liue by faith : but if any man drawe backe, my soule shall haue no pleasure in him.

39 But wee are not of them who draw backe vnto perdition : but of them that beleue, to the sauing of the soule.

#### CHAP. XI.

1 What faith is. 6 Without faith we cannot please God. 7 The worthy fruits thereof in the Fathers of old time.

**N**ow faith is the || substance of things hoped for, the euidence of things not seen.

2 For by it the Elders obtained a good report.

3 Through faith we vnderstand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seene were not made of things which doe appeare.

4 By faith Abel offered vnto God a more excellent sacrifice then Kain, by which he obtained witnes that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts : and by it he being dead, || yet speaketh.

5 By faith Enoch was translated, that he should not see death, and was not found, because God had translated him : For before his translation he had this testimonie, that he pleased God.

6 But

\* Iere. 31.  
33.

¶ Or, liber-  
tie.

¶ Or, new  
made.

\* Deut. 32.  
35.  
Rom. 12.  
19.

¶ Or, ground,  
or confidence

¶ Or, is yet  
spoken of.

6 But without faith it is impossible to please him : for hee that commeth to God, must beleue that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seeke him.

1 Or, being  
scary.

7 By faith Noah being warned of God of things not seene as yet, || moued with feare, prepared an Arke to the sauing of his house, by the which he condemned the world, and became heire of the righteousness which is by faith.

8 By faith Abraham when he was called to goe out into a place which hee should after receiue for an inheritance, obeyed, and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith hee sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange countrey, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Iacob, the heires with him of the same promise.

10 For hee looked for a citie which hath foundations, whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith also Sara her selfe receiued strength to conceiue seede, and was deliuered of a child when she was past age, because she iudged him faithful who had promised.

12 Therefore sprang there euen of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the starres of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

† Or, according to faith.

13 These all died + in faith, not hauing receiued the promises, but hauing seene them a farre off, and were perswaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seeke a countrey.

15 And truly if they had been mindfull of that *countrey*, from whence they came out, they might haue had opportunitie to haue returned :

16 But now they desire a better countrey, that is, an heauenly : wherefore God is not ashamed to bee called their God : for he hath prepared for the a city.

17 By faith Abraham when he was tried, offered vp Isaac : and he that had receiued the promises, offered vp his onely begotten sonne,

1 Or, To.

18 || Of whom it was said, That, in Isaac shall thy seed be called :

19 Accounting that God was able to raise *him* vp, euen from the dead : from whence also he receiued him in a figure.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Iacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Iacob when hee was a dying, blessed both the sonnes of Ioseph, and worshipped *leaning* vpon the top of his staffe.

22 By faith, Ioseph when hee died, || made mention of the departing of the children of Israel : and gaue commandement concerning his bones.

1 Or, remembered.

23 By faith, Moses when hee was borne was hid three moneths of his parents, because they saw he was a proper childe, and they not afraid of the Kings commandement.

24 By faith Moses when hee was come to yeeres, refused to bee called the sonne of Pharaohs daughter,

25 Chusing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, then to enioy the pleasures of sinne for a season :

26 Esteeming the reproch || of Christ greater riches then the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect vnto the recompense of the reward.

1 Or, for Christ.

27 By faith hee forsooke Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king : for he endured, as seeing him who is inuisible.

28 Through faith he kept the Passouer, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first borne, should touch them.

29 By faith they passed through the red sea, as by drie land : which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith the wallles of Iericho fell downe, after they were compassed about seuen dayes.

31 By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them || that beleueed not, when shee had receiued the spies with peace.

1 Or, that were disobedient.

32 And what shall I more say ? for the time would faile mee to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Sampson, and of Iephthah, of Dauid also and Samuel, and of the Prophets :

33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouthes of Lions,

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, out of weaknesse were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens.

35 Women receiued their dead raised to life againe : and others were \*tortured, not accepting deliuerance, that they

\* 2. Macc. 7. 7.



they might obtaine a better resurrection.

36 And others had triall of cruell mockings and scourgings, yea moreouer, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawen asunder, were tempted, were slaine with the sword: they wandered about in sheepskines, and goat skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented.

38 Of whome the world was not worthy: they wandered in deserts, and in mountains, and in dennes and caues of the earth.

39 And these all hauing obtained a good report through faith, receiued not the promise:

40 God hauing ||prouided some better thing for vs, that they without vs, should not be made perfect.

<sup>1</sup> Or, fore-  
scene.

## CHAP. XII.

1 An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godlinesse. 22 A commendation of the New Testament aboue the old.



Wherefore, seeing wee also are compassed about with so great a cloude of witnesses, let vs lay aside euery weight, & the sinne which doth so easily beset vs, and let vs runne with patience vnto the race that is set before vs.

2 Looking vnto Iesus the ||Author and finisher of *our* faith, who for the ioy that was set before him, endured the crosse, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that indured such contradiction of sinners against himselfe, lest ye be wearied and faint in your mindes.

4 Yee haue not yet resisted vnto blood, striuing against sinne.

5 And ye haue forgotten the exhortation which speaketh vnto you as vnto children, My sonne, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For whome the Lord loueth hee chasteneth, and scourgeth euery sonne whom he receiueth.

7 If yee endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sonnes: for what sonne is he whom the father chasteneth not?

8 But if ye be without chastisement,

whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sonnes.

9 Furthermore, wee haue had fathers of our flesh, which corrected vs, and we gaue them reuerence: shall we not much rather bee in subiection vnto the Father of Spirits, and liue?

10 For they verily for a few dayes chastened vs after their owne pleasure, but hee for our profit, that we might bee partakers of his holinesse.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be ioyous, but grievous: neuerthelesse, afterward it yeeldeth the peaceable fruite of righteousness, vnto them which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift vp the handes which hang downe, and the feeble knees.

13 And make ||straight paths for your feete, lest that which is lame bee turned out of the way, but let it rather bee healed.

14 Followe peace with all men, and holinesse, without which no man shall see the Lord:

15 Looking diligently, lest any man ||faile of the grace of God, lest any roote of bitterness springing vp, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled:

16 Lest there bee any fornicatour, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsell of meat sold his birthright.

17 For yee know how that afterward when hee would haue inherited the blessing, hee was reiected: for hee found no ||place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with teares.

18 For yee are not come vnto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor vnto blacknesse, and darknes, and tempest,

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voyce of wordes, which *voyce* they that heard, entreated that the word should not bee spoken to them any more.

20 For they could not indure that which was commaunded: And if so much as a beast touch the Mountaine, it shall be stoned, or thrust thorow with a dart.

21 And so terrible was the sight, that Moses sayde, I exceedingly feare, and quake.

22 But ye are come vnto mount Si-on, and vnto the citie of the liuing God the heauenly Ierusalem, and to an innumerable company of Angels:

<sup>1</sup> Or, euen.

<sup>1</sup> Or, *fall from*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *begin-*  
*ner.*

<sup>1</sup> Or, *way to*  
*change his*  
*minde.*

1 Or, inrou-  
led.

23 To the generall assembly, and Church of the first borne which are ||written in heauen, and to God the Iudge of all, and to the spirits of iust men made perfect :

1 Or, Testa-  
ment.

24 And to Iesus the mediatur of the new ||Couenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things then that of Abel.

25 See that yee refuse not him that speaketh : for if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we *escape* if wee turne a-way from him that *speaketh* from heauen.

26 Whose voice then shooke the earth, but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth onely, but also heauen.

1 Or, may be  
shaken.

27 And this *word* Yet once more, signifieth the remouing of those things that ||are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remaine.

1 Or, let vs  
hold fast.

28 Wherefore wee receiuing a kingdome which cannot bee moued, ||let vs haue grace, whereby wee may serue God acceptably, with reuerence and godly feare.

29 For our God is a consuming fire.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Diuers admonitions, as to Charitie, 4 To honest life, 5 To auoide couetousnes, 7 To regarde Gods preachers, 9 To take heed of strange doctrines, 10 To confesse Christ, 16 To giue almes, 17 To obey gouernors, 18 To pray for the Apostle. 20 The Conclusion.



Et brotherly loue continue.

2 Bee not forgetfull to entertaine strangers, for thereby some haue entertained Angels vnawares.

3 Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them ; and them which suffer aduersitie, as being your selues also in the body.

4 Mariage is honorable in all, and the bed vndefiled : but whoremongers, and adulterers God will iudge.

5 Let your conuersation bee without couetousnesse : and be content with such things as yee haue. For hee hath said, \* I will neuer leaue thee, nor forsake thee.

\* Ios. 1. 5.

6 So that wee may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not

feare what man shall doe vnto me.

7 Remember them which ||haue the rule ouer you, who haue spoken vnto you the word of God, whose faith follow, considering the end of their conuersation.

1 Or, are the  
guides

8 Iesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for euer.

9 Be not caried about with diuers and strange doctrines : for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meates, which haue not profited them that haue bene occupied therein.

10 Wee haue an altar whereof they haue no right to eate, which serue the Tabernacle.

11 For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the Sanctuary by the high Priest for sinne, are burnt without the campe.

12 Wherefore Iesus also, that hee might sanctifie the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let vs goe foorth therefore vnto him without the campe, bearing his reproch.

14 \* For here haue we no continuing citie, but we seeke one to come.

\* Mich. 2. 10

15 By him therefore let vs offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lippes, † giuing thanks to his Name.

† Or, confes-  
sing to.

16 But to doe good, and to communicate forget not, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey them that ||haue the rule ouer you, and submit your selues : for they watch for your soules, as they that must giue account, that they may doe it with ioy, and not with griefe : for that is vnprofitable for you.

1 Or, guide.

18 Pray for vs : for we trust wee haue a good conscience in all things, willing to liue honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to doe this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the God of peace, that brought againe from the dead our Lord Iesus, that great shepheard of the sheepe, through the blood of the euerlasting ||Couenant,

1 Or, Testa-  
ment.

21 Make you perfect in euery good worke to doe his will, ||working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Iesus Christ, to whom be glorie for euer and euer. Amen.

1 Or, doing.

22 And I beseech you brethren, suffer



fer the word of exhortation, for I haue written a letter vnto you in few words.

23 Know yee, that our brother Timothie is set at libertie, with whom if he come shortly, I will see you.

24 Salute all them that haue the

rule ouer you, and al the Saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrewes, from Italy, by Timothie.



## ¶ THE GENERALL Epistle of Iames.

### CHAP. I.

Wee are to reioyce vnder the Crosse, 5 To aske patience of God, 13 And in our trials not to impute our weakenesse, or sinnes vnto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to doe thereafter. 26 Otherwise men may seeme, but neuer be truely religious.



Ames a seruant of God, and of the Lord Iesus Christ, to the twelue Tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.

2 My brethren, count it all ioy when ye fall into diuers temptations,

3 Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience,

4 But let patience haue *her* perfect worke, that ye may be perfect, and entier, wanting nothing.

5 If any of you lacke wisdom, let him aske of God, that giueth to all men liberally, and vpbraideth not : and it shalbe giuen him.

6 But let him aske in faith, nothing wauering : for he that wauereth is like a waue of the sea, driuen with the wind, and tossed.

7 For let not that man thinke that he shall receiue any thing of the Lord.

8 A double minded man *is* vnstable in all his wayes.

<sup>1</sup> Or, glory.

9 Let the brother of low degree, ||reioyce in that he is exalted :

10 But the rich, in that hee is made low : because as the floure of the grasse he shall passe away.

11 For the Sunne is no sooner risen with a burning heate, but it withereth the grasse ; and the flowre thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth : so also shall the rich man fade away in his wayes.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation : for when hee is tried, hee shall receiue the crowne of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that loue him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God : for God cannot be tempted with ||euill, neither tempteth he any man. <sup>1</sup> Or, euils.

14 But euery man is tempted, when hee is drawn away of his owne lust, and entised.

15 Then when lust hath conceiued, it bringeth forth sinne : and sinne, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Doe not erre, my beloued brethren.

17 Euery good gift, and euery perfect gift is from aboue, & commeth downe from the Father of lights, with whom is no variablenesse, neither shadow of turning.

18 Of his owne will begate hee vs, with the word of Trueth, that wee should bee a kinde of first fruites of his creatures.

19 Wherefore my beloued brethren, let euery man bee swift to heare, slow to speake, slow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart all filthinesse, and superfluitie of naughtinesse, & receiue with meeknesse the engrafted word, which is able to saue your soules.

22 But be ye doers of the word, and

not hearers onely, deceiuing your owne selues.

23 For if any be a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like vnto a man be- holding his naturall face in a glasse :

24 For hee beholdeth himselfe, and goeth his way, and straightway forget- teth what maner of man he was.

25 But who so looketh into the per- fect Law of libertie, and continueth therein, he being not a forgetfull hearer, but a doer of the worke, this man shall be blessed in his || deed.

26 If any man among you seeme to be religious, & bridled not his tongue, but deceiueh his owne heart, this mans religion is vaine.

27 Pure religion and vndefiled be- fore God and the Facher, is this, to vi- sit the fatherlesse and widowes in their affliction, and to keepe himselfe vnspot- ted from the world.

## CHAP. II.

It is not agreeable to Christian profession to re- gard the rich, and to despise the poore bre- thren : 13 rather wee are to be louing, and mercifull : 14 And not to boast of faith where no deedes are, 17 which is but a dead faith, 19 the faith of deuils, 21 not of Abraham, 25 and Rahab.

**M**Y brethren, haue not the faith of our Lord Iesus Christ the Lord of glorie, with respect of persons.

2 For if there come vn- to your † assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also a poore man, in vile raiment :

3 And yee haue respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say vnto him, Sit thou here || in a good place : and say to the poore, Stand thou there, or sit here vnder my footstoole :

4 Are yee not then partiall in your selues, and are become iudges of euill thoughts ?

5 Hearken, my beloued brethren, Hath not God chosen the poore of this world, rich in faith, and heires of || the kingdome, which hee hath promised to them that loue him ?

6 But yee haue despised the poore. Doe not rich men oppresse you, and draw you before the Iudgement seats ?

7 Doe not they blaspheme that wor- thy Name, by the which ye are called ?

8 If ye fulfil the royall Law, accor-

ding to the Scripture, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe, ye doe well.

9 But if ye haue respect to persons, ye commit sinne, and are conuincd of the Law, as transgressours.

10 For whosoever shall keepe the whole Law, & yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.

11 For he † that said, Doe not commit adultery ; sayd also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressour of the Law.

12 So speake ye, and so doe, as they that shall bee iudged by the Law of li- bertie.

13 For he shall haue iudgement with- out mercie, that hath shewed no mercy, & mercie || reioyceth against iudgement.

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say hee hath faith, and haue not workes ? can faith saue him ?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of dayly foode,

16 And one of you say vnto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed & fil- led : notwithstanding ye giue them not those things which are needfull to the body : what doth it profit ?

17 Euen so faith, if it hath not workes, is dead being † alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I haue workes : shew mee thy faith || without thy workes, and I will shew thee my faith by my workes.

19 Thou beleeuest that there is one God, thou doest well : the deuils also beleeue, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou knowe, O vaine man, that faith without workes is dead ?

21 Was not Abraham our father iu- stified by workes, when hee had offered Isaac his sonne vpon the altar ?

22 || Seest thou how faith wrought with his workes, and by workes was faith made perfect ?

23 And the Scripture was fulfilled which saith, \* Abraham beleeued God, and it was imputed vnto him for righ- teousnes : and he was called the friend of God.

24 Ye see then, how that by workes a man is iustified, and not by faith only.

25 Likewise also, was not Rahab the harlot iustified by workes, when she had receiued the messengers, and had sent them out another way ?

26 For as the body without the || spi- rit is

† Or, that Law which said.

† Or, glorieth

† Gr. by it selfe.

† Some co- pies reade, by thy workes.

† Gr. Syna- gogue.

† Or, well, or seemely.

† Or, thou seest.

† Or, that.

\* Gen. 15. 6 rom. 4. 3. gal. 3. 6.

† Or, breath.



rit is dead, so faith without workes is dead also.

## CHAP. III.

1 We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others: 5 but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerfull instrument of much good, and great harme. 13 They who be truly wise, be milde, and peaceable, without enuying, and strife.



Y brethren, bee not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater || condemnation.

2 For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bittes in the horses mouthes, that they may obey vs, and we turne about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce windes, yet are they turned about with a very small helme, whithersoever the governour listeth.

5 Euen so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth great things: behold, how great || a matter a litle fire kindleth.

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquitie: so is the tongue amongst our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature, and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every + kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of + mankind.

8 But the tongue can no man tame, it is an unruly euill, full of deadly poyson.

9 Therewith blesse wee God, euen the Father: and therewith curse wee men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing: my brethren, these things ought not so to be.

11 Doeth a fountaine send forth at the same || place sweet water and bitter?

12 Can y figtree, thy brethren, beare olive berries? either a vine, figs? so can no fountaine both yeeld salt water & fresh.

13 Who is a wise man and indued with knowledge amongst you? let him shew out of a good conuersation his workes with meekenes of wisedome.

14 But if ye haue bitter enuying and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the trueth.

15 This wisedome descendeth not from aboue, but is earthly, || sensuall, deuillish.

16 For where enuying and strife is, there is + confusion, and euery euill worke.

17 But the wisedome that is from aboue, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easie to be intreated, full of mercy, and good fruits, || without partialitie, and without hypocrisie.

18 And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace, of them that make peace.

## CHAP. IIII.

1 Wee are to strue against couetousnesse, 4 intemperance, 5 pride, 11 detraction, and rash iudgement of others: 13 and not to bee confident in the good successe of worldly businesse, but mindfull euer of the vncertainty of this life, to commit our selues, and all our affaires to Gods prouidence.



Rom whence come warres and || fightings among you? come they not hence, euen of your || lusts, that warre in your members?

2 Ye lust, and haue not: yee kill, and desire to haue, and cannot obtaine: yee fight and warre, yet yee haue not, because ye aske not.

3 Ye aske and receive not, because ye aske amisse, that yee may consume it vpon your || lusts.

4 Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know yee not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Doe ye thinke that the Scripture saith in vaine, the spirit that dwelleth in vs lusteth || to enuy?

6 But he giueth more grace, wherefore he saith, \*God resisteth the proude, but giueth grace vnto the humble.

7 Submit your selues therefore to God: resist the deuill, and hee will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and hee will draw nigh to you: cleanse your hands ye sinners, and purifie your hearts yee double minded.

9 Bee afflicted, and mourne, and weepe: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your ioy to heauinesse.

10 Humble your selues in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you vp.

8 O 2 11 Speake

† Or, natural

† Gr. tumult or inquietnesse.

† Or, without wrangling.

† Or, iudgement.

† Or, wood.

† Gr. nature.

† Gr. nature of man.

† Or, hole.

† Or, brawlings.

† Or, pleasures.

† Or, pleasures.

† Or, enviously.

\* Pro. 3. 34. 1. pet. 5. 5.

11 Speake not euill one of another (brethren:) he that speaketh euill of his brother, and iudgeth his brother, speaketh euill of the Law, and iudgeth the Law: but if thou iudge the Law, thou art not a doer of the Law, but a iudge.

12 There is one Lawgiuer, who is able to saue, and to destroy: who art thou that iudget another?

13 Goe to now ye that say, To day or to morrow wee will goe into such a city and continue there a yere, and buy, and sell, and get gaine:

• Pro. 27. 1.  
1 Or, for it is.

14 Whereas yee know not what *shalbe* on the morow: \*for what is your life? || It is euen a vapour that appeareth for a litle time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that yee ought to say, if the Lord will, we shall liue, and doe this, or that.

16 But now yee reioyce in your boastings: all such reioycing is euill.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to doe good, and doth it not, to him it is sinne.

#### CHAP. V.

1 Wicked rich men are to feare Gods vengeance. 7 We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the Prophets, and Iob: 12 to forbear swearing, 13 to pray in aduersitie, to sing in prosperitie: 16 to acknowledge mutually our seuerall faults, to pray one for another, 19 and to reduce a straying brother to the trueth.



Goe to now, yee rich men, weepe and howle for your miseries that shall come vpon you.

2 Your riches are corrupted, and your garments moth-eaten:

3 Your gold and siluer is cankered, and the rust of them shall bee a witnesse against you, and shall eate your flesh as it were fire: ye haue heaped treasure together for the last dayes.

4 Beholde, the hire of the labourers which haue reaped downe your fieldes, which is of you kept backe by fraud, cryeth: and the cryes of them which haue reaped, are entred into the eares of the Lord of Sabaoth.

5 Yee haue liued in pleasure on the earth, and bene wanton: ye haue nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter:

6 Yee haue condemned, and killed

the iust, and he doth not resist you.

7 || Be patient therefore, brethren, vnto the comming of the Lord: behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, vntill hee receiue the early and latter raine.

8 Be yee also patient; stablish your hearts: for the comming of the Lorde draweth nigh.

9 || Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the Iudge standeth before the doore.

10 Take, my brethren, the Prophets, who haue spoken in the Name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Beholde, wee count them happie which endure. Ye haue heard of the patience of Iob, and haue seene the end of the Lord: that the Lord is very pitifull and of tender mercie.

12 But aboute all things, my brethren, sweare not, neither by heauen, neither by the earth, neither by any other othe: but let your yea, be yea, and your nay, nay: lest yee fall into condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing Psalmes.

14 Is any sicke among you? let him call for the Elders of the Church, and let them pray ouer him, anointing him with oyle in the Name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of Faith shall saue the sicke, and the Lord shall raise him vp: and if hee haue committed sinnes, they shall be forgiven him.

16 Confesse your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that yee may bee healed: the effectuell feruent prayer of a righteous man auaileth much.

17 Elias was a man subiect to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not raine: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three yeeres and sixe monethes.

18 And hee prayed againe, and the heauen gaue raine, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you doe erre from the trueth, and one conuert him,

20 Let him know, that hee which conuerteth the sinner from the error of his way, shall saue a soule from death, and shall hide a multitude of sinnes.

1 Or, be long patient, or suffer with long patience

1 Or, groane, or grieue not.

1 Or, in his prayer.





# THE FIRST EPISTLE

## generall of Peter.

### CHAP. I.

Hee bleaseth God for his manifold spirituall graces: 10 shewing that the saluation in Christ is no newes, but a thing prophesied of olde: 13 And exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conuersation, forasmuch as they are now borne anew by the word of God.



Eter an Apostle of Iesus Christ, to the strangers scattred thorowout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect, according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit vnto obedience, and sprinkling of the blood of Iesus Christ: Grace vnto you and peace be multiplied.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, which according to his †abundant mercy, hath begotten vs againe vnto a liuely hope, by the resurrection of Iesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and vndefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserued in heauen ||for you,

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith vnto saluation, ready to be reuealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly reioyce, though now for a season (if neede bee) yee are in heauinesse through manifold temptations:

7 That the triall of your faith, being much more precious then of golde that perisheth, though it bee tryed with fire, might be found vnto praise, and honor, and glory, at the appearing of Iesus Christ:

8 Whom hauing not seene, yee loue, in whom though now ye see *him* not, yet beleeuing, ye reioyce with ioy vnspeakable, and full of glory,

9 Receiuing the ende of your faith, euen the saluation of your soules:

10 Of which saluation the Prophets haue inquired, and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace *that should come vnto you,*

11 Searching what, or what maner of time the Spirit of Christ which was in them did signifie, when it testified beforehand the sufferings of Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Vnto whome it was reuealed, that not vnto themselues, but vnto vs, they did minister the things which are now reported vnto you, by them that haue preached the Gospel vnto you, with the holy Ghost sent downe from heauen, which things the Angels desire to looke into.

13 Wherefore gird vp the loynes of your minde, bee sober, and hope †to the end, for the grace that is to bee brought vnto you at the reuelation of Iesus Christ:

14 As obedient children, not fashioning your selues according to the former lusts, in your ignorance:

15 But as hee which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all maner of conuersation;

16 Because it is written, \* Be ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons iudgeth according to euery mans worke, passe the time of your sojourning here in feare:

18 For as much as ye know that yee were not redeemed with corruptible things, as siluer and golde, from your vaine conuersation *received* by tradition from your fathers;

19 But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a Lambe without blemish and without spot,

20 Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you:

21 Who by him do beleue in God that raised

† Gr. perfectly.

\* Leuit. 11. 44. and 19. 2. and 20. 7.

† Gr. much.

|| Or, for vs.

raised him vp from the dead, and gaue him glorie, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing yee haue purified your soules in obeying the truth through the Spirit, vnto vnfained loue of the brethren: see that ye loue one another with a pure heart feruently,

23 Being borne againe, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, by the word of God which liueth and abideth for euer.

<sup>1</sup> Or, for that

24 || For all flesh *is* as grasse, and all the glory of man as the flowre of grasse: the grasse withereth, and the flowre thereof falleth away.

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for euer: & this is the word which by the Gospel is preached vnto you.

## CHAP. II.

He dehortheth them from the breach of charitie:

4 shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built. 11 He beseecheth them also to abstaine from fleshly lustes, 13 To bee obedient to magistrates, 18 and teacheth seruants how to obey their masters, 20 patiently suffering for well doing after the example of Christ.



Herefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and enuies, and euill speakings, 2 As new borne babes desire the sincere milke of the word, that ye may grow thereby,

3 If so bee yee haue tasted that the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom comming *as* vnto a liuing Stone, disallowed in deed of men, but chosen of God, and precious,

<sup>1</sup> Or, be ye built.

5 Ye also as liuely stones, ||are built vp a spirituall house, an holy Priesthood to offer vp spirituall sacrifice, acceptable to God by Iesus Christ.

\* Esa. 28. 16  
psa. 118. 22  
mat. 21. 42  
actes 4. 12.

6 Wherefore it is contained in the Scripture, \*Beholde, I lay in Si-on a chiefe corner stone, elect, precious, and he that beleueth on him, shall not be confounded.

<sup>1</sup> Or, he is an honour.

7 Vnto you therefore which beleuee hee is ||precious; but vnto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

\* Esa. 8. 14.

8 \*And a Stone of stumbling, and a Rocke of offence, *euen to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But yee are a chosen generation, a royall Priesthood, an holy nation, a ||peculiar people, that yee should shewe forth the ||praises of him, who hath called you out of darknes into his marueilous light:

<sup>1</sup> Or, a purchased people.

<sup>1</sup> Or, vertues

10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God: \* which had not obtained mercie, but now haue obtained mercy.

\* Ose. 2. 23.

11 Dearely beloued, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrimes, abstaine from fleshly lusts, which warre against the soule,

12 Hauing your conuersation honest among the Gentiles, that ||whereas they speake against you as euill doers, they may by *your* good works which they shall behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation.

<sup>1</sup> Or, wherein.

13 Submit your selues to euery ordinance of man for the Lordes sake, whether it be to the King, as supreme,

14 Or vnto gouernours, as vnto them that are sent by him, for the punishment of euil doers, and for the praise of them that doe well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing yee may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men.

16 As free, and not † vsing your libertie for a cloake of maliciousnesse, but as the seruants of God.

† Gr. hauing

17 ||Honour all men. Loue the brotherhood. Feare God. Honour the King.

<sup>1</sup> Or, esteeme.

18 Seruants, be subiect to your masters with al feare, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward.

19 For this is thanke-worthie, if a man for conscience toward God endure griefe, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory is it, if when yee be buffeted for your faults, ye shall take it patiently: but if when yee doe well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently, this is ||acceptable with God.

<sup>1</sup> Or, thanke.

21 For euen hereunto were ye called: because Christ also suffered for ||vs, leauing vs an example, that yee should follow his steps.

<sup>1</sup> Some reade, for you.

22 Who did no sinne, neither was guile found in his mouth.

23 Who when hee was reuiled, reuiled not againe; when hee suffered, hee threatned not, but ||committed *himselfe* to him that iudgeth righteously.

<sup>1</sup> Or, committed his cause.

24 Who his owne selfe bare our sinnes in his owne body ||on the tree, that

<sup>1</sup> Or, to.



that wee being dead to sinnes, should liue vnto righteousness, by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For yee were as sheepe going astray, but are now returned vnto the shepheard and Bishop of your soules.

CHAP. III.

1 Hee teacheth the duetie of wiues and husbands to each other, 8 exhorting all men to vnitie, and loue, 14 and to suffer persecution. 19 Hee declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.



Likewise, ye wiues, be in subiection to your owne husbands, that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be wonne by the conuersation of the wiues:

2 While they beholde your chaste conuersation *coupled* with feare:

3 Whose adorning, let it not bee that outward *adorning*, of plaiting the haire, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparell.

4 But *let it bee* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *euen the ornament* of a meeke and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the olde time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselues, beeing in subiection vnto their owne husbands.

6 Euen as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him Lord, whose † daughters ye are as long as ye doe well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 Likewise ye husbands, dwel with them according to knowledge, giuing honour vnto the wife as vnto the weaker vessel, and as being heires together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally *be ye* all of one minde, hauing compassion one of another, || loue as brethren, be pitifull, be courteous,

9 Not rendring euill for euill, or railing for railing: but contrarywise blessing, knowing that yee are thereunto called, that ye should inherite a blessing.

10 For hee that will loue life, and see good dayes, let him refraine his tongue from euil, and his \* lips that they speake no guile:

11 Let him eschew euil and do good, let him seeke peace and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* ouer the righteous, and his eares are open vnto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is † against them that doe euill.

† Gr. vpon.

13 And who is hee that will harme you, if ye bee followers of that which is good?

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy *are ye*, and be not \* afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled:

\* Esa. 8. 12, 13.

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts, & *be* ready alwayes to giue an answer to euery man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekenesse and || feare:

† Or, reuerence.

16 Hauing a good conscience, that whereas they speake euill of you, as of euill doers, they may bee ashamed that falsly accuse your good conuersation in Christ.

17 For it is better, if the will of God be so, that yee suffer for well doing, then for euill doing.

18 For Christ also hath once suffered for sinnes, the iust for the vniust, that he might bring vs to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickened by the Spirit.

19 By which also he went and preached vnto the spirits in prison,

20 Which sometime were disobedient, when once the long-suffering of God waited in the dayes of Noah, while the Arke was a preparing: wherein few, that is, eight soules were saued by water.

21 The like figure whereunto, euen Baptisme, doth also now saue vs, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Iesus Christ.

22 Who is gone into heauen, and is on the right hand of God, Angels, and authorities, and powers being made subiect vnto him.

CHAP. IIII.

Hee exhorteth them to cease from sinne by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the generall end, that now approacheth: 12 and comforteth them against persecution.



Orasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for vs in the flesh, arme your selues likewise with the same minde: for hee that hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sinne:

2 That

† Gr. children.

† Or, louing to the brethren.

\* Psal. 34. 13.

2 That he no longer should liue the rest of *his* time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of our life may suffice vs to haue wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciuiousnes, lusts, excesse of wine, reuelings, banquetings, and abhominable idolatries.

4 Wherein they thinke it strange, that you runne not with them to the same excesse of riot, speaking euil of you:

5 Who shal giue accompt to him that is ready to iudge the quicke & the dead.

6 For, for this cause was the Gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might bee iudged according to men in the flesh, but liue according to God in the spirit.

7 But the ende of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober and watch vnto prayer.

8 And aboue all things haue feruent charitie among your selues: for charity || shall couer the multitude of sinnes.

<sup>1</sup> Or, will.

9 Vse hospitalitie one to another without grudging.

10 As euery man hath receiued the gift, *euē so* minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speake, *let him speake* as the oracles of God: if any man minister, let him doe it as of the ability which God giueth, that God in all things may bee glorified through Iesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for euer and euer. Amen.

12 Beloued, thinke it not strange concerning the fiery triall, which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened vnto you.

13 But reioyce in as much as yee are partakers of Christes sufferings; that when his glory shalbe reueiled, ye may be glad also with exceeding ioy.

14 If ye be reproched for the Name of Christ, happie *are ye*, for the spirit of glory, and of God resteth vpon you: on their part hee is euill spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murtherer, or as a theefe, or as an euill doer, or as a busibody in other mens matters.

16 Yet if any man *suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorifie God on this behalfe.

17 For the time is *come* that iudge-

ment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at vs, what shall the ende bee of them that obey not the Gospel of God?

18 And if the righteous scarcely be saued, where shall the vngodly and the sinner appeare?

19 Wherefore, let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit the keeping of their soules to him in well doing, as vnto a faithfull Creator.

## CHAP. V.

1 He exhorteth the Elders to feede their flocks, 5 the yonger to obey, 8 and all to bee sober, watchfull, and constant in the faith: 9 to resist the cruell aduersarie the deuill.



He Elders which are among you I exhort, who am also an Elder, and a witnesse of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shall be reuealed.

2 Feede the flocke of God || which is among you, taking the ouersight *thereof*; not by constraint, but willingly: not for filthy lucre, but of a ready minde:

<sup>1</sup> Or, as much as in you is.

3 Neither as || being lords ouer Gods heritage: but being ensamples to the flocke.

<sup>1</sup> Or, ouer-ruling.

4 And when the chiefe shepheard shall appeare, ye shall receiue a crowne of glory that fadeth not away.

5 Likewise ye yonger, submit your selues vnto the elder: yea, all *of you* bee subiect one to another, and bee clothed with humilitie: for God resisteth the proud, and giueth grace to the humble.

6 Humble your selues therefore vnder the mighty hand of God, that hee may exalt you in due time,

7 Casting all your care vpon him, for he careth for you.

8 Be sober, be vigilant: because your aduersary the deuill, as a roaring Lion walketh about, seeking whom he may deuoure.

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.

10 But the God of all grace who hath called vs into his eternall glory by Christ Iesus, after that ye haue suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.

11 To him bee glory and dominion for euer and euer. Amen.

12 By Syluanus a faithfull brother vnto



vnto you, (as I suppose) I haue written briefly, exhorting, & testifying, that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.

13 The Church that is at Babylon

elected, together with you, saluteth you, and so doth Marcus my sonne.

14 Greete yee one another with a kisse of charity: Peace bee with you all that are in Christ Iesus. Amen.



## THE SECOND EPISTLE generall of Peter.

### CHAP. I.

1 Confirming them in hope of the increase of Gods graces, 5 he exhorteth them by faith, and good workes, to make their calling sure: 12 Whereof hee is carefull to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand: 16 And warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Sonne of God, by the eye witness of the Apostles beholding his Maiestie, and by the testimonie of the Father, and the Prophets.



Imon Peter, a seruant & an Apostle of Iesus Christ, to them that haue obtained like precious Faith with vs, through the righteousness of God, and our Sauour Iesus Christ.

2 Grace and peace be multiplied vnto you through the knowledge of God, and of Iesus our Lord,

3 According as his diuine power hath giuen vnto vs all things that *pertaine* vnto life and godlines, through the knowledge of him that hath called vs || to glory and vertue.

1 Or, by.

4 Whereby are giuen vnto vs exceeding great and precious promises, that by these you might bee partakers of the diuine nature, hauing escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

5 And besides this, giuing all diligence, adde to your faith, vertue; and to vertue, knowledge;

6 And to knowledge, temperance; and to temperance, patience; and to patience, godlinesse;

7 And to godlinesse, brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness, charity.

8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make you that yee shall neither be barren, nor vnfruitfull in the knowledge of our Lord Iesus Christ.

9 But hee that lacketh these things, is blind, and cannot see farre off, and hath forgotten that hee was purged from his old sinnes.

10 Wherefore, the rather, brethren, giue diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye doe these things, ye shall neuer fall.

11 For so an entrance shall be ministred vnto you abundantly, into the euerlasting kingdome of our Lord and Sauour Iesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you alwayes in remembrance of these things, though yee know them, and be stablished in the present trueth.

13 Yea, I thinke it meete, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stirre you vp, by putting you in remembrance:

14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my Tabernacle, euen as \*our Lord Iesus Christ hath shewed mee.

\* Ioh. 21. 17

15 Moreouer, I will endeouour, that you may bee able after my decease, to haue these things alwayes in remembrance.

16 For wee haue not followed cunningly deuised fables, when wee made knowen vnto you the power and coming of our Lord Iesus Christ, but were eye witnesses of his Maiestie.

17 For hee receiued from God the Father, honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excel-

lent glory, This is my beloued Sonne in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heauen wee heard, when we were with him in the holy mount.

19 We haue also a more sure word of prophecie, whereunto yee doe well that ye take heede, as vnto a light that shineth in a darke place, vntill the day dawne, and the day starre arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the Scripture is of any priuate Interpretation:

<sup>†</sup> Or, at any time.

21 For the prophecie came not || in olde time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moued by the holy Ghost.

## CHAP. II.

1 He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impietie, and punishment both of them and their followers: 7 from which the godly shall bee deliuered, as Lot was out of Sodom: 10 and more fully describeth the manners of those prophane, and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better knowen, and auoided.

**B**Vt there were false prophets also among the people, euen as there shall bee false teachers among you, who priuily shall bring in damnable heresies, euen denying the Lord that bought them, and bring vpon themselves swift destruction.

<sup>†</sup> Or, lasciuious wayes, as some coples read.

2 And many shall follow their || pernicious wayes, by reason of whom the way of trueth shall be euill spoken of:

3 And through couetousnesse shall they with fained words, make merchandise of you, whose iudgement now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.

4 For if God spared not the Angels that sinned, but cast them downe to hell, and deliuered them into chaines of darkenesse, to be reserued vnto iudgement:

5 And spared not the old world, but sauod Noah the eight person a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood vpon the world of the vngodly:

6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha into ashes, condemned them with an ouerthrowe, making them an ensample vnto those that after should liue vngodly:

7 And deliuered iust Lot, vexed

with the filthy conuersation of the wicked:

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing & hearing, vexed his righteous soule from day to day, with *their vnlawfull deeds.*)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliuer the godly out of temptations, and to reserue the vniust vnto the day of iudgement to be punished:

10 But chiefly them that walke after the flesh in the lust of vncleannesse, and despise || gouernment. Presumptuous *are they*; selfwilled: they are not afraid to speake euill of dignities:

<sup>†</sup> Or, domination.  
• Iude 8. 8.

11 Whereas Angels which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation || against them before the Lord.

<sup>†</sup> Some read against themselves.

12 But these, as natural bruit beasts made to bee taken and destroyed speake euill of the things that they vnderstand not, and shall vtterly perish in their owne corruption,

13 And shall receiue the reward of vnrighteousnesse, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time: Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting themselves with their owne deceiuings, while they feast with you:

14 Hauing eyes ful of † adulterie and that cannot cease from sinne, beguiling vnstable soules: an heart they haue exercised with couetous practises: cursed children:

<sup>†</sup> Or, an adulteresse.

15 Which haue forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam *the sonne* of Bosor, who loued the wages of vnrighteousnesse,

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumbe asse speaking with mans voice, forbade the madnesse of the Prophet.

17 These are welles without water, cloudes that are caried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darkenesse is reserued for euer.

18 For when they speake great swelling words of vanitie, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonnesse, those that were || cleane escaped from them who liue in error.

<sup>†</sup> Or, for a little, or a while as some read.

19 While they promise them libertie, they themselves are the seruants of corruption: for of whom a man is ouercome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they haue escaped the pollu-



pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Sauour Iesus Christ, they are againe intangled therein, *and ouercome*, the latter end is worse with them then the beginning.

21 For it had bin better for them not to haue knowen the way of righteousness, then after they haue knowen it, to turne from the holy commandement deliuered vnto them.

22 But it is happened vnto them according to the true prouerbe: The dog is turned to his own vomit againe, and the sowe that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

### CHAP. III.

Hee assureth them of the certaintie of Christes comming to Iudgement, against those scorers who dispute against it: 8 warning the godly for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall bee destroyed: 11 exhorting them from the expectation thereof, to all holinesse of life: 15 And againe, to thinke the patience of God to tend to their saluation, as Paul wrote to them in his Epistles.



His second Epistle (beloued) I now write vnto you, in both which I stir vp your pure mindes by way of remembrance:

2 That yee may be mindfull of the wordes which were spoken before by the holy Prophets, and of the Commandement of vs the Apostles of the Lord and Sauour:

3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last dayes scoffers, walking after their owne lusts,

4 And saying, Where is the promise of his comming? For since the fathers fell asleepe, all things continue as they were frō the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heauens were of olde, and the earth †standing out of the water, and in the water,

6 Whereby the world that then was, being ouerflowed with water, perished.

7 But the heauens and the earth which are now, by the same word are

kept in store, reserued vnto fire against the day of Iudgement, and perdition of vngodly men.

8 But (beloued) bee not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand yeeres, and a thousand yeeres as one day.

9 The Lord is not slacke cōcerning his promise (as some men count slacknesse) but is long-suffring to vs-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord wil come as a thiefe in the night, in the which the heauens shall passe away with a great noise, and the Elements shall melt with feruent heate, the earth also and the works that are therein shalbe burnt vp.

11 Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolued, What maner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conuersation, and godlinesse,

12 || Looking for and hasting vnto the comming of the day of God, wherein the heauens being on fire shalbe dissolued, and the Elements shall melt with feruent heat.

13 Neuerthelesse wee, according to his promise, looke for new heauens, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore (beloued) seeing that ye looke for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blamelesse.

15 And account that the long suffering of the Lord is saluation, euen as our beloued brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given vnto him, hath written vnto you.

16 As also in all his Epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to be vnderstood, which they that are vnlearned and vnstable wrest, as they doe also the other Scriptures, vnto their owne destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloued, seeing yee know *these things* before, beware lest yee also being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your owne stedfastnesse.

18 But growe in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Sauour Iesus Christ: to him be glory both now and for euer. Amen.

† Or, hastening the comming.

† Gr. consisting.

✠ THE



# THE FIRST EPISTLE

## generall of Iohn.

### CHAP. I.

1 He describeth the person of Christ, in whome we haue eternall life, by a cōmunion with God: 5 to which we must adioine holinesse of life, to testifie the trueth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure vs of the forgiuenesse of our sinnes by Christs death.



Hat which was from y beginning, which wee haue heard, which wee haue seene with our eyes, which wee haue looked vpon, and our hands haue han-

dled of the word of life.

2 (For the life was manifested, and we haue seene it, and beare witnes, and shew vnto you that eternall life which was with the Father, and was manifested vnto vs.)

3 That which wee haue seene and heard, declare we vnto you, that ye also may haue fellowship with vs; and true-ly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Sonne Iesus Christ.

4 And these things write we vnto you, that your ioy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we haue heard of him, and declare vnto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkenesse at all.

6 If we say that we haue fellowship with him, and walke in darkenesse, we lie, and doe not the trueth.

7 But if wee walke in the light, as he is in the light, wee haue fellowship one with another, and the blood of Iesus Christ his Sonne clenseth vs from all sinne.

8 If we say that we haue no sinne, we deceiue our selues, and the trueth is not in vs.

9 If we confesse our sinnes, hee is faithfull, & iust to forgiue vs our sinnes,

and to cleanse vs from all vnrighte-ousnesse.

10 If we say that we haue not sinned, wee make him a liar, and his word is not in vs.

### CHAP. II.

1 He comforteth them against the sinnes of infirmitie. 3 Rightly to know God, is to keepe his commaundements, 9 to loue our brethren, 15 and not to loue the world. 18 We must beware of seducers: 20 from whose deceits the godly are safe preserued by perseuerance in faith, and holinesse of life.



Y little children, these things write I vnto you, that ye sinne not. And if any man sinne, we haue an Aduocate with the Father, Iesus Christ the righteous:

2 And he is the propitiation for our sinnes: and not for ours onely, but also for the sinnes of the whole world.

3 And hereby wee doe knowe that we know him, if we keepe his commaundements.

4 He that saith, I knowe him, and keepeth not his commaundements, is a lyer, and the trueth is not in him.

5 But who so keepeth his word, in him verely is the loue of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that sayeth he abideth in him, ought himselfe also so to walke, euen as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandement vnto you, but an olde commandement which ye had from the beginning: the old commandement is the word which ye haue heard from the beginning.

8 Againe, a new commandement I write vnto you, which thing is true in him and in you: because the darkenesse is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth



hateth his brother, is in darknesse euen vntill now.

†Gr. scandall 10 Hee that loueth his brother, abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of †stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darknesse, and walketh in darknesse, and knoweth not whither hee goeth, because that darknesse hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write vnto you, little children, because your sinnes are forgiuen you for his Names sake.

13 I write vnto you, fathers, because yee haue knowen him that is from the beginning. I write vnto you, young men, because you haue ouercome the wicked one. I write vnto you, little children, because yee haue knowen the Father.

14 I haue written vnto you, fathers, because ye haue knowen him *that is* from the beginning. I haue written vnto you, young men, because yee are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and yee haue ouercome the wicked one.

15 Loue not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man loue the world, the loue of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof, but hee that doeth the will of God, abideth for euer.

18 Little children, it is the last time: and as yee haue heard that Antichrist shall come, euen now are there many Antichrists, whereby wee know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from vs, but they were not of vs: for if they had beene of vs, they would no doubt haue continued with vs: but *they went out* that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of vs.

20 But ye haue an vnction from the holy One, and ye know all things.

21 I haue not written vnto you, because yee know not the trueth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the trueth.

22 Who is a liar, but hee that denieth that Iesus is the Christ? hee is Antichrist, that denyeth the Father, and the Sonne.

23 Whosoever denieth the Sonne, the same hath not the Father: *but he that acknowledgeth the Sonne, hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you which yee haue heard from the beginning: if that which ye haue heard from the beginning shall remaine in you, yee also shall continue in the Sonne, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that hee hath promised vs, *euen eternall life.*

26 These things haue I written vnto you, concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye haue receiued of him, abideth in you: and yee need not that any man teach you: But, as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is trueth, and is no lye; and euen as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in ||him.

1 Or, it.

28 And now, little children, abide in him, that when hee shall appeare, wee may haue confidence, and not bee ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If ye know that he is righteous, ||ye know that euery one which doeth righteousness, is borne of him.

1 Or, know ye

### CHAP. III.

Hee declareth the singular loue of God towards vs, in making vs his sonnes: 3 Who therefore ought obediently to keepe his commandements, 11 As also brotherly to loue one another.

**B**Eholde, what manner of loue the Father hath bestowed vpon vs, that wee should be called the sonnes of God: therefore the world knoweth vs not, because it knewe him not.

2 Beloued, now are we the sonnes of God, and it doeth not yet appeare, what wee shall be: but wee know, that when he shall appeare, we shall bee like him: for we shall see him as he is.

3 And euery man that hath this hope in him, purifieth himselfe, euen as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sinne, transgresseth also the lawe: for sinne is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that hee was manifested to take away our sinnes, and in him is no sinne.

6 Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not: whosoever sinneth, hath not seene him, neither knowen him.

7 Little children, let no man deceiue you : he that doth righteousnes, is righteous, euen as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sinne, is of the deuill, for the deuill sinneth from the beginning : for this purpose the Sonne of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the deuill.

9 Whosoever is borne of God, doth not commit sinne : for his seede remaineth in him, and he cannot sinne, because he is borne of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the deuill : whosoever doeth not righteousness, is not of God, neither hee that loueth not his brother.

Or, commandement.

11 For this is the message that yee heard from the beginning, that wee should loue one another.

12 Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slewe his brother : and wherefore slewe hee him ? because his owne workes were euill, and his brothers righteous.

13 Marueile not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 Wee know that wee haue passed from death vnto life, because wee loue the brethren : he that loueth not his brother, abideth in death.

15 Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murtherer, and yee knowe that no murtherer hath eternall life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceiue wee the loue of God, because he layd downe his life for vs, and wee ought to lay downe our liues for the brethren.

17 But who so hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother hath need, and shutteth vp his bowels of compassion from him ; how dwelleth the loue of God in him ?

18 My little children, let vs not loue in word, neither in tongue, but indeede and in trueth.

Gr, persuade.

19 And hereby wee know that wee are of the trueth, and shall assure our hearts before him.

20 For if our heart condemne vs, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloued, if our heart condemne vs not, then haue wee confidence towards God.

22 And whatsoever we aske, wee receiue of him, because we keepe his commandement, and doe those things that

are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandement, that we should beleue on the Name of his Sonne Iesus Christ, and loue one another, as hee gaue vs commandement.

24 And hee that keepeth his commandements dwelleth in him, and hee in him : and hereby wee know that hee abideth in vs, by the spirit which hee hath giuen vs.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 He warneth them not to beleue all teachers, who boast of the spirit, but to try them by the rules of the Catholike faith : 7 and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly loue.

**B**

Eloued, beleue not euery spirit, but trie the spirits, whether they are of God : because many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the spirit of God : euery spirit that confesseth that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And euery Spirit that confesseth not that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God : and this is that spirit of Antichrist, whereof you haue heard, that it should come, and euen now already is it in the world.

4 Ye are of God, little children, and haue ouercome them : because greater is he that is in you, then he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world : therefore speake they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God : hee that knoweth God, heareth vs : he that is not of God heareth not vs, hereby know wee the spirit of trueth, and the spirit of errour.

7 Beloued, let vs loue one another ; for loue is of God : and euery one that loueth, is borne of God and knoweth God.

8 Hee that loueth not, knoweth not God : for God is loue.

9 In this was manifested the loue of God towards vs, because that God sent his only begotten Sonne into the world, that we might liue through him.

10 Herein is loue, not that wee loued God, but that he loued vs, and sent his Sonne to be y propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloued, if God so loued vs, wee ought also to loue one another.

12 No man hath seene God at any time.



time. If wee loue one another, God dwelleth in vs, and his loue is perfected in vs.

13 Hereby know wee that we dwell in him and he in vs, because hee hath giuen vs of his Spirit.

14 And we haue seene, and doe testifie, that the Father sent the Sonne to be the Sauour of the world.

15 Whosoever shall confesse that Iesus is the Sonne of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we haue knownen and beleeued the loue that God hath to vs. God is loue, and hee that dwelleth in loue, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

† Gr. loue  
with vs.

17 Herein is †our loue made perfect, that wee may haue boldnesse in the day of Iudgement, because as hee is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no feare in loue, but perfect loue casteth out feare: because feare hath torment: hee that feareth, is not made perfect in loue.

19 We loue him: because hee first loved vs.

20 If a man say, I loue God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar. For hee that loueth not his brother whom hee hath seene, how can he loue God whom he hath not seene?

21 And this commandement haue we from him, that he who loueth God, loue his brother also.

#### CHAP. V.

Hee that loueth God, loueth his children, and keepeth his Commandements: 3 which to the faithful are light, and not grievous. 9 Iesus is the Sonne of God, able to saue vs, 14 and to heare our prayers, which we make for our selues, and for others.



Whosoever beleueth that Iesus is the Christ, is borne of God: and every one that loueth him that begate, loueth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this wee know that wee loue the children of God, when we loue God and keepe his commandements.

3 For this is the loue of God, that we keepe his commandements, and his commandements are not grievous.

4 For whatsoever is borne of God, ouercommeth the world, and this is the victorie that ouercommeth the world, euen our faith.

5 Who is he that ouercommeth the

world, but he that beleueth that Iesus is the Sonne of God?

6 This is hee that came by water and blood, euen Iesus Christ, not by water onely, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is trueth.

7 For there are three that beare record in heauen, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that beare witness in earth, the Spirit, and the Water, and the Blood, and these three agree in one.

9 If we receiue the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which hee hath testified of his Sonne.

10 Hee that beleueth on the Sonne of God, hath the witness in himselfe: he that beleueth not God, hath made him a liar, because he beleueth not the record that God gaue of his Sonne.

11 And this is the record, that God hath giuen to vs eternall life, and this life is in his Sonne.

12 Hee that hath the Sonne, hath life; and hee that hath not the Sonne, hath not life.

13 These things haue I written vnto you that beleue on the Name of the Sonne of God, that ye may know, that ye haue eternall life, and that yee may beleue on the Name of the Sonne of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we haue in him, that if wee aske any thing according to his will, hee heareth vs.

1 Or, concerning him

15 And if we know that he heare vs, whatsoever wee aske, wee know that we haue the petitions that wee desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sinne a sinne which is not vnto death, hee shall aske, and he shall giue him life for them that sinne not vnto death. There is a sinne vnto death: I doe not say that he shall pray for it.

17 All vnrighteousnes is sinne, and there is a sinne not vnto death.

18 We know that whosoever is borne of God, sinneth not: but hee that is begotten of God, keepeth himselfe, and that wicked one toucheth him not.

19 And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickednesse.

20 And

20 And we know that the Sonne of God is come, and hath giuen vs an vnderstanding that wee may know him that is true: and wee are in him that is

true, *euen* in his Sonne Iesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternall life.

21 Little children, keepe your selues from Idoles. Amen.



## ¶ The second Epistle of Iohn.

Hee exhorteth a certaine honourable matrone, with her children, to perseuere in Christian loue, and beliefe, 8 lest they lose the reward of their former profession: 10 And to haue nothing to doe with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Iesus.



He Elder vnto the elect Lady, and her children, whome I loue in the trueth: and not I onely, but also all they that haue knowen y<sup>e</sup> trueth:

2 For the truths sake which dwelleth in vs, and shalbe with vs for euer:

3 Grace bee with you, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ, the Sonne of the Father in trueth and loue.

4 I reioyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in trueth, as wee haue receiued a commaundement from the Father.

5 And now, I beseech thee Lady, not as though I wrote a new commaundement vnto thee: but that which wee had from the beginning, that wee loue one another.

6 And this is loue, that wee walke after his Commandements. This is

the Commandement, that as yee haue heard from the beginning, yee should walke in it.

7 For many deceiuers are entred into the world, who confesse not that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh. This is a deceiuer, and an Antichrist.

8 Looke to your selues, that wee lose not those things which wee haue wrought, but that we receiue a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: hee that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Sonne.

10 If there come any vnto you, and bring not this doctrine, receiue him not into your house, neither bid him, God speed.

11 For hee that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his euill deeds.

12 Hauing many things to write vnto you, I would not write with paper and inke, but I trust to come vnto you, and speake face to face, that our ioy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

<sup>1</sup> Or, gained. Some copies read, which yee haue gained, but that ye receiue, &c.

<sup>†</sup> Gr. mouth to mouth.



## ¶ The third Epistle of Iohn.

Hee commendeth Gaius for his pietie 5 and hospitalitie 7 to true preachers: 9 Complainiing of the vnkind dealing of ambitious Diotrefes on the contrary side: 11 Whose euill example is not to bee followed: 12 And giueth speciall testimonie to the good report of Demetrius.



He Elder vnto the welbeloued Gaius, whom I loue in the trueth:

2 Beloued, I wish aboue all things that thou

mayest prosper and be in health, euen as thy soule prospereth.

3 For I reioyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, euen as thou walkest in the trueth.

4 I haue no greater ioy, then to heare that my children walke in truth.

5 Beloued, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the Brethren, and to strangers:

6 Which haue borne witness of thy charitie before the Church: whome if thou

<sup>1</sup> Or, truly.

<sup>1</sup> Or, pray.



thou bring forward on their iourney after a godly sort, thou shalt doe well:

7 Because that for his Names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receiue such, that we might be fellow helpers to the trueth.

9 I wrote vnto the Church, but Diotrephes, who loueth to haue the preeminence among them, receiueth vs not.

10 Wherefore if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, pra-  
ting against vs with malicious words:  
and not content therewith, neither  
doth hee himselve receiue the brethren,

and forbiddeth them that would, and  
casteth them out of the Church.

11 Beloued, follow not that which  
is euill, but that which is good. He that  
doth good, is of God: but hee that doth  
euill, hath not seene God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of  
all men, and of the trueth it selfe: yea,  
and we *also* beare record, and ye know  
that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but  
I will not with inke and pen write vn-  
to thee.

14 But I trust I shall shortly see  
thee, and wee shall speake † face to face.  
Peace bee to thee. Our friends salute  
thee. Greet the friends by name.

† Gr. mouth  
to mouth.



## ¶ THE GENERALL

### Epistle of Iude.

Hee exhorteth them to bee constant in the pro-  
fession of the faith. 14 False teachers are  
crept in to seduce them: for whose damna-  
ble doctrine and manners horrible punish-  
ment is prepared: 20 Whereas the godly,  
by the assistance of the holy Spirit, and pray-  
ers to God, may perseuere, and grow in grace,  
and keepe themselues, and recouer others out  
of the snares of those deceiuers.



Vde the seruant  
of Iesus Christ,  
and brother of  
Iames, to them  
that are sanctifi-  
ed by God the  
Father, and pre-  
served in Iesus  
Christ, & called:

2 Mercie vnto you, and peace, and  
loue be multiplied.

3 Beloued, when I gaue all dili-  
gence to write vnto you of the common  
saluation: it was needfull for mee to  
write vnto you, and exhort you that  
ye should earnestly contend for the faith  
which was once deliuered vnto the  
Saints.

4 For there are certaine men crept in

vnawares, who were before of olde or-  
dained to this condemnation, vngodly  
men, turning the grace of our God into  
lasciuiousnesse, and denying the onely  
Lord God, & our Lord Iesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in re-  
membrance, though ye once knew this,  
how that the Lord hauing saued the  
people out of the land of Egypt after-  
ward destroyed them that beleueed not.

6 And the Angels which kept not  
their ¶ first estate, but left their own ha-  
bitation, he hath reserved in euerlasting  
chaines vnder darkenesse, vnto the  
iudgement of the great day.

7 Euen as Sodom and Gomor-  
ra, and the cities about them, in like  
maner giuing themselues ouer to forni-  
cation, and going after † strange flesh,  
are set forth for an example, suffring the  
vengeance of eternall fire.

8 Likewise also these filthy drea-  
mers defile the flesh, despise dominion,  
and speake euill of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the Archangel, when  
contending with the deuill, he disputed  
about the body of Moses, durst not  
bring against him a railing accusation,  
but said, \*The Lord rebuke thee.

† Or, princi-  
palitie.

† Gr. other.

\* Zac. 3. 2.

10 But these speake euill of those things, which they know not: but what they knowe naturally, as brute beastes, in those things they corrupt themselues.

11 Wo vnto them, for they haue gone in the way of Kain, and ranne greedily after the error of Balaam, for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core.

12 These are spottes in your feasts of charitie, when they feast with you, feeding themselues without feare: cloudes they are without water, caried about of winds, trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twise dead, plucked vp by the rootes.

13 Raging waues of the sea, foming out their owne shame, wandring stars, to whom is reserued the blacknesse of darkenesse for euer.

14 And Enoch also, the seuenth from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord commeth with ten thousands of his Saints,

15 To execute iudgement vpon all, and to conuince all that are vngodly among them, of all their vngodly deeds which they haue vngodly committed, and of all their heard *speeches*, which vngodly sinners haue spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their owne lustes, and their mouth speaketh great swelling wordes, hauing mens persons in admiration because of aduantage.

17 But beloued, remember yee the words, which were spoken before of the Apostles of our Lord Iesus Christ:

18 *How* that they tolde you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walke after their own vngodly lustes.

19 These be they who separate themselues, sensual, hauing not the spirit.

20 But yee beloued, building vp your selues on your most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost,

21 Keepe your selues in the loue of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Iesus Christ vnto eternall life.

22 And of some haue compassion, making a difference:

23 And others saue with feare, pulling them out of the fire: hating euen the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now vnto him that is able to keepe you from falling, and to present you faultlesse before the presence of his glory with exceeding ioy,

25 To the onely wise God our Sauiour, be glory and maiestie, dominion and power, now and euer. Amen.







# THE REVELATION

## of S.Iohn the Diuine.

### CHAP. I.

4 Iohn writeth his reuelation to the seuen Churches of Asia, signified by the seuen golden Candlestickes. 7 The comming of Christ. 14 His glorious power and maiestie.



He Reuelation of Iesus Christ, which God gaue vnto him, to shewe vnto his seruants things which must shortly come to passe;

and he sent and signified it by his Angel vnto his seruant Iohn,

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimonie of Iesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is hee that readeth, and they that heare the words of this prophesie, and keepe those things which are written therein : for the time is at hand.

4 Iohn to the seuen Churches in Asia, Grace *be* vnto you, & peace, from him \*which is, and which was, and which is to come, and from the seuen spirits which are before his throne :

5 And from Iesus Christ, *who is* the faithful wisse, and the \*first begotten of the dead, and the Prince of the kings of the earth : vnto him that loued vs, \*and washed vs from our sinnes in his owne blood,

6 And hath \*made vs Kings and Priests vnto God and his Father : to him be glory and dominion for euer and euer, Amen.

7 \*Behold he commeth with clouds, and euery eye shal see him, and they also which pearced him : and all kinreds of the earth shall waile because of him : euen so. Amen.

8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I Iohn, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdome and patience of Iesus Christ, was in the Isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimonie of Iesus Christ.

10 I was in the spirit on the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last : and what thou seest, write in a booke, and send it vnto the seuen Churches which are in Asia, vnto Ephesus, and vnto Smyrna, and vnto Pergamos, and vnto Thyatira, and vnto Sardis, and Philadelphia, and vnto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with mee. And being turned, I saw seuen golden Candlesticks,

13 And in the midst of the seuen candlestickes, *one* like vnto the Sonne of man, clothed with a garment downe to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head, and his haire were white like wooll, as white as snow, and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire,

15 And his feet like vnto fine brasse, as if they burned in a furnace : and his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 And hee had in his right hand seuen starres : and out of his mouth went a sharpe two edged sword : and his countenance was as the Sunne shineth in his strength.

17 And when I sawe him, I fell at his feete as dead : and hee laid his right hand vpon me, saying vnto mee, Feare not, \*I am the first, and the last.

18 I am hee that liueth, and was dead : and behold, I am alieue for euer-

\* Exo. 3. 14.

\* 1. Cor. 15. 21. coloss. 1. 18.

\* Heb. 9. 14

\* 1. Pet. 2. 5

\* Matt. 24. 30.

\* Essay. 41. 4. and 44. 6.

more, Amen, and haue the keyes of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seene, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter,

20 The mysterie of the seuen starres which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seuen golden Candlestickes. The seuen Starres are the Angels of the seuen Churches : and the seuen candlestickes which thou sawest, are the seuen Churches.

## CHAP. II.

What is commaunded to bee written to the Angels, that is, the Ministers of the Churches of 1 Ephesus, 8 Smyrna, 12 Pergamus, 18 Thyatira : and what is commended, or found wanting in them.

**V**Nto the Angel of the church of Ephesus, write, These things saith he that holdeth the seuen starres in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seuen golden Candlestickes :

2 I know thy workes, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not beare them which are euil, and thou hast tried them which say they are Apostles, and are not, and hast found them lyers :

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my Names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

4 Neuerthelesse, I haue *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first loue.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and doe the first workes, or else I will come vnto thee quickly, and will remoue thy Candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hast test the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

7 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches : To him that ouercommeth will I giue to eate of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God.

8 And vnto the Angel of the Church in Smyrna, write, These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alieue,

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and pouertie, but thou art rich,

and I know the blasphemie of them which say they are Iewes and are not, but *are* the Synagogue of Satan.

10 Feare none of those things which thou shalt suffer : behold, the deuill shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried, and yee shall haue tribulation tenne dayes : bee thou faithfull vnto death, and I will giue thee a crowne of life.

11 He that hath an eare, let him heare what the spirit saith vnto the churches. He that ouercommeth, shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the Angel of the Church in Pergamos, write, These things saith hee, which hath the sharpe sword with two edges :

13 I know thy workes, and where thou dwellest, *euen* where Satans seat is, and thou holdest fast my Name, and hast not denied my faith, euen in those daies, wherein Antipas *was* my faithful Martyr, who was slaine among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I haue a fewe things against thee, because thou hast there them that holde the doctrine of \*Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling blocke before the children of Israel, to eate things sacrificed vnto idoles, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent, or else I will come vnto thee quickly, and wil fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches. To him that ouercommeth will I giue to eate of the hidden Manna, and will giue him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth, sauing hee that receiueth it.

18 And vnto the Angel of the church in Thyatira, write, These things saith the Sonne of God, who hath his eyes like vnto a flame of fire, and his feete *are* like fine brasse :

19 I know thy works, and charitie, and seruice, and faith, and thy patience, and thy workes, and the last *to bee* more then the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I haue a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman \*Iezebel, which calleth herselfe a Prophetesse, to teach and

\* Num. 25.

\* 1. Kin. 16.  
31.  
to



to seduce my seruants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed vnto idoles.

21 And I gaue her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her, into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death, and all the Churches shall know that \*I am hee which searcheth the reines and hearts : and I will giue vnto euery one of you according to your workes.

24 But vnto you I say, and vnto the rest in Thyatira, as many as haue not this doctrine, and which haue not known the depthes of Satan, as they speake, I will put vpon you none other burden :

25 But that which ye haue already, hold fast till I come.

26 And hee that ouercommeth, and keepeth my workes vnto the ende, to him will I giue power ouer the nations :

27 (\*And he shall rule them with a rod of yron : as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shiuers :) euen as I receiued of my Father.

28 And I will giue him the morning starre.

29 He that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

### CHAP. III.

2 The Angel of the Church of Sardis is reproued, 3 exhorted to repent, and threatned if hee doe not repent. 8 The Angel of the Church of Philadelphia 10 is approoued for his diligence and patience. 15 The Angel of Laodicea rebuked, for being neither hote nor colde, 19 and admonished to be more zealous. 20 Christ standeth at the doore, and knocketh.



And vnto the Angel of the Church in Sardis write, These things saith he that hath the seuen Spirits of God, & the seuen starres;

I know thy workes, that thou hast a name that thou liest, and art dead.

2 Be watchfull, and strengthen the things which remaine, that are ready to die : for I haue not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore, how thou hast receiued and heard, and hold fast,

and repent. \* If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thiefe, and thou shalt not know what houre I will come vpon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names euen in Sardis, which haue not defiled their garments, and they shall walke with me in white : for they are worthy.

5 Hee that ouercommeth, the same shalbe clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name out of the \*booke of life, but I will confesse his name before my Father, and before his Angels.

6 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

7 And to the Angel of the Church in Philadelphia write, These things saith he that is Holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of Dauid, he that openeth, and no man shutteth, and shutteth, and no man openeth ;

8 I know thy workes : behold, I haue set before thee an open doore, and no man can shut it : for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my Name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Iewes, and are not, but doe lie : behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feete, and to know that I haue loued thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keepe thee from the houre of temptation, which shall come vpon all the world, to try them that dwell vpon the earth.

11 Beholde, I come quickly, hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crowne.

12 Him that ouercommeth, will I make a pillar in the Temple of my God, and he shall goe no more out : and I wil write vpon him the Name of my God, and the name of the Citie of my God, *which is new Hierusalem*, which commeth downe out of heauen from my God : And *I will write vpon him* my New name.

13 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

14 And vnto the Angel of the Church || of the Laodiceans, write, These things saith the Amen, the faithfull and true wnesse, the beginning of the creation of God :

\* 1. Thess. 5.  
2. 2. pet. 3.  
10.

\* Chap. 20.  
12. phill. 4.  
3.

\* Iere. 11.  
20. and 17.  
10.

\* Psal. 2. 9.

1 Or, in Laodicea.

15 I know thy workes, that thou art neither cold nor hot, I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarme, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth :

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and haue need of nothing : and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poore, and blinde, and naked.

18 I counsell thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest bee rich, and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakednesse doe not appeare, and anoint thine eyes with eye salue, that thou mayest see.

• Proul. 3. 11.  
hebr. 12. 5.

19 \* As many as I loue, I rebuke and chasten, be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, I stand at the doore, and knocke: if any man heare my voyce, and open the doore, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that ouercommeth, will I graunt to sit with mee in my throne, euen as I also ouercame, and am set downe with my Father in his throne.

22 Hee that hath an eare, let him heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

### CHAP. IIII.

2 Iohn seeth the throne of God in heauen.

4 The foure and twentie Elders. 6 The foure beasts full of eyes before and behinde.

10 The Elders lay downe their crownes, and worship him that sate on the Throne.

**A**fter this I looked, and beholde, a doore was opened in heauen: and the first voice which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet, talking with me, which said, Come vp hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediatly I was in the spirit: and beholde, a Throne was set in heauen, and one sate on the Throne.

3 And he that sate was to looke vpon like a Iasper, and a Sardine stone: and there was a rainebow round about the Throne, in sight like vnto an Emeralde.

4 And round about the Throne were foure and twentie seates, and vpon the seates I saw foure and twentie Elders sitting, clothed in white ray-

ment, and they had on their heades crownes of golde.

5 And out of the Throne proceeded lightnings, and thundrings, and voyces: and there were seuen lampes of fire burning before the Throne, which are the seuen Spirits of God.

6 And before the Throne there was a sea of glasse like vnto Chrystall: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the Throne, were foure beastes full of eyes before and behinde.

7 And the first beast was like a Lion, and the second beast like a Calfe, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying Egle.

8 And the foure beasts had each of them sixe wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and they rest not day and night, saying, \* Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts giue glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sate on the Throne, who liueth for euer and euer,

10 The foure and twentie Elders fall downe before him that sate on the Throne, and worship him that liueth for euer and euer, and cast their crownes before the Throne, saying,

11 \* Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receiue glorie, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are, and were created.

† Gr. they  
haue no rest.  
• Esai. 6. 3.

• Chap. 5.  
12.

### CHAP. V.

1 The booke sealed with seuen seales: 9 which only the lamb that was slain is worthy to open.  
12 Therefore the Elders praise him, 9 and confesse that he redeemed them with his blood.

**A**nd I saw in y<sup>e</sup> right hand of him that sate on the Throne, a booke written within, & on the backside, sealed with seuen seales.

2 And I saw a strong Angel proclaiming with a loude voice; Who is worthy to open the booke, and to loose the seales thereof?

3 And no man in heauen, nor in earth, neither vnder the earth, was able to open the booke, neither to looke thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open, and to reade the booke, neither to looke thereon.

5 And



\* Gen. 49. 9

5 And one of the Elders saith vnto me, Weepe not : beholde, \*the Lion of the tribe of Iuda, the roote of Dauid, hath preuailed to open the booke, and to loose the seuen seales thereof.

6 And I beheld, and loe, in the midst of the Throne, and of the foure beastes, and in the midst of the Elders stood a Lambe as it had beene slaine, hauing seuen hornes and seuen eyes, which are the seuen Spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came, and tooke the booke out of the right hand of him that sate vpon the Throne.

† Or, incense.

8 And when he had taken the booke, the foure Beasts, and foure and twenty Elders fel down before the Lambe, hauing euery one of them harps, and golden vials full of ||odours, which are the prayers of Saints.

\* 1. Pet. 2. 9.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the Booke, and to open the seales thereof: for thou wast slaine, and hast redeemed vs to God by thy blood, out of euery kinred, and tongue, and people, and nation :

10 \* And hast made vs vnto our God Kings and Priests, and we shall reigne on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voyce of many Angels, round about the Throne, and the beasts and the Elders, and the number of them was ten thousand times tenne thousand, and thousands of thousands,

12 Saying with a lowd voice, Worthy is the Lambe that was slaine, to receiue power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And euery creature which is in heauen, and on the earth, and vnder the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Blessing, honour, glory, and power bee vnto him that sitteth vpon the Throne, and vnto the Lambe for euer and euer.

14 And the foure beasts said, Amen. And the foure and twenty Elders fell downe and worshipped him that liueth for euer and euer.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The opening of the seales in order, and what followed thereupon, containing a prophesie to the end of the world.



And I sawe when the Lambe opened one of the seales, and I heard as it were the noise of thunder, one of the foure beastes, saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and hee that sate on him had a bowe, and a crowne was giuen vnto him, and hee went forth conquering, and to conquere.

3 And when hee had opened the second seale, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was giuen to him that sate thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was giuen vnto him a great sword.

5 And when hee had opened the third seale, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and loe, a blacke horse: and hee that sate on him had a paire of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the foure beastes say, || A measure of wheate for a penie, and three measures of barley for a penie, and see thou hurt not the oyle and the wine.

† The word *chanix*, signifieth a measure containing one wine quart, and the twelfth part of a quart.

7 And when hee had opened the fourth seale, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, & his name that sate on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was giuen || vnto them, ouer the fourth part of the earth to kill with sword, & with hunger, and with death, and with the beastes of the earth.

† Or, to him.

9 And when hee had opened the fift seale, I saw vnder the altar, the soules of them that were slaine for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they cried with a lowd voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, doest thou not iudge and auenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were giuen vnto euery one of them, and it was sayd vnto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, vntill their fellow seruants also, and their brethren that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixt seale, and loe, there was a great

great earthquake, and the Sunne became blacke as sackcloth of haire, and the Moone became as blood.

*Or. greene figs.*

13 And the starres of heauen fell vnto the earth, euen as a figge tree casteth her ||vntimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty winde.

\* Esa. 34. 4

14 \*And the heauen departed as a scrowle when it is rolled together, and euery mountaine and Island were moued out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chiefe captaines, and the mighty men, and euery bondman, and euery free man, hid themselues in the dennes, and in the rockes of the mountaines,

\* Luk. 23. 30.

16 And said to the mountaines and rockes, \*Fall on vs, and hide vs from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lambe:

17 For the great day of his wrath is come, and who shall be able to stand?

## CHAP. VII.

3 An Angel sealeth the seruants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certaine number. 9 Of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the Throne, clad in white robes, and palmes in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lambe.



And after these things, I saw foure Angels standing on the foure corners of the Earth, holding the foure windes of the earth, that the winde should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another Angel ascending from the East, hauing the seale of the liuing God: and he cried with a loud voice to the foure Angels to whom it was giuen to hurt the earth and the Sea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till wee haue sealed the seruants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundreth and fourty and foure thousand, of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Iuda were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Ruben were sealed twelue thousand. Of

the tribe of Gad were sealed twelue thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthali were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelue thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Leui were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Isachar were sealed twelue thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Ioseph were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelue thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could nuber, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, & tongues, stood before the throne, & before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palmes in their hands:

10 And cryed with a loude voice, saying, Saluation to our God, which sitteth vpon the Throne, and vnto the Lambe.

11 And all the Angels stood round about the Throne, and about the Elders, and the foure beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glorie, and wisdom, and thankesgiuing, and honour, & power, and might be vnto our God for euer & euer, Amen.

13 And one of the Elders answered, saying vnto mee, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said vnto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and haue washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lambe.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serue him day and night in his Temple: and hee that sitteth on the Throne shal \*dwell among them.

16 \*They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the Sunne light on them, nor any heate.

17 For the Lambe, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feede them, and shall leade them vnto liuing fountaines of waters: \*and God shal wipe away all teares from their eyes.

\* Cha. 21. 3

\* Esa. 49. 10

\* Esa. 25. 8. chap. 21. 4.



## CHAP. VIII.

1 At the opening of the seuenth seale, 2 seuen Angels had seuen Trumpets giuen them. 6 Foure of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another Angel putteth incense to the prayers of the Saints on the golden altar.



Nd when hee had opened the seuenth seale, there was silence in heauen about the space of halfe an houre.

2 And I sawe the seuen Angels which stood before God, and to them were giuen seuen trumpets.

3 And another Angel came & stood at the altar, hauing a golden censer, and there was giuen vnto him much incense, that hee should offer it with the prayers of all Saints vpon the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the incense which came with the prayers of the Saints, ascended vp before God, out of the Angels hand.

5 And the Angel tooke the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voyces, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake:

6 And the seuen Angels which had the seuen trumpets, prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first Angel sounded, and there followed haile, and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast vpon the earth, and the third part of trees was burnt vp, and all greene grasse was burnt vp.

8 And the second Angel sounded, and as it were a great mountaine burning with fire was cast into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood.

9 And the thirde part of the creatures which were in the Sea, and had life, died, and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third Angel sounded, and there fell a great starre from heauen, burning as it were a lampe, and it fell vpon the third part of the riuers, and vpon the fountaines of waters:

11 And the name of the starre is called Wormewood, and the third part of the waters became wormewood, and many men dyed of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth Angel sounded,

and the thirde part of the Sunne was smitten, & the third part of the Moone, and the third part of the starres, so as the third part of them was darkened: and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, and heard an Angel flying through the midst of heauen, saying with a loude voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiteurs of the earth, by reason of the other voyces of the trumpet of the three Angels which are yet to sound

## CHAP. IX.

1 At the sounding of the fift Angel, a starre falleth from heauen, to whome is giuen the key of the bottomles pit. 2 Hee openeth the pit, and there come forth Locusts like Scorpions. 12 The first woe past. 13 The sixth Trumpet soundeth. 14 Foure Angels are let loose, that were bound.



Nd the fift Angel sounded, and I saw a starre fall from heauen vnto the earth: and to him was giuen the key of the bottomlesse pit.

2 And hee opened the bottomelesse pit, and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great fornace, and the sunne and the ayre were darkened, by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts vpon the earth, and vnto them was giuen power, as the Scorpions of the earth haue power.

4 And it was commaunded them that they should not hurt the grasse of the earth, neither any greene thing, neither any tree: but only those men which haue not the seale of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was giuen that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented fise moneths, and their torment was as the torment of a Scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those daies shal men seeke death, and shall not finde it, and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the Locusts were like vnto horses prepared vnto battell, and on their heades were as it were crownes like golde, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had haire as the haire of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of Lions.

9 And they had brestplates, as it were brestplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was as the sound of charrets of many horses running to battell.

10 And they had tayles like vnto Scorpions, and there were stings in their tayles : and their power was to hurt men fīue moneths.

11 And they had a king ouer them, which is the Angel of the bottomlesse pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greeke tongue hath his name || Apollyon.

† That is to say, A destroyer.

12 One woe is past, and behold there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixt Angel sounded, and I heard a voyce from the foure hornes of y golden altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixt Angel which had the trumpet, Loose the foure Angels which are bound in the great riuier Euphrates.

† Or, at.

15 And the foure Angels were loosed, which were prepared || for an houre, and a day, and a moneth, and a yeere, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the armie of the horsemen were two hundred thousand thousand : and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I sawe the horses in the vision, and them that sate on them, hauing brest-plates of fire and of Iacinct, and brimstone, & the heades of the horses were as the heads of Lions, and out of their mouthes issued fire, and smoke, and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone which issued out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tayles : for their tayles were like vnto serpents, and had heads, and with them they doe hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship deuils, \*and idoles of golde, and siluer, and brasse, and stone, and of wood, which neither can see, nor heare, nor walke :

\* Psal. 115. 4. & 135. 15.

21 Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

#### CHAP. X.

A mightie strong Angel appeareth with a booke open in his hand. 6 Hee sweareth by him

that liueth for euer, that there shall bee no more time. 9 Iohn is commanded to take and eate the booke.



And I saw another mighty Angel come down from heauen, clothed with a cloud, and a rainebow *was* vpon his head, and his face *was* as it were the Sunne, and his feet as pillars of fire.

2 And hee had in his hand a little booke open : and hee set his right foote vpon the sea, and his left foote on the earth,

3 And cryed with a loude voice, as when a Lion roareth : and when hee had cried, seuen thunders vttered their voices.

4 And when the seuen thunders had vttered their voices, I was about to write : and I heard a voice from heauen, saying vnto mee, Seale vp those things which the seuen thunders vttered, and write them not.

5 And the Angel which I saw stand vpon the sea, and vpon the earth, lifted vp his hand to heauen,

6 And sware by him that liueth for euer and euer, who created heauen, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should bee time no longer.

7 But in the dayes of the voice of the seuenth Angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mysterie of God should be finished, as hee hath declared to his seruants the Prophets.

8 And the voice which I heard from heauen spake vnto me againe, and said, Go, and take the litle booke which is open in the hand of the Angel which standeth vpon the sea, and vpon the earth.

9 And I went vnto the Angel, and said vnto him, Giue me the litle booke. And he sayd vnto me, \*Take it, and eat it vp, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall bee in thy mouth sweete as hony.

\* Ezek. 2. 8. and 3. 3.

10 And I tooke the litle booke out of the Angels hand, and ate it vp, and it was in my mouth sweet as honie : and as soone as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he sayd vnto me, Thou must prophesie againe before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP.



## CHAP. XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesie. 6 They haue power to shut heauen, that it raine not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie vnburied, 11 and after three dayes and a halfe rise againe. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seuenth trumpet soundeth.



ND there was giuen me a reede like vnto a rod, and the Angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the Temple of God, and the Altar, and them that worship therein.

† Or, cast out

2 But the Court which is without the Temple †leauē out, and measure it not: for it is giuen vnto the Gentiles, and the holy citie shall they tread vnder foote fourty and two moneths.

† Or, I will giue vnto my two witnesses that they may prophesie.

\* Zach. 4. 3. & 11. 14.

3 And || I will giue power vnto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesie a thousand two hundred and threescore dayes clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the \*two oliue trees, and the two candlestickes, standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and deuoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, hee must in this maner be killed.

6 These haue power to shut heauen, that it raine not in the dayes of their prophesie: and haue power ouer waters to turne them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shall haue finished their testimonie, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomlesse pit, shall make warre against them, and shall ouercome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great citie, which spiritually is called Sodome and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people, and kindreds, and tongues, and nations, shal see their dead bodies three dayes and an halfe, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graues.

10 And they that dwell vpon the earth shall reioyce ouer them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another, because these two Prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three dayes and an halfe the Spirit of life from God, entred in-

to them: and they stood vpon their feete, and great feare fell vpon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voyce from heauen, saying vnto them, Come vp hither. And they ascended vp to heauen in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same houre was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slaine † of men seuen thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gaue glory to the God of heauen.

† Or, names of men.

14 The second woe is past, and behold, the third woe commeth quickly.

15 And the seuenth Angel sounded, and there were great voyces in heauen, saying, The kingdomes of this world are become the kingdomes of our Lord, and of his Christ, and he shall reigne for euer and euer.

16 And the foure and twentie Elders which sate before God on their seates, fell vpon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, Wee giue thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they should bee iudged, and that thou shouldest giue reward vnto thy seruants the Prophets, and to the Saints, & them that feare thy Name, small and great, and shouldest destroy them which ||destroy the earth.

† Or, corrupt

19 And the Temple of God was opened in heauen, and there was seene in his Temple the Arke of his Testament, and there were lightnings, and voyces, and thundrings, and an earthquake, and great haile.

## CHAP. XII.

1 A woman clothed with the Sunne trauaileth.

4 The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to deuoure her child: 6 when she was deliuered she fleeth into the wildernes. 7 Michael and his Angels fight with the dragon, and preuaile. 13 The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.



ND there appeared a great ||wonder in heauen, a woman clothed with the Sunne, & the Moone vnder her feete, and vpon

† Or, signe.

her head a Crowne of twelue starres :  
2 And shee being with childe, cried,  
trauailing in birth, and pained to be deliuered.

*Or, signe.*

3 And there appeared another  
|| wonder in heauen, and behold a great  
red dragon, hauing seuen heads, and  
ten hornes, and seuen crownes vpon  
his heads.

4 And his taile drew the third part  
of the starres of heauen, and did cast  
them to the earth : And the dragon  
stood before the woman which was  
ready to be deliuered, for to deuoure her  
childe as soone as it was borne.

5 And shee brought forth a man  
child, who was to rule all nations with  
a rod of yron : and her child was caught  
vp vnto God, and to his Throne.

6 And the woman fled into the wil-  
dernesse, where shee hath a place prepa-  
red of God, that they should feed her  
there a thousand, two hundred, and  
threescore dayes.

7 And there was warre in heauen,  
Michael and his Angels fought a-  
gainst the dragon, & the dragon fought  
and his angels,

8 And preuailed not, neither was  
their place found any more in heauen.

9 And the great dragon was cast  
out, that old serpent, called the deuill  
and Satan, which deceiueth the whole  
world : hee was cast out into the earth,  
and his angels were cast out with him.

10 And I heard a lowd voyce say-  
ing in heauen, Now is come saluation,  
and strength, and the kingdome of our  
God, and the power of his Christ : for  
the accuser of our brethren is cast down,  
which accused them before our God  
day and night.

11 And they ouercame him by the  
blood of the Lambe, and by the word  
of their Testimony, and they loued not  
their liues vnto the death.

12 Therefore reioyce, yee heauens,  
and yee that dwell in them ; Woe to the  
inhabiters of the earth, and of the sea :  
for the deuill is come downe vnto you,  
hauing great wrath, because he know-  
eth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that  
he was cast vnto the earth, hee persecu-  
ted the woman which brought forth  
the man childe.

14 And to the woman were giuen  
two wings of a great Eagle, that shee  
might flee into the wildernesse into her

place, where she is nourished for a time,  
and times, and halfe a time, from the  
face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent cast out of his  
mouth water as a flood, after the wo-  
man : that he might cause her to bee ca-  
ried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman,  
and the earth opened her mouth, and  
swallowed vp the flood which the dra-  
gon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with  
the woman, and went to make warre  
with the remnant of her seed, which  
keepe the Commaundements of God,  
and haue the testimony of Iesus Christ.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 A beast riseth out of the sea with seuen heads  
and ten hornes, to whom the dragon giueth  
his power. 11 An other beast commeth vp  
out of the earth : 14 causeth an image to be  
made of the former beast, 15 and that men  
should worship it, 16 and receiue his marke.



And I stood vpon the  
sand of the sea : and  
saw a beast rise vp out  
of the sea, hauing seuen  
heads, and ten hornes,  
and vpon his hornes  
ten crownes, and vp-  
on his heads, the || name of blasphemie.

*Or, names.*

2 And the beast which I saw, was  
like vnto a Leopard, and his feet were  
as the feet of a Beare, and his mouth as  
the mouth of a Lion : and the dragon  
gaue him his power, and his seat, and  
great authoritie.

3 And I saw one of his heads as it  
were † wounded to death, and his dead-  
ly wound was healed : and al the world  
wondered after the beast.

*† Gr. slaine.*

4 And they worshipped the dragon  
which gaue power vnto the beast, and  
they worshipped the beast, saying, Who  
is like vnto the beast ? Who is able to  
make warre with him ?

5 And there was giuen vnto him a  
mouth, speaking great things, and blas-  
phemies, and power was giuen vnto  
him to || continue fortie and two mo-  
neths.

*Or, to make warre.*

6 And he opened his mouth in blas-  
phemie against God, to blaspheme his  
Name, and his Tabernacle, and them  
that dwelt in heauen.

7 And it was giuen vnto him to  
make warre with the Saints, and to  
ouer-



ouercome them : And power was giuen him ouer all kinreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwel vpon the earth, shall worship him, whose names are not written in the booke of life of the Lambe, slaine from the foundation of the world.

9 If any man haue an eare, let him heare :

\* Matth. 26. 52.

10 Hee that leadeth into captiuitie, shall goe into captiuitie : \* Hee that killeth with the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience and the faith of the Saints.

11 And I beheld another beast coming vp out of the earth, and hee had two hornes like a lambe, and hee spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And hee doeth great wonders, so that hee maketh fire come downe from heauen on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And deceiueth them that dwel on the earth, by the meanes of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an Image to the beast which had the wound by a sword, and did liue.

† Gr. breath.

15 And he had power to giue † life vnto the Image of the beast, that the Image of the beast should both speake, and cause that as many as would not worship the Image of the beast, should be killed.

† Gr. to giue.

16 And he causeth all, both smal and great, rich and poore, free and bond, † to receiue a marke in their right hand, or in their foreheads :

17 And that no man might buy or sell, saue he that had the marke, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath vnderstanding, count the number of the beast : for it is the number of a man, and his number is, sixe hundred threescore and sixe.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The Lambe standing on mount Sion with his company. 6 an Angel preacheth the Gospel. 8 The fall of Babylon. 15 The harvest of the worlde, and putting in of the

sickle. 20 The vintage and winepresse of the wrath of God.



And I looked, and loe, a Lambe stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and foure thousand, hauing his Fathers Name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heauen, as the voice of many waters, and as the voyce of a great thunder : and I heard the voyce of harpers, harping with their harpes.

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the foure beasts, and the Elders, and no man could learne that song, but the hundred and fourtie and foure thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women : for they are virgines : These are they which follow the Lambe whithersoever hee goeth : These † were redeemed from among men, being the first fruits vnto God, and to the Lambe.

† Gr. were bought.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile : for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another Angel flie in the midst of heauen, hauing the euerlasting Gospel, to preach vnto them that dwel on the earth, and to euery nation, and kinred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, Feare God, and giue glory to him, for the houre of his iudgement is come : \* and worshippe him that made heauen and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

\* Psa. 146. 5  
acts 14. 15.

8 And there followed another Angel, saying, \* Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great citie, because she made all nations drinke of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

\* Esa. 21. 9.  
ierc. 51. 8.  
chap. 16. 2.

9 And the third Angel followed them, saying with a lowd voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receiue his marke in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same shall drinke of the wine of the wrath of God, which is powred out without mixture into the cup of his indignation, and hee shall be tormented with fire and brimstone, in the presence of the holy Angels, and in the presence of the Lambe :

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth

ascendeth vp for euer and euer. And they haue no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receyue the marke of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the Saints: Here are they that keepe the Commandements of God, and the faith of Iesus.

*1 Or, from henceforth saith the Spirit, yea.*

13 And I heard a voyce from heauen, saying vnto me, Write, Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord, || from henceforth, yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their workes doe follow them.

14 And I looked, and beholde, a white cloud, and vpon the cloude *one* sate like vnto the sonne of man, hauing on his head a golden crowne, and in his hand a sharpe sickle.

*\* Ioe. 3. 13.*

15 And another Angel came out of the Temple crying with a loude voice to him that sate on the cloud: \*Thrust in thy sickle and reape, for the time is come for thee to reape, for the haruest of the earth is || ripe.

*1 Or, dryed.*

16 And hee that sate on the cloude thrust in his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another Angel came out of the Temple which is in heauen, he also hauing a sharpe sickle.

18 And another Angel came out from the Altar, which had power ouer fire, and cryed with a loud cry to him that had the sharpe sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharpe sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the Angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, & cast it into the great winepresse of the wrath of God.

20 And the winepresse was troden without the citie, and blood came out of the winepresse, euen vnto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and sixe hundred furlongs.

#### CHAP. XV.

1 The seuen Angels with the seuen last plagues.

3 The song of the that ouercome the beast.

7 The seuen vials full of the wrath of God.



ND I saw another signe in heauen great and marueilous, seuen Angels hauing the seuen last plagues, for in them is filled vp the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were a Sea of glasse, mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victorie ouer the beast, and ouer his image, and ouer his marke, and ouer the number of his name, stand on the sea of glasse, hauing the harpes of God.

3 \*And they sing the song of Moses the seruant of God, and the song of the Lambe, saying, Great and marueilous are thy workes, Lord God Almightye, \* iust and true are thy wayes, thou king of saints.

*\* Exo. 15. 1.*

*\* Psal. 145. 17.*

*\* Iere. 10. 7.*

4 \* Who shall not feare thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy Name? for thou onely art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee, for thy iudgements are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and behold, the Temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heauen was opened:

6 And the seuen Angels came out of the Temple, hauing the seuen plagues, clothed in pure and white linnen, and hauing their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the foure beasts gaue vnto the seuen Angels, seuen golden vials, full of the wrath of God, who liueth for euer and euer.

8 And the Temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power, and no man was able to enter into the Temple, till the seuen plagues of the seuen Angels were fulfilled.

#### CHAP. XVI.

2 The Angels powre out their Vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ commeth as a thiefe. Blessed are they that watch.



ND I heard a great voyce out of the Temple, saying to the seuen Angels, Goe your wayes, and powre out the vials of the wrath of God vpon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial vpon the earth, and there fell a noysome and grievous sore vpon the men which had the marke of the beast, and vpon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second Angel poured out his vial vpon the sea, and it became as the blood of a dead man: and euery liuing soule died in the sea.

4 And



4 And the third Angel powred out his viall vpon the riuers and fountaines of waters, & they became blood.

5 And I heard the Angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast iudged thus:

6 For they haue shedde the blood of Saints and Prophets, and thou hast giuen them blood to drinke: for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Euen so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy iudgements.

8 And the fourth Angel powred out his viall vpon the Sunne, and power was giuen vnto him to scorch men with fire.

<sup>1</sup> Or, burned

9 And men were || scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the Name of God, which hath power ouer these plagues: and they repented not, to giue him glory.

10 And the fift Angel powred out his viall vpon the seat of the beast, and his kingdome was full of darkenesse, and they gnawed their tongues for paine,

11 And blasphemed the God of heauen, because of their paines, and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixt Angel powred out his viall vpon the great riuier Euphrates, and the water thereof was dried vp, that the way of the Kings of the East might be prepared.

13 And I saw three vncleane spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, & out of the mouth of the beast, & out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of deuils working miracles, which goe forth vnto the Kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battell of that great day of God Almighty.

• Mat. 24.  
44.

15 \* Behold, I come as a thiefe. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, least hee walke naked, and they see his shame.

16 And hee gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrew tongue, Armageddon.

17 And the seuenth Angel powred out his viall into the ayre, and there came a great voyce out of the Temple of heauen, from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices and thunders, and lightnings: and there was a

great earthquake, such as was not since men were vpon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

19 And the great Citie was diuided into three parts, and the Cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, \* to giue vnto her the cup of the wine of the fiercenesse of his wrath.

\* Jer. 25. 15.

20 And euery yland fled away, and the mountaines were not found.

21 And there fell vpon men a great haile out of heauen, euery stone about the weight of a talent, and men blasphemed God, because of the plague of the hayle: for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

### C H A P. XVII.

3. 4 A woman arayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth vpon the Beast, 5 which is great Babylon the mother of all abominations. 9 The interpretation of the seuen heads, 12 and the tenne hornes. 8 The punishment of the whore. 14 The victory of the Lambe.



And there came one of the seuen Angels, which had the seuen vials, and talked with me, saying vnto mee, Come hither, I will shew vnto thee the iudgement of the great Whore, that sitteth vpon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth haue committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth haue beene made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he caried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit vpō a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, hauing seuen heads, and ten hornes.

4 And the woman was arayed in purple and scarlet colour, and † decked with gold, and precious stone & pearles, hauing a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations and filthinesse of her fornication.

† Gr. gilded.

5 And vpon her forehead was a name written, MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF || HARLOTS, AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

|| Or, fornications.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the Saints, and with the blood of the Martyrs of Iesus: and when I saw her, I wondred with great admiration.

7 And the Angel saide vnto mee, Where-

Wherefore didst thou marueile? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carieth her, which hath the seuen heads, and ten hornes.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomlesse pit, and goe into perdition, and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, (whose names were not written in the booke of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seuen heads are seuen mountaines, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seuen Kings, five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come: and when he commeth, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, euen he is the eighth, & is of the seuen, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the tenne hornes which thou sawest, are ten kings, which haue receiued no kingdom as yet: but receiue power as kings one houre with the beast.

13 These haue one minde, and shall giue their power and strength vnto the beast.

14 These shal make warre with the Lambe, and the Lambe shal ouercome them: \*For he is Lord of Lords, and King of kings, and they that are with him, are called, & chosen, and faithfull.

15 And he saith vnto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten hornes which thou sawest vpon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eate her flesh, and burne her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and giue their kingdome vnto the beast, vntil the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, is that great Citie which reigneth ouer the kings of the earth.

### CHAP. XVIII.

2 Babylon is fallen. 4 The people of God commanded to depart out of her. 9 The Kings of the earth, 11 with the Merchants and Mariners, lament ouer her. 20 The Saints reioyce for the iudgements of God vpon her.



And after these things, I saw another Angel come downe from heauen, hauing great power, and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cryed mightily with a strōg voyce, saying, \*Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of deuils, and the hold of euery foule spirit, and a cage of euery vncleane and hatefull bird:

3 For all nations haue drunke of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the Kings of the earth haue committed fornication with her, & the Merchants of the earth are waxed rich thorow the ||abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heauen, saying, Come out of her, my people, that yee be not partakers of her sinnes, and that yee receiue not of her plagues:

5 For her sinnes haue reached vnto heauen, and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her euen as shee rewarded you, and double vnto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much shee hath glorified her selfe, and liued deliciously, so much torment and sorrow giue her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a \*Queene, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine, and she shall bee vtterly burnt with fire, for strong is the Lord God, who iudgeth her.

9 And the Kings of the earth, who haue committed fornication, and liued deliciously with her, shall bewaile her and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning:

10 Standing afarre off for the feare of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great citie Babylon, that mighty citie: for in one houre is thy iudgement come.

11 And the Merchants of the earth shall weepe and mourne ouer her, for no man buyeth their merchandise any more.

12 The merchandise of gold, and siluer, and pretious stones, and of pearles, and fine linnen, and purple, and silke, and scarlet, and all ||Thine wood, and all maner vessels of Yuorie, and all maner vessels of most precious wood, and

\* Chap. 14.  
8.

1 Or power.

\* Essay. 47.  
8.

1 Or, sweet.

\* 1. Tim. 6.  
15. chap.  
19. 16.



Or, bodies.

of brasse, and iron, and marble,

13 And Cynamome, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, & wine, and oile, and fine floure, and wheat, and beasts, and sheepe, and horses, and chariots, and slaues, and soules of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soule lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were daintie, and goodly, are departed from thee, and thou shalt finde them no more at all.

15 The Merchants of these things which were made riche by her, shall stand afarre off for the feare of her torment, weeping and wailing.

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linnen, and purple and scarlet, and decked with gold, and pretious stones, and pearles :

17 For in one houre so great riches is come to nought. And euery shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood a farre off,

18 And cryed when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What city is like vnto this great citie ?

19 And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping, and wailing, saying, Alas alas, that great citie, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costlinesse, for in one houre is she made desolate.

20 Reioyce ouer her thou heauen, and ye holy Apostles and Prophets, for God hath auenged you on her.

21 And a mightie Angel tooke vp a stone like a great milstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great citie Babylon bee thrown downe, and shall bee found no more at all.

22 And the voyce of harpers and musitions, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall bee heard no more at all in thee : and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft hee be, shall be found any more in thee : and the sound of a milstone shall be heard no more at all in thee :

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee : and the voice of the bridegrome and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee : for thy Merchants were the great men of the earth : for by thy sorceries were all nations deceiued.

24 And in her was found the blood of Prophets, and of Saints, and of all that were slaine vpon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

1 God is praised in heauen for iudging the great whore, and auenging the blood of his Saints. 7 The marriage of the Lambe. 20 The Angel will not be worshipped. 17 The foules called to the great slaughter.

**A**ND after these things I heard a great voyce of much people in heauen, saying, Alleluia : saluation, and glorie, and honour, and power vnto the Lord our God :

2 For true and righteous are his iudgements, for hee hath iudged the great whore which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath auenged the blood of his seruants at her hand.

3 And againe they sayd, Alleluia : and her smoke rose vp for euer & euer.

4 And the foure and twentie Elders, and the foure beasts fell downe, and worshipped God that sate on the throne, saying, Amen, Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God all yee his seruants, and ye that feare him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mightie thundrings, saying, Alleluia : for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let vs bee glad and reioyce, and giue honour to him : for the mariage of the Lambe is come, and his wife hath made herselfe readie.

8 And to her was granted, that she should bee arrayed in fine linnen, cleane and white : for the fine linnen is the righteousness of Saints.

9 And hee saith vnto mee, Write, \* Blessed are they which are called vnto the marriage supper of the Lambe. And he saith vnto mee, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feete to worship him : And he said vnto me, \* See thou doe it not : I am thy fellow seruant, and of thy brethren, that haue the testimonie of Iesus, Worship God : for the testimony of Iesus, is the spirit of prophecie.

11 And I sawe heauen opened, and behold a white horse, and hee that sate vpon him was called faithful and true, and in righteousness hee doth iudge and make warre.



12 His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crownes, and hee had a name written, that no man knew but he himselfe.

\* Esa. 63. 2.

13 \* And hee was clothed with a vesture dipt in blood, and his name is called, The word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heauen followed him vpon white horses, clothed in fine linnen, white and cleane.

15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharpe sword, that with it hee should smite the nations : and he shal rule them with a rod of yron : and he treadeth the winepresse of the fiercenesse and wrath of Almighty God.

\* Chap. 17. 14.

16 And he hath on his vesture, and on his thigh a name written, \**KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.*

17 And I saw an Angel standing in the Sunne, and hee cried with a lowd voyce, saying to all the foules that flie in the midst of heauen, Come and gather your selues together vnto the supper of the great God :

18 That yee may eate the flesh of Kings, and the flesh of Captaines, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, & the Kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make warre against him that sate on the horse, and against his armie.

20 And the beast was taken, & with him the false prophet, that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceiued them that had receiued the marke of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast aliue into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sate vpon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth : and all the foules were filled with their flesh.

## CHAP. XX.

2 Satan bound for a thousand yeeres. 6 The first resurrection : they blessed that haue part therein. 7 Satan let loose againe. 8 Gog and Magog. 10 The deuill cast into the lake of fire and brimstone. 12 The last and generall resurrection.

**A**Nd I saw an Angel come down from heauen, hauing the key of the bottomles pit, & a great chaine in his hand.

2 And hee laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the deuill and Satan, and bound him a thousand yeres,

3 And cast him into the bottomlesse pit, and shut him vp, and set a seale vpon him, that he should deceiue the nations no more, till the thousand yeeres should bee fulfilled : and after that hee must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sate vpon them, and iudgement was giuen vnto them : & I saw the soules of them that were beheaded for the witnessse of Iesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had receiued his marke vpon their foreheads, or in their hands ; and they liued and reigned with Christ a thousand yeeres.

5 But the rest of the dead liued not againe vntill the thousand yeeres were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed & holy is he that hath part in y first resurrection : on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be Priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reigne with him a thousand yeeres.

7 And when the thousand yeeres are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall goe out to deceiue the nations which are in the foure quarters of the earth, \*Gog & Magog, to gather them together to battell : the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

\* Ezech. 38. 2. and 39. 1.

9 And they went vp on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the campe of the Saints about, and the beloued citie : and fire came downe from God out of heauen, and deuoured them.

10 And the deuill that deceiued them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be tormented day and night, for euer and euer.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sate on it, from whose face the earth and the heauen fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I sawe the dead, small and great, stand before God : and the books were opened : & an other \*booke was opened, which is *the booke* of life : and the dead were iudged out of those things which

\* Chap. 3. 5.



which were written in the books, according to their works.

*1 Or, hell.*

13 And the sea gaue vp the dead which were in it : and death and ||hell deliuered vp the dead which were in them : and they were iudged euery man according to their works.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire : this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the booke of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

### CHAP. XXI.

1 A newe heauen and a newe earth. 10 The heauenly Ierusalem, with a full description thereof. 23 She needeth no sunne, the glory of God is her light. 24 The kings of the earth bring their riches vnto her.

*\* Esa. 65. 17  
2. pet. 3. 13*



Nd \*I saw a new heauen, and a new earth: for the first heauen, and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea.

2 And I Iohn saw the holy City, new Hierusalem comming down from God out of heauen, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heauen, saying, Behold, the Tabernacle of God is with men, and he wil dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himselfe shalbe with them, and be their God.

*\* Cha. 7. 17*

4 \*And God shall wipe away all teares from their eyes : and there shall bee no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there bee any more paine : for the former things are passed away.

*\* 2. Cor. 5.  
17.*

5 And he that sate vpon the throne, said, \*Behold, I make all things new. And hee said vnto me, Write : for these words are true and faithfull.

*\* Chap. 1. 8.  
and 22. 13.  
\* Esa. 55. 1.*

6 And he said vnto mee, It is done : \*I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. \*I will giue vnto him that is athirst, of the fountaine of the water of life, freely.

7 He that ouercommeth, shall inherit all things, and I will bee his God, and he shall be my sonne.

8 But the feareful, and vnbeleeuing, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all lyars, shall haue their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone : which is the second death.

9 And there came vnto me one of the seuen Angels, which had the seuen vials full of the seuen last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the Bride, the Lambes wife.

10 And he caried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountaine, and shewed me that great citie, the holy Hierusalem, descending out of heauen from God,

11 Hauing the glory of God : and her light was like vnto a stone most precious; euen like a iasperstone, cleare as christal,

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelue gates, and at the gates twelue Angels, & names written thereon, which are the names of the twelue tribes of the children of Israel.

13 On the East three gates, on the North three gates, on the South three gates, and on the West three gates.

14 And the wall of the citie had twelue foundations, and in them the names of the twelue Apostles of the Lambe.

15 And hee that talked with mee, had a golden reede to measure the citie, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foure square, and the length is as large as the breadth : and he measured the city with the reed, twelue thousand furlongs : the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equall.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred, and fourtie, and foure cubites, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the Angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of Iasper, and the city was pure gold, like vnto cleare glasse.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was Iasper, the second Saphir, the third a Chalcedony, the fourth an Emerald,

20 The fift Sardonix, the sixt Sardius, the seuenth Chrysolite, the eight Beryl, the ninth a Topas, the tenth a Chrysoprasus, the eleuenth a Iacinct, the twelfth an Amethyst.

21 And the twelue gates were twelue pearles, euery seuerall gate was of one pearle, and the streete of the city was pure golde, as it were transparent glasse.

22 And I saw no Temple therein :  
for



• Esai. 60.  
19.

For the Lord God Almightye, and the Lambe, are the Temple of it.

23 \* And the citie had no need of the Sunne, neither of the Moone to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lambe is the light thereof.

• Esai. 60. 3.

24 \* And the nations of them which are sauēd, shall walke in the light of it: and the kings of the earth doe bring their glory and honour into it.

• Esai. 60. 11

25 \* And the gates of it shall not bee shut at all by day: for there shall bee no night there.

26 And they shall bring the glorie and honour of the nations into it.

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are writen in the Lambes booke of life.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 The riuer of the water of life. 2 The tree of life. 3 The light of the Citie of God is himselfe. 9 The Angel will not be worshipped. 18 Nothing may bee added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.



And he shewed mee a pure riuer of water of life, cleere as Chrystall, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lambe.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the riuer, was there the tree of life, which bare twelue manner of fruits, and yeelded her fruit euery moneth: and the leaues of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

3 And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God, & of the Lambe shall bee in it, and his seruants shall serue him.

4 And they shall see his face, and his name shall be in their foreheads.

• Chap. 21.  
23.

5 \* And there shalbe no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the sunne, for the Lorde God giueth them light, and they shall reigne for euer and euer.

6 And hee said vnto mee, These sayings are faithfull and true. And the Lord God of the holy Prophets sent his Angel to shew vnto his seruants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Beholde, I come quickly: Blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecie of this booke.

8 And I Iohn saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard and seene, I fell downe, to worship before the feet of the Angel, which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he vnto me, \* See thou doe it not: for I am thy fellow seruant, and of thy brethren the Prophets, and of them which keepe the sayings of this booke: worship God.

• Chap. 19.  
10.

10 And hee saith vnto mee, Seale not the sayings of the prophesie of this booke: for the time is at hand.

11 He that is vniust, let him be vniust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and hee that is righteous, let him bee righteous still: and hee that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly, and my reward is with mee, \* to giue euery man according as his worke shall be.

• Rom. 2. 6.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, \* the beginning and the end, the first & the last.

• Esa. 41. 4.  
and 44. 6.

14 Blessed are they that do his commandements, that they may haue right to the tree of life, and may enter in thorow the gates into the citie.

15 For without are dogs, and sorce-rers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever lo-ueth and maketh a lie.

16 I Iesus haue sent mine Angel, to testifie vnto you these things in the Churches. I am the roote and the offspring of Dauid, and the bright and morning starre.

17 And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth, say, Come. \* And let him that is athirst, come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

• Esa. 55. 1.

18 For I testifie vnto euery man that heareth the wordes of the prophesie of this booke, \* If any man shal adde vnto these things, God shall adde vnto him the plagues, that are written in this booke.

• Deut. 4. 2.  
prou. 30. 6.

19 And if any man shall take away from the wordes of the booke of this prophesie, God shal take away his part out of the booke of life, and out of the holy citie, and from the things which are written in this booke.

20 Hee which testifieth these things, saith, Surely, I come quickly. Amen. Euen so, Come Lord Iesus.

21 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you all. Amen.















BS  
185  
1611a  
08  
v.2

Bible. English. 1611.  
Authorized  
The Holy Bible

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---



